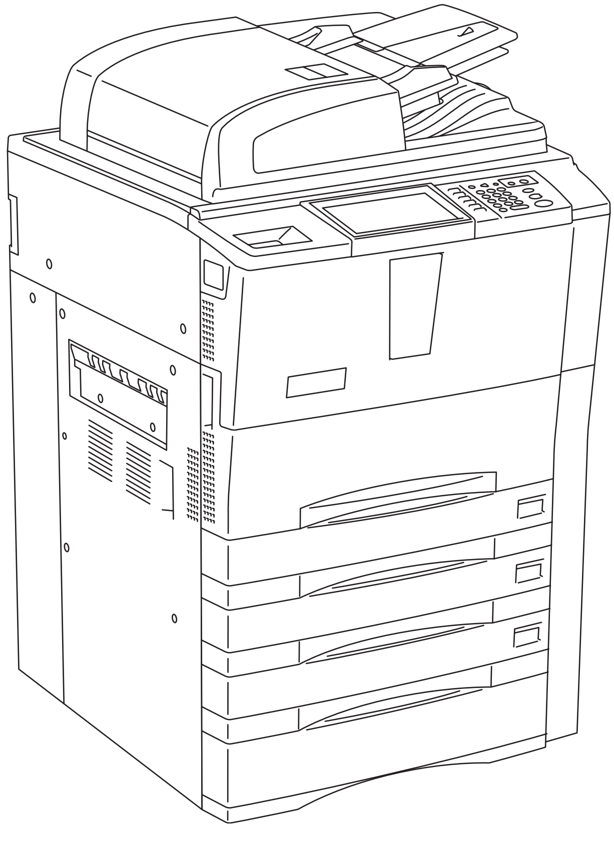
TOSHIBA

SERVICE MANUAL

MULTIFUNCTIONAL DIGITAL SYSTEMS

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856
e-STUDIO556SE/656SE/756SE/856SE
e-STUDIO557/657/757/857



Model: DP-5560/6560/7560/8560/5570/6570/7570/8570
Publish Date: September 2011
File No. SME110012H0
R110421J4505-TTEC
Ver08 F_2015-01

Trademarks

- The official name of Windows XP is Microsoft Windows XP Operating System.
- The official name of Windows Vista is Microsoft Windows Vista Operating System.
- The official name of Windows 7 is Microsoft Windows 7 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows 8 is Microsoft Windows 8 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows Server 2003 is Microsoft Windows Server 2003 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows Server 2008 is Microsoft Windows Server 2008 Operating System.
- The official name of Windows Server 2012 is Microsoft Windows Server 2012 Operating System.
- Microsoft, Windows, Windows NT, and the brand names and product names of other Microsoft products are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the US and other countries.
- Apple, AppleTalk, Macintosh, and Mac are trademarks of Apple Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.
- PostScript is a trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- NOVELL, NetWare, and NDS are trademarks or registered trademarks of Novell, Inc.
- Molykote is a registered trademark of Dow Corning Corporation.
- Mylar is a registered trademark of DuPont Teijin Films U.S. Limited Partnership.
- FLOIL is a registered trademark of Kanto Kasei Ltd. CORPORATION
- iCLASS is a trademark of HID Corporation.
- MIFARE is a trademark of Royal Philips Electronics.
- Other company names and product names in this manual are the trademarks of their respective companies.

© 2011 - 2015 TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION All rights reserved

Under the copyright laws, this manual cannot be reproduced in any form without prior written permission of TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS REGARDING THE SERVICE FOR e-STUDIO556/656/756/856/557/657/757/857

The installation and service shall be done by a qualified service technician. e-STUDIO556/656/756/856, e-STUDIO556SE/656SE/756SE/856SE and e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 are the same models.

1. **Transportation/Installation**
   - When transporting/installing the equipment, employ four persons and be sure to move it by the casters while lifting the stoppers.
     The equipment is quite heavy and weighs approximately 203 kg (447 lb.), therefore pay full attention when handling it.
   - Be sure not to hold the movable parts or units (e.g. the RADF) when transporting the equipment.
   - Be sure to use a dedicated outlet with AC 110 V / 16 A, AC 115 V / 16 A, 127 V / 16 A, 220 V or 220-240 V / 9 A for its power source.
   - The equipment must be grounded for safety.
   - Select a suitable place for installation. Avoid excessive heat, high humidity, dust, vibration and direct sunlight.
   - Provide proper ventilation since the equipment emits a slight amount of ozone.
   - To insure adequate working space for the copying operation, keep a minimum clearance of 80 cm (32”) on the left, 80 cm (32”) on the right and 10 cm (4”) on the rear.
   - The equipment shall be installed near the socket outlet and shall be accessible.
   - Be sure to fix and plug in the power cable securely after the installation so that no one trips over it.
   - When the equipment is used after the option is removed, be sure to install the parts or the covers which have been taken off so that the inside of the equipment is not exposed.
2. **General Precautions at Service**
   - Be sure to turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable during service (except for the service should be done with the power turned ON).
   - Unplug the power cable and clean the area around the prongs of the plug and socket outlet once a year or more. A fire may occur when dust lies on this area.
   - When the parts are disassembled, reassembly is the reverse of disassembly unless otherwise noted in this manual or other related documents. Be careful not to install small parts such as screws, washers, pins, E-rings, star washers in the wrong places.
   - Basically, the equipment should not be operated with any parts removed or disassembled.
   - The PC board must be stored in an anti-electrostatic bag and handled carefully using a wristband since the ICs on it may be damaged due to static electricity.

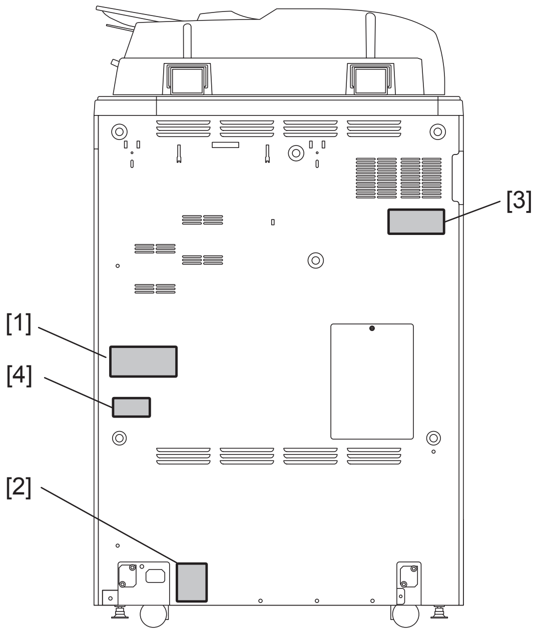
     Caution: Before using the wristband, unplug the power cable of the equipment and make sure that there are no charged objects which are not insulated in the vicinity.
   - Avoid expose to laser beam during service. This equipment uses a laser diode. Be sure not to expose your eyes to the laser beam. Do not insert reflecting parts or tools such as a screwdriver on the laser beam path. Remove all reflecting metals such as watches, rings, etc. before starting service.
   - Be sure not to touch high-temperature sections such as the exposure lamp, fuser unit, damp heater and areas around them.
   - Be sure not to touch high-voltage sections such as the chargers, transfer belt, IH control circuit, developer, high-voltage transformer, exposure lamp control inverter, inverter for the LCD backlight and power supply unit. Especially, the board of these components should not be touched since the electric charge may remain in the capacitors, etc. on them even after the power is turned OFF.
   - Make sure that the equipment will not operate before touching potentially dangerous places (e.g. rotating/operating sections such as gears, belts pulleys, fans and laser beam exit of the laser optical unit).
   - Be careful when removing the covers since there might be the parts with very sharp edges underneath.

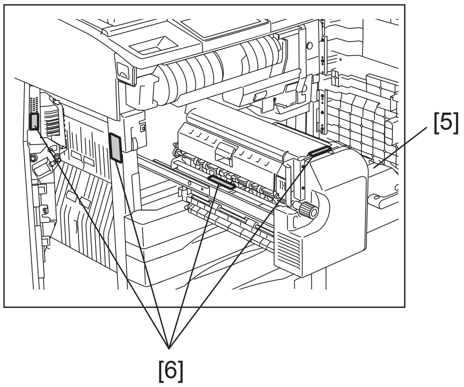
- When servicing the equipment with the power turned ON, be sure not to touch live sections and rotating/operating sections. Avoid exposing your eyes to laser beam.
- Use designated jigs and tools.
- Use recommended measuring instruments or equivalents.
- Return the equipment to the original state and check the operation when the service is finished.
- Be very careful to treat the touch panel gently and never hit it. Breaking the surface could cause malfunctions.
- Do not leave plastic bags where children can get at them. This may cause an accident such as suffocation if a child puts his/her head into a bag. Plastic bags of options or service parts must be brought back.
- There is a risk of an electric shock or fire resulting from the damage to the harness covering or conduction blockage. To avoid this, be sure to wire the harness in the same way as that before disassembling when the equipment is assembled/disassembled.

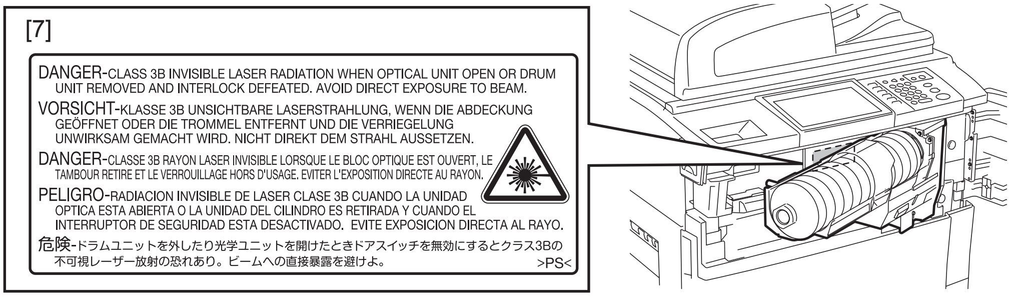
3. **General operations**
   - Check the procedures and perform them as described in the Service Manual.
   - Make sure you do not lose your balance.
   - Avoid exposure to your skin and wear protective gloves as needed.

4. **Important Service Parts for Safety**
   - The breaker, door switch, fuse, thermostat, thermofuse, thermistor, batteries, IC-RAMs including lithium batteries, etc. are particularly important for safety. Be sure to handle/install them properly. If these parts are short-circuited and their functions become ineffective, they may result in fatal accidents such as explosion or burnout. Do not allow a short-circuit and do not use the parts not recommended by Toshiba TEC Corporation.

5. **Cautionary Labels**
   - During servicing, be sure to check the rating plate and cautionary labels such as “Unplug the power cable during service”, “CAUTION. HOT”, “CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE”, “CAUTION. LASER BEAM”, etc. to see if there is any dirt on their surface and if they are properly stuck to the equipment.







DANGER-CLASS 3B INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPTICAL UNIT OPEN OR DRUM UNIT REMOVED AND INTERLOCK DEFEATED. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.

VORSICHT-KLASSE 3B UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRAHLUNG, WENN DIE ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET ODER DIE TROMMEL ENTFERNT UND DIE VERRIEGELUNG UNWIRKSAM GEMACHT WIRD. NICHT DIREKT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.

DANGER-CLASSE 3B RAYON LASER INVISIBLE LORSQUE LE BLOC OPTIQUE EST OUVERT, LE TAMBOUR RETIRE ET LE VERROUILLAGE HORS D'USAGE. EVITER L'EXPOSITION DIRECTE AU RAYON.

PELIGRO-RADIACION INVISIBLE DE LASER CLASE 3B CUANDO LA UNIDAD OPTICA ESTA ABIERTA O LA UNIDAD DEL CILINDRO ES RETIRADA Y CUANDO EL INTERRUPTOR DE SEGURIDAD ESTA DESACTIVADO. EVITE EXPOSICION DIRECTA AL RAYO.

危険-ドラムユニットを外したり光学ユニットを開けたときドアスイッチを無効にするとクラス3Bの不可視レーザー放射の恐れあり。ビームへの直接暴露を避けよ。

>PS<

[1] Explanatory label
[2] Warning for grounding wire
[3] Identification label
[4] Certification label (For U.S.A. and Canada)
[5] Warning label (High voltage)
[6] Warning for high temperature areas
[7] Warning label (Laser)

6. **Disposal of the Equipment, Supplies, Packing Materials, Used Batteries and IC-RAMs**
   - Regarding the recovery and disposal of the equipment, supplies, packing materials, used batteries and IC-RAMs including lithium batteries, follow the relevant local regulations or rules.

Caution:
Dispose of used batteries and IC-RAMs including lithium batteries according to this manual.
Attention:
Se débarrasser de batteries et IC-RAMs usés y compris les batteries en lithium selon ce manuel.
Vorsicht:
Entsorgung des gebrauchten Batterien und IC-RAMs (inclusive der Lithium-Batterie) nach diesem Handbuch.

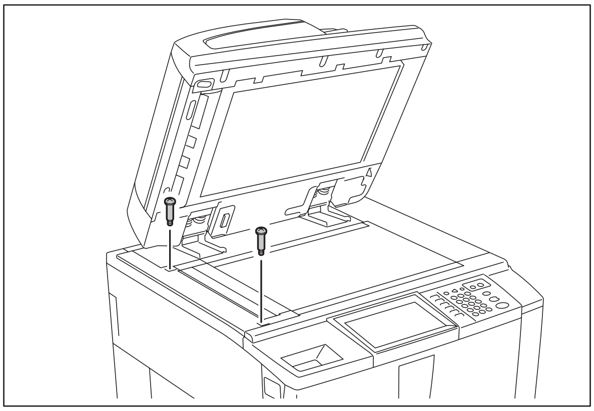
1. Precautions for Transporting Equipment Once Unpacked

1.1 General Description

It is recommended to follow the procedure below when you transport equipment that has already been unpacked but has not been packed again. Note that the following procedure cannot guarantee the operation of the transported equipment.

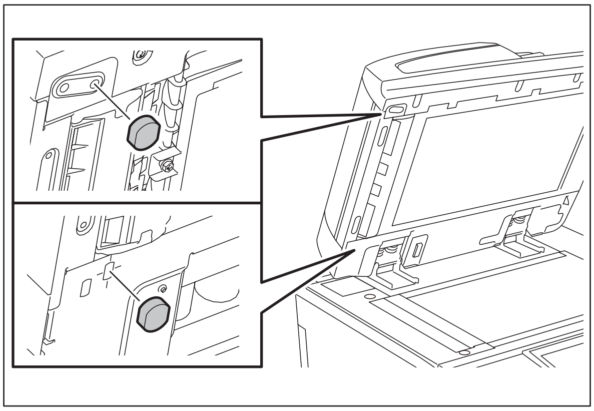
[A] Fixing the carriage

(1) Perform the PM code: 03-261 (Scan motor ON Automatically stops at limit position) so that the carriage is moved to the fixing position.
(2) Tighten the 2 screws to fix the carriage.



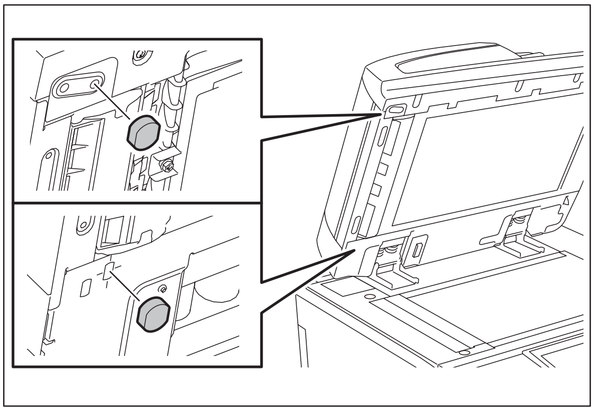
[B] Checking gaskets in the RADF

(1) Check that gaskets are not installed in the RADF.
(If they are installed, remove them.)

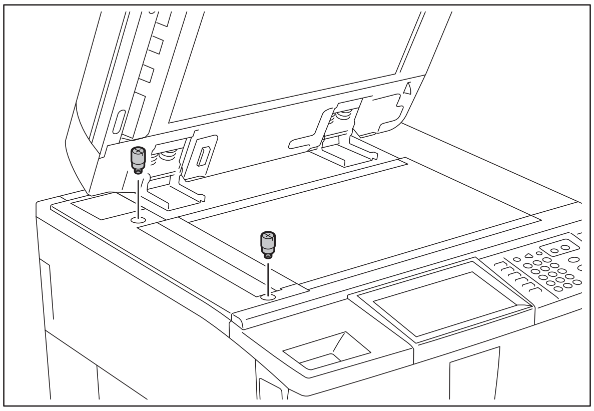


2. Notes

- The installation of gaskets to the RADF, which is described in the Unpacking Instructions, must not be performed when the equipment is unpacked but must be when it is reinstalled at a userÅfs office. Do not install the gaskets in the equipment before transporting it because if it is transported with the gaskets installed, the screws fixing the scanner may contact with the gaskets and thus damage them.



- The installation of grounding screws in the RADF, which is described in the Unpacking Instructions, must not be performed when the equipment is unpacked but must be when it is reinstalled at a user’s office.



ALLEGEMEINE SICHERHEITSMASSNAHMEN IN BEZUG AUF DIE WARTUNG FÜR e-STUDIO556/656/756/856/557/657/757/857

Die Installation und die Wartung sind von einem qualifizierten Service-Techniker durchzuführen.

1. **Transport/Installation**
   - Zum Transportieren/Installieren des Gerätes werden 4 Personen benötigt. Nur an den in der Abbildung gezeigten Stellen tragen.
     Das Gerät ist sehr schwer und wiegt etwa 203 kg (447 lb.); deshalb muss bei der Handhabung des Geräts besonders aufgepasst werden.
   - Beim Transportieren des Geräts nicht an den beweglichen Teilen oder Einheiten (z.B. das Bedienungsfeld, die Duplexeinheit oder die automatische Dokumentenzuführung) halten.
   - Eine spezielle Steckdose mit Stromversorgung von AC 110 V / 16 A, AC 115 V / 16 A, 127 V / 16 A, 220 V oder 220-240 V / 9 A als Stromquelle verwenden.
   - Das Gerät ist aus Sicherheitsgründen zu erden.
   - Einen geeigneten Standort für die Installation wählen. Standorte mit zuviel Hitze, hoher Luftfeuchtigkeit, Staub, Vibrieren und direkter Sonneneinstrahlung sind zu vermeiden.
   - Für ausreichende Belüftung sorgen, da das Gerät etwas Ozon abgibt.
   - Um einen optimalen Kopierbetrieb zu gewährleisten, muss ein Abstand von mindestens 80 cm links, 80 cm rechts und 10 cm dahinter eingehalten werden.
   - Das Gerät ist in der Nähe der Steckdose zu installieren; diese muss leicht zu erreichen sein.
   - Nach der Installation muss das Netzkabel richtig hineingesteckt und befestigt werden, damit niemand darüber stolpern kann.
   - Falls der Auspackungsstandort und der Installationsstandort des Geräts verschieden sind, die Bildqualitätsjustierung (automatische Gammajustierung) je nach der Temperatur und Luftfeuchtigkeit des Installationsstandorts und der Papiersorte, die verwendet wird, durchführen.

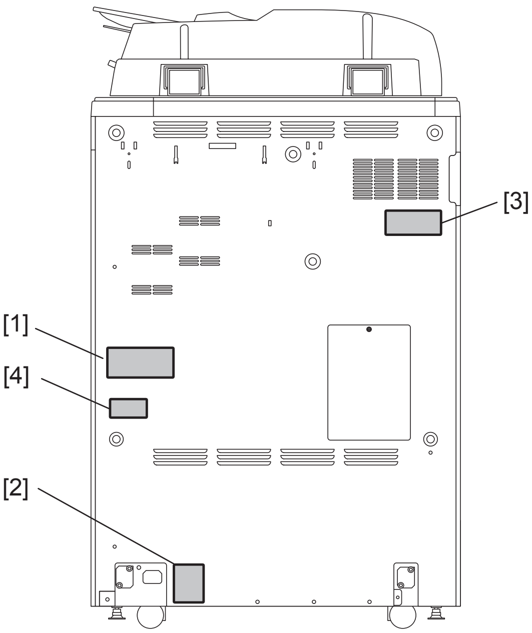
2. **Allgemeine Sicherheitsmassnahmen in bezug auf die Wartung**
   - Während der Wartung das Gerät ausschalten und das Netzkabel herausziehen (ausser Wartung, die bei einem eingeschalteten Gerät, durchgeführt werden muss).
   - Das Netzkabel herausziehen und den Bereich um die Steckerpole und die Steckdose die Umgebung in der Nähe von den Steckerzacken und der Steckdose wenigstens einmal im Jahr reinigen. Wenn Staub sich in dieser Gegend ansammelt, kann dies ein Feuer verursachen.
   - Wenn die Teile auseinandergenommen werden, wenn nicht anders in diesem Handbuch usw erklärt, ist das Zusammenbauen in umgekehrter Reihenfolge durchzuführen. Aufpassen, dass kleine Teile wie Schrauben, Dichtungsringe, Bolzen, E-Ringe, Stern-Dichtungsringe, Kabelbäume nicht an den verkehrten Stellen eingebaut werden.
   - Grundsätzlich darf das Gerät mit enfernten oder auseinandergenommenen Teilen nicht in Betrieb genommen werden.
   - Das PC-Board muss in einer Anti-elektrostatischen Hülle gelagert werden. Nur Mit einer Manschette bei Betätigung eines Armbandes anfassen, sonst könnte es sein, dass die integrierten Schaltkreise durch statische Elektrizität beschädigt werden.
     Vorsicht: **Vor Benutzung der Manschette der Betätigung des Armbandes, das Netzkabel des Gerätes herausziehen und prüfen, dass es in der Nähe keine geladenen Gegenstände, die nicht isoliert sind, gibt.**
   - Setzen Sie sich während der Wartungsarbeiten nicht dem Laserstrahl aus. Dieses Gerät ist mit einer Laserdiode ausgestattet. Es ist unbedingt zu vermeiden, direkt in den Laserstrahl zu blicken. Keine reflektierenden Teile oder Werkzeuge, wie z. B. Schraubendreher, in den Pfad des Laserstrahls halten. Vor den Wartungsarbeiten sämtliche reflektierenden Metallgegenstände, wie Uhren, Ringe usw., entfernen.
   - Auf keinen Fall Hochtemperaturbereiche, wie die Belichtungslampe, die Fixiereinheit, die Heizquelle und die umliegenden Bereiche, berühren.

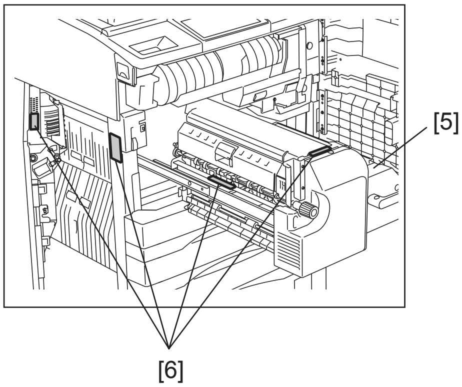
- Auf keinen Fall Hochspannungsbereiche, wie die Ladeeinheiten, das Transferband, IH-Kontrollstrom, die Entwicklereinheit, den Hochspannungstransformator, den Steuerumrichter für die Belichtungslampe, den Umrichter für die LCD-Hintergrundbeleuchtung und das Netzgerät, berühren. Insbesondere sollten die Platinen dieser Komponenten nicht berührt werden, da die Kondensatoren usw. auch nach dem Ausschalten des Geräts noch elektrisch geladen sein können.
- Vor dem Berühren potenziell gefährlicher Bereiche (z. B. drehbare oder betriebsrelevante Bereiche, wie Zahnräder, Riemen, Riemenscheiben, Lüfter und die Laseraustrittsöffnung der optischen Lasereinheit) sicherstellen, dass das Gerät sich nicht bedienen lässt.
- Beim Entfernen von Abdeckungen vorsichtig vorgehen, da sich darunter scharfkantige Komponenten befinden können.
- Bei Wartungsarbeiten am eingeschalteten Gerät dürfen keine unter Strom stehenden, drehbaren oder betriebsrelevanten Bereiche berührt werden. Nicht direkt in den Laserstrahl blicken.
- Ausschließlich vorgesehene Werkzeuge und Hilfsmittel verwenden.
- Empfohlene oder gleichwertige Messgeräte verwenden.
- Nach Abschluss der Wartungsarbeiten das Gerät in den ursprünglichen Zustand zurück versetzen und den einwandfreien Betrieb überprüfen.
- Das berührungsempfindliche Bedienungsfeld stets vorsichtig handhaben und keinen Stößen aussetzen. Wenn die Oberfläche beschädigt wird, kann dies zu Funktionsstörungen führen.
- Bewahren Sie Kunststofftüten kindersicher auf. Es besteht Erstickungsgefahr, wenn sich Kinder beim Spielen eine Kunststofftüte über den Kopf ziehen. Bitte nehmen Sie die Kunststofftüten von Optionen oder Serviceparts wieder zurück.
- Wenn der Schutzmantel eines Kabels oder die Steckerisolierung beschädigt werden, besteht Brandgefahr oder die Gefahr eines elektrischen Schlags. Um dies zu vermeiden, sollten Kabel in der gleichen Weise verlegt werden, wie sie vor der Demontage/dem Transport verlegt waren.

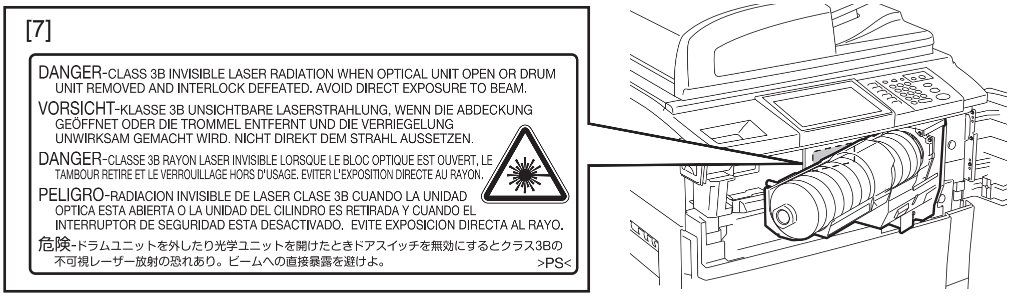
3. **Allgemeine Sicherheïtsmassnahmen**
   - Die Verfahren sind zu überprüfen und wie im Wartungshandbuch beschrieben durchzuführen.
   - Vorsichtig, dass Sie nicht umfallen.
   - Um Aussetzung zur Haut zur vermeiden, tragen Sie wenn nötig Schutzhandschuhe.

4. **Sicherheitsrelevante Wartungsteile**
   - Der Leistungsschutzschalter, die IH-Spule, der Türschalter, die Sicherung, der Thermostat, die Thermosicherung, der Thermistor, der Akkus, die IC-RAMs einschließlich der Lithiumakkus usw. sind besonders sicherheitsrelevant. Sie müssen unbedingt korrekt gehandhabt und installiert werden. Wenn diese Teile kurzgeschlossen und funktionsunfähig werden, kann dies zu schwerwiegenden Schäden, wie einer Explosion oder einem Abbrand, führen. Kurzschlüsse sind zu vermeiden, und es sind ausschließlich Teile zu verwenden, die von der Toshiba TEC Corporation empfohlen sind.

5. **Warnetiketten**
   - Im Rahmen der Wartung unbedingt das Leistungsschild und die Etiketten mit Warnhinweisen überprüfen [z. B. „Unplug the power cable during service“ („Netzkabel vor Beginn der Wartungsarbeiten abziehen“), „CAUTION. HOT“ („VORSICHT, HEISS“), „CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE“ („VORSICHT, HOCHSPANNUNG“), „CAUTION. LASER BEAM“ („VORSICHT, LASER“) usw.], um sicherzustellen, dass sie nicht verschmutzt sind und korrekt am Gerät angebracht sind.







DANGER-CLASS 3B INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPTICAL UNIT OPEN OR DRUM UNIT REMOVED AND INTERLOCK DEFEATED. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.

VORSICHT-KLASSE 3B UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRAHLUNG, WENN DIE ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET ODER DIE TROMMEL ENTFERNT UND DIE VERRIEGELUNG UNWIRKSAM GEMACHT WIRD. NICHT DIREKT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.

DANGER-CLASSE 3B RAYON LASER INVISIBLE LORSQUE LE BLOC OPTIQUE EST OUVERT, LE TAMBOUR RETIRE ET LE VERROUILLAGE HORS D'USAGE. EVITER L'EXPOSITION DIRECTE AU RAYON.

PELIGRO-RADIACION INVISIBLE DE LASER CLASE 3B CUANDO LA UNIDAD OPTICA ESTA ABIERTA O LA UNIDAD DEL CILINDRO ES RETIRADA Y CUANDO EL INTERRUPTOR DE SEGURIDAD ESTA DESACTIVADO. EVITE EXPOSICION DIRECTA AL RAYO.

危険-ドラムユニットを外したり光学ユニットを開けたときドアスイッチを無効にするとクラス3Bの不可視レーザー放射の恐れあり。ビームへの直接暴露を避けよ。

[1] Explanatory label
[2] Warning for grounding wire
[3] Identification label
[4] Certification label (For U.S.A. and Canada)
[5] Warning label (High voltage)
[6] Warning for high temperature areas
[7] Warning label (Laser)

6. **Entsorgung des Geräts, der Verbrauchs- und Verpackungsmaterialien, alter Akkus und IC-RAMs**
    - In Bezug auf die Entsorgung und Wiederverwertung des Geräts, der Verbrauchs- und Verpackungsmaterialien, alter Akkus und IC-RAMs, einschließlich Lithiumakkus, sind die einschlägigen nationalen oder regionalen Vorschriften zu befolgen.

Caution:
Dispose of used batteries and IC-RAMs including lithium batteries according to this manual.
Attention:
Se débarrasser de batteries et IC-RAMs usés y compris les batteries en lithium selon ce manuel.
Vorsicht:
Entsorgung des gebrauchten Batterien und IC-RAMs (inclusive der Lithium-Batterie) nach diesem Handbuch.

CONTENTS

1. FEATURES 1-1
1.1 Main Feature of e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 1-1
1.2 Main Feature of e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 1-1

2. SPECIFICATIONS/ACCESSORIES/OPTIONS/SUPPLIES 2-1
2.1 Specifications 2-1
2.1.1 General 2-1
2.1.2 Copy 2-4
2.1.3 Print 2-13
2.1.4 Scan 2-13
2.1.5 e-Filing 2-13
2.1.6 Internet Fax 2-14
2.1.7 Network Fax 2-15
2.2 Accessories 2-16
2.3 System List (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 2-17
2.4 System List (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 2-18
2.5 Supplies 2-19

3. OUTLINE OF THE MACHINE 3-1
3.1 Sectional View 3-1
3.1.1 Front view 3-1
3.1.2 Rear view 3-4
3.2 Electric Parts Layout 3-7
3.2.1 Scanner unit 3-7
3.2.2 Control panel 3-10
3.2.3 Laser unit 3-11
3.2.4 Fuser related section 3-14
3.2.5 Toner cartridge related section 3-15
3.2.6 Toner recycle / used toner recovery unit 3-16
3.2.7 Developer unit / drum / transfer belt unit related section 3-17
3.2.8 Paper transport unit 3-19
3.2.9 Paper exit / reverse section 3-20
3.2.10 Equipment (left view) 3-21
3.2.11 Equipment (right view) 3-22
3.2.12 Bypass feed unit 3-23
3.2.13 Paper feeding section 3-24
3.2.14 Tandem LCF 3-25
3.2.15 Equipment (rear view) 3-26
3.2.16 AC input section 3-28
3.2.17 Reversing automatic document feeder (RADF) 3-32
3.3 Symbols and Functions of Various Components 3-33
3.3.1 Motors 3-33
3.3.2 Sensors and switches 3-35
3.3.3 Electromagnetic spring clutches 3-38
3.3.4 Solenoids 3-39
3.3.5 PC boards 3-39
3.3.6 Lamps and heaters 3-40
3.3.7 Thermistors and thermostats 3-41
3.3.8 Transformer 3-41
3.3.9 Others 3-41
3.4 COPY PROCESS 3-43
3.4.1 General Description 3-43
3.5 Comparison between e-STUDIO555/655/755/855 and e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 3-44
3.6 Comparison between e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 and e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 3-45
3.7 General Operation 3-46
3.7.1 Overview of Operation 3-46

3.7.2 Description of Operation 3-46
3.7.3 Detection of Abnormality 3-49
3.7.4 Hibernation function 3-53
3.8 Control Panel 3-54
3.8.1 General Description 3-54
3.8.2 Description of Operation 3-55
3.9 Scanning Section 3-56
3.9.1 General Description 3-56
3.9.2 Construction 3-58
3.9.3 Functions 3-59
3.9.4 Description of Operation 3-62
3.9.5 Automatic Original Size Detection Circuit 3-63
3.10 Laser Optical Unit 3-66
3.10.1 General Description 3-66
3.10.2 Laser precautions 3-68
3.11 Paper Feeding System 3-70
3.11.1 General Description 3-70
3.11.2 Functions 3-72
3.11.3 Operation 3-74
3.12 Process Related Section 3-80
3.12.1 Construction 3-80
3.12.2 Functions 3-81
3.13 Drum/Cleaner Unit 3-82
3.13.1 Construction 3-82
3.13.2 Functions 3-83
3.13.3 Image Quality Control 3-84
3.14 Developer Unit 3-85
3.14.1 Construction 3-85
3.14.2 Functions 3-86
3.14.3 Developer Unit Drive 3-90
3.15 Transfer/Transport Unit 3-91
3.15.1 General Description 3-91
3.15.2 Functions 3-92
3.15.3 General Description of Transfer Belt Unit Operation 3-93
3.16 Fuser Unit 3-94
3.16.1 Outline 3-94
3.16.2 Operation 3-94
3.16.3 Functions 3-95
3.16.4 Fuser Control Circuit 3-95
3.17 Exit/Reverse Section 3-99
3.17.1 General Description 3-99
3.17.2 Functions 3-99
3.17.3 Driving of Exit/Reverse section 3-100
3.17.4 Operation 3-100
3.18 Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) 3-102
3.18.1 General Description 3-102
3.18.2 Functions 3-103
3.18.3 Description of Operation 3-104
3.19 Power Supply Unit 3-108
3.19.1 Construction 3-108
3.19.2 Operation of DC Output Circuit 3-109
3.19.3 Output Channel 3-111
3.19.4 Fuse 3-115

4. DISASSEMBLY AND REPLACEMENT 4-1
4.1 Installation and Replacement of Covers 4-1
4.1.1 Front cover (Upper/Lower) 4-1
4.1.2 Front right inner cover 4-1
4.1.3 Top right cover 4-2

4.1.4 FAN cover 4-2
4.1.5 Top left cover 4-2
4.1.6 Top rear cover 4-3
4.1.7 Right upper cover 4-3
4.1.8 Right center cover 4-3
4.1.9 Right rear cover 4-4
4.1.10 Left upper cover 4-4
4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover) 4-4
4.1.12 Left rear cover 4-5
4.1.13 Rear cover 4-5
4.2 Control Panel 4-6
4.2.1 Control panel unit 4-6
4.2.2 DSP board (DSP) 4-8
4.2.3 KEY board (KEY) 4-9
4.2.4 LCD panel (LCD) / Touch panel (TCP) 4-9
4.2.5 Control panel cover 4-10
4.3 Scanning Section 4-11
4.3.1 Original glass 4-11
4.3.2 Lens cover 4-11
4.3.3 SLG board cooling fan (M23) 4-12
4.3.4 Automatic original detection sensor (APS sensor) (S1 / S2 / S3 / S4 / S5) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-12
4.3.5 Automatic original detection sensor (APS sensor) (S1 / S2) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-13
4.3.6 Carriage-1 (e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856) 4-13
4.3.7 Carriage-1 (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857) 4-15
4.3.8 Exposure lamp (EXP) 4-18
4.3.9 Lamp inverter board (INV-EXP) 4-20
4.3.10 Exposure lamp cooling fan-1 (M36) 4-20
4.3.11 Exposure lamp cooling fan-2 (M37) 4-21
4.3.12 Lens unit (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-23
4.3.13 Lens unit (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-25
4.3.14 Scanning section control PC board (SLG) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-27
4.3.15 Carriage wire / Carriage-2 4-27
4.3.16 Carriage home position sensor (S6) 4-31
4.3.17 Scan motor (M1) 4-31
4.3.18 Scanner unit cooling fan (M38) 4-32
4.3.19 Platen sensor (S53) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-33
4.3.20 Platen sensor (S53/S54) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-34
4.4 Laser Optical Unit (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-35
4.4.1 Laser unit cooling fan 4-35
4.4.2 Laser optical unit 4-36
4.4.3 Laser control PC board (PLG board) 4-37
4.5 Laser Optical Unit (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-39
4.5.1 Laser unit cooling fan 4-39
4.5.2 Laser optical unit 4-40
4.5.3 Laser control PC board (PLG board) 4-41
4.6 Paper Feeding System 4-44
4.6.1 Paper feeder unit / Bypass feed unit 4-44
4.6.2 Intermediate transport unit 4-50
4.6.3 Bypass feed unit 4-53
4.6.4 Feed motor (M20) 4-58
4.6.5 Tray driving unit (upper/lower) / Tray-up motor (M21, M22) 4-58
4.6.6 Feed driving unit 4-59
4.6.7 Registration roller unit 4-60
4.6.8 Paper dust removal brush 2 (for the metallic registration roller) 4-62
4.6.9 Registration motor (M16) 4-62
4.6.10 Tandem LCF 4-63

4.7 Process Related Section 4-68
4.7.1 Main charger 4-68
4.7.2 Wire cleaner drive unit / Wire cleaner drive motor (M12) 4-70
4.7.3 Discharge LED (ERS) 4-71
4.7.4 Drum surface potential sensor (S13) 4-72
4.7.5 Temperature/humidity sensor (S7) 4-73
4.7.6 Exhaust duct 4-73
4.7.7 Duct out fan (M27) / Exit section cooling fan (M29) 4-73
4.7.8 Ozone filter 4-74
4.8 Drum/Cleaner Unit 4-75
4.8.1 Cleaner unit 4-75
4.8.2 Drum thermistor (THM5) and Drum 4-75
4.8.3 Cleaning blade 4-77
4.8.4 Recovery blade 4-77
4.8.5 Cleaning brush 4-78
4.8.6 Image quality sensor (S14) 4-78
4.8.7 Drum separation finger (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-79
4.8.8 Drum separation finger (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-81
4.8.9 Drum motor (M11) / Motor driving PC board (MOT) 4-84
4.8.10 Cleaning brush drive motor (M13) / Drum separation finger solenoid (SOL1) 4-84
4.9 Developer Unit 4-86
4.9.1 Toner cartridge drive unit 4-86
4.9.2 Toner cartridge switch (SW2) 4-86
4.9.3 New toner supply motor (M5) 4-87
4.9.4 Toner cartridge empty sensor (S10) 4-87
4.9.5 New toner transport motor (M6) 4-87
4.9.6 Toner recycle unit 4-89
4.9.7 Recycle toner transport motor (M8) and Hopper motor (M7) 4-90
4.9.8 Developer unit 4-90
4.9.9 Developer material 4-90
4.9.10 Doctor blade 4-92
4.9.11 Auto-toner sensor (S12) 4-92
4.9.12 Guide roller on the front side 4-93
4.9.13 Guide roller on the rear side 4-93
4.9.14 Scattered toner recovery roller / Developer sleeves (Magnetic roller) 4-94
4.9.15 Transport sleeve 4-96
4.9.16 Mixer 4-97
4.9.17 Paddle 4-97
4.9.18 Procedure for replacing an oil seal 4-99
4.9.19 Developer unit motor (M10) 4-99
4.9.20 Developer unit detection switch (SW3) 4-100
4.9.21 Toner filter unit / Developer unit fan (M31) 4-100
4.9.22 Toner bag full detection sensor (S11) 4-101
4.9.23 Used toner transport motor (M9) 4-101
4.10 Transfer/Transport Unit 4-102
4.10.1 Transfer unit 4-102
4.10.2 Transfer belt 4-103
4.10.3 Cleaning brush 4-104
4.10.4 Cleaning blade 4-105
4.10.5 Transfer/Transport unit 4-106
4.10.6 Horizontal transport sensor-1, -2 and -3 (S19, S20, S21) 4-108
4.10.7 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2 (CLT2)/ -3 (CLT3) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-108
4.10.8 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2 (CLT2)/ -3 (CLT3) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-108
4.10.9 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1 (CLT1) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-109

4.10.10 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1 (CLT1) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-110
4.10.11 Transfer belt drive motor unit / Transfer belt motor (M14) 4-111
4.10.12 Transfer belt contact/release cam driving unit 4-111
4.10.13 Transfer belt cam motor (M15) 4-112
4.11 Fuser Unit 4-113
4.11.1 Heater control PC board (IH board) 4-114
4.11.2 Fuser unit 4-115
4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web 4-117
4.11.4 IH coil 4-119
4.11.5 Upper separation finger unit / Upper separation finger 4-120
4.11.6 Lower separation finger unit / Lower separation finger 4-121
4.11.7 Fuser roller front/center/rear thermistor (THM1 / THM 2 / THM 3), Fuser roller center/side thermostat (THMO1 / THMO2) 4-121
4.11.8 Fuser roller 4-123
4.11.9 Pressure roller 4-125
4.11.10 Web detection sensor (S8) 4-125
4.11.11 Web motor (M4) / Fuser transport sensor (S9) 4-126
4.11.12 Pressure roller thermistor (THM4) 4-127
4.12 Exit/Reverse Section 4-128
4.12.1 Exit/Reverse unit 4-128
4.12.2 Reverse section cooling fan-1 [M24] / Reverse section cooling fan-2 [M25] . 4-128
4.12.3 Exit sensor [S22] 4-129
4.12.4 Reverse sensor-1 [S23] / Reverse sensor-2 [S24] 4-129
4.12.5 Exit cover switch [SW5] 4-130
4.12.6 Gate solenoid [SOL2] 4-130
4.12.7 Exit roller 4-131
4.12.8 Reverse section driving unit / Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board) 4-131
4.12.9 Reverse motor [M19] 4-132
4.12.10 Reverse roller-1 / Reverse roller-2 4-132
4.12.11 Exit motor [M18] 4-133
4.12.12 O-ring 4-133
4.13 Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) 4-134
4.13.1 RADF 4-134
4.13.2 RADF front cover 4-135
4.13.3 RADF rear cover 4-136
4.13.4 Original jam access cover 4-137
4.13.5 RADF left cover 4-138
4.13.6 Original tray 4-138
4.13.7 Original reverse tray 4-139
4.13.8 Platen sheet unit 4-139
4.13.9 RADF exit tray 4-140
4.13.10 Reading start guide unit 4-141
4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide 4-142
4.13.12 Original holding guide (for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-144
4.13.13 Paper feeder unit 4-145
4.13.14 Pickup roller 4-146
4.13.15 Feed roller 4-146
4.13.16 Separation roller (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 4-147
4.13.17 Separation roller (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 4-148
4.13.18 Original registration roller 4-150
4.13.19 Intermediate transport roller 4-152
4.13.20 Reading start roller 4-153
4.13.21 Reading end roller 4-154
4.13.22 Exit roller 4-156
4.13.23 Exit/reverse roller 4-156
4.13.24 Exit intermediate roller 4-157

4.13.25 Reverse roller 4-158
4.13.26 Original feed motor (MR1) 4-160
4.13.27 Original feed motor bracket 4-160
4.13.28 Read motor (MR2) 4-161
4.13.29 Read motor bracket 4-162
4.13.30 Original reverse motor (MR3) 4-163
4.13.31 Original exit motor (MR4) 4-163
4.13.32 RADF cooling fan (FR1) 4-165
4.13.33 Original pickup solenoid (SOLR1) 4-166
4.13.34 Original reverse solenoid (SOLR2) 4-167
4.13.35 Original exit solenoid (SOLR3) 4-168
4.13.36 Original jam access cover opening/closing switch (SWR1) 4-169
4.13.37 RADF opening/closing switch (SWR2) 4-169
4.13.38 RADF opening/closing sensor (SR15) 4-171
4.13.39 Original empty sensor (SR3) 4-171
4.13.40 Original jam access cover opening/closing sensor (SR13) 4-172
4.13.41 Feeder lower guide unit 4-172
4.13.42 Original width detection sensor-3 (SR8) 4-173
4.13.43 Original width detection sensor-2 (SR7) 4-173
4.13.44 Original width detection sensor-1 (SR6) 4-174
4.13.45 Original registration sensor (SR5) 4-174
4.13.46 Original exit sensor (SR12) 4-174
4.13.47 Original tray sensor (SR1) 4-175
4.13.48 Original tray width sensor (SR2) 4-176
4.13.49 Original exit/reverse sensor (SR11) 4-177
4.13.50 Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor (SR14) 4-178
4.13.51 Original reading end sensor (SR4) 4-179
4.13.52 Original intermediate transport sensor (SR9) 4-179
4.13.53 Original reading start sensor (SR10) 4-179
4.13.54 Original reading start sensor (prism) 4-180
4.13.55 RADF board (RADF) 4-181
4.13.56 RADF board bracket 4-181
4.13.57 Harness guide 4-182
4.14 Removal and Installation of Options 4-183
4.14.1 Finisher 4-183
4.14.2 Large Capacity Feeder (LCF) 4-183

5. SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODE 5-1
5.1 General description 5-1
5.2 Service UI 5-4
5.2.1 Overview 5-4
5.2.2 Login procedure 5-4
5.2.3 [SERVICE MODE] Screen 5-6
5.2.4 Setting/Changing password 5-6
5.3 Input check (Test mode 03) 5-7
5.4 Output check (Test mode 03) 5-8
5.5 Test print mode (test mode 04) 5-9
5.6 Adjustment mode (05) 5-10
5.7 Test print pattern in Adjustment Mode (05) 5-12
5.8 Setting mode (08) 5-13
5.9 Assist Mode (3C) 5-15
5.9.1 Functions 5-15
5.9.2 Operating Procedure 5-18
5.10 HDD Assist Mode (4C) 5-19
5.10.1 General description 5-19
5.10.2 Operation procedure 5-19
5.10.3 Functions 5-21
5.11 File System Recovery Mode (5C) 5-23
5.11.1 Overview 5-23

5.11.2 Operation procedure 5-23
5.11.3 Functions 5-24
5.12 SRAM Clear Mode (6C) 5-28
5.12.1 Overview 5-28
5.12.2 Operation procedure 5-28
5.12.3 Functions 5-29
5.13 List Print Mode(9S) 5-31
5.14 Pixel counter 5-46

6. ADJUSTMENT 6-1
6.1 Adjustment Order 6-1
6.2 Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor 6-2
6.3 Image Dimensional Adjustment 6-4
6.3.1 General description 6-4
6.3.2 Paper alignment at the registration roller 6-6
6.3.3 Printer related adjustment 6-10
6.3.4 Scanner related adjustment 6-16
6.4 Image Quality Adjustment (Copying Function) 6-24
6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment 6-24
6.4.2 Density adjustment 6-25
6.4.3 Background adjustment 6-26
6.4.4 Sharpness adjustment 6-26
6.4.5 Setting range correction 6-27
6.4.6 Adjustment of smudged/faint text 6-27
6.4.7 Gamma balance adjustment 6-28
6.4.8 Adjustment of image density 6-29
6.4.9 Judgment threshold adjustment for blank originals 6-30
6.4.10 ADF scan noise reduction (Copying Function) (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857) 6-30
6.5 Image Quality Adjustment (Printing Function) 6-31
6.5.1 Adjustment of smudged/faint text 6-31
6.5.2 Adjustment of image density 6-31
6.5.3 Gamma balance adjustment 6-32
6.6 Image Quality Adjustment (Scanning Function) 6-33
6.6.1 Gamma balance adjustment 6-33
6.6.2 Density adjustment 6-34
6.6.3 Judgment threshold for ACS 6-35
6.6.4 Sharpness adjustment 6-35
6.6.5 Setting range correction (Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856) 6-36
6.6.6 Background adjustment 6-37
6.6.7 Fine adjustment of black density 6-37
6.6.8 RGB conversion method selection 6-38
6.6.9 Adjustment of saturation 6-38
6.6.10 Background processing offset adjustment (Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856) 6-39
6.6.11 Background offsetting adjustment for RADF (common for copy,scan and fax)6-40
6.6.12 Surrounding void amount adjustment 6-40
6.6.13 JPEG compression level adjustment (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857) 6-40
6.6.14 Adjustment of the capacity and image quality of SlimPDF (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857) 6-41
6.6.15 ADF scan noise reduction (Scanning Function) (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857) 6-41
6.7 Image Quality Adjustment (FAX Function) 6-42
6.7.1 Density adjustment 6-42
6.7.2 Adjustment of image density 6-43
6.8 Measurement at Replacement of High-Voltage Transformer 6-44
6.8.1 Measurement 6-44
6.9 Adjustment of the Scanner Section 6-49
6.9.1 Adjustment carriages-1 and -2 positions 6-49
6.9.2 Belt tension adjustment of the Scan motor 6-50

6.9.3 Carriages 6-50
6.10 Adjustment of the Paper Feeding System 6-55
6.10.1 Sheet sideways deviation caused by paper feeding 6-55
6.10.2 Separation roller pressure force adjustment 6-57
6.11 Adjustment of Developer Unit 6-58
6.12 Transfer Belt Deviation Adjustment 6-59
6.12.1 Transfer belt deviation check 6-59
6.12.2 Adjustment procedure 6-60
6.13 Transfer bias ON timing adjustment (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857) 6-62
6.14 Adjustment of Fuser Unit 6-63
6.14.1 Adjustment of fuser roller pressure 6-63
6.14.2 Setting of fuser/pressure roller temperature 6-65
6.14.3 Adjustment of fuser entrance guide 6-66
6.14.4 High-fusing mode 6-67
6.14.5 Changing Printing Speed 6-67
6.15 Adjustment of the RADF 6-68
6.15.1 RADF position adjustment 6-68
6.15.2 RADF height adjustment 6-72
6.15.3 RADF image skew adjustment 6-73
6.15.4 RADF leading edge position adjustment 6-75
6.15.5 RADF horizontal position adjustment 6-77
6.15.6 RADF copy ratio adjustment 6-78
6.15.7 RADF opening/closing switch adjustment 6-79
6.15.8 Original reading start sensor adjustment 6-80
6.15.9 Platen Sheet 6-83
6.15.10 RADF Separation roller pressure force adjustment (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 6-84
6.16 Adjustment of Finisher 6-86
6.16.1 Adjusting the Height Sensor (PS1) 6-86
6.16.2 Adjusting the Alignment Position 6-87
6.16.3 Adjusting the Staple Position (stapler movement range) 6-88
6.16.4 Adjusting the Buffer Roller Winding Amount 6-90
6.17 Adjustment of Saddle stitch finisher 6-93
6.17.1 Adjusting the Folding Position 6-93
6.17.2 Stitching Position (adjusting center stitching) 6-96
6.18 Adjustment of Hole punch unit 6-97
6.18.1 Sensor output adjustment 6-97
6.18.2 Registering the number of punch holes 6-97
6.18.3 Checking the sensitivity level of the transmission sensor 6-98
6.19 Adjustment of Inserter 6-99
6.19.1 Tray guide width adjustment 6-99
6.19.2 Input check 1 6-100
6.19.3 Check of sensor operations 1 6-102
6.19.4 Check of sensor operations 2 6-103
6.20 Adjustment of LCF (MP-4004) 6-104
6.20.1 Sheet sideways deviation adjustment 6-104
6.20.2 LCF slant adjustment 6-106

7. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM) 7-1
7.1 General Description 7-1
7.2 PM Display 7-1
7.2.1 General description 7-1
7.2.2 PM display conditions 7-1
7.2.3 PM display contents 7-2
7.2.4 Clearing counter 7-3
7.3 General Descriptions for PM Procedure 7-4
7.4 PM Support Mode 7-5
7.4.1 General description 7-5
7.4.2 Operational flow and operational screen 7-5

7.4.3 Work flow of parts replacement 7-11
7.5 Preventive Maintenance Checklist 7-12
7.6 Precautions for Storing and Handling Supplies 7-33
7.6.1 Precautions for storing TOSHIBA supplies 7-33
7.6.2 Checking and cleaning of photoconductive drum 7-33
7.6.3 Checking and cleaning of drum cleaning blade and transfer belt cleaning blade 7-34
7.6.4 Handling of drum cleaning brush and transfer belt cleaning brush 7-34
7.6.5 Handling of transfer belt 7-34
7.6.6 Checking and cleaning of fuser roller and pressure roller 7-35
7.6.7 Checking and replacing of cleaning web 7-36
7.7 PM KIT 7-37
7.8 Maintenance Part List 7-38
7.9 Grease List 7-40
7.10 Operational Items in Overhauling 7-40
7.11 Machine Refreshing Checklist (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 7-41

8. ERROR CODE AND TROUBLESHOOTING 8-1
8.1 Troubleshooting 8-1
8.1.1 If a problem continues even after performing all troubleshooting 8-2
8.1.2 Collection of debug logs with a USB device 8-3
8.2 Error Code List 8-5
8.2.1 Jam 8-5
8.2.2 Service call 8-12
8.2.3 Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function 8-19
8.2.4 Printer function error 8-26
8.2.5 TopAccess related error 8-28
8.2.6 MFP access error 8-30
8.2.7 Maintenance error 8-32
8.2.8 Network error 8-34
8.2.9 Error history 8-37
8.3 Diagnosis and Prescription for Each Error Code 8-39
8.3.1 Check item 8-39
8.3.2 Paper transport jam 8-40
8.3.3 Paper misfeeding 8-59
8.3.4 Cover open jam 8-66
8.3.5 RADF jam 8-69
8.3.6 Finisher jam 8-73
8.3.7 Paper feeding system related service call 8-88
8.3.8 Scanning system related service call 8-92
8.3.9 Fuser unit related service call 8-101
8.3.10 Communication related service call 8-105
8.3.11 RADF related service call 8-108
8.3.12 Laser optical unit related service call 8-109
8.3.13 Finisher related service call 8-113
8.3.14 Service call for others 8-131
8.3.15 Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function 8-161
8.3.16 Error in Printer Function 8-185
8.3.17 TopAccess related error/Communication error with external application 8-191
8.3.18 MFP access error 8-196
8.3.19 Maintenance error 8-205
8.3.20 Network error 8-216
8.3.21 Troubleshooting for image quality control 8-228
8.3.22 Troubleshooting for surface potential control 8-233
8.3.23 Troubleshooting for remaining toner detection sensor 8-236
8.3.24 Troubleshooting when E010 paper jamming or an image failure caused by drum separation finger staining occurs (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 8-236
8.3.25 Error code “M00” appears at firmware update 8-237
8.4 Troubleshooting for the Image 8-238

8.4.1 Abnormality of image density / Gray balance 8-238
8.4.2 Background fogging 8-239
8.4.3 Moire/lack of sharpness 8-241
8.4.4 Toner offset 8-242
8.4.5 Blurred image 8-244
8.4.6 Poor fusing 8-245
8.4.7 Blank copy 8-246
8.4.8 Solid copy 8-247
8.4.9 White banding or white void (in the feeding direction) 8-248
8.4.10 White banding (at right angle with the feeding direction) 8-249
8.4.11 Skew (inclined image) 8-250
8.4.12 Black banding (in the feeding direction) 8-251
8.4.13 Black banding (at right angle with the feeding direction) 8-252
8.4.14 White spots 8-253
8.4.15 Poor image transfer 8-255
8.4.16 Uneven image density 8-256
8.4.17 Faded image (low density, abnormal gray balance) 8-257
8.4.18 Image dislocation in feeding direction 8-259
8.4.19 Jittering image 8-260
8.4.20 Poor cleaning 8-261
8.4.21 Uneven light distribution 8-262
8.4.22 Blotched image 8-263
8.4.23 Black banding at the leading edge of scanned images 8-264
8.5 Other errors 8-265
8.5.1 Operation cannot be performed (operation from the control panel is not successful) after installing the option(s) such as Wireless LAN module. 8-265
8.5.2 The connection to the Wireless LAN cannot be made even though it is set to "Enabled". 8-265
8.5.3 Abnormality when the power is turned ON 8-265
8.5.4 "Authentication Failed" is displayed 8-265
8.5.5 Hard disk full error "H04" is displayed 8-265
8.5.6 "COVER OPEN" continues to be displayed 8-266

9. REPLACEMENT OF PC BOARDS / HDD 9-1
9.1 Installation and Separation of PC Boards / HDD 9-1
9.1.1 SYS board cover 9-1
9.1.2 System control PC board (SYS board) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 9-2
9.1.3 System control PC board (SYS board) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 9-3
9.1.4 DRV board case (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 9-4
9.1.5 SYS board case 9-5
9.1.6 Logic PC board (LGC board) 9-5
9.1.7 Hard disk (HDD) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 9-6
9.1.8 Hard disk (HDD) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 9-7
9.1.9 LGC board case 9-8
9.1.10 High-voltage transformer (HVT) / LGC board case 9-8
9.1.11 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 9-9
9.1.12 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 9-9
9.1.13 SRAM board (RAM-S) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 9-10
9.1.14 SRAM board (RAM-S) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 9-11
9.2 Precautions, Procedures and Settings for Replacing PC Boards and HDD 9-12
9.2.1 Precautions when replacing PC boards 9-12
9.2.2 HDD fault diagnosis 9-13
9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD 9-15
9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 9-20
9.2.5 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 9-23
9.2.6 Procedures and settings when replacing the SLG board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 9-26

9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board 9-27
9.2.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing NVRAM 9-32
9.2.9 Firmware confirmation after the PC board/HDD replacement 9-36
9.2.10 License re-registration using the one-time dongle 9-37
9.3 Precautions for Installation of GP-1070 and Disposal of HDD/Board 9-39
9.3.1 Precautions for Installation of GP-1070 9-39
9.3.2 Precautions when disposing of the HDD 9-39
9.3.3 Precautions when disposing of the SYS board 9-39
9.3.4 Precautions when disposing of the SRAM board 9-39
9.4 Re-registration of the Electronic License Key with the one-time dongle 9-40
9.4.1 Outline 9-40
9.4.2 Re-registration method 9-40
9.4.3 Re-registration method when the equipment is replaced due to a malfunction 9-40

10. REMOTE SERVICE 10-1
10.1 Auto Supply Order 10-1
10.1.1 Outline 10-1
10.1.2 Setting Item 10-2
10.1.3 Setting procedure 10-4
10.1.4 Order Sheet Format 10-14
10.2 Service Notification 10-16
10.2.1 Outline 10-16
10.2.2 Setting 10-17
10.2.3 Items to be notified 10-23

11. FIRMWARE UPDATING 11-1
11.1 General description 11-1
11.1.1 Firmware Updating for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 11-1
11.1.2 Firmware Updating for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 11-5
11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media 11-9
11.2.1 Firmware Updating with USB Media (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 11-9
11.2.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 11-10
11.2.3 Master data / System ROM / Laser ROM / PFC ROM / Engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM 11-12
11.3 Patch Updating with USB Media 11-26
11.3.1 Master data / System ROM 11-28
11.4 Firmware Updating with PWA-DWNLD-JIG1 11-32
11.4.1 Writing the data to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1) 11-33
11.4.2 System ROM (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 11-35
11.4.3 System ROM (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 11-37
11.5 Firmware Updating with K-PWA-DLM-320 11-40
11.5.1 Laser ROM 11-43
11.5.2 Engine ROM / PFC ROM 11-45
11.5.3 Scanner ROM (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 11-47
11.5.4 RADF firmware (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 11-50
11.5.5 Finisher firmware (MJ-1027/1028) 11-52
11.5.6 Saddle stitcher firmware (MJ-1028) 11-54
11.5.7 Inserter firmware (MJ-7001) 11-56
11.5.8 Fax unit firmware (GD-1250/GD-1350) 11-58
11.6 Replacing the ROM (Finisher MJ-1029) 11-60
11.7 Confirmation of the updated data 11-62
11.8 When Firmware Updating Fails 11-63
11.8.1 Procedure 11-63
11.8.2 Flow chart for correcting USB update failure 11-64

12. BACKUP FUNCTION 12-1
12.1 Data Cloning 12-1
12.1.1 General description 12-1
12.1.2 Precautions 12-1

12.1.3 Backup files 12-1
12.1.4 Cloning procedure 12-2
12.2 AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) Data Encryption Function Setting 12-5
12.2.1 General description........ 12-5
12.2.2 Precautions........ 12-5
12.2.3 Setting procedure 12-6
12.2.4 Procedure for disabling data encryption function........ 12-10
12.2.5 Procedure for discarding HDD when data encryption function is enabled 12-10
12.3 High Security Mode........ 12-11
12.3.1 General description........ 12-11
12.3.2 Prior confirmation 12-11
12.3.3 Procedure for entering the High Security Mode........ 12-11
12.3.4 Precautions........ 12-12

13. EXTERNAL COUNTERS 13-1
13.1 Outline........ 13-1
13.2 Signal 13-1
13.2.1 Pin Layout........ 13-1
13.2.2 Details of the signals........ 13-3
13.3 Notices 13-4
13.3.1 Setting code........ 13-4
13.3.2 Setting value change and restrictions when using the Card controller........ 13-4
13.3.3 Setting value change and restrictions when using the coin controller 13-4
13.3.4 Setting value change and restrictions when using the key counter........ 13-4
13.3.5 Installation of External Counter........ 13-5

14. WIRE HARNESS CONNECTION DIAGRAMS 14-1
14.1 AC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) 14-1
14.2 AC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857) 14-2
14.3 DC Wire Harness / Electric Parts Layout 14-3
14.3.1 DC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)........ 14-4
14.3.2 DC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)........ 14-5
14.3.3 Electric Parts Layout (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)........ 14-6
14.3.4 Electric Parts Layout (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)........ 14-7

15. SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (03/04/05/08 CODE) DIAGRAMS 984

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Input check (test mode 03)........ 984
Output check (test mode 03)........ 991
Test print mode (test mode 04)........ 994
Adjustment Mode (05) Codes 995
Setting Mode (08) Codes 1058

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Input check (test mode 03)........ 1210
Output check (test mode 03)........ 1217
Test print mode (test mode 04)........ 1220
Adjustment Mode (05) Codes 1221
Setting Mode (08) Codes 1290

APPENDIX........ 1475
Maintenance check list........ 1475

1. FEATURES

1.1 Main Feature of e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

- **The color scanner is embedded.**
- **The customizing ability is improved and high security performance is given by adopting a new OS. (New standard IEEE2600 embedded)**
- **The open platform interface using Web Service is embedded.**

1.2 Main Feature of e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

- **The energy saving feature is included. Complies with Energy Star V2.0**
- **High security performance is included. (IEEE2600.1 supported / ISO15408 EAL3+ certified)**
  *Certification pending (as of March, 2014)
- **A security HDD (320 GB) is embedded as a standard.**

2. SPECIFICATIONS/ACCESSORIES/OPTIONS/SUPPLIES

Notes:

Destinations (machine versions) of e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 and e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

- The machine versions are as follows:
  - NAD: North America / Central and South America
  - TWD: Taiwan
  - SAD: Saudi Arabia *e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 only
  - ASD: Asia / Other
  - ARD: Argentina / Central and South America
  - AUD: Australia
  - MJD: Europe
  - CND: China
- The drawer configuration of each model differs depending on its destination (machine version).

Destination (Machine version)	e-STUDIO556/557	e-STUDIO656/657	e-STUDIO756/757	e-STUDIO856/857
NAD	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF
TWD	-	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF
SAD	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF
ASD	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF
ARD	-	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF
AUD	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF
MJD	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF
CND	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF	Tandem LCF

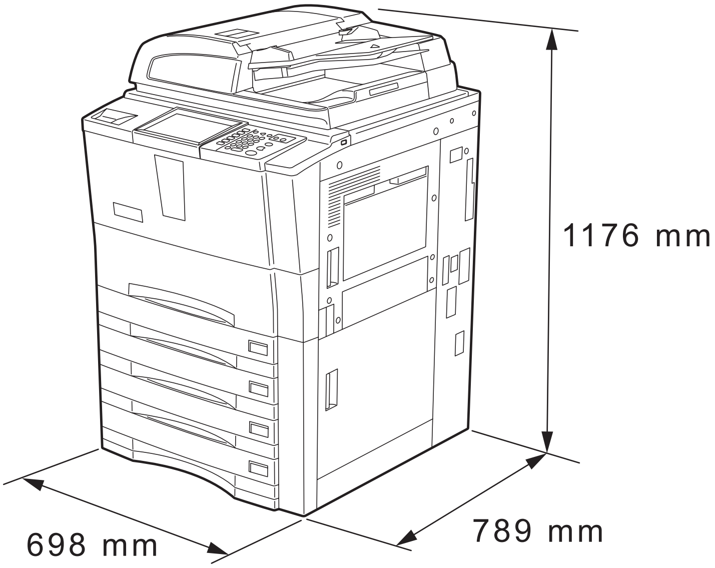
* Tandem LCF: This means 2 drawers and a tandem LCF.

2.1 Specifications

2.1.1 General

Type		Console
Original glass		Fixed
Copy process		Indirect electrophotographic process
Developing system		2-component magnetic brush developing
Fixing method		Heat roller system
Photosensor type		OPC
Original scanning sensor		Linear CCD sensor
Scanning light source		Xenon lamp
Resolution	Scanning	600 dpi × 600 dpi
	Writing	2400 dpi × 600 dpi
Gradation		256
Paper feeding		2 drawers + Bypass feeding + Tandem LCF + LCF (optional)

Paper supply	Drawers	Stack height 55 mm, equivalent to 500 sheets; 80 g/m^2 (23 lb. Bond)
	Bypass feeding	Stack height 11 mm, equivalent to 100 sheets; 80 g/m^2 (23 lb. Bond)
	LCF (optional)	Stack height 428 mm, equivalent to 4000 sheets; 80 g/m^2 (23 lb. Bond)
	Tandem LCF	Stack height 137 mm, equivalent to 2500 sheets; 80 g/m^2 (23 lb. Bond)
Paper size	Drawers	A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R, FOLIO, 8K, 16K, 16K-R, LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R, COMPUTER, 13"LG, 8.5" x 8.5"
	Bypass feeding	A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R, FOLIO, 8K, 16K, 16K-R, LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R, COMPUTER, 13"LG, 8.5" x 8.5" Non-standard: Width 100 - 297 mm (3.9 - 11.7”), Length 148 - 500 mm (5.8 - 19.7”)
	LCF (optional)	A4, LT
	Tandem LCF	A4, LT
Paper type	Drawers	Plain paper, Thick 1, Thick 2, Thick 3, Tab paper* * The 2nd drawer is recommended to be used for tab paper.
	Bypass feeding	Plain paper, Thick 1, Thick 2, Thick 3, OHP film, Sticker labels, Tab paper
	LCF (optional)	Plain paper, Thick 1, Thick 2, Thick 3
	Tandem LCF	Plain paper, Thick 1, Thick 2, Thick 3
Paper weight	Drawers	64 g/m^2 to 209 g/m^2 (17 lb. Bond to 115.7 lb. Index)
	Bypass feeding	64 g/m^2 to 209 g/m^2 (17 lb. Bond to 115.7 lb. Index)
	LCF (optional)	64 g/m^2 to 209 g/m^2 (17 lb. Bond to 115.7 lb. Index)
	Tandem LCF	64 g/m^2 to 209 g/m^2 (17 lb. Bond to 115.7 lb. Index)
Automatic duplexing unit	Type	Stackless, Switchback type
	Acceptable paper size	A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R, FOLIO, 8K, 16K, 16K-R, LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R, COMPUTER, 13"LG, 8.5" x 8.5"
	Acceptable paper weight	64 g/m^2 to 209 g/m^2 (17 lb. Bond to 115.7 lb. Index)
Toner supply		Toner supply/Automatic toner density detection/supply Toner cartridge replacing method (There is a recycle toner supplying mechanism.)
Toner density adjustment		Magnetic auto-toner system
Total counter		Electronical counter
Memory (RAM)	Main memory (Incl. page memory)	2 GB
HDD		320 GB
Account Codes		10,000 codes
Department Codes		1,000 codes
Warm-up time		Normal start-up: Approx. 130 sec. (100 V/200 V series) <Standalone, temperature: 20^{o}C> Start-up with hibernation: Approx. 30 sec. (100 V/200 V series) <Stand-alone, temperature: 20^{o}C> *Varies depending on the settings, use conditions, and quality maintenance behavior such as toner refill.

Power requirements	AC 110 V / 16 A (50/60 Hz) AC 115 V / 16 A (50/60 Hz) AC 127 V / 16 A (50/60 Hz) AC 220 V / 9 A (50/60 Hz) AC 220-240 V / 9 A (50/60 Hz) * The acceptable value of each voltage is ±10%.
Power consumption	2.0 kW or less * 1.5 kW or less: TWD version of e-STUDIO656/657. * The electric power is supplied to the Finisher, Inserter, Hole punch unit and LCF through the equipment
Dimensions of the equipment	W 698 x D 789 x H 1176 (mm) 
Weight	Approx. 203 kg (447 lb.) (equipment only)

2.1.2 Copy

[1] Copy specifications

Storage capacity		Max. 2000 sheets or until the memory is full
Original glass	Original scanning system	Flat surface scanning system (the left rear corner used as guide to place originals)
	Original type	Sheets, books and 3-dimensional objects
	Original size	Max. A3/LD
Reversing Automatic Document Feeder	Original scanning system	Fixed scanning system by feeding the original (the center used as guide to place originals)
	Original type	Sheets (carbon, bounded or stapled originals cannot be accepted)
	Original size	A3, A4, A4-R, A5-R, B4, B5, B5-R LD, LG, LT, LT-R, ST-R
	Original paper weight	Single-sided copy: 35-209 g/m^2 (9.3 lb. Bond -110 lb. Index)* Double-sided copy: 50-157 g/m^2 (13.3 lb. Bond -40 lb. Bond)
	Original capacity	Max. 100 sheets (80 g/m^2) (Stack height 16 mm)
Eliminated portion		Leading edges: 3.0 (±2.0) mm, Trailing edges/Side edges: 2.0 (±2.0) mm,
Multiple copying		Up to 9999 copies; Key in set numbers
Density control		Automatic density mode and manual density mode selectable in 11 steps

[2] First copy time

e-STUDIO556/656, e-STUDIO557/657	Approx. 4.0 sec.
e-STUDIO756/856, e-STUDIO757/857	Approx. 3.5 sec.

[3] Copy speed (Copies/min.)

The measuring conditions of the copy speed are as follows.

- Continuous copying by placing a single-sided original on the original glass.
- "-" indicates "Not acceptable".
- The LCF (optional) is available only for A4 and LT.
- The Tandem LCF is available only for A4 and LT.

[3-1] Plain paper

- Plain paper: 64 g/m^2 to 80 g/m^2 / 17 lb. Bond to 21.3 lb. Bond

* Accuracy: Within ±2 sheets (Bypass feed) / Within ±1 sheet (Other paper sources)

* Values may vary depending on its use condition and environment.

* When the RADF is used, each copy speed per minute of e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 has reached 55/65/75/85 sheets. These copy speeds can be realized only in the following conditions.
  - Original: A4/LT / 1 sheet
  - Copy mode: A4/LT / Plain paper / Automatic Paper Selection - OFF / Automatic Copy Density - OFF
  - Number of copy set: 55 or more / 65 or more / 75 or more / 85 or more
  - Reproduction ratio: 100%

e-STUDIO556/557

Paper size	Paper supply	Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	55	45	28	55	55
	Back side discharging	55	45	28	55	55
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	55	45	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	55	45	28	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	44	37	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	44	37	28	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	38	32	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	38	32	28	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	34	28	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	32	28	28	-	-

e-STUDIO656/657

Paper size	Paper supply	Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	65	46	30	65	65
	Back side discharging	65	46	30	65	65
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	65	46	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	65	46	30	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	48	38	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	48	38	30	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	42	34	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	40	34	30	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	37	30	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	37	30	30	-	-

e-STUDIO756/757

Paper size	Paper supply	Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	75	46	30	75	75
	Back side discharging	75	46	30	75	75
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	75	46	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	75	46	30	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	55	38	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	52	38	30	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	47	34	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	43	34	30	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	40	30	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	35	30	30	-	-

e-STUDIO856/857

Paper size \ Paper supply		Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	85	50	34	85	85
	Back side discharging	85	50	34	85	85
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	85	50	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	85	50	34	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	61	42	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	56	42	34	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	52	38	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	45	38	34	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	43	34	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	37	34	34	-	-

[3-2] Thick 1 / Thick 2

- Thick 1: 81 g/m^2 to 105 g/m^2 / 28 lb. Bond to 60 lb. Cover (90 lb. Index)
- Thick 2: 106 g/m^2 to 163 g/m^2 / 61 lb. Cover to 77.3 lb. Cover (115.7 lb. Index)

* Tolerance: Within -0.5 from +1

e-STUDIO556/557

Paper size	Paper supply	Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	55	45	28	55	55
	Back side discharging	55	45	-	55	55
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	55	45	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	55	45	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	44	37	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	44	37	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	38	32	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	38	32	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	34	28	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	32	28	-	-	-

e-STUDIO656/657

Paper size	Paper supply	Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	65	46	30	65	65
	Back side discharging	65	46	-	65	65
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	65	46	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	65	46	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	48	38	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	48	38	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	42	34	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	40	34	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	37	30	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	33	30	-	-	-

e-STUDIO756/757

Paper supply Paper size		Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	75	46	30	75	75
	Back side discharging	75	46	-	75	75
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	75	46	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	75	46	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	55	38	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	52	38	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	47	34	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	43	34	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	40	30	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	35	30	-	-	-

e-STUDIO856/857

Paper supply Paper size		Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	85	50	34	85	85
	Back side discharging	85	50	-	85	85
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	85	50	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	85	50	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	61	42	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	56	42	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	52	38	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	45	38	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	43	34	34	-	-
	Back side discharging	37	34	-	-	-

[3-3] Thick 3

- Thick 3: 210 g/m^2 to 256 g/m^2 / 77.3 lb. Cover to 94.5 lb. Cover (141.4 lb. Index)

* Tolerance: Within -0.5 from +1

e-STUDIO556/557

Paper size	Paper supply	Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	52	45	28	52	52
	Back side discharging	52	45	-	52	52
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	52	45	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	52	45	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	42	37	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	42	37	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	37	32	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	37	32	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	33	28	28	-	-
	Back side discharging	31	28	-	-	-

e-STUDIO656/657

Paper size	Paper supply	Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	60	46	30	60	60
	Back side discharging	60	46	-	60	60
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	60	46	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	60	46	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	46	38	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	46	38	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	41	34	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	38	34	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	36	30	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	32	30	-	-	-

e-STUDIO756/757

Paper supply Paper size		Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	65	46	30	65	65
	Back side discharging	65	46	-	65	65
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	65	46	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	65	46	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	50	38	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	48	38	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	43	34	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	40	34	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	37	30	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	34	30	-	-	-

e-STUDIO856/857

Paper supply Paper size		Drawer	Bypass feed		Option LCF	Tandem LCF
			Size specified	Size not specified		
A4, LT, B5	Top side discharging	72	46	30	72	72
	Back side discharging	72	46	-	72	72
A5-R, ST-R	Top side discharging	72	46	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	72	46	-	-	-
A4-R, B5-R, LT-R	Top side discharging	52	38	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	50	38	-	-	-
B4, LG, FOLIO, COMPUTER	Top side discharging	44	34	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	41	34	-	-	-
A3, LD	Top side discharging	37	30	30	-	-
	Back side discharging	34	30	-	-	-

[4] System copy speed

Model	**Copy mode**	**A4 (%)**			
		1 sheet	**5 sheets**	**10 sheets**	**20 sheets**
e-STUDIO556/557	Single-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	74	89	94	96
	Single-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	53	82	89	93
	Double-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	61	87	92	95
	Double-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	68	92	95	97
e-STUDIO656/657	Single-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	72	88	93	96
	Single-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	49	79	87	93
	Double-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	52	82	89	94
	Double-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	58	87	92	95
e-STUDIO756/757	Single-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	66	87	93	96
	Single-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	47	77	86	93
	Double-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	46	78	87	93
	Double-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	51	83	90	94
e-STUDIO856/857	Single-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	58	84	90	94
	Single-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	43	74	86	93
	Double-sided originals ↓ Double-sided copies	42	76	85	91
	Double-sided originals ↓ Single-sided copies	45	81	88	93

* Shows the period of time from when the [START] button is pressed until the message “Ready” is displayed. (10 sheets of A4/LT size original are set on the RADF and one of the copy modes above is selected.)

* Setting: when in the Text/Photo mode with Automatic density and APS/AMS set to OFF, or when in the sort mode with paper fed from the 1st drawer.

* The Finisher, Hole punch unit and Inserter are not installed.

2.1.3 Print

Page Description Language		PCL6 emulation (PCL), PostScript 3 emulation (PS), XPS
Supported Client OS		Windows 8 / 7 / XP / Server 2003 / Vista / Server 2008, Mac OS X (Ver.10.2 or higher) Solaris (SUN) / HP-UX / AIX (IBM) / Linux / SCO
Resolution		600 x 600 dpi
Eliminated portion		Leading edges / Trailing edges / Side edges: 4.2 (±2.0) mm
Interface	Standard	USB 2.0 (High Speed), Ethernet (10BASE-T / 100BASE-TX / 1000BASE-T)
	Optional	Wireless LAN (IEEE 802.11b/g)

2.1.4 Scan

Scanning speed	Black	66 sheets/min. (Text/Photo: 600 x 600dpi) 66 sheets/min. (Gray scale: 600 x 600dpi)
	Color	66 sheets/min. (Text/Photo)
Resolution		100, 150, 200, 300, 400, 600 dpi
Color mode		BLACK, GRAY CSCALE, FULL COLOR, AUTO COLOR
Original mode	e-STUIDIO556/656/ 756/856	[TEXT], [TEXT/PHOTO], [PHOTO], [PRTD IMAGE], [Gray scale]
	e-STUIDIO557/657/ 757/857	[TEXT], [TEXT/PHOTO], [PHOTO], [Gray scale]
File formats		JPEG (Gray scale mode only), Multi/Single page TIFF, Multi/Single page PDF, Multi/Single page XPS, Slim-PDF

* Measuring condition of the scanning speed: Scanning single-sided A4/LT originals in the Text/Photo mode with 100% reproduction ratio using the RADF

2.1.5 e-Filing

Number of Boxes	Public Box	1
	User Box	200
Number of Folder		100 folders per box
Number of Document		400 documents per box/folder
Number of Page		200 pages per document
Capacity of HDD	e-Filing	27 GB

2.1.6 Internet Fax

[1] Internet FAX transmission

Resolution	TX Resolution < dots/mm >	Standard (8 x 3.85), Fine (8 x 7.7), U-Fine (16 x 15.4)* * If U-Fine is selected in TX resolution, data is converted to Fine resolution in RX.
Scanning	Original Document Size	A3, B4, A4, A4-R, A5, B5, B5-R, A5-R, LT, LT-R, LG, LD, ST, ST-R, Computer, Folio
	Speed	0.7sec. (per page/A4) Max.50 spm (ITU-T No.1, A4, 8 x 3.85,Text mode)
	Gray scale	256 levels (Error Diffusion)
Address book	Address Book	1000 stations
	Group	Max. 200 stations
Transmission Features	Broadcast transmission	Max. 400 destinations/job. (Fax number and E-mail address are available to registered in same job.)
	Message size limitation	Max. 30M Byte
	Message division	Page by page

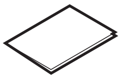
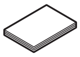
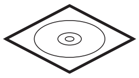
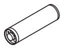
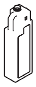
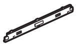
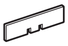
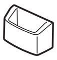
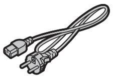
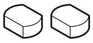
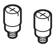
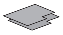
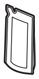
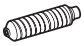
[2] Internet FAX receiving

Format of receive attachment	TIFF-FX (Profile S, F, J)

2.1.7 Network Fax

Compatibility		Super G3, G3 (ITU-T.30) Internet Fax (Simple mode) (ITU-T.37)
TX Resolution	PSTN	Standard: 200 x 100 dpi, Fine: 200 x 200 dpi, Super Fine: 200 x 400 dpi, Ultra Fine: 400 x 400 dpi
	Internet Fax	200 dpi x 200 dpi
Original Document Size		A3, B4, A4, B5, A5, LT, LG, LD, ST, Folio, Computer
Mail Box	User defined	Max. 300 boxes
Routed document format	Send to e-Filing	MMR
	Send to File (SMB)	Single TIFF, Multi-TIFF, Single PDF, Multi PDF
	Send to FTP	Single TIFF, Multi-TIFF, Single PDF, Multi PDF
	Send to E-mail	Single TIFF, Multi-TIFF, Single PDF, Multi PDF
	Send to I-Fax	TIFF-S
	Send to PSTN-FAX	MMR

2.2 Accessories

Unpacking/setup instruction		1 pc.
Operator's manual		1 set • Safety Information: 1 manual • Quick Start Guide: 1 manual
CD-ROM		2 pcs. • User Documentation CD: 1 pc. • Client Utilities CD-ROM: 1 pc.
Drum		1 pc.(Except CND)
Toner bag (Installed inside of the equipment)		1 pc.
Original feeding tray spacer		1 pc.
Tab paper end guide		1 pc.
Cleaning cloth		1 pc.
Cloth case		1 pc.
Power cable		1 pc. (for TWD (e-STUDIO656/ 657), ASD, ARD, AUD, MJD, CND)
Setup report		1 set (for NAD, MJD, CND)
Gasket		2 pcs.
Screw		2 pcs.
Label cassette		2 pcs.(for MJD)
Approval sheet		1 pc. (for CND)
Envelope		1 pc. (for CND)
Packing list		1 pc. (for CND)
Developer material		1 pc. (for CND)
Toner bottle		1 pc. (for CND)

Note:

Check that the above accessories are correctly co-packed at the time of unpacking.

2.3 System List (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

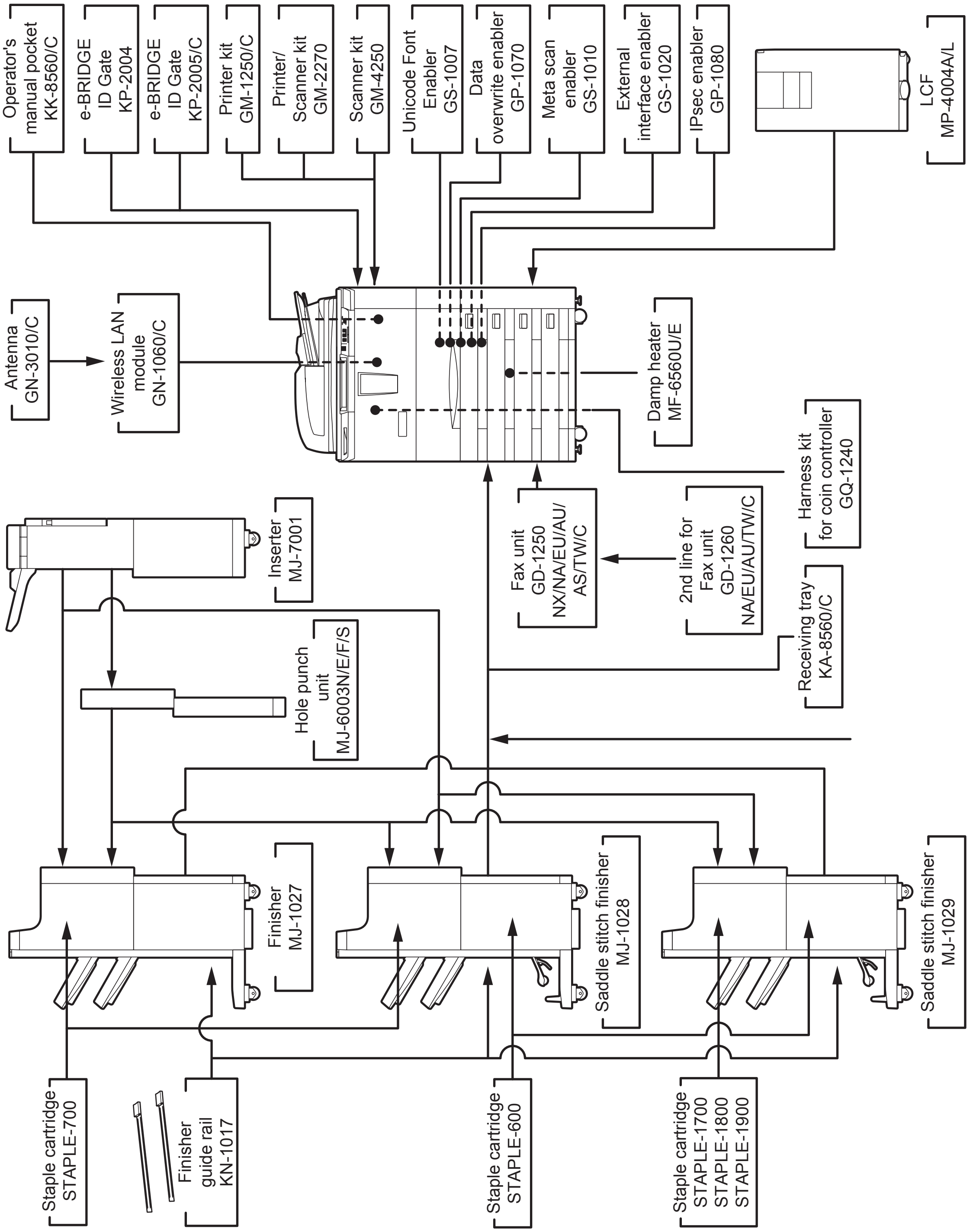

Operator's manual pocket KK-8560/C
e-BRIDGE ID Gate KP-2004
e-BRIDGE ID Gate KP-2005/C
Printer kit GM-1250/C
Printer/ Scanner kit GM-2270
Scanner kit GM-4250
Unicode Font Enabler GS-1007
Data overwrite enabler GP-1070
Meta scan enabler GS-1010
External interface enabler GS-1020
IPsec enabler GP-1080
LCF MP-4004A/L
Antenna GN-3010/C
Wireless LAN module GN-1060/C
Damp heater MF-6560U/E
Harness kit for coin controller GQ-1240
Inserter MJ-7001
Fax unit GD-1250 NX/NA/EU/AU/ AS/TW/C
2nd line for Fax unit GD-1260 NA/EU/AU/TW/C
Receiving tray KA-8560/C
Hole punch unit MJ-6003N/E/F/S
Finisher MJ-1027
Saddle stitch finisher MJ-1028
Saddle stitch finisher MJ-1029
Staple cartridge STAPLE-700
Finisher guide rail KN-1017
Staple cartridge STAPLE-600
Staple cartridge STAPLE-1700 STAPLE-1800 STAPLE-1900

Fig. 2-1

- * The finisher (MJ-1027/1028/1029) is necessary for the installation of the hole punch unit (MJ-6003N/E/F/S) and the inserter (MJ-7001).
- * The Printer kit (GM-1250), Printer/Scanner kit (GM-2270) and Scanner kit (GM-4250) are optional for TWD/SAD/ASD/AUD model.
- * The antenna (GN-3010) is necessary to enable the wireless LAN module (GN-1060).
- * Up to 2 antennas (GN-3010) can be connected to the wireless LAN module (GN-1060).
- * When the wireless LAN module (GN-1060) is installed, antenna (GN-3010) can be connected.

2.4 System List (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

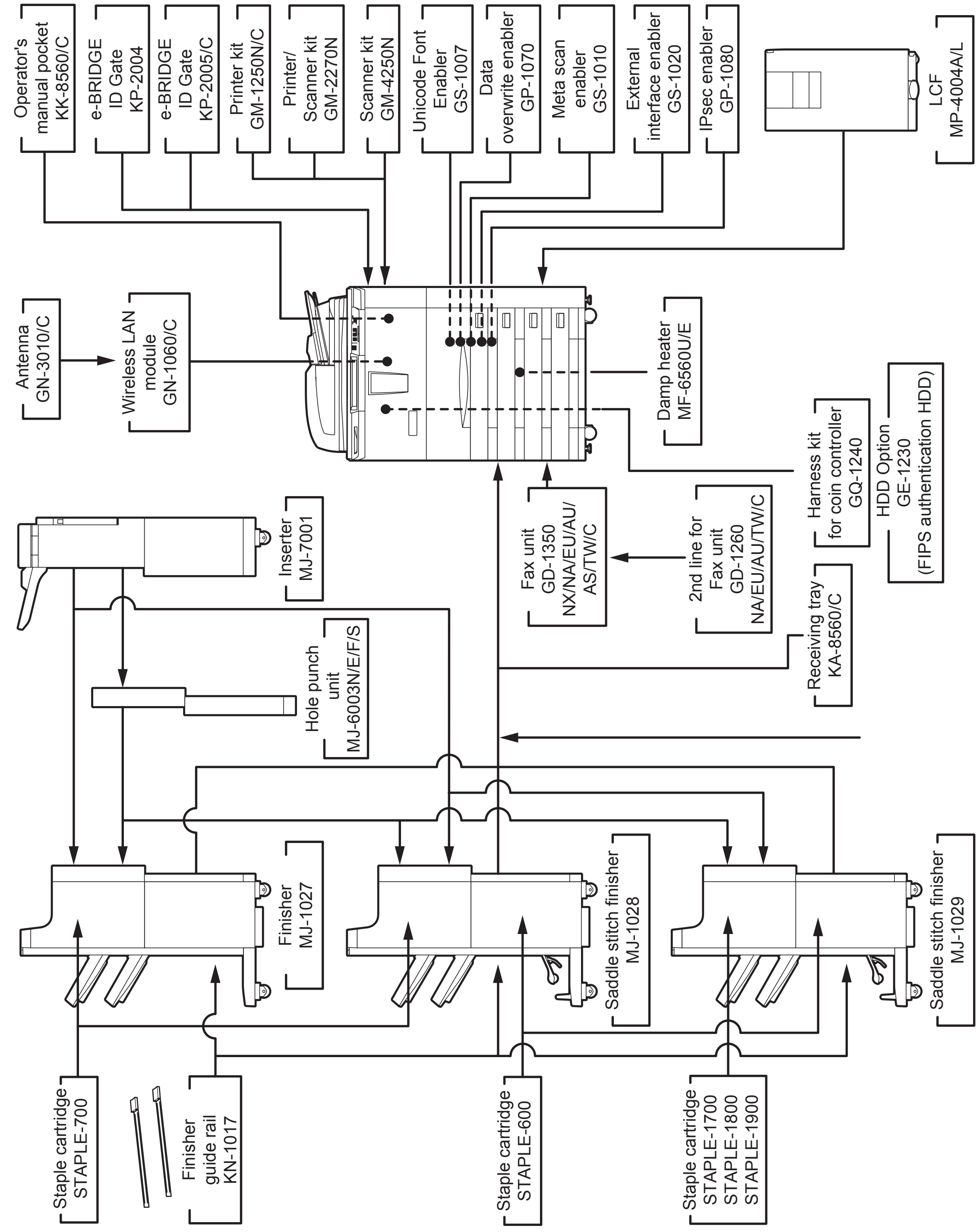

Operator's manual pocket KK-8560/C
e-BRIDGE ID Gate KP-2004
e-BRIDGE ID Gate KP-2005/C
Printer kit GM-1250N/C
Printer/ Scanner kit GM-2270N
Scanner kit GM-4250N
Unicode Font Enabler GS-1007
Data overwrite enabler GP-1070
Meta scan enabler GS-1010
External interface enabler GS-1020
IPsec enabler GP-1080
LCF MP-4004A/L
Antenna GN-3010/C
Wireless LAN module GN-1060/C
Damp heater MF-6560U/E
HDD Option GE-1230 (FIPS authentication HDD)
Harness kit for coin controller GQ-1240
Fax unit GD-1350 NX/NA/EU/AU/ AS/TW/C
2nd line for Fax unit GD-1260 NA/EU/AU/TW/C
Receiving tray KA-8560/C
Inserter MJ-7001
Hole punch unit MJ-6003N/E/F/S
Finisher MJ-1027
Saddle stitch finisher MJ-1028
Saddle stitch finisher MJ-1029
Staple cartridge STAPLE-700
Finisher guide rail KN-1017
Staple cartridge STAPLE-600
Staple cartridge STAPLE-1700 STAPLE-1800 STAPLE-1900

Fig. 2-2

* The finisher (MJ-1027/1028/1029) is necessary for the installation of the hole punch unit (MJ-6003N/E/F/S) and the inserter (MJ-7001).

* The Printer kit (GM-1250N), Printer/Scanner kit (GM-2270N) and Scanner kit (GM-4250N) are optional for TWD/ASD model.

* The antenna (GN-3010) is necessary to enable the wireless LAN module (GN-1060).

* Up to 2 antennas (GN-3010) can be connected to the wireless LAN module (GN-1060).

* When the wireless LAN module (GN-1060) is installed, antenna (GN-3010) can be connected.

2.5 Supplies

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Drum	OD-6510
Developer	D-6000
Toner cartridge	PS-ZT8560U (for NAD) PS-ZT8560A (for ARD) PS-ZT8560E (for MJD) PS-ZT8560C (for CND) PS-ZT8560D (for other)
Toner bag	PS-TB6510E (for MJD) PS-TB6510 (for other)

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Drum	OD-6510
Developer	D-6000
Toner cartridge	PS-ZT8570U (for NAD) PS-ZT8570A (for ARD) PS-ZT8570E (for MJD) PS-ZT8570D (for AUD) PS-ZT8570P (for ASD) PS-ZT8570T (for TWD) PS-ZT8560C (for CND)
Toner bag	PS-TB6510E (for MJD) PS-TB6510 (for other)

3. OUTLINE OF THE MACHINE

3.1 Sectional View

3.1.1 Front view

4 drawers model

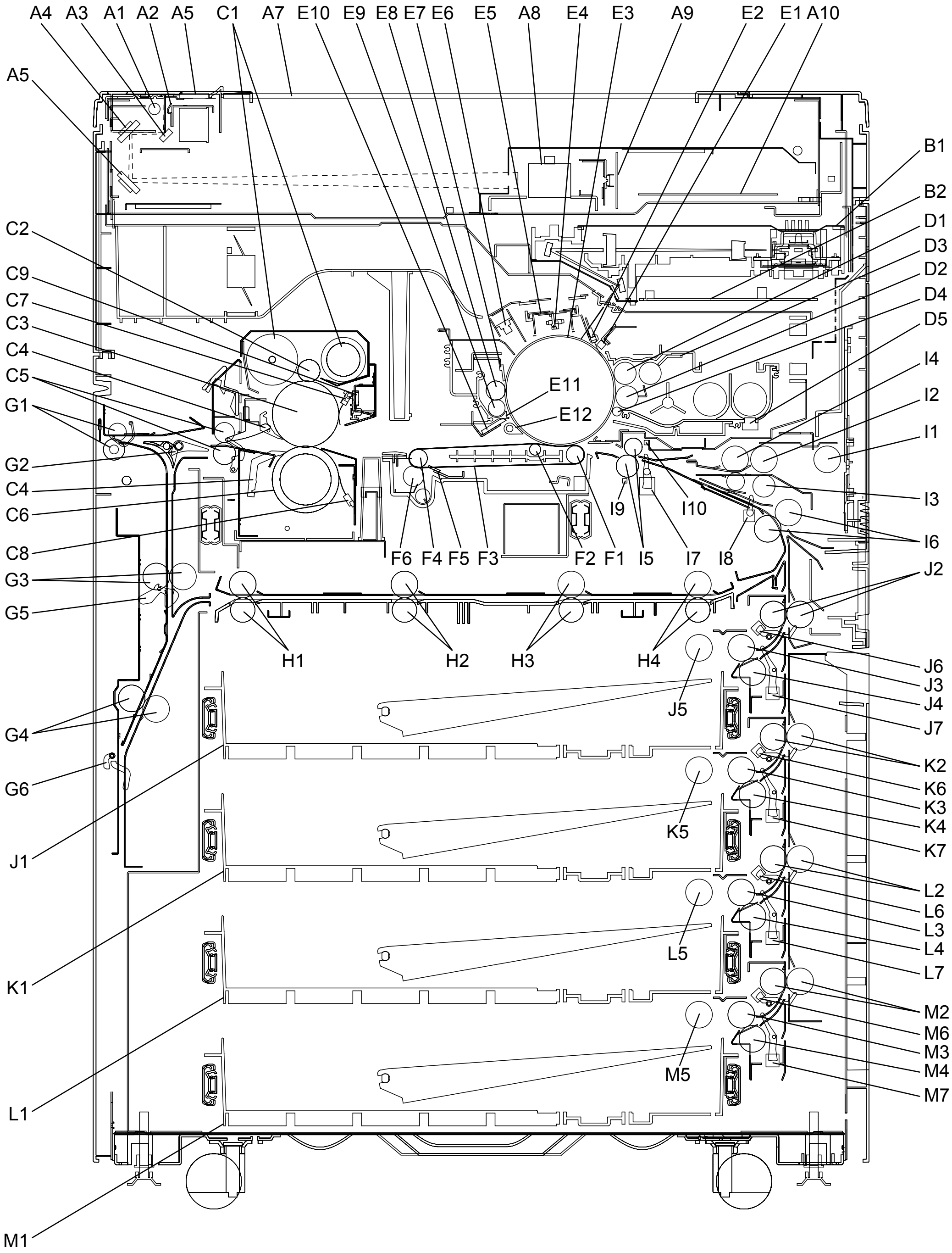

A4
A3
A1
A2
A5
C1
A7
E10
E9
E8
E7
E6
E5
A8
E4
E3
A9
E2
E1
A10
A5
C2
C9
C7
C3
C4
C5
G1
G2
C4
C6
C8
G3
G5
G4
G6
J1
K1
L1
M1
B1
B2
D1
D3
D2
D4
D5
I4
I2
I1
I3
I6
J2
J6
J3
J4
J7
K2
K6
K3
K4
K7
L2
L6
L3
L4
L7
M2
M6
M3
M4
M7
E11
E12
F6
F4
F5
F3
F2
F1
I5
I7
I8
I9
I10
H1
H2
H3
H4
J5
K5
L5
M5

Fig. 3-1

2 drawers and tandem LCF model

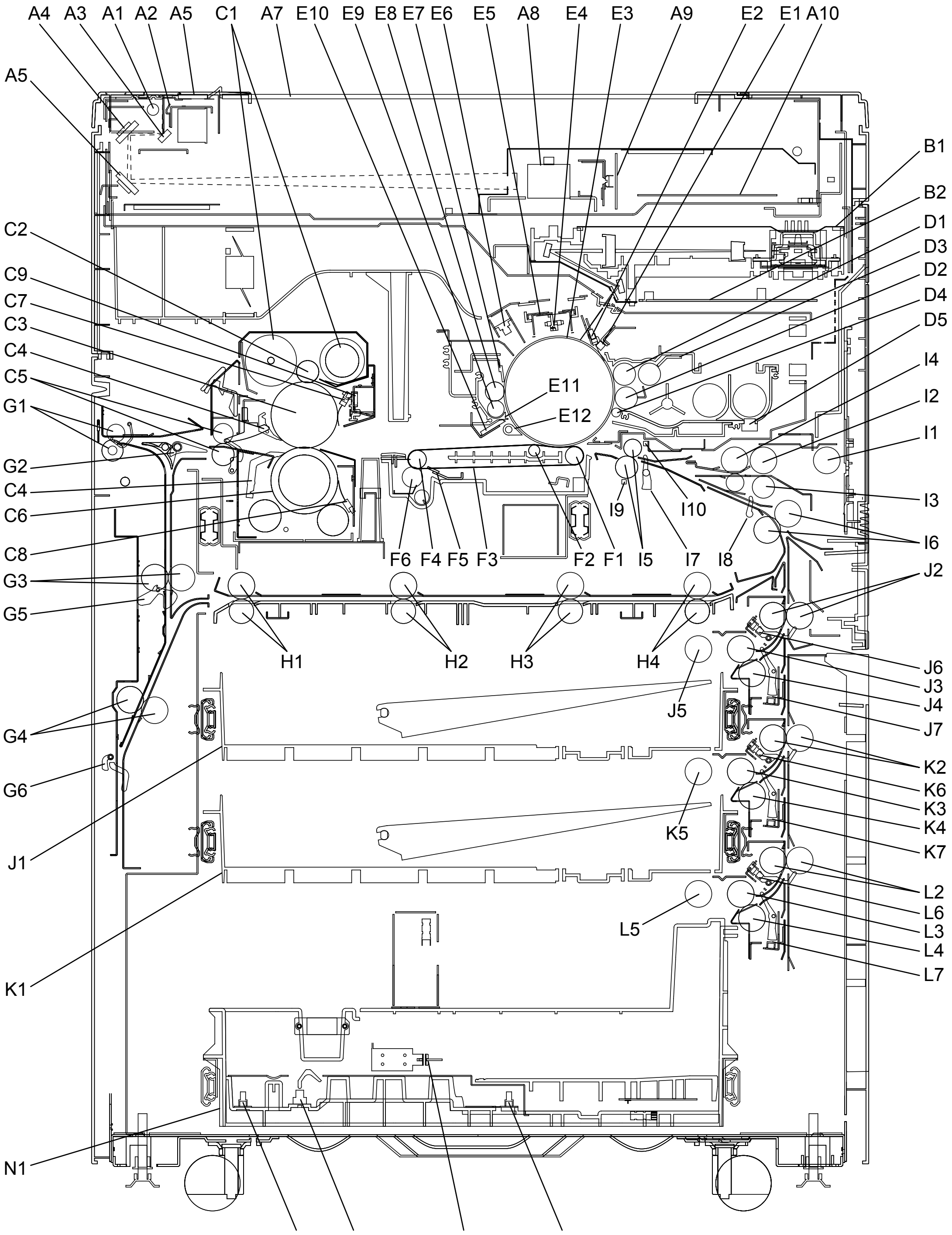

A4
A3
A1
A2
A5
C1
A7
E10
E9
E8
E7
E6
E5
A8
E4
E3
A9
E2
E1
A10
A5
B1
B2
D1
D3
D2
D4
D5
I4
I2
I1
I3
I6
C2
C9
C7
C3
C4
C5
G1
G2
C4
C6
C8
G3
G5
E11
E12
I9
I10
F6
F4
F5
F3
F2
F1
I5
I7
I8
J2
H1
H2
H3
H4
J6
J3
J4
J7
J5
G4
G6
K2
K6
K3
K4
K7
K5
J1
L2
L6
L3
L4
L7
L5
K1
N1
N2
N3
N4
N5

Fig. 3-2

A1	Exposure lamp	G5	Reverse sensor-1
A2	Reflector	G6	Reverse sensor-2
A3	Mirror-1	H1	Horizontal transport roller-1
A4	Mirror-2	H2	Horizontal transport roller-2
A5	Mirror-3	H3	Horizontal transport roller-3
A6	ADF original glass	H4	Horizontal transport roller-4
A7	Original glass	I1	Bypass pickup roller
A8	Lens	I2	Bypass feed roller
A9	CCD driving PC board (CCD board)	I3	Bypass separation roller
A10	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	I4	Bypass transport roller
B1	Laser optical unit	I5	Registration roller
B2	Laser control PC board (PLG board)	I6	Intermediate transfer roller
C1	Cleaning web	I7	Registration sensor
C2	Cleaning web pushing roller	I8	Intermediate transport sensor
C3	Fuser roller	I9	Paper dust removal brush-1
C4	Separation finger	I10	Paper dust removal brush-2
C5	Fuser exit roller	J1	1st drawer
C6	Pressure roller	J2	1st drawer transport roller
C7	Fuser roller thermistor	J3	1st drawer feed roller
C8	Pressure roller thermistor	J4	1st drawer separation roller
C9	Fuser roller thermostat	J5	1st drawer pickup roller
D1	Upper developer sleeve (Magnetic roller)	J6	1st drawer transport sensor
D2	Lower developer sleeve (Magnetic roller)	J7	1st drawer feed sensor
D3	Doctor blade	K1	2nd drawer
D4	Scattered toner recovery roller	K2	2nd drawer transport roller
D5	Auto-toner sensor	K3	2nd drawer feed roller
E1	Drum surface potential sensor	K4	2nd drawer separation roller
E2	Drum thermistor	K5	2nd drawer pickup roller
E3	Drum	K6	2nd drawer transport sensor
E4	Charger wire cleaner	K7	2nd drawer feed sensor
E5	Main charger	L1	3rd drawer
E6	Discharge LED	L2	3rd drawer transport roller / Tandem LCF transport roller
E7	Drum cleaning blade	L3	3rd drawer feed roller / Tandem LCF feed roller
E8	Drum cleaning brush	L4	3rd drawer separation roller / Tandem LCF separation roller
E9	Recovered toner transport auger	L5	3rd drawer pickup roller / Tandem LCF pickup roller
E10	Image quality sensor	L6	3rd drawer transport sensor
E11	Drum recovery blade	L7	3rd drawer feed sensor
E15	Drum separation finger	M1	4th drawer
F1	Transfer belt driven roller	M2	4th drawer transport roller
F2	Transfer belt power supply roller	M3	4th drawer feed roller
F3	Transfer belt	M4	4th drawer separation roller
F4	Transfer belt drive roller	M5	4th drawer pickup roller
F5	Transfer belt cleaning blade	M6	4th drawer transport sensor
F6	Transfer belt cleaning brush	M7	4th drawer feed sensor
G1	Exit roller	N1	Tandem LCF
G2	Reverse/exit switching gate	N2	End fence home position sensor
G3	Reverse path roller-1	N3	Standby side empty sensor
G4	Reverse path roller-2	N4	Standby side mis-stacking sensor
		N5	End fence stop position sensor

3.1.2 Rear view

4 drawers model

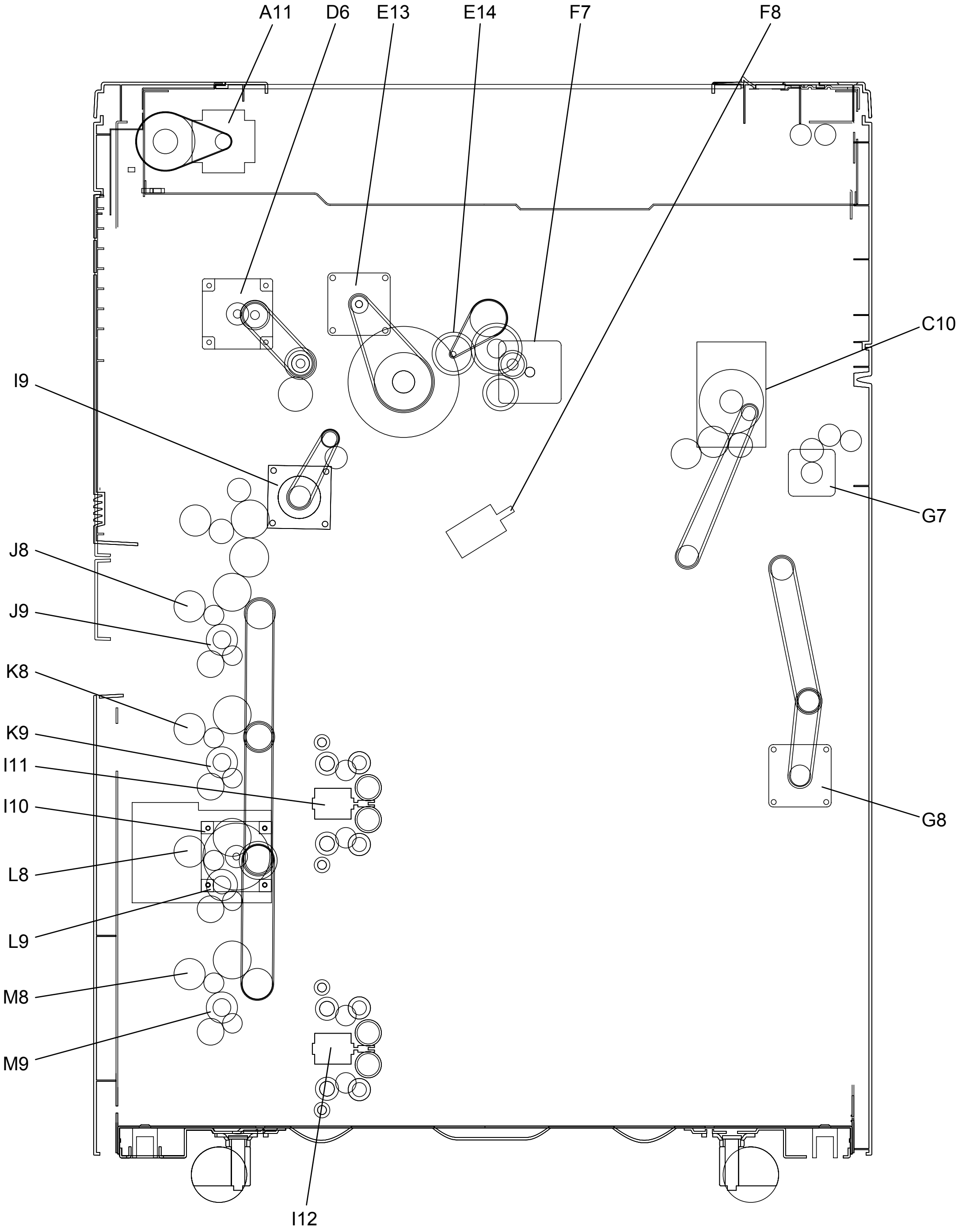

A11
D6
E13
E14
F7
F8
C10
I9
G7
J8
J9
K8
K9
I11
I10
G8
L8
L9
M8
M9
I12

Fig. 3-3

2 drawers and tandem LCF model

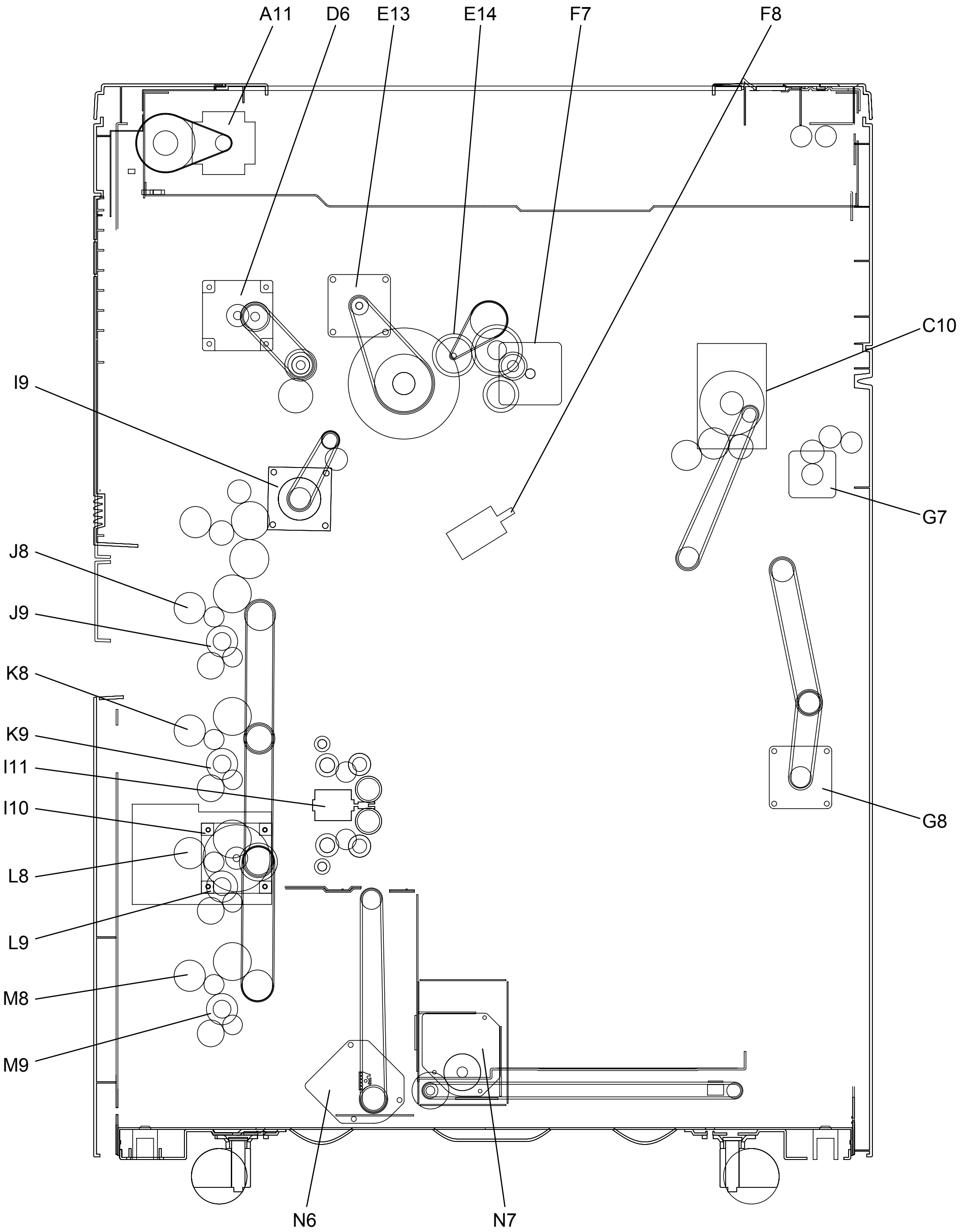

A11
D6
E13
E14
F7
F8
C10
I9
G7
J8
J9
K8
K9
I11
I10
G8
L8
L9
M8
M9
N6
N7

Fig. 3-4

A11	Scan motor
C10	Fuser motor
D6	Developer unit motor
E13	Drum motor
E14	Cleaning brush drive motor
F7	Transfer belt motor
F8	Transfer belt cam motor
G7	Exit motor
G8	Reverse motor
I9	Registration motor
I10	Feed motor
I11	Tray-up motor-1
I12	Tray-up motor-2
J8	1st drawer transport clutch
J9	1st drawer feed clutch
K8	2nd drawer transport clutch
K9	2nd drawer feed clutch
L8	3rd drawer transport clutch
L9	3rd drawer feed clutch
M8	4th drawer transport clutch
M9	4th drawer feed clutch
N6	Tandem LCF tray-up motor
N7	Tandem LCF end fence motor

3.2 Electric Parts Layout

3.2.1 Scanner unit

a-1. Motor, sensor, PC board, fan (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

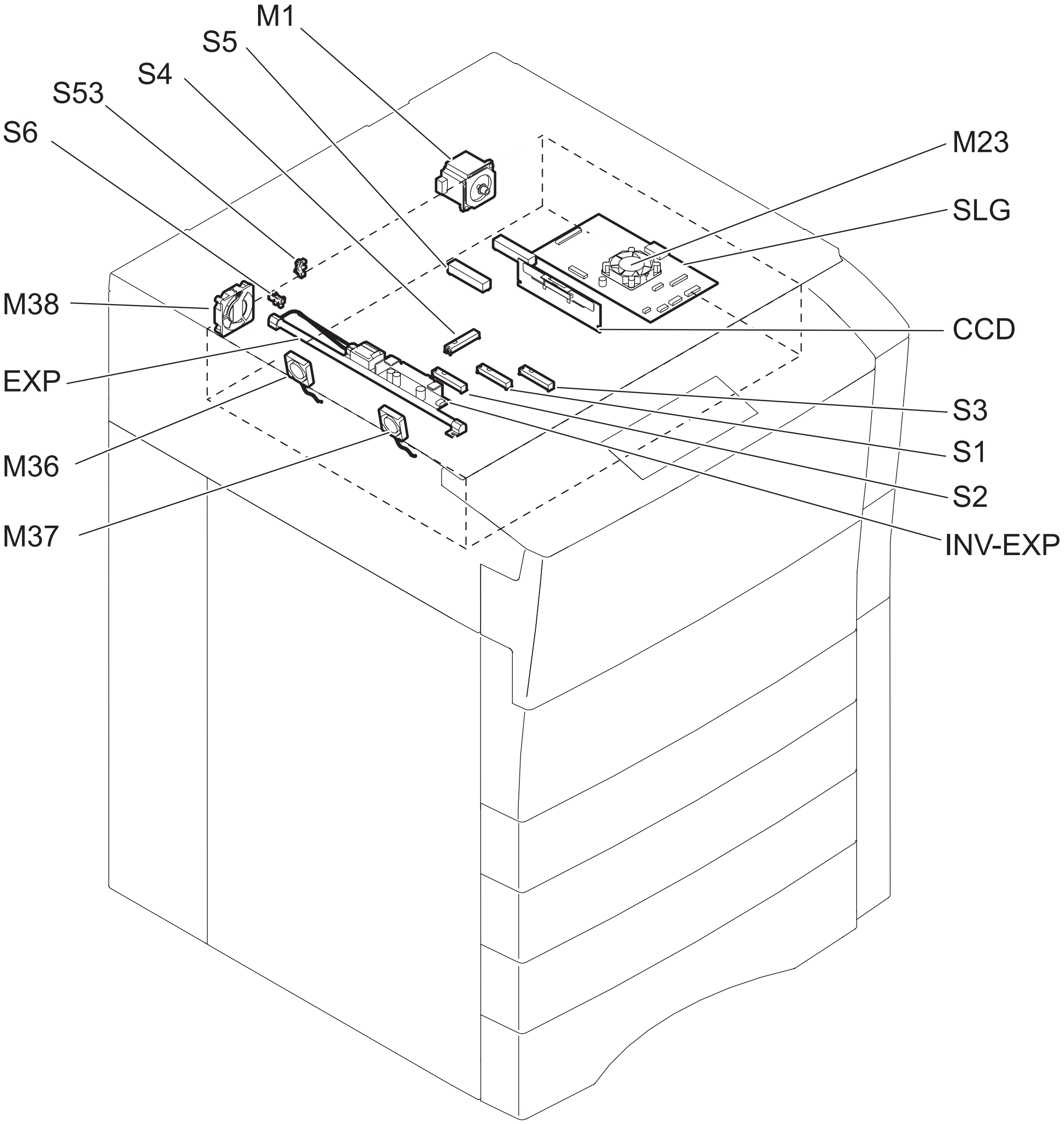

M1
S5
S4
S53
S6
M23
SLG
M38
CCD
EXP
S3
S1
M36
S2
M37
INV-EXP

Fig. 3-5

a-2. Motor, sensor, PC board, fan (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

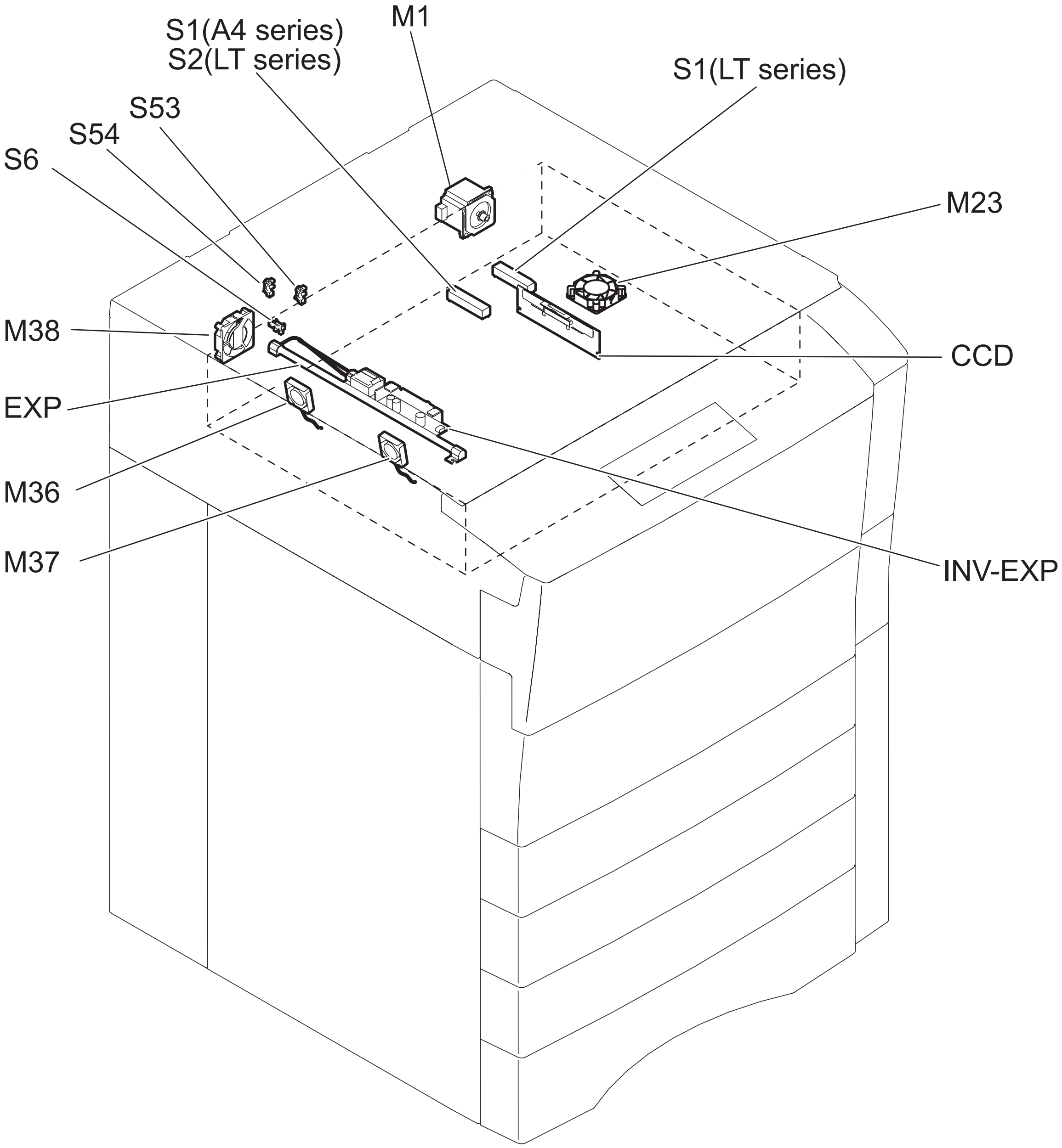

M1
S1(A4 series)
S2(LT series)
S1(LT series)
S53
S54
S6
M23
M38
CCD
EXP
M36
M37
INV-EXP

Fig. 3-6

b. Heater, thermostat

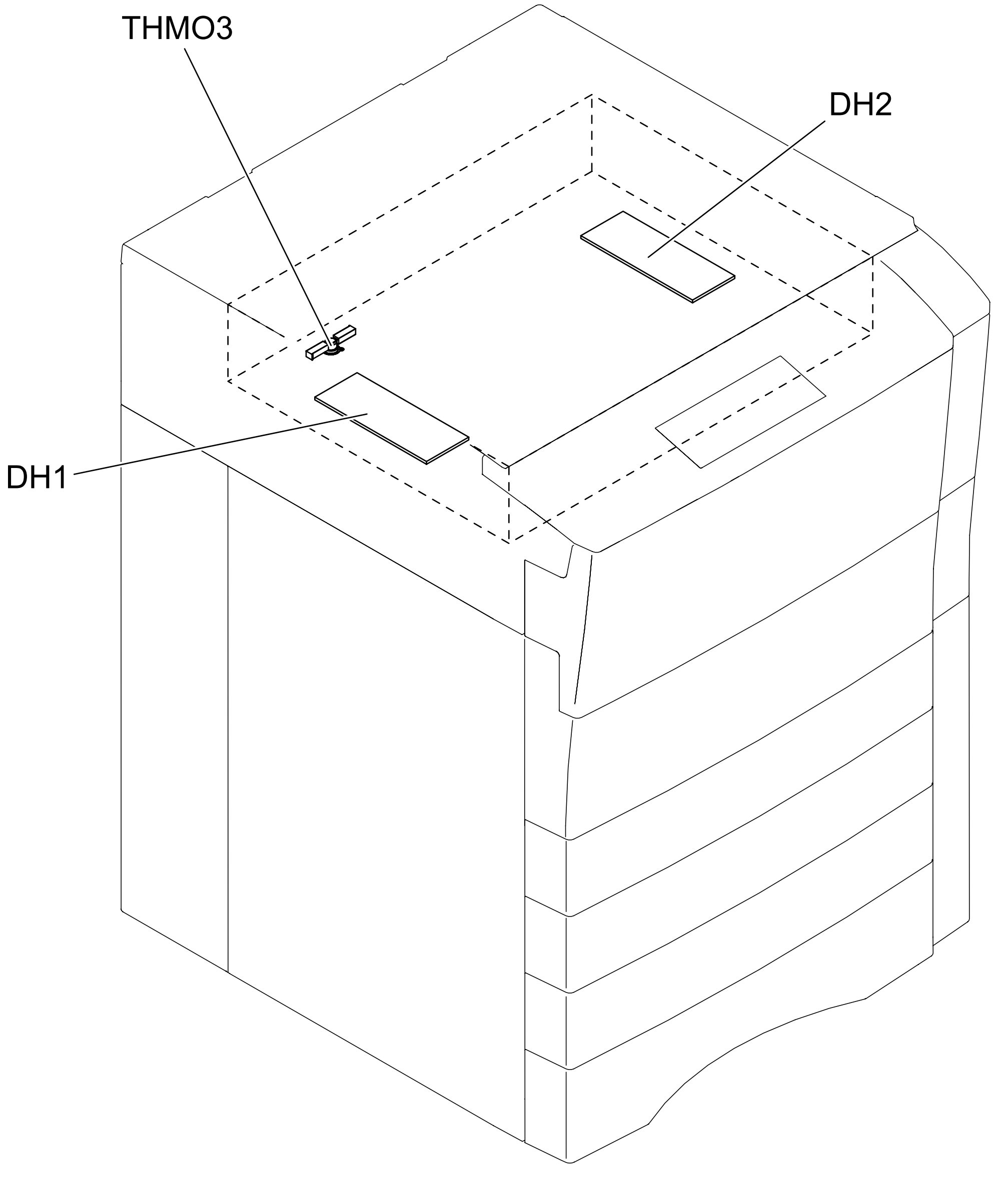


Fig. 3-7

3.2.2 Control panel

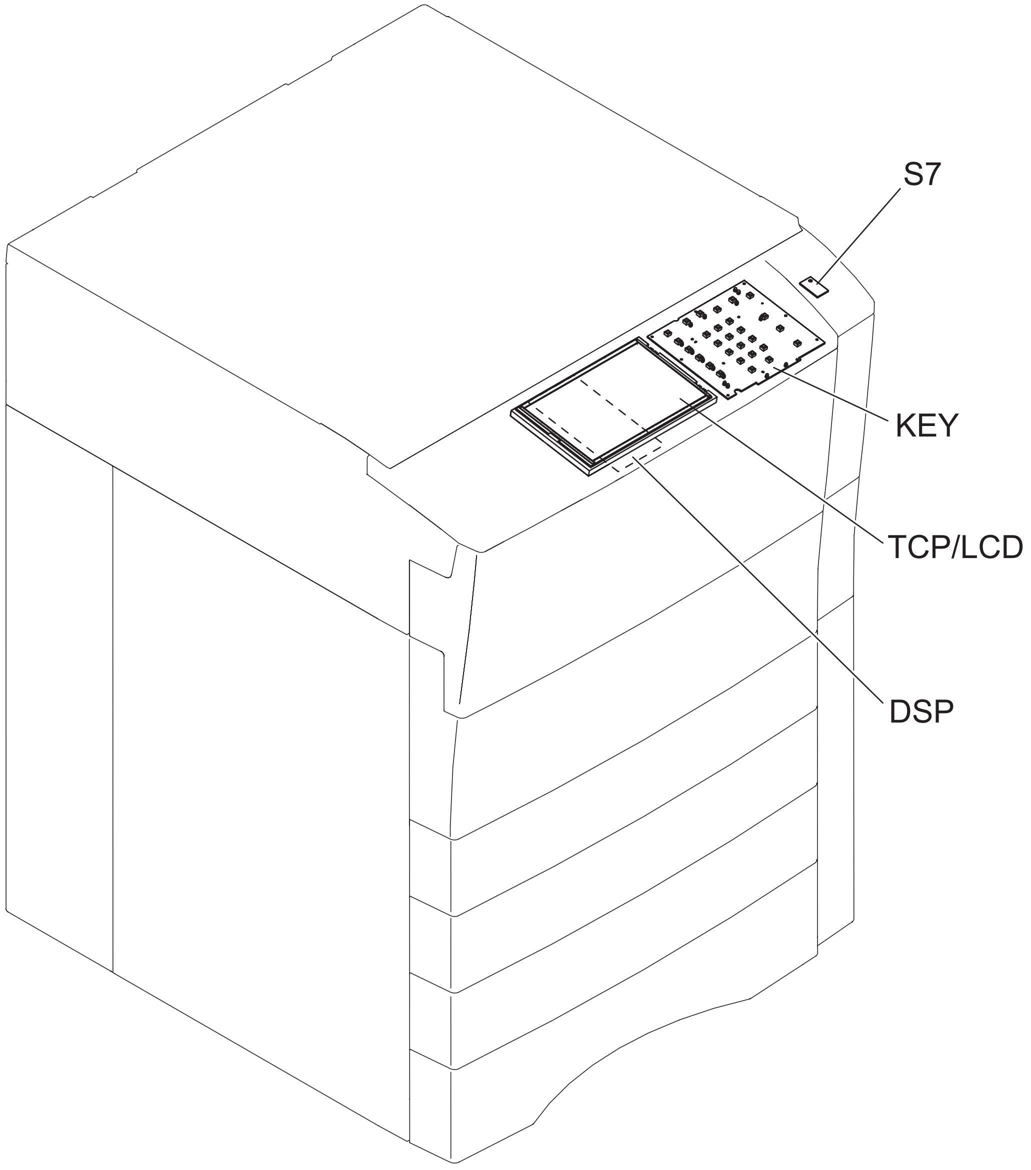

S7
KEY
TCP/LCD
DSP

Fig. 3-8

3.2.3 Laser unit

a. e-STUDIO556/656

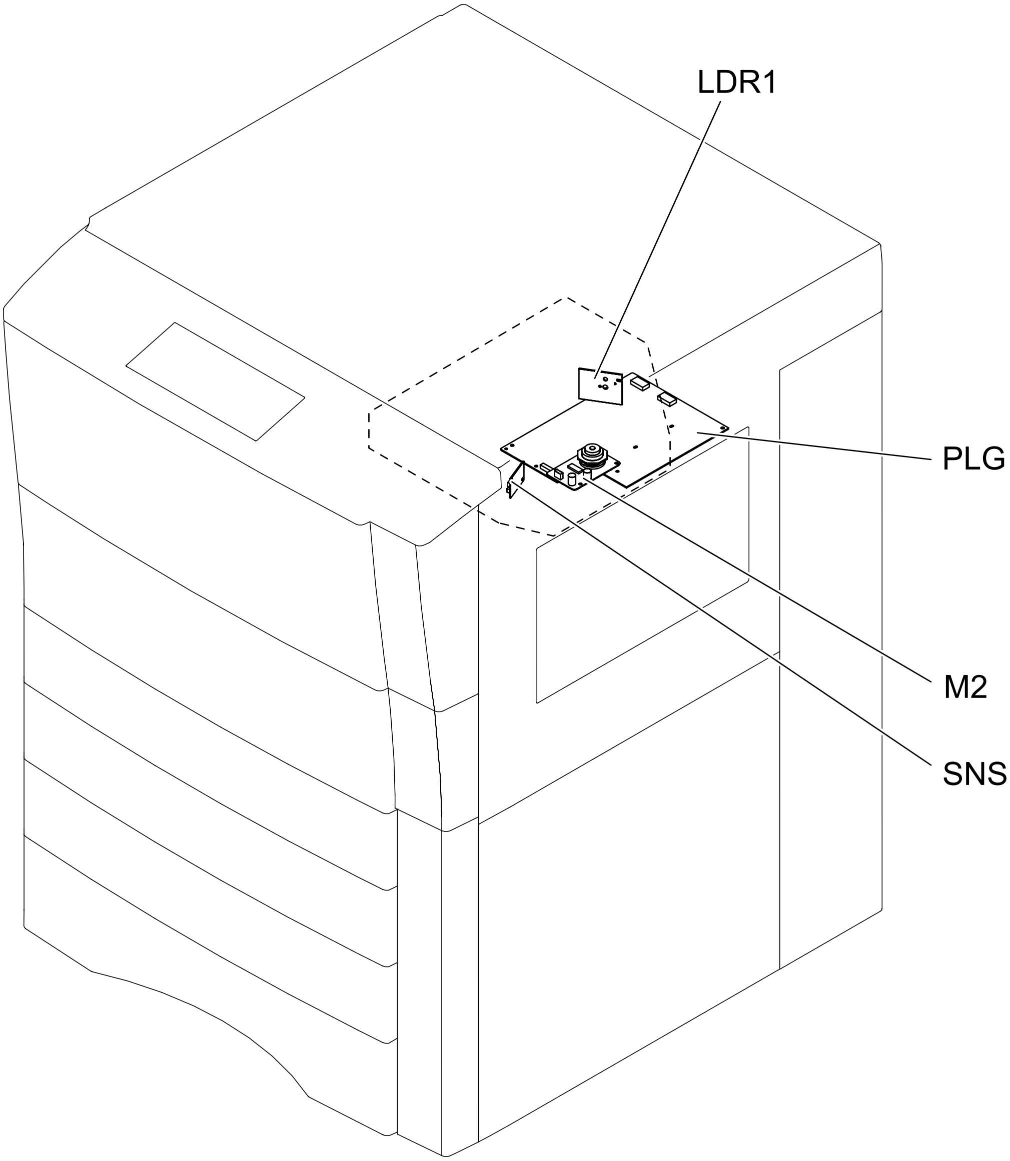

LDR1
PLG
M2
SNS

Fig. 3-9

a. e-STUDIO756/856

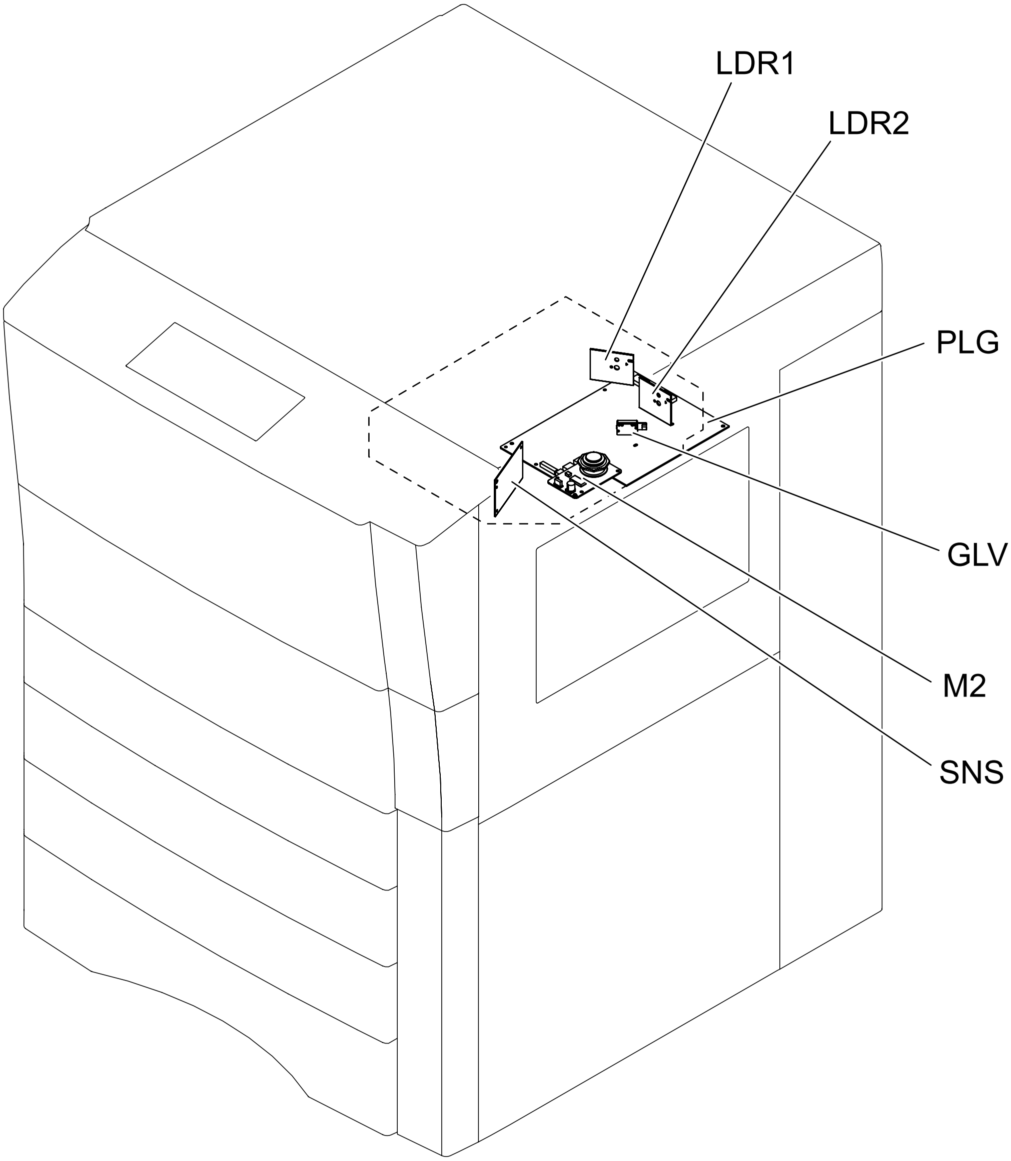

LDR1
LDR2
PLG
GLV
M2
SNS

Fig. 3-10

a. e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

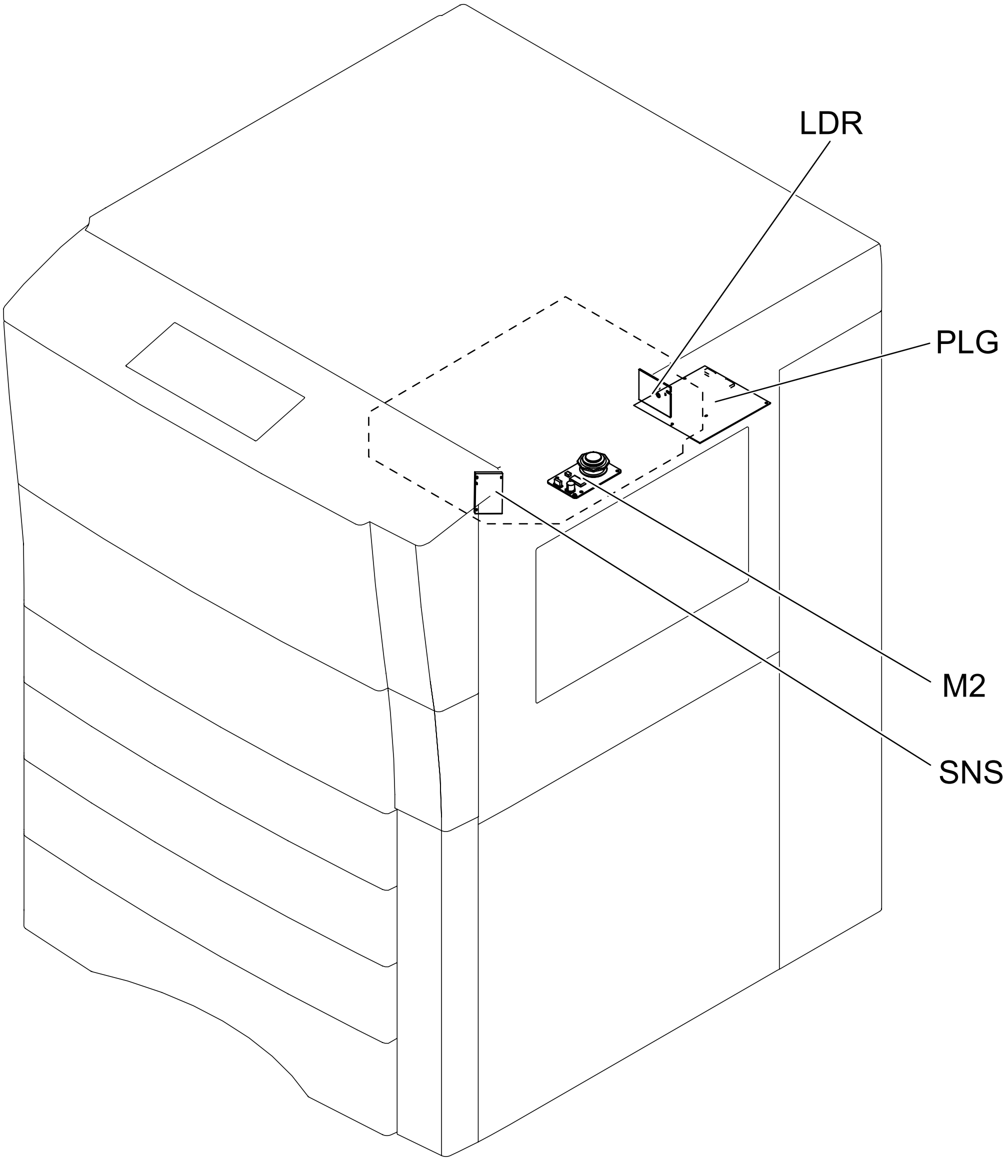

LDR
PLG
M2
SNS

Fig. 3-11

3.2.4 Fuser related section

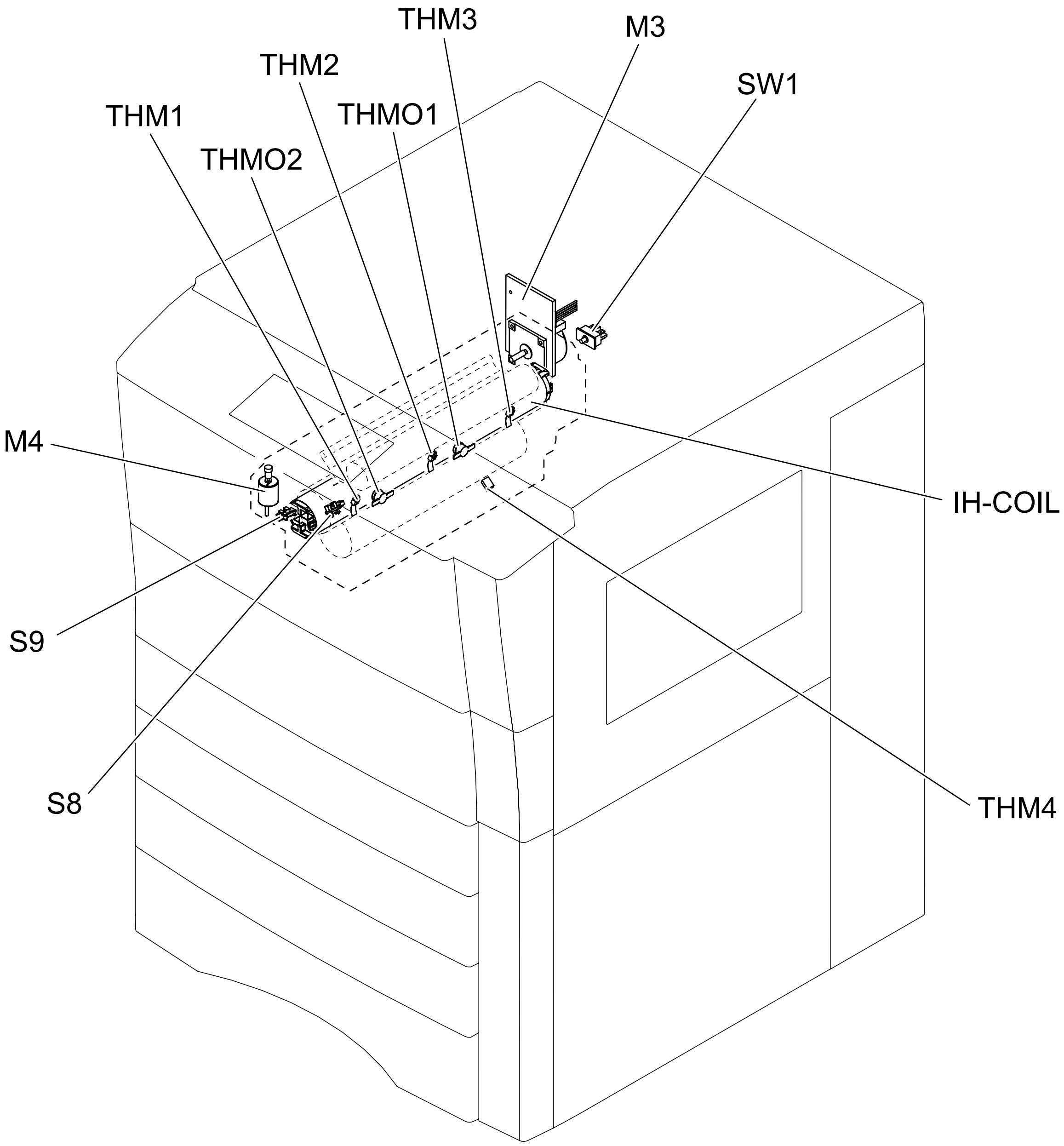

THM3
M3
THM2
SW1
THM1
THMO1
THMO2
M4
IH-COIL
S9
S8
THM4

Fig. 3-12

3.2.5 Toner cartridge related section

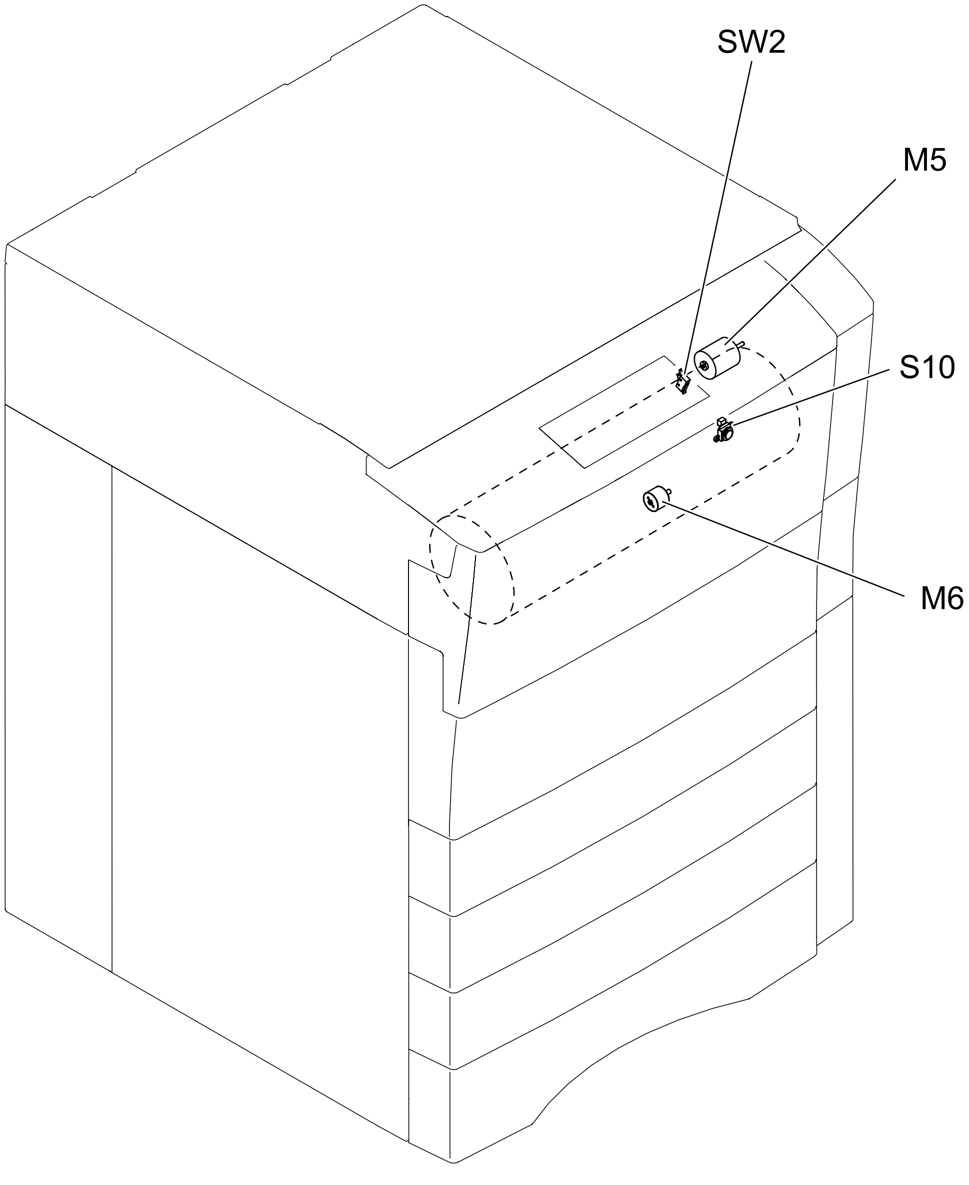


Fig. 3-13

3.2.6 Toner recycle / used toner recovery unit

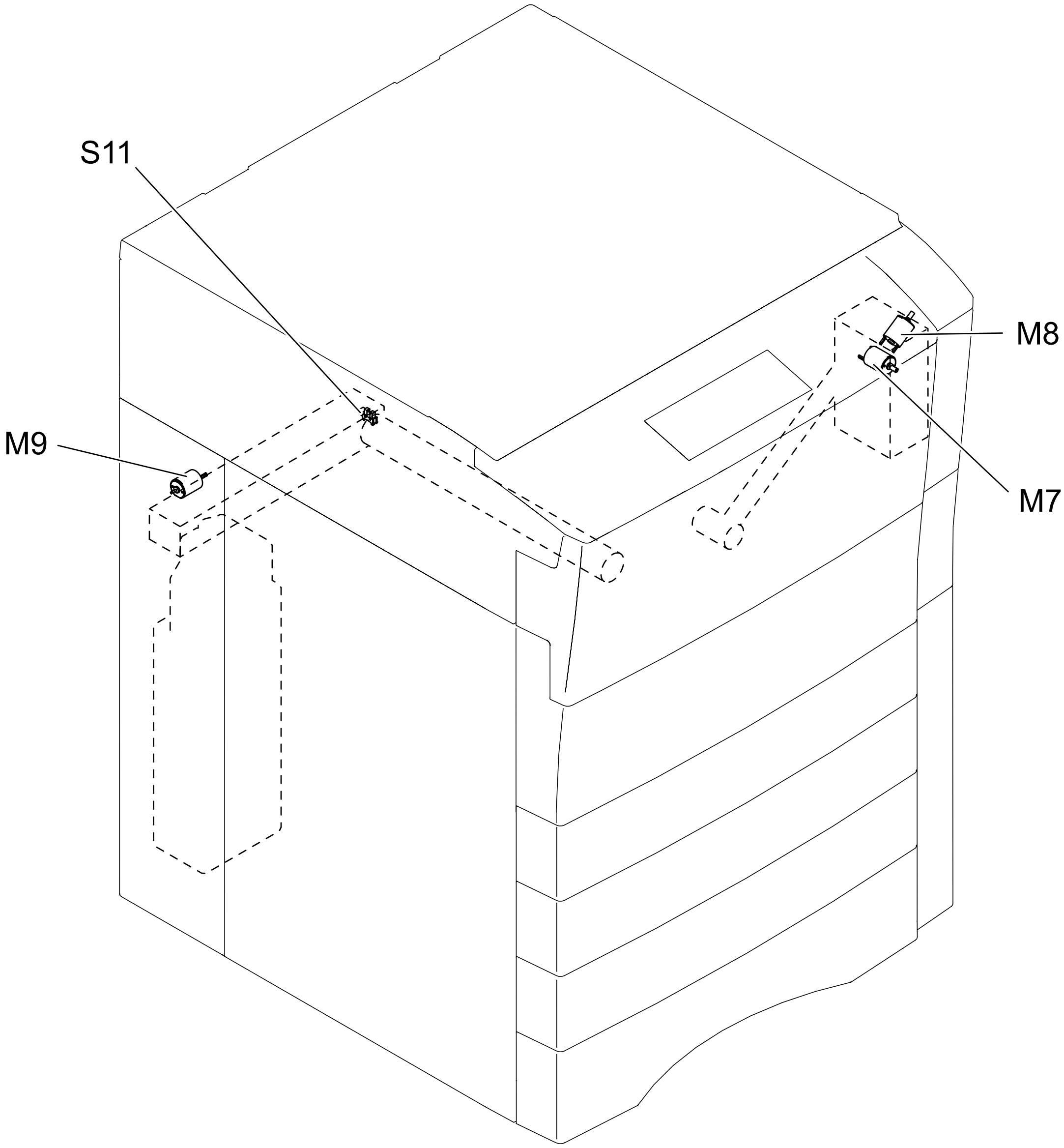


Fig. 3-14

3.2.7 Developer unit / drum / transfer belt unit related section

a. Motor, sensor, switch, solenoid, lamp, thermistor

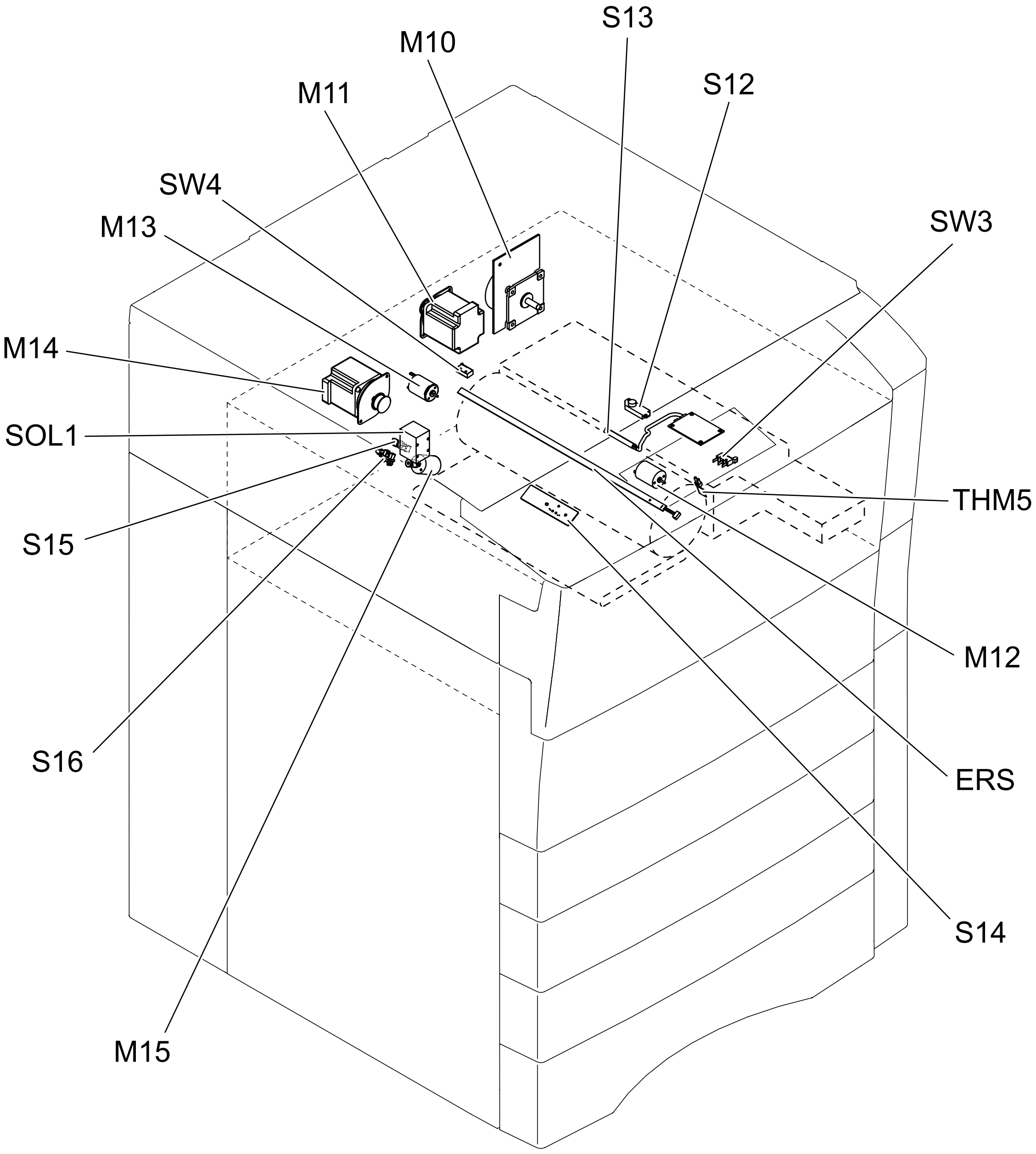

S13
M10
S12
M11
SW4
SW3
M13
M14
SOL1
THM5
S15
M12
S16
ERS
S14
M15

Fig. 3-15

b. Heater, thermostat, PC board

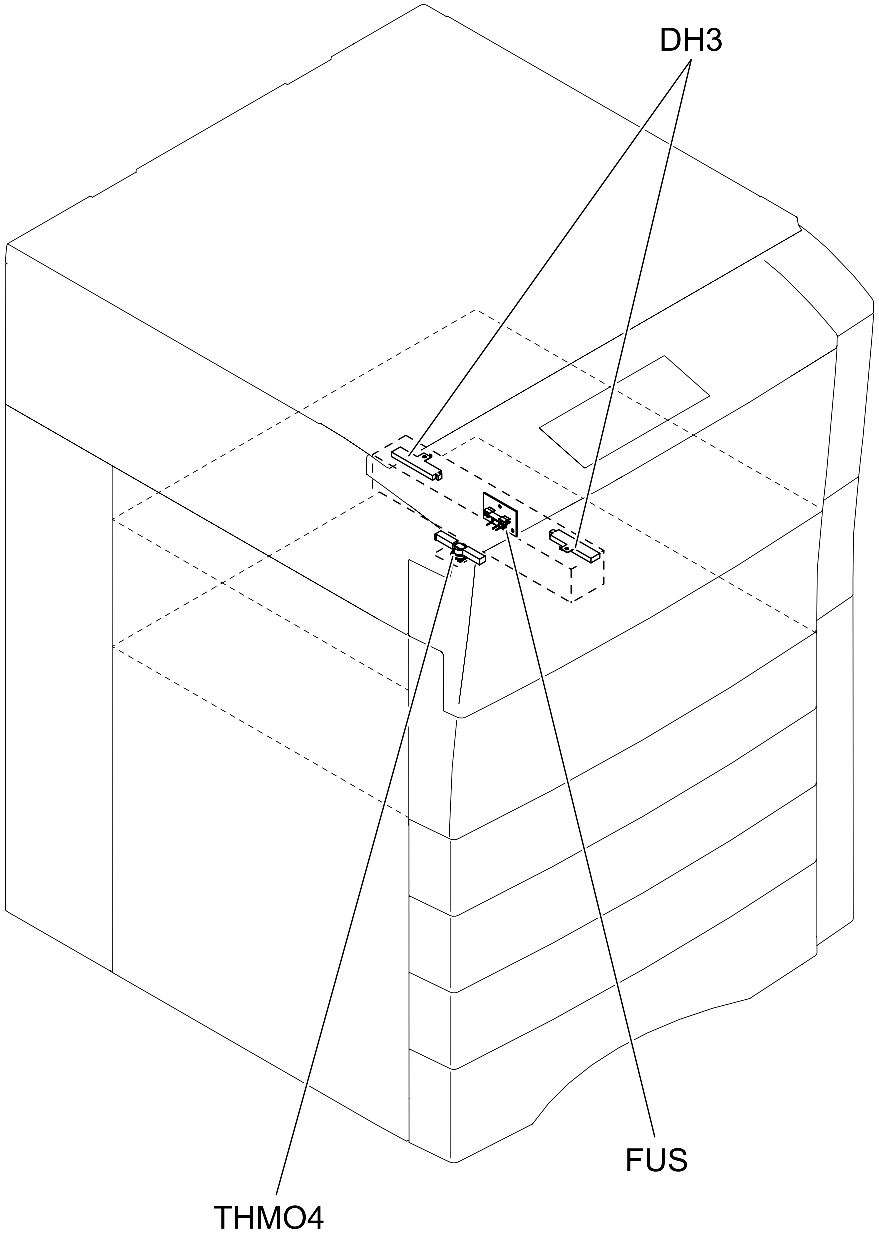

DH3
FUS
THMO4

Fig. 3-16

3.2.8 Paper transport unit

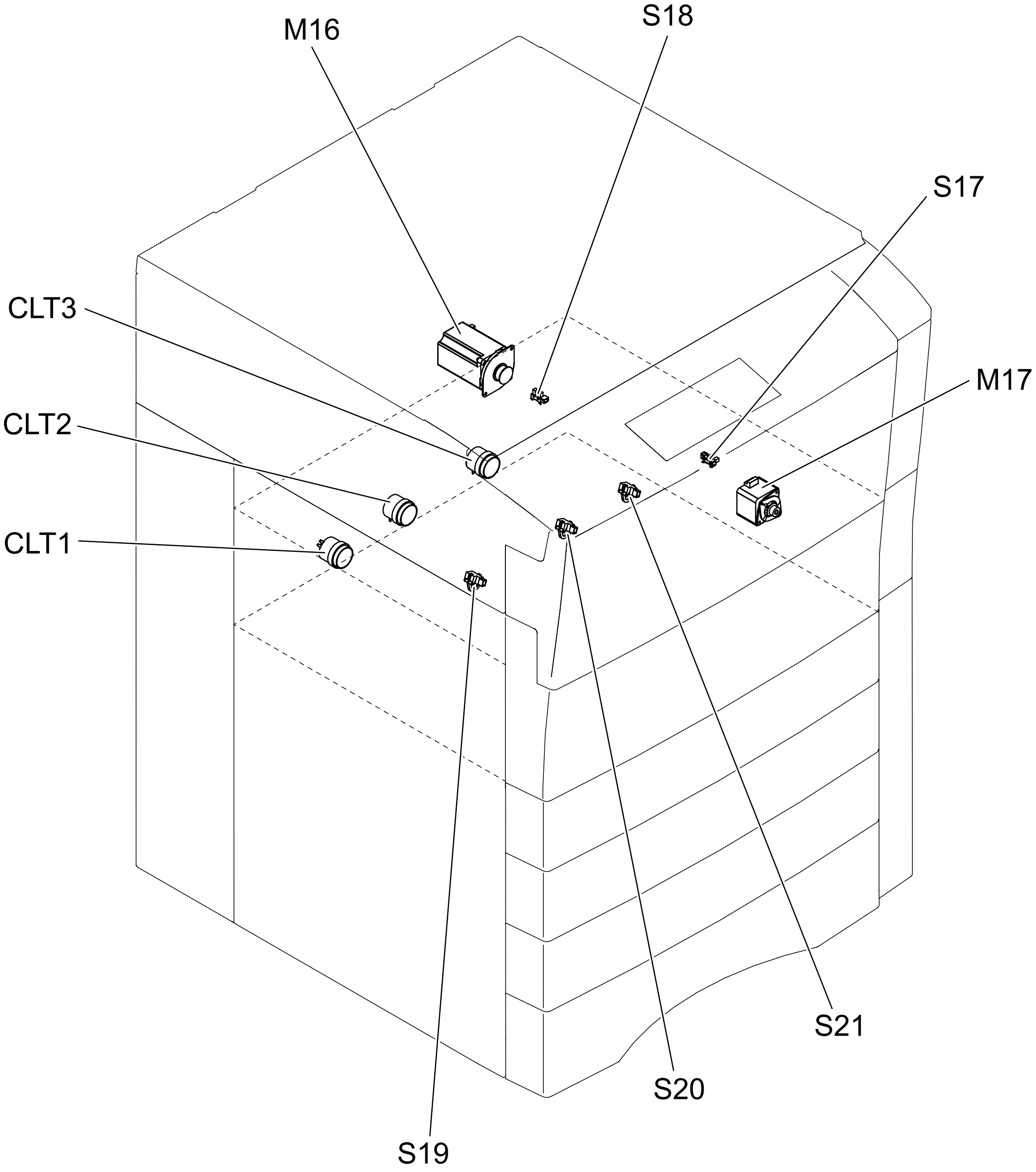

M16
S18
S17
CLT3
M17
CLT2
CLT1
S21
S20
S19

Fig. 3-17

3.2.9 Paper exit / reverse section

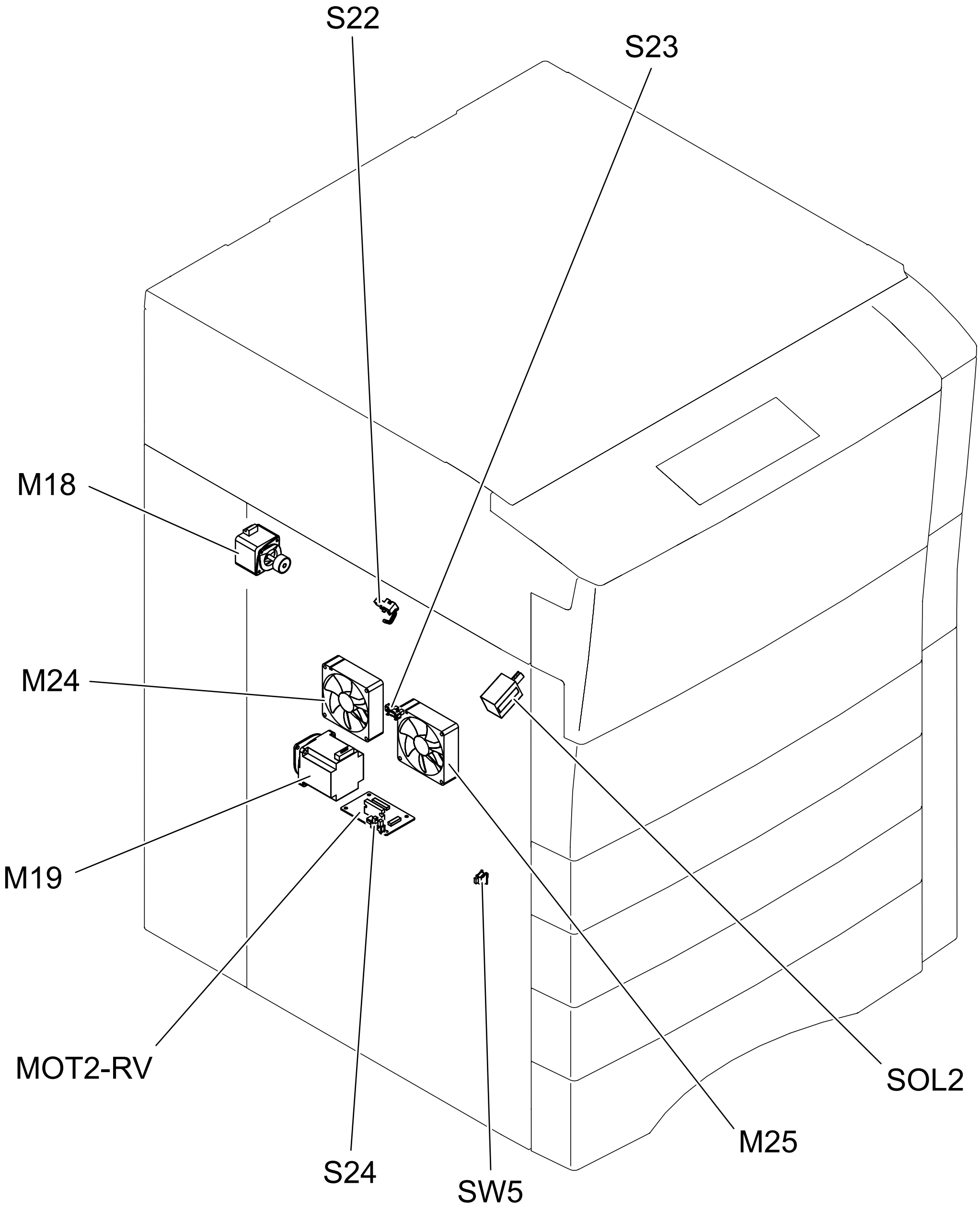

S22
S23
M18
M24
M19
MOT2-RV
S24
SW5
M25
SOL2

Fig. 3-18

3.2.10 Equipment (left view)

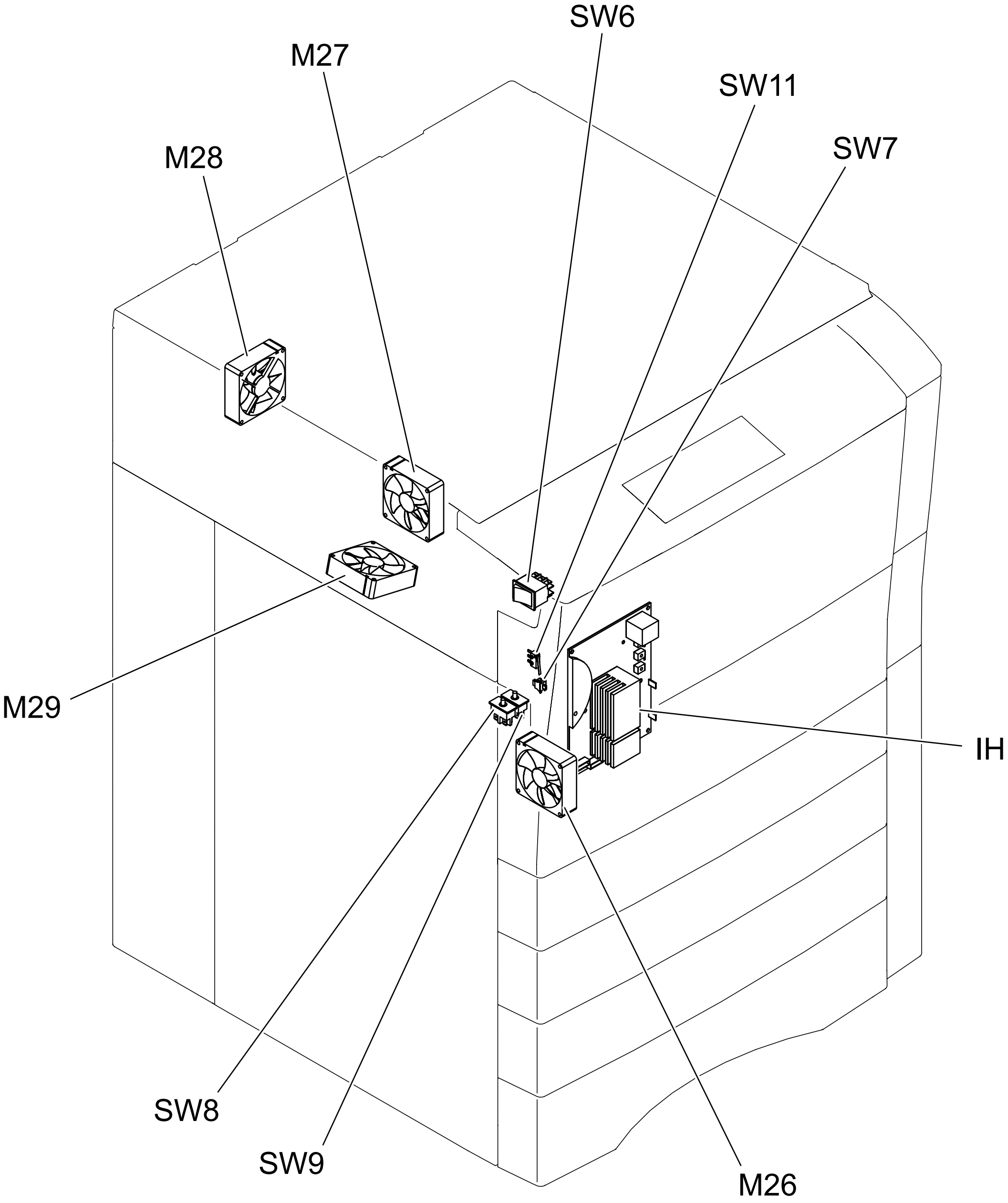

SW6
M27
SW11
M28
SW7
M29
IH
SW8
SW9
M26

Fig. 3-19

3.2.11 Equipment (right view)

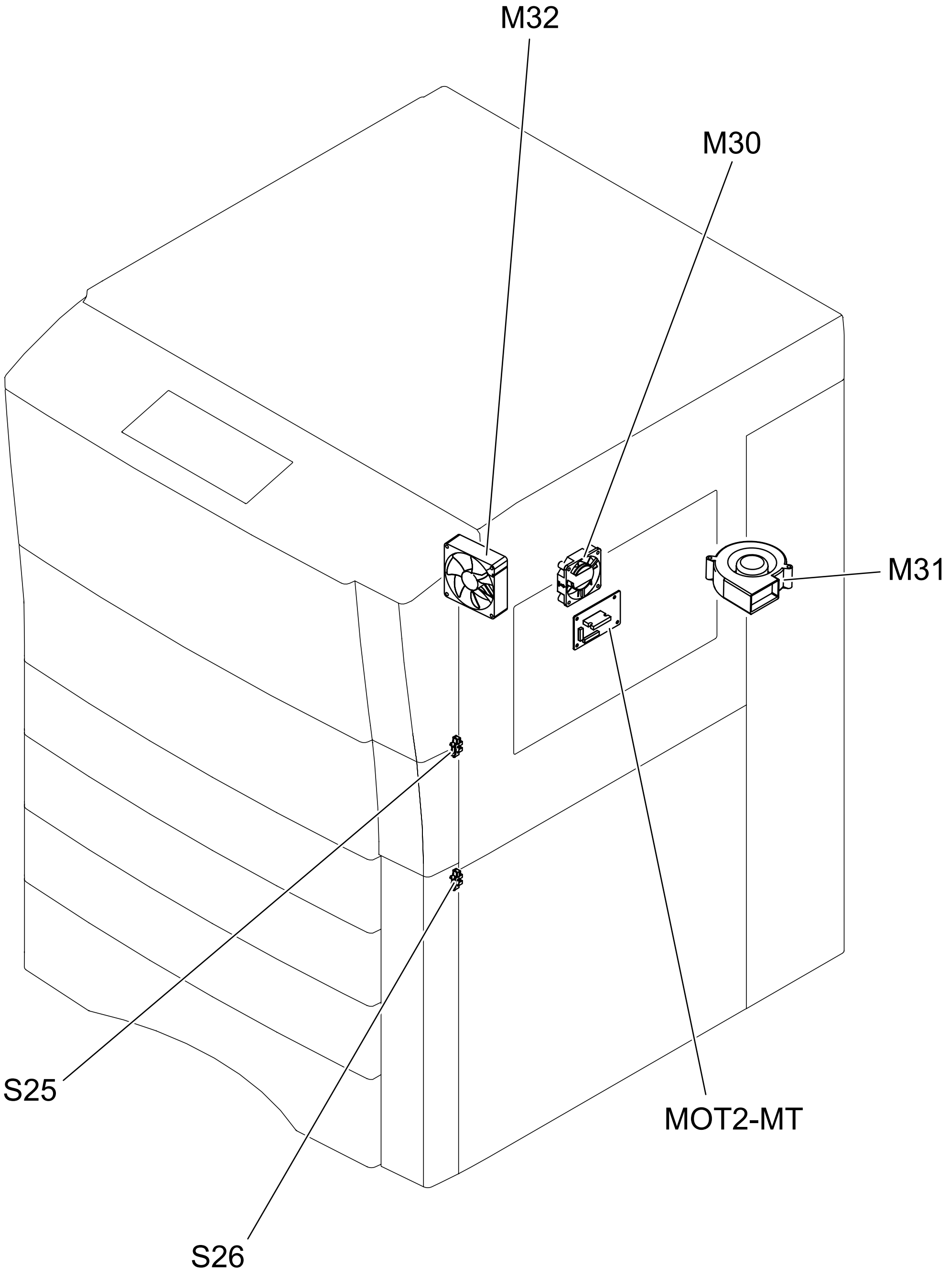

M32
M30
M31
S25
MOT2-MT
S26

Fig. 3-20

3.2.12 Bypass feed unit

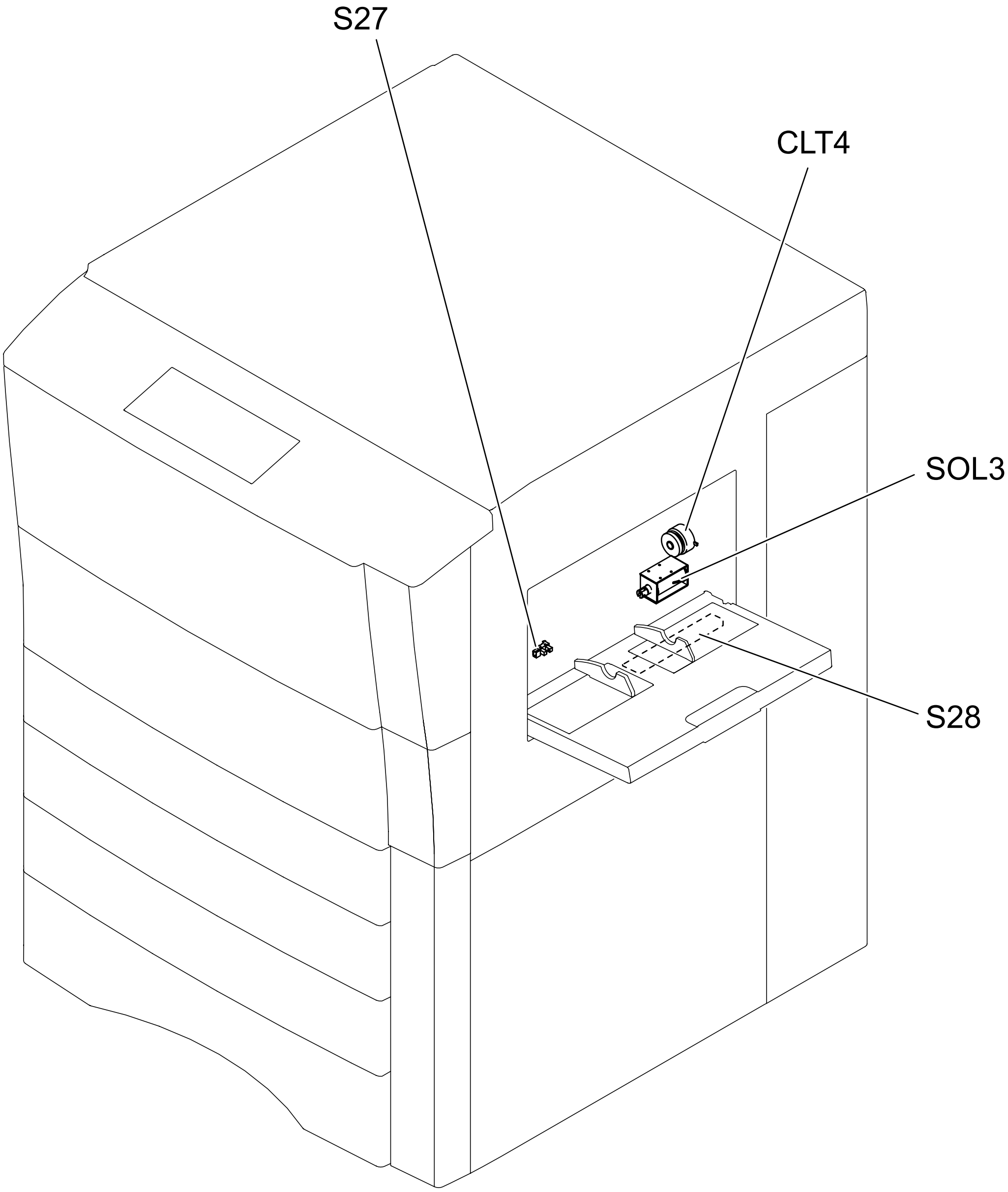

S27
CLT4
SOL3
S28

Fig. 3-21

3.2.13 Paper feeding section

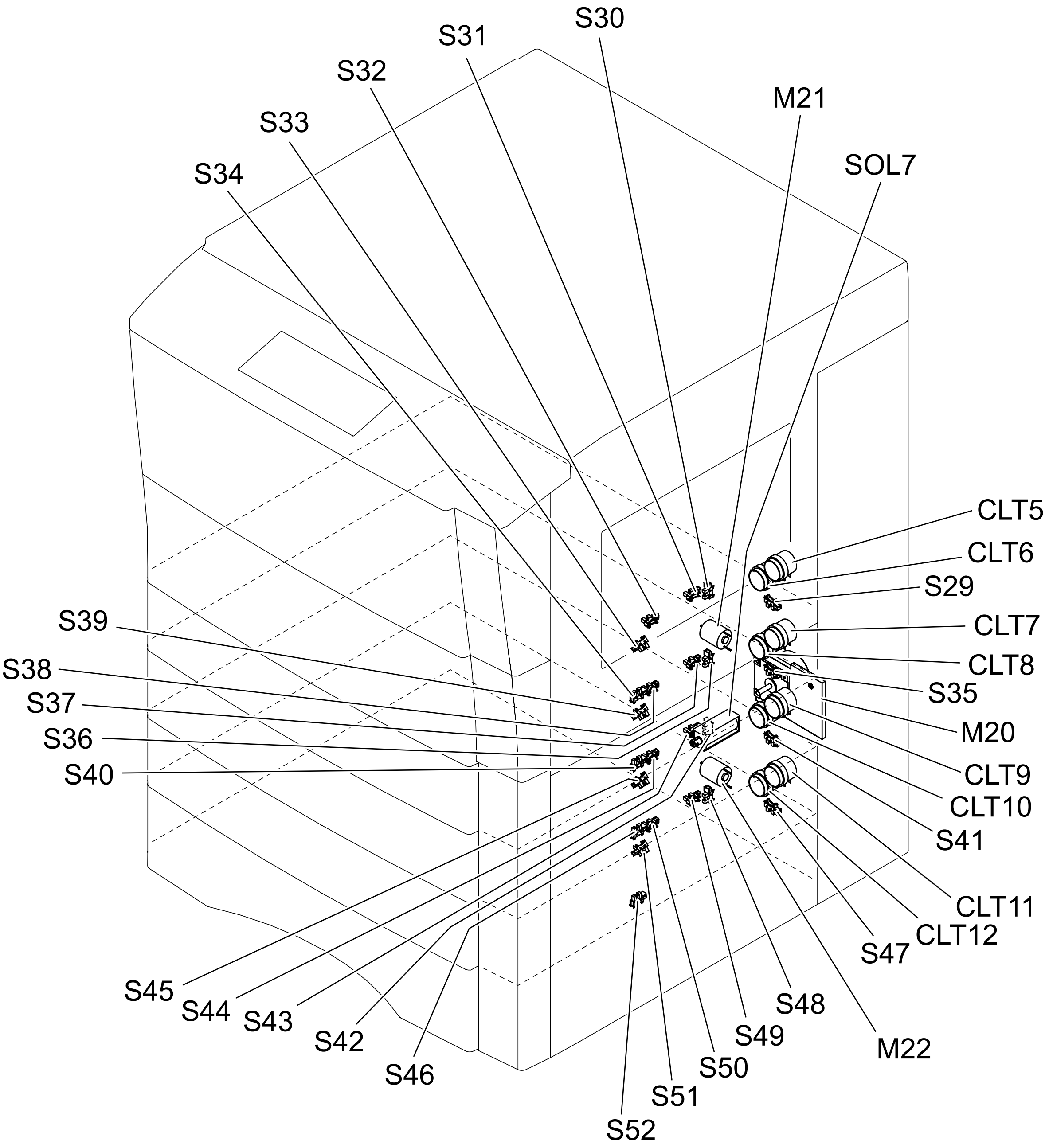

S30
S31
S32
M21
S33
SOL7
S34
CLT5
CLT6
S29
S39
CLT7
S38
CLT8
S37
S35
M20
S36
S40
CLT9
CLT10
S41
CLT11
CLT12
S47
S45
S44
S43
S42
S46
S48
S49
M22
S50
S51
S52

Fig. 3-22

3.2.14 Tandem LCF

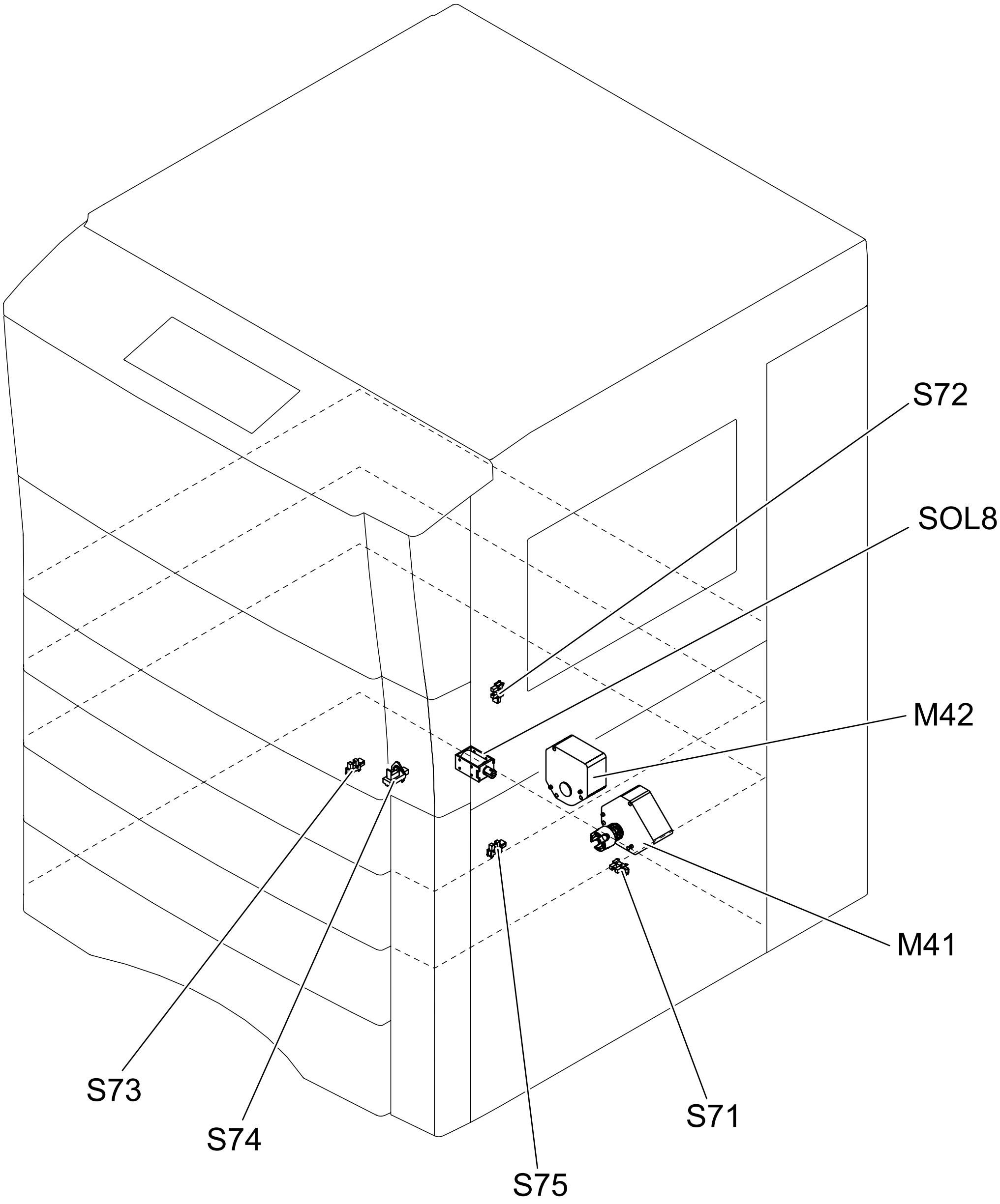

S72
SOL8
M42
M41
S71
S75
S74
S73

Fig. 3-23

3.2.15 Equipment (rear view)

a. e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

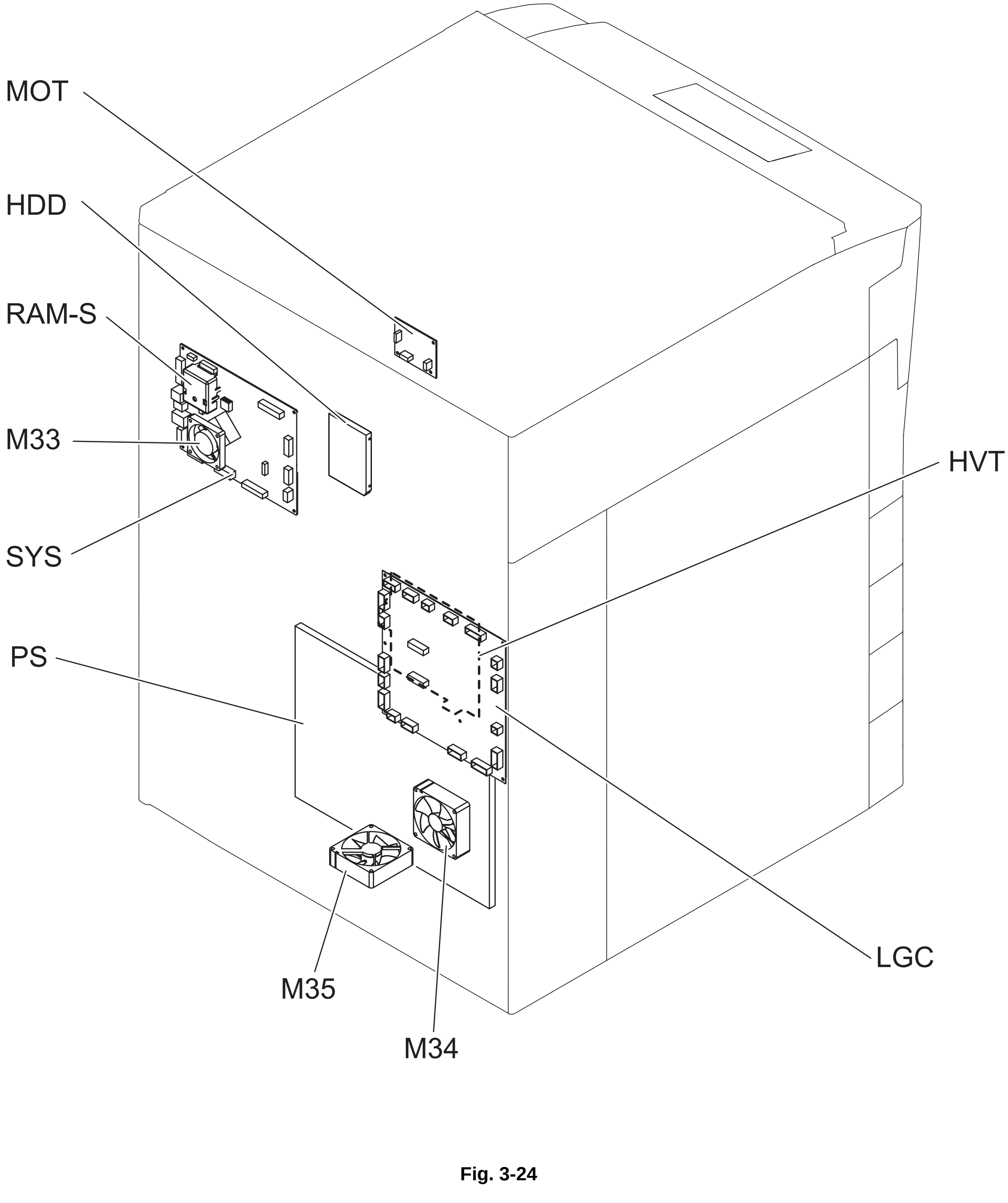

MOT
HDD
RAM-S
M33
SYS
PS
HVT
LGC
M35
M34

Fig. 3-24

b. e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

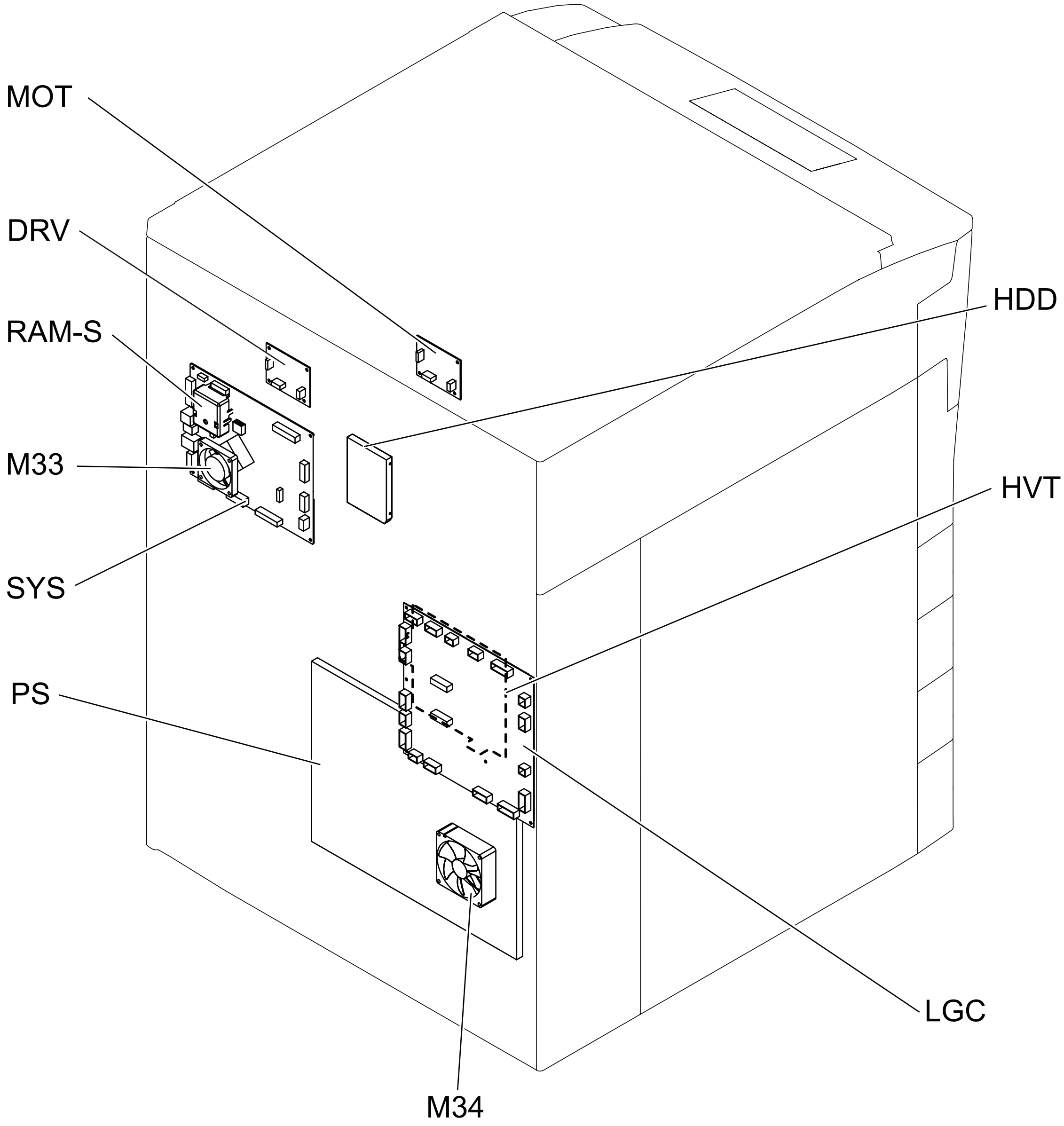

MOT
DRV
RAM-S
M33
SYS
PS
HDD
HVT
LGC
M34

Fig. 3-25

3.2.16 AC input section

a. e-STUDIO656/657: JPC model

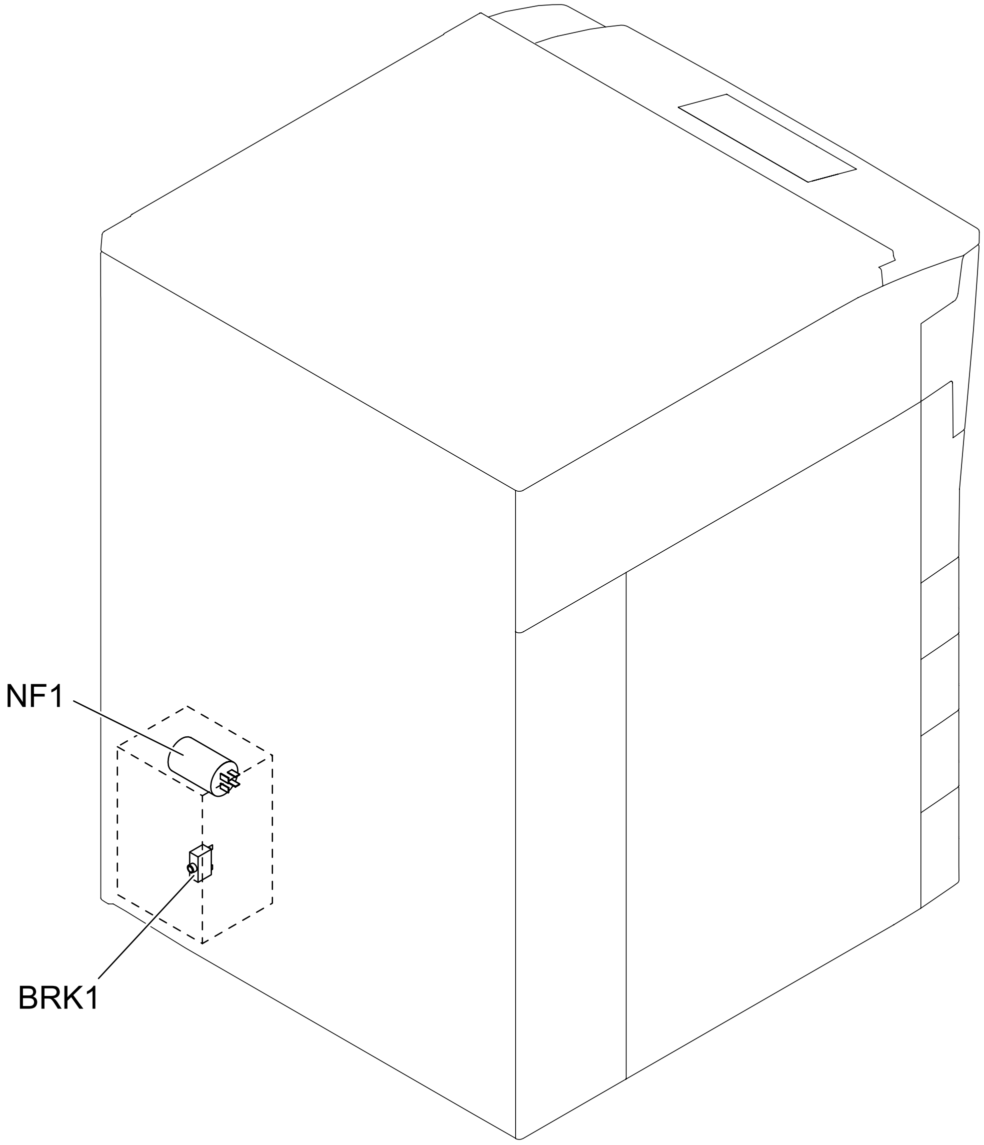


Fig. 3-26

b. e-STUDIO856/857: JPC model

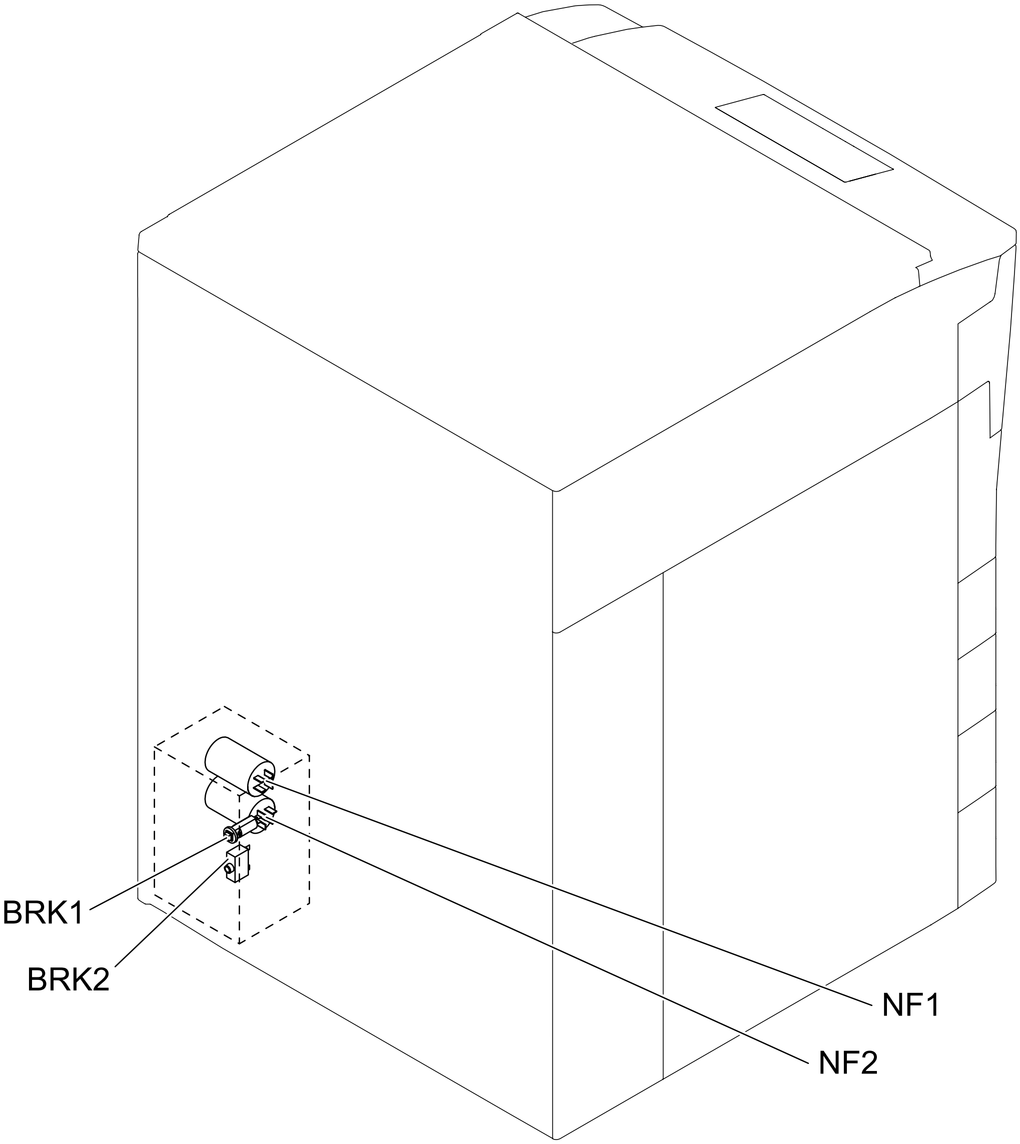


Fig. 3-27

c. **e-STUDIO556, e-STUDIO557: NAD model,**
e-STUDIO656: NAD/SAD/TWD model,
e-STUDIO657: NAD/TWD model,
e-STUDIO756/856: NAD/SAD model,
e-STUDIO757/857: NAD model

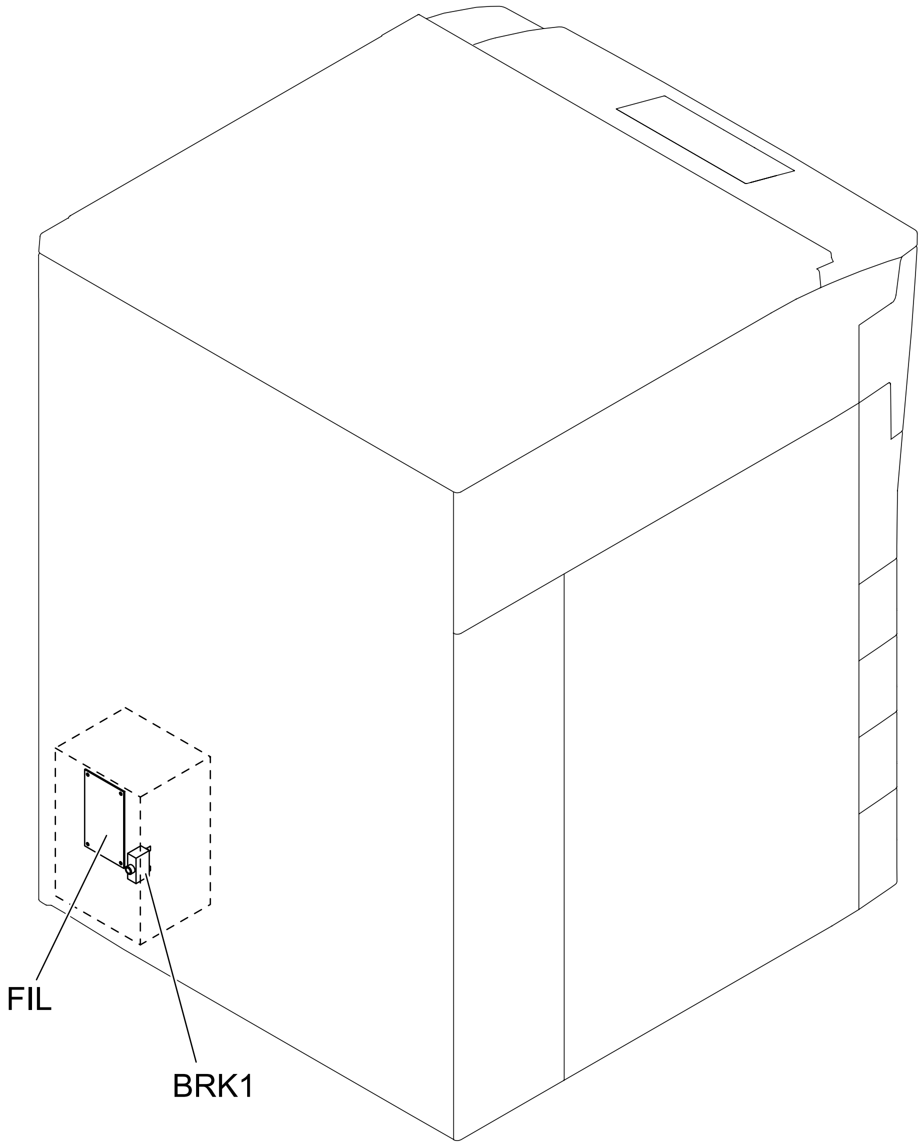


Fig. 3-28

d. e-STUDIO556, e-STUDIO557: ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model, e-STUDIO656/756/856, e-STUDIO657/757/857: ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model, e-STUDIO756/856, e-STUDIO757/857: TWD model

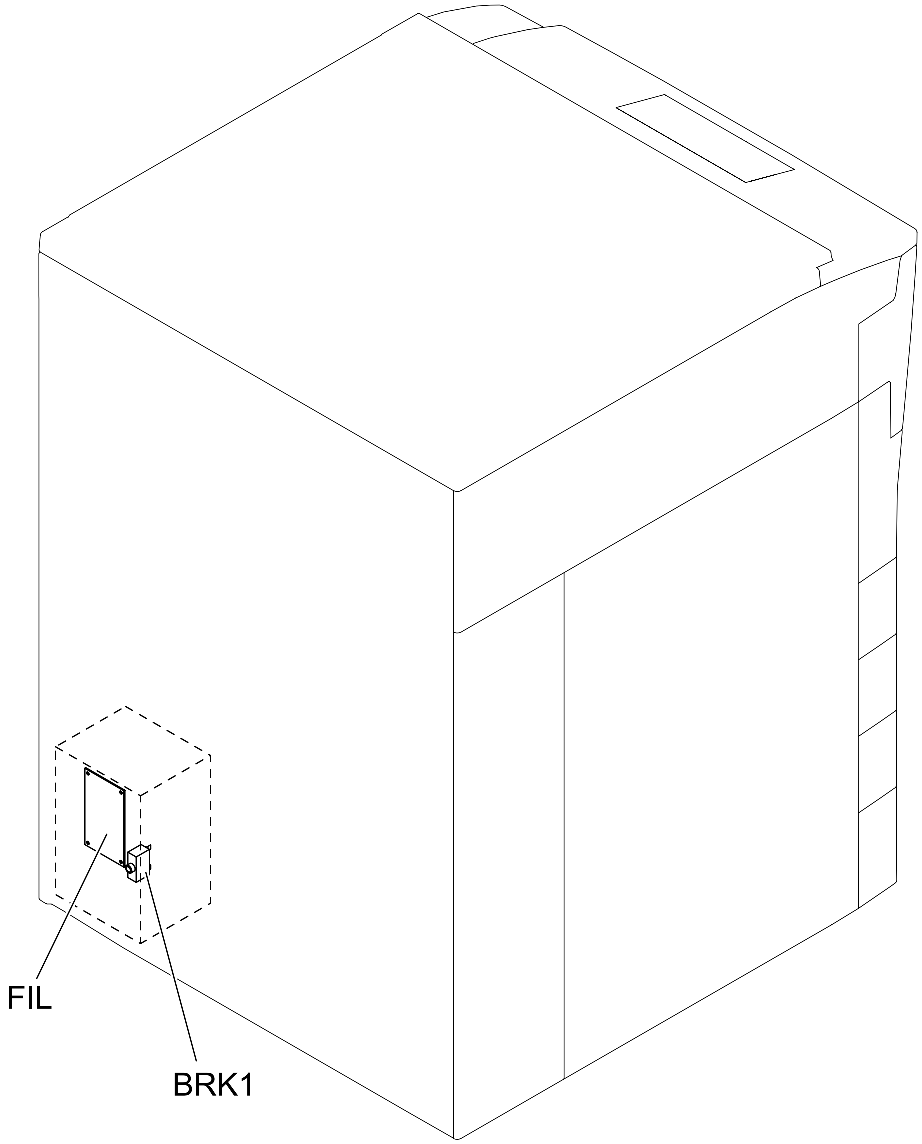


Fig. 3-29

3.2.17 Reversing automatic document feeder (RADF)

a. Sensor, Switch

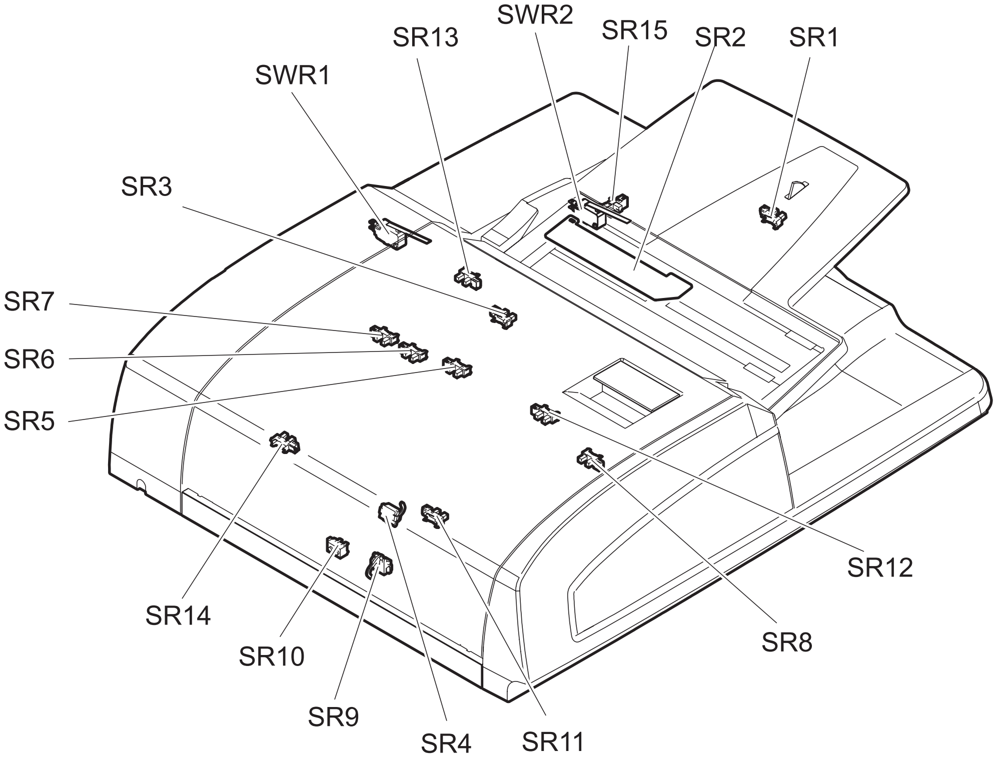

SWR2
SR13
SR15
SR2
SR1
SWR1
SR3
SR7
SR6
SR5
SR12
SR8
SR14
SR10
SR9
SR4
SR11

Fig. 3-30

b. Motor, fan, solenoid, PC board

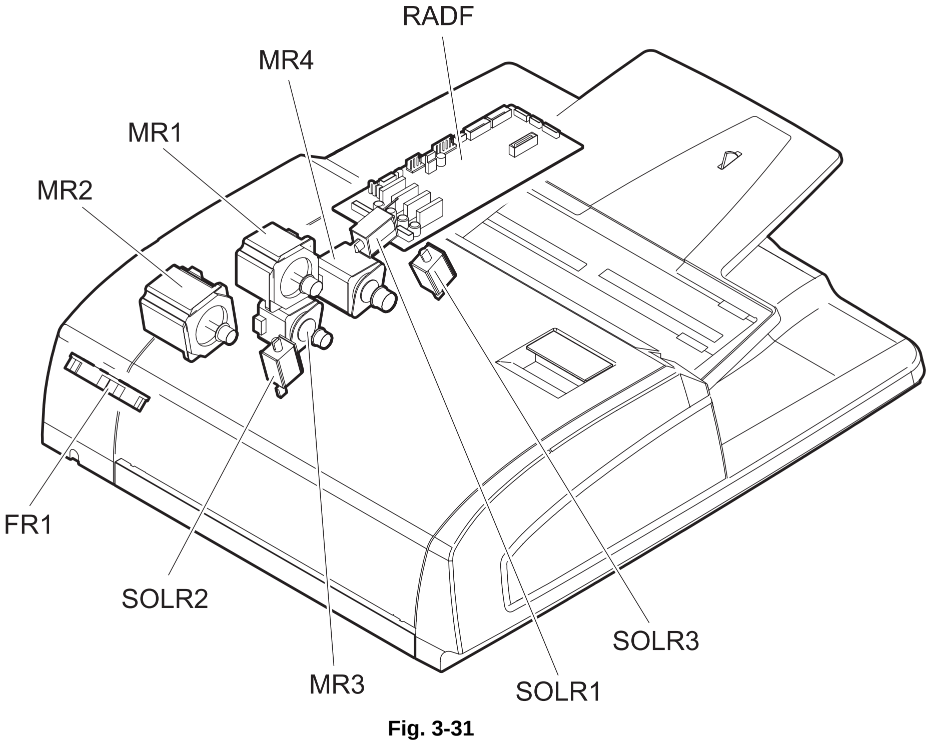

RADF
MR4
MR1
MR2
FR1
SOLR2
SOLR3
MR3
SOLR1

Fig. 3-31

3.3 Symbols and Functions of Various Components

The column “P-I” shows the page and item number in the parts list.

3.3.1 Motors

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
M1	SCAN-MOT Scan motor	Driving the carriages	Fig. 3-5	35-6
M2	POL-MOT Polygonal motor	Driving the polygonal mirror	Fig. 3-12 Fig. 3-13	32-1A 32-1B
M3	FUS-MOT Fuser motor	Driving the fuser	Fig. 3-12	24-5
M4	WEB-MOT Web motor	Reeling in the cleaning web	Fig. 3-12	25-16
M5	TNR-MOT New toner supply motor	Rotating the toner cartridge	Fig. 3-13	45-27
M6	TNR-TR-MOT New toner transport motor	Transporting toner from the toner cartridge to the developer unit	Fig. 3-13	45-26
M7	HOP-MOT Hopper motor	Driving the recycle toner hopper	Fig. 3-14	47-15
M8	RCY-TNR-MOT Recycle toner transport motor	Transporting recycle toner from the drum cleaner unit to the toner hopper	Fig. 3-14	47-15
M9	USD-TNR-MOT Used toner transport motor	Transporting used toner scraped off from the transfer belt with the transfer belt cleaning blade	Fig. 3-14	46-2
M10	DEV-MOT Developer unit motor	Driving the developer	Fig. 3-15	42-22
M11	DRM-MOT Drum motor	Driving the drum	Fig. 3-15	41-18
M12	CH-CLN-MOT Wire cleaner drive motor	Driving the charger wire cleaner	Fig. 3-15	39-8
M13	DRM-CLN-MOT Cleaning brush drive motor	Driving the cleaning brush and transporting recycle toner	Fig. 3-15	31-12
M14	TRB-MOT Transfer belt motor	Driving the transfer belt	Fig. 3-15	18-26
M15	TRB-CAM-MOT Transfer belt cam motor	Driving the contact/release movement of the transfer belt	Fig. 3-15	18-7
M16	RGST-MOT Registration motor	Driving the registration roller	Fig. 3-17	16-26
M17	MT-MOT Transport motor	Driving the intermediate transport roller	Fig. 3-17	17-2
M18	EXIT-MOT Exit motor	Driving the exit roller	Fig. 3-18	13-24
M19	REV-MOT Reverse motor	Driving the reverse section	Fig. 3-18	13-5
M20	FEED-MOT Feed motor	Driving the feed roller and pickup roller of each drawer or the bypass feed unit	Fig. 3-22	6-2
M21	CST-TRY-MOT1 Tray-up motor-1	Lifting up the trays in the 1st and 2nd drawers	Fig. 3-22	6-20
M22	CST-TRY-MOT2 Tray-up motor-2	Lifting up the trays in the 3rd and 4th drawers (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	6-20
M23	SLG-FAN-MOT SLG board cooling fan	Cooling down the SLG board	Fig. 3-5	34-10
M24	REV-FAN-MOT1 Reverse section cooling fan-1	Cooling down the reverse section (rear side)	Fig. 3-18	15-12
M25	REV-FAN-MOT2 Reverse section cooling fan-2	Cooling down the reverse section (front side)	Fig. 3-18	15-12

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
M26	IH-FAN-MOT IH board cooling fan	Cooling down the IH board	Fig. 3-19	24-17
M27	DCT-O-FAN-MOT Duct out fan	Suctioning ozone generated at charging	Fig. 3-19	33-3
M28	FUS-FAN-MOT Fuser cooling fan	Cooling down the fuser	Fig. 3-19	33-3
M29	EXIT-FAN-MOT Exit section cooling fan	Cooling down the exit section	Fig. 3-19	33-3
M30	DCT-I-FAN-MOT Duct in fan	Cooling down the developer unit	Fig. 3-20	42-25
M31	DEV-FAN-MOT Developer unit fan	Suctioning toner	Fig. 3-20	42-13
M32	LSU-FAN-MOT Laser unit cooling fan	Cooling down the laser unit	Fig. 3-20	32-9
M33	SYS-FAN-MOT SYS board cooling fan	Cooling down the SYS board and hard disk	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	54-8
M34	PS-FAN-MOT1 Switching regulator cooling fan-1	Cooling down the switching regulator (rear side)	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	52-14 52-119
M35	PS-FAN-MOT2 Switching regulator cooling fan-2	Cooling down the switching regulator (lower side) Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-24	52-14
M36	Exposure lamp cooling fan-1 Cooling down the exposure lamp	Cooling down the exposure lamp	Fig. 3-5 Fig. 3-6	34-25
M37	Exposure lamp cooling fan-2 Cooling down the exposure lamp	Cooling down the exposure lamp)	Fig. 3-5 Fig. 3-6	34-25
M38	Scanner unit cooling fan Cooling down the scanner unit	Cooling down the scanner unit	Fig. 3-5 Fig. 3-6	34-15
M41	LCF-TRY-MOT Tandem LCF tray-up motor	Lifting up the tray in the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	31-34
M42	LCF-ENDF-MOT Tandem LCF end fence motor	Driving the end fence in the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	9-22
MR1	Original feed motor	Driving the original feed roller, pickup roller and registration roller	Fig. 3-31	87-14
MR2	Read motor	Transporting originals by driving the intermediate transport roller, front read roller, rear read roller and reverse registration roller	Fig. 3-31	87-7
MR3	Original reverse motor	Driving the original reverse roller	Fig. 3-31	87-28
MR4	Original exit motor	Driving the original exit roller	Fig. 3-31	87-9
FR1	RADF cooling fan	Cools off the RADF drive section.	Fig. 3-31	89-16

3.3.2 Sensors and switches

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
S1-5	APS1-3, APS-C, APS-R Automatic original detection sensor	Detecting original sizes (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Fig. 3-5	38-7 34-14
S1-2	APS1, APS-2 Automatic original detection sensor	Detecting original sizes (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)	Fig. 3-6	38-7 34-14
S6	HOME-SNR Carriage home position sensor	Detecting the carriage home position	Fig. 3-5	34-101
S7	TEMP/HUMI-SNR Temperature/humidity sensor	Detecting the ambient temperature/ humidity of the equipment	Fig. 3-8	3-34
S8	WEB-SNR Web detection sensor	Detecting the reeled amount of the cleaning web	Fig. 3-12	25-112
S9	FUS-TR-SNR Fuser transport sensor	Detecting the transporting status of paper at the fuser unit	Fig. 3-12	25-112
S10	TNR-EMP-SNR Toner cartridge empty sensor	Detecting the remaining amount of new toner	Fig. 3-13	45-56
S11	USD-TNR-FLL-SNR Toner bag full detection sensor	Detecting the full status of used toner in the toner bag	Fig. 3-14	46-17
S12	ATTNR-SNR Auto-toner sensor	Detecting the toner density in the developer unit	Fig. 3-15	44-26
S13	DRUM-SUF-SNR Drum surface potential sensor	Detecting the drum surface potential at charging (This sensor is composed of the detection section and the board section)	Fig. 3-15	5-13
S14	TNR-LVL-SNR Image quality sensor	Detecting the density of toner image (test pattern) developed on the drum surface	Fig. 3-15	50-16
S15	TRB-SNR2 Transfer belt release detection sensor	Detecting the releasing status of the transfer belt	Fig. 3-15	18-2
S16	TRB-SNR1 Transfer belt contact detection sensor	Detecting the contacting status of the transfer belt	Fig. 3-15	18-3
S17	MID-TR-SNR Intermediate transport sensor	Detecting the paper transport between the paper feeding system and the registration roller	Fig. 3-17	17-5
S18	RGST-SNR Registration sensor	Detecting the paper transport at the registration roller section	Fig. 3-17	16-6
S19	HRZ-TR-SNR1 Horizontal transport sensor-1	Detecting the paper transport at the entrance of the horizontal transport path	Fig. 3-17	20-23
S20	HRZ-TR-SNR2 Horizontal transport sensor-2	Detecting the paper transport at the middle of the horizontal transport path	Fig. 3-17	20-23
S21	HRZ-TR-SNR3 Horizontal transport sensor-3	Detecting the paper transport at the exit of the horizontal transport path	Fig. 3-17	20-23
S22	EXIT-SNR Exit sensor	Detecting paper exit	Fig. 3-18	15-25
S23	REV-SNR1 Reverse sensor-1	Detecting the paper transport at the upper section of the reverse transport path	Fig. 3-18	15-14
S24	REV-SNR2 Reverse sensor-2	Detecting the paper transport at the lower section of the reverse transport path	Fig. 3-18	15-14
S25	SFB-COV-SNR Bypass feed unit cover sensor	Detecting the opening/closing status of the bypass feed unit cover	Fig. 3-20	29-7
S26	FEED-COV-SNR Feed cover sensor	Detecting the opening/closing status of the feed cover	Fig. 3-20	29-7

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
S27	SFB-FEED-SNR Bypass feed sensor	Detecting the presence of the paper on the bypass feed unit	Fig. 3-21	10-23
S28	SFB-SIZE-SNR Bypass paper size detection sensor	Detecting the width of the paper on the bypass feed unit	Fig. 3-21	12-9
S29	CST1-SNR 1st drawer detection sensor	Detecting the presence of the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S30	CST1-BTM-SNR 1st drawer bottom sensor	Detecting the lowering status of the tray in the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	30-26
S31	CST1-EMP-SNR 1st drawer empty sensor	Detecting the presence of the paper in the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S32	CST1-TRY-SNR 1st drawer tray-up sensor	Detecting the lifting status of the tray in the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S33	CST1-TR-SNR 1st drawer transport sensor	Detecting the paper transport at the paper feeding system of the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S34	CST1-FEED-SNR 1st drawer feed sensor	Detecting the paper feeding status of the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S35	CST2-SNR 2nd drawer detection sensor	Detecting the presence of the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S36	CST2-BTM-SNR 2nd drawer bottom sensor	Detecting the lowering status of the tray in the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	30-26
S37	CST2-EMP-SNR 2nd drawer empty sensor	Detecting the presence of the paper in the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S38	CST2-TRY-SNR 2nd drawer tray-up sensor	Detecting the lifting status of the tray in the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S39	CST2-TR-SNR 2nd drawer transport sensor	Detecting the paper transport at the paper feeding system of the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S40	CST2-FEED-SNR 2nd drawer feed sensor	Detecting the paper feeding status of the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S41	CST3-SNR 3rd drawer detection sensor	Detecting the presence of the 3rd drawer or the tandem LCF	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S42	CST3-BTM-SNR 3rd drawer bottom sensor	Detecting the lowering status of the tray in the 3rd drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	30-26
S43	CST3-EMP-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF empty sensor	Detecting the presence of the paper in the 3rd drawer or the tandem LCF	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S44	CST3-TRY-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF tray-up sensor	Detecting the lifting status of the tray in the 3rd drawer or the tandem LCF	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S45	CST3-TR-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport sensor	Detecting the paper transport at the paper feeding system of the 3rd drawer or the tandem LCF	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S46	CST3-FEED-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed sensor	Detecting the paper feeding status of the 3rd drawer or the tandem LCF	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S47	CST4-SNR 4th drawer detection sensor	Detecting the presence of the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S48	CST4-BTM-SNR 4th drawer bottom sensor	Detecting the lowering status of the tray in the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	30-26
S49	CST4-EMP-SNR 4th drawer empty sensor	Detecting the presence of the paper in the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S50	CST4-TRY-SNR 4th drawer tray-up sensor	Detecting the lifting status of the tray in the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	7-18

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
S51	CST4-TR-SNR 4th drawer transport sensor	Detecting the paper transport at the paper feeding system of the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S52	CST4-FEED-SNR 4th drawer feed sensor	Detecting the paper feeding status of the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	7-18
S53	PLTN-SNR Platen sensor	Detecting the opening/closing status of the RADF	Fig. 3-5 Fig. 3-6	35-21
S54	PLTN-SNR Platen sensor	Detecting the opening/closing status of the RADF (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 only)	Fig. 3-6	35-21
S71	LCF-BTM-SNR Tandem LCF bottom sensor	Detecting the lowering status of the tray in the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	8-14
S72	LCF-MST-SNR Standby side mis-stacking sensor	Detecting the paper mis-stacking at the standby side of the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	8-14
S73	LCF-ENDF-HP-SNR End fence home position sensor	Detecting the end fence home position in the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	8-14
S74	LCF-EMP-SNR Standby side empty sensor	Detecting the presence of the paper at the standby side of the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	9-37
S75	LCF-ENDF-STP-SNR End fence stop position sensor	Detecting the end fence stop position in the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	8-14
SW1	FSR-SW Fuser detection switch	Supplying or shutting off AC power to the damp heater according to the installation status of the fuser unit (Not installed: Shut off)	Fig. 3-12	24-9
SW2	TNR-SW Toner cartridge detection switch	Detecting the presence of the toner cartridge	Fig. 3-13	45-18
SW3	DEV-SW Developer unit detection switch	Detecting the presence of the developer unit	Fig. 3-15	5-16
SW4	CH-CLN-POS-SW Wire cleaner position detection switch	Detecting the stop position of the charger wire cleaner	Fig. 3-15	39-13
SW5	EXIT-COV-SW Exit cover switch	Detecting the opening/closing status of the left lower cover	Fig. 3-18	15-11
SW6	MAIN-SW Main power switch	Turning the power of the equipment ON/OFF	Fig. 3-19	29-11
SW7	U-FRNT-COV-SW Front cover switch	Detecting the opening/closing status of the front cover (upper)	Fig. 3-19	29-108
SW8	COV-INTLCK-SW Cover interlock switch	Supplying or shutting off AC power to the switching regulator (voltage-generating circuit interlocked with these covers) according to the opening/closing status of the front cover (lower) or left lower cover (Cover open: Shut off)	Fig. 3-19	29-24
SW9	IH-INTLCK-SW IH interlock switch	Supplying or shutting off AC power to the heater control PC board (IH board) according to the opening/closing status of the front cover (lower) or left lower cover (Cover open: Shut off)	Fig. 3-19	29-24

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
SW11	TNR-MOT-INTLCK-SW Toner motor interlock switch	Supplying or shutting off 24 V voltage to the new toner supply motor (M5) according to the opening/closing status of the front cover (upper) (Cover open: Shut off)	Fig. 3-19	29-109
SR1	Original tray sensor	Detects the length of the original set on the original tray.	Fig. 3-30	93-2
SR2	Original tray width sensor	Detects the width of the original set on the original tray.	Fig. 3-30	93-12
SR3	Original empty sensor	Detects the original set on the original tray.	Fig. 3-30	81-3
SR4	Original reading end sensor	Detecting the trailing edge of the original at the original scanning section	Fig. 3-30	85-5
SR5	Original registration sensor	Detects transport of the original at the registration roller section.	Fig. 3-30	82-14
SR6	Original width detection sensor-1	Detects the width of the original.	Fig. 3-30	82-14
SR7	Original width detection sensor-2	Detects the width of the original.	Fig. 3-30	82-14
SR8	Original width detection sensor-3	Detects the width of the original.	Fig. 3-30	82-14
SR9	Original intermediate transport sensor	Detects the original transported to the pre-scanning section.	Fig. 3-30	85-25
SR10	Original reading start sensor	Detects the leading edge of the original at the original scanning section.	Fig. 3-30	85-23
SR11	Original exit/reverse sensor	Detects the stop reference position for an original when in reverse.	Fig. 3-30	86-14
SR12	Original exit sensor	Detects the exit (transit) of an original.	Fig. 3-30	83-10
SR13	Original jam access cover opening/closing sensor	Detects opening/closing of the Jam access cover.	Fig. 3-30	81-3
SR14	Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor	Detecting the opening/closing status of the original reverse unit.	Fig. 3-30	85-6
SR15	RADF opening/closing sensor	Detecting the opening/closing status of the RADF.	Fig. 3-30	88-2
SWR1	Jam access cover opening/closing switch	Switches between cutoff and supply state of the 24 V power by opening/closing of the jam access cover.	Fig. 3-30	81-1
SWR2	RADF opening/closing switch	Detecting the opening/closing status of the RADF	Fig. 3-30	88-9

3.3.3 Electromagnetic spring clutches

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
CLT1	HRZ-DR-CLT1 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1	Driving the horizontal transport section (transmitting the power of the fuser unit motor)	Fig. 3-17	19-21
CLT2	HRZ-DR-CLT2 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2	Driving the horizontal transport rollers-1 and -2	Fig. 3-17	20-21
CLT3	HRZ-DR-CLT3 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-3	Driving the horizontal transport rollers-3 and -4	Fig. 3-17	20-21
CLT4	SFB-FEED-CLT Bypass feed clutch	Driving the transport roller, separation roller, feed roller and pickup roller of the bypass feed unit	Fig. 3-21	11-13
CLT5	CST1-TR-CLT 1st drawer transport clutch	Driving the transport roller of the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-26
CLT6	CST1-FEED-CLT 1st drawer feed clutch	Driving the separation roller, feed roller and pickup roller of the 1st drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-26
CLT7	CST2-TR-CLT 2nd drawer transport clutch	Driving the transport roller of the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-26

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
CLT8	CST2-FEED-CLT 2nd drawer feed clutch	Driving the separation roller, feed roller and pickup roller of the 2nd drawer	Fig. 3-22	7-26
CLT9	CST3-TR-CLT 3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport clutch	Driving the transport roller of the 3rd drawer or the tandem LCF	Fig. 3-22	7-26
CLT10	CST3-FEED-CLT 3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed clutch	Driving the separation roller, feed roller and pickup roller of the 3rd drawer or the tandem LCF	Fig. 3-22	7-26
CLT11	CST4-TR-CLT 4th drawer transport clutch	Driving the transport roller of the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	7-26
CLT12	CST4-FEED-CLT 4th drawer feed clutch	Driving the separation roller, feed roller and pickup roller of the 4th drawer (Only for JPC model of all equipments)	Fig. 3-22	7-26

3.3.4 Solenoids

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
SOL1	SPRT-FING-SOL Drum separation finger solenoid	Driving the drum separation fingers	Fig. 3-15	31-17
SOL2	GATE-SOL Gate solenoid	Driving the exit/reverse gate	Fig. 3-18	15-2
SOL3	SFB-SOL Bypass pickup solenoid	Driving the lifting movement of the bypass pickup roller	Fig. 3-21	10-8
SOL7	LCF-PICK-SOL Tandem LCF pickup solenoid	Driving the lifting movement of the tandem LCF pickup roller (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-22	7-36
SOL8	LCF-ENDF-SOL Tandem LCF end fence solenoid	Driving of the lever to detect the paper mis-stacking at the standby side of the tandem LCF (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-23	8-9
SOLR1	Original pickup solenoid	Drives up and down the original pickup roller.	Fig. 3-31	89-10
SOLR2	Original reverse solenoid	Drives the reverse flapper. (Switches the flapper to the reverse side when turned to ON.)	Fig. 3-31	89-13
SOLR3	Original exit solenoid	Drives the exit flapper. (Switches the flapper to the original reverse tray side when turned to ON.)	Fig. 3-31	89-13

3.3.5 PC boards

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
CCD	PWA-F-CCD CCD driving PC board (CCD board)	Scanning originals with CCD	Fig. 3-5 Fig. 3-6	34-1
SLG	PWA-F-SLG Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	Controlling the scanning section (Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Fig. 3-5	38-1
DSP	PWA-F-DSP Display PC board (DSP board)	Controlling the whole control panel	Fig. 3-8	3-24
KEY	PWA-F-KEY1 Key PC board (KEY board)	Mounting the key switches and LEDs	Fig. 3-8	3-16

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
PLG	PWA-H-PLG Laser control PC board (PLG board)	Controlling the laser unit	Fig. 3-9 Fig. 3-10 Fig. 3-11	32-7A 32-7B
LDR1	PWA-F-LDR1 Laser driving PC board-1 (LDR1 board)	Driving the laser diode (Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Fig. 3-9 Fig. 3-10	32-1A 32-1B
LDR2	PWA-F-LDR2 Laser driving PC board-2 (LDR2 board)	Driving the laser diode (Only for e-STUDIO756/856)	Fig. 3-10	32-1B
LDR	PWA-F-LDR Laser driving PC board (LDR board)	Driving the laser diode (Only for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)	Fig. 3-11	32-1B
SNS	PWA-F-SNS H-sync detection PC board (SNS board)	Detecting the laser beam position	Fig. 3-9 Fig. 3-10 Fig. 3-11	32-1A 32-1B
FUS	PWA-F-FUS Fuse PC board (FUS board)	Relaying power to the drum damp heater (Optional for NAD/MJD model, standard for other models)	Fig. 3-16	21-30
IH	PWA-F-IH Heater control PC board (IH board)	Controlling the IH coil of the fuser unit	Fig. 3-19	24-16
MOT	PWA-F-MOT Motor driving PC board (MOT board)	Controlling the drive of the drum motor and the transfer belt motor	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	41-22
MOT2-MT	PWA-F-MOT2-MT Transport motor driving PC board (MOT2-MT board)	Controlling the drive of the transport motor	Fig. 3-20	17-10
MOT2-RV	PWA-F-MOT2-RV Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board)	Controlling the drive of the reverse motor	Fig. 3-18	13-19
SYS	PWA-F-SYS System control PC board (SYS board)	Controlling the whole system and image processing	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	54-21
DRV	PWA-H-DRV Scan motor driving PC board (DRV board)	Controlling the whole system and image processing (Only for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)	Fig. 3-25	54-21
RAM-S	PWA-F-SRAM-S SRAM board	Storing the setting or adjustment value, etc. used for the control by the system control PC board	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	54-20
LGC	PWA-H-LGC Logic PC board (LGC board)	Controlling the print engine section	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	53-2
FIL	PWA-F-FIL Filter PC board (FIL board)	Filtering out the AC power noise (Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments) SAD:Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	Fig. 3-28 Fig. 3-29	52-24
RADF	PWA-F-RADF RADF control PC board (RADF board)	Controls the RADF.	Fig. 3-31	88-23

3.3.6 Lamps and heaters

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
EXP	LP-EXPO Exposure lamp	Exposing originals	Fig. 3-5	36-3
ERS	LP-ERS Discharge LED	Eliminating residual charge on the drum surface	Fig. 3-15	39-11
IH-COIL	IH-COIL IH coil	Heating up the fuser roller	Fig. 3-12	26-5
DH1	SCN-DH-L Scanner damp heater (Left)	Preventing condensation of the mirrors of the carriage	Fig. 3-7	38-9

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
DH2	SCN-DH-R Scanner damp heater (Right)	Preventing condensation of the lens	Fig. 3-7	38-10
DH3	DRM-DH Drum damp heater	Preventing condensation of the drum	Fig. 3-16	21-28

3.3.7 Thermistors and thermostats

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
THM1	THMS-F-HTR Fuser roller front thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature of the front end of the fuser roller	Fig. 3-12	27-6
THM2	THMS-C-HTR Fuser roller center thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature of the center of the fuser roller	Fig. 3-12	27-6
THM3	THMS-R-HTR Fuser roller rear thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature of the rear end of the fuser roller	Fig. 3-12	27-6
THM4	THMS-L-HTR Pressure roller thermistor	Detecting the surface temperature of the pressure roller	Fig. 3-12	27-28
THM5	THMS-DRM Drum thermistor	Detecting the ambient temperature of the drum surface	Fig. 3-15	50-12
THMO1	THERMO-C-HTR Fuser roller center thermostat	Preventing overheating of the inside of the fuser unit	Fig. 3-12	27-4
THMO2	THERMO-S-HTR Fuser roller side thermostat	Preventing overheating of the inside of the fuser unit	Fig. 3-12	27-4
THMO3	THERMO-SCN-DH Scanner damp heater thermostat	Controlling the temperature of the scanner damp heater	Fig. 3-7	38-9
THMO4	THERMO-DRM-DH Drum damp heater thermostat	Controlling the temperature of the drum damp heater	Fig. 3-16	21-31

3.3.8 Transformer

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
HVT	PS-HVT High-voltage transformer	Generating high-voltage and supplying it to the following sections: • Main charger wire • Main charger grid • Developer bias • Transfer bias • Drum cleaning brush	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	53-7

3.3.9 Others

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
INV-EXP	INV-EXP Lamp inverter board	Controlling the exposure lamp	Fig. 3-5	36-4
LCD	LCD LCD panel	Displaying each information	Fig. 3-8	3-23
TCP	TCP Touch panel	Entering each information	Fig. 3-8	3-22
GLV	MIR-GLV Galvanic mirror	Adjusting the beam angle of the 2nd laser (Only for e-STUDIO756/856)	Fig. 3-13	32-1B
HDD	HDD Hard disk	Saving program data and image data	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	54-11
PS	PS-ACC Switching regulator	Generating DC voltage and supplying it to each section of the equipment	Fig. 3-24 Fig. 3-25	52-14

Symbol	Name	Function	Remarks	P-I
NF1	NS-FIL1 Noise filter-1	Filtering out the noise of the input AC power (Only for JPC model)	Fig. 3-26 Fig. 3-27	52-4 52-4B
NF2	NS-FIL2 Noise filter-2	Filtering out the noise of the AC power supplied to the fuser unit (Only for JPC model of e-STUDIO756/856/857)	Fig. 3-27	52-4
BRK1	BREAKER1 Breaker-1	Preventing overcurrent to the equipment	Fig. 3-26 Fig. 3-27 Fig. 3-28 Fig. 3-29	52-3A 52-3B 52-113
BRK2	BREAKER2 Breaker-2	Preventing overcurrent to the fuser unit (Only for JPC model of e-STUDIO756/856/857)	Fig. 3-27	52-3B

3.4 COPY PROCESS

3.4.1 General Description

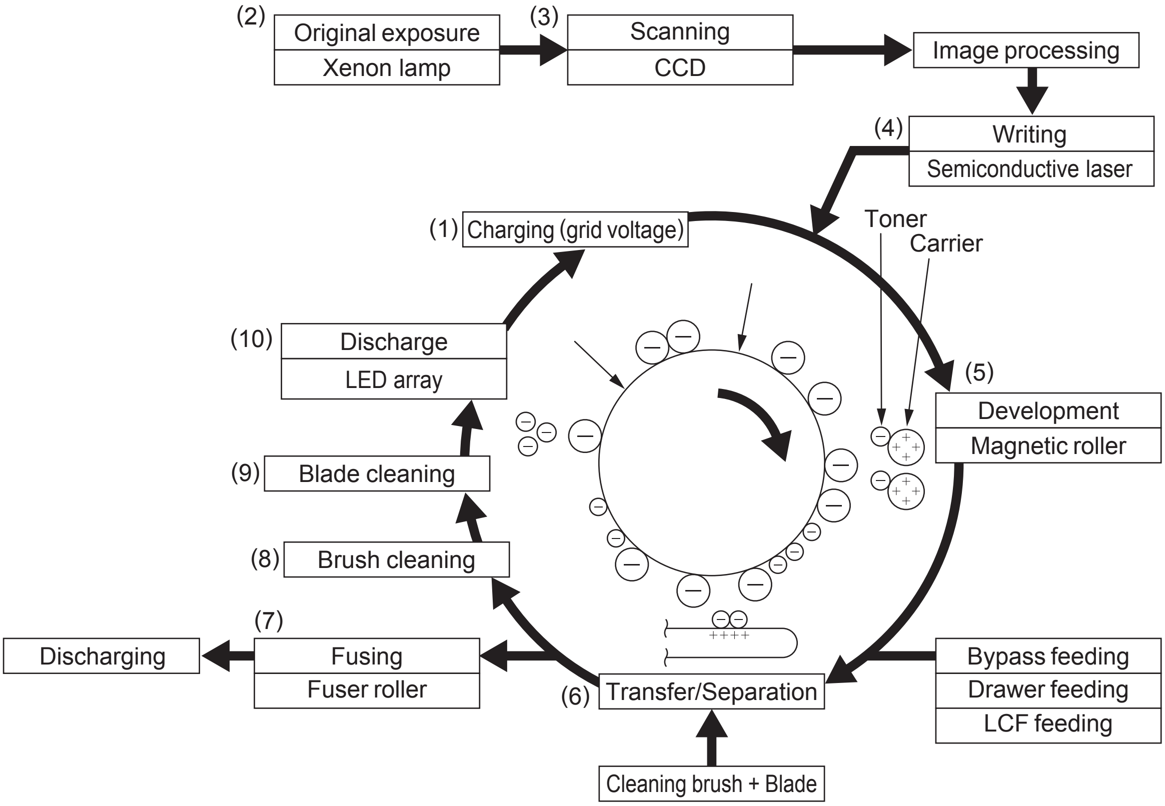

(2) Original exposure
Xenon lamp
(3) Scanning
CCD
Image processing
(4) Writing
Semiconductive laser
(1) Charging (grid voltage)
Toner
Carrier
(5) Development
Magnetic roller
(10) Discharge
LED array
(9) Blade cleaning
(8) Brush cleaning
(7) Fusing
Fuser roller
Discharging
(6) Transfer/Separation
Bypass feeding
Drawer feeding
LCF feeding
Cleaning brush + Blade

Fig. 3-32

(1) Charging:
Negatively charges the surface of the photoconductive drum.

(2) Original exposure:
Converts images on the original into optical signals.

(3) Scanning:
Converts image optical signals into electrical signals.

(4) Writing:
Converts image electrical signals into optical signals (laser emission) and exposes them to the surface of the photoconductive drum.

(5) Development:
Makes the negatively-charged toner adhere to the photoconductive drum and forms a visible image.

(6) Transfer:
Transfers the visible image on the photoconductive drum onto paper.
Separation:
Separates the paper from the drum together with the toner.

(7) Fusing:
Fuses the toner onto the paper by applying heat and pressure.

(8) Brush cleaning:
Cleans dirt and paper dust on the drum.

(9) Blade cleaning:
Forcibly removes the residual toner on the drum.

(10)Discharging:
Discharges any remaining negative charge on the drum.

3.5 Comparison between e-STUDIO555/655/755/855 and e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Process	e-STUDIO555/655/755/855	e-STUDIO556/656/756/856
1. Photoconductive drum	OD-6510 (OPC drum)	←
• Sensitivity	Highly sensitized drum	←
• Surface potential	-490 V (-290 to -890 V)	←
	Grid voltage -500 V (-300 to -900 V)	←
2. Charging	Scolotron method (constant current)	←
	Grid output variable	←
3. Surface potential controlling	Surface potential sensor	←
4. Writing		
• Light source	Semiconductor laser	←
5. Image density control	Image quality sensor	←
6. Development		
• Magnetic roller	Two magnetic rollers	←
• Auto-toner	Magnetic bridge-circuit method	←
• Toner supply	Toner cartridge system (There is a toner recycle system.)	←
• Toner-empty detection	Density detection system	←
	(There is a toner cartridge empty	←
	detecting system by piezoelectric	←
	type sensor.)	←
• Toner	PS-ZT8550/PS-ZT8550E/	PS-ZT8560/PS-ZT8560E/
	PS-ZT6000D/PS-ZT6000C	←
• Developer material	PS-ZD6000	←
• Developer bias	-394 V (-200 to -800 V) DC + AC	←
7. Transfer		
• Transfer	Transfer belt	←
• Power supply roller	Power supply roller	←
Separation auxiliary roller	none	←
8. Separation	Transfer belt charging	←
	Separation finger applied	←
9. Discharging		
• Discharging position	Discharge by exposure after cleaning	←
• Discharge lamp	Discharge by red LED	←
• Pre-cleaning discharge	None	←
10. Cleaning		
• System	Blade + Brush	←
• Recovered toner	Reuse (by the toner recycle system)	←
11. Cleaning brush bias	Varistor 430V	←
12. Fusing		
• System	Long-life heat roller system	←
	Fuser roller: Fluoroplastic-coated roller (ø60)	←
	Pressure roller: PFA tube roller (ø60)	←
• Cleaning	Cleaning web (for fuser roller cleaning)	←
• Heater	IH coil (Induction heating system) ON/OFF control by thermistor	←

3.6 Comparison between e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 and e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Process	e-STUDIO556/656/756/856	e-STUDIO557/657/757/857
1. Photoconductive drum	OD-6510 (OPC drum)	←
• Sensitivity	Highly sensitized drum	←
• Surface potential	-490 V (-290 to -890 V) Grid voltage -500 V (-300 to -900 V)	← ←
2. Charging	Scolotron method (constant current) Grid output variable	← ←
3. Surface potential controlling	Surface potential sensor	←
4. Writing		
• Light source	Semiconductor laser	←
5. Image density control	Image quality sensor	←
6. Development		
• Magnetic roller	Two magnetic rollers	←
• Auto-toner	Magnetic bridge-circuit method	←
• Toner supply	Toner cartridge system (There is a toner recycle system.)	←
• Toner-empty detection	Density detection system (There is a toner cartridge empty detecting system by piezoelectric type sensor.)	← ← ← ←
• Toner	PS-ZT8560/PS-ZT8560E/ PS-ZT6000D PS-ZT6000C	PS-ZT8570U/PS-ZT8570E PS-ZT8570A/PS-ZT8570D PS-ZT8570P/PS-ZT8570T ←
• Developer material	PS-ZD6000	←
• Developer bias	-394 V (-200 to -800 V) DC + AC	← ←
7. Transfer		
• Transfer	Transfer belt	←
• Power supply roller	Power supply roller	←
Separation auxiliary roller	none	←
8. Separation	Transfer belt charging Separation finger applied	← ←
9. Discharging		
• Discharging position	Discharge by exposure after cleaning	←
• Discharge lamp	Discharge by red LED	←
• Pre-cleaning discharge	None	←
10. Cleaning		
• System	Blade + Brush	←
• Recovered toner	Reuse (by the toner recycle system)	←
11. Cleaning brush bias	Varistor 430V	←
12. Fusing		
• System	Long-life heat roller system Fuser roller: Fluoroplastic-coated roller (ø60) Pressure roller: PFA tube roller (ø60)	← ← ← for e-STUDIO657/757/857 Pressure roller: PFA silicone sponge tube roller (ø50) for e-STUDIO557
• Cleaning	Cleaning web (for fuser roller cleaning)	←
• Heater	IH coil (Induction heating system) ON/OFF control by thermistor	←

3.7 General Operation

3.7.1 Overview of Operation

- Copier operation
  - Operation during warming-up, pre-running and standby
  - Copying operation
    - Automatic feed copying by pressing [START] button
    - Bypass copying
    - Interrupt copying

3.7.2 Description of Operation

[1] Warming-up

1. Initialization
   Turning the power ON
   → The IH coil is turned ON.
   → The set number “1” reproduction ratio “100%” and “WAIT WARMING UP” appears.
   → The fan motors are turned ON.
   → Initialization of the scanning system
   - The carriage moves to the home position and stops.
   - The carriage moves to the peak detection position.
   - The exposure lamp (EXP) is turned ON.
   - Peak detection (a white color is detected by the shading correction plate)
   - The exposure lamp (EXP) is turned OFF.
   - The carriage moves to the home position.

   → Initialization of the feeding system
   - Each drawer tray goes up

   → Initialization of the writing system
   - The polygonal motor (M2) rotates at a constant speed.
   - The polygonal motor (M2) rotates at a low speed. (Only for e-STUDIO556/656)
   - The beam position is controlled. (e-STUDIO756/856)

   → Other
   - The main charger cleaner operates.

2. Pre-running operation
   The pre-running operation starts when the temperature of the fuser roller surface reaches a certain degree. (Pre-running is not performed when the fuser roller is already hot enough.)
   → The fuser motor (M3) is turned ON.
   - The fuser roller rotates.

   → The drum motor (M11) is turned ON.
   - The drum rotates.

   → The used toner transport motor (M9) is turned ON
   - The used toner transport auger rotates.

   → Image quality control
   - It charges the drum and detects the drum surface potential to set the optimal condition for outputting the image.
   - It forms a patch on the drum and reads out its reflective ratio to set the optimal condition.

3. When the surface temperature of the fuser roller becomes sufficient for fusing;
   → The IH coil (IH-COIL) is turned OFF.
   → The set number “1” and “READY” are displayed.

[2]   Ready state (ready for copying)

The buttons on the control panel are enabled.
→ When no button is pressed for a certain period of time;
- The set number “1” and reproduction ratio “100%” are displayed. The equipment returns to the normal ready state.

[3]   Drawer feed copying with the [START] button

1. Pressing the [START] button
   → “READY” changes to “COPYING”.
   → The exposure lamp (EXP) is turned ON.
   → The scan motor (M1) is turned ON. → Carriage-1 and -2 move forward.
   → The polygonal motor (M2) rotates at a high speed (Only for e-STUDIO556/656)
   (the e-STUDIO756/856 and e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 is at a constant speed).
   → Each motor is turned ON. → The drum, transfer belt, fuser unit and developer unit rotate.
   → The main charger, developer bias and discharge LED (ERS) are turned ON. The fans rotate at a high speed.

2. Drawer paper feeding
   → Each motor is turned ON. The drum, transfer belt, fuser unit and developer unit rotate.
   → The main charger, developer bias and discharge LED (ERS) are turned ON. The fans rotate at a high speed.
   → The feed motor (M20), drawer feed clutch (CLT6, 8, 10, 12) and drawer transport clutch (CLT5, 7, 9, 11) are turned ON.
   → The pickup roller, feed roller and transport roller start to rotate.
   - The paper reaches the transport roller.
   - The drawer transport sensor (S33, 39, 45, 51) is turned ON.

   → The drawer feed clutch (CLT6, 8, 10, 12) and drawer transport clutch (CLT5, 7, 9, 11) are turned OFF after a certain period of time.
   - The paper reaches the intermediate transfer roller.
   - The paper reaches the registration roller.
   - The registration sensor (S18) is turned ON and aligning is performed.

3. Carriage operation:
   Scan motor (M1) ON
   → The exposure lamp (EXP) is turned ON. → White shading compensation is performed.
   → The scan motor (M1) is turned ON. → Carriage-1 and -2 move forward.

4. Within a certain time after carriage operation:
   → The registration motor (M16) is turned ON. → The paper is transported to the transfer area.
   → The copy counter operates.

5. Within a certain time after the registration motor (M16) is turned ON, the transfer belt bias is turned ON.

6. Completion of scanning
   → The exposure lamp (EXP) is turned OFF.
   → The scan motor (M1) is turned OFF.
   → The registration motor (M16) is turned OFF (after the trailing edge of the paper passes the registration roller).

7. Paper exit
   → The exit sensor (S22) detects the trailing edge of the paper.
   → The equipment enters the toner supply operation when developer material toner density is lower than the preset value.
   → The main charger, developer bias and discharge LED (ERS) are turned OFF.
   → The drum, transfer belt, fuser unit and developer unit stop. Each fan returns to the ready rotation.
   → The feed motor (M20) is turned OFF.

→ The rotation speed of the polygonal motor (M2) switches from a high speed to a low speed. (e-STUDIO556/656)
→ “READY” appears and the equipment enters the ready state.

[4] Bypass feed copying

1. A sheet of paper is inserted into the bypass tray.
   → The bypass feed sensor (S27) is turned ON. → “Set media type” appears.
   → Select the media type and paper size. → “Ready for bypass feeding” appears.

2. Pressing the [START] button
   → “Ready for bypass feeding” changes to “COPYING”.
   → The exposure lamp (EXP) is turned ON.
   → The scan motor (M1) is turned ON. → Carriage-1 and -2 move forward.
   → The drum, developer unit, transfer belt and fuser roller rotate.
   → The main charger, developer bias and discharge LED (ERS) are turned ON. Each fan rotates at a high speed.

3. Bypass feeding
   → The bypass pickup solenoid (SOL3) is turned ON. The feed motor (M20) is turned ON.
   - The bypass pickup roller is lowered.

   → The bypass feed clutch (CLT4) is turned ON.
   - The bypass pickup roller and bypass feed roller start to rotate.

   → Aligning operation
   - The paper reaches the registration roller.
   - After a certain period of time, the bypass pickup solenoid (SOL3) and bypass feed clutch (CLT4) are turned OFF.

4. Hereafter, the operation 3) to 6) of “4.2.3 Drawer feed copying with [START] button” is repeated.

[5] Interruption copying

1. Pressing the [INTERRUPT] button
   → The LED “INTERRUPT” is turned ON.
   → The copying operation in progress stops temporarily. Carriage-1 and -2 return to their appropriate positions.
   → “Job interrupted job 1 saved” appears.
   → The automatic density and reproduction ratio 100% are set. (The set number remains the same.)

2. Selecting the desired copy conditions

3. After interruption copying is finished:
   → When the LED “INTERRUPT” is turned OFF by pressing the [INTERRUPT] button, the equipment returns to the status before the interruption.
   → “Ready to resume job 1” appears.

4. Pressing the [START] button
   → The copying operation before the interruption resumes.

3.7.3 Detection of Abnormality

When something abnormal has occurred in the equipment, the symbols corresponding to the type of abnormality are displayed.

[1] Types of abnormality

1. Abnormality which can be cleared without turning OFF the door switch
   (A) Adding paper
   (B) Pick-up failure in the bypass

2. Abnormality which cannot be cleared without turning OFF the door switch
   (C) Misfeeding in the equipment
   (D) The developer unit is not installed properly.
   (E) Replacing the toner cartridge

3. Abnormality not cleared without turning OFF the main power switch
   (F) Replacing the toner bag
   (G) Call for service

[2] Description of abnormality

(A) Adding paper

- The drawer empty sensor (S31, 37, 43, 49) detects the presence or absence of paper.

[When the drawer is not installed]
No drawer is detected.
↓
The tray does not go up (the drawer empty sensor (S31, 37, 43, 49) is turned OFF).
↓
“Add paper” appears.
↓
The [START] button is disabled.

[When the drawer is installed]
The drawer is detected.
↓
Tray goes up (the drawer empty sensor (S31, 37, 43, 49) is turned OFF).
↓
“Add paper” appears.
↓
The [START] button is disabled.

- When the power is turned ON or the feed unit performs initialization.

  ↓

  Detecting the presence of paper
  - The tray-up motor (M21, 22) is turned ON. → The tray goes up.

  → When the drawer tray-up sensor (S32, 38, 44, 50) is not turned ON within a fixed period of time, it means that the tray is in an abnormal condition. → “Add paper” appears regardless of whether paper is on the tray or not.
  - It is cleared by turning the power ON/OFF.

  → The drawer tray-up sensor (S32, 38, 44, 50) is turned ON within a fixed period of time.
  → The tray-up motor (M21, 22) stops.
  - At this time, if the drawer empty sensor (S31, 37, 43, 49) is ON: It is judged that there is paper
  OFF: It is judged that there is no paper.

  ↓

  The drawer area of the LCD panel blinks (when the drawer is selected).

- Paper in the drawer runs out during copying.

  ↓

  The drawer tray-up sensor (S32, 38, 44, 50) is turned OFF

  ↓

  The tray-up motor (M21, 22) is turned ON → The tray goes up.

  ↓

  The drawer tray-up sensor (S32, 38, 44, 50) is turned ON → The tray-up motor (M21, 22) stops.

- The drawer empty sensor (S31, 37, 43, 49) is turned OFF during the copying although the drawer tray-up sensor (S32, 38, 44, 50) is ON.

  ↓

  It is judged that there is no paper.

  ↓

  The drawer area of the LCD panel blinks (when the drawer is selected).

  ↓

  The copying operation stops.

(B) Pick-up failure in bypass

- During bypass feeding
  The bypass pickup solenoid (SOL3) is turned ON.

  ↓

  The registration sensor (S18) is turned ON.
  → The registration sensor (S18) is not turned ON within a fixed period of time.

  ↓

  Pick-up failure in bypass

  ↓

  The clear paper symbol is displayed: E120

  ↓

  Copying operation is disabled.

  ↓

  Solution: Remove the paper from the bypass tray. → The bypass paper sensor (S27) is turned OFF.

(C) Misfeeding in equipment

- The fuser transport sensor (S9) detects jamming of the leading edge of the paper.
  The registration motor (M16) is turned ON.
  ↓
  The fuser transport sensor (S9) is not turned ON within a fixed period of time.
  ↓
  Paper jam (E010) → The copying operation stops.

- The fuser transport sensor (S9) detects jamming of the tailing edge of paper.
  The registration motor (M16) is turned OFF.
  ↓
  The fuser transport sensor (S9) is not turned OFF after a fixed period of time.
  ↓
  Paper jam (E020) → The copying operation stops.

- Immediately after the power is turned ON;
  ↓
  Any of the sensors on the paper transport path detects the paper (ON).
  ↓
  Paper jam (E030)

- The front cover (lower) opens during copying.
  ↓
  Paper jam (E410)

- The registration sensor (S18) detects jamming of the leading edge of the paper:
  The registration sensor (S18) is not turned ON within a fixed period of time after the leading edge of paper passes the transport roller.
  ↓
  Paper jam (E200, E210, E300, E330, E260, E110 and E3C0)

- The intermediate transport sensor (S17) detects jamming of the leading edge of the paper:
  The intermediate transport sensor is not turned ON within a fixed period of time after the leading edge of paper passes the 1st drawer transport sensor (S33).
  ↓
  Paper jam (E201, E211, E301, E331, E3C1, E261 and E2A1)

- Each drawer transport sensor (S33, 39, 45, 51) detects jamming of the leading edge of the paper:
  The transport sensors (S33, 39, 45, 51) are not turned ON within a fixed period of time after the leading edge of the paper passes each drawer feed sensors (S34, 40, 46, 52).
  ↓
  Paper jam (E230, E240, E250, E370, E380, E3F0)

- When a sheet of reversed paper is transported, horizontal transport sensor-1, -2 (S19, 20) or reverse sensor-1 (S23) does not detect paper within a fixed period of time.
  ↓
  Paper jam (E511, E512, E540)

- When a sheet of paper is fed, the feed sensor (S34, 40, 46, 52) is not turned ON after the feed clutch (CLT6, 8, 10, 12) is turned ON.
  ↓
  Paper jam (E130, E140, E150, E160, E180, E190: The error codes change depending on the drawer used.)

(D) The developer unit is not installed properly.
Disconnecting the connectors of the developer unit
↓
"Developer unit not installed" appears.
Solution: Connect the connectors of the developer unit and close the front cover (lower).

(E) Replacing the toner cartridge
The toner cartridge empty sensor (S10) detects that there is no more toner left in the cartridge.
↓
Open the front cover (upper) and replace the toner cartridge.
↓
↓ (The toner cartridge is not replaced.)
↓
The toner density becomes low.
↓
The auto-toner sensor (S12) detects that there is no more toner left in the cartridge.
↓
Control circuit → The copying operation is disabled.
Solution: Replace the toner cartridge with a new one.

(F) Replacing the toner bag
- The toner bag becomes full of used toner.
  ↓
  The used toner transport auger moves to the feed side: The toner bag full detection sensor (S11) is turned ON.
  ↓
  "Replace toner bag" appears.
  Solution: Have your service engineer replace the toner bag with a new one and clear the value of 08-4541 to 0.

- The toner bag full detection sensor (S11) is turned ON during copying.
  ↓
  The copying stops after the last sheet copied is discharged.
  Solution: Have your service engineer replace the toner bag with a new one and clear the value of 08-4541 to 0.

(G) Call for service
Check the error code displayed on the control panel when "Call for service" appears, and handle the abnormality in reference to the error code table in the chapter 8.

3.7.4 Hibernation function

A hibernation function is embedded in this equipment. This function allows the equipment to store the last status of the system in the HDD immediately before the power is turned OFF, and to restart from this stored status at the next boot-up. The equipment starts up in the specified time described in the warm-up time after the execution of the 2nd hibernation when the power is turned OFF and then back ON correctly. *
For warming-up time, refer to 🕮 P.2-1 "2.1.1 General"

It is recommended to shut down the equipment while pressing the [ACCESS] button and the [POWER] button simultaneously before maintenance. However, warming-up takes longer when the equipment boots up next time since no hibernation is executed. The equipment therefore boots up in the initialization status. “Checking” is displayed on the LCD screen when the equipment boots up normally (without hibernation), and “Checking” is not displayed when hibernation is executed.

If hibernation is not performed when the power is turned OFF or the equipment boots up immediately after the settings, warming-up takes longer. It differs depending on the usage conditions; warming-up will take approx. 30 to 150 sec, though it takes approx. 20 sec. if hibernation is performed (normal situation).

The following are the conditions which necessitate a longer warming-up time.

- Rebooting from TopAccess
- First booting after power interruption
- First booting after a self-diagnosis code is changed in the Service UI
- First booting after the power is turned OFF with the main power switch during the super sleep mode
- Installing options or finishers
- First booting after an option or a finisher is removed
- During toner supply
- Operating while “READY (WARMING UP)” is still on the control panel
- First booting after the [ACCESS] and [POWER] buttons are pressed and held until the power is shut down
- Shutting down during network initialization
- First booting after the power is turned OFF in a procedure other than the correct one described in the Quick Start Guide

* How to turn the power OFF correctly
Press the [POWER] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment. Be sure to check that the ON/OFF lamp (green) has stopped blinking and the touch panel screen and the lamp (green) have gone off. Then turn the power OFF with the main power switch.

3.8 Control Panel

3.8.1 General Description

The control panel consists of button switches and touch-panel switches to operate the equipment and select various modes, and LEDs and an LCD to display the state of the equipment or the messages. When the operator’s attention is required, graphic symbols light or blink with messages explaining the condition of the equipment in the LCD panel. When paper jams and “Call for service” occur, error codes are also displayed to notify users of the problem.
A color LCD is used in this equipment so that visibility and operability are improved.
The [ON/OFF] button is placed on the control panel of this equipment. Use this button instead of the main power switch to turn ON/OFF the power.
Press the [ON/OFF] button for 1 second or more to turn ON/OFF the power of the equipment.

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

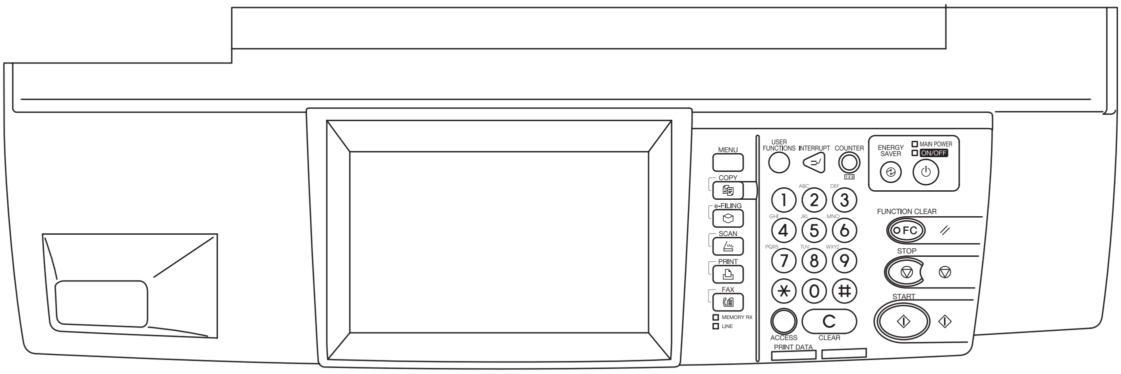

MENU
COPY
e-FILING
SCAN
PRINT
FAX
MEMORY RX
LINE
USER FUNCTIONS
INTERRUPT
COUNTER
ENERGY SAVER
MAIN POWER
ON/OFF
ABC
DEF
GHI
JKL
MNO
PQRS
TUV
WXYZ
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 # C
FUNCTION CLEAR
FC
STOP
START
ACCESS
CLEAR
PRINT DATA

Fig. 3-33

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

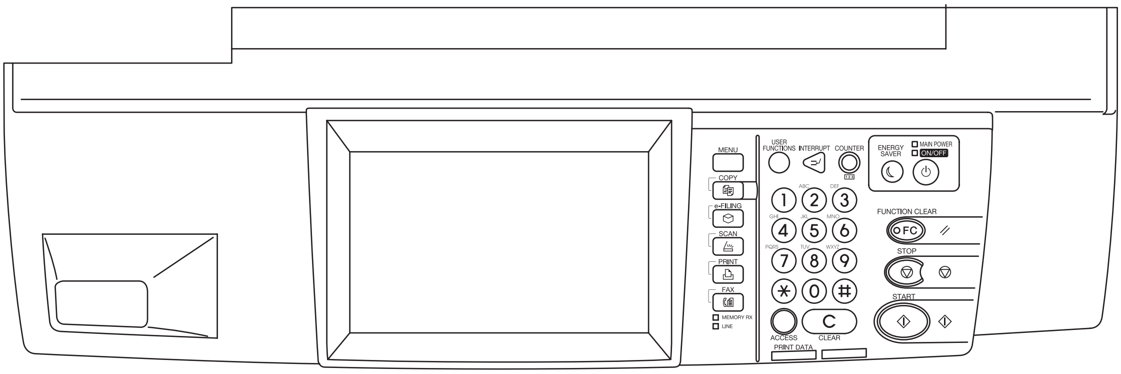

MENU
COPY
e-FILING
SCAN
PRINT
FAX
MEMORY RX
LINE
USER FUNCTIONS
INTERRUPT
COUNTER
ENERGY SAVER
MAIN POWER
ON/OFF
ABC
DEF
GHI
JKL
MNO
PQRS
TUV
WXYZ
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 0 # C
FUNCTION CLEAR
FC
STOP
START
ACCESS
CLEAR
PRINT DATA

Fig. 3-34

3.8.2 Description of Operation

[1] Dot matrix LCD circuit

1. Structure

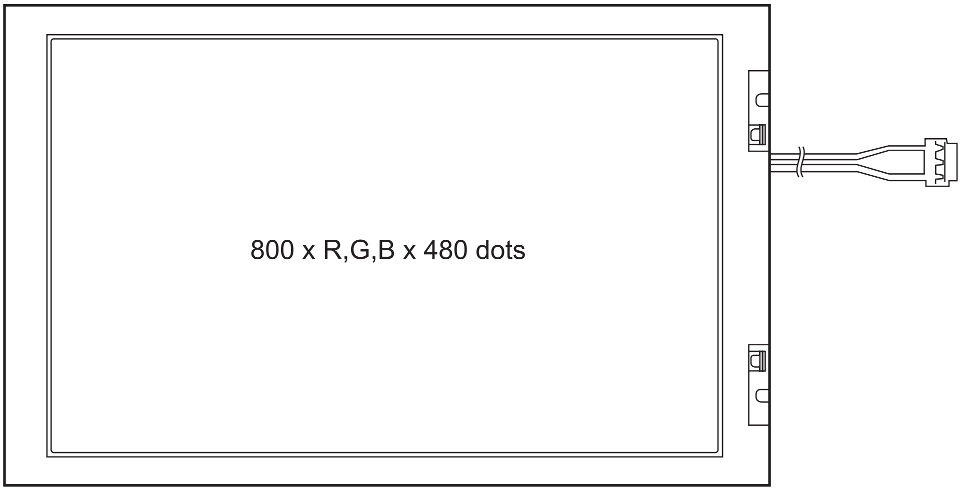

800 x R,G,B x 480 dots

Fig. 3-35

3.9 Scanning Section

3.9.1 General Description

In the scanning section of this equipment, the surface of an original is irradiated with a direct light and the reflected light is led through mirrors, a lens and a slit to CCD where optical-to-electrical conversion is performed, converting the optical image data into an electrical (analog) signal. This analog signal is changed to a digital signal, which then undertakes various corrective processes necessary for image formation. After that, arithmetic operation is performed on the digital signal, which is then transmitted to the data writing section.
The color high-speed-drive CCD sensor is used in the equipment to make high-speed-drive and high-resolution for scanning originals possible.

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

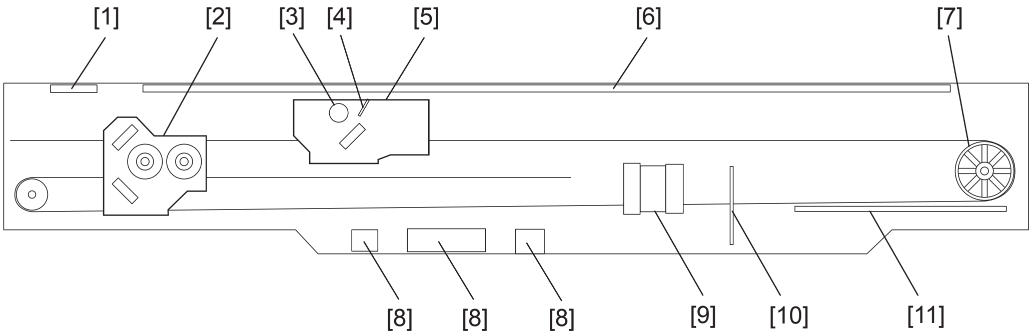


Fig. 3-36

[1] RADF original glass
[2] Carriage-2
[3] Exposure lamp
[4] Reflector
[5] Carriage-1
[6] Original glass
[7] Drive pulley
[8] Automatic original detection sensor
[9] Lens
[10] CCD board
[11] SLG board

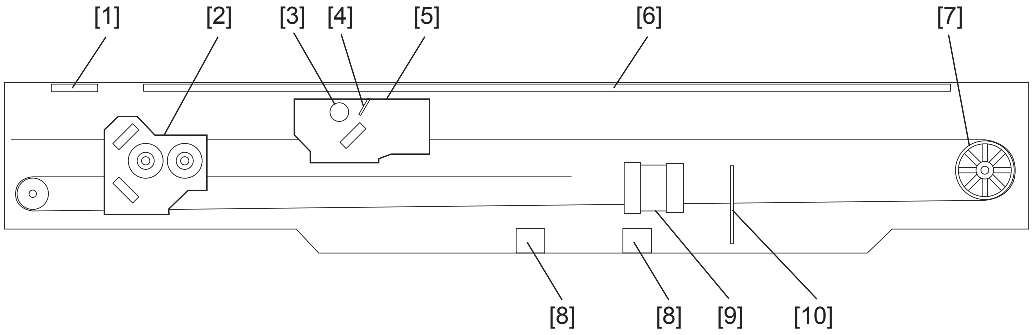


Fig. 3-37

[1] RADF original glass
[2] Carriage-2
[3] Exposure lamp
[4] Reflector
[5] Carriage-1
[6] Original glass
[7] Drive pulley
[8] Automatic original detection sensor
[9] Lens
[10] CCD board

3.9.2 Construction

Scanner		
Original glass	Original glass	
	RADF original glass	
Carriage-1	Exposure lamp (EXP)	Xenon lamp (35W)
	Inverter board (INV)	
	Reflector	
	Mirror-1	
Carriage-2	Mirror-2	
	Mirror-3	
Lens unit		
CCD driving PC board (CCD)		
Automatic original detection sensor (S1-5)		(for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)
Automatic original detection sensor (S1, S2)		(for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
Driving section	Scan motor (M1)	• 2-phase stepping motor • Wire drive • Driving the carriage-1 and carriage-2
Other	Scanning section control PC board (SLG)	(for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)
	Carriage home position sensor (S6)	
	Platen sensor (S53)	
	Platen sensor (S54)	(for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
	Rubber damper	
	SLG board cooling fan (M23)	
	Exposure lamp cooling fan-1 (M36)	
	Scanner unit cooling fan-1 (M38)	
	Exposure lamp cooling fan-2 (M37)	

3.9.3 Functions

The construction and purpose of the scanning system are described in this section.

1. Original glass
   This is a glass for placing original. The light from the exposure lamp (EXP) is irradiated to the original through this glass.
   The ADF original glass is used when original is read with the Automatic Document Feeder. Original is transported on the ADF original glass by the Automatic Document Feeder, and the transported original is read under the ADF original glass by the carriage.
   Do not use such solvents as alcohol when cleaning the surface of the ADF original glass, because it is coated so as not to be scratched by originals.

2. Carriage-1
   The carriage-1 consists of the exposure lamp (EXP), lamp inverter board (INV-EXP), reflector, mirror-1, etc. It is driven by the scan motor (M1) and scans the original on the glass.

   - Exposure lamp (EXP)
     This lamp is the light source to irradiate the original on the glass (one 29W Xenon lamp).
   - Lamp inverter board (INV-EXP)
     This inverter controls lighting of the Xenon lamp.
   - Reflector
     This is a reflecting plate to efficiently lead the light from the exposure lamp (EXP) to the surface of the original on the glass.
   - Mirror-1
     This mirror leads the light reflected from the original to the mirror-2 described later.

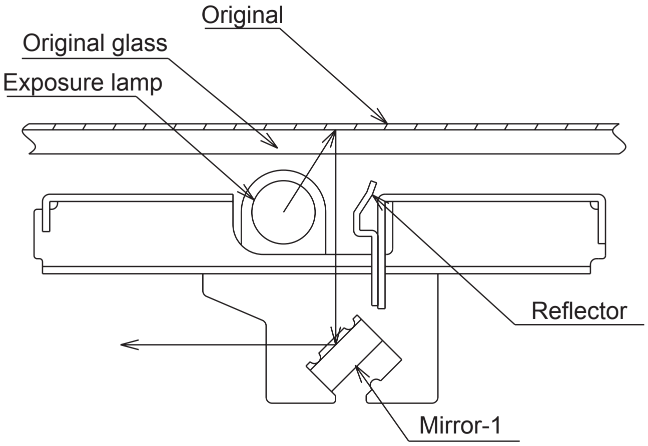


Fig. 3-38

3. Carriage-2
   The carriage-2 consists of mirror-2, mirror-3, etc. and leads the reflected light from the mirror-1 through mirrors-2 and -3 to the lens.
   This carriage-2 is also driven by the scan motor (M1) as in the same manner of the carriage-1, at half the scanning speed of carriage-1 (the scanning distance is also half of carriage-1).

4. Lens unit
   The light reflected from the mirror-3 is led to the CCD placed at the focal point of the lens which is fixed at this position.

[A] e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

1. CCD board (CCD)
   Processes such as signal amplification, signal integration and A/D conversion are applied on the electrical signal which was converted by CCD.

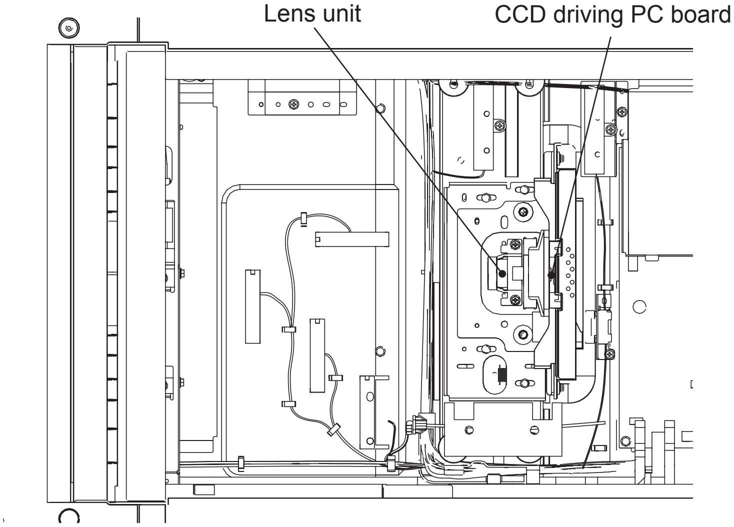


Fig. 3-39

2. SLG board (SLG)
   This is a board to perform the image correction, such as the shading correction and 3-line correction, and control the scan motor (M1) and exposure lamp (EXP).

3. Automatic original detection sensor (S1-5)
   The size of the original placed on the glass is instantly detected using the automatic original detection sensors (S1-5) fixed on the base frame without moving the carriage-1.

[B] e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

1. CCD board (CCD)
   Processes such as signal amplification, signal integration and A/D conversion are applied on the electrical signal which was converted by CCD.

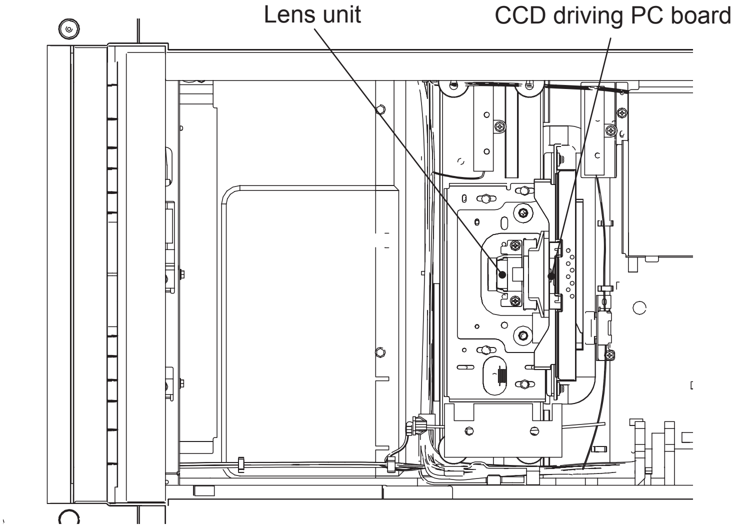


Fig. 3-40

2. SYS board (SYS)
   This is a board to perform the image correction, such as the shading correction and 3-line correction, and control the scan motor (M1) and exposure lamp (EXP).

3. Automatic original detection sensor (S1, S2)
   The size of the original placed on the glass is instantly detected using the automatic original detection sensors (S1, S2) fixed on the base frame without moving the carriage-1.

3.9.4 Description of Operation

[1] Scanning operation

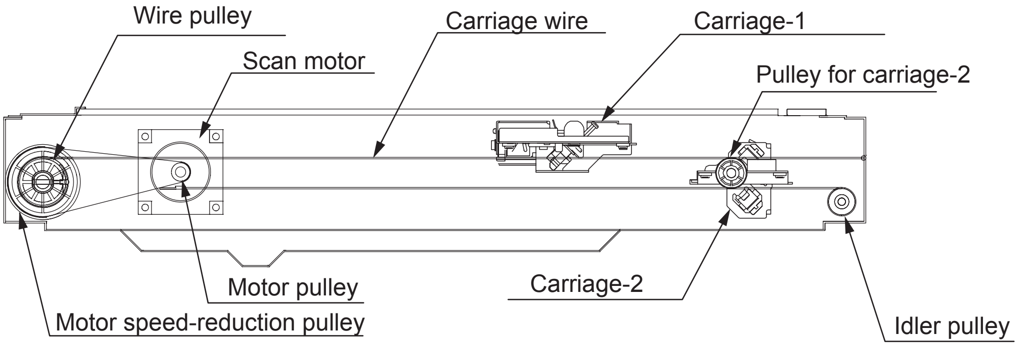

Wire pulley
Carriage wire
Carriage-1
Scan motor
Pulley for carriage-2
Motor pulley
Carriage-2
Motor speed-reduction pulley
Idler pulley

Fig. 3-41

- Scanning an original on the original glass
  This motor drives the carriages-1 and -2 through the timing belt and carriage wire. First, the scan motor (M1) drives carriages-1 and -2 to their respective home positions. The home position is detected when carriage-1 passes the carriage home position sensor (S6). When the [START] key is pressed, both carriages start to move and scan the original on the glass.

- Scanning an original on the RADF
  Carriage-1 stays at the shading position during the shading correction, and at the scanning position during the scanning operation.

3.9.5 Automatic Original Size Detection Circuit

[1] e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Reflection type photosensors are placed on the base frame of the scanner unit as shown in the figure below. Each sensor consists of an infrared Light Emitting Diode (LED) on the light emitting side, and a phototransistor on the light receiving side.
When there is an original on the original glass, light beams from the LEDs are reflected by the original and led to the phototransistors. This means that the presence of the original is detected by the presence of reflection (when scanning black image).

[A4 Series]

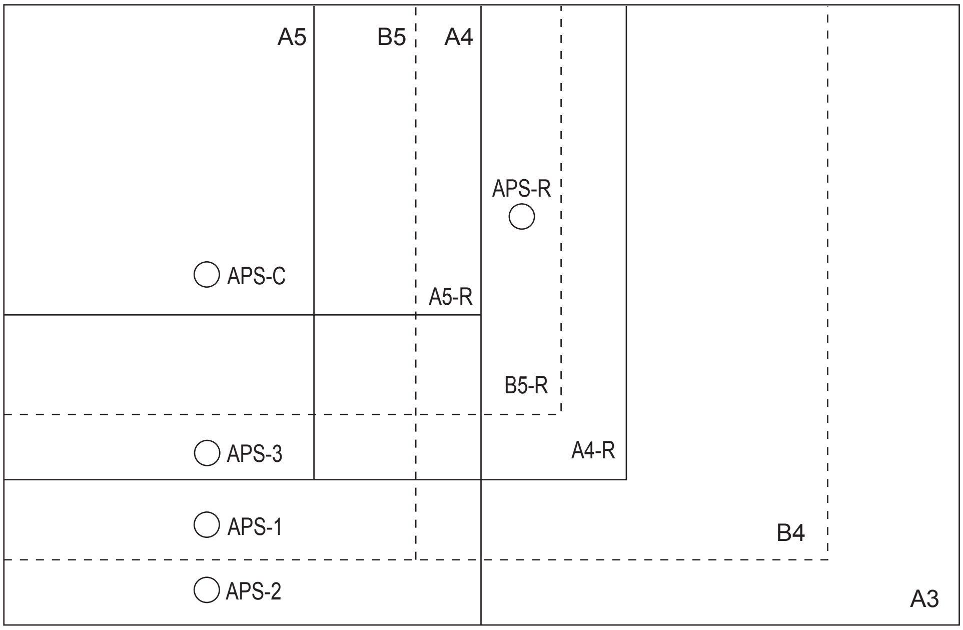

A5
B5
A4
APS-R
APS-C
A5-R
B5-R
APS-3
A4-R
APS-1
B4
APS-2
A3

Fig. 3-42

[LT Series]

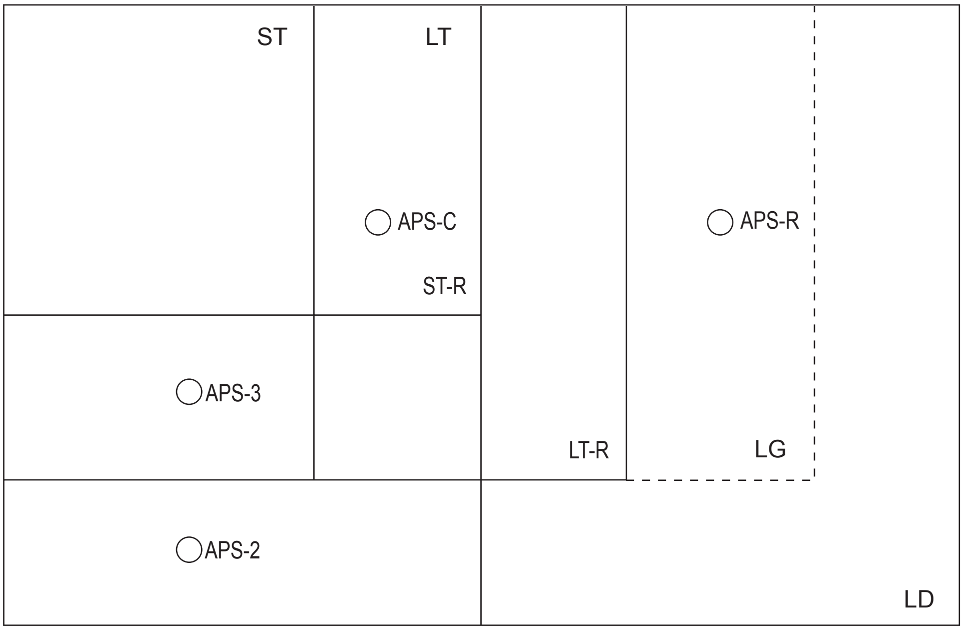

ST
LT
APS-C
APS-R
ST-R
APS-3
LT-R
LG
APS-2
LD

Fig. 3-43

[2] e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

[A] Original size detection procedure

Original sizes are detected with the combination of a CCD and the automatic original detection sensors. A size in the primary scanning direction is detected by the CCD while that in the secondary one is detected by the sensors. 2 platen sensors (S53 and S54) serve to detect the RADF position.

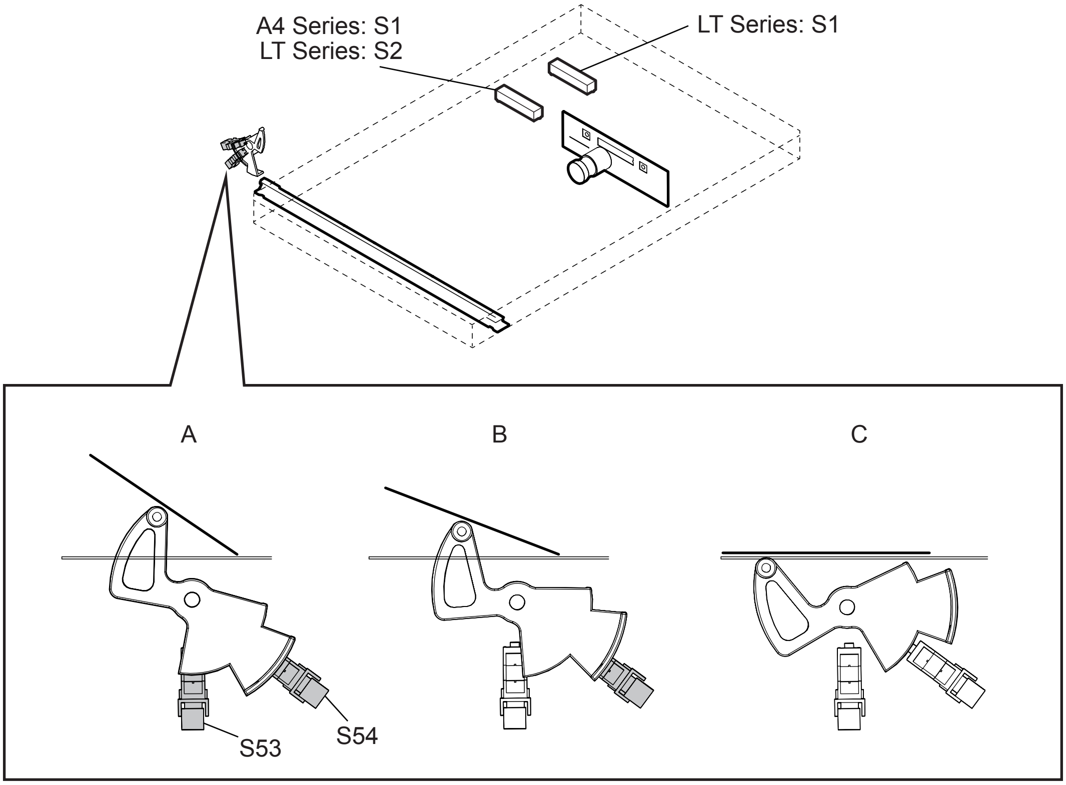


Fig. 3-44

A: RADF fully opened
When the platen cover is fully opened, an original size is not detected.

B: RADF opened by 20 degrees - Detected by platen sensor-1 (S53)
When this status is detected, the exposure lamp of the scanner emits light. This emitted light is reflected by the original and read to the CCD as original size data. A size in the primary scanning direction can be detected by the intensity of the reflected light.

C: RADF closed - Detected by platen sensors-1 and -2 (S53 and S54)
When the RADF is fully closed, this situation is detected by platen sensor-2.Then automatic original detection sensors-1 and 2 detect a size in the secondary scanning direction (and the presence/absence of an original by their positions).
As for the LT series, two automatic original detection sensors detect a size in the secondary scanning direction due to the original size.

[B] Detection points

- Sensor detection points [A4 Series]

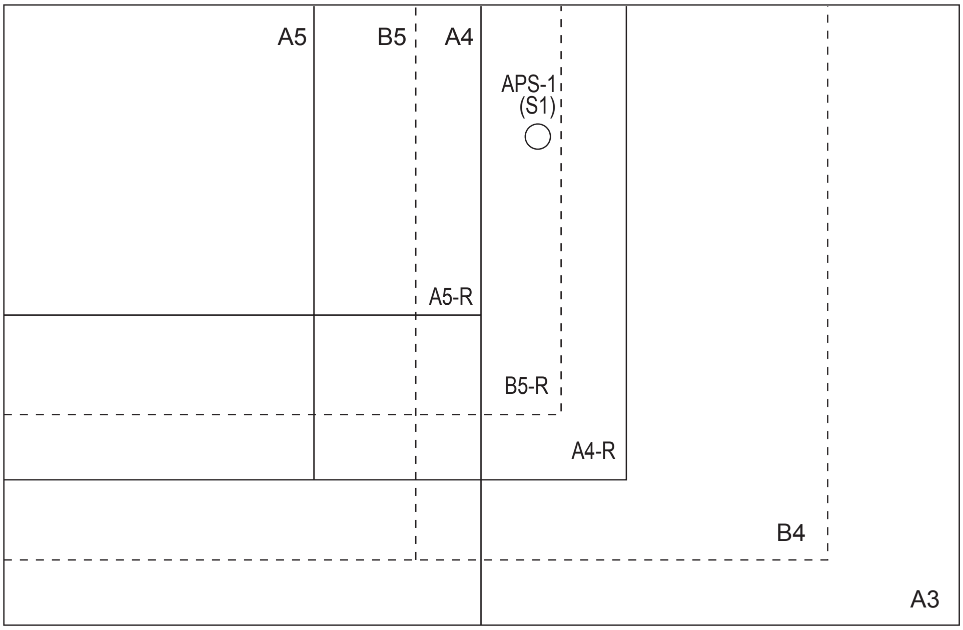

A5
B5
A4
APS-1
(S1)
A5-R
B5-R
A4-R
B4
A3

Fig. 3-45

- Sensor detection points [LT Series]

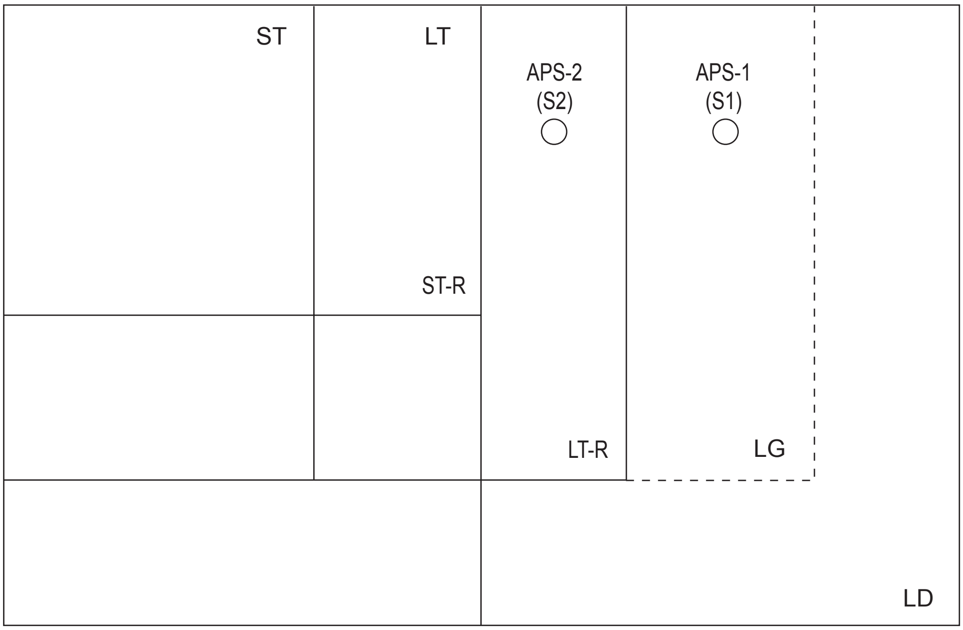

ST
LT
APS-2
(S2)
APS-1
(S1)
ST-R
LT-R
LG
LD

Fig. 3-46

Remark:

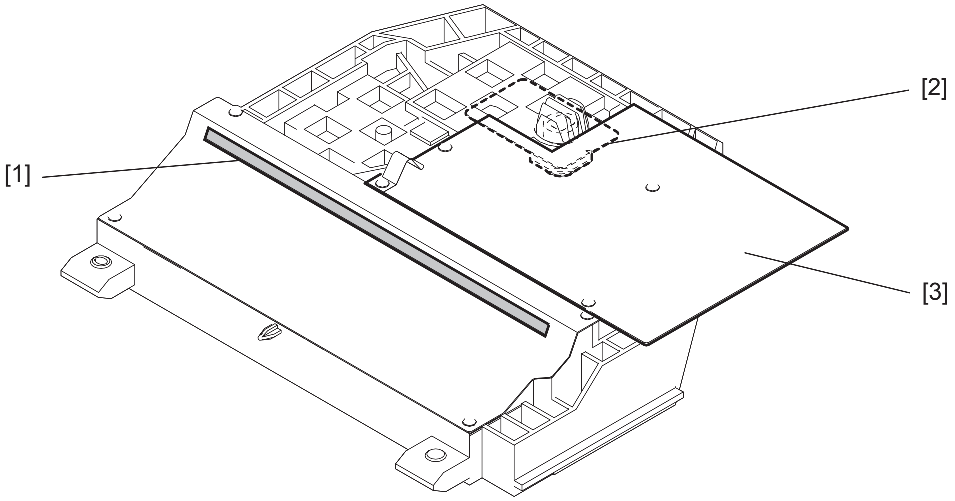
One automatic original detection sensor is used in the A4 series and two are used in the LT series. In addition to this, the location of S1 differs.

3.10 Laser Optical Unit

3.10.1 General Description

When scanned images or printed data are printed, the laser optical unit creates a latent image by converting the digital image signals into laser beams and radiating them onto the photoconductive drum..
The image signals are converted into light emission signals of the laser diode on the laser driving PC board (LDR), and are radiated on the photoconductive drum through optical elements such as the cylinder lenses, galvano mirror (GLV) (*1), polygonal mirror and fÉý lens. This unit, which is very sensitive to dust, is assembled in a clean room and finely adjusted during manufacture. Therefore, it must not be disassembled in the field.
*1: e-STUDIO856 only

e-STUDIO556/656



e-STUDIO756/856

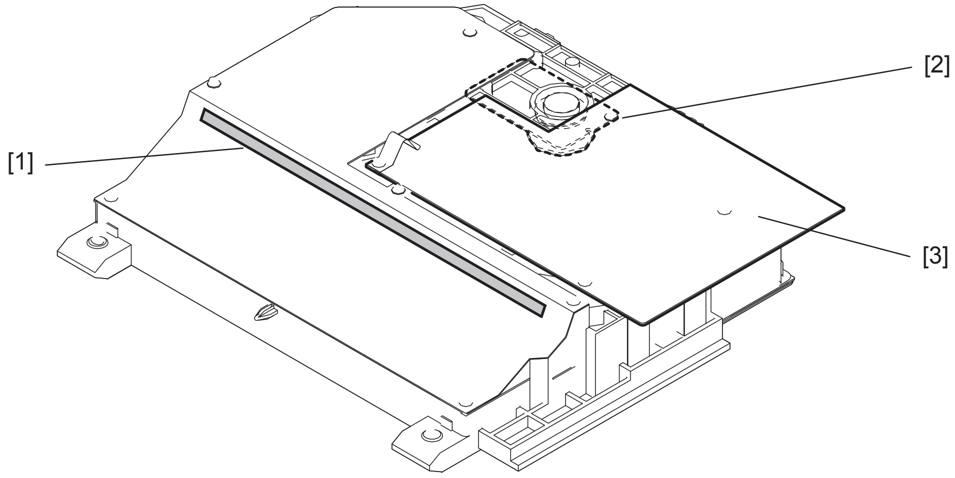


Fig. 3-47

[1] Slit glass
[2] Polygonal motor
[3] Laser control PC board (PLG board)

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

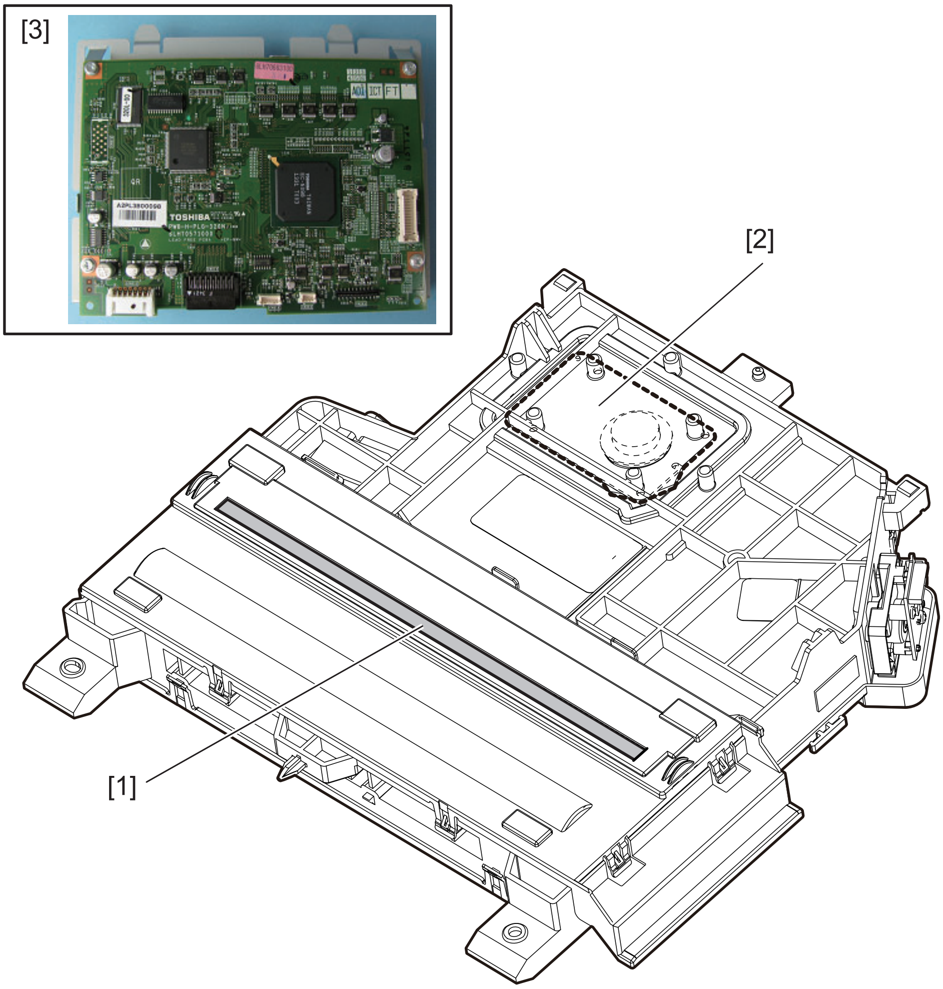


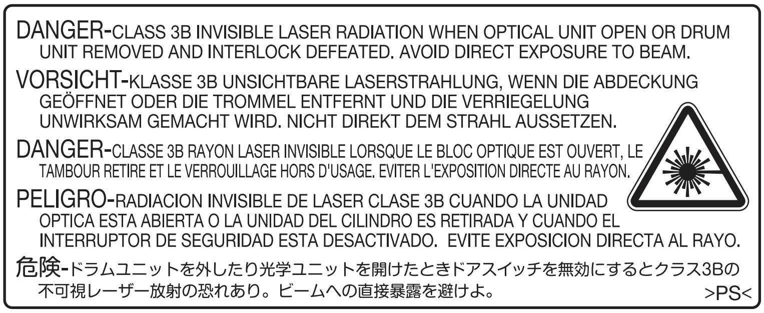
Fig. 3-48

[1] Slit glass
[2] Polygonal motor
[3] Laser control PC board (PLG board) *This is assembled on the equipment.

3.10.2 Laser precautions

- Laser precautions
  A laser diode is used for this equipment and radiates an invisible laser beam.
  Since it is not visible, be extremely careful when handling the laser optical unit components, performing operations or adjusting the laser beam. Also never perform the procedure with other than the specified manuals because you could be exposed to the laser radiation.
  The laser unit is completely sealed with a protective cover. As long as only the operations of specified manuals are performed, the laser beam is not leaked and you are in no danger of being exposed to laser radiation.

  The following cautionary label for the laser is attached to the left side of the front-inner cover.



DANGER-CLASS 3B INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPTICAL UNIT OPEN OR DRUM UNIT REMOVED AND INTERLOCK DEFEATED. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.

VORSICHT-KLASSE 3B UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRAHLUNG, WENN DIE ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET ODER DIE TROMMEL ENTFERNT UND DIE VERRIEGELUNG UNWIRKSAM GEMACHT WIRD. NICHT DIREKT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.

DANGER-CLASSE 3B RAYON LASER INVISIBLE LORSQUE LE BLOC OPTIQUE EST OUVERT, LE TAMBOUR RETIRE ET LE VERROUILLAGE HORS D'USAGE. EVITER L'EXPOSITION DIRECTE AU RAYON.

PELIGRO-RADIACION INVISIBLE DE LASER CLASE 3B CUANDO LA UNIDAD OPTICA ESTA ABIERTA O LA UNIDAD DEL CILINDRO ES RETIRADA Y CUANDO EL INTERRUPTOR DE SEGURIDAD ESTA DESACTIVADO. EVITE EXPOSICION DIRECTA AL RAYO.

危険-ドラムユニットを外したり光学ユニットを開けたときドアスイッチを無効にするとクラス3Bの不可視レーザー放射の恐れあり。ビームへの直接暴露を避けよ。

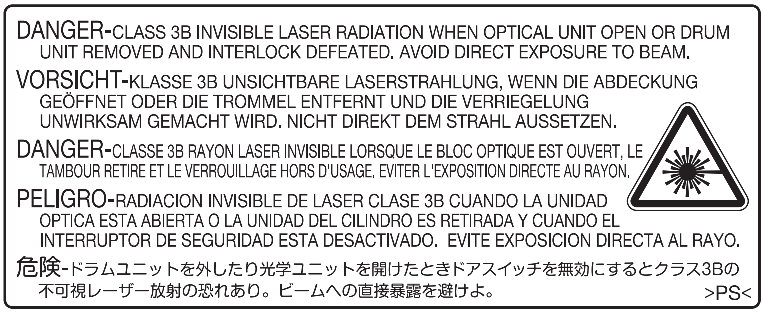
>PS<

Fig. 3-49

- Avoid expose to laser beam during service. This equipment uses a laser diode. Be sure not to expose your eyes to the laser beam. Do not insert reflecting parts or tools such as a screwdriver on the laser beam path. Remove all reflecting metals such as watches, rings, etc. before starting service.
- When servicing the equipment with the power turned ON, be sure not to touch live sections and rotating/operating sections. Avoid exposing your eyes to laser beam.
- During servicing, be sure to check the rating plate and cautionary labels such as “Unplug the power cable during service”, “CAUTION. HOT”, “CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE”, “CAUTION. LASER BEAM”, etc. to see if there is any dirt on their surface and if they are properly stuck to the equipment.

- Vorsichtsmaßnahmen im Zusammenhang mit Lasern
  Dieses Gerät enthält eine Laserdiode, die einen unsichtbaren Laserstrahl emittiert.
  Da man diesen Laserstrahl nicht sehen kann, ist bei der Handhabung der Komponenten der optischen Lasereinheit, bei der Durchführung von Arbeiten und bei der Justierung des Laserstrahls äußerste Vorsicht geboten. Arbeiten dürfen niemals anhand anderer als den vorgeschriebenen Anleitungen durchgeführt werden; andernfalls kann es zu einer Schädigung Exposition durch Laserstrahlung kommen.
  Die Lasereinheit ist vollständig mit einer Schutzabdeckung versiegelt. Solange ausschließlich die Arbeitsschritte der vorgeschriebenen Anleitungen durchgeführt werden, tritt der Laserstrahl nicht aus, und es besteht keine Gefahr, der Laserstrahlung ausgesetzt zu werden.

  Das folgende Laser-Warnetikett ist an der Abdeckung links angebracht (innerhalb der vorderen Abdeckung).



DANGER-CLASS 3B INVISIBLE LASER RADIATION WHEN OPTICAL UNIT OPEN OR DRUM UNIT REMOVED AND INTERLOCK DEFEATED. AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO BEAM.

VORSICHT-KLASSE 3B UNSICHTBARE LASERSTRAHLUNG, WENN DIE ABDECKUNG GEÖFFNET ODER DIE TROMMEL ENTFERNT UND DIE VERRIEGELUNG UNWIRKSAM GEMACHT WIRD. NICHT DIREKT DEM STRAHL AUSSETZEN.

DANGER-CLASSE 3B RAYON LASER INVISIBLE LORSQUE LE BLOC OPTIQUE EST OUVERT, LE TAMBOUR RETIRE ET LE VERROUILLAGE HORS D'USAGE. EVITER L'EXPOSITION DIRECTE AU RAYON.

PELIGRO-RADIACION INVISIBLE DE LASER CLASE 3B CUANDO LA UNIDAD OPTICA ESTA ABIERTA O LA UNIDAD DEL CILINDRO ES RETIRADA Y CUANDO EL INTERRUPTOR DE SEGURIDAD ESTA DESACTIVADO. EVITE EXPOSICION DIRECTA AL RAYO.

危険-ドラムユニットを外したり光学ユニットを開けたときドアスイッチを無効にするとクラス3Bの不可視レーザー放射の恐れあり。ビームへの直接暴露を避けよ。

>PS<

Fig. 3-50

Warnhinweise:

- Setzen Sie sich während der Wartungsarbeiten nicht dem Laserstrahl aus.
  Dieses Gerät ist mit einer Laserdiode ausgestattet. Es ist unbedingt zu vermeiden, direkt in den Laserstrahl zu blicken. Keine reflektierenden Teile oder Werkzeuge, wie z. B. Schraubendreher, in den Pfad des Laserstrahls halten. Vor den Wartungsarbeiten sämtliche reflektierenden Metallgegenstände, wie Uhren, Ringe usw., entfernen.
- Bei Wartungsarbeiten am eingeschalteten Gerät dürfen keine unter Strom stehenden, drehbaren oder betriebsrelevanten Bereiche berührt werden. Nicht direkt in den Laserstrahl blicken.
- Im Rahmen der Wartung unbedingt das Leistungsschild und die Etiketten mit Warnhinweisen überprüfen [z. B. „Unplug the power cable during service“ („Netzkabel vor Beginn der Wartungsarbeiten abziehen“), „CAUTION. HOT“ („VORSICHT, HEISS“), „CAUTION. HIGH VOLTAGE“ („VORSICHT, HOCHSPANNUNG“), „CAUTION. LASER BEAM“ („VORSICHT, LASER“) usw.], um sicherzustellen, dass sie nicht verschmutzt sind und korrekt am Gerät angebracht sind.

3.11 Paper Feeding System

3.11.1 General Description

This unit picks up a sheet of paper from the drawer, tandem LCF or bypass tray and transports it to the transfer position.
The clutch controls the drive from the motor and drives each roller. Also, each sensor detects the transferring status of the sheet of paper. Fig. 3-86 shows the positioning of each roller and sensor from the first drawer to the registration roller. Fig. 3-87 shows the positioning of each roller and the sensor of the tandem LCF.

Moreover, the composition of the paper feeding unit differs depending on the destination (machine version). The 4-drawer composition is for JPC. The composition of the 2 drawers and tandem LCF is for other destinations.

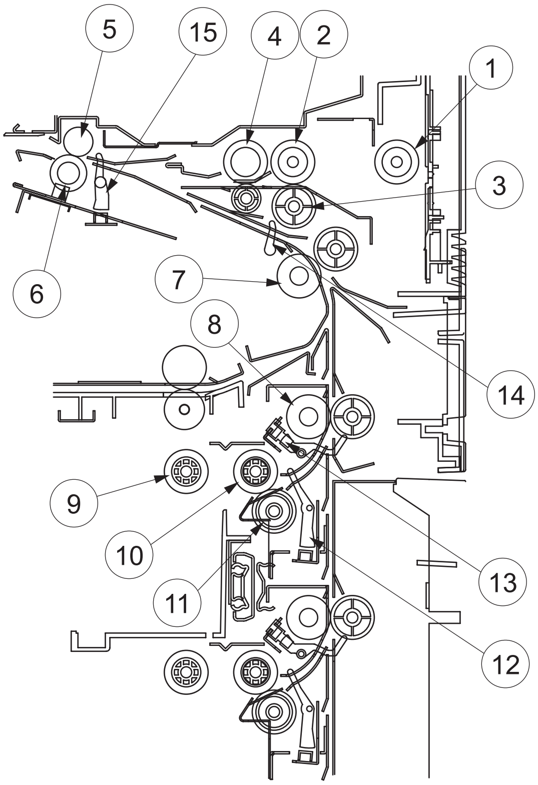


Fig. 3-51

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Bypass pickup roller	9	Drawer pickup roller
2	Bypass feed roller	10	Drawer feed roller
3	Bypass separation roller	11	Drawer separation roller
4	Bypass transport roller	12	Drawer feed sensor
5	Registration roller (metal)	13	Drawer transport sensor
6	Registration roller (rubber)	14	Intermediate transport sensor
7	Intermediate transport roller	15	Registration sensor
8	Transport roller	—	

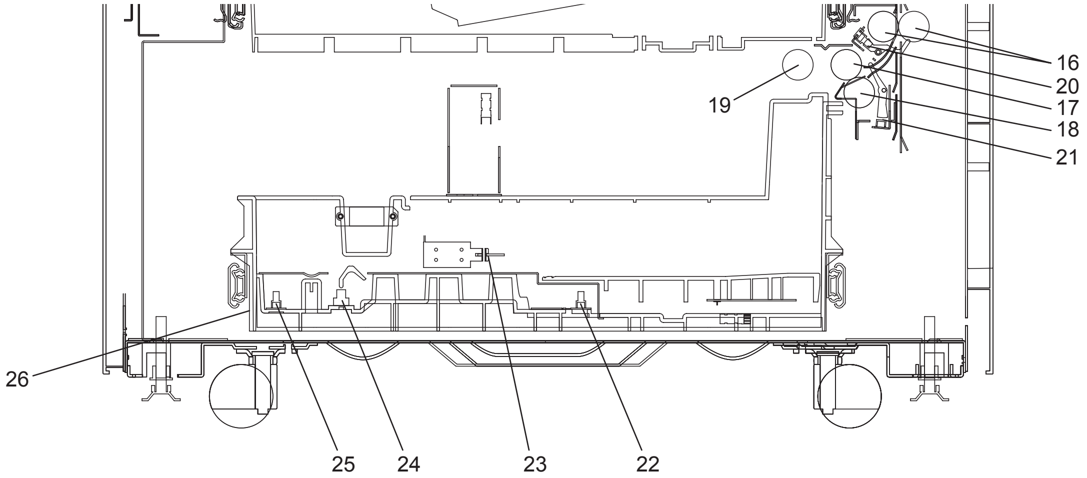


Fig. 3-52

No.	Name	No.	Name
16	3rd drawer transport roller / Tandem LCF transport roller	22	End fence stop position sensor
17	3rd drawer feed roller / Tandem LCF feed roller	23	Standby side mis-stacking sensor
18	3rd drawer separation roller / Tandem LCF separation roller	24	Standby side empty sensor
19	3rd drawer pickup roller / Tandem LCF pickup roller	25	End fence home position sensor
20	3rd drawer transport sensor	26	Tandem LCF
21	3rd drawer feed sensor	—	

3.11.2 Functions

1. Pickup roller
   These rollers draw out paper from the bypass tray, drawer or tandem LCF and send it to the feed roller.

2. Feed roller
   This roller is placed against the separation roller. It transports paper from the pickup roller to the transport roller.

3. Separation roller
   This roller is placed against the feed roller. When two or more sheets of paper are sent from the pickup roller, the load of the torque limiter of the separation roller is greater than the frictional force between the sheets of paper. As the result, the separation roller is stopped and the lower paper is not advanced any further. When only one sheet of paper is sent from the pickup roller, the separation roller rotates following the feed roller.

4. Transport roller
   This roller transports the paper sent from the feed roller to the intermediate transport roller.

5. Intermediate transport roller
   This roller transports the paper sent from the transport roller to the registration roller.

6. Registration roller
   The paper sent from the intermediate transport roller is pushed against the registration roller which aligns the leading edge of paper. Then the registration roller rotates to transport the paper to the transfer section.

7. Bypass feed sensor (S27)
   This sensor detects if paper is set in the bypass tray. If it is, bypass feeding always comes before drawer feeding.

8. Empty sensor (S31, S37, S43, S49)
   This is an emission type sensor and detects the availability of paper in the drawer by using an actuator. When there is no paper in the drawer, the actuator blocks the light path of the sensor, and the sensor determines that there is no paper.

9. Feed sensor (S34, S40, S46, S52), Transport sensor (S33, S39, S45, S51)
   Feed sensor (S34, 40, 46, 52) detects if the leading edge or trailing edge of paper passed the feed roller. Transport sensor (S33, 39, 45, 51) detects if the leading edge or trailing edge of paper passed the transport roller. They also detects jams like misfeeding.

10. Registration sensor (S18)
    This sensor detects that the leading edge of paper has reached the registration roller and the trailing edge of paper has passed the registration roller.

11. Drawer / tandem LCF tray-up sensor (S32, S36, S42, S48)
    This sensor detects the tray position when the trays of the drawer and tandem LCF go up.
    It detects the amount of sheets placed in the drawer according to the time between when the drawer bottom sensor (S30, 36, 42, 48) is turned OFF and the drawer tray-up sensor (S32, 38, 44, 50) is turned ON.

12. Drawer bottom sensor (S30, S36, S42, S48)
    This sensor detects the tray bottom position of the drawer.

13. Tandem LCF tray bottom sensor (S71)
    It detects the lower limit position (home position) on the LCF tray.

14. Standby side mis-stacking sensor (S72)
    It detects if sheets of paper placed in the feeding side tray or standby side tray are not within the tray (sheets are not aligned correctly).

15. End fence home position sensor (S73)
    It detects the end fence home position.

16. Standby side empty sensor (S74)
    It detects the presence/absence of a sheet of paper on the standby side tray.

17. End fence stop position sensor (S75)
    The tandem LCF end fence motor (M42) drives the end fence. The end fence pushes a sheet of paper placed on the standby side tray, and moves it to the feeding side tray. The end fence stop position sensor (S75) detects the stopping position of the end fence so that the sheet is not pushed too much.

3.11.3 Operation

[1] Operation of bypass pickup roller

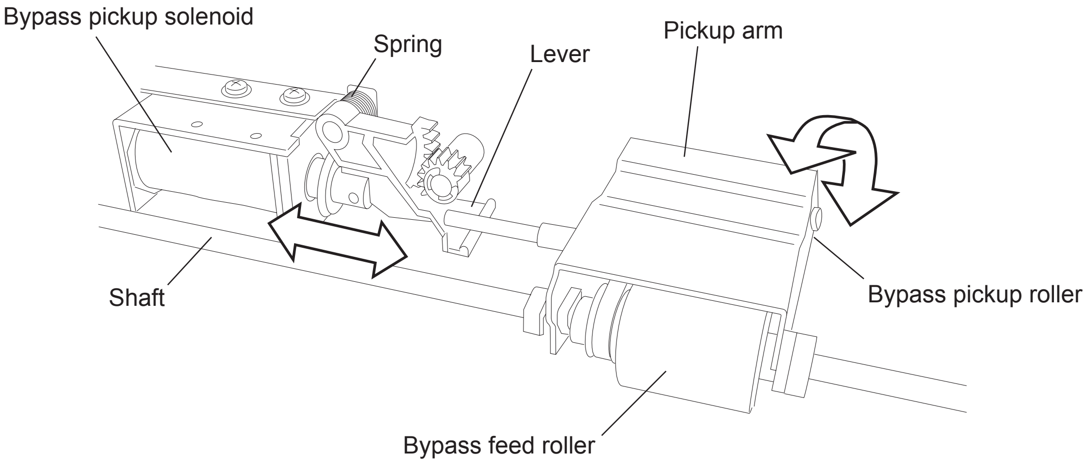

Bypass pickup solenoid
Spring
Lever
Pickup arm
Shaft
Bypass pickup roller
Bypass feed roller

Fig. 3-53

When the bypass pickup solenoid (SOL3) is turned ON, the plunger is pulled and the lever is revolved and brought down. The pickup arm, which is linked with the lever, is also brought with the lever by its own weight. When the bypass pickup solenoid (SOL3) is turned OFF, the pickup arm is brought up by the spring force.
The driving force transmitted through the bypass feed clutch (CLT4) is also transmitted to the bypass feed roller through the shaft and then to the bypass pickup roller through the timing belt. The roller is rotated by this driving force.

[2] Operation of drawer pickup roller

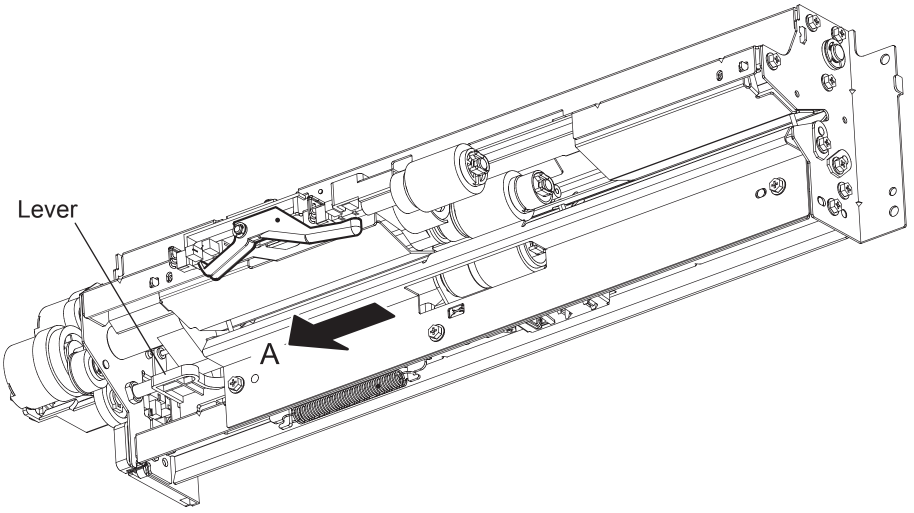
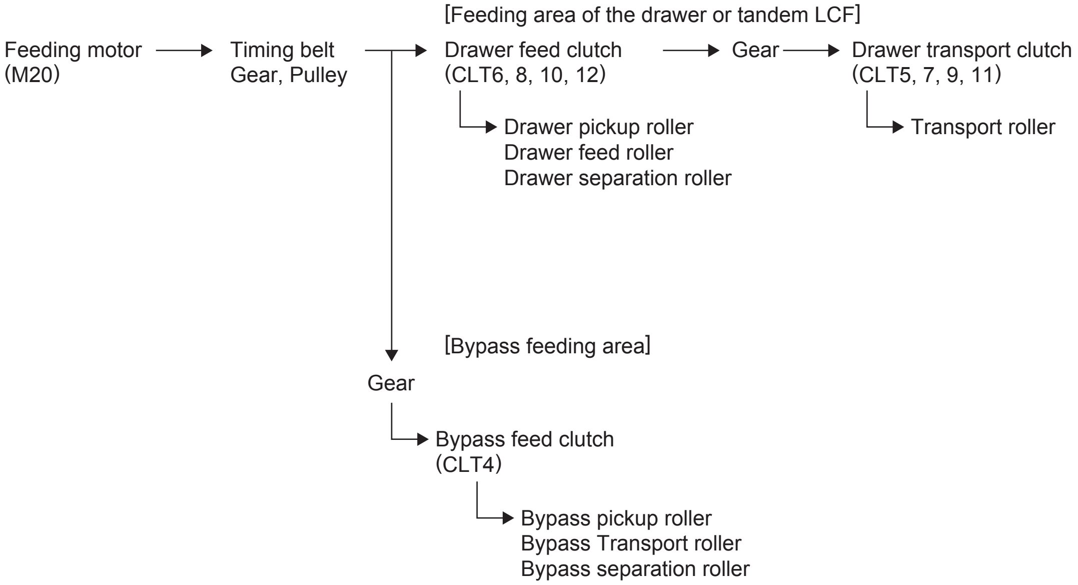


Fig. 3-54

When the drawer is inserted, the protrusion at the rear side of the drawer pushes the lever to the direction of A. Then the pickup roller and roller holder are lowered by the spring force.

[3] Driving

The drive of each motor in the paper feeding area activates the paper transfer roller as follows.


[Feeding area of the drawer or tandem LCF]
Feeding motor (M20)
Timing belt Gear, Pulley
Drawer feed clutch (CLT6, 8, 10, 12)
Gear
Drawer transport clutch (CLT5, 7, 9, 11)
Drawer pickup roller
Drawer feed roller
Drawer separation roller
Transport roller
[Bypass feeding area]
Gear
Bypass feed clutch (CLT4)
Bypass pickup roller
Bypass Transport roller
Bypass separation roller

Registration motor (M16) → Timing belt Pulley → Registration roller

Transport motor (M17) → Timing belt Pulley → Intermediate transport roller

Tray-up motor-1 (M21) → Tray in the first and second drawer

Tray-up motor-2 (M22) (* For JPC model) → Tray in the third and fourth drawer

Tandem LCF Tray-up motor (M41) (* Except for JPC model) → Tray of the Tandem LCF

Tandem LCF end fence motor (M42) (* Except for JPC model) → Gear, Timing belt → End fence

[4] General operation

[A] From power ON to standby status

(1) When the equipment is turned ON, the tray-up motor-1 (M21) is activated and 1st drawer tray starts to rise. When the 1st drawer tray-up sensor (S32) is turned ON (H -> L), the tray-up motor-1 (M21) is turned OFF and the tray is stopped. At this time, if the 1st drawer empty sensor (S31) is OFF (L), it is judged that there is no paper in the drawer. With the 1st drawer empty sensor (S31) being ON (H), there is paper in the drawer. The tray stops at the raised position regardless of availability of paper. Then the tray-up motor-1 (M21) starts to rotate in reverse and 2nd drawer starts to be lifted. 2nd drawer tray is stopped in the same manner as 1st drawer tray and the 1st drawer empty sensor (S31) detects if there is paper in the drawer.

(2) When the drawer is not completely inserted when the equipment is turned ON, the tray for that drawer tray is not raised. When the drawer is inserted completely, the drawer tray is raised and checks the availability of the paper.

(3) When either of the sensors at the transport path is ON (meaning there is paper on the transport path) when the equipment is turned ON, it is determined that a paper jam has occurred and no operation is enabled until the paper is removed.

[B] Standby status

(1) After the drawer tray is moved up and availability of paper is checked as described above, the equipment enters the standby state. In the standby mode, the drawer tray remains at raised position.

(2) When a drawer is inserted or removed in the standby state, the tray is raised again to check the availability of paper.

[C] Bypass feeding

- The bypass feed sensor (S27) detects the availability of paper.
- The bypass feed clutch (CLT4) is turned ON and the bypass pickup roller and bypass feed roller rotate.
- The bypass pickup solenoid (SOL3) is turned ON and the bypass pickup roller is lowered to start feeding.
- The leading edge of the paper turns ON the registration sensor (S18) and the paper is aligned with the registration roller.
- The bypass feed clutch (CLT4) is turned OFF and the bypass pickup roller and the bypass feed roller are stopped, and then the bypass pickup roller is raised.
- The registration motor (M16) is turned ON and paper is transported to the transfer unit.

[D] Drawer feeding

- The feed clutch (CLT6, 8) is turned ON and the pickup roller and feed roller rotate to start feeding.
- The leading edge of paper turns ON the transport sensor (S33, 39, 45, 51), the feed clutch (CLT6, 8) is turned OFF and the transport clutch (CLT5, 7) is turned ON.
- The leading edge of paper turns ON the registration sensor (S18) and paper is aligned with the registration roller.
- The transport clutch (CLT5, 7) is turned OFF and the transport roller is stopped.
- The registration motor (M16) and transport clutch (CLT5, 7) are turned ON and paper is transported to the transfer unit.

[5] Description of Tandem LCF Operation

[A] After power is ON to ready

(1) When the equipment is turned ON, the pre-running operation at warming up is started. The tandem LCF tray-up motor (M41) starts to rotate forward and raises the feeding side tray. When the tray turns ON the tandem LCF tray-up sensor (S44), the tandem LCF tray-up motor (M41) is turned OFF, and then the tray is stopped. At this time, when the tandem LCF empty sensor (S43) is ON, it is judged that there is paper in the feeding side tray. On the other hand, the absence of paper in the feeding side tray is assumed when the tandem LCF empty sensor (S43) is OFF, and the standby side empty sensor (S74) is subsequently checked. When the standby side empty sensor (S74) is OFF, that means there is no paper in the standby side tray, and it is therefore assumed that there is no paper in the tandem LCF. When the standby side empty sensor (S74) is ON, the paper in the standby side tray is moved to the feeding side tray.
The tandem LCF tray-up motor (M41) is rotated in reverse and lowers the feeding side tray. The lowered tray turns ON the tandem LCF bottom sensor (S71), and the tandem LCF tray-up motor (M41) is turned OFF to stop the tray. The tandem LCF end fence solenoid (SOL8) and tandem LCF pickup solenoid (SOL7) are then turned ON.
The tandem LCF end fence motor (M42) rotates forward and the paper in the standby side tray is moved onto the tray of the feeding side. The tandem LCF end fence motor (M42) is stopped for a second when the end fence stop position sensor (S75) is turned ON, and the motor (M42) immediately starts to rotate in reverse to return the end fence to the position where the end fence home position sensor (S73) is turned ON.
When the returning operation is started, the tandem LCF end fence solenoid (SOL8) and tandem LCF pickup solenoid (SOL7) are turned OFF, and the tandem LCF tray-up motor (M41) is rotated forward to raise the feeding side tray. The tandem LCF tray-up motor (M41) is turned OFF when the tray being raised turns ON the tandem LCF tray-up sensor (S44) and stops the tray. At this time, the presence of paper is judged when the tandem LCF empty sensor (S43) is ON.

(2) If the power is turned ON when the drawer has been removed, the tray raising movement is not operated. The tray is raised as soon as the drawer is installed, and it detects if there is paper in the drawer.

(3) If either of the tandem LCF feed sensors (S46) is ON (paper remains on the transport path) when the power is turned ON, that means a paper jam has occurred and the operation is disabled until the paper is removed.

[B] Ready status

1. Trays detect the paper as described in [A], and the equipment goes into the ready status.
2. The tray goes down automatically when the drawer is removed. It is raised as soon as the drawer is reinstalled and checks if there is paper in the drawer.

[C] From the start to the end of printing

1. The feed motor (M20) starts driving when the [START] button is pressed.
2. When the equipment judges that the tandem LCF is ready for feeding paper, it turns ON the tandem LCF feed clutch (CLT10). This clutch drives the pickup roller and feed roller to feed paper from the tray.
3. The tandem LCF transport clutch (CLT9) is turned ON to drive the transport roller when the specified period of time has passed from the start of feeding.
4. When the leading edge of the paper turns the tandem LCF feed sensor (S46) ON, the tandem LCF feed clutch (CLT10) is turned OFF and feeding from the tandem LCF is completed.
5. The paper is transported by the transport roller. If the trailing edge of the sheet previously transported still remains at the 2nd drawer transport sensor (S39) when the leading edge of the paper reaches the tandem LCF feed sensor (S46), the tandem LCF transport clutch (CLT9) is turned OFF to stop the transport of the paper.
6. When the trailing edge of the paper turns the tandem LCF feed sensor (S46) OFF, the tandem LCF then becomes ready for feeding the next sheet of paper, and the procedures (2) to (5) are repeated for the number of the printout.
7. When printing is completed, the feed motor (M20) is turned OFF.

[D] Jam detection

1. A paper jam occurs in the following cases.
    - Tandem LCF feed sensor (S46) is not turned ON within a specified period of time after the feeding is started.
    - The leading edge of the paper does not pass the tandem LCF feed sensor (S46) in the transport path within a specified period of time.
2. Open the right lower cover, remove all the paper remaining on the transport path and close the cover to clear the paper jam. If either of the tandem LCF transport sensor (S45) is still ON when the right lower cover is closed, it is determined that there is still paper on the transport path and the paper jam status is not cleared.
3. When a paper jam occurs in the tandem LCF during continuous copying, the sheet that was fed before the jam is copied normally.

[E] Call for Service

(1) When the tandem LCF tray-up sensor (S44) is not turned ON even though the specified period of time has passed since the tray started to be raised, it is assumed that the drawer is not operational and the corresponding message is displayed on the control panel.

(2) When the tandem LCF bottom sensor (S42) is not turned ON even though the specified period of time has passed since the tray started to be lowered, it is assumed that the drawer is not operational and the corresponding message is displayed on the control panel.

(3) When the end fence stop position sensor (S75) is not turned ON even though the specified period of time has passed since the end fence started to move the paper in the standby side tray, it is assumed that the tandem LCF is not operational and the corresponding message is displayed on the control panel.

(4) When the end fence home position sensor (S73) is not turned ON even though the specified period of time has passed since the end fence started to move the paper in the standby side, it is assumed that the tandem LCF is not operational and the corresponding message is displayed on the control panel.

(5) The states (1) to (4) are cleared by turning the power OFF and solving the problems.

3.12 Process Related Section

3.12.1 Construction

This chapter describes the following unit regarding the image forming process.

- Main charger
- Charger wire cleaner
- Discharge LED
- Ozone filter
- Surface potential sensor
- High-voltage transformer
- Temperature/Humidity sensor

The drum/cleaner unit is described in chapter 3.13, the developer unit is described in chapter 3.14 and the transfer/transport unit is described in chapter 3.15.

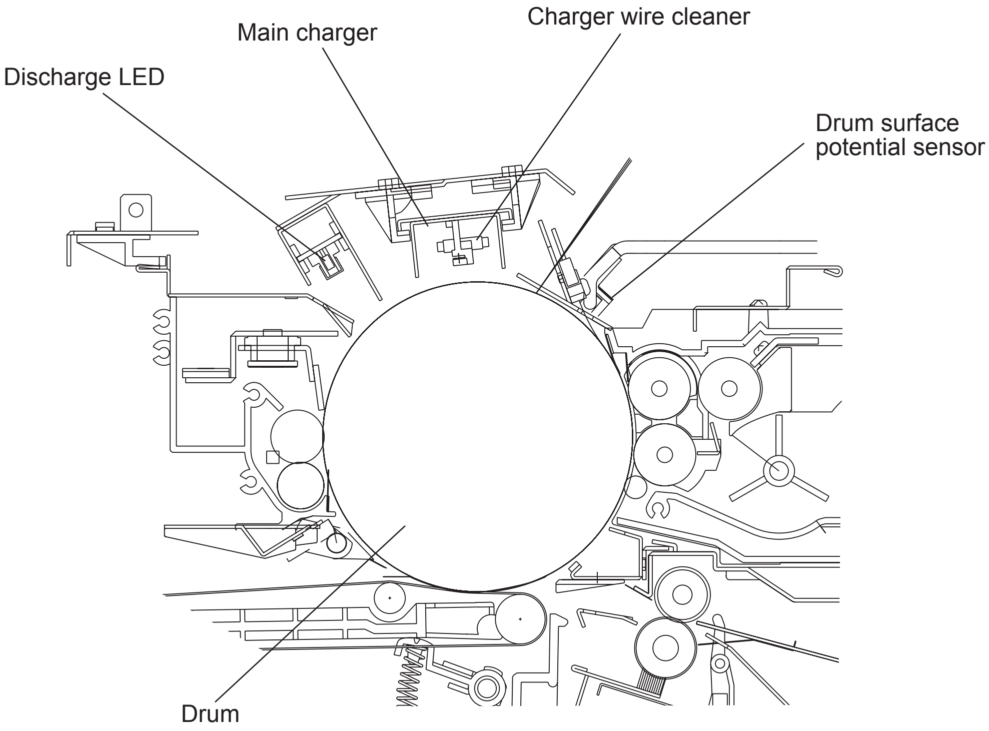

Charger wire cleaner
Main charger
Discharge LED
Drum surface potential sensor
Drum

Fig. 3-55

3.12.2 Functions

(1) Main charger
The main charger is configured by stretching a charger wire between two insulation blocks provided at both ends of the U-shaped metal rod.
When a high voltage is applied to the charger wire, the air around the wire is ionized (electrostatically charged), and this ionized air is attracted onto the drum's surface. This phenomenon is referred to as the “corona discharge”. In the dark, the surface of the drum is negatively (-) charged by the corona discharge of the main charger.

(2) Charger wire cleaner
It removes stains on the charger wire regularly to avoid poor charging and drum irregularities. The charger wire cleaner pad is pushed against the charger wire and moved to and fro on the wire to clean it. The charger wire cleaner drive motor (M12) moves the charger wire cleaner to and fro.
It cleans the wire when the power is turned ON, the cover interlock switch (SW8) is turned ON or 2000 or more continuous copies have been made since the previous cleaning.

(3) Discharge LED (ERS)
Discharging is a process of reducing or eliminating the electrostatic charges on the drum. The discharge LED have two effects: a cleaning effect and a pre-exposure one. The cleaning effect neutralizes and eliminates the residual charges on the drum surface by lowering the electrical resistance of the photosensitive surface as a result of exposing it to the light, and the pre-exposure effect keeps a fixed drum surface potential before the charging process. There is an array of 14 LEDs with a 660 nm wavelength.

(4) Ozone filter
Ozone produced by corona discharge of the main charger is exhausted through this filter. The catalyzer of the ozone filter degrades the ozone.

(5) Drum surface potential sensor (S13)
It detects the surface potential of the photoconductive drum and performs control to keep the difference between the surface potential and the development bias constant.

(6) High-voltage transformer
This board creates the output control voltage of the main charger, charge grid, power supply roller and developer bias.

(7) Temperature/Humidity sensor (S7)
This sensor (S7) and drum thermistor (THM5) detect the temperature and humidity inside of the equipment since the drum, developer material and paper are affected by environmental elements such as temperature or humidity. Thus the main charger grid, transfer belt, developer bias, laser output and auto-toner output are controlled to be at their optimum states.
The temperature/humidity sensor (S7) is installed in the control panel.

3.13 Drum/Cleaner Unit

3.13.1 Construction

This chapter describes the drum and cleaner unit. The cleaner unit consists of the drive section, cleaning section, recovered toner transport section, image quality sensor (S14), drum separation finger, etc.

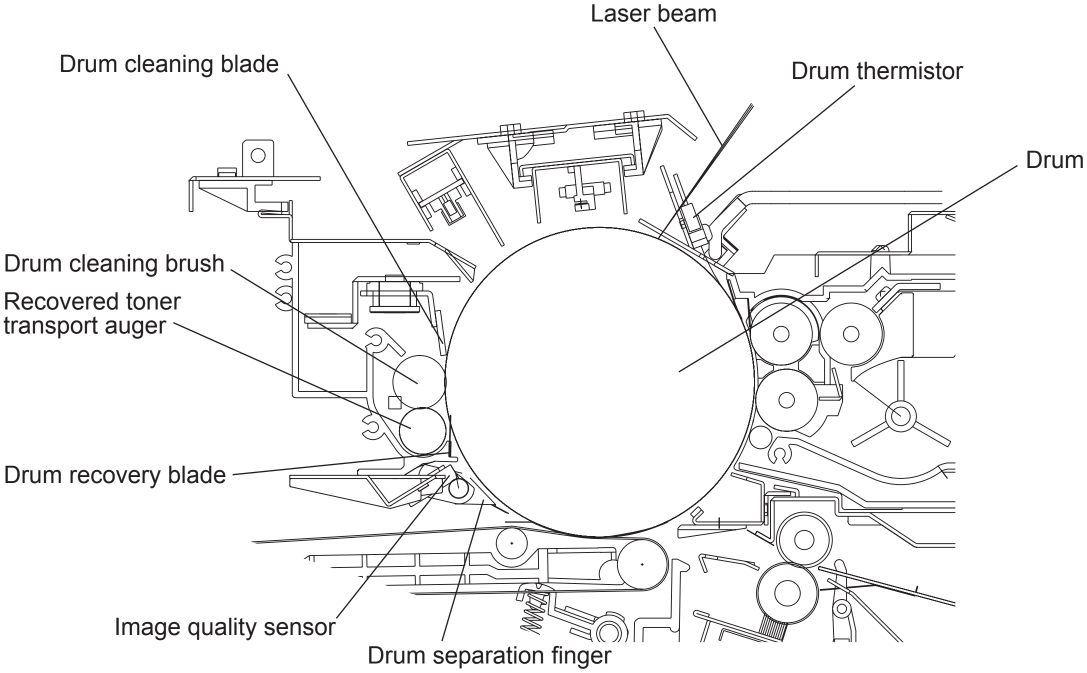

Laser beam
Drum cleaning blade
Drum thermistor
Drum
Drum cleaning brush
Recovered toner
transport auger
Drum recovery blade
Image quality sensor
Drum separation finger

Fig. 3-56

3.13.2 Functions

(1) Drum
It is a cylindrical aluminum base on which an organic photosensitive material (photoconductor) is thinly applied. A photoconductor becomes insulative (high electric resistance) at dark places (out of the light), while it becomes conductive (low electric resistance) under the light, so it is called a photoconductor.

(2) Drum cleaning blade
It is made of polyurethane rubber. It scrapes off the residual toner on the drum surface by being pressed against the drum with a certain pressure by the weight. You can separate the blade from the drum by turning the cam manually in order to release the pressure.

(3) Drum recovery blade
It catches the toner scraped off by the drum cleaning blade.

(4) Recovered toner transport auger
It corrects and transfers the toner scraped off by the drum cleaning blade and caught by the drum recovery blade. The toner is transferred to the recycle unit to be reused.

(5) Drum separation finger
It separates paper not separated from the drum on the transfer belt.

(6) Image quality sensor (S14)
It detects the adhered toner amount from the reflective rate for the test pattern formed on the drum in order to maintain a proper image density and line width.

(7) Drum thermistor (THM5)
Since the charging amount changes depending on the temperature of the drum surface, the drum thermistor detects the temperature of the drum surface.

(8) Drum cleaning brush
It eliminates the paper dust and extraneous substances adhering to the drum surface after the paper has been separated. It also decreases the friction of the drum cleaning blade to lengthen its life span, which improves the image reliability.

(9) Drum motor (M11)
It drives the drum through the timing belt, pulleys and couplings.

(10) Cleaning brush driving motor (M13)
It drives the drum cleaning brush and recovered toner transport auger through the timing belt, pulleys and gears.

(11) Drum separation finger solenoid (SOL1)
It works only when the leading edge of the paper is passing the drum. The drum separation finger is pressed against the drum by this solenoid and the finger separates the paper forcibly from the drum.

3.13.3 Image Quality Control

[1] Outline

This equipment performs image quality control with the image quality sensor. Image quality control is for altering the image formation condition to minimize the changing of the image density and line width caused by the setting environment for the equipment and the life of consumables.
The image quality sensor detects the density of the test pattern developed on the drum, and the image formation condition is changed depending on the result.

[2] Construction

The construction of the control circuit is as follows.

- Image quality sensor:
  This sensor emits the light corresponding to the voltage of the light source amount signal output from the control section onto the drum, and outputs the voltage corresponding to the reflected light amount of the drum and the test pattern (toner image) on the drum.

- Control section (LGC board):
  This section performs image quality control mainly with the engine CPU, which outputs the light source amount signal (CTDVR-1A) of the image quality sensor by a D/A converter, and converts the reflected light amount signal (CTDS-1) into a digital signal by mean of the A/D converter embedded in the engine CPU and reads it, and then sets the image formation condition based on the read result.

- Image formation process system:
  This system consists of the process of charging, laser exposing and developing. Each process is operated based on the image formation condition set by the control section. When image quality control is performed, the laser unit exposes the test pattern on the drum.

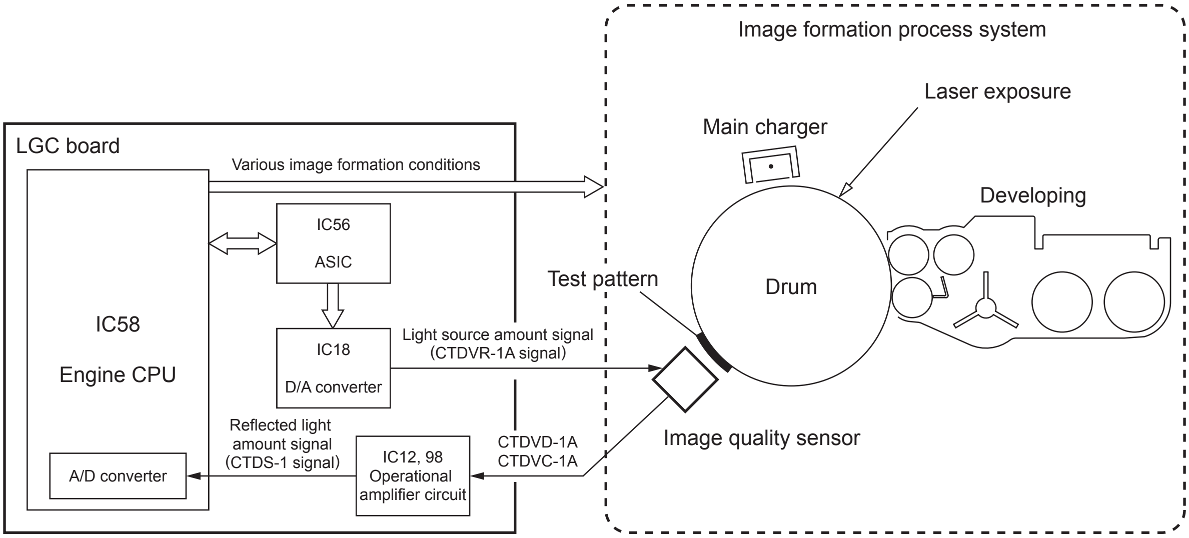


Image formation process system
Laser exposure
Main charger
Developing
Drum
Test pattern
Image quality sensor
LGC board
Various image formation conditions
IC56
ASIC
IC58
Engine CPU
IC18
D/A converter
Light source amount signal
(CTDVR-1A signal)
Reflected light
amount signal
(CTDS-1 signal)
A/D converter
IC12, 98
Operational
amplifier circuit
CTDVD-1A
CTDVC-1A

Fig. 3-57

3.14 Developer Unit

3.14.1 Construction

This chapter describes about the following units related to the development process, parts, control circuit, etc.

- Toner cartridge drive unit
- Toner recycle unit
- Developer unit
    - Developer material
    - Mixer unit
    - Paddle
    - Transport sleeve (magnetic roller)
    - Upper/Lower developer sleeve
    - Doctor blade
    - Auto-toner sensor
    - Scattered toner recovery roller

- Developer unit drive section

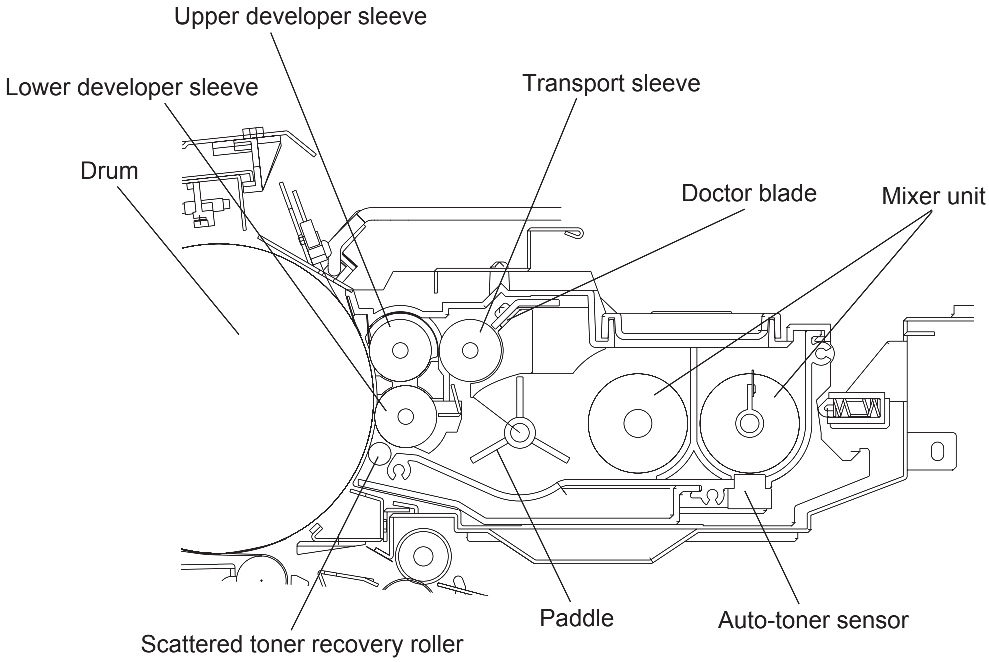

Upper developer sleeve
Lower developer sleeve
Transport sleeve
Drum
Doctor blade
Mixer unit
Paddle
Auto-toner sensor
Scattered toner recovery roller

Fig. 3-58

3.14.2 Functions

(1) Toner cartridge

The toner cartridge is filled with the toner and the toner is supplied to the developer unit. In this equipment, the toner cartridge can be replaced without stopping any operation when the toner cartridge becomes empty during printing.

The remaining amount of the toner can be detected in the following 3 steps.

- Detecting that the toner in the toner cartridge has decreased
  The drive count of the new toner transport motor (M6) theoretically can be a detection of decreased toner amount in the toner cartridge.

- Detecting that the toner cartridge is empty
  The toner cartridge empty sensor (S10) detects that the toner cartridge has become empty. This sensor is installed on the toner cartridge holder, and detects the presence of the toner in the cartridge by the contact of the toner to the sensor surface.
  Even after the cartridge is detected as empty, a small amount of toner still remains in the sub-hopper. This remaining toner enables to print approx. 2,000 sheets of A4/LT paper so that the toner cartridge can be replaced during this printing, without stopping the printing operation.

  When the front cover (upper) is opened for the cartridge replacement during printing, the recycle toner transport motor (M8) continues running but the new toner supply motor (M5) is stopped. While the cover is opened, the equipment exits only a number of sheets specified in the code 08-6467. When the number of sheets being exited exceeds this specified number, the printing is interrupted. When the cover is closed, the printing is resumed.

- Detecting lowered toner density in the developer unit (printing is disabled)
  The auto-toner sensor (S12) detects that the toner in the developer unit has been consumed by detecting the toner density in the unit.

Note:

Calculation of the pixel counter is not used for the above detection of the amount of toner remaining.

(2) Toner cartridge drive unit

The toner cartridge drive unit consists of the toner cartridge holder which rotates the toner cartridge, and the sub-hopper.

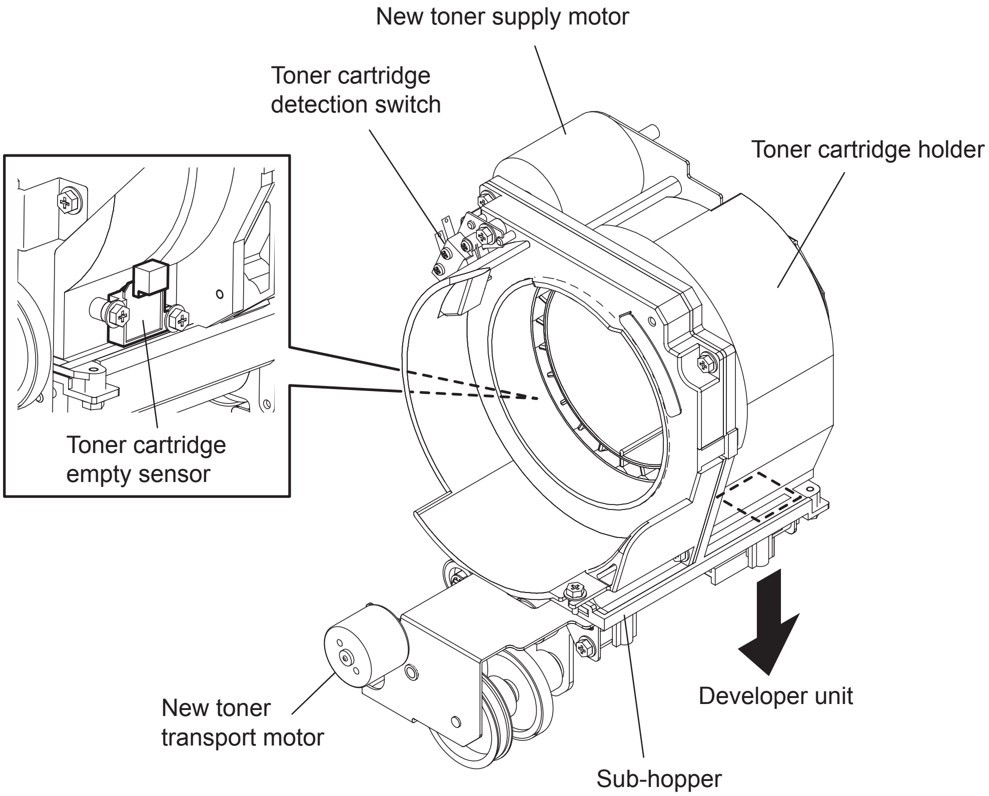

New toner supply motor
Toner cartridge detection switch
Toner cartridge holder
Toner cartridge empty sensor
New toner transport motor
Developer unit
Sub-hopper

Fig. 3-59

- Toner cartridge holder
  The toner cartridge holder includes a coupling to hold the toner cartridge, the new toner supply motor (M5) to rotate the cartridge, the toner cartridge detection switch (SW2) to detect the rotation of the cartridge, and the toner cartridge empty sensor (S10) to detect the empty status of the cartridge.

- New toner supply motor (M5)
  The drive of the new toner supply motor (M5) is transmitted to the toner cartridge holder through the pulley, timing belt and gear, and thus the coupling of the holder is rotated. The cartridge is rotated along with the rotation of the coupling to supply the toner.

- Toner cartridge detection switch (SW2)
  This switch detects the rotation of the toner cartridge.

- Toner cartridge empty sensor (S10)
  This sensor is a piezoelectric type sensor which detects the empty status of the cartridge. When the toner is adhered on the surface of this sensor, a correct detection cannot be performed. Therefore a blade to scrape off the toner adhered on the sensor surface is equipped on the toner cartridge holder. This blade is rotated by the drive of the new toner supply motor (M5).

- Sub-hopper
  The sub-hopper consists of the paddle to mix the toner transported from the cartridge, and the auger to transport the toner to the developer unit.

- New toner transport motor (M6)
  The new toner transport motor (M6) drives the paddle and auger of the sub-hopper through the pulley, timing belt and gear. Therefore the drive of the toner cartridge holder differs from that of the sub-hopper.

(3) Toner recycling unit

A toner recycling system is adopted in this equipment. The toner, which has been recovered from the drum surface by the drum cleaner, is transported to the developer unit by the toner recycling unit, and thus the transported toner is recycled.

This unit consists of the recycle toner hopper to collect and mix the recycle toner, and the pipe to transport the recycle toner from the drum cleaner to the recycle toner hopper.

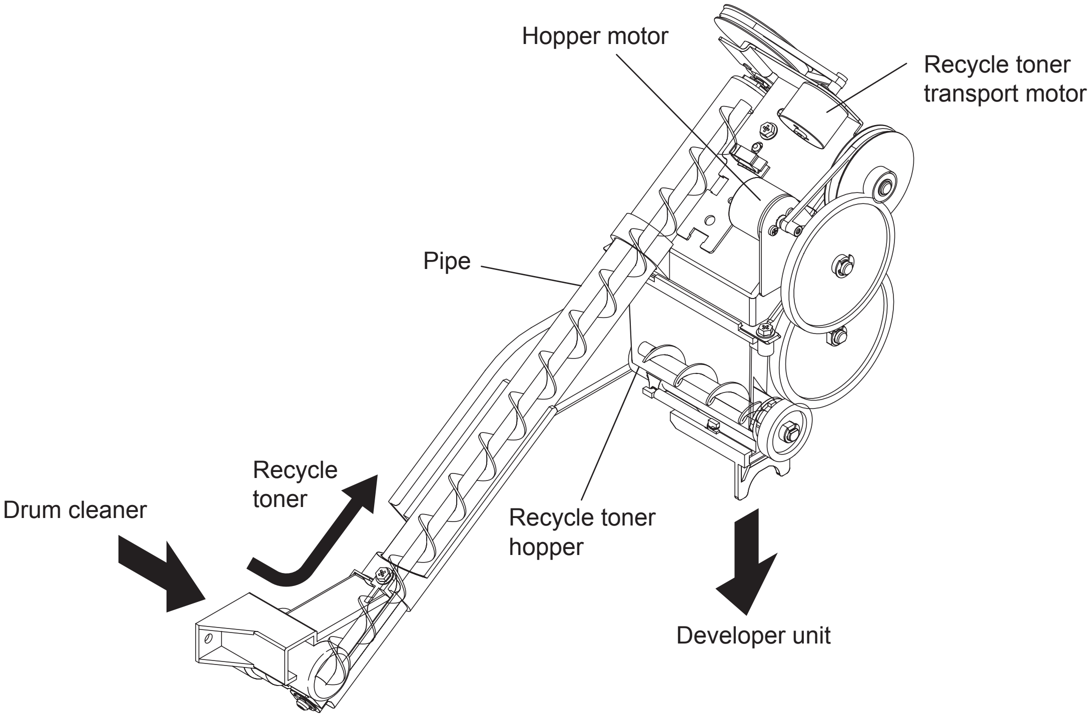

Hopper motor
Recycle toner transport motor
Pipe
Recycle toner
Drum cleaner
Recycle toner hopper
Developer unit

Fig. 3-60

- Recycle toner hopper
  This hopper includes the paddle and auger driven by the hopper motor (M7).

- Pipe
  The auger is equipped in the pipe to transport the toner. This auger is driven by the recycle toner transport motor (M8).

(4) Developer unit
The developer unit of the e-STUDIO756/856 has a different structure (driving gear) from that of e-STUDIO556/656 due to its copy speed. The developer unit of the e-STUDIO556/656 has a protrusion on its rear side to prevent a wrong installation.

- Developer material
The developer material consists of the carrier and toner. The developer material requires a periodic maintenance since it deteriorates in a long-term use and print images may be influenced by this deterioration.

- Mixer
The carrier and toner generate a friction when the developer material is mixed. The carrier is positively charged while the toner is negatively charged, and thus the toner is adhered on the drum by static electricity caused by this charging.

- Paddle
The paddle supplies the developer material mixed by the mixer to the transport sleeve. Also the paddle returns the developer material separated from the lower developer sleeve to the mixer section.

- Transport sleeve / Developer sleeve (Magnetic roller)
These sleeves are aluminum rollers which include a magnet in each. This magnetic force attracts the developer material to form a magnetic brush. This magnet is fixed, therefore only the sleeves are rotated. By this rotation, the developer material is transported from the transport sleeve to the developer sleeve, and the magnetic brush formed by the developer sleeve sweeps over the drum surface, thus the development is performed.

- Doctor blade
The doctor blade controls the amount of the developer material transported from the transport sleeve so that the magnetic brush of the developer material can contact with the drum surface properly.

- Auto-toner sensor (S12)
The ratio of the carrier and toner (= toner density) in the developer material should constantly be fixed at a certain level for a correct image printing. The auto-toner sensor (S12) detects the inclusion ratio of the toner in the developer material with a magnetic bridge circuit. When the toner becomes insufficient, the new toner supply motor (M6) and the hopper motor (M7) are driven to supply the toner from the toner cartridge and the recycle toner hopper.

- Scattered toner recovery roller
This roller catches the toner scattered from the developer sleeve and puts the caught toner into the developer unit, so that the scattered toner will not fall out of the developer unit.

(5) Developer unit drive section
The developer unit is driven by the developer unit motor (M10).

(6) Developer unit fan (M31) / Toner filter
The developer unit fan (M31) suctions the toner scattered out of the developer unit, and the suctioned toner is then collected at the toner filter through the duct.

(7) Duct in fan (M30)
This fan cools down the developer unit.

(8) Developer unit detection switch (SW3)
This switch detects whether the developer unit is installed or not.

3.14.3 Developer Unit Drive

Developer unit drive

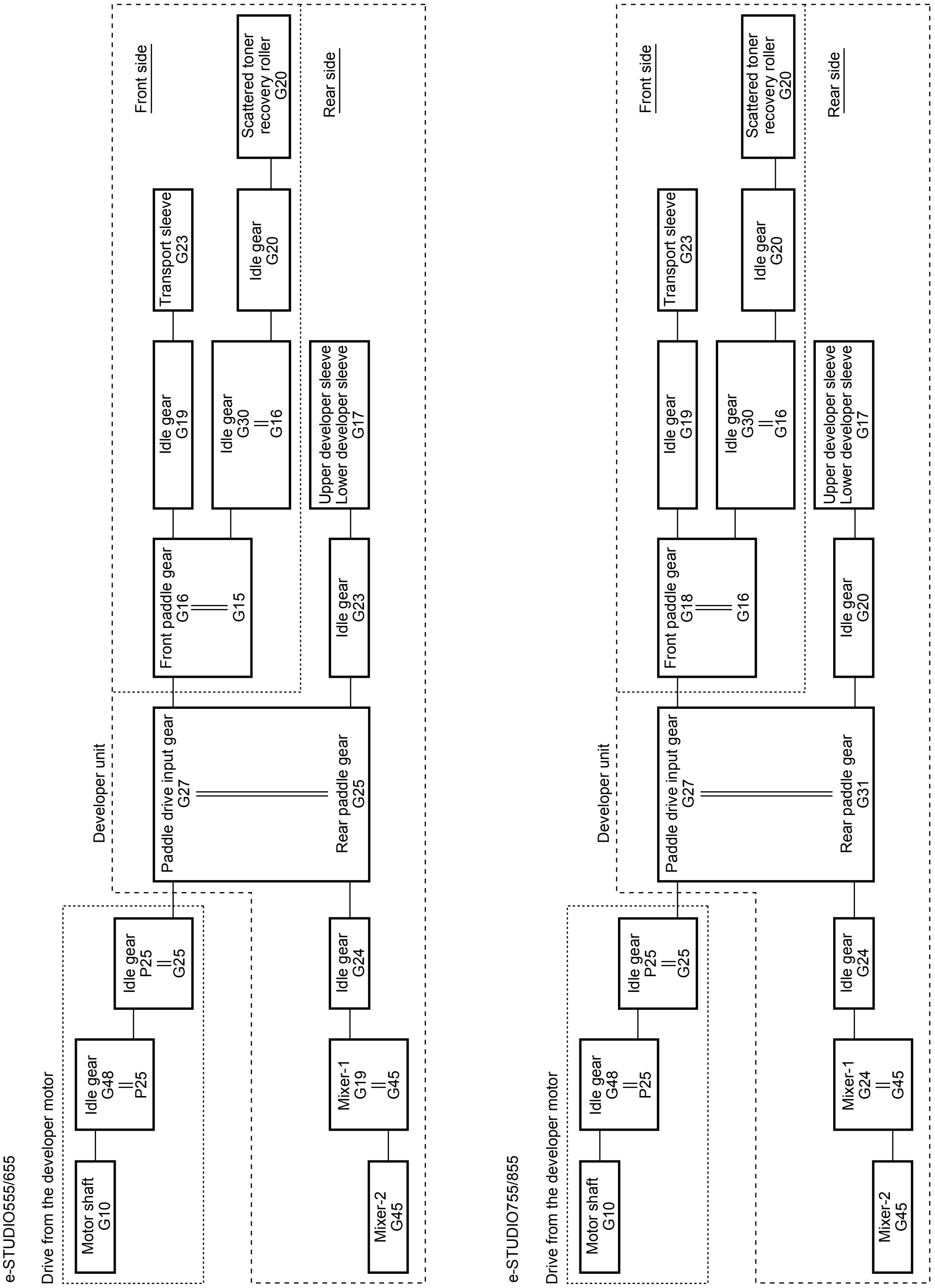

e-STUDIO555/655
Drive from the developer motor
Motor shaft G10
Idle gear G48 = P25
Idle gear P25 = G25
Mixer-2 G45
Mixer-1 G19 = G45
Idle gear G24
Developer unit
Paddle drive input gear G27
Rear paddle gear G25
Front paddle gear G16 = G15
Idle gear G23
Upper developer sleeve
Lower developer sleeve
G17
Idle gear G19
Idle gear G30 = G16
Transport sleeve G23
Idle gear G20
Scattered toner recovery roller G20
Front side
Rear side
e-STUDIO755/855
Drive from the developer motor
Motor shaft G10
Idle gear G48 = P25
Idle gear P25 = G25
Mixer-2 G45
Mixer-1 G24 = G45
Idle gear G24
Developer unit
Paddle drive input gear G27
Rear paddle gear G31
Front paddle gear G18 = G16
Idle gear G20
Upper developer sleeve
Lower developer sleeve
G17
Idle gear G19
Idle gear G30 = G16
Transport sleeve G23
Idle gear G20
Scattered toner recovery roller G20
Front side
Rear side

Fig. 3-61

3.15 Transfer/Transport Unit

3.15.1 General Description

The transfer/transport unit consists of the following 3 sections.

- Transfer section: Separates the paper from the drum with the transfer belt, and transports the paper to the fuser unit.
- Fuser unit: Fuses the toner onto the paper.
- Horizontal transport section: Transports the reversed paper to the intermediate transport roller during duplex printing.

The general descriptions of the transfer section and the horizontal transport section are shown below. (The general description of the fuser unit is written in Chapter 3.16.)

Transfer section:
The paper transported from the registration roller and the toner on the drum are transferred to the transfer belt by a static attraction (the paper is separated from the drum here), and then the separated paper is transported to the fuser unit. The toner adhered on the transfer belt is cleaned in the belt cleaning mechanism, and then transported to the used toner bag. The transfer section is driven by the transfer belt motor (M14).

Horizontal transport section:
The reversed paper for duplex printing is transported to the horizontal transport section. At the horizontal transport section, the paper is transported to the intermediate transport roller. The section includes 4 transport rollers controlled by 3 clutches (CLT1/2/3). The fuser motor (M3) drives the operation of this section.

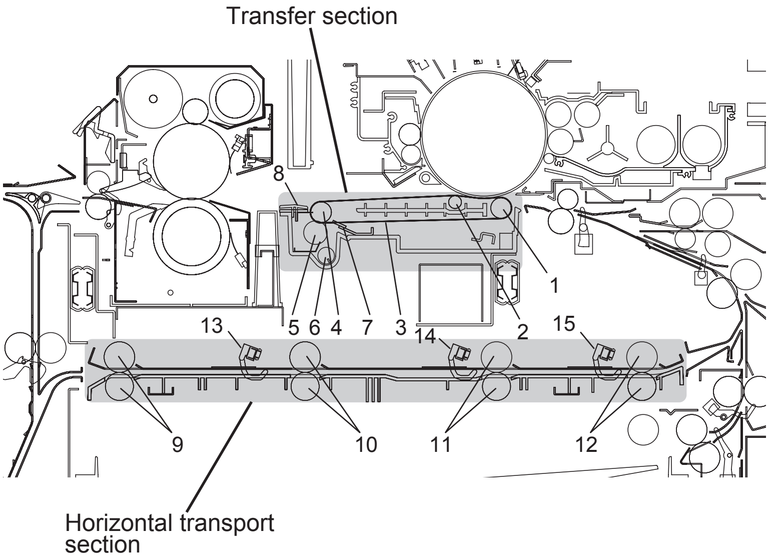


Fig. 3-62

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Follower roller	9	Horizontal transport roller-1
2	Power supply roller	10	Horizontal transport roller-2
3	Transfer belt	11	Horizontal transport roller-3
4	Transfer belt drive roller	12	Horizontal transport roller-4
5	Cleaning brush	13	Horizontal transport sensor-1
6	Recovery auger	14	Horizontal transport sensor-2
7	Cleaning blade	15	Horizontal transport sensor-3
8	Transport guide		

3.15.2 Functions

(1) Transfer belt unit
The transfer belt unit is a main unit of the transfer section. This unit is divided into 2 parts; the belt support/power supply section which supports and rotates the belt and supplies the power to the belt, and the cleaning mechanism section which scrapes off the toner adhered on the belt surface.
The transfer belt motor (M14) drives the transfer belt unit.

The drive from the transfer belt motor (M14) is transmitted to the drive gear and drive roller through the timing belt and relay gears. The drive is transmitted to the transfer/transport unit with a gear having a planetary joint.

(2) Transfer belt support/power supply section
The transfer belt is supported by 3 rollers; transfer belt drive roller, follower roller and power supply roller. A voltage, whose polarity is reverse to that of the toner on the photoconductive drum, is applied on the power supply roller. The current flowing to the transfer belt is controlled at a constant current of 70 µA (85 µA: e-STUDIO756/856, e-STUDIO757/857). (The voltage is normally between +2 kV and +5 kV, while the applied voltage changes due to this constant-current control.) A voltage of +510 V is applied on the follower roller by a varistor. A high-voltage probe is required for this measurement. Do not use a digital voltmeter for your safety.

(3) Transfer belt
The transfer belt is a high-precision flat rubber belt with coating, holding electrical resistance, which electrostatically attracts the paper (toner).

(4) Transfer belt cleaning mechanism
The transfer belt cleaning mechanism section scrapes off the residual toner or paper dusts on the transfer belt surface with the transfer belt cleaning blade and transfer belt cleaning brush, and also transports the used toner with the recovery auger.

(5) Transfer belt cleaning blade
The cleaning blade removes paper dusts and foreign objects left on the transfer belt surface after the separation of the paper.

(6) Transfer belt cleaning brush
The cleaning brush is a conductive part to clean the toner electrostatically, and the voltage whose polarity is reverse to that of toner is applied on it. The current flowing to the cleaning brush is controlled at a constant current of 5 µA. (The voltage is normally between +100V and +500V, while the applied voltage changes due to this constant-current control.) A high-voltage probe is required for this measurement. Do not use a digital voltmeter for your safety.

(7) Recovery auger
The recovery auger transports the residual toner scraped off with the transfer belt cleaning blade and transfer belt cleaning brush to the used toner transport auger section.

(8) Transport guide
The transport guide leads the electrostatically attracted paper to the fuser unit. The guide is made of a material which prevents a frictional charge caused by the paper.

(9) Transfer/transport unit lock/unlock mechanism
The transfer/transport unit lock/release mechanism locks the unit in the equipment, and unlocks it to draw the unit out to the front side when the paper jam is being cleared. The mechanism also separates the transfer belt unit from the drum when the transfer/transport unit is drawn out. When the unit is being drawn out, the mechanism can prevent the erroneous operation of the handle. When the handle is turned clockwise (in a horizontal position), the unit can be drawn out. Insert the transfer/transport unit into the equipment and turn the handle counterclockwise (in a vertical position), so that the unit can be locked in. If the unit is not inserted completely, the handle cannot be turned from the horizontal position.

(10) Transfer belt unit contact/release mechanism
When printing is completed or a paper jam has occurred, the mechanism releases the transfer belt unit from the photoconductive drum. When printing is started, the mechanism contacts the unit with the photoconductive drum.
The cam is rotated by the drive of the transfer belt cam motor (M15). Along with this rotation, the lever on the rear side of the transfer/transport unit moves up and down, and thus the transfer belt unit and the drum are contacted or released.
The phase of the cam is controlled by the transfer belt release detection sensor (S15) and the transfer belt contact detection sensor (S16).

(11) Drum damp heater (DH3) (condensation prevention)
The drum damp heater (DH3) is installed under the transfer belt. The power is supplied to this heater when the main power switch (SW6) is turned OFF.

(12) Horizontal transport section
The paper reversed for duplex printing is transported to the horizontal transport section. At this section, the paper is transported to the intermediate transport roller.
This section is driven by the fuser motor (M3) and controlled by the horizontal transport section driving clutches-1 (CLT1), -2 (CLT2) and -3 (CLT3), and this drive is transmitted to the transport roller. The horizontal transport sensors-1 (S19), -2 (S20) and -3 (S21) detect the paper transport.

3.15.3 General Description of Transfer Belt Unit Operation

1. The transfer belt unit is released from the photoconductive drum in the ready status.
2. The transfer belt is lifted, as well as rotated, and contacted with the photoconductive drum at the start of printing.
3. The voltage of the high-voltage transformer is applied on the transfer belt through the power supply roller.
4. Since the surface of the transfer belt is positively charged by a dielectric polarization, the belt electrostatically attracts the paper from the drum. Thus the processes of transfer, separation and paper transport are continuously performed.
5. The transfer belt unit is lowered, stops rotating, and waits at the released position from the photoconductive drum after the completion of printing.

3.16 Fuser Unit

3.16.1 Outline

The toner is fused on the paper separated from the photoconductive drum by having heat and pressure applied to it. The paper is then discharged through the paper exit section. The fuser unit consists of the IH coil (IH-COIL), fuser roller, pressure roller, separation fingers, cleaning web, thermistors (THM1, 2, 3 and 4), thermostat (THMO1 and 2), fuser exit rollers, fuser transport sensor (S9), etc.

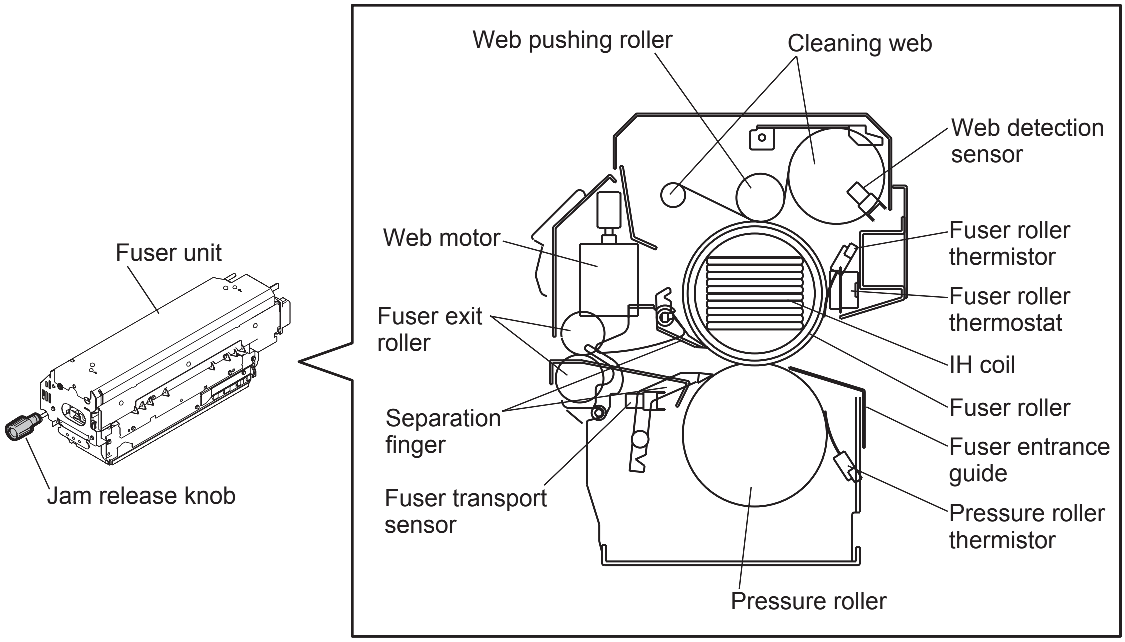

Fuser unit
Jam release knob
Web pushing roller
Cleaning web
Web detection sensor
Web motor
Fuser roller thermistor
Fuser roller thermostat
Fuser exit roller
IH coil
Fuser roller
Separation finger
Fuser entrance guide
Fuser transport sensor
Pressure roller thermistor
Pressure roller

Fig. 3-63

3.16.2 Operation

At the fuser unit, the toner is fused on the paper which has been separated and transported from the photoconductive drum by having heat and pressure applied to it. The pressure and fuser rollers are rotated by the driving of the fuser motor (M3). The fuser roller has an IH coil (IH-COIL) inside, which does not rotate itself. The fuser and pressure rollers are always pressured by a spring force. After being fused, the paper is separated smoothly from the fuser roller by the separation fingers.
The thermistors (THM1, 2 and 3) detect the fuser roller temperature to control it, and when the temperature becomes abnormally high, which is detected by thermostats (THMO1 and 2), the power supply to the IH coil (IH-COIL) is cut off.

3.16.3 Functions

(1) Cleaning web
The cleaning web is attached touching the fuser roller by means of the web pushing roller to remove any toner or paper dust that has stuck to the fuser roller during the fusing process. It is rolled up by the web motor (M4) with its clean surface always touching the fuser roller. It also contains silicone oil for coating the surface of the fuser roller, which makes it easier to clean up any toner or paper dust.

The cleaning web rolled around the roller has been made thinner and lengthened. This has increased the web rolling up speed and improved the cleaning performance. The cleaning web's cleaning performance is the same as that of the cleaning roller, so this equipment does not have a cleaning roller.

3.16.4 Fuser Control Circuit

[1] Configuration

A forcible power OFF circuit is embedded in this equipment. This circuit detects the overheating of the fuser unit with the thermistors installed on it. When the surface temperature of either the fuser roller or the pressure roller has exceeded the specified value, the circuit sends the relay ON signal in order to shut off the power supply throughout the unit.

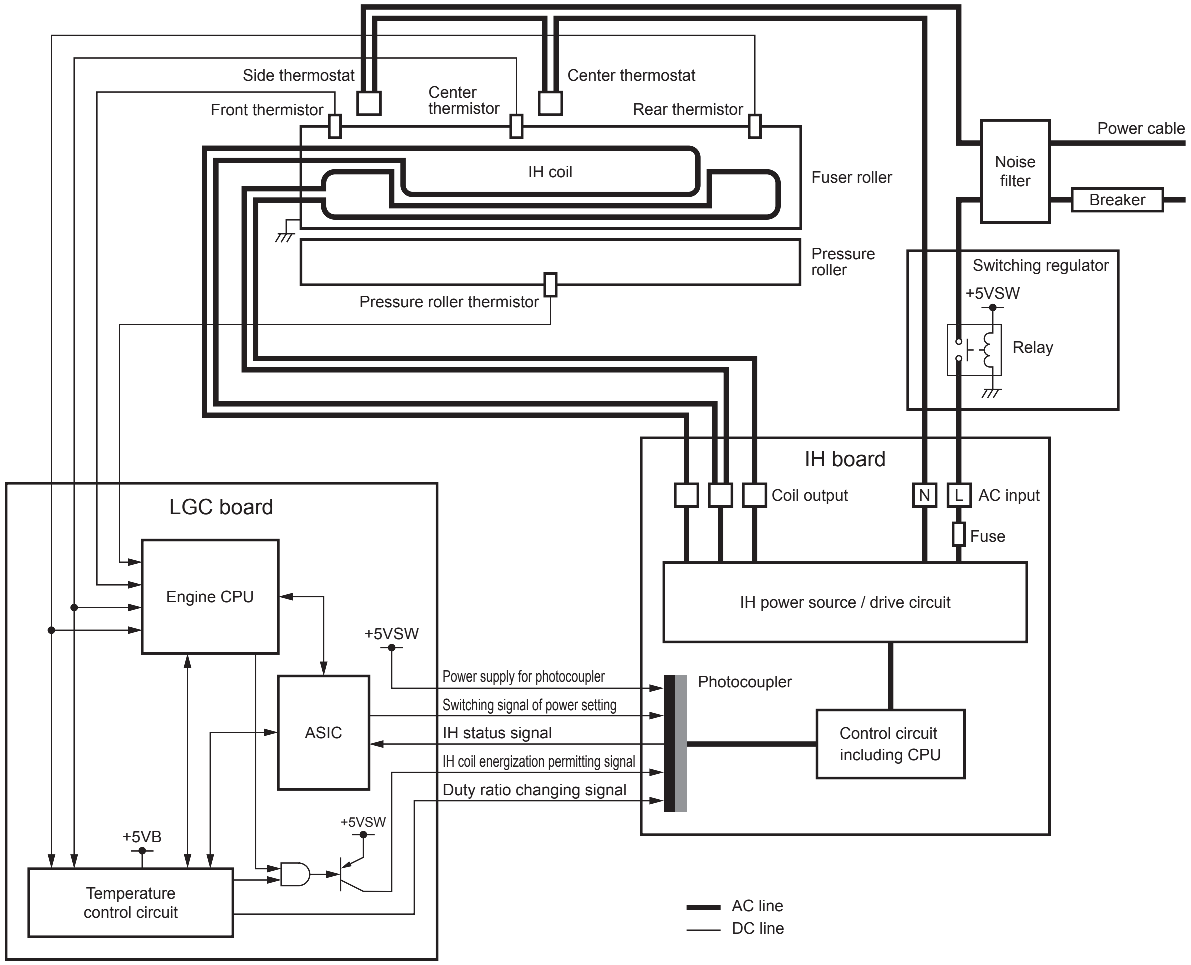

Side thermostat
Center thermostat
Front thermistor
Center thermistor
Rear thermistor
Power cable
IH coil
Fuser roller
Noise filter
Breaker
Pressure roller
Switching regulator
Pressure roller thermistor
+5VSW
Relay
IH board
LGC board
Coil output
N
L
AC input
Fuse
Engine CPU
IH power source / drive circuit
+5VSW
Power supply for photocoupler
Photocoupler
Switching signal of power setting
ASIC
IH status signal
Control circuit including CPU
IH coil energization permitting signal
Duty ratio changing signal
+5VSW
+5VB
Temperature control circuit
AC line
DC line

Fig. 3-64

[2] Temperature detection section

1. Fuser unit error status counter control
   - To enhance the safety of the fusing section unit, engine CPU provides the following protection: When the third [C411] error has occurred after two consecutive [C411] errors, the IH coil is not turned ON and error [C412] is displayed immediately even if an operator turns OFF the power and back ON. However, if the equipment goes into a ready state normally with the fuser unit error status counter “1” or below, the counter is cleared to “0”.

   - If the error codes [C411] to [C490] are displayed and still not cleared even though the thermistor, thermostat and IH coil have been repaired (and the power ON/OFF does not clear the error), check the Setting Mode (08-2002) to set the fuser unit error status counter to “0”.

Remark:

The fuser unit error status counter (Setting Mode (08-2002)) never has values other than 0 to 29.

   - If the IH coil does not turn ON and the service call [C411] or [C412] is displayed immediately after the power is ON, ensure the fuser unit error status counter is “2” or over. If it is “2” or over, be sure to check the thermistor, thermostat and IH coil. Reset the counter to “0” after repairing them, then turn ON the power.

   - If the fuser unit error status counter is “30” or over (e.g., 31), the data in NVRAM or NVRAM itself may possibly have been ruined due to causes such as leakage from the chargers.
     Check the bias, high-voltage transformers and charge wires to see if any of them is defective, and also look through all the data in the NVRAM.

   - When the thermistors detect overheating, the engine CPU decides the error code and counter value of the fuser unit error status. After turning OFF each output (the IH coil, exposure lamp, control panel display, motors and so on), the engine CPU turns OFF the power to protect the fuser unit.

     Error code: C449 ([C] and [8])
     Counter value of the fuser unit error status: 9 (08-2002)

     Thermistors continue detecting the abnormal temperature even after the error codes and counter values are decided. Even if the power is turned ON immediately, it is automatically turned OFF again when the surface temperature of the fuser roller is still higher than the abnormal temperature detected.
     Wait until the surface temperature of the fuser roller is lowered enough, and turn ON the power to check the counter value while it is turned OFF again. After confirming that it is the fuser unit abnormality, correct the abnormality and reset the counter value (08-2002) to “0” to start up the equipment normally.

2. Abnormality detection by the thermistors
   The table below shows the judging conditions of abnormal temperatures of the fuser roller and the pressure roller, and their checking timing.

Checking timing	**Condition**	**Temperature judged**				**Error code**	**Counter (08-2002)**	**Error judging timing**
		Center thermistor	**Rear thermistor**	**Front thermistor**	**Pressure roller thermistor**			
Power ON	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	9	Power ON
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			
		-	-	-	250°C or above	C468	8	
	2	40°C or below	150°C or above	-	-	C412	2	
		150°C or above	40°C or below	-	-			
Detecting 40°C	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	19	On usual
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			
		-	-	-	250°C or above	C468	18	
	2	40°C or below	-	-	-	C412 (C411)	2 (1)	Fixed time
		-	40°C or below	-	-			
Detecting 100°C	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	21	On usual
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			
		-	-	-	250°C or above	C468	18	
	2	100°C or below	-	-	-	C446 (C443)	3 (6)	Fixed time
		-	100°C or below	-	-			
When pre-running end temperature / ready temperature is detected	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	22	On usual
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			

Checking timing	Condition	Temperature judged				Error code	Counter (08-2002)	Error judging timing
		Center thermistor	**Rear thermistor**	**Front thermistor**	**Pressure roller thermistor**			
During ready	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	23	On usual
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			
	2	40°C or below	-	-	-	C447	7	
		-	40°C or below	-	-			
		-	-	40°C or below	-			
		-	-	-	0°C or below	C467		
During printing	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	25	On usual
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			
	2	40°C or below	-	-	-	C447	24	
		-	40°C or below	-	-			
		-	-	40°C or below	-			
		-	-	-	0°C or below	C467		
At Energy Saving Mode	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	27	On usual
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			
		-	-	-	250°C or above	C468	26	
At paper jam	1	240°C or above	-	-	-	C449	29	On usual
		-	250°C or above	-	-			
		-	-	270°C or above	-			
		-	-	-	250°C or above	C468	28	

* The figures in the “Condition” field denote the priority of error checking.

* The figures in the “Error code” and “Counter” fields with parentheses denote that an error status has not yet been determined (= error status is detected only once).

3.17 Exit/Reverse Section

3.17.1 General Description

This equipment conducts a paper reverse operation when printing more than 2 sheet of paper or carrying out a duplex printing. Its reversing device once transports the paper from the fuser unit to the reverse path where the paper is switched back and reversed, and then transports it to the exit roller or transfer section.

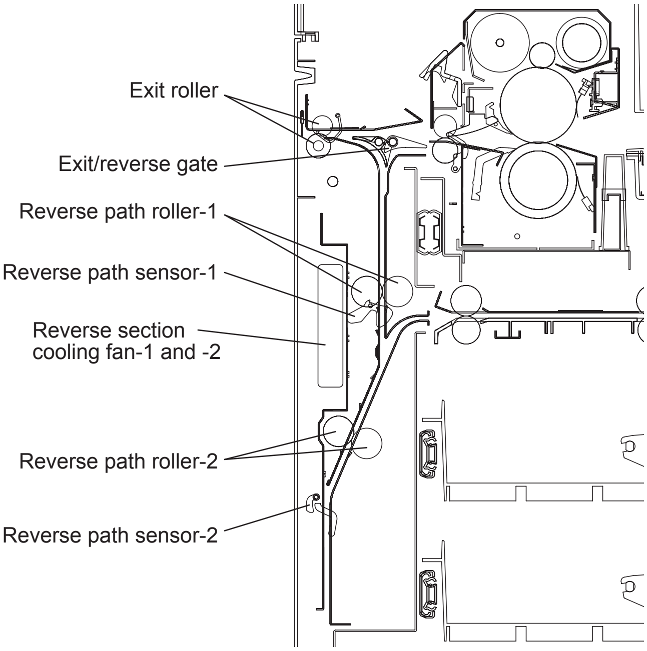

Exit roller
Exit/reverse gate
Reverse path roller-1
Reverse path sensor-1
Reverse section cooling fan-1 and -2
Reverse path roller-2
Reverse path sensor-2

Fig. 3-65

3.17.2 Functions

1. Exit/reverse gate
   This gate switches the paper from the fuser unit in the direction of the exit roller or reverse path. This is operated by the gate solenoid (SOL2).

2. Exit roller
   The exit roller exits the paper from the fuser unit to the outside of the equipment. This is driven by the exit motor (M18).

3. Reverse path rollers
   The path roller feeds the paper and switches back at the reverse path. This is driven by the reverse motor (M19) and switches the feeding speed to “high” after the trailing edge of paper goes through the fuser transport sensor (S9).

4. Reverse section cooling fan-1 and -2 (M24, M25)
   These fans are equipped to cool down the reverse section.

5. Reverse sensor-1 and -2 (S23, S24)
   These sensors detect the state of paper feeding.

3.17.3 Driving of Exit/Reverse section

The paper feeding roller in the exit/reverse section is driven by the following mechanism.

- Exit motor (G19) → Gears (G21, G20, G19) → Exit roller
- Reverse motor (T21) → Timing belt and Pulleys (T23, T23) → Reverse path roller

3.17.4 Operation

The paper from the fuser unit is transported to the reverse path by the exit/reverse gate, which is usually directed toward the reverse path and switched by the gate solenoid (SOL2) only when the reverse operation is not carried out.

When the trailing edge of the paper has passed through the fuser transport sensor (S9), the paper transport speed at the reverse path is switched to a high one and switched back in a specified time after that. The paper is transported to the exit roller with keeping the high speed and discharged to the outside of the equipment. When carrying out a duplex printing, the paper switched back at the reverse path is transported to the horizontal transport section, which is under the transfer/transport unit and switches the paper transport speed to a normal one at this time, and it is again transported to the transfer section and fused there. Then, after the duplex paper has passed through the fuser unit and the exit/reverse gate has been switched, it is discharged to the outside of the equipment by the exit roller without being transported to the reverse path.

- 3 sheets × 1 copy Single-sided printing operation (A4/LT)

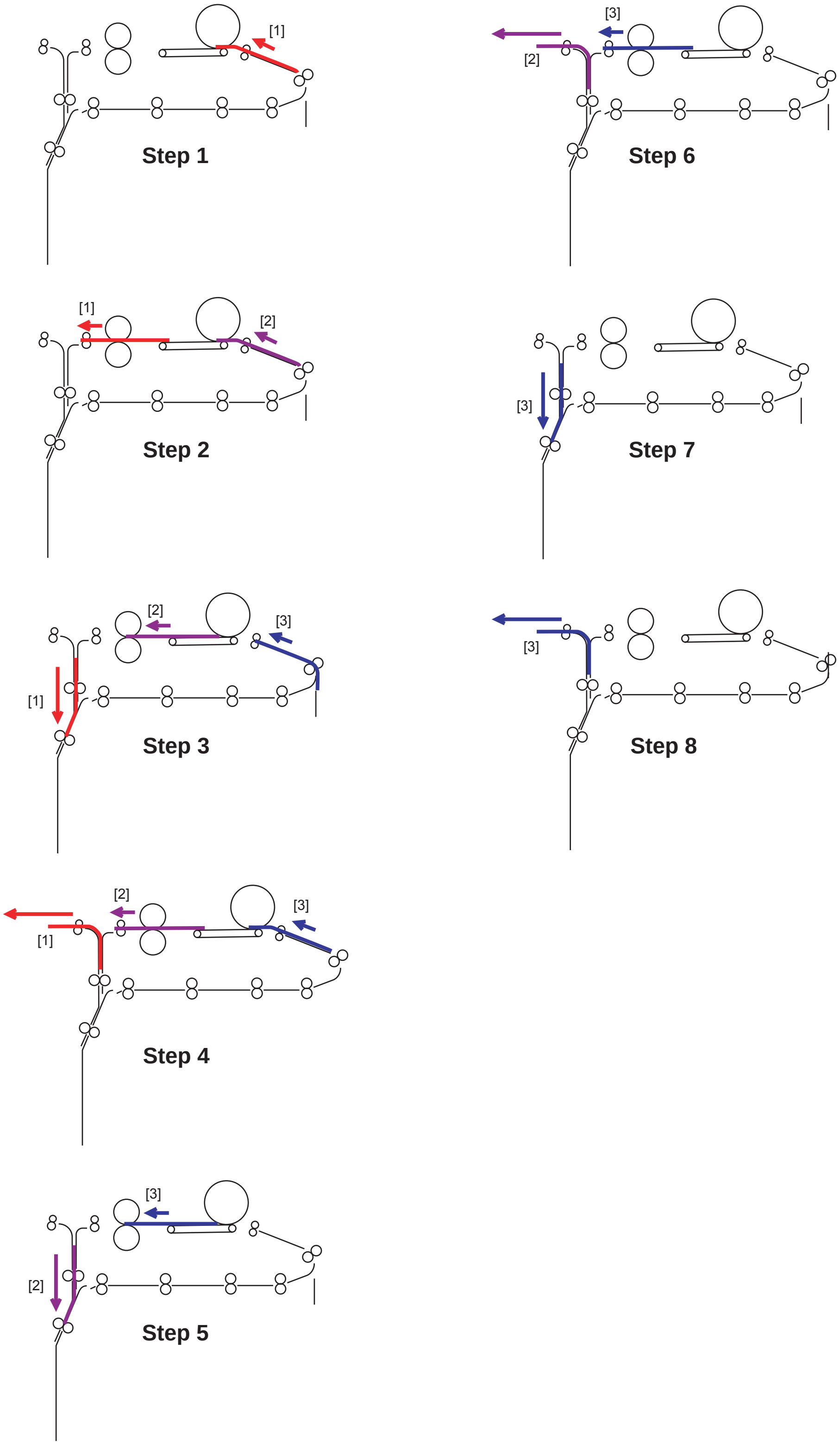

[1]
Step 1
[3]
[2]
Step 6
[1]
[2]
Step 2
[3]
Step 7
[2]
[3]
[1]
Step 3
[3]
Step 8
[2]
[1]
[3]
Step 4
[3]
[2]
Step 5

Fig. 3-66

3.18 Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF)

3.18.1 General Description

The Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) transports original sheets to the RADF original glass and then to the original exit tray after they have been scanned. In scanning double-sided originals, the original is reversed in the exit paper path exclusive to original reversing after the back side has been scanned and then it exits. Therefore the next original can be scanned without waiting for the previous one to exit.

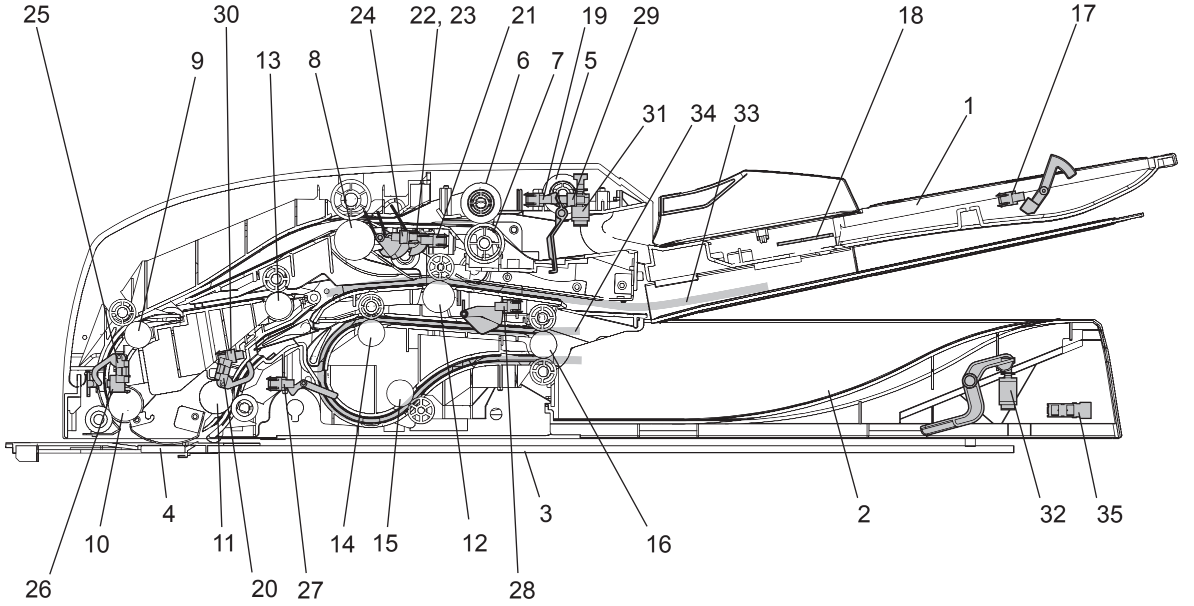


Fig. 3-67

No.	Name	No.	Name
1	Original tray	19	Original empty sensor (SR3)
2	Original exit tray	20	Original reading end sensor (SR4)
3	Original glass	21	Original registration sensor (SR5)
4	RADF original glass	22	Original width detection sensor-1 (SR6)
5	Pickup roller	23	Original width detection sensor-2 (SR7)
6	Feed roller	24	Original width detection sensor-3 (SR8)
7	Separation roller	25	Original intermediate transport sensor (SR9)
8	Original registration roller	26	Original reading start sensor (SR10)
9	Intermediate transport roller	27	Original exit/reverse sensor (SR11)
10	Reading start roller	28	Original exit sensor (SR12)
11	Reading end roller	29	Original jam access cover opening/closing sensor (SR13)
12	Reverse roller	30	Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor (SR14)
13	Reverse registration roller	31	Jam access cover opening/closing switch (SWR1)
14	Exit intermediate roller	32	RADF opening/closing switch (SWR2)
15	Exit/reverse roller	33	Reverse paper path
16	Exit roller	34	Exit paper path
17	Original tray sensor (SR1)	35	RADF opening/closing sensor (SR15)
18	Original tray width sensor (SR2)		

3.18.2 Functions

1. Pickup roller
   This roller pulls out the original on the original tray and transports it to the feed roller.

2. Feed roller
   This roller is placed against the separation roller. It transports the original sent by the pickup roller.

3. Separation roller
   This roller is placed against the feed roller. When two originals or more are transported from the pickup roller, the load of the torque limiter of the separation roller is heavier than the frictional force between the sheets. As a result, the separation roller is stopped and the lower paper is not advanced any further.

4. Registration roller
   This roller aligns the sheets sent by the transport roller.

5. Intermediate transport roller / Reading start roller
   These rollers transport the original to the RADF original glass.

6. Reading end roller
   This roller transports the original scanned at the RADF original glass to the reverse paper path or the exit paper path.

7. Reverse roller
   This roller switches back the original during duplex scanning.

8. Reverse registration roller
   This roller aligns the original switched back by the reverse roller and transports it to the intermediate transport roller.

9. Exit intermediate roller
   This roller transports the original sent from the reading end roller to the exit path and switches it back.

10. Exit/reverse roller
    This roller transports the original reversed in the exit path to the exit roller.

11. Exit roller
    This roller transports the original to the original exit tray.

3.18.3 Description of Operation

[1] Drive

4 stepping motors are used for driving the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder. Each motor rotates in order to drive the roller.

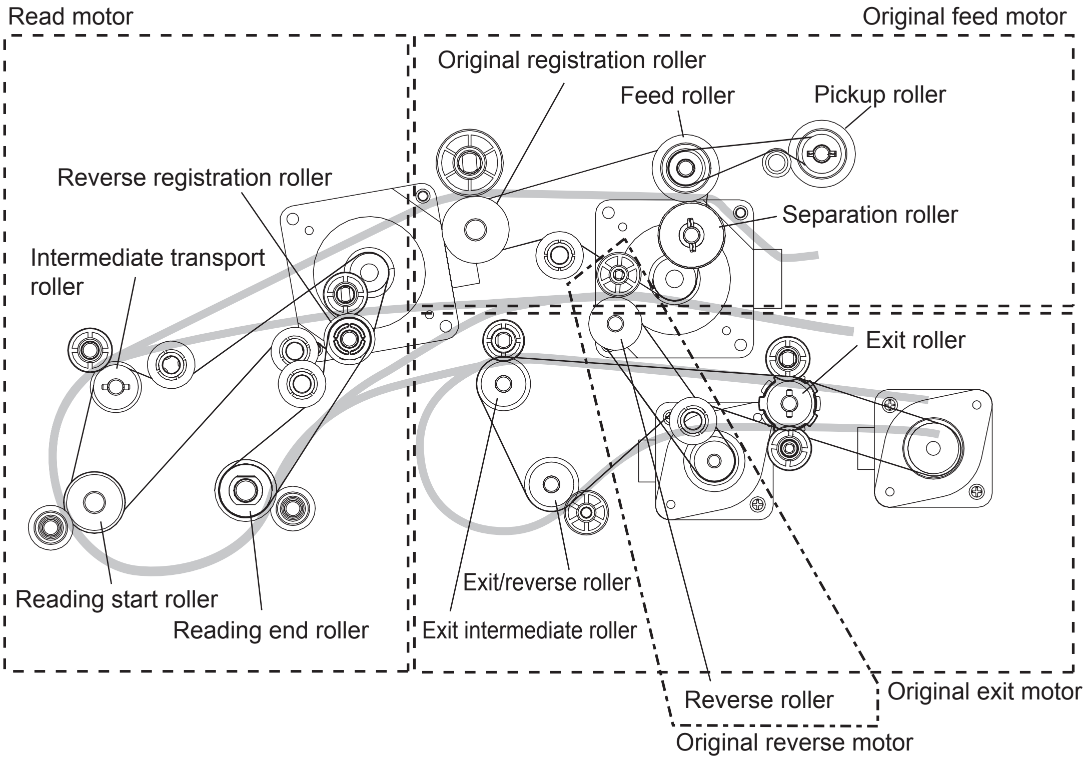

Read motor
Original feed motor
Original registration roller
Feed roller
Pickup roller
Reverse registration roller
Separation roller
Intermediate transport roller
Exit roller
Reading start roller
Reading end roller
Exit/reverse roller
Exit intermediate roller
Reverse roller
Original exit motor
Original reverse motor

Fig. 3-68

Motor	Rotation	Roller	Remarks
Original feed motor (MR1)	Normal rotation	Pickup roller Feed roller	Feeding
	Reverse rotation	Registration roller	
Read motor (MR2)	Normal rotation	Intermediate transport roller Reading start roller Reading end roller Reverse registration roller	
Original reverse motor (MR3)	Normal rotation / Reverse rotation	Reverse roller	
Original exit motor (MR4)	Normal rotation / Reverse rotation	Exit intermediate roller Exit/reverse roller Exit roller	Normal rotation: Front side exiting Reverse rotation: Backside exiting

[2] Original size detection

The original tray width sensor, original registration sensor, and original width detection sensors-1, -2 and -3 work in combination to detect the size of originals.

[2-1] Outline

When an original is placed on the original tray, the width of the original is detected by the positions of the original width guides. Then the original width detection sensors -1, -2 and -3 and the original registration sensor detect the size of the original being transported. Based on the detection result of these sensors, the size of the original is finally determined.

[2-2] Original tray width sensor

The original tray width sensor detects the width of an original placed on the original tray.
It is detected by the brush attached to the rack moving on the original tray width sensor, which is a board with the different length of the patterns written.
This brush is moved as the original width guide is moved. Signals (TWID0S, TWID1S, TWID2S) are opened and shorted to SG by this movement.
The combination of these short (= low level) and open (= high level) can determine the width of the original.
Sizes detectable in combination of these open and short of the signals are as follows:

TWID2S	TWID1S	TWID0S	Original width size (LT series)	Original width size (A4 series)
H	H	L	-	B5-R
H	L	H	ST-R	A5-R
H	L	L	LD / LT	A3 / A4
L	H	L	8.5x8.5 / LT-R / LG / 13”LG	A4-R / FOLIO
L	L	L	COMPUTER	B4 / B5

H (= high level): Open L (= low level): Short

[2-3] Original width detection sensors-1, -2 and -3 / Original registration sensor

The size of the original is determined by the detection performed in combination of the original width detection sensors-1, -2 and -3 and the original registration sensor, as well as the detection performed by the original tray width sensor.
Sizes detectable in combination of these sensors are as follows:

A4series: (08-9000: 0 or 2)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	A3
-	-		ON	ON	OFF	LD
B5/B4	-		ON	OFF	OFF	B4
-	ON					FOLIO
A4/A3	OFF					A4-R
-	-		OFF	OFF	OFF	B5-R
-	-	OFF	ON	ON	ON	A4
-	-		ON	ON	OFF	LT
-	-		ON	OFF	OFF	B5
-	-		OFF	OFF	OFF	A5-R

A4 series (width sizes mixed at A3 / A4 standard)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
A3/A4	-	ON	ON	ON	-	A3
	-		ON	OFF	-	B4
	-		OFF	OFF	-	A4-R/FOLIO
	-	OFF	ON	ON	-	A4
	-		ON	OFF	-	B5

A4 series (width sizes mixed at B4 / B5 standard)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
B4/B5	-	ON	ON	OFF	-	B4
	-		OFF	OFF	-	A4-R/FOLIO
	-	OFF	ON	OFF	-	B5
	-		OFF	OFF	-	A5-R

A4 series (width sizes mixed at A4-R standard)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
A4-R	-	ON	ON	OFF	-	A4-R/FOLIO
	-		OFF	OFF	-	B5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	OFF	-	A5-R

A4 series (width sizes mixed at B5-R standard)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
B5-R	-	ON	OFF	OFF	-	B5-R
	-	OFF	OFF	OFF	-	A5-R

LT series (08-9000:1)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
-	-	ON	ON	ON	ON	A3
-	-		ON	ON	OFF	LD
COMP	-		ON	OFF	OFF	COMP
-	ON					LG
LT-R/LG	OFF					LT-R
-	-	OFF	ON	ON	ON	A4
-	-		ON	ON	OFF	LT
-	-		ON	OFF	OFF	8.5x8.5
-	-		OFF	OFF	OFF	ST-R

LT series (width sizes mixed at LD / LT standard)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
LD/LT	-	ON	ON	ON	-	LD
	-		ON	OFF	-	COMP
	-		OFF	OFF	-	LT-R/LG
	-	OFF	ON	ON	-	LT

LT series (width sizes mixed at COMP standard)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
COMP	-	ON	ON	OFF	-	COMP
	-		OFF	OFF	-	LT-R/LG
	-	OFF	OFF	OFF	-	ST-R

LT series (width sizes mixed at LG / LT-R standard)

Original tray width sensor	Original tray sensor	Original registration sensor	Original width detection sensor-1	Original width detection sensor-2	Original width detection sensor-3	Size determined
LG/LT-R	-	ON	ON	OFF	-	LT-R/LG
	-	OFF	ON	OFF	-	8.5x8.5
	-		OFF	OFF	-	ST-R

3.19 Power Supply Unit

3.19.1 Construction

The power supply unit consists of the AC filter and insulation type DC output circuit.

1. AC filter
   Eliminates noise from the outside and prevents the noise generated by the equipment from leaking to the outside.

2. DC output circuit
   Converts AC voltage input from outside to DC voltage and supplies it to each electric part. The DC voltage is divided into the following two lines.

   a. main power switch line: Power supply used in the entire equipment during image forming process. Three kinds of voltage (+3.3 V, +5.1 V and +12 V) are output when the main power switch of the equipment is turned ON.

   b. Cover switch line: Power supply used in the entire equipment during image forming process, being supplied via the cover switch. Three kinds of voltage (+5.1 V, +24 V and +36 V) are output only when the main power switch of the equipment is turned ON and the cover interlock switch is turned ON (front cover (lower) and left lower cover are closed).

3.19.2 Operation of DC Output Circuit

1. Starting operation of the equipment
   When the main power switch of the equipment is turned ON, power starts supplying to all the lines only when two covers (front cover and duplexing unit) are closed.

2. Stopping operation of the equipment
   When the main power switch of the equipment is turned OFF, PER-DN signal is output after the instantaneous outage insurance time (20 ms or more) elapses and then the supply of each voltage stops. If the supply of voltage of the main power switch line (+5VS, +5VA, +12VA) stops earlier than the 24 V line does, it may cause the damage of the electron device on each control circuit. To prevent this, the supply of these voltages stops after the PWR-DN signal is output and the minimum retaining time (50 ms) elapses.

3. Normal stopping (shifting to super sleep mode)
   When the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel is pressed for 1 second or more while the main power switch of the equipment is toggled ON, a super sleep mode shifting/recovering signal (SYS-EN) is output from the SYS board after the initialization is finished and then all lines for output voltage except +5VS are closed.

4. Normal starting (recovering from super sleep mode)
   When the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel is pressed for 1 second or more during the super sleep mode, an super sleep mode shifting/recovering signal (SYS-EN) is output from the SYS board and then voltage starts being supplied to all the lines, if no error was detected.

   The Super sleep mode is disabled under the following conditions.
   - When the Super sleep mode is set to be disabled on the control panel, TopAccess and with the code 08-8543
   - When the Wireless LAN Module, Bluetooth Module, e-BRIDGE ID Gate or Data Overwrite Enabler is installed, or when the IPsec Enabler is installed and its function is set to be enabled
   - When operation is being performed in the self-diagnosis mode (Disabled until the main power switch is turned OFF)

5. Output protection
   Each output system includes an overcurrent and overvoltage protection circuits (a fuse and internal protection circuit). This is to prevent the defectives (damage or abnormal operation of the secondary circuit) which may be caused by an overcurrent due to a short circuit or an overvoltage due to a short circuit between different voltages. If the protection circuit is activated (except the case the fuse is blown out), remove the causes such as short-circuit. Turn ON the power again 1 minute later to clear the overcurrent protection.

6. State of the power supply
   - Power OFF
     The main power switch of the equipment is turned OFF. Since DC voltage is not supplied to each board, the equipment is not operable.

   - Normal state (including Energy saving mode)
     The main power switch of the equipment is turned ON and DC voltage is supplied to each board. When the cover of the equipment is closed, 24V DC voltage is supplied and the equipment enters into the ready/printing state.

   - Sleep mode
     Since +3.3VB, +5VB, +5VD, +12VB and +24V DC voltages are not supplied but +12VA, +5VA and +5VS DC voltages only, the equipment does not enter into the ready state.

   - Super Sleep mode
     Only DC voltage and +5VS are output from the power supply unit. The [POWER] button is monitored and the LED of the main power switch is lit.

3.19.3 Output Channel

The following are 3 output channels for the main power switch line.

[A] e-e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

1. +3.3 V
    - +3.3VB: CN406 Pin 1
      Output to the LGC board
    - +3.3VB: CN407 Pin 5
      Output to the PLG board
    - +3.3VB: CN408 Pin 1
      Output to the SLG board

2. +5.1 V
    - +5VS: CN405 Pins 9 and 10
      Output to the SYS board
    - +5VA: CN405 Pins 12 and 13
      Output to the SYS board
    - +5VB: CN405 Pin 20
      Output to the SYS board
    - +5VB: CN406 Pin 2
      Output to the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board), IPC board (finisher: via LGC board)
    - +5VB: CN407 Pins 1 and 2
      Output to the PLG board
    - +5VB: CN408 Pins 3 and 4
      Output to the SLG board
    - +5VB: CN409 Pin 1
      Output to the finisher

3. +12 V
    - +12VA: CN405 Pins 15 and 16
      Output to the SYS board
    - +12VB: CN405 Pin 19
      Output to the SYS board, FAX unit (via SYS board)
    - +12VB: CN406 Pin 6
      Output to the LGC board
    - +12VB: CN407 Pin 6
      Output to the PLG board
    - +12VB: CN408 Pin 7
      Output to the SLG board

The following are 3 output channels for the cover switch line.

1. +5.1 V

+5VD:	CN403 Pin 5 Output to the PLG board

2. +24 V

+24VD1:	CN402 Pins 2 and 3 Output to the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board)
+24VD2:	CN402 Pin 1 Output to the LGC board
+24VD2:	CN403 Pin 1 Output to the PLG board
+24VD2:	CN404 Pin 3 Output to the SLG board
+24VD3:	CN409 Pins 3 and 4 Output to the finisher
+24VD4	CN404 Pins 5 and 7 Output to the RADF

3. +36 V

+36VD:	CN402 Pins 7 and 8 Output to the LGC board
+36VD:	CN403 Pin 3 Output to the PLG board
+36VD:	CN404 Pin 1 Output to the SLG board

Output voltage by the type of connector

main power switch line

Connector	Destination	Voltage
CN405	For the SYS board, FAX unit (via SYS board)	+5VA, +5VB, +5VS, +12VA, +12VB
CN406	For the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board), finisher (via LGC board)	+3.3VB, +5VB, +12VB
CN407	For the PLG board	+3.3VB, +5VB, +12VB
CN408	For the SLG board	+3.3VB, +5VB, +12VB
CN409	For the finisher	+5VB

Cover switch line

Connector	Destination	Voltage
CN402	For the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board)	+24VD1, +24VD2, +36VD
CN403	For the PLG board	+5VD, +24VD2, +36VD
CN404	For the SLG board, RADF	+24VD2, +24VD4, +36VD
CN409	For the finisher	+24VD3

[B] e-e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

1. +3.3 V
   - +3.3VB: CN406 Pin 7
     Output to the LGC board
   - +3.3VB: CN407 Pin 6
     Output to the PLG board

2. +5.1 V
   - +5VS: CN405 Pin 10
     Output to the SYS board
   - +5VA: CN405 Pins 5 and 6
     Output to the SYS board
   - +5VB: CN406 Pin 4
     Output to the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board),
     IPC board (finisher: via LGC board)
   - +5VB: CN407 Pins 2 and 3
     Output to the PLG board
   - +5VB: CN409 Pin 1
     Output to the finisher

3. +12 V
   - +12VA: CN405 Pins 1 and 2
     Output to the SYS board
   - +12VB: CN408 Pin 1
     Output to the SYS board, FAX unit (via SYS board)
   - +12VB: CN406 Pin 1
     Output to the LGC board

The following are 3 output channels for the cover switch line.

1. +24 V
   - +24VD1: CN402 Pins 1 and 2
     Output to the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board)
   - +24VD2: CN416 Pin 3
     Output to the LGC board
   - +24VD2: CN403 Pin 1
     Output to the PLG board
   - +24VD2: CN415 Pin 2
     Output to the DRV board
   - +24VD3: CN409 Pins 3 and 4
     Output to the finisher
   - +24VD4 CN404 Pins 1 and 2
     Output to the RADF

2. +36 V
   - +36VD: CN402 Pins 5 and 6
     Output to the LGC board

Output voltage by the type of connector

main power switch line

Connector	Pin No.	Voltage	Destination
CN405	1	+12VA	For the SYS board, FAX unit (via SYS board)
	2		
	5	+5VA	
	6		
	10	+5VS	
CN406	1	+12VB	For the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board), finisher (via LGC board)
	4	+5VB	
	7	+3.3VB	
CN407	2	+5VB	For the PLG board
	3		
	6	+3.3VB	
CN408	1	+12VB	For the SYS board, external FAX unit (via SYS board)
CN409	1	+5VB	For the finisher

Cover switch line

Connector	Pin No.	Voltage	Destination
CN402	1	+24VD1	For the LGC board, external LCF (via LGC board)
	2		
	5	+36VD	
	6		
CN403	1	+24VD2	For the PLG board
CN404	1	+24VD4	For the RADF
	2		
CN409	3	+24VD3	For the finisher
	4		
CN415	2	+24VD2	For the DRV board
CN416	3		For the LGC board

3.19.4 Fuse

When the power supply secondary fuse is blown out, confirm that there is no abnormality with each part using the following table.

[A] e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Voltage	Board/unit	Part		Fuse type
+24VD1	LGC board	Web motor	M4	F4: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		New toner supply motor	M5	
		New toner transport motor	M6	
		Hopper motor	M7	
		Recycle toner transport motor	M8	
		Used toner transport motor	M9	
		Wire cleaner drive motor	M12	
		Cleaning brush drive motor	M13	
		Transfer belt cam motor	M15	
		Transport motor	M17	
		Exit motor	M18	
		Reverse motor	M19	
		Auto-toner sensor	S12	
		Drum surface potential sensor	S13	
		Main power switch	SW6	
		High-voltage transformer	HVT	
		Discharge LED	ERS	
+24VD1	LGC board	Registration motor	M16	F4: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Tray-up motor-1	M21	
		Tray-up motor-2	M22	
		Reverse section cooling fan-1	M24	
		Reverse section cooling fan-2	M25	
		IH board cooling fan	M26	
		Duct out fan	M27	
		Exit section cooling fan	M29	
		Tandem LCF tray-up motor	M41	
		Tandem LCF end fence motor	M42	
		Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1	CLT1	
		Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2	CLT2	
		Horizontal transport section driving clutch-3	CLT3	
		Bypass feed clutch	CLT4	
		1st drawer transport clutch	CLT5	
		1st drawer feed clutch	CLT6	
		2nd drawer transport clutch	CLT7	
		2nd drawer feed clutch	CLT8	
		3rd drawer transport clutch	CLT9	
		3rd drawer feed clutch	CLT10	
		4th drawer transport clutch	CLT11	
		4th drawer feed clutch	CLT12	
		Gate solenoid	SOL2	
		Bypass pickup solenoid	SOL3	
		Tandem LCF pickup solenoid	SOL7	
		Tandem LCF end fence solenoid	SOL8	
	External LCF			

Voltage	Board/unit	Part		Fuse type
+24VD2	LGC board	Developer unit motor	M10	F5: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Fuser cooling fan	M28	
		Duct in fan	M30	
		Developer unit fan	M31	
		Laser unit cooling fan	M32	
		Switching regulator cooling fan-1	M34	
		Switching regulator cooling fan-2	M35	
		Drum separation finger solenoid	SOL1	
	Copy key card			
+24VD2	PLG board	Polygonal motor (Only for e-STUDIO756/856 model)	M2	F5: 8A (Semi time-lag)
+24VD2	SLG board	SLG board cooling fan	M23	F5: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Lamp inverter board	INV-EXP	
+24VD2	Finisher			F6: 8A (Semi time-lag)
+24VD4	RADF			F7: 8A (Semi time-lag)
+36VD	LGC board	Fuser motor	M3	F8: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Feed motor	M20	
+36VD	LGC board	Drum motor	M11	F8: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Transfer belt motor	M14	
+36VD	PLG board	Polygonal motor (Only for e-STUDIO556/656 model)	M2	F8: 8A (Semi time-lag)
+36VD	SLG board	Scan motor	M1	F8: 8A (Semi time-lag)
+5VB	LGC board	Harnesses and sensors to be connected to the LGC board	---	F9: 3.15A (Semi time-lag)

[B] e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Voltage	Board/unit	Part		Fuse type
+24VD1	LGC board	Web motor	M4	F5: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		New toner supply motor	M5	
		New toner transport motor	M6	
		Hopper motor	M7	
		Recycle toner transport motor	M8	
		Used toner transport motor	M9	
		Wire cleaner drive motor	M12	
		Cleaning brush drive motor	M13	
		Transfer belt cam motor	M15	
		Transport motor	M17	
		Exit motor	M18	
		Reverse motor	M19	
		Auto-toner sensor	S12	
		Drum surface potential sensor	S13	
		Main power switch	SW6	
		High-voltage transformer	HVT	
		Discharge LED	ERS	
+24VD1	LGC board	Registration motor	M16	F5: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Tray-up motor-1	M21	
		Tray-up motor-2	M22	
		Reverse section cooling fan-1	M24	
		Reverse section cooling fan-2	M25	
		IH board cooling fan	M26	
		Duct out fan	M27	
		Exit section cooling fan	M29	
		Tandem LCF tray-up motor	M41	
		Tandem LCF end fence motor	M42	
		Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1	CLT1	
		Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2	CLT2	
		Horizontal transport section driving clutch-3	CLT3	
		Bypass feed clutch	CLT4	
		1st drawer transport clutch	CLT5	
		1st drawer feed clutch	CLT6	
		2nd drawer transport clutch	CLT7	
		2nd drawer feed clutch	CLT8	
		3rd drawer transport clutch	CLT9	
		3rd drawer feed clutch	CLT10	
		4th drawer transport clutch	CLT11	
		4th drawer feed clutch	CLT12	
		Gate solenoid	SOL2	
		Bypass pickup solenoid	SOL3	
		Tandem LCF pickup solenoid	SOL7	
		Tandem LCF end fence solenoid	SOL8	
	External LCF			
+24VD2	LGC board	Developer unit motor	M10	F4: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Fuser cooling fan	M28	
		Duct in fan	M30	
		Developer unit fan	M31	
		Laser unit cooling fan	M32	
		Switching regulator cooling fan-1	M34	
		Drum separation finger solenoid	SOL1	
	PLG board	Polygonal motor	M2	
	Copy key card			

Voltage	Board/unit	Part		Fuse type
+24VD2	DRV board	CCD board cooling fan	M23	F4: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Lamp inverter board	INV-EXP	
		Scan motor	M1	
+24VD3	Finisher			F6: 8A (Semi time-lag)
+24VD4	RADF			F3: 8A (Semi time-lag)
+36VD	LGC board	Fuser motor	M3	F7: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Feed motor	M20	
		Drum motor	M11	F7: 8A (Semi time-lag)
		Transfer belt motor	M14	

4. DISASSEMBLY AND REPLACEMENT

4.1 Installation and Replacement of Covers

4.1.1 Front cover (Upper/Lower)

(1) Open the front cover (upper). Turn 2 hinge pins to point at the front side and pull them out upward. Then take off the front cover (upper).

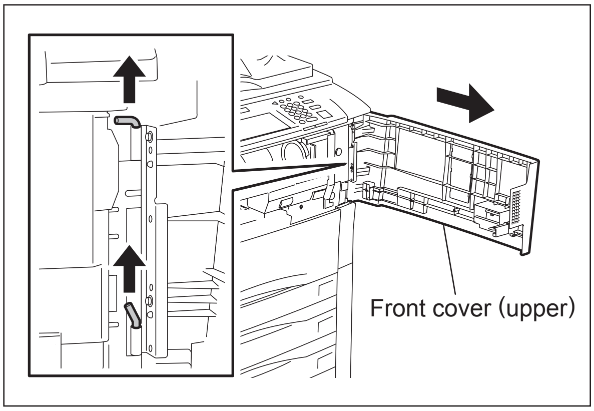

Front cover (upper)

Fig. 4-1

(2) Open the front cover (lower). Then take off the cover by lifting it up.

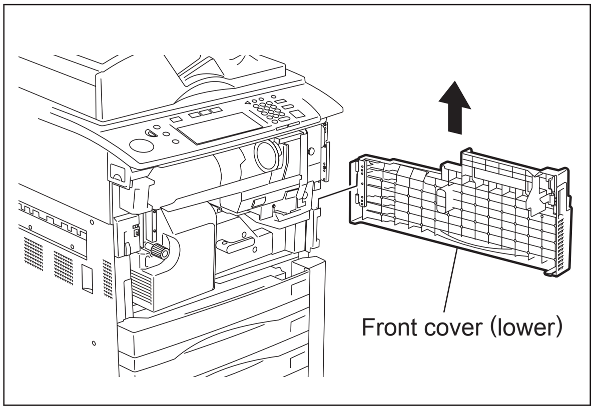

Front cover (lower)

Fig. 4-2

4.1.2 Front right inner cover

(1) Take off the front cover.
(🕮 P.4-1 "4.1.1 Front cover (Upper/Lower)")
(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the front right inner cover.

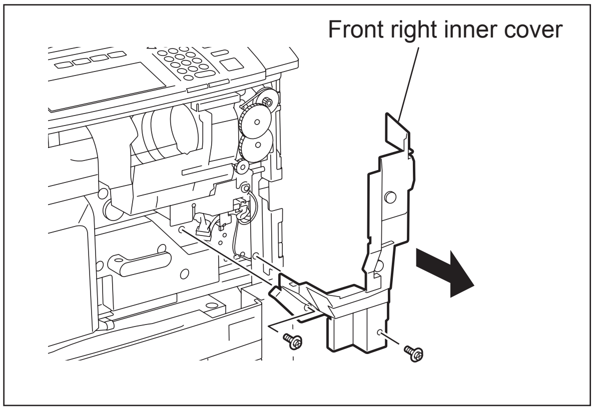

Front right inner cover

Fig. 4-3

4.1.3 Top right cover

(1) Remove 1 screw and open the RADF.
(2) Slide the cover to the rear side to release the hook, and then take off the top right cover [1].

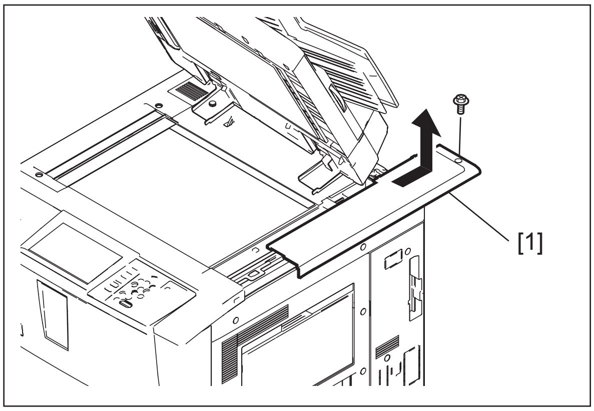


Fig. 4-4

4.1.4 FAN cover

(1) Remove 1 screw and open the RADF.
(2) Slide the cover to the rear side to release the hook, and then take off the FAN cover [1].

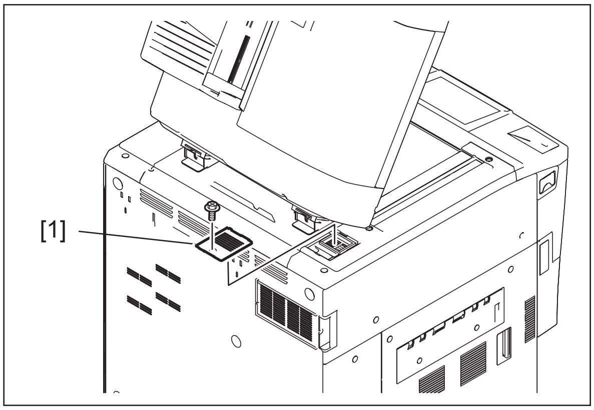


Fig. 4-5

4.1.5 Top left cover

(1) Take off the top FAN cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.4 FAN cover")
(2) Remove 1 screw and open the RADF.
(3) Slide the cover to the rear side to release the hook, and then take off the top left cover [1].

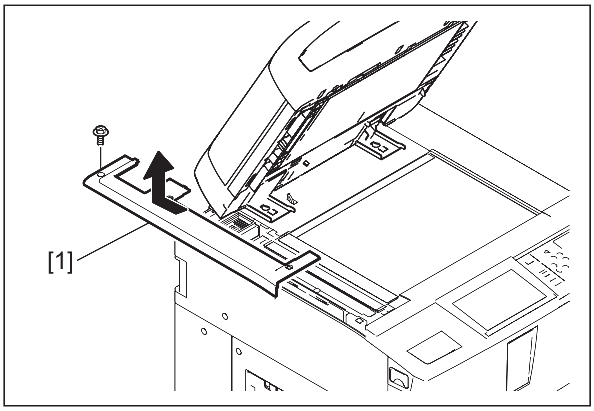


Fig. 4-6

4.1.6 Top rear cover

(1) Take off the RADF.
(📖 P.4-134 "4.13.1 RADF")
(2) Take off the top right cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.3 Top right cover")
(3) Take off the top left cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.5 Top left cover")
(4) Remove 2 screws to take off the top rear cover [1].

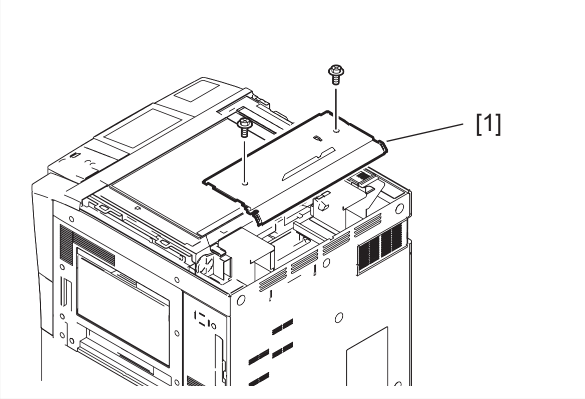


Fig. 4-7

4.1.7 Right upper cover

(1) Take off the top right cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.3 Top right cover")
(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the right upper cover.

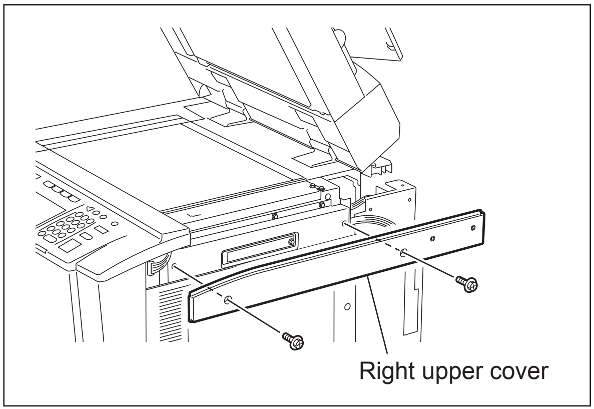


Fig. 4-8

4.1.8 Right center cover

(1) Open the bypass tray.
(2) Remove 8 screws to take off the right center cover.

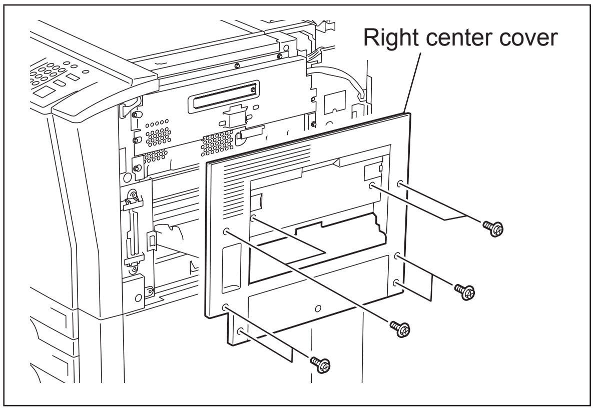


Fig. 4-9

4.1.9 Right rear cover

(1) Remove 2 screws and take off the right rear cover.

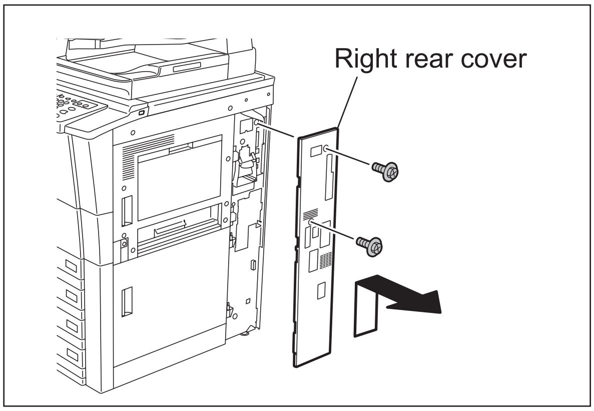

Right rear cover

Fig. 4-10

4.1.10 Left upper cover

(1) Take off the top left cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.5 Top left cover")
(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the left upper cover.

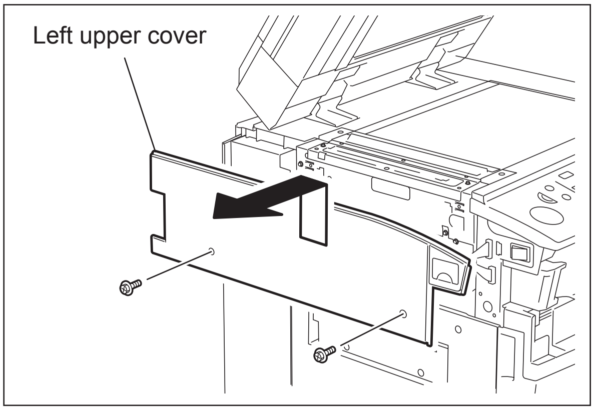

Left upper cover

Fig. 4-11

4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)

(1) Remove 6 screws to take off the left lower cover.

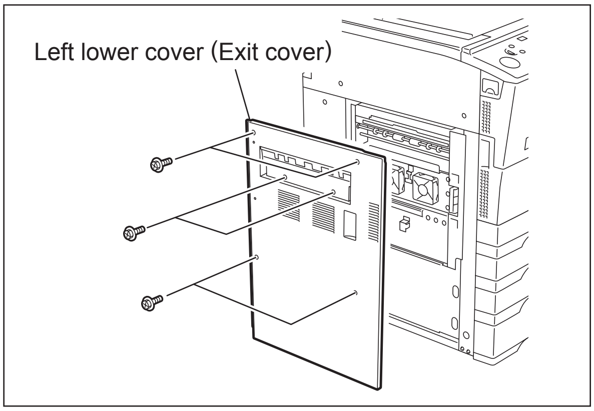

Left lower cover (Exit cover)

Fig. 4-12

4.1.12 Left rear cover

(1) Remove 1 screw to take off the left rear cover.

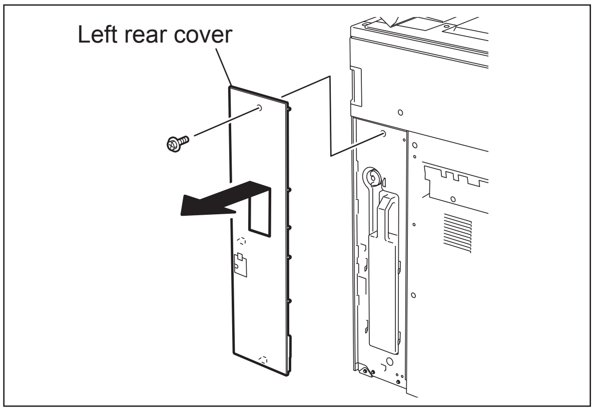


Fig. 4-13

4.1.13 Rear cover

(1) Loosen 1 screw fixing the ozone filter.
(2) Remove 8 screws. Then release 2 hooks to take off the rear cover.

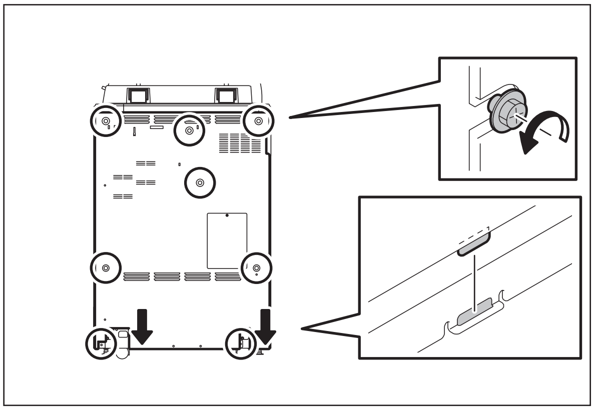


Fig. 4-14

4.2 Control Panel

4.2.1 Control panel unit

(1) Take off the front cover, front right inner cover, toner cartridge driving unit, and toner recycling unit.
(📖 P.4-1 "4.1.1 Front cover (Upper/Lower)",
📖 P.4-1 "4.1.2 Front right inner cover",
📖 P.4-86 "4.9.1 Toner cartridge drive unit",
📖 P.4-89 "4.9.6 Toner recycle unit")

(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the toner cartridge catcher.

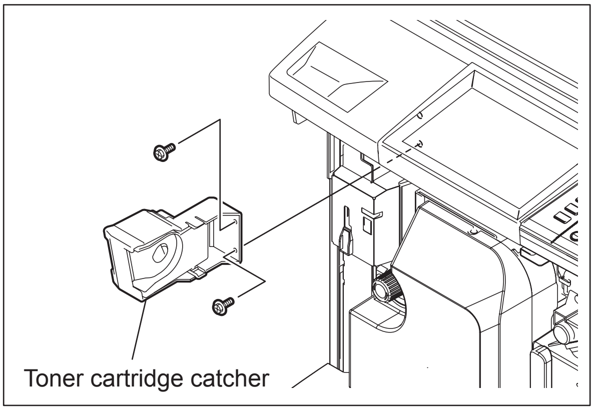


Fig. 4-15

(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the control panel lower cover.

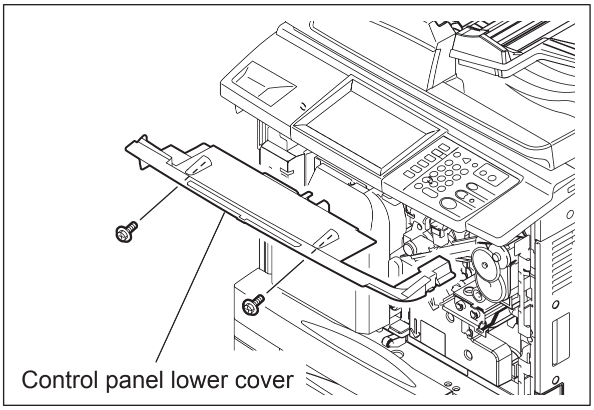


Fig. 4-16

(4) Disconnect 1 connector.

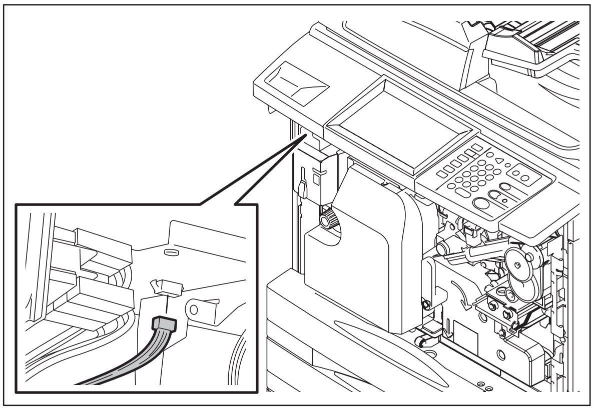


Fig. 4-17

(5) Take off the top right cove and right upper cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.3 Top right cover",📖 P.4-3 "4.1.7 Right upper cover")

(6) Release the harness from the clamp.

(7) Remove 1 screw and take off the clamp.

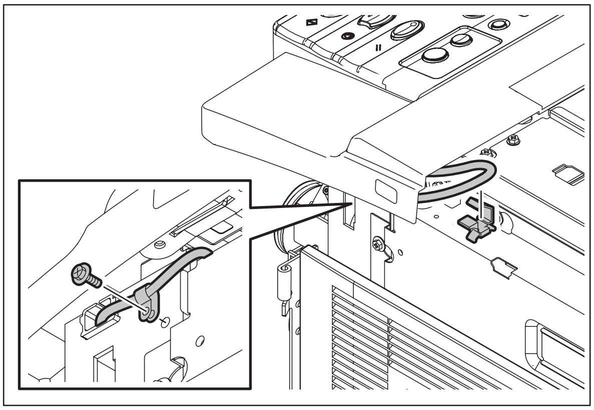


Fig. 4-18

(8) Remove 4 screws.

(9) Release the harness from the clamp and then place the control panel unit with its reverse side up.

Note:

When assembling the unit, be sure that the harness is not caught.

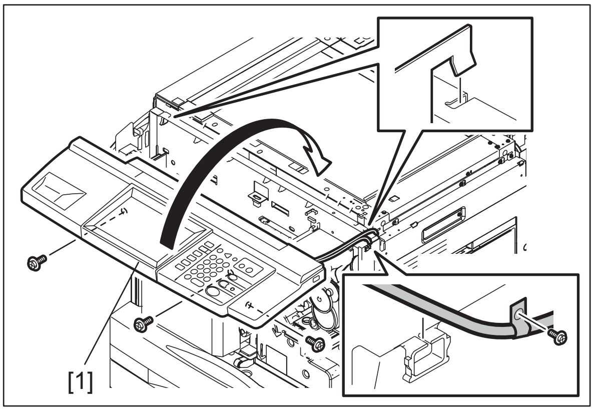


Fig. 4-19

(10) Remove 1 screw, take off 3 clamps and disconnect 1 connector (with a lock).

(11) Remove 2 screws, take off a USB port and then the control panel unit.

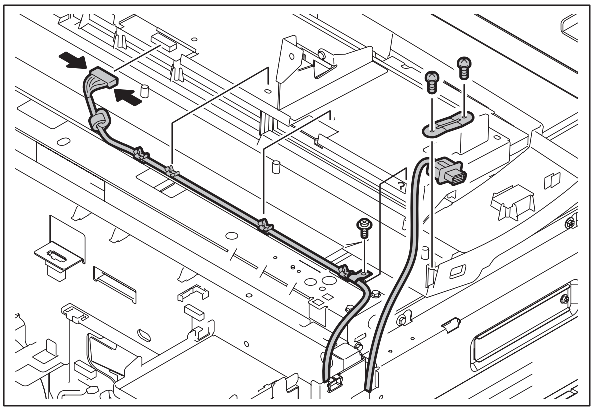


Fig. 4-20

4.2.2 DSP board (DSP)

(1) Take off the control panel unit.
(📖 P.4-6 "4.2.1 Control panel unit")

(2) Remove 3 screws and disconnect 2 shielding wire[1].

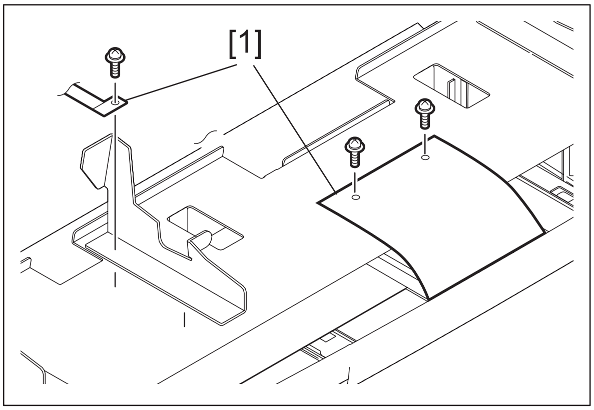


Fig. 4-21

(3) Remove 11 screws and then disconnect 2 shielding wire[1] and 1 connector[2]. Then take off the base stay[3].

Note:

When assembling, do not forget to connect the connector and shielding wire.

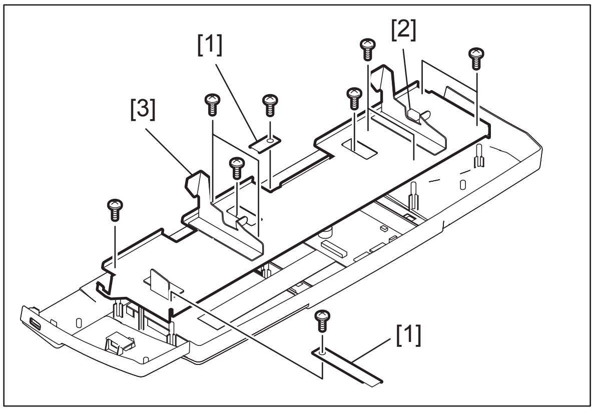


Fig. 4-22

(4) Disconnect 5 connectors. (3 of the 5 connectors are equipped with a lock.)

(5) Remove 3 screws and take off the DSP board and the sheet.

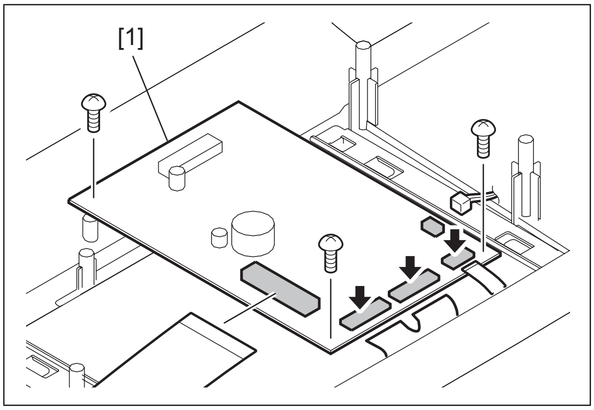


Fig. 4-23

4.2.3 KEY board (KEY)

(1) Take off the base stay.
(📖 P.4-6 "4.2.1 Control panel unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 12 screws. Take off the KEY board.

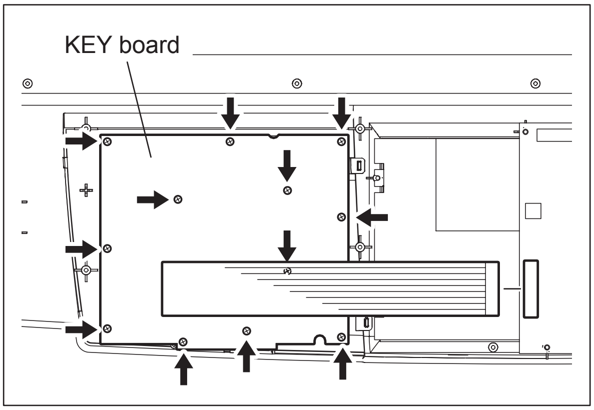


Fig. 4-24

4.2.4 LCD panel (LCD) / Touch panel (TCP)

(1) Remove the DSP board.
(📖 P.4-8 "4.2.2 DSP board (DSP)")

(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the 2 brkects[1].

(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the LCD.

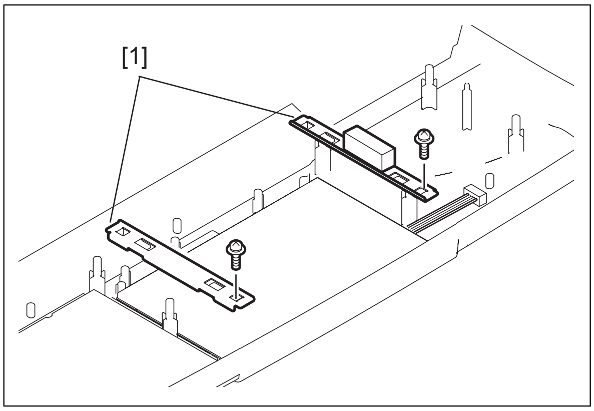


Fig. 4-25

(4) Take off the LCD panel/touch panel[1].

Note:

Be sure that no dust or stain is on the LCD panel or the touch panel before the installation.

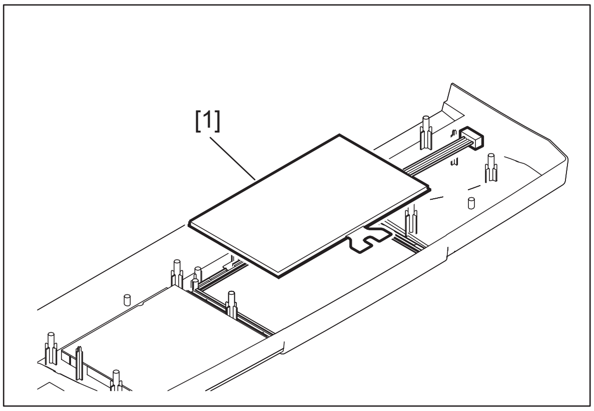


Fig. 4-26

4.2.5 Control panel cover

(1) Release the 4 latches, and take off the control panel cover.

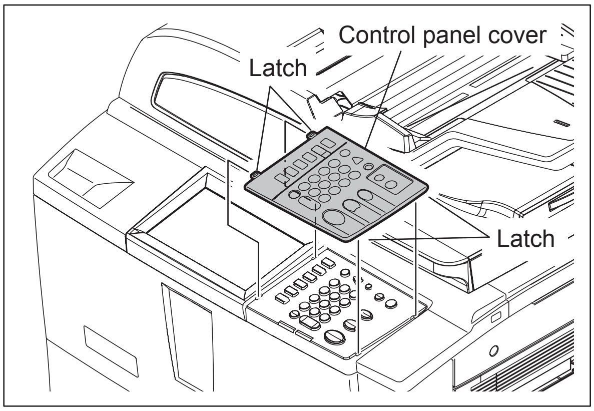

Control panel cover
Latch
Latch

Fig. 4-27

4.3 Scanning Section

4.3.1 Original glass

(1) Take off the top right cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.3 Top right cover")

(2) Remove 3 screws to take off the original glass holder.

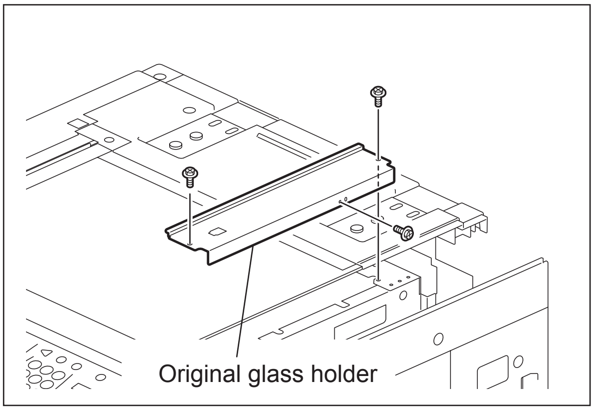


Fig. 4-28

(3) Remove 2 caps and 2 screws to take off the original glass.

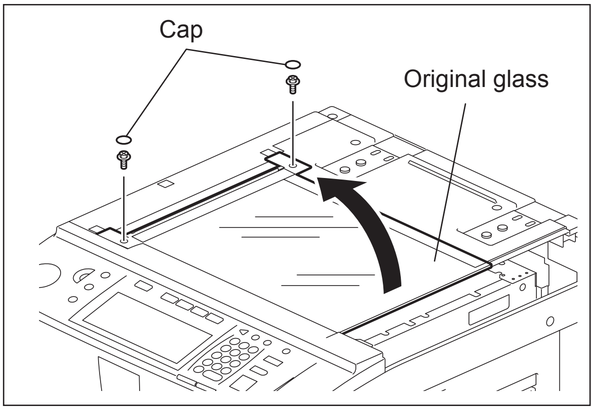


Fig. 4-29

4.3.2 Lens cover

(1) Take off the original glass.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.1 Original glass")

(2) Remove 3 screws to take off the original glass holder.

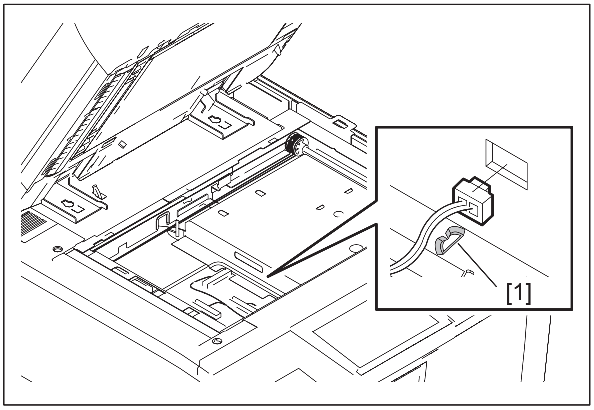


Fig. 4-30

(3) Remove 5 screws to take off the lens cover [1].

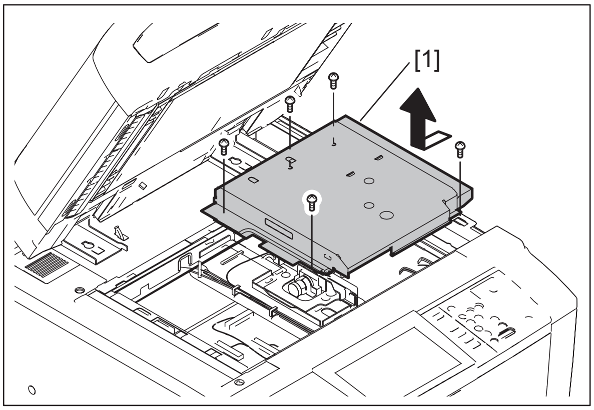


Fig. 4-31

4.3.3 SLG board cooling fan (M23)

(1) Take off the lens cover.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.2 Lens cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws to take off the SLG board cooling fan.

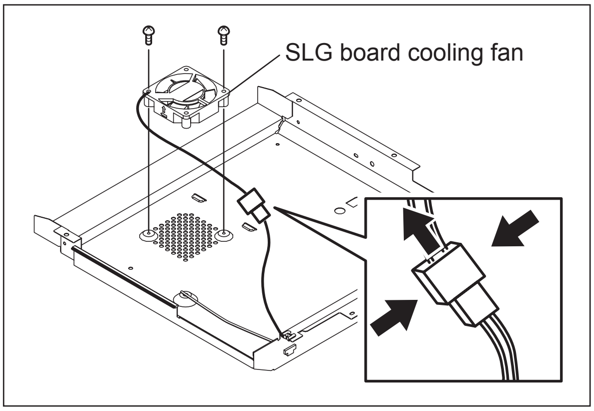


Fig. 4-32

4.3.4 Automatic original detection sensor (APS sensor) (S1 / S2 / S3 / S4 / S5) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the lens cover.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.2 Lens cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and take off the APS sensor.

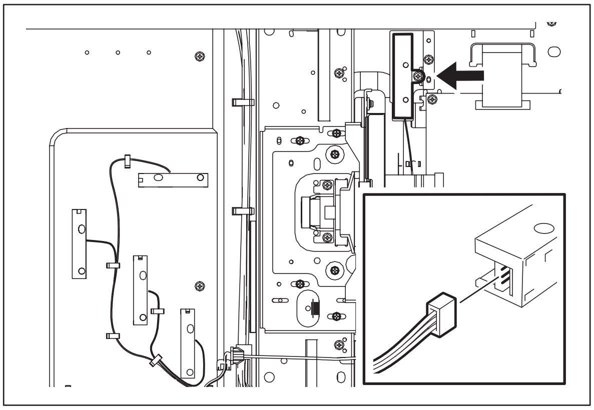


Fig. 4-33

(3) Disconnect 1 connector each, release 2 latches each and take off 4 APS sensors.

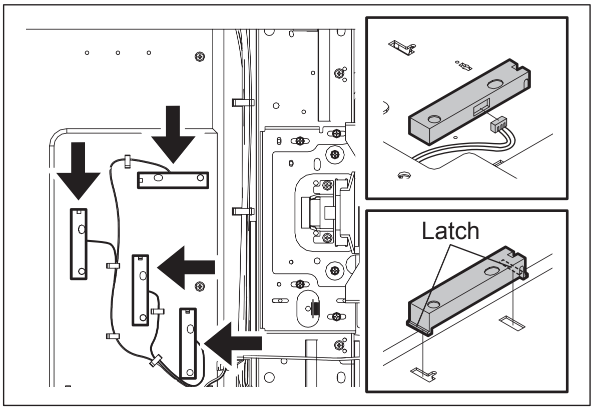


Fig. 4-34

4.3.5 Automatic original detection sensor (APS sensor) (S1 / S2) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the lens cover.
(🕮 P.4-11 "4.3.2 Lens cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and take off the APS sensor.

Remarks:

- A4 series: 1 APS sensor [A]
- LT series: 2 APS sensors [A] and [B]

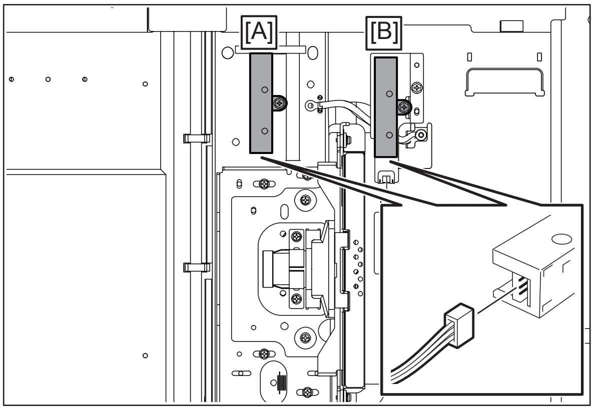


Fig. 4-35

4.3.6 Carriage-1 (e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the original glass.
(🕮 P.4-11 "4.3.1 Original glass")
(2) Take off the top rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-3 "4.1.6 Top rear cover")
(3) Take off the control panel unit.
(🕮 P.4-6 "4.2.1 Control panel unit")
(4) Move the carriage and position the holes of the carriage to the holes of the frame.
(5) Remove 2 screws and take off the brackets fixing the carriage-1 to the wire.

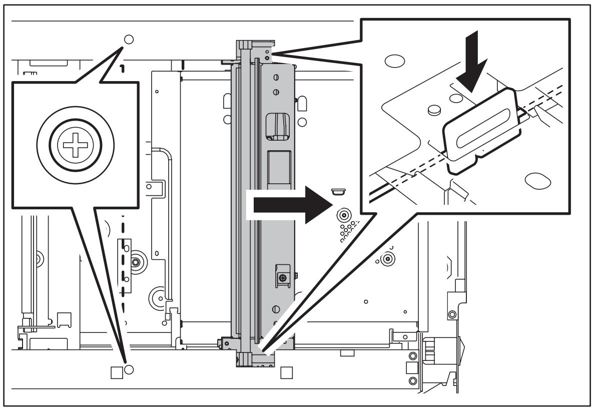


Fig. 4-36

(6) Remove the square seal fixing the lamp harness to the base. Disconnect the connector of the lamp harness from the SLG board

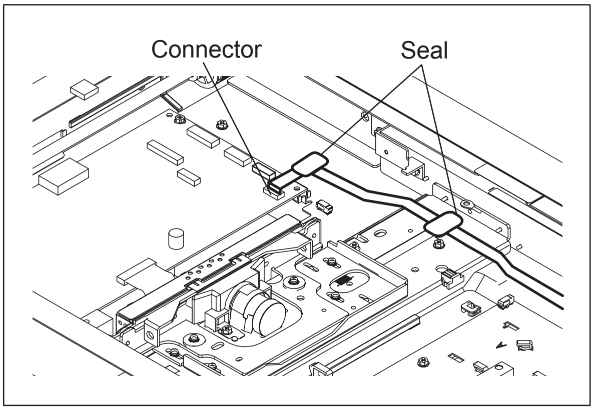

Connector
Seal

Fig. 4-37

Notes:

Be sure to install the lamp harness by following the procedure below.

1. Using alcohol, clean the area where the seal is to be attached.
2. Align the black line on the lamp harness with the position as shown in the figure, and fix it with a seal.

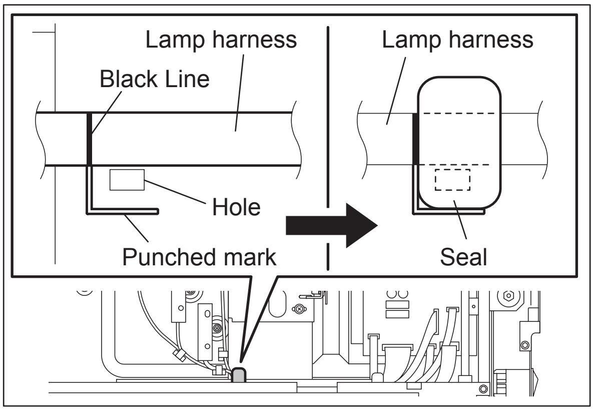

Lamp harness
Black Line
Hole
Punched mark
Lamp harness
Seal

Fig. 4-38

3. Align the bent portion of the lamp harness with the position as shown in the figure, and fix it with a seal.
4. After the installation, move carriage-1 towards the left and confirm that there is no abnormality in the lamp harness, such as twisting.

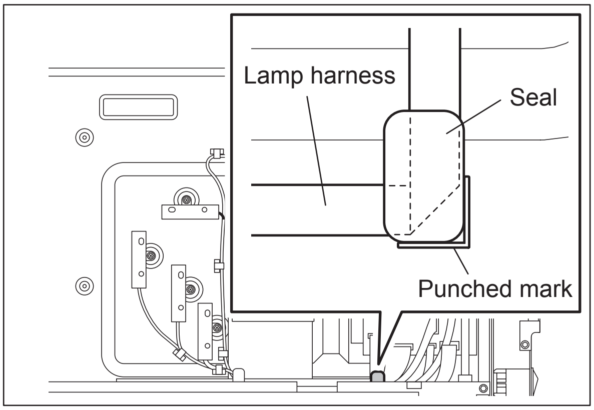

Lamp harness
Seal
Punched mark

Fig. 4-39

(7) Rotate the carriage-1 in the direction shown in the figure at right, not to touch the mirror. Then take off the carriage-1.

Note:

When replacing the mirror-1, replace the carriage-1 together with mirror-1. Mirror-1 should not be removed.

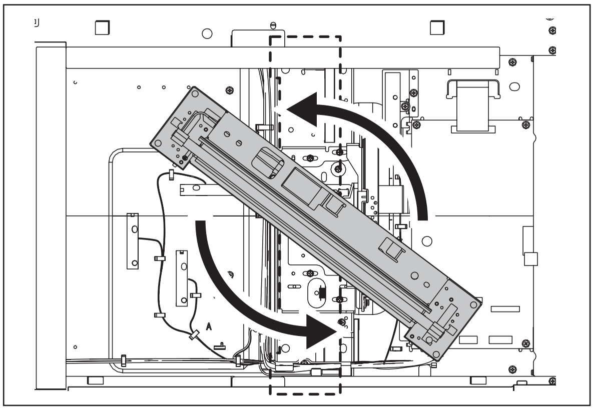


Fig. 4-40

Note:

When installing the carriage-1, fix its bracket temporarily at the cutout of the frame. After that, move the carriage until it touches the left side of the frame, and then tighten 2 screws to fix it permanently.

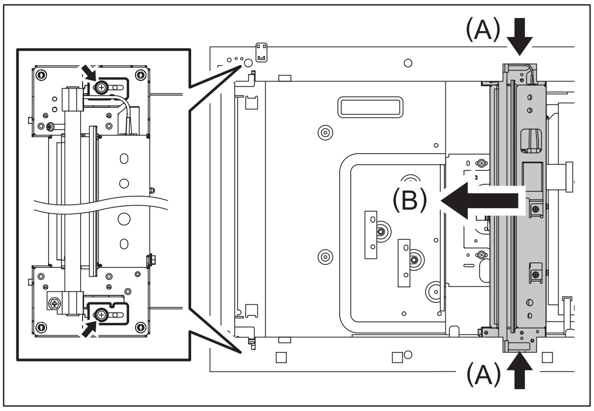


Fig. 4-41

4.3.7 Carriage-1 (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the original glass.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.1 Original glass")
(2) Take off the top rear cover.
(📖 P.4-3 "4.1.6 Top rear cover")
(3) Take off the control panel unit.
(📖 P.4-6 "4.2.1 Control panel unit")
(4) Move the carriage and position the holes of the carriage to the holes of the frame.
(5) Remove 2 screws and take off the brackets fixing the carriage-1 to the wire.

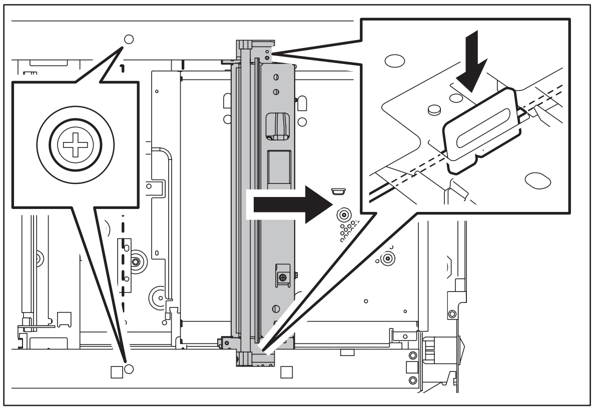


Fig. 4-42

(6) Remove 1 screw and take off the harness guide [1].

(7) Peel off the square seal [2] fixing the lamp harness to the base.

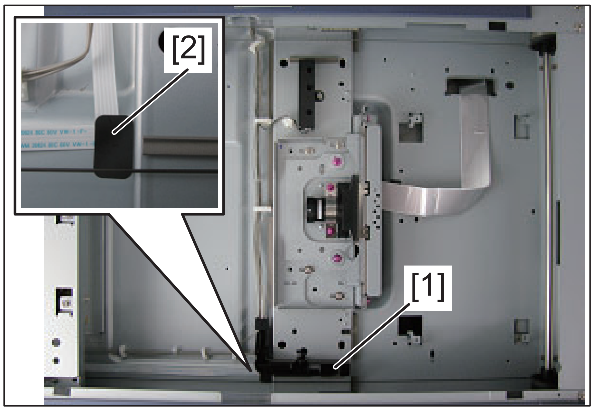


Fig. 4-43

(8) Release the lamp harness [1] from the harness clamp [2].

(9) Take off the SYS board cover.
(📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover")

(10) Disconnect the connector of the lamp harness [1] from the DRV board [3] .

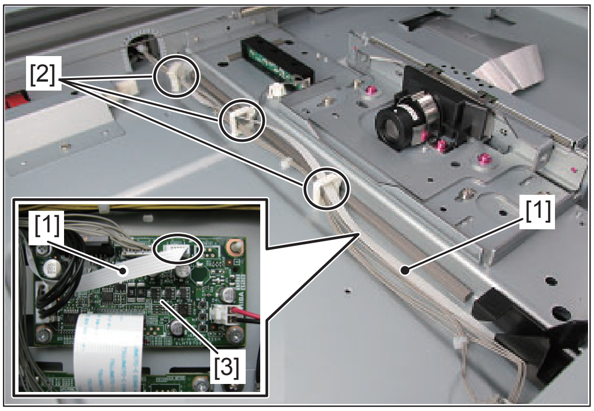


Fig. 4-44

Notes:

Be sure to install the lamp harness by following the procedure below.

1. Be sure to pass the lamp harness [1] under the harness guide [2].

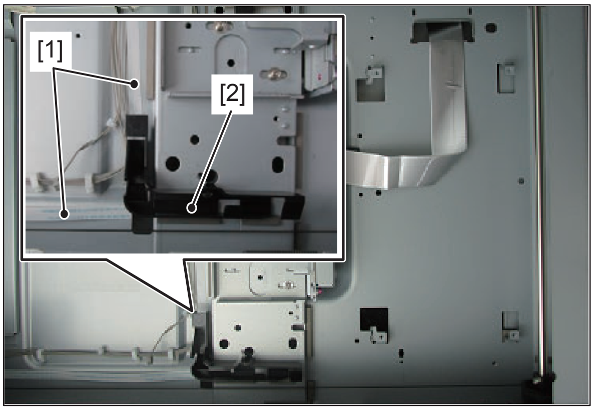


Fig. 4-45

2. Using alcohol, clean the area where the seal is to be attached.
3. Align the bent portion of the lamp harness [1] with the position as shown in the figure, and fix it with a seal [3].
4. After the installation, move carriage-1 towards the left and confirm that there is no abnormality in the lamp harness (a part indicated by [4]) , such as twisting.

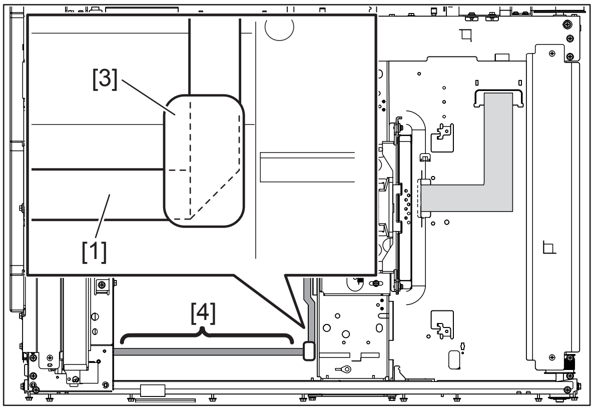


Fig. 4-46

(11) Rotate the carriage-1 in the direction shown in the figure at right, not to touch the mirror. Then take off the carriage-1.

Note:

When replacing the mirror-1, replace the carriage-1 together with mirror-1. Mirror-1 should not be removed.

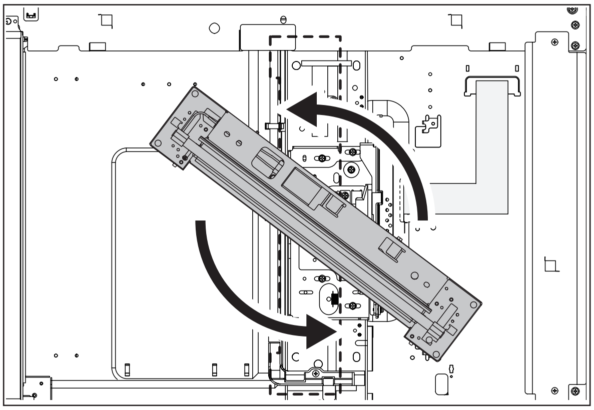


Fig. 4-47

Note:

When installing the carriage-1, fix its bracket temporarily at the cutout of the frame. : (A) After that, move the carriage until it touches the left side (B) of the frame, and then tighten 2 screws to fix it permanently.

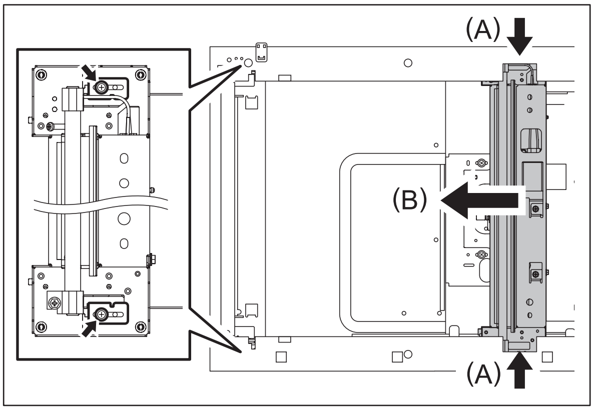


Fig. 4-48

4.3.8 Exposure lamp (EXP)

(1) Take off the top rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-3 "4.1.6 Top rear cover")
(2) Take off the original glass.
(🕮 P.4-11 "4.3.1 Original glass")
(3) Move the carriage-1 to the center position.

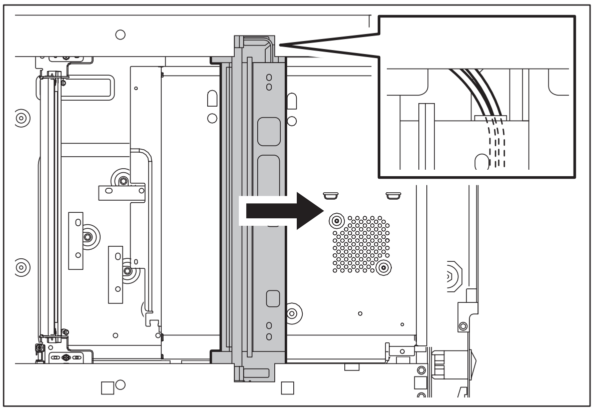


Fig. 4-49

Note:

Rotate the drive pulley to move the carriage.

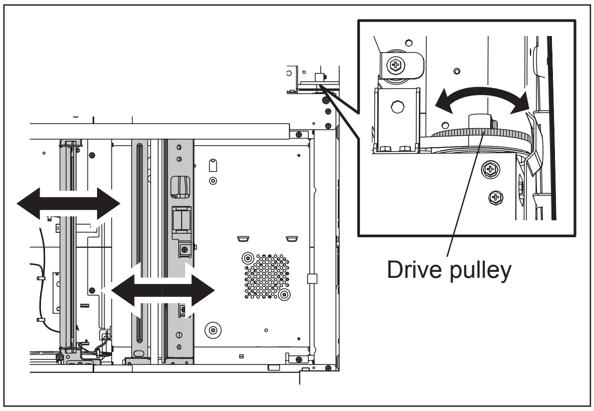


Fig. 4-50

(4) Disconnect the connector of the exposure lamp.

Note:
When disconnecting the connector, pay attention not to give load to the carriage frame.

(5) Release the harness from the harness clamp.

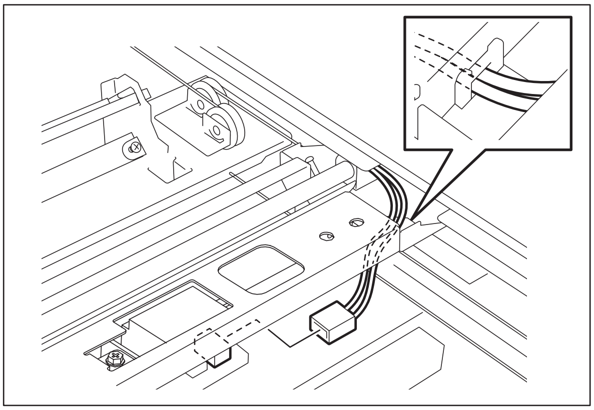


Fig. 4-51

(6) Move the carriage-1 to the position where the side of the frame is cut out.

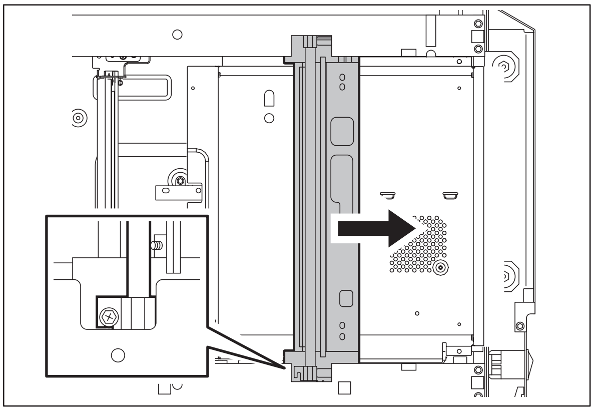


Fig. 4-52

(7) Remove 1 screw.
(8) Lift up the front side of the exposure lamp and take off by sliding it.

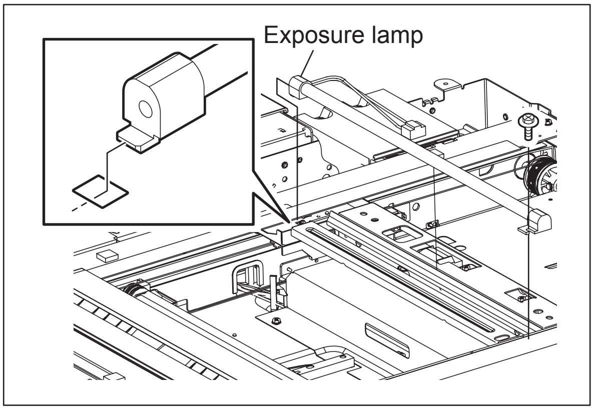


Fig. 4-53

4.3.9 Lamp inverter board (INV-EXP)

(1) Take off the carriage-1.
(📖 P.4-13 "4.3.6 Carriage-1 (e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856)")
(2) Disconnect 2 connectors.
(3) Remove 4 screws to take off the inverter cover and inverter board.

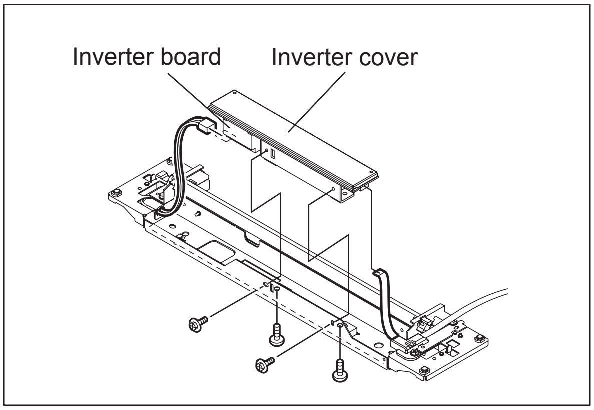


Fig. 4-54

(4) Remove 2 screws to take off the inverter board.

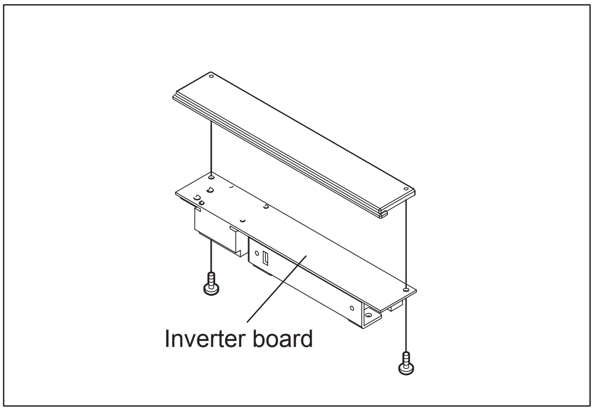


Fig. 4-55

4.3.10 Exposure lamp cooling fan-1 (M36)

(1) Take off the original glass.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.1 Original glass")
(2) Move the carriage-1 to the right side.

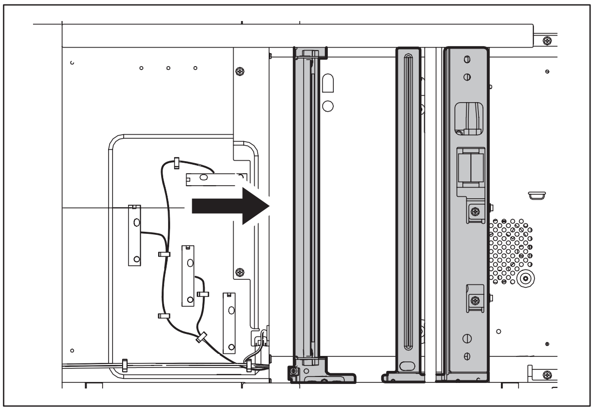


Fig. 4-56

Note:

Rotate the drive pulley to move the carriage.

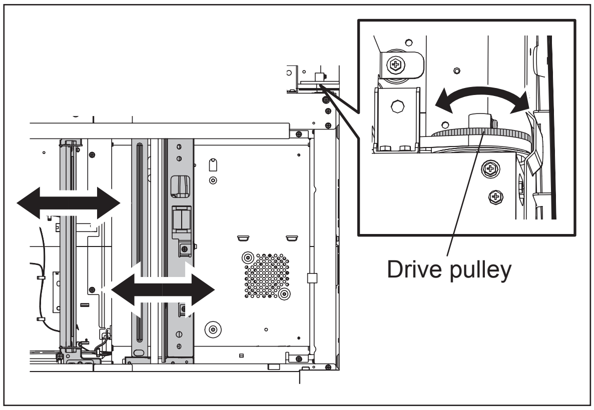


Fig. 4-57

(3) Disconnect 1 connector.

(4) Remove 3 screws, and take off the Exposure lamp cooling fan-1.

Note:

When installing the fan, do not tighten the screw too much.

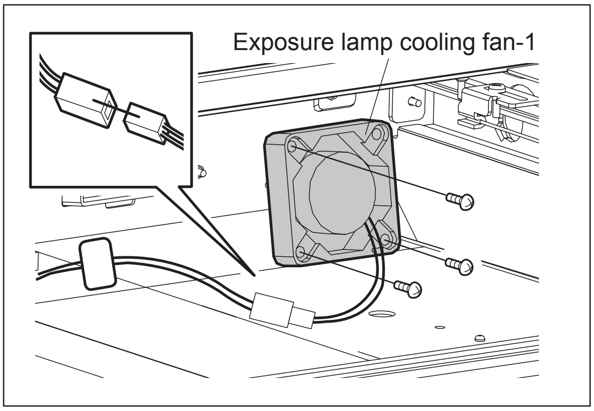


Fig. 4-58

4.3.11 Exposure lamp cooling fan-2 (M37)

(1) Take off the original glass.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.1 Original glass")

(2) Move the carriage-1 to the right side.

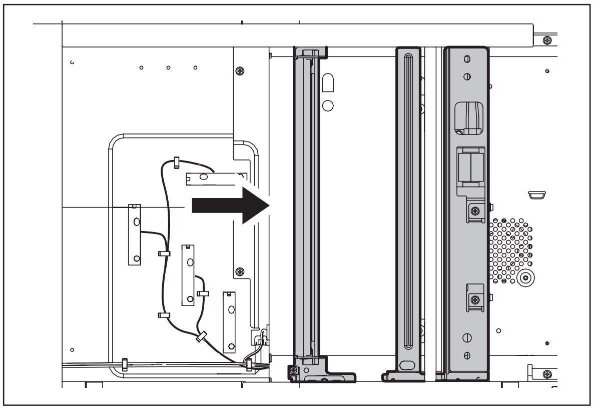


Fig. 4-59

Note:

Rotate the drive pulley to move the carriage.

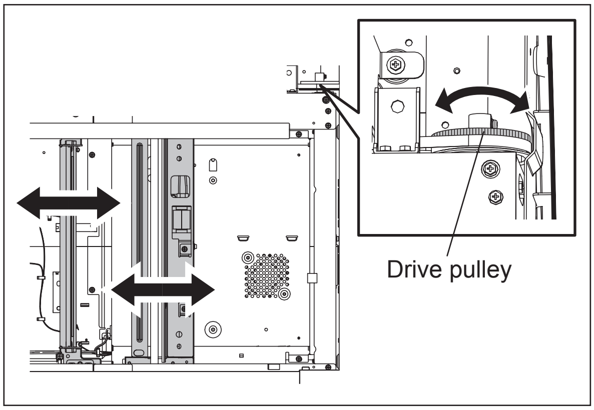

Drive pulley

Fig. 4-60

(3) Remove the seal and then disconnect 1 connector.

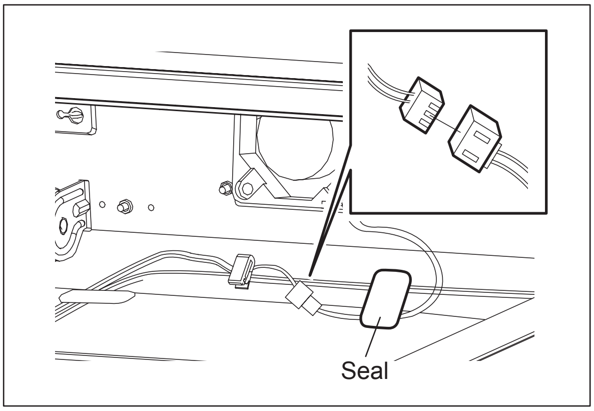


Fig. 4-61

(4) Remove 3 screws, and take off the Exposure lamp cooling fan-1.

Note:

When installing the fan, do not tighten the screw too much.

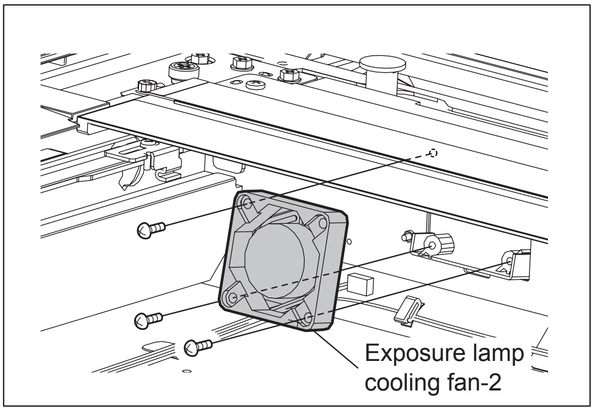

Exposure lamp
cooling fan-2

Fig. 4-62

4.3.12 Lens unit (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

[A] Removal of the Lens unit

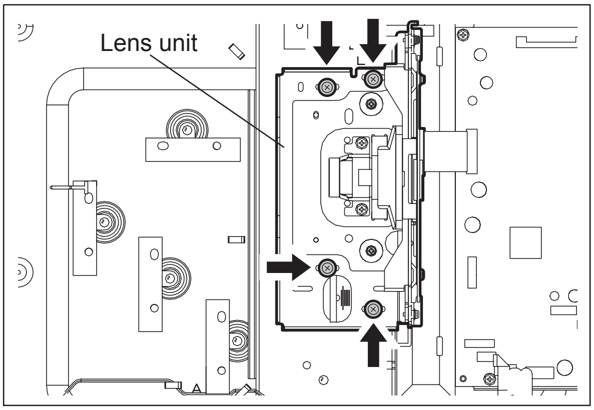


Fig. 4-63

(1) Take off the lens cover.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.2 Lens cover")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 4 screws, then take off the lens unit.

Notes:

- When installing the lens unit, fix it while pushing it to the rear direction.
- he lens unit must not be readjusted and some part of its components must not be replaced in the field since the unit is precisely adjusted. If any of the components is defective, replace the whole unit.

Notes:

- Do not touch 8 screws shown with the arrows when replacing the lens unit.

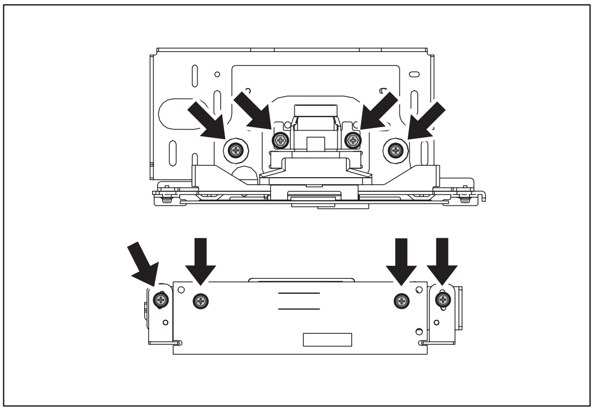


Fig. 4-64

- Handle the unit with care. Do not touch the adjusted area and lens. (Hold the unit as the right figure.).

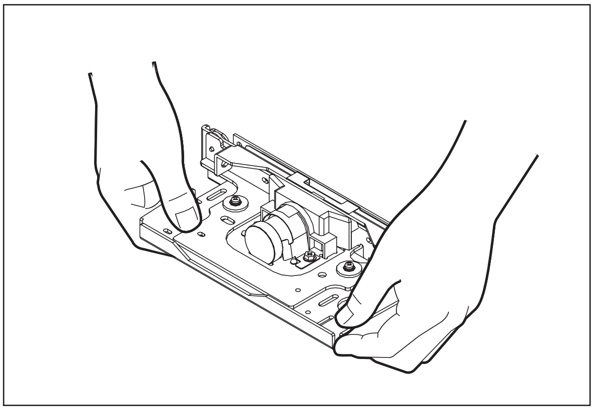


Fig. 4-65

[B] Installation of lens unit

(1) Attach the lens unit and fix it temporarily with 2 screws.

(2) Match the center scale of the plate in which the unit is to be installed and the rightmost scale of the adjusting hole on the lens unit plate.

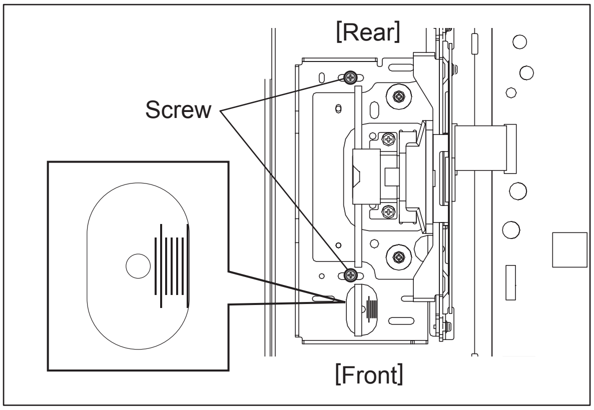


Fig. 4-66

(3) Tighten 4 screws securely to fix the lens unit while pushing it to the rear side.

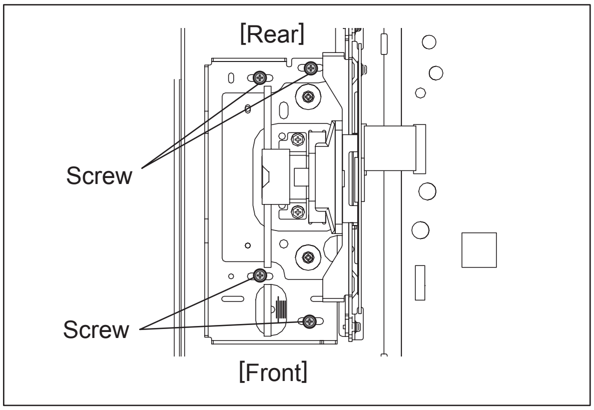


Fig. 4-67

4.3.13 Lens unit (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

[A] Removal of the Lens unit

(1) Take off the SYS board cover.
(📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover")
(2) Disconnect the connector of the CCD harness [2] from the SYS board [1] .

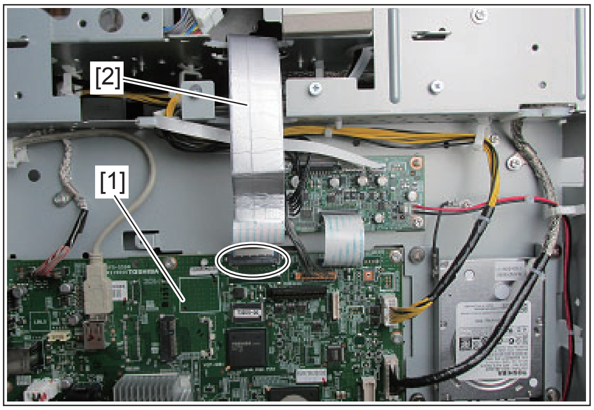


Fig. 4-68

Note:
Be sure to unlock the connector before disconnecting it. : CCD harness [2]

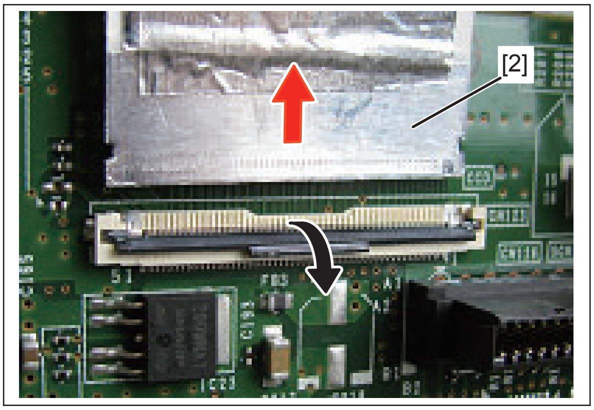


Fig. 4-69

(3) Take off the lens cover.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.2 Lens cover")
(4) Remove 4 screws, and take off the lens unit [1].

Notes:
- When installing the lens unit, fix it while pushing it to the rear direction.
- he lens unit must not be readjusted and some part of its components must not be replaced in the field since the unit is precisely adjusted. If any of the components is defective, replace the whole unit.

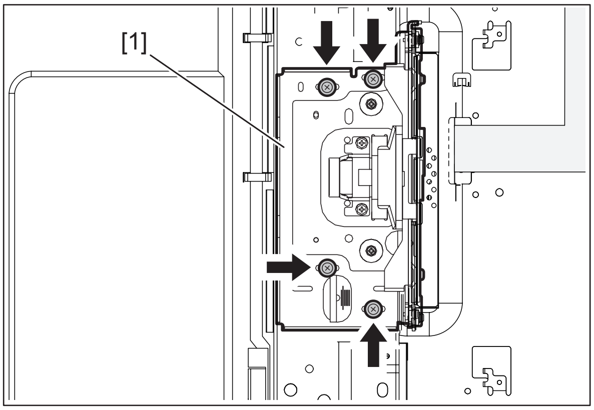


Fig. 4-70

Notes:

- Do not touch 6 screws shown with the arrows when replacing the lens unit.
  * Red color screw.

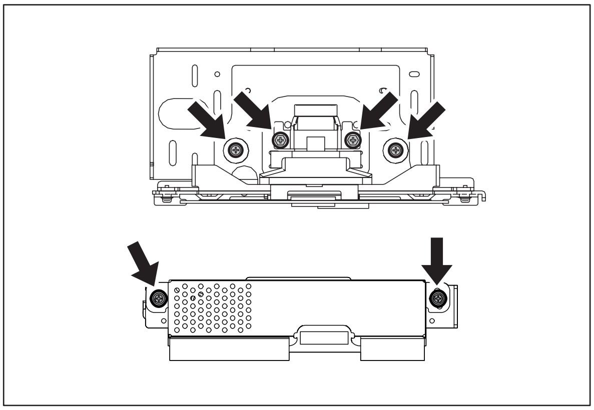


Fig. 4-71

- Handle the unit with care. Do not touch the adjusted area and lens. (Hold the unit as the right figure.).

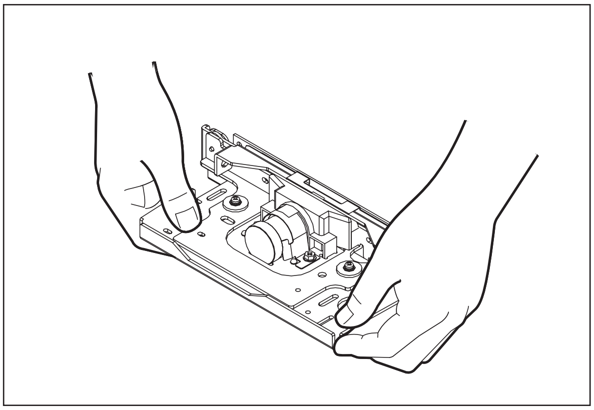


Fig. 4-72

[B] Installation of lens unit

(1) Attach the lens unit and fix it temporarily with 2 screws.
(2) Match the center scale of the plate in which the unit is to be installed and the rightmost scale of the adjusting hole on the lens unit plate.

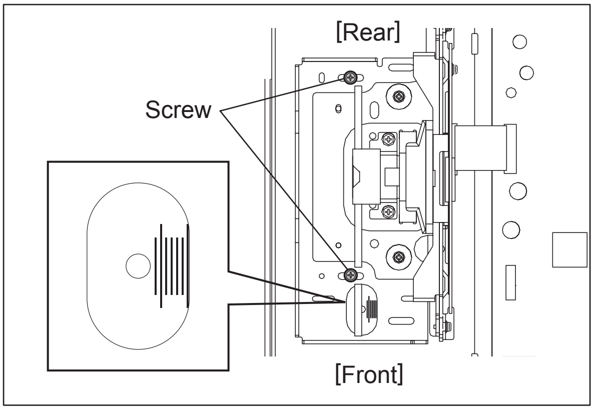


Fig. 4-73

(3) Tighten 4 screws securely to fix the lens unit while pushing it to the rear side.

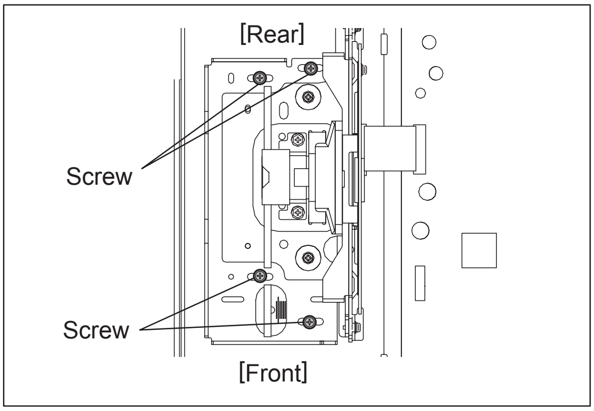


Fig. 4-74

4.3.14 Scanning section control PC board (SLG) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the lens cover.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.2 Lens cover")
(2) Disconnect 10 connectors and remove 4 screws to take off the SLG board.

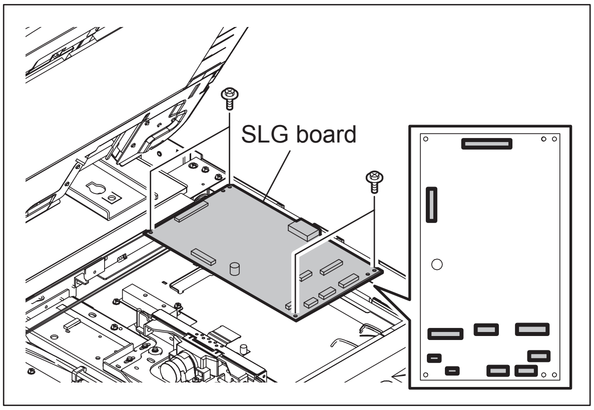


Fig. 4-75

4.3.15 Carriage wire / Carriage-2

[A] Carriage wire / carriage-2

(1) Take off the carriage-1.
(📖 P.4-13 "4.3.6 Carriage-1 (e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856)")
(2) Attach the wire holder jigs to the pulleys to prevent the wires from loosening.

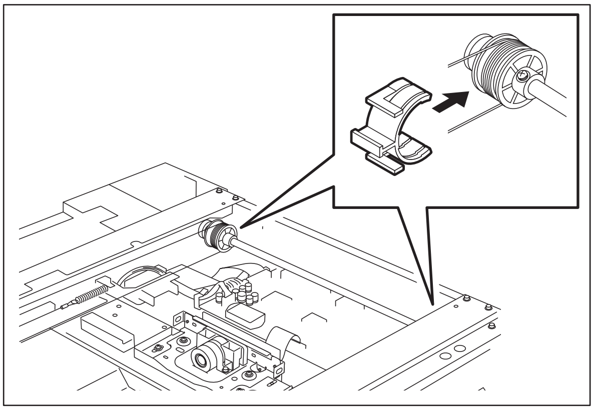


Fig. 4-76

Notes:

- When the wire holder jig is attached, make sure that the wire is not shifted or loosened.
- The wire should come out of the slot of the wire holder jig and be passed under the arm of it.

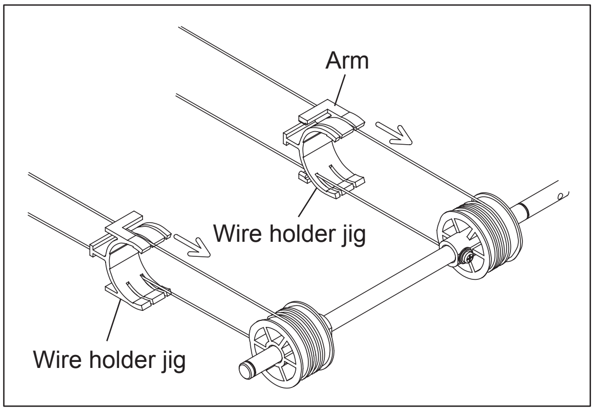


Fig. 4-77

(3) Detach the tension springs of the front and rear sides.
(4) Remove the carriage wires.

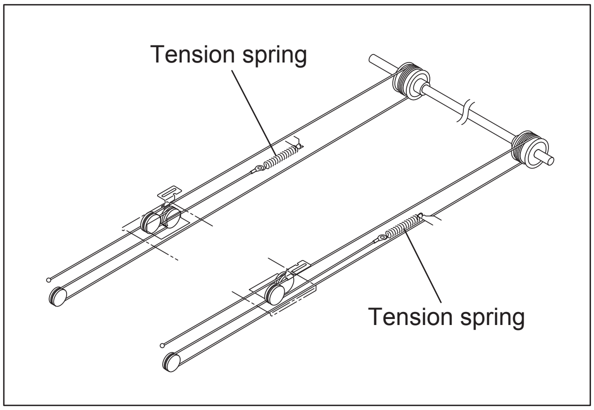


Fig. 4-78

(5) Rotate the carriage-2 in the direction where the inside of the frame is dented shown in the figure at right, not to touch the mirrors. Then take off the carriage-2.

Notes:

- When replacing the mirrors-2 and -3, replace the carriage-2 together with mirrors-2 and -3. Mirrors-2 and -3 should not be removed.
- When installing carriage-2, fix the front bracket temporarily and move it in the direction of (B) after the wires are installed. Then push it to the end and fix it securely.

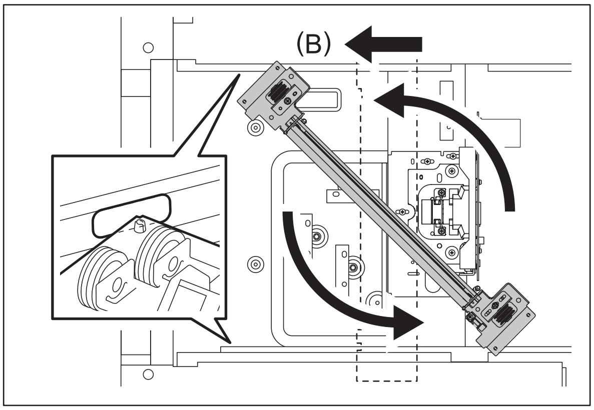


Fig. 4-79

[B] Installing carriage wires

(1) When replacing the carriage wires, refer illustrations below:

Note:

Adjustment of the carriage wire tension is not necessary since a certain tension is applied to the carriage wires by the tension springs.Make sure the tension applied to the wire is normal.

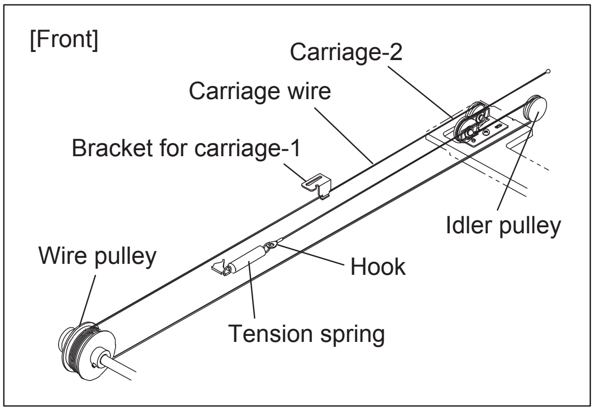

[Front]
Carriage-2
Carriage wire
Bracket for carriage-1
Idler pulley
Wire pulley
Hook
Tension spring

Fig. 4-80

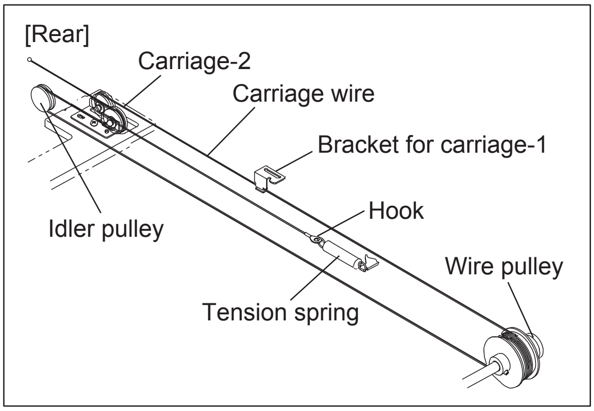

[Rear]
Carriage-2
Carriage wire
Bracket for carriage-1
Hook
Idler pulley
Wire pulley
Tension spring

Fig. 4-81

[C] Winding the wires around the wire pulley

(1) Pull the O3 ball terminal located at the center of the wire into a hole on the wire pulley. One end of the wire with a hook attached comes to the outside.

(2) Wind the wires around the wire pulleys of the front and rear sides. The number of turns to be wound are as follows:
2 turns toward the opposite side of the boss
4 turns toward the boss side

Notes:

Pay attention to the followings when the wires are wound around the pulleys:

- Do not twist the wire.
- Wind the wires tightly so that they are in complete contact with the surface of the pulleys.
- Each turn should be pushed against the previously wound turn so that there is no space between them.

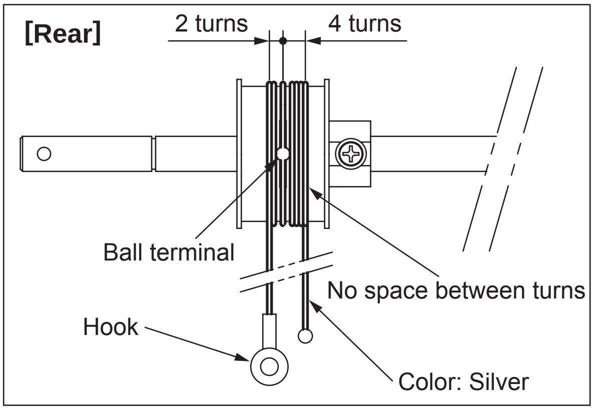

[Rear]
2 turns
4 turns
Ball terminal
No space between turns
Hook
Color: Silver

Fig. 4-82

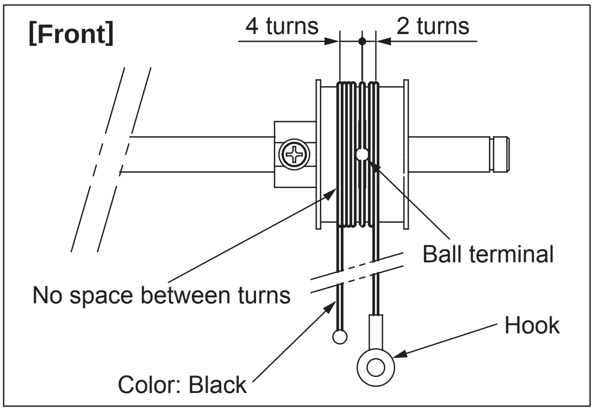

[Front]
4 turns
2 turns
Ball terminal
No space between turns
Hook
Color: Black

Fig. 4-83

(3) After winding the wires around the pulleys, attach the wire holder jigs not to loosen the wires.

Notes:

- When the wire holder jig is attached, make sure that the wire is not shifted or loosened.
- The wire should come out of the slot of the wire holder jig and be passed under the arm of it.

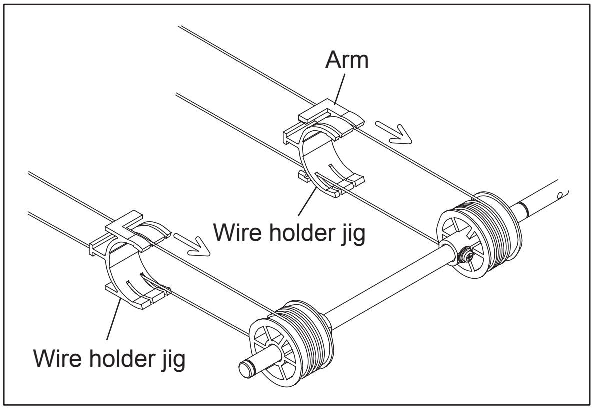

Arm
Wire holder jig
Wire holder jig

Fig. 4-84

4.3.16 Carriage home position sensor (S6)

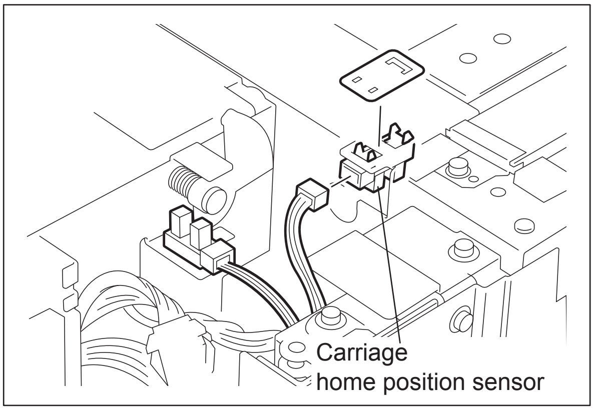


Fig. 4-85

(1) Take off the top left cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.5 Top left cover")
(2) Remove the protection sheet.
(3) Disconnect 1 connector to take off the carriage home position sensor.

Note:

When the sensor has been replaced, be sure to put a new protection sheet.

4.3.17 Scan motor (M1)

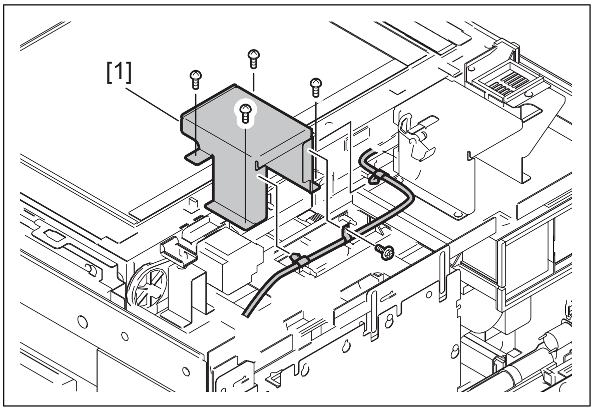


Fig. 4-86

(1) Take off the top rear cover and the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-3 "4.1.6 Top rear cover", 📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Remove 1 screw and release the 2 clamps.
(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the bracket[1].

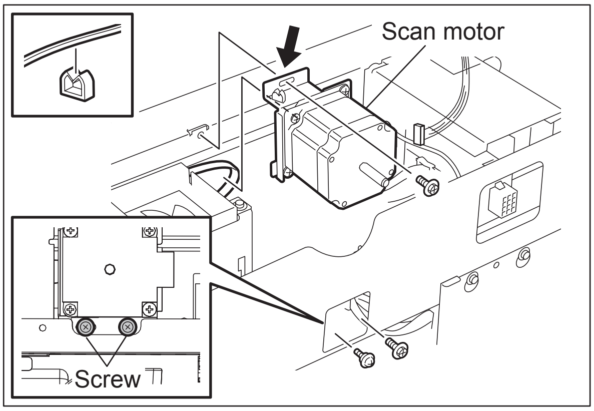


Fig. 4-87

(4) Release the harness from the harness clamp.
(5) Remove 3 screws and take off the scan motor with the whole bracket.

Note:

hen installing the scan motor, be sure to perform the belt tension adjustment.

4.3.18 Scanner unit cooling fan (M38)

(1) Take off the top rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-3 "4.1.6 Top rear cover")
(2) Take off the rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(3) Take off the top left cover.
(🕮 P.4-2 "4.1.5 Top left cover")
(4) Remove 3 screws and take off the duct cover.

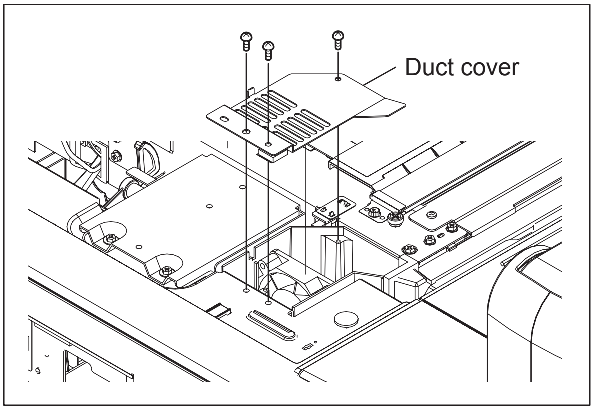


Fig. 4-88

(5) Lift the duct.

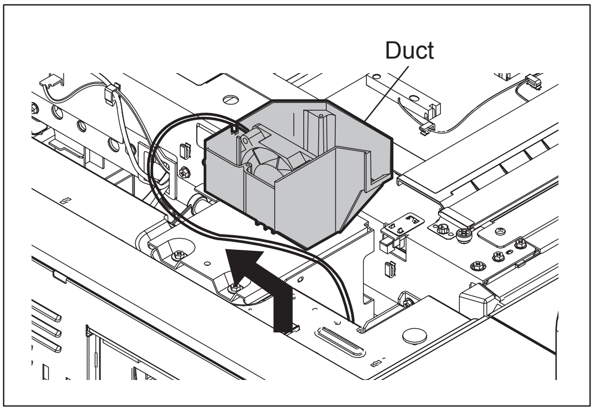


Fig. 4-89

Notes:

- Pass the cable through cutout of the duct to install it in the equipment.
- When installing, do not let the harness be caught.

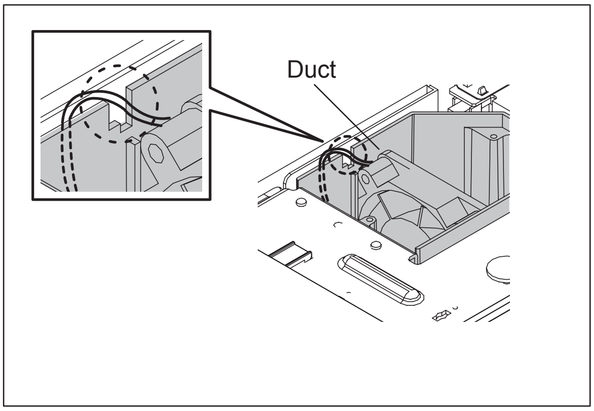


Fig. 4-90

(6) Disconnect 1 connector and take off the scanner unit cooling fan.

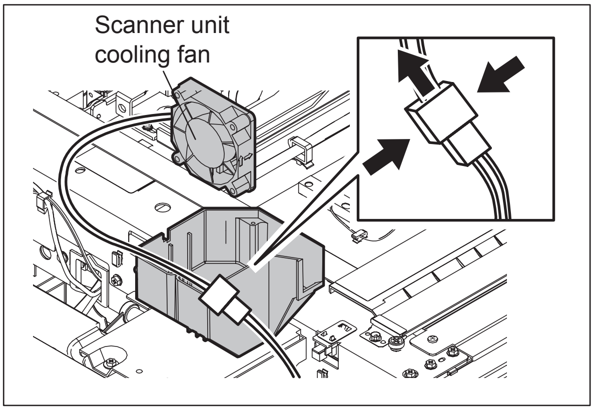

Scanner unit
cooling fan

Fig. 4-91

4.3.19 Platen sensor (S53) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the top rear cover.
(📖 P.4-3 "4.1.6 Top rear cover")
(2) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(3) Remove 1 clip to take off the actuator.

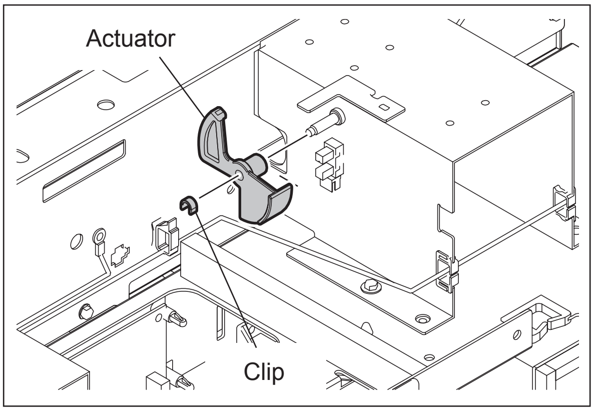

Actuator
Clip

Fig. 4-92

(4) Disconnect 1 connector and release 2 latches. Then take off the platen sensor.

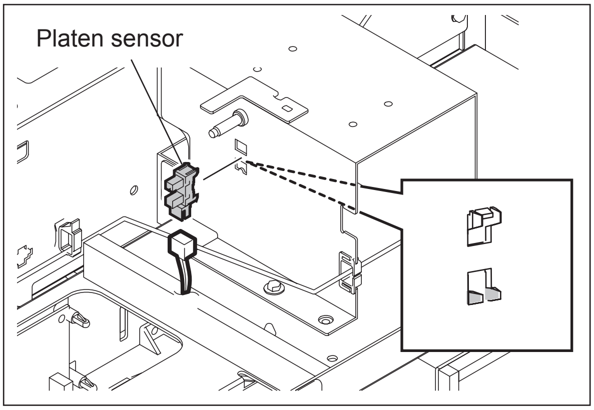

Platen sensor

Fig. 4-93

4.3.20 Platen sensor (S53/S54) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the top rear cover.
(📖 P.4-3 "4.1.6 Top rear cover")
(2) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(3) Remove 1 clip [2] to take off the actuator [1].

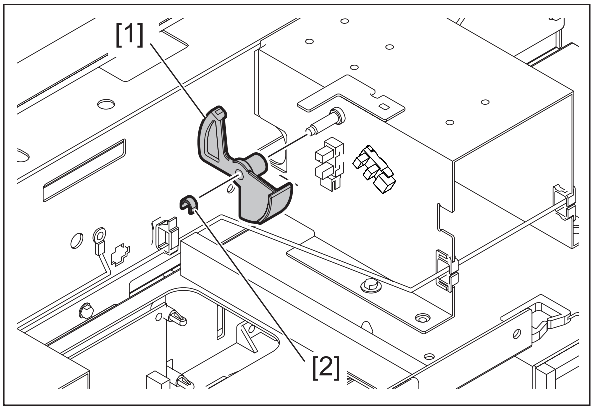


Fig. 4-94

(4) Disconnect 1 connector and release 2 latches. Then take off the platen sensor [1].
(5) Disconnect 1 connector and release 2 latches. Then take off the platen sensor [2].

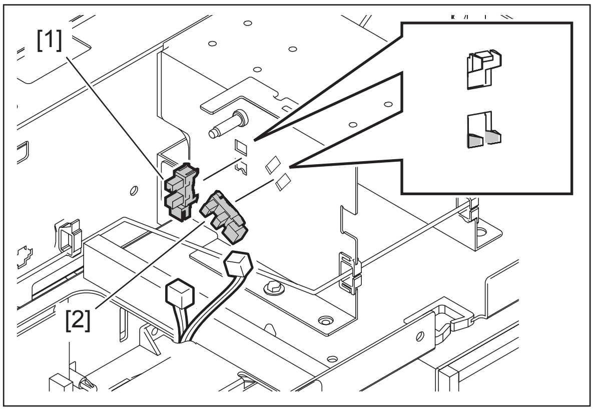


Fig. 4-95

4.4 Laser Optical Unit (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

4.4.1 Laser unit cooling fan

(1) Take off the top right cover, right upper cover, right center cover and right rear cover.
(📖 P.4-2 "4.1.3 Top right cover",
📖 P.4-3 "4.1.7 Right upper cover",
📖 P.4-3 "4.1.8 Right center cover",
📖 P.4-4 "4.1.9 Right rear cover")

(2) Remove 1 screw, loosen 10 screws and take off the plate cover.

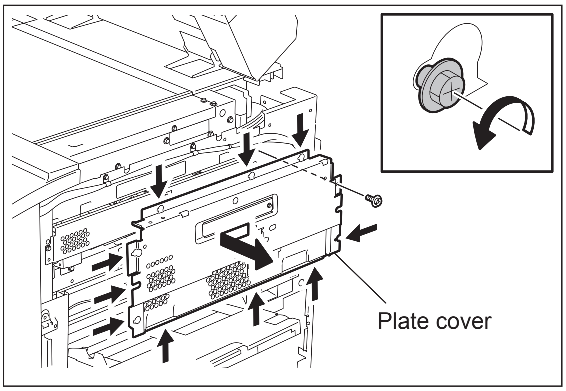


Fig. 4-96

(3) Remove 1 screw fixing the Laser unit. (Not required for e-STUDIO756/856)

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the laser unit fixing stay.

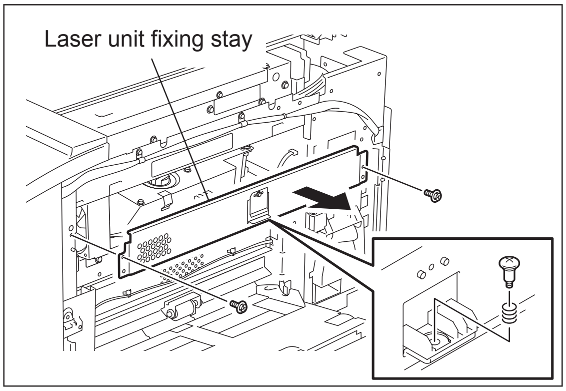


Fig. 4-97

(5) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws to take off the laser unit cooling fan.

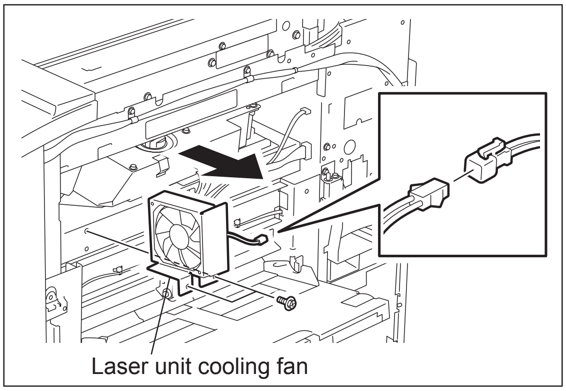


Fig. 4-98

4.4.2 Laser optical unit

(1) Remove the laser unit cooling fan.
(📖 P.4-35 "4.4.1 Laser unit cooling fan")

(2) Remove one screw and take off the Leaf spring.

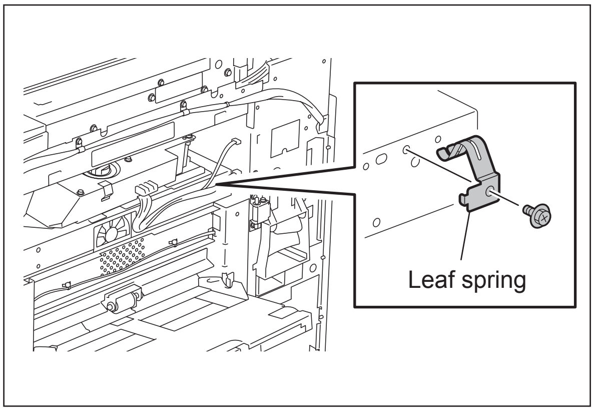


Fig. 4-99

[1] e-STUDIO756/856

(1) Take off the lens cover.
(📖 P.4-11 "4.3.2 Lens cover")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and take off the APS sensor.

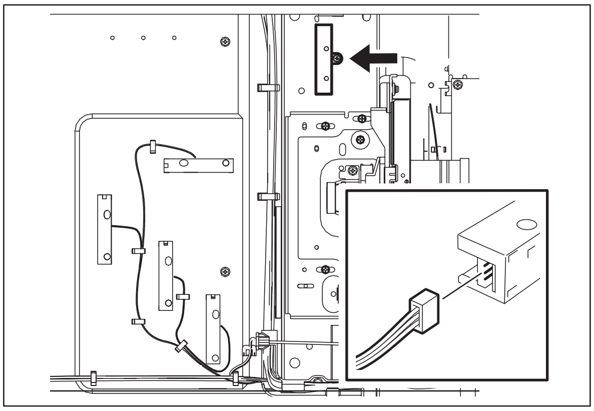


Fig. 4-100

(3) Loosen 2 laser unit setscrews.

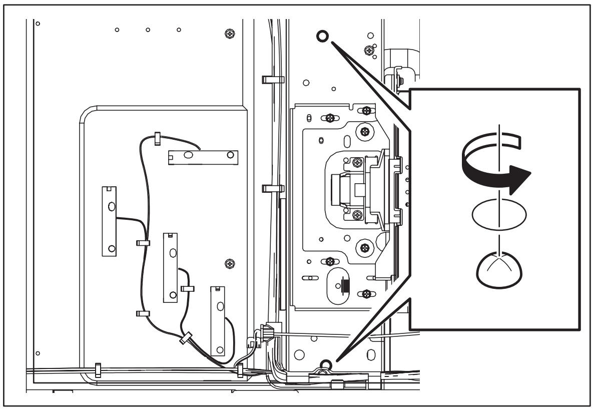


Fig. 4-101

(4) Disconnect 2 connectors and pull out the laser unit.

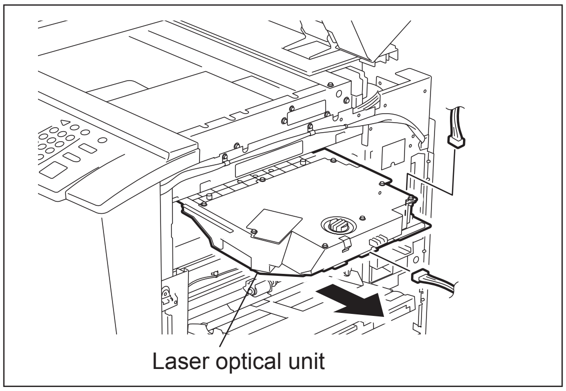

Laser optical unit

Fig. 4-102

[2] e-STUDIO556/656

(1) Disconnect 2 connectors and pull out the laser unit.

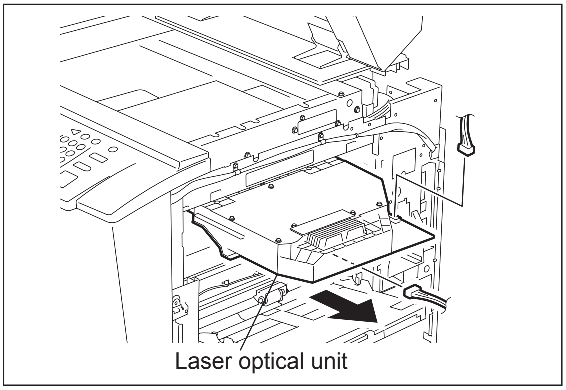

Laser optical unit

Fig. 4-103

4.4.3 Laser control PC board (PLG board)

(1) Remove the laser optical unit.
(📖 P.4-36 "4.4.2 Laser optical unit")
(2) Disconnect 3 connectors.
(e-STUDIO756/856: 5 connectors)
(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the Laser control PC board (PLG board).

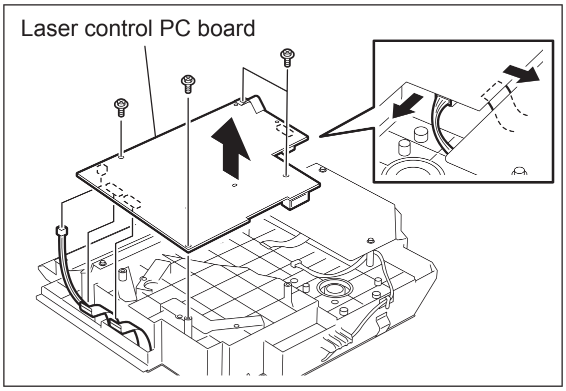

Laser control PC board

Fig. 4-104

Notes:

1. Do not leave fingerprints or stain on the slit glass.
2. Pay close attention not to make an impact or vibration on the laser optical unit because it is a precise apparatus.
3. Place the removed laser optical unit so as not to load on the polygonal motor.
4. Do not disassemble the laser optical unit in the field because it is precisely adjusted and very sensitive to dust and stain.

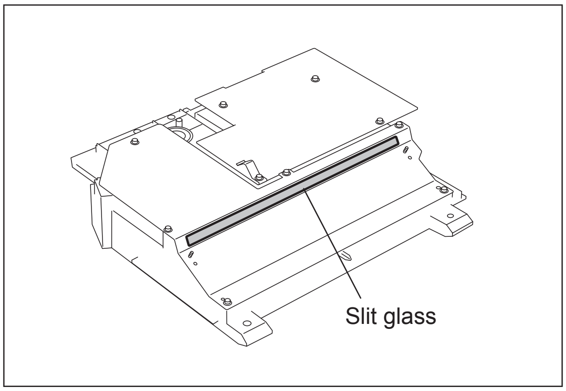


Fig. 4-105

4.5 Laser Optical Unit (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

4.5.1 Laser unit cooling fan

(1) Take off the top right cover, right upper cover, right center cover and right rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-2 "4.1.3 Top right cover",
🕮 P.4-3 "4.1.7 Right upper cover",
🕮 P.4-3 "4.1.8 Right center cover",
🕮 P.4-4 "4.1.9 Right rear cover")

(2) Remove 1 screw and release the harness from the harness clamp.

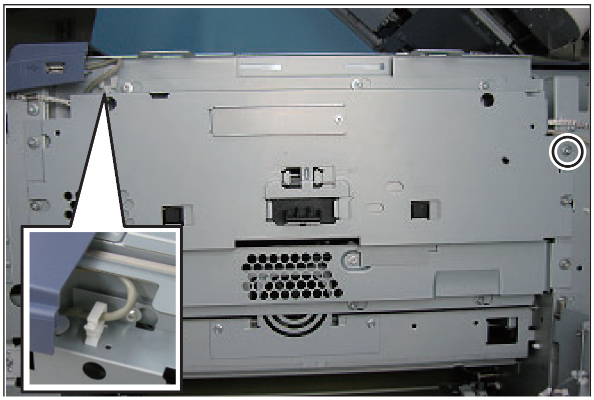


Fig. 4-106

(3) Loosen 9 screws and take off the plate cover[1].

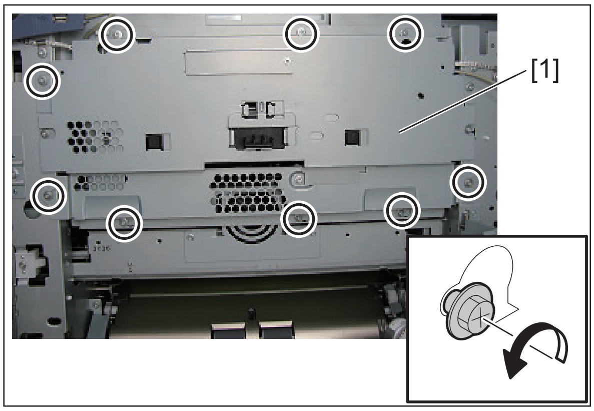


Fig. 4-107

(4) Release the wire [1] fixing the laser unit.

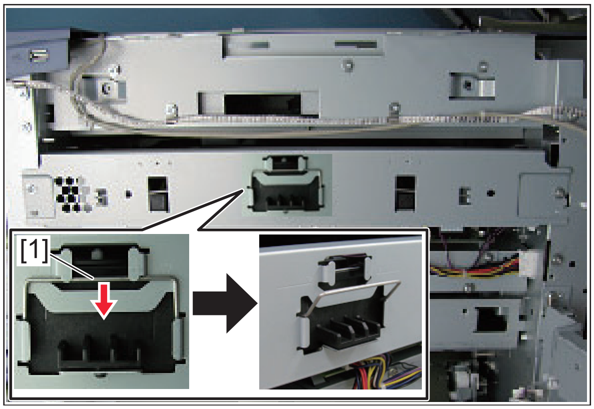


Fig. 4-108

(5) While the released wire [1] is lifted, hang it to the upper hook. Remove 2 screws and take off the laser unit fixing stay [2].

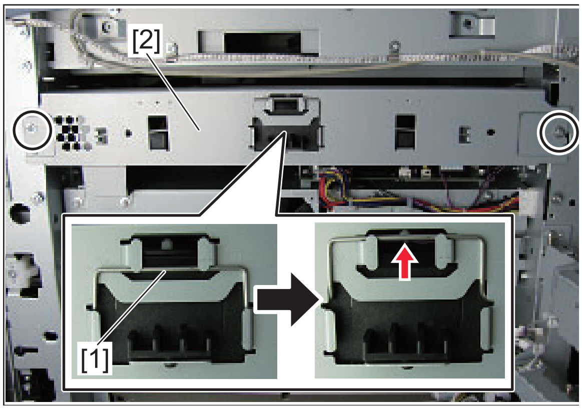


Fig. 4-109

(6) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws to take off the laser unit cooling fan [1].

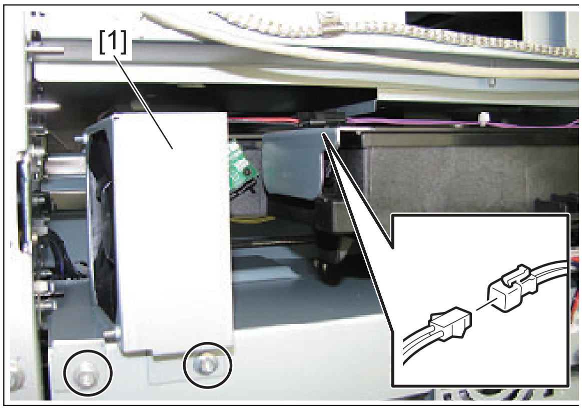


Fig. 4-110

4.5.2 Laser optical unit

(1) Remove the laser unit cooling fan. (🕮 P.4-35 "4.4.1 Laser unit cooling fan")
(2) From the laser optical unit [1], disconnect 3 connectors connected to the laser control PC board [2].

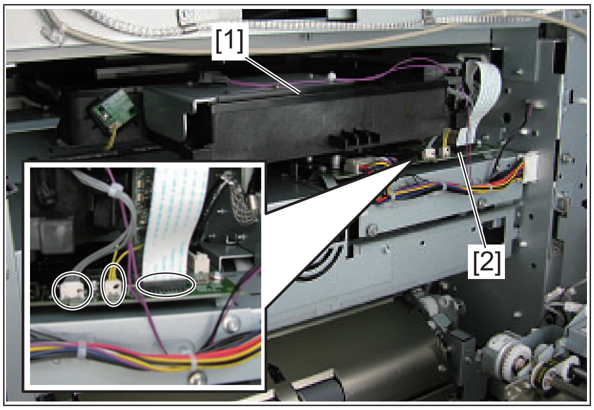


Fig. 4-111

(3) Take off the laser optical unit [1] by slowly pulling it out toward the front side.

Notes:

1. When taking out the laser optical unit, pay attention that you do not allow it to contact with the laser control board.
2. Do not take off the board installed in the laser optical unit or loosen the fixing screws of the board.

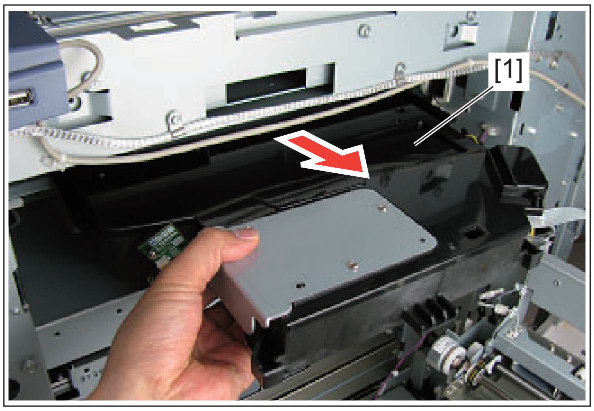


Fig. 4-112

4.5.3 Laser control PC board (PLG board)

(1) Remove the laser optical unit.
(📖 P.4-36 "4.4.2 Laser optical unit")

(2) Disconnect 2 connectors connected to the laser control PC board [1].

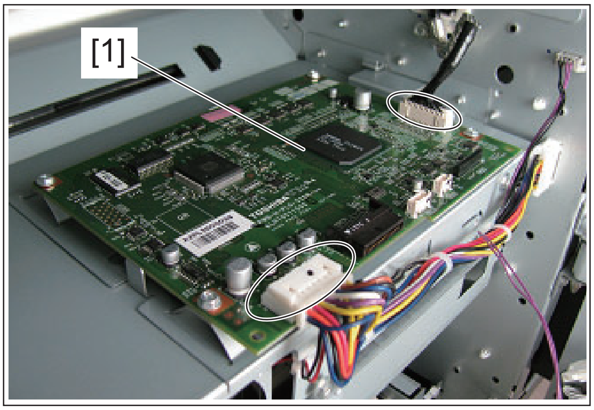


Fig. 4-113

(3) Release 2 harness clamps [1] and remove 2 screws.

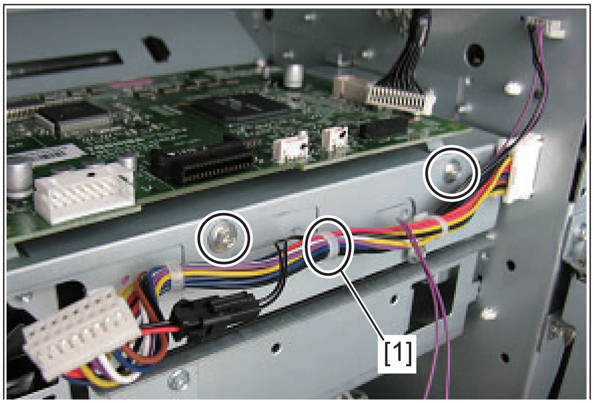


Fig. 4-114

(4) Take off the Laser control PC board unit [1].

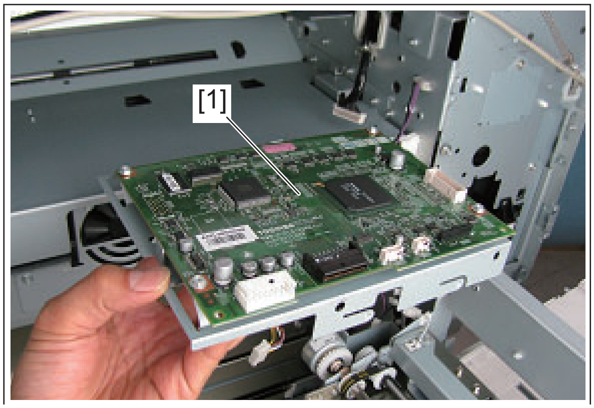


Fig. 4-115

(5) Remove 4 screws and take off the Laser control PC board (PLG board).

Note:

Pay attention to the parts when taking off the laser control PC board because those for e-STUDIO657 and e-STUDIO857 are different.

* The label [1] color of the PLG board
e-STUDIO657: White
e-STUDIO857: Pink

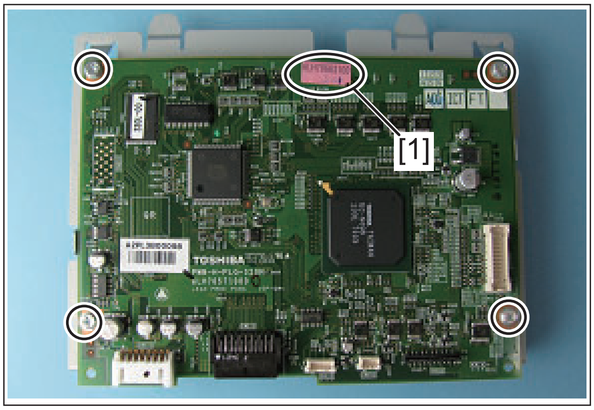


Fig. 4-116

Notes:

1. Do not leave fingerprints or stain on the slit glass [1] .
2. Pay close attention not to make an impact or vibration on the laser optical unit because it is a precise apparatus.
3. Place the removed laser optical unit so as not to load on the polygonal motor.
4. Do not disassemble the laser optical unit in the field because it is precisely adjusted and very sensitive to dust and stain.

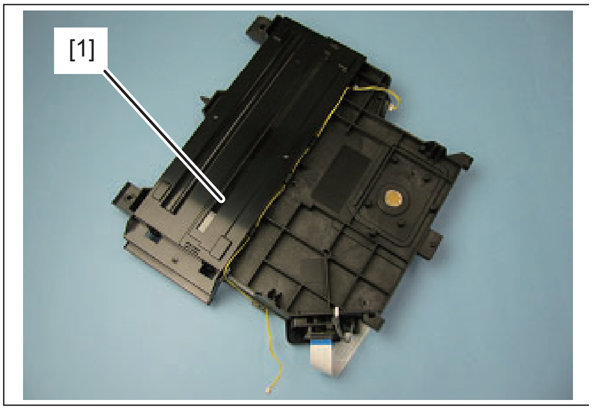


Fig. 4-117

5. Do not take off the laser driving board (LDR board) [1] or the SNS board [2] installed in the laser optical unit, or loosen the screws.

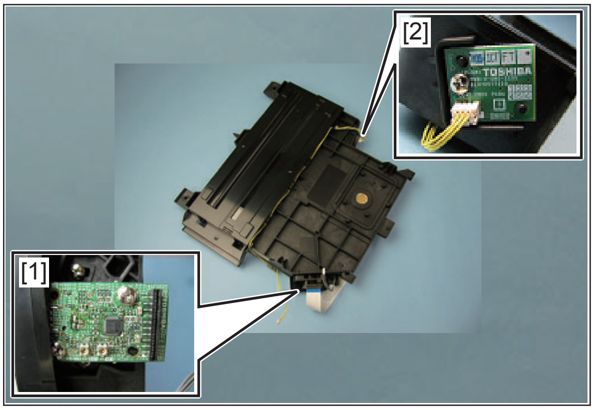


Fig. 4-118

4.6 Paper Feeding System

4.6.1 Paper feeder unit / Bypass feed unit

(1) Take off the right rear cover.
(📖 P.4-4 "4.1.9 Right rear cover")

(2) Open the right center cover to disconnect 1 connector.

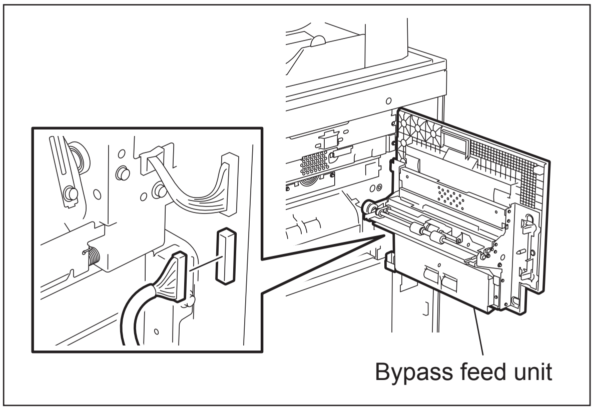


Fig. 4-119

(3) Remove 2 pins and take off the bypass feed unit by lifting it and the feeder side center cover up.

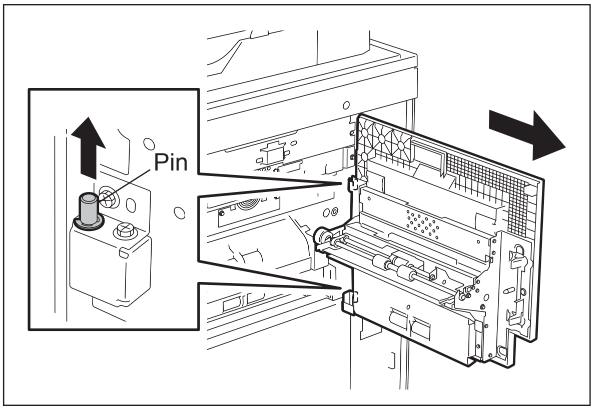


Fig. 4-120

(4) Open the right lower cover and take it off by lifting it up.

(5) Pull out the drawer completely.

Note:

If the drawer is not pulled out completely, when the paper feeder unit is taken off, the sensor may get damaged.

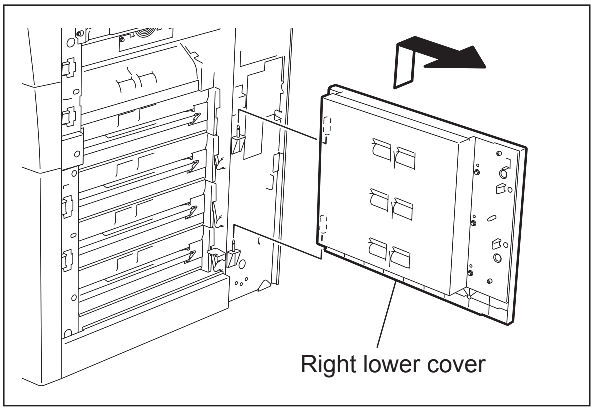


Fig. 4-121

(6) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 3 screws to take off the paper feeder unit.

Note:

There are 4 identical paper feeder units (when the LCF is installed, there are 2).

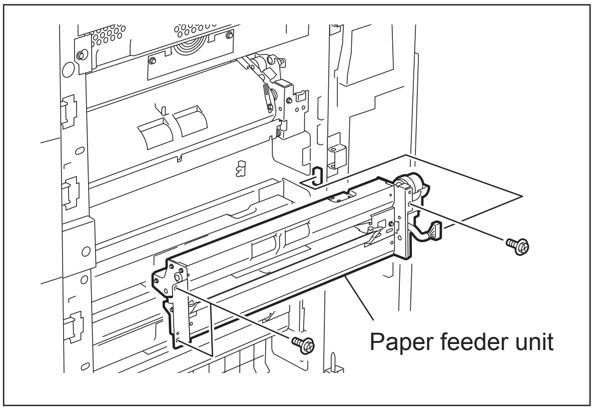


Fig. 4-122

[1] Pickup roller, Feed roller and Separation roller

(1) Remove 1 clip to take off the pickup roller.

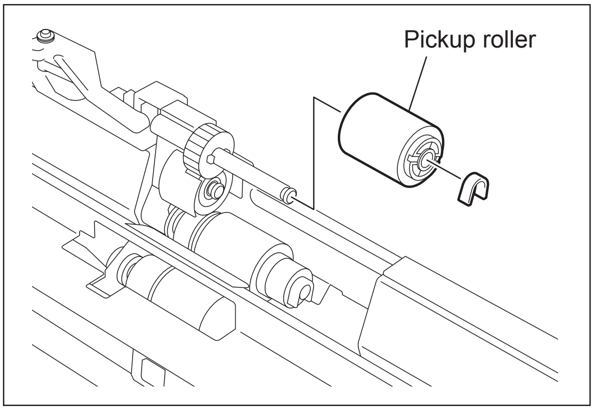


Fig. 4-123

(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the guide.

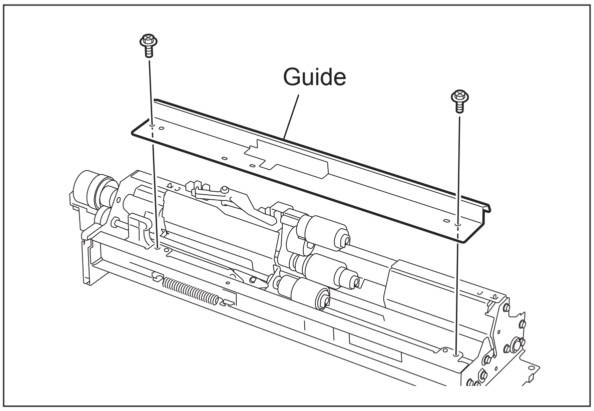


Fig. 4-124

(3) Remove 1 clip to take off the feed roller.
(4) Remove 1 clip to take off the separation roller.

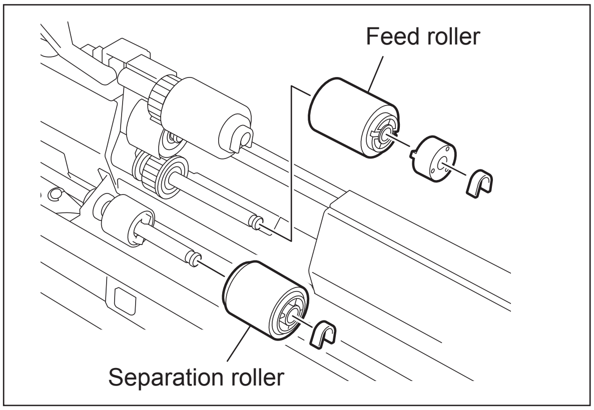

Feed roller
Separation roller

Fig. 4-125

[2] Drawer empty sensor (S31/S37/ S43/ S49)

(1) Disconnect 1 connector to take off the drawer empty sensor.

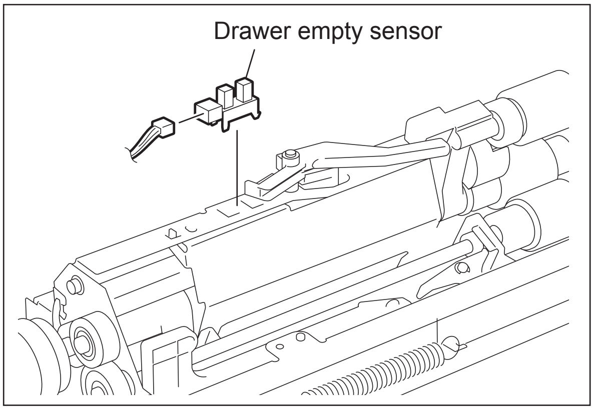

Drawer empty sensor

Fig. 4-126

[3] Tray-up sensor (S32/S38/S44/S50)

(1) Disconnect 1 connector.
(2) Pull the lever and take off the tray-up sensor while the pickup roller is lowered.

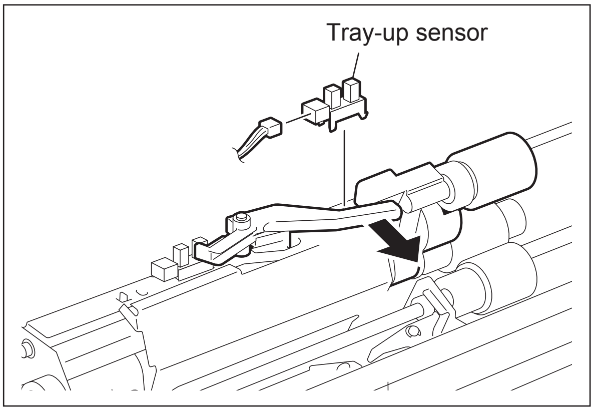

Tray-up sensor

Fig. 4-127

[4] Transport sensor (S33/S39/S45/S51)

(1) Remove 1 screw to take off the transport sensor with its bracket.
(2) Disconnect 1 connector to take off the transport sensor.

Note:
When installing the sensor, make sure the sensor arm moves properly.

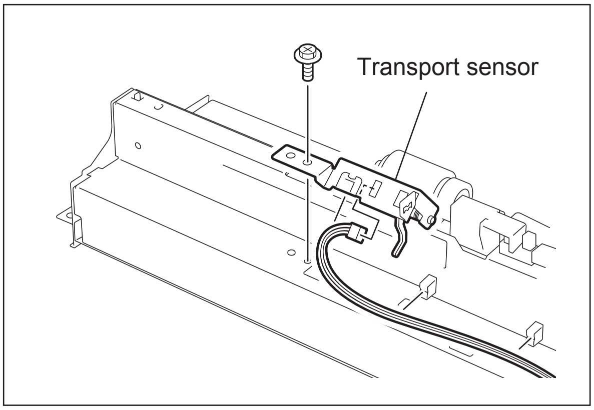


Fig. 4-128

[5] Feed clutch (CLT6/CLT8/CLT10/CLT12) and Transport clutch (CLT5/CLT7/CLT9/CLT11) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Release the harness from the harness clamp. Then remove 1 screw to take off the clutch cover.

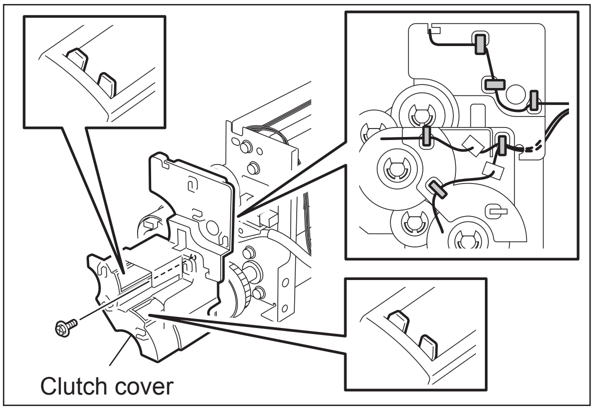


Fig. 4-129

(2) Disconnect each connector and remove 1 E-ring to take off the feed clutch and transport clutch.

Notes:
1. When installing the clutch, do not insert the wrong harness.
2. Fit in the protrusion of the clutch to the stopper.
3. When fixing the clutch with the E-ring, be sure that the one side of the E-ring latch does not overlap the flat part of the shaft.

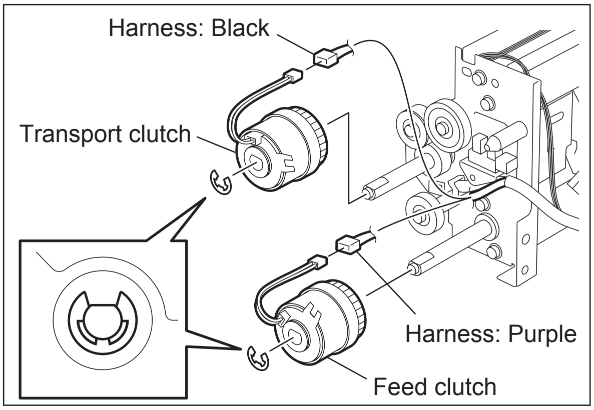


Fig. 4-130

[6] Feed clutch (CLT6/CLT8/CLT10/CLT12) and Transport clutch (CLT5/CLT7/CLT9/CLT11) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Disconnect the connectors [1] and [2] from the feed clutch and the transport clutch.
Remove the harness clamp [3].
Transport clutch Harness [1]: Black
Feed clutch Harness [2]: Purple

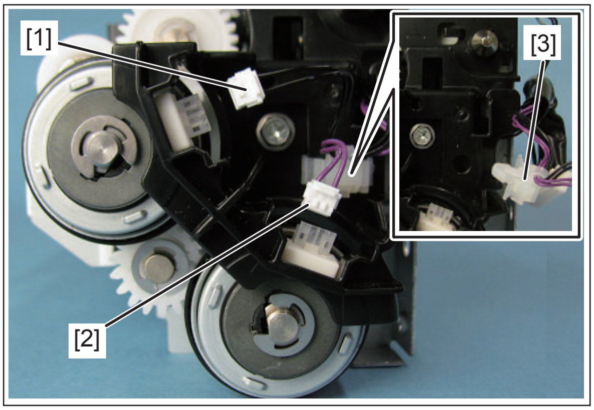


Fig. 4-131

(2) Release the harness from the harness guide. Remove 1 screw and take off the clutch cover [1].

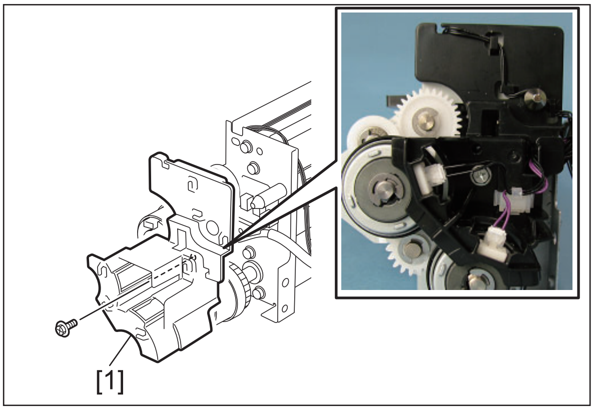


Fig. 4-132

(3) Remove 1 E-ring from each clutch. Take off the feed clutch [1] and the transport clutch [2].

Notes:

1. When installing the clutch, do not insert the wrong harness.
2. Fit in the protrusion of the clutch to the stopper.
3. When fixing the clutch with the E-ring, be sure that the one side of the E-ring latch does not overlap the flat part of the shaft.

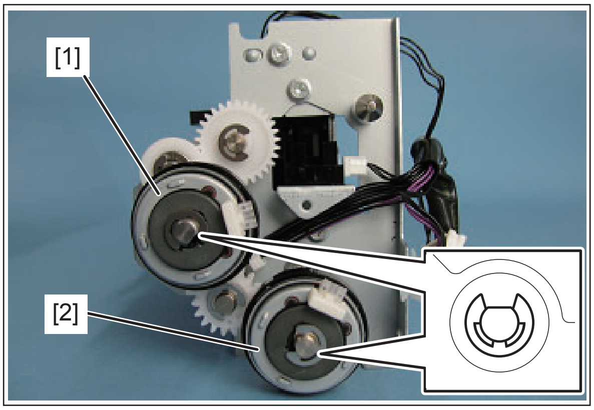


Fig. 4-133

[7] Drawer detection sensor (S29/S35/S41/S47)

(1) Disconnect 1 connector to take off the drawer detection sensor.

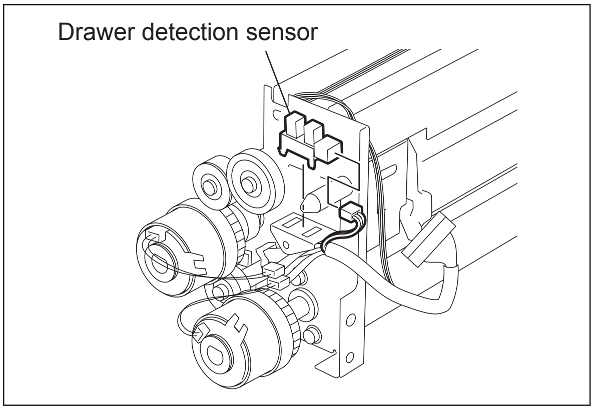


Fig. 4-134

[8] Drawer feed sensor (S34/S40/S46/S52)

(1) Remove 1 screw to take off the drawer feed sensor with its bracket.
(2) Disconnect 1 connector to take off the drawer feed sensor.

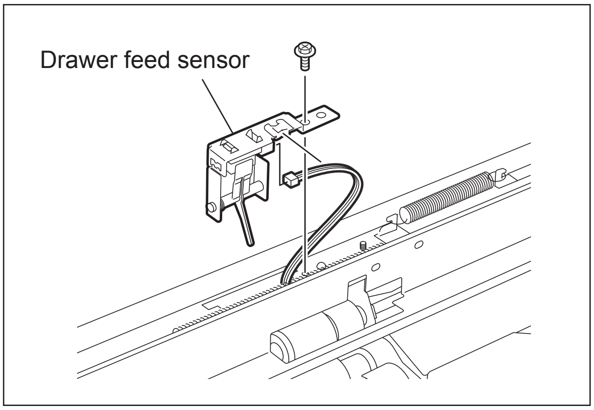


Fig. 4-135

[9] Drawer bottom sensor (S30, S37, S42, S48)

(1) Take off all the feed units.
(📖 P.4-44 "4.6.1 Paper feeder unit / Bypass feed unit")
(2) Disconnect the connector and take off each drawer bottom sensor.

Note:

Equipment with the LCF does not have the 3rd and 4th drawer bottom sensors.

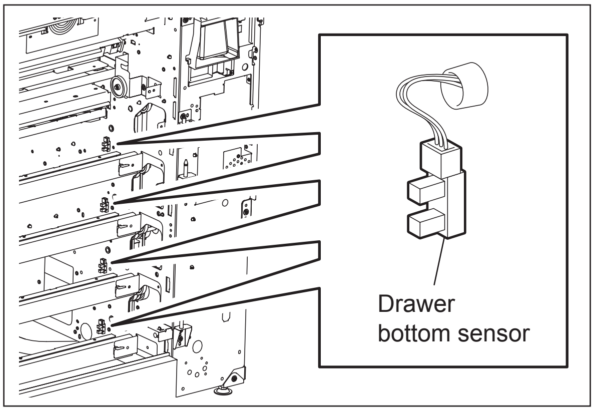


Fig. 4-136

4.6.2 Intermediate transport unit

(1) Take off the first paper feeder unit.
(📖 P.4-44 "4.6.1 Paper feeder unit / Bypass feed unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 3 screws to take off the intermediate transport unit.

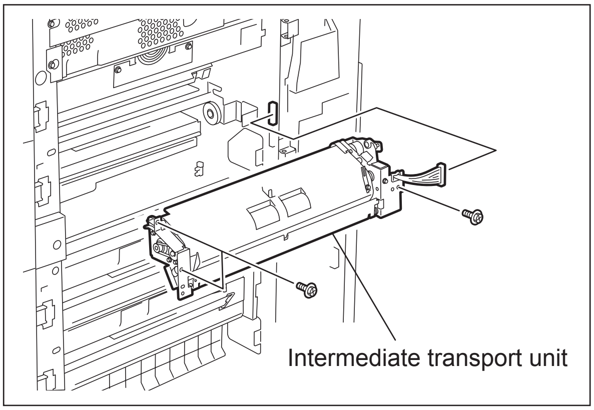

Intermediate transport unit

Fig. 4-137

[1] Motor driving PC board (MOT2-MT)

(1) Release the harness from the harness clamp. Then remove 2 screws to take off the bracket.

Note:

Be careful not to drop the gear because it will comes out of place when its bracket is taken off.

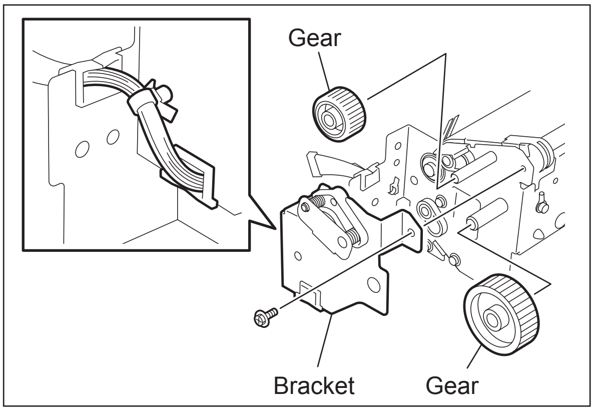

Gear
Bracket
Gear

Fig. 4-138

(2) Remove 1 screw on the varistor.

(3) Removing 4 screws and 4 bushings to take off the paper guide.

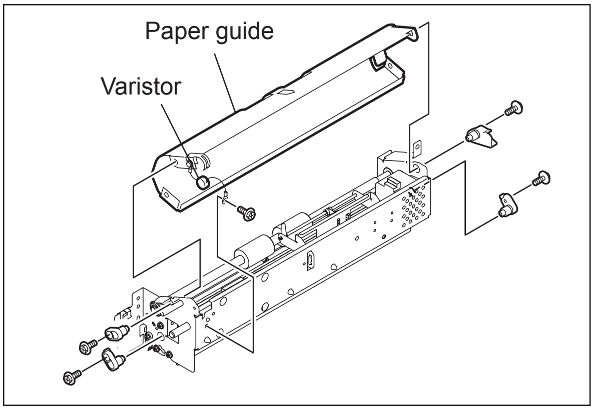

Paper guide
Varistor

Fig. 4-139

(4) Disconnect 2 board connectors and release 4 lock supports to take off the board.

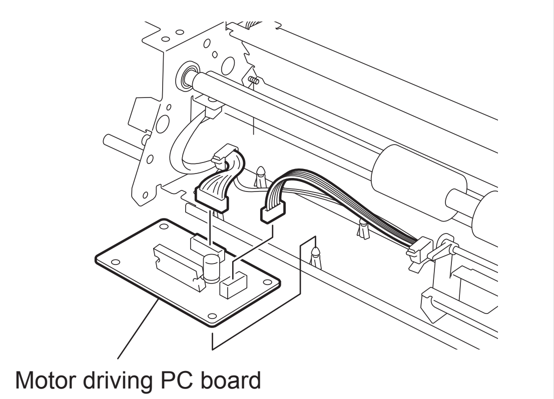

Motor driving PC board

Fig. 4-140

[2] Transport motor (M17)

(1) Disconnect 1 connector.
(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the motor.

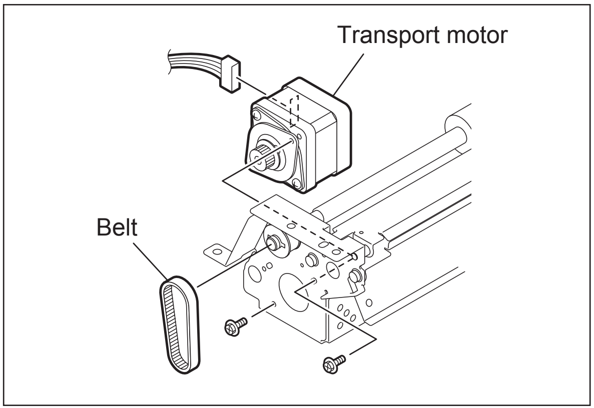

Transport motor
Belt

Fig. 4-141

[3] Transport roller

(1) Remove 1 E-ring to pull out the bearing from the shaft.
(2) Remove the pin of the pulley by moving the shaft toward the motor. Then remove the pulley and bearing to take off the transport roller with its shaft.

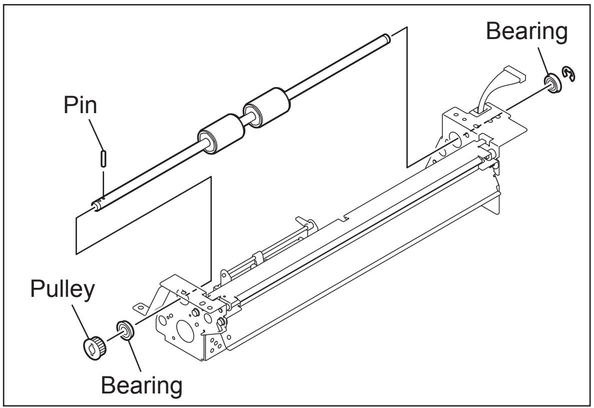

Bearing
Pin
Pulley
Bearing

Fig. 4-142

(3) Remove 2 E-rings to pull out the transport rollers from the shaft.

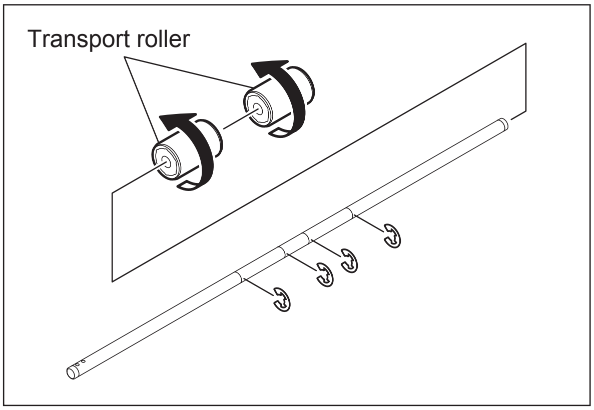

Transport roller

Fig. 4-143

[4] Intermediate transport sensor (S17)

(1) Disconnect 1 connector.

(2) Take off the sensor while the sensor arm is pushed downward (the shield plate is pushed upward).

Note:

When installing the sensor, make sure the sensor arm moves properly.

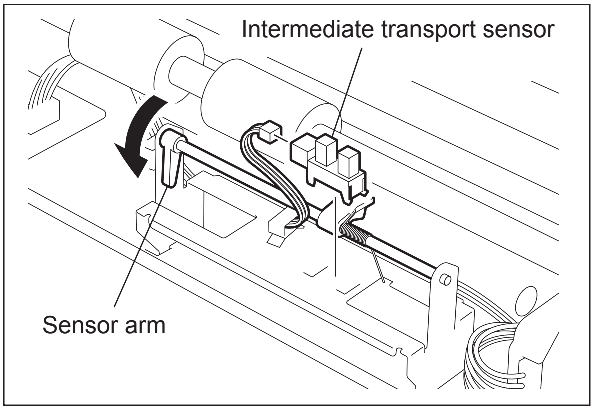

Intermediate transport sensor
Sensor arm

Fig. 4-144

4.6.3 Bypass feed unit

(1) Take off the bypass feed unit.
(📖 P.4-44 "4.6.1 Paper feeder unit / Bypass feed unit")

[1] Bypass feed roller / Pickup roller

(1) Remove 1 clip and 1 bushing and displace the bypass transport roller.

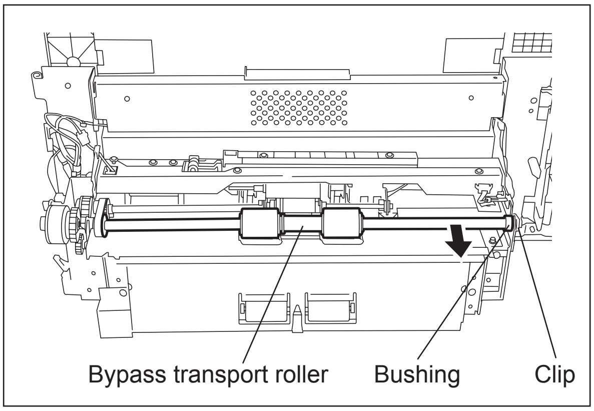

Bypass transport roller
Bushing
Clip

Fig. 4-145

(2) Remove 2 clips and take off the bypass feed roller / pickup roller by sliding the bushing and pulley to the inside.

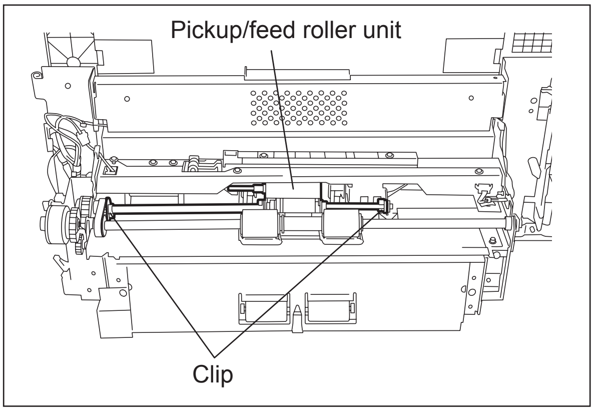

Pickup/feed roller unit
Clip

Fig. 4-146

(3) Remove 2 clips and pull out the shaft to take off the pickup roller.
(4) Remove 2 clips and pull out the shaft to take off the paper feed roller.

Notes:

1. When assembling the roller, do not install the wrong bushing.
2. Be sure to install the feed roller in the correct direction because it has a one-way clutch inside it.
3. Make sure there is no staining such as oil on the surface of the timing belt, pulley and roller.

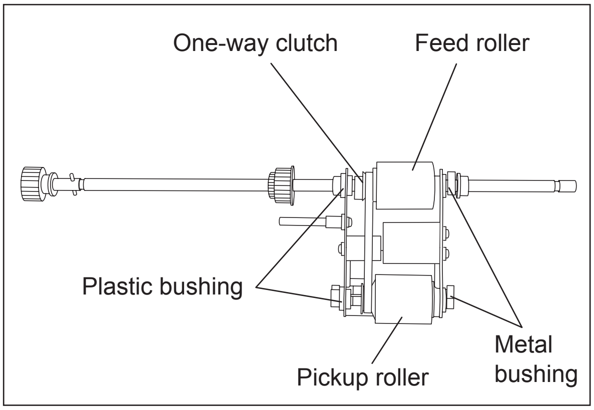

One-way clutch
Feed roller
Plastic bushing
Metal bushing
Pickup roller

Fig. 4-147

[2] Bypass feed clutch (CLT4)

(1) Disconnect the connector and then remove the harness band and clip to take off the bypass feed clutch.

Note:
When assembling, be sure that the stopper of the clutch is securely inserted into the groove of the bracket.

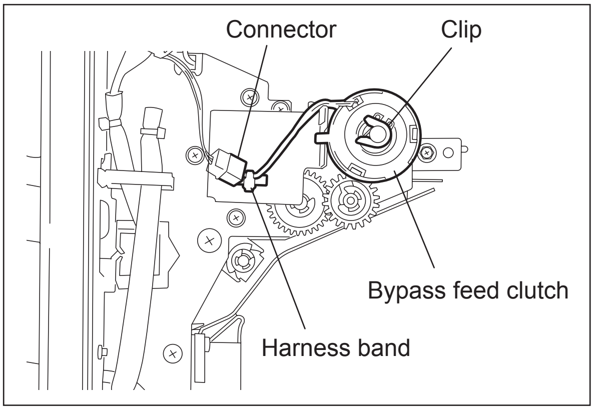

Connector
Clip
Bypass feed clutch
Harness band

Fig. 4-148

[3] Bypass pickup solenoid (SOL3) / Bypass feed sensor (S27)

(1) Remove 5 screws, disconnect 2 connectors and take off the stay.

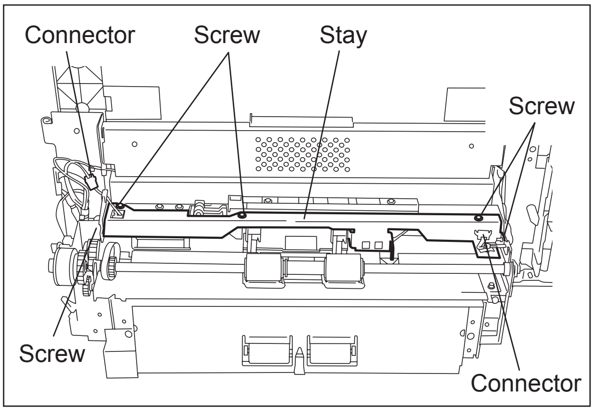

Connector
Screw
Stay
Screw
Screw
Connector

Fig. 4-149

(2) Disconnect the connector and take off the bypass feed sensor.

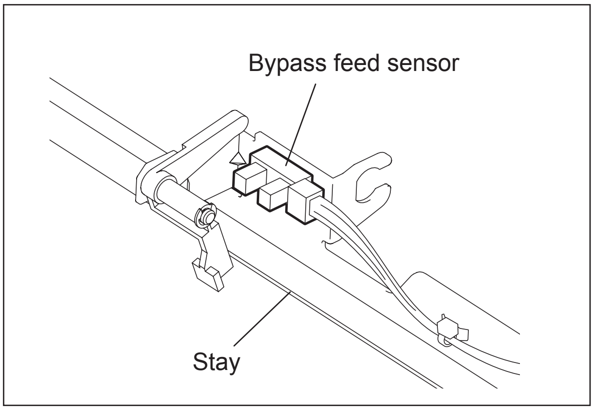

Bypass feed sensor
Stay

Fig. 4-150

(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the solenoid.

Notes:

1. When installing the solenoid, install it for the edge of the solenoid to get in phase with the edges of the plate.

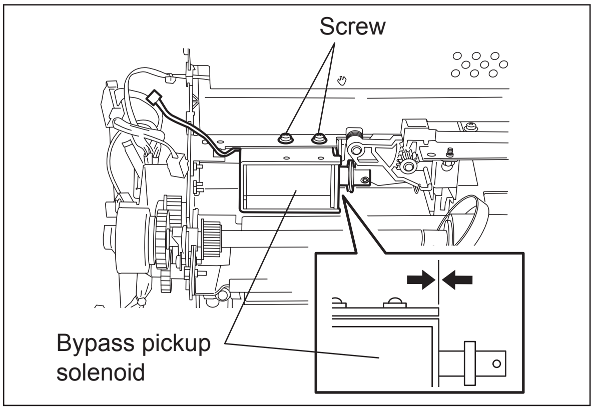

Screw
Bypass pickup solenoid

Fig. 4-151

2. When installing the solenoid, fix it at the position where the bosses of two gears are put each other.
3. Put on the spring in the place shown by the figure.

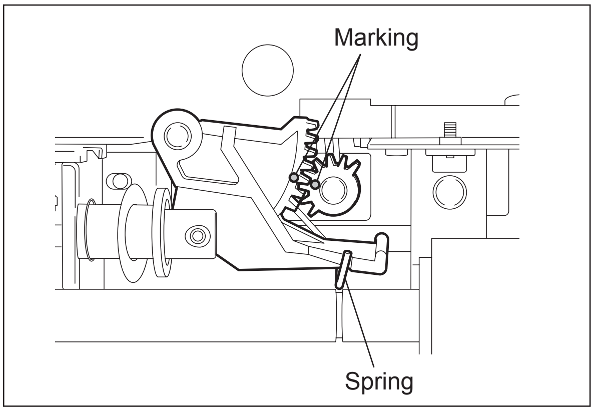

Marking
Spring

Fig. 4-152

[4] Separation roller

(1) Remove 4 screws to take off the paper guide.

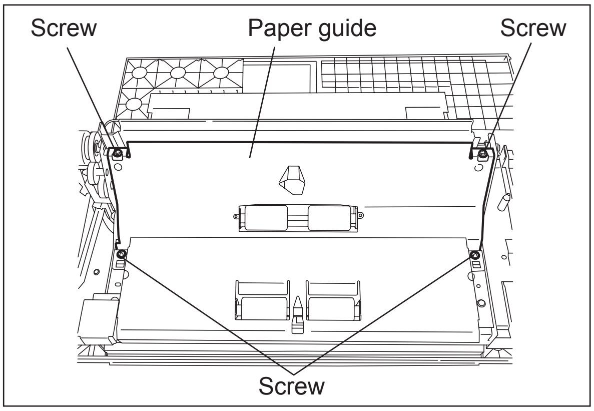

Screw
Paper guide
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-153

(2) Remove 1 clip and take off the separation roller by lifting the shaft.

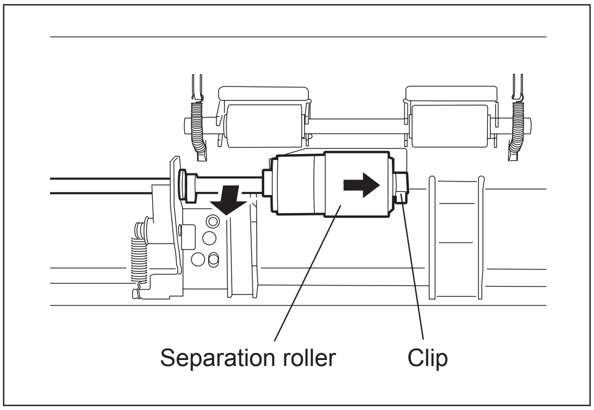

Separation roller
Clip

Fig. 4-154

[5] Bypass paper size detection sensor (S28)

(1) Disconnect 1 connector and release it from the clamp.
(2) Remove 2 brackets on both sides of the tray and 2 screws each to take off the bypass tray.

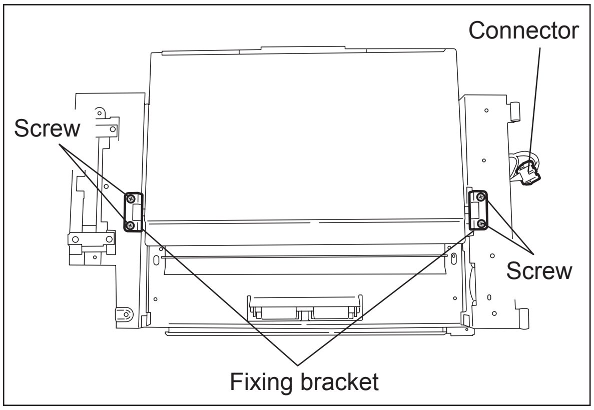

Connector
Screw
Screw
Fixing bracket

Fig. 4-155

(3) Remove 3 screws and release 4 latches to take off the bypass tray upper cover.

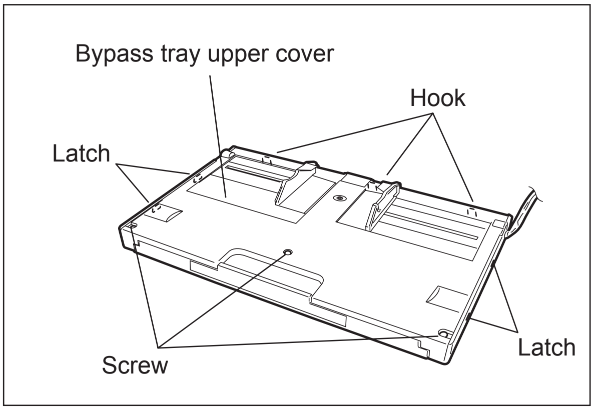

Bypass tray upper cover
Hook
Latch
Latch
Screw

Fig. 4-156

(4) Remove 1 screw and take off the ground leaf spring.

(5) Remove 1 screw (white arrow) and take off the bracket.

Note:

Install the bracket with its indicator pointed to its original position.

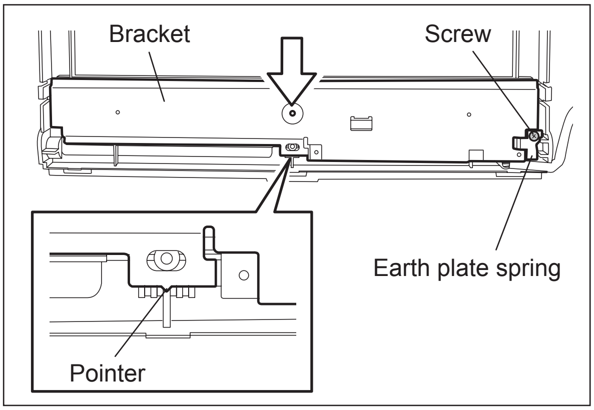

Bracket
Screw
Earth plate spring
Pointer

Fig. 4-157

(6) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw to take off the bypass paper size detection sensor.

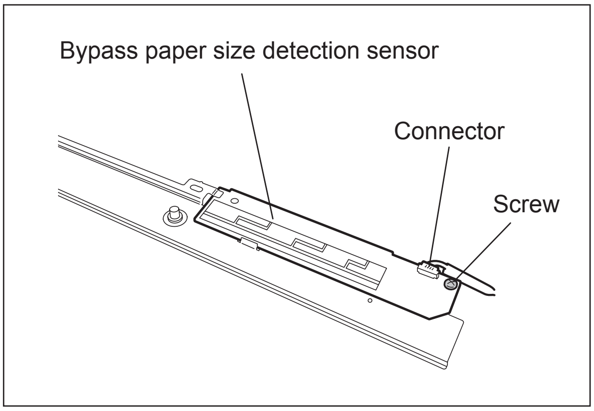

Bypass paper size detection sensor
Connector
Screw

Fig. 4-158

Note:

Pay attention to the following things when setting up the bypass feed roller and pickup roller.

- Put the clip in the groove of the shaft completely.
- Make sure there is no adhesion of oil and such on the timing belt, pulley and roller.
- Be careful not to install the bypass pickup roller and feed roller in a wrong direction.
- Install the feed roller for the one-way clutch to come to the rear side.

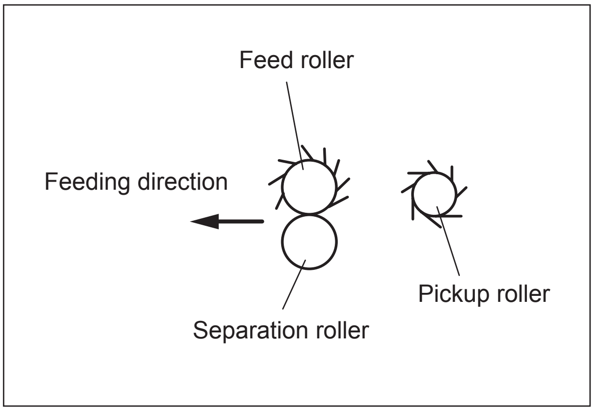

Feed roller
Feeding direction
Pickup roller
Separation roller

Fig. 4-159

4.6.4 Feed motor (M20)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, release 1 lock support and then remove 3 screws to take off the feed motor.

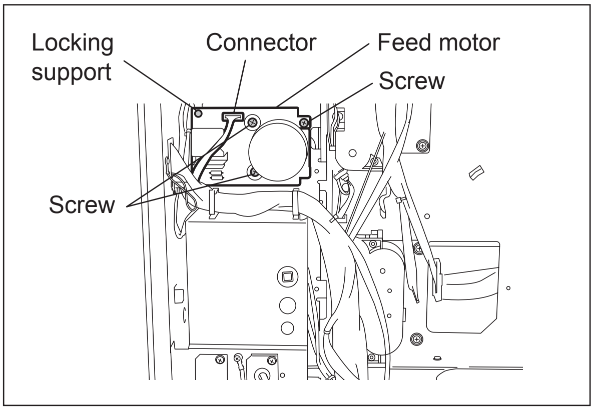

Locking support
Connector
Feed motor
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-160

4.6.5 Tray driving unit (upper/lower) / Tray-up motor (M21, M22)

(1) Take off the switching regulator.
(📖 P.9-9 "9.1.11 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)")
(📖 P.9-9 "9.1.12 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)")

(2) Remove 4 screws to take off the tray driving unit (upper).

Note:
Both the upper and lower sides have the same tray driving units.

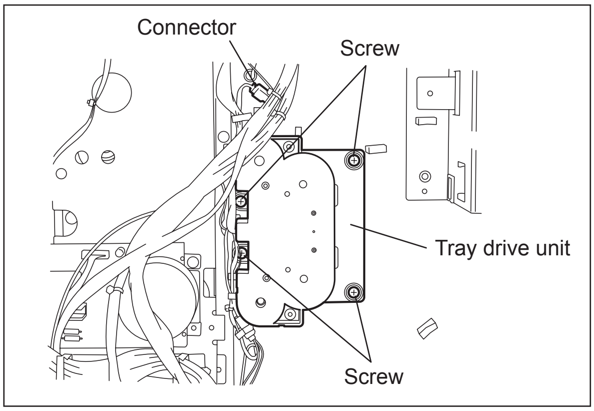

Connector
Screw
Tray drive unit
Screw

Fig. 4-161

(3) Reverse the tray driving unit and release 6 latches to take off the cover.

Note:
The spring which pushes open the cover is inside the tray driving unit, so be careful when you remove the cover.

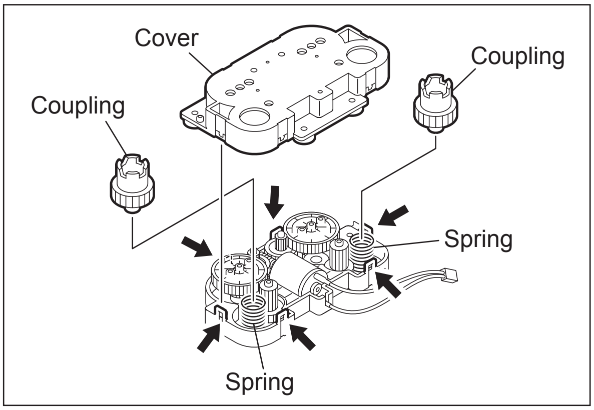

Cover
Coupling
Coupling
Spring
Spring

Fig. 4-162

(4) Take off the tray-up motor.

Note:

Align the boss of the gear and the hole of the cover when installing the tray-up motor.

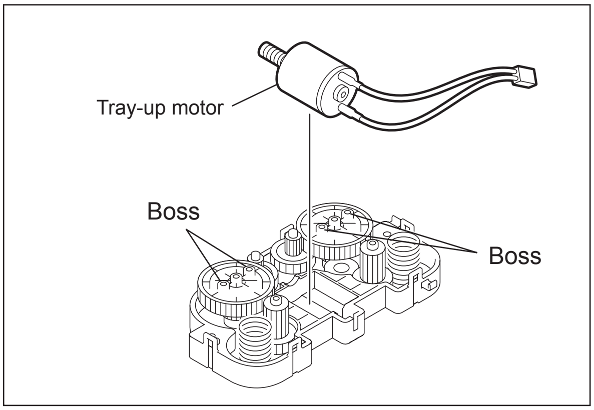

Tray-up motor
Boss
Boss

Fig. 4-163

4.6.6 Feed driving unit

(1) Take off the switching regulator.
(📖 P.9-9 "9.1.11 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)")
(📖 P.9-9 "9.1.12 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)")

(2) Take off the feed motor.
(📖 P.4-58 "4.6.4 Feed motor (M20)")

(3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 5 screws to take off the AC input.

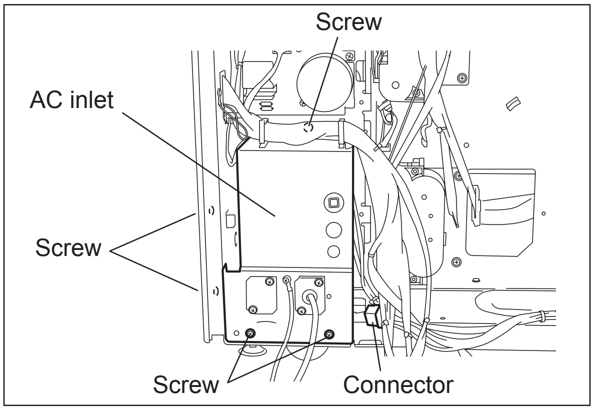

Screw
AC inlet
Screw
Screw
Connector

Fig. 4-164

(4) Release the harness from the clamp and remove 6 screws to take off the feed driving unit.

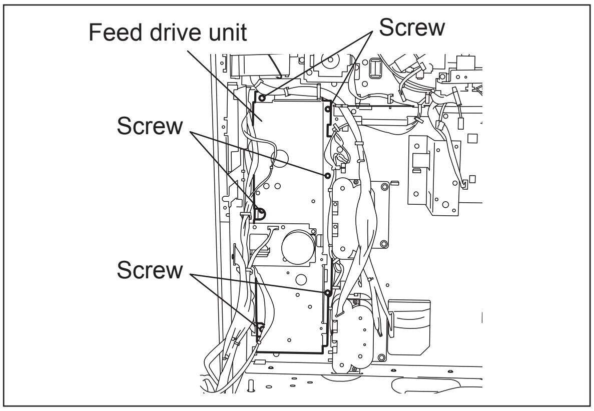

Feed drive unit
Screw
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-165

4.6.7 Registration roller unit

(1) Take off the cleaner unit.
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the fixing bracket.
(3) Open the right center cover and disconnect 1 connector.
(4) Pull out the registration roller unit toward the front side while tilting it.

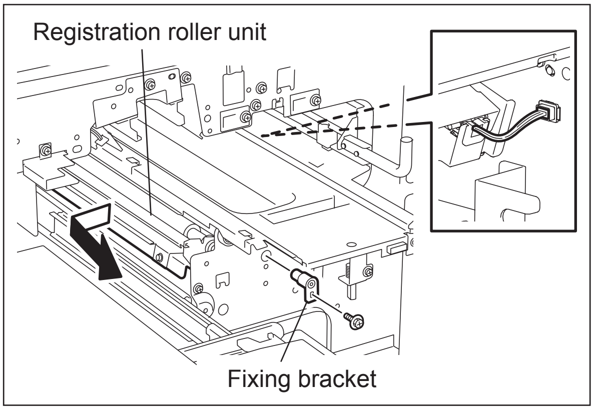

Registration roller unit
Fixing bracket

Fig. 4-166

[1] Registration roller (rubber)

(1) Remove 2 screws and take off the paper guide.
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the plate spring.

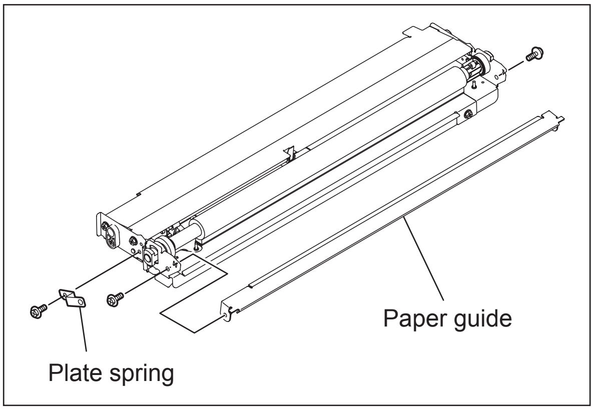

Paper guide
Plate spring

Fig. 4-167

(3) Remove 1 clip and 2 springs.

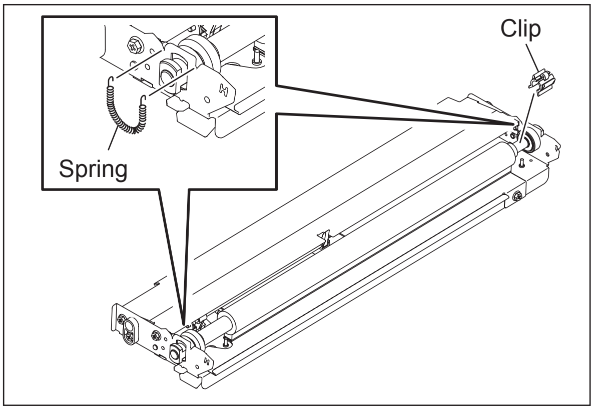

Clip
Spring

Fig. 4-168

(4) Slide the registration roller to the front side, then take off the rear side to remove it.

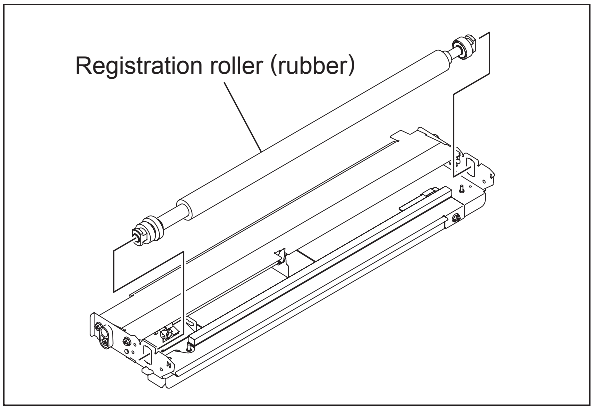

Registration roller (rubber)

Fig. 4-169

(5) Take off 2 bushings, gear and pin.

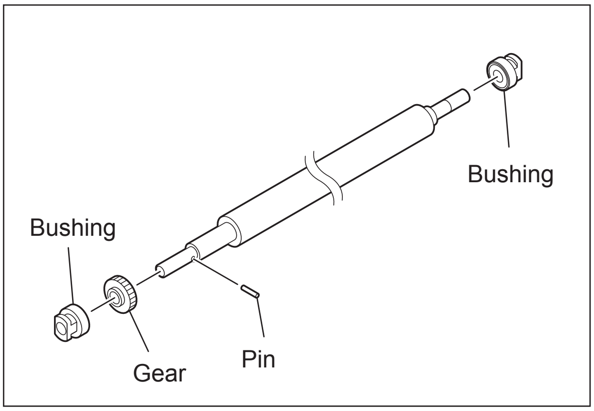

Bushing
Bushing
Gear
Pin

Fig. 4-170

[2] Registration sensor (S18)

(1) Remove 1 screw and take off the sensor with the bracket.
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, release the latch and take off the sensor.

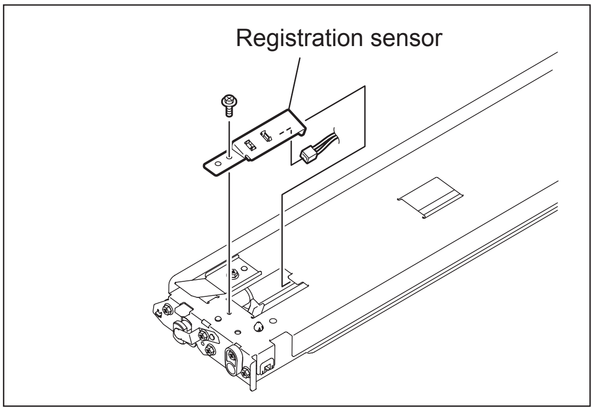

Registration sensor

Fig. 4-171

[3] Paper dust removal brush 1 (for the rubber registration roller)

(1) Remove 1 screw and take off the paper dust removal brush.

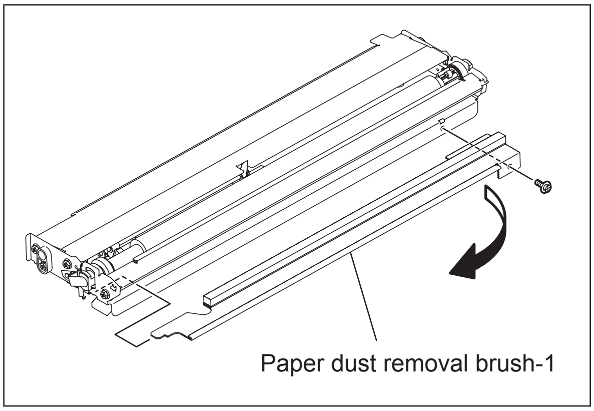

Paper dust removal brush-1

Fig. 4-172

4.6.8 Paper dust removal brush 2 (for the metallic registration roller)

(1) Take off the developer unit.
(📖 P.4-90 "4.9.8 Developer unit")
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the paper dust removal brush.

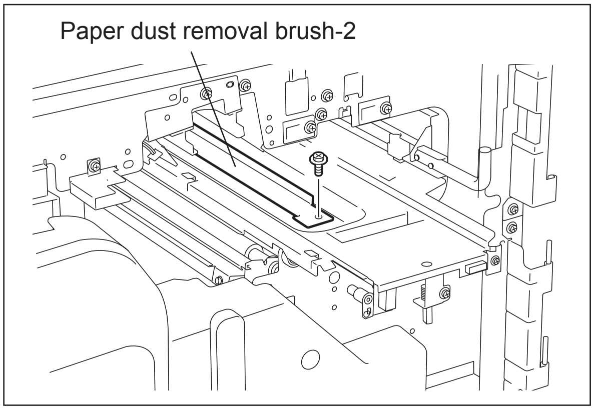

Paper dust removal brush-2

Fig. 4-173

4.6.9 Registration motor (M16)

(1) Take off the SYS board.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Remove 3 screws and take off the flywheel.
(3) Remove 3 screws and take off the motor with the bracket.
(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the motor.

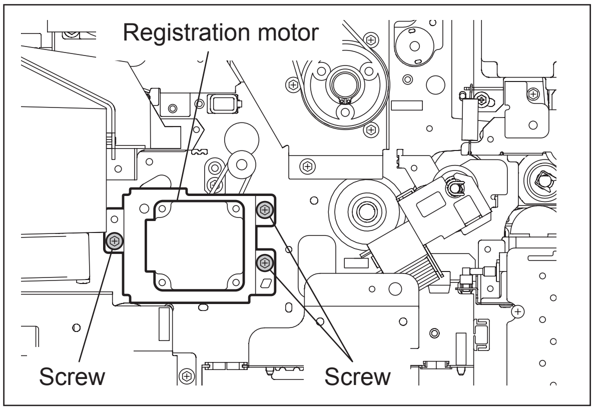

Registration motor
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-174

4.6.10 Tandem LCF

(1) Pull out the tandem LCF

(2) Remove 4 screws and take off the tandem LCF.

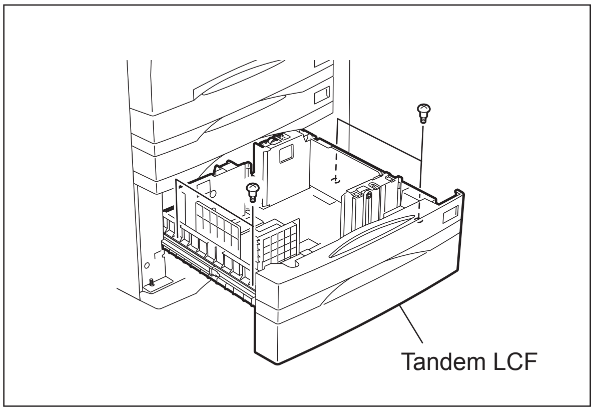


Fig. 4-175

[1] Standby side mis-stacking sensor (S72)

(1) Remove 1 screw and take off the bracket.

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, release the latch and take off the Standby side mis-stacking sensor.

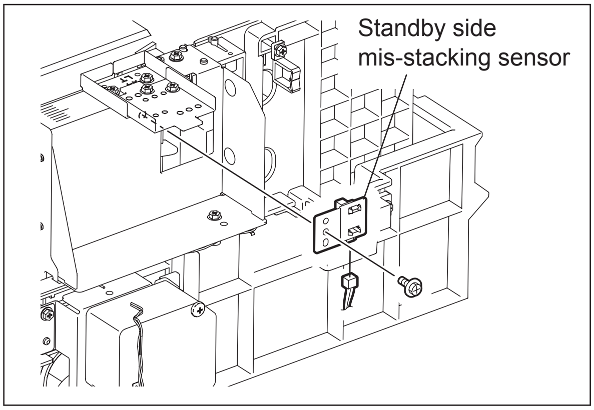

Standby side
mis-stacking sensor

Fig. 4-176

[2] Tandem LCF end fence motor (M42)

(1) Remove 1 E-ring and take off 1 bushing.
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 3 screws and take off the motor with the bracket.

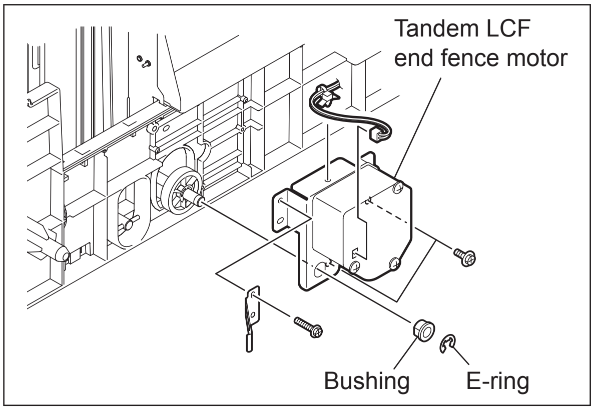

Tandem LCF end fence motor
Bushing
E-ring

Fig. 4-177

Note:
When assembling, wire the harness and fix it with filament tape as shown in the figure. (Be sure not to wire it on the side of the motor.)

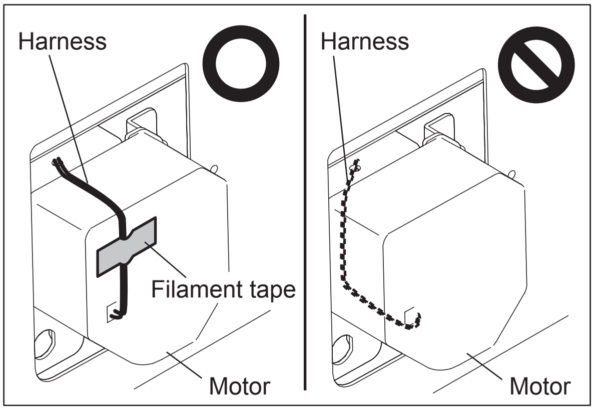

Harness
Filament tape
Motor
Harness
Motor

Fig. 4-178

(3) Release 2 gear latches and remove the gear.

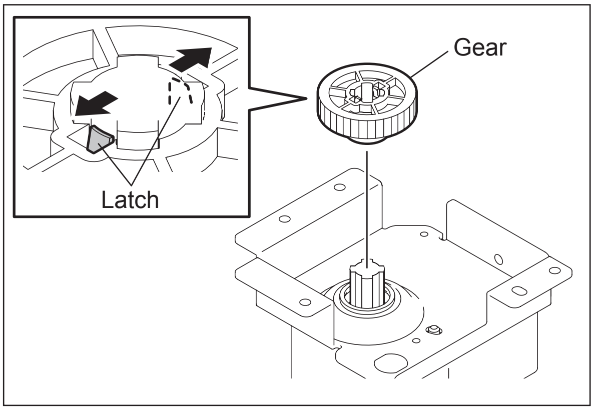


Fig. 4-179

(4) Remove 3 screws and take off the tandem LCF end fence motor.

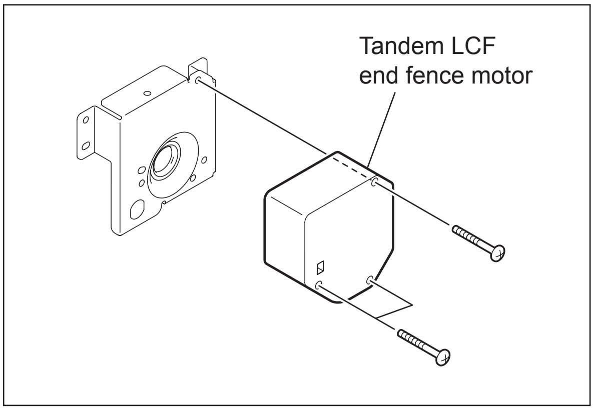

Tandem LCF
end fence motor

Fig. 4-180

[3] Tandem LCF end fence solenoid (SOL8)

(1) Remove 4 screws and take off the bracket.
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the tray-up unit side wall.
(3) Remove 2 screws, disconnect 1 connector, and take off the tandem LCF end fence solenoid.

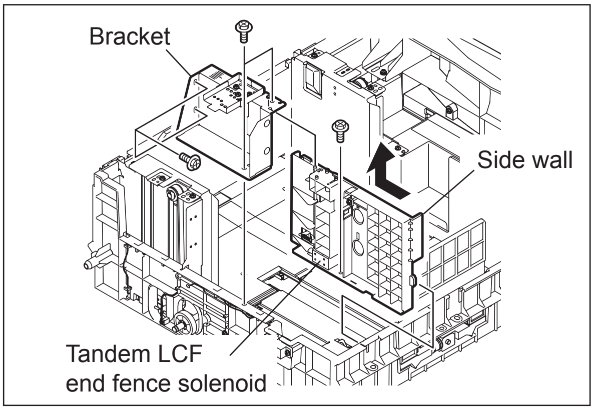

Bracket
Side wall
Tandem LCF
end fence solenoid

Fig. 4-181

[4] Tandem LCF bottom sensor (S71)

(1) Remove 2 screws and take off the plates.

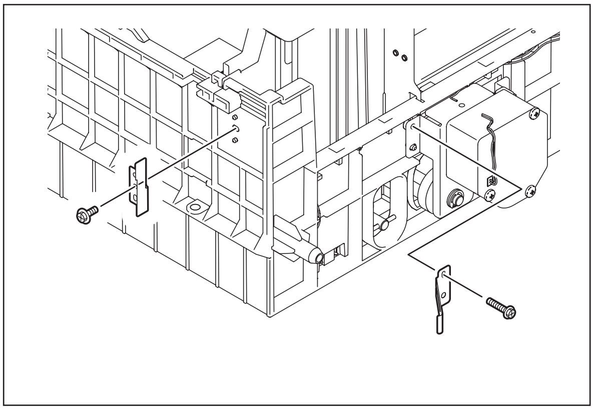


Fig. 4-182

(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the tray-up unit.

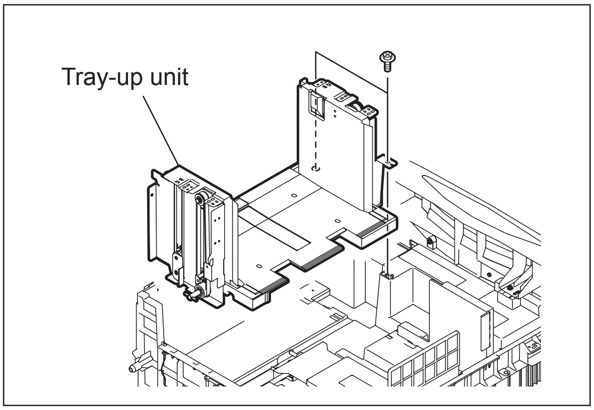

Tray-up unit

Fig. 4-183

(3) Disconnect 1 connector, release the latch and take off the tandem LCF bottom sensor.

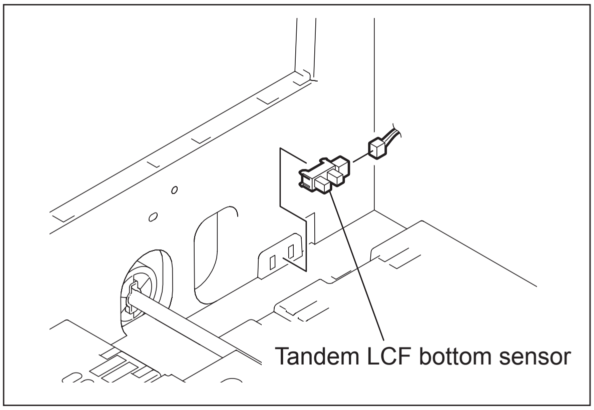

Tandem LCF bottom sensor

Fig. 4-184

[5] End fence home position sensor (S73) / Standby side empty sensor (S74) / End fence stop position sensor (S75)

(1) Remove 1 screw and take off the plate cover.

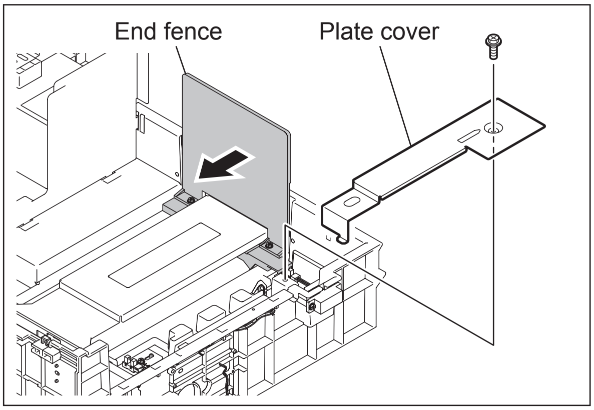

End fence
Plate cover

Fig. 4-185

(2) Disconnect the connector for each sensor, and take off the sensor.

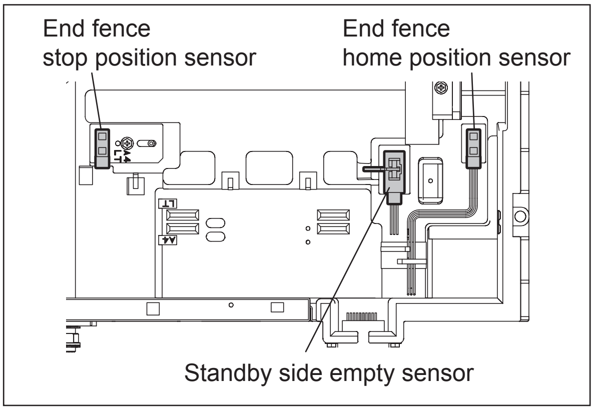

End fence
stop position sensor
End fence
home position sensor
Standby side empty sensor

Fig. 4-186

[6] Tandem LCF tray-up motor (M41)

(1) Take off the switching regulator.
(📖 P.9-9 "9.1.11 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)")
(📖 P.9-9 "9.1.12 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 3 screws and take off the Tandem LCF tray-up motor.

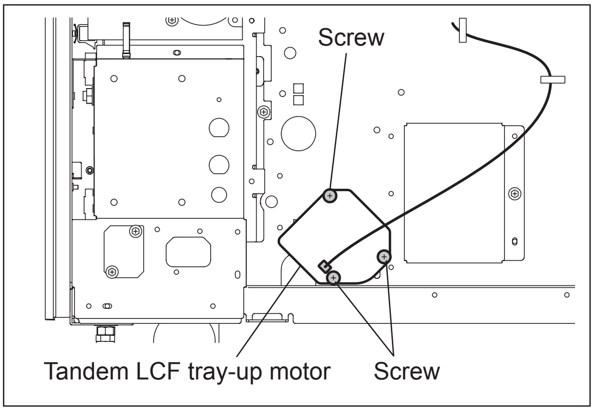

Screw
Tandem LCF tray-up motor
Screw

Fig. 4-187

4.7 Process Related Section

4.7.1 Main charger

(1) Take off the toner cartridge drive unit.
(📖 P.4-86 "4.9.1 Toner cartridge drive unit")

(2) Remove 3 screws and take off the left inner cover.

(3) Remove 1 stepped screw and pull out the main charger.

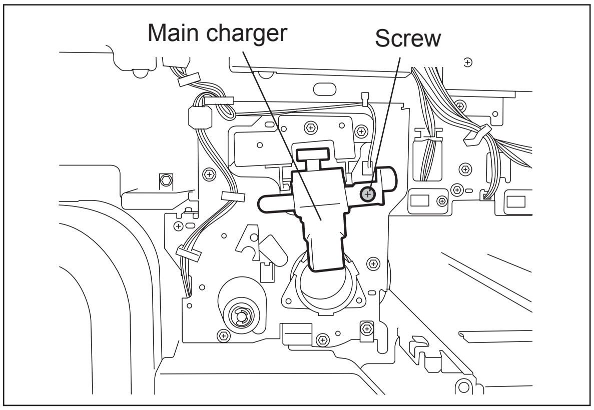

Main charger
Screw

Fig. 4-188

(4) Press the button to release the tension of the main charger grid, and then release the hook to remove the grid.

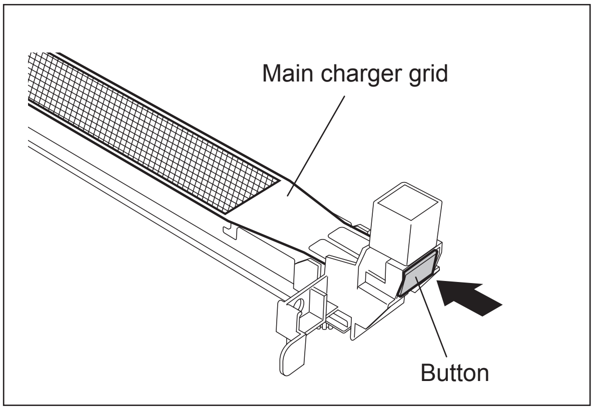

Main charger grid
Button

Fig. 4-189

(5) Take off 1 finger and then the front terminal cover.

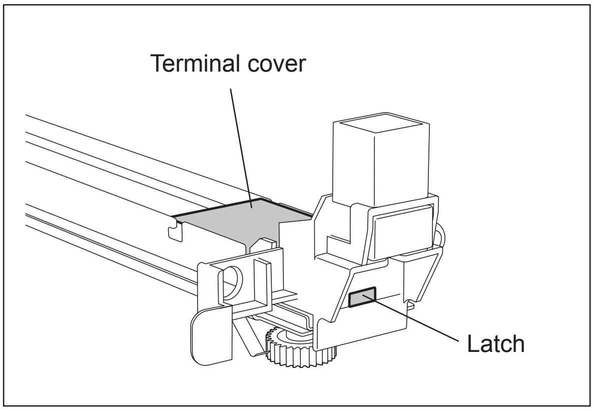

Terminal cover
Latch

Fig. 4-190

(6) Take off 2 fingers and then the rear terminal cover.

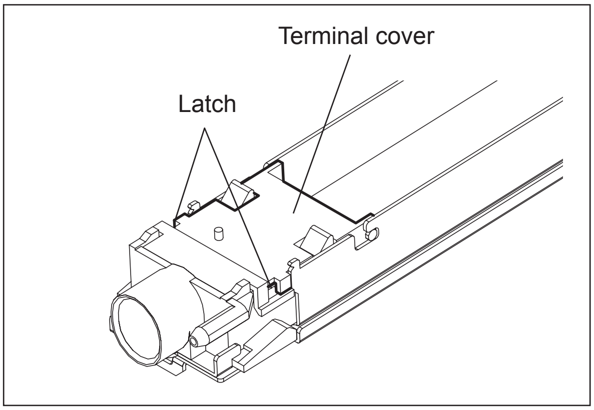

Terminal cover
Latch

Fig. 4-191

(7) Pull up the terminal, remove the spring and release the hook on the rear side to take off the charger wire.

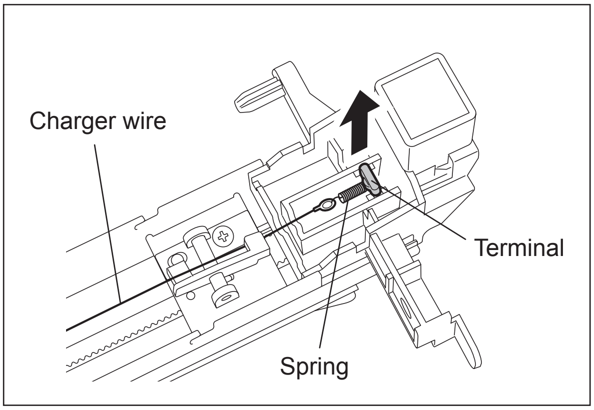

Charger wire
Terminal
Spring

Fig. 4-192

(8) Remove 1 screw and take off the cleaning pad.

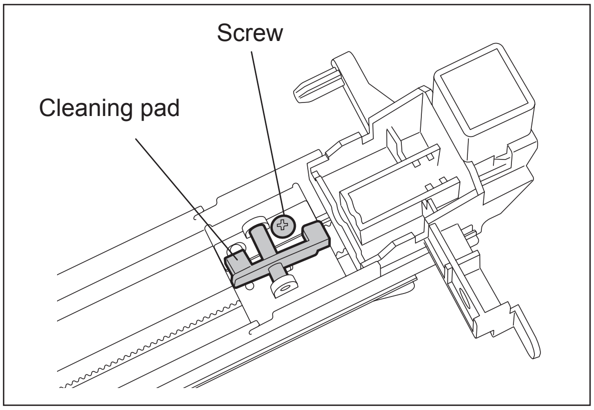

Screw
Cleaning pad

Fig. 4-193

Note:

When assembling the main charger, install it so that the charger wire passes through the center of the pad.

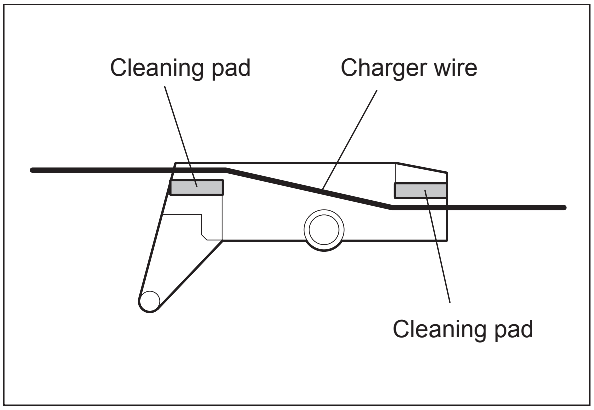

Cleaning pad
Charger wire
Cleaning pad

Fig. 4-194

4.7.2 Wire cleaner drive unit / Wire cleaner drive motor (M12)

(1) Take off the cleaner unit.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.1 Cleaner unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw, and then take off the wire cleaner drive unit.

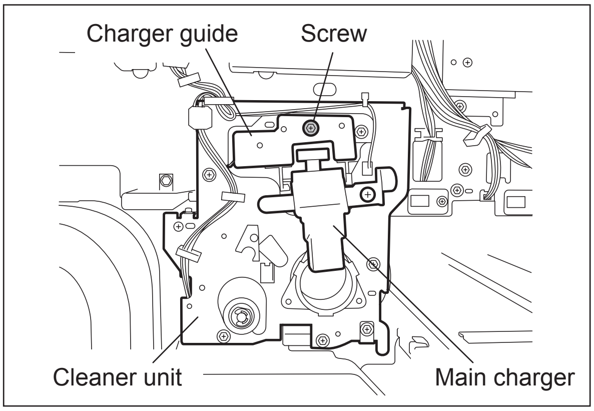

Charger guide
Screw
Cleaner unit
Main charger

Fig. 4-195

(3) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw, and then take off the wire cleaner drive motor (M12) with the bracket.

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the wire cleaner drive motor.

Note:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

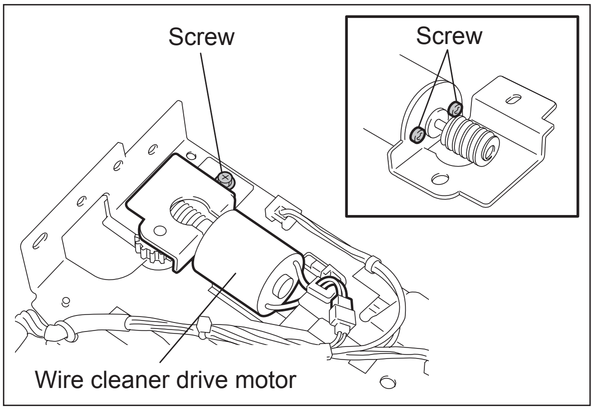

Screw
Screw
Wire cleaner drive motor

Fig. 4-196

(5) Disconnect 2 connectors, remove 1 screw, and then take off the wire cleaner position detection switch (SW4).

Note:

Push the switch in the direction of arrow A to fix it. Also, carefully insert the connector into the terminal of the color of the harness, and then bend the terminal 45 º.

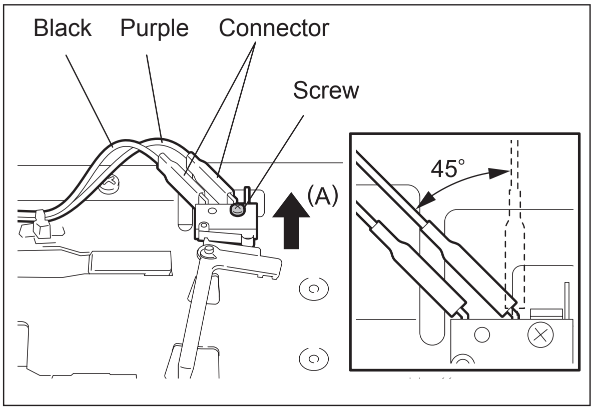

Black
Purple
Connector
Screw
(A)
45°

Fig. 4-197

4.7.3 Discharge LED (ERS)

(1) Take off the wire cleaner drive unit. (📖 P.4-70 "4.7.2 Wire cleaner drive unit / Wire cleaner drive motor (M12)")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector.

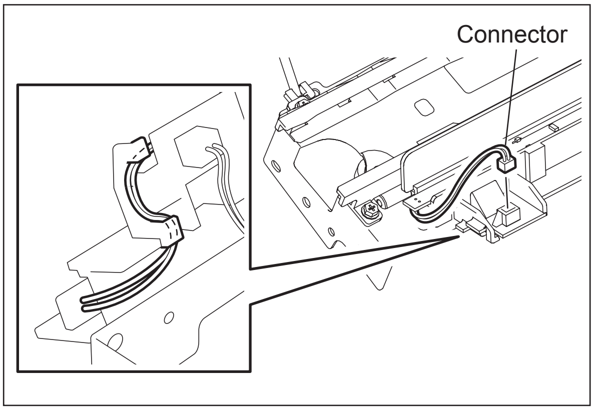


Fig. 4-198

(3) Lift the connector side of the discharge LED slightly to release the lock, and then slowly pull out the discharge LED from the guide.

Note:

Assemble the discharge LED so that all fingers of the guide are hooked.

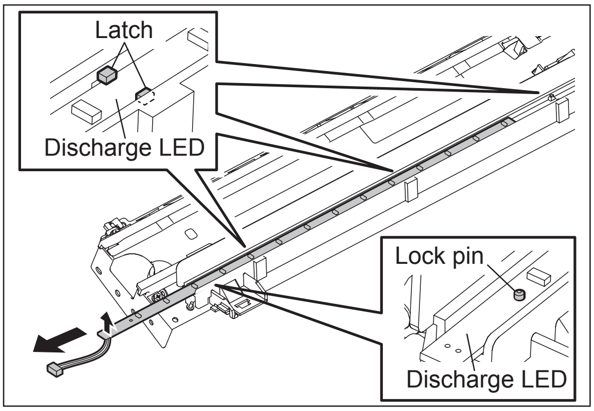

Latch
Discharge LED
Lock pin
Discharge LED

Fig. 4-199

4.7.4 Drum surface potential sensor (S13)

(1) Take off the cleaner unit.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.1 Cleaner unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw, and then take off the sensor bracket.

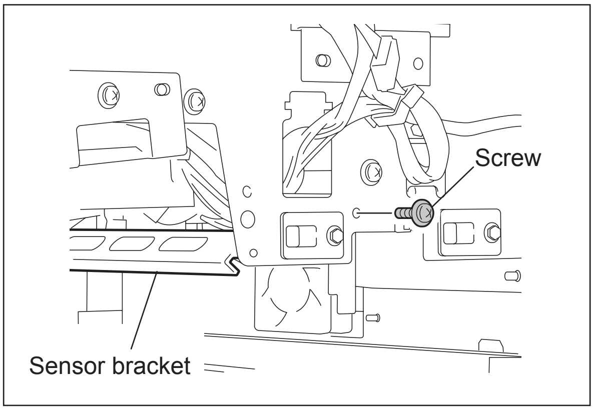

Screw
Sensor bracket

Fig. 4-200

(3) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw, and then take off the surface potential sensor (detection section).

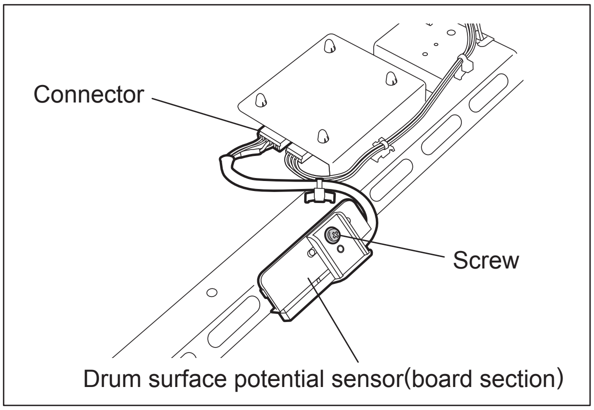

Connector
Screw
Drum surface potential sensor(board section)

Fig. 4-201

(4) Disconnect 1 connector, release 4 lock supports, and then take off the surface potential sensor (board section).

Note:

The drum surface potential sensor consists of the detection section and the board section as a set.

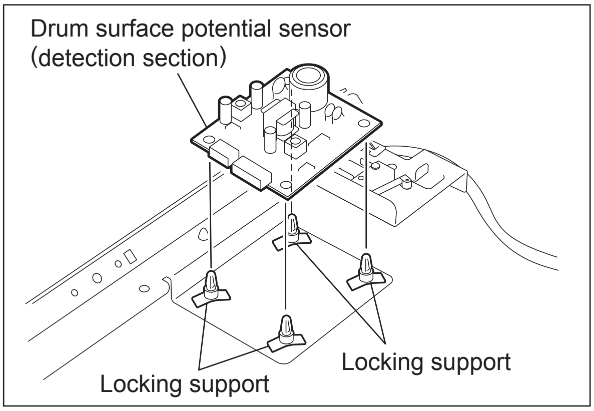

Drum surface potential sensor
(detection section)
Locking support
Locking support

Fig. 4-202

4.7.5 Temperature/humidity sensor (S7)

(1) Take off the control panel unit.
(🕮 P.4-6 "4.2.1 Control panel unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw, and then take off the temperature/humidity sensor.

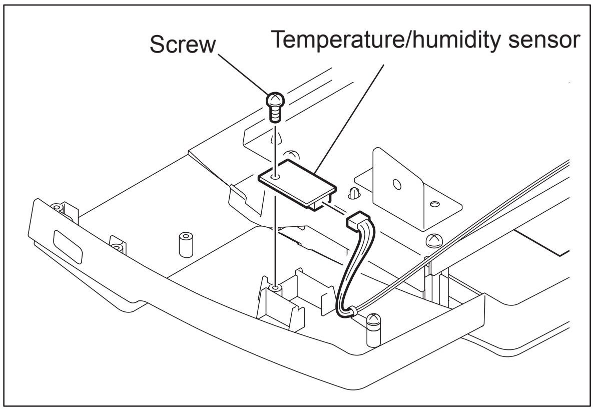

Screw
Temperature/humidity sensor

Fig. 4-203

4.7.6 Exhaust duct

(1) Take off the wire cleaner drive unit.
(🕮 P.4-70 "4.7.2 Wire cleaner drive unit / Wire cleaner drive motor (M12)")
(2) Pull out the transfer/transport unit.
(3) Take off the left upper cover.
(🕮 P.4-4 "4.1.10 Left upper cover")
(4) Open the left lower cover (exit cover).
(5) Disconnect 3 connectors and release the harness from 4 clamps.
(6) Remove 1 screw, slide the exhaust duct to the front side to release the hook, and then pull it out toward you.

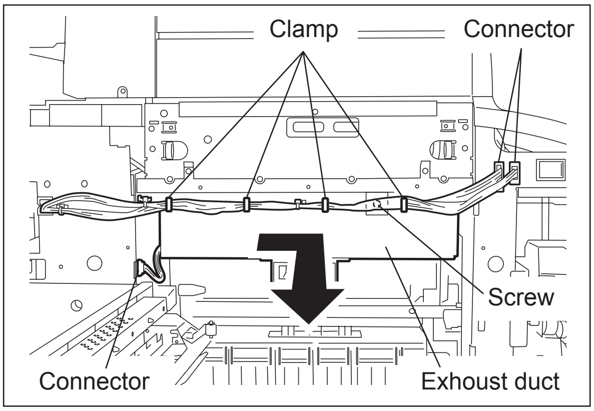

Clamp
Connector
Screw
Connector
Exhoust duct

Fig. 4-204

4.7.7 Duct out fan (M27) / Exit section cooling fan (M29)

(1) Take off the exhaust duct.
(🕮 P.4-73 "4.7.6 Exhaust duct")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector and pull out the duct out fan.
(3) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws, and then take off the exit section cooling fan with the bracket.
(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the exit section cooling fan from the bracket.

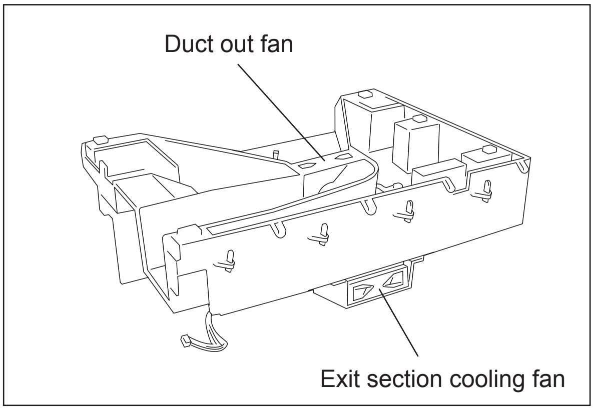

Duct out fan
Exit section cooling fan

Fig. 4-205

4.7.8 Ozone filter

(1) Remove 1 screw on the left face of the rear cover and pull out the ozone filter.
(2) Remove the ozone filter from the case.

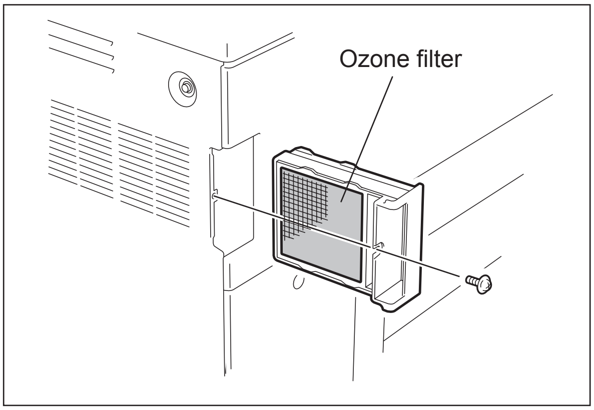


Fig. 4-206

4.8 Drum/Cleaner Unit

4.8.1 Cleaner unit

(1) Take off the main charger.
(📖 P.4-68 "4.7.1 Main charger")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws to pull out the cleaner unit.

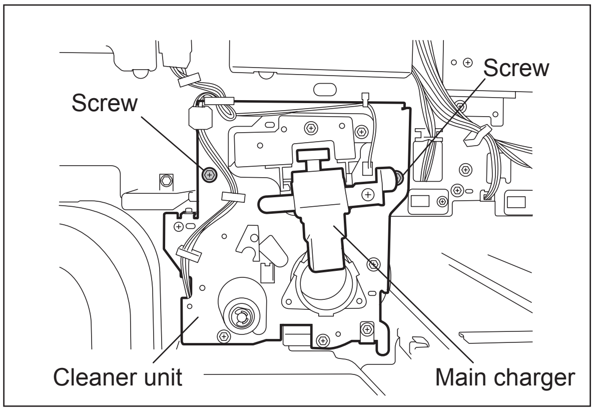

Screw
Screw
Cleaner unit
Main charger

Fig. 4-207

4.8.2 Drum thermistor (THM5) and Drum

(1) Take off the cleaner unit.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.1 Cleaner unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw to take off the drum thermistor with its bracket.
(3) Remove 1 screw to take off the drum thermistor.

Note:
When installing the thermistor, tighten it with the 0.2-0.6N•m torque.

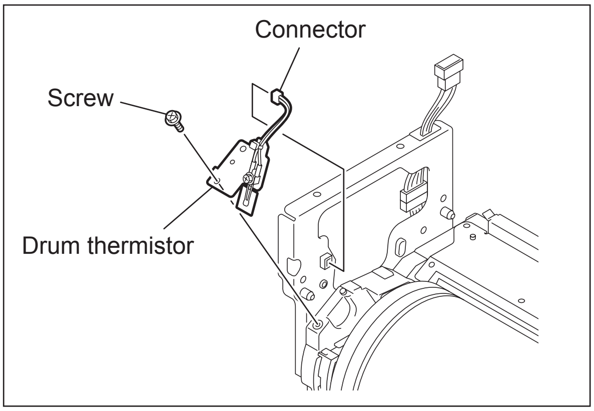

Connector
Screw
Drum thermistor

Fig. 4-208

(4) Turn the cam to release the pressure of the cleaning blade.
(5) Remove 3 screws to take off the drum shaft.

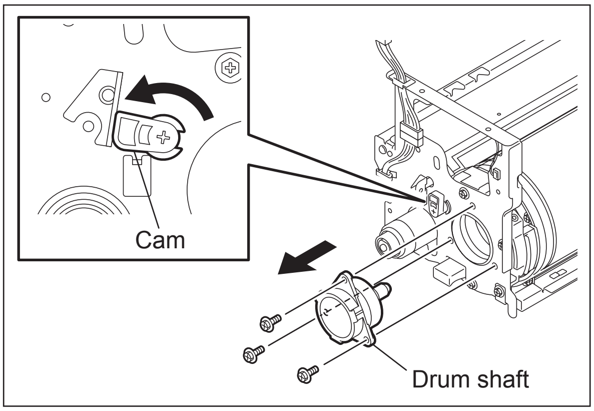

Cam
Drum shaft

Fig. 4-209

(6) Take out the drum upward.

Note:

Be sure to apply patting powder (lubricant) to the entire surface of the drum when it is replaced or it is installed/removed from the cleaner.

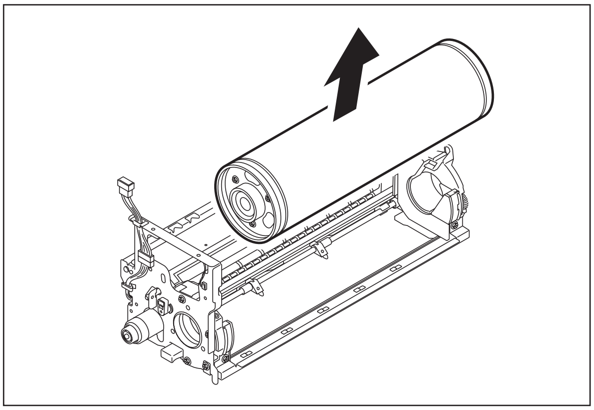


Fig. 4-210

(7) Remove 3 screws to take off the flange on the front side.

(8) Pull out the drum upward.

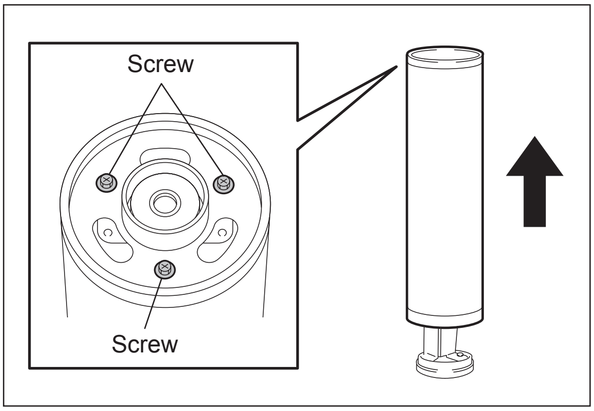


Fig. 4-211

<<Precaution when installing the drum shaft>>

- Make sure that the gap plate is not caught with the drum shaft.
- Be sure to install the drum shaft and cleaner frame without a gap.
- No foreign matter must be attached on the cleaner stay.

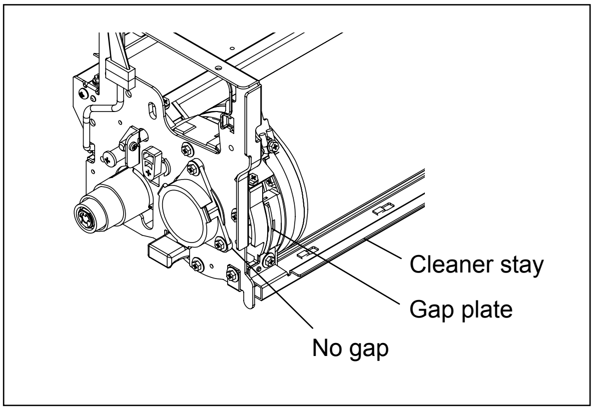


Fig. 4-212

4.8.3 Cleaning blade

(1) Take off the drum.
(🕮 P.4-75 "4.8.2 Drum thermistor (THM5) and Drum")
(2) Remove 4 screws to take off the cleaner top cover.

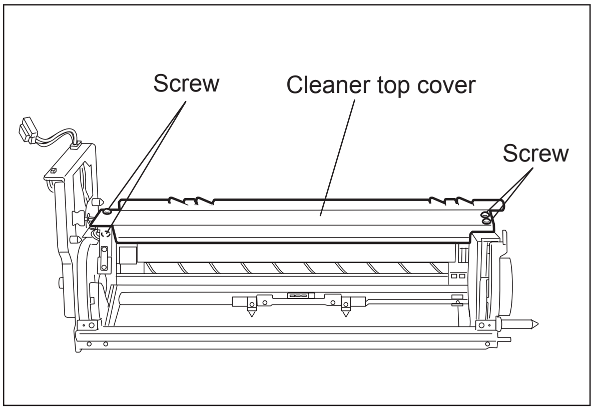

Screw
Cleaner top cover
Screw

Fig. 4-213

(3) Remove 1 screw to take off the cleaning blade by holding both sides of the plate.

Note:
Do not touch the edge of the cleaning blade.

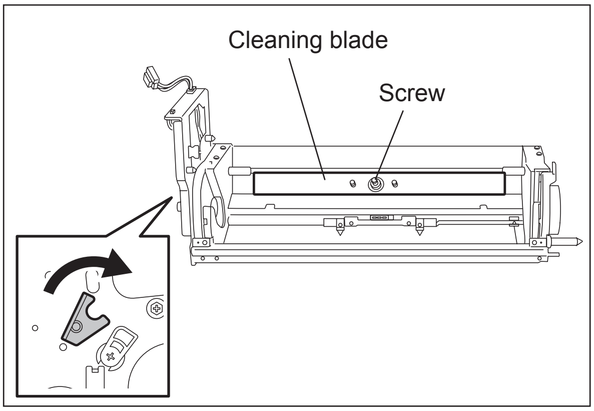

Cleaning blade
Screw

Fig. 4-214

4.8.4 Recovery blade

(1) Take off the cleaning blade.
(🕮 P.4-77 "4.8.3 Cleaning blade")
(2) Separate the recovery blade gently.

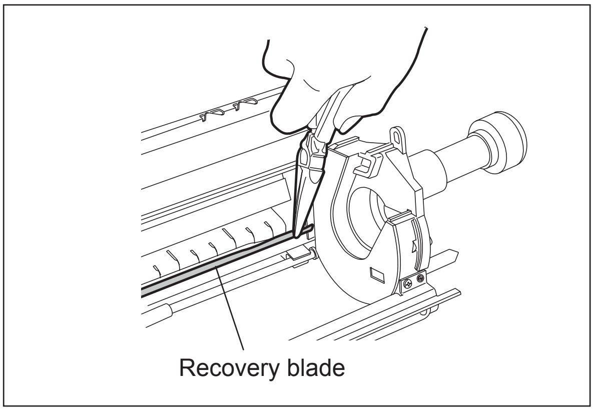

Recovery blade

Fig. 4-215

Notes:

1. When replacing the recovery blade, be sure to separate it completely because it is attached with the two-sided adhesive tape.
2. Attach the recovery blade by pushing its lower edge against the step of the cleaner frame. (A in the figure on the right)

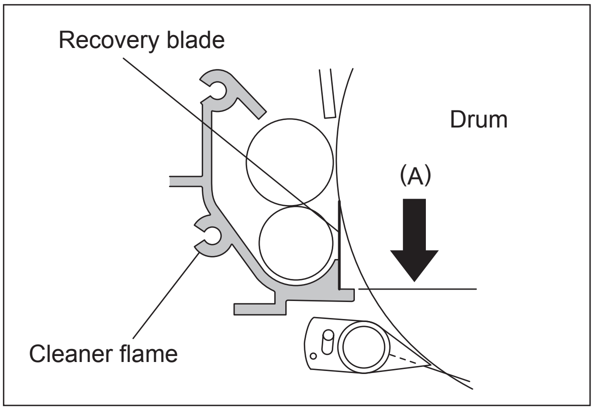

Recovery blade
Drum
(A)
Cleaner flame

Fig. 4-216

4.8.5 Cleaning brush

(1) Take off the drum.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.2 Drum thermistor (THM5) and Drum")

(2) Pull out the shaft held on the rear side to take out the cleaning brush.

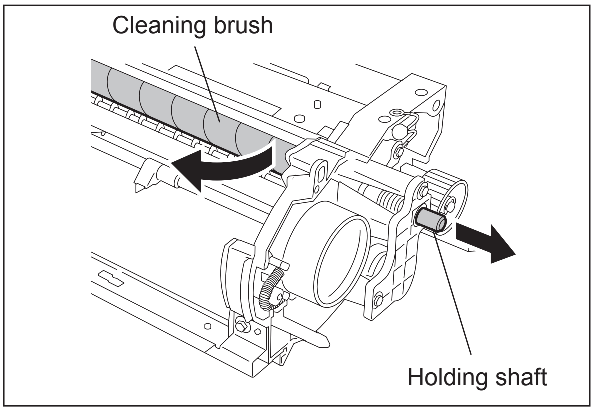

Cleaning brush
Holding shaft

Fig. 4-217

4.8.6 Image quality sensor (S14)

(1) Take off the cleaner unit.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.1 Cleaner unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws to take off the image quality sensor.

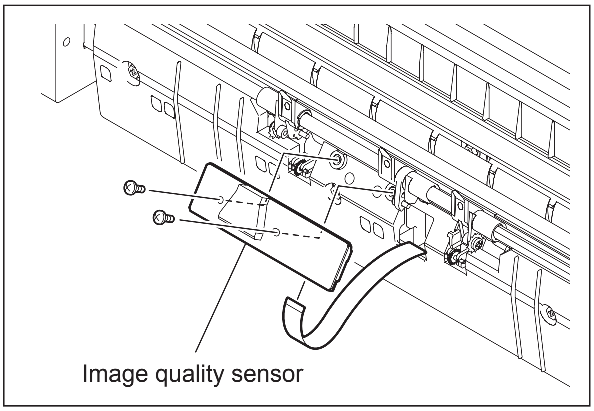


Image quality sensor

Fig. 4-218

Note:

Do not touch the board parts (especially the 3 variable resistors shown in the figure) of the image quality sensor.

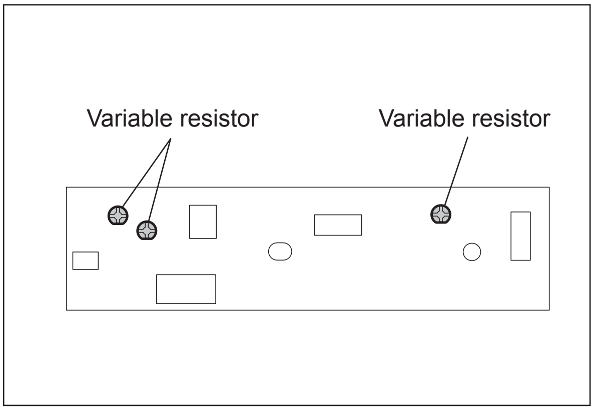

Variable resistor
Variable resistor

Fig. 4-219

4.8.7 Drum separation finger (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the drum.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.2 Drum thermistor (THM5) and Drum")

(2) Take off the image quality sensor.
(📖 P.4-78 "4.8.6 Image quality sensor (S14)")

(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the plate on the rear side.

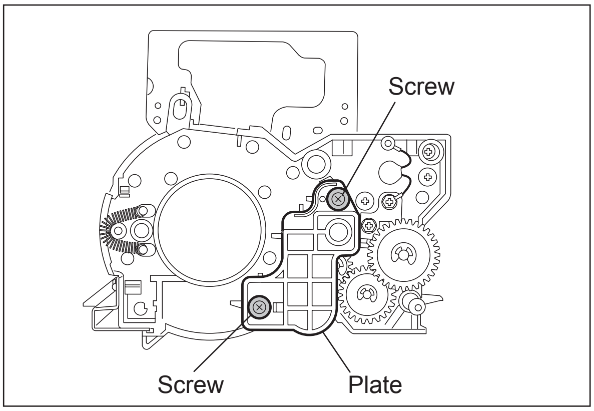

Screw
Screw
Plate

Fig. 4-220

(4) Remove the E-ring to take off the cam.

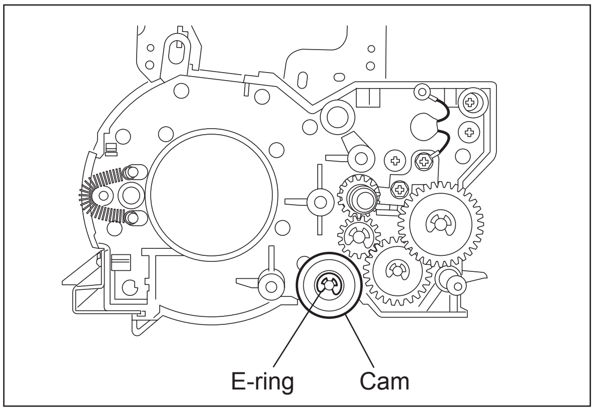


Fig. 4-221

(5) Take off the shaft of the separation finger by sliding it to the front side.

(6) Remove 1 screw each to pull out the separation finger [1] from the shaft.

(7) Remove 1 E-ring and 1 screw, and then take off the separation finger [2] (in the middle) from the shaft.

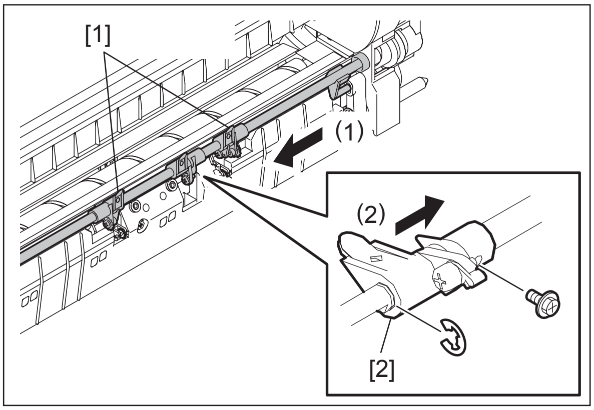


Fig. 4-222

Notes:

1. When assembling, be sure that the arm [1] is in the hole [2] of the separation finger.

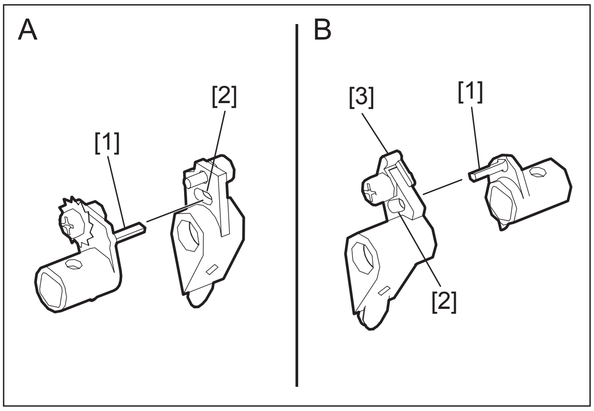


Fig. 4-223

2. Make sure you assemble the drum separation finger with the weight screws [1] and stopper [3] in the correct direction.
3. Be sure to install the separation finger in the correct position because the shape of the separation finger in the middle and on the outer side is different.

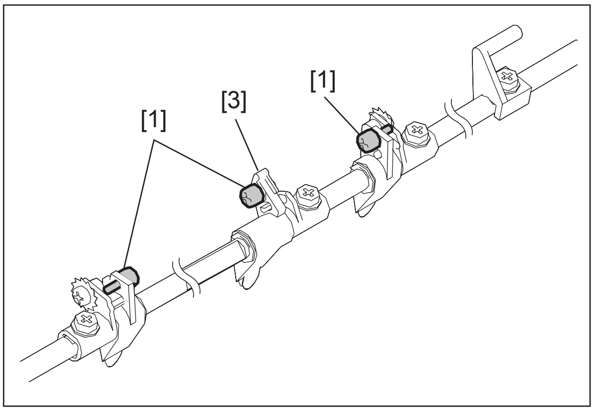


Fig. 4-224

4.8.8 Drum separation finger (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the drum.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.2 Drum thermistor (THM5) and Drum")

(2) Take off the image quality sensor.
(📖 P.4-78 "4.8.6 Image quality sensor (S14)")

(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the plate on the rear side.

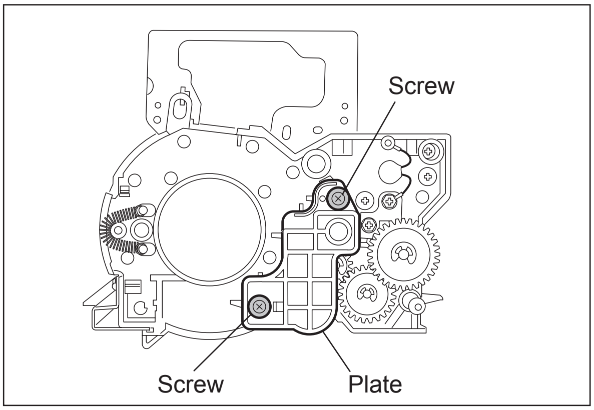


Fig. 4-225

(4) Remove the E-ring to take off the cam.

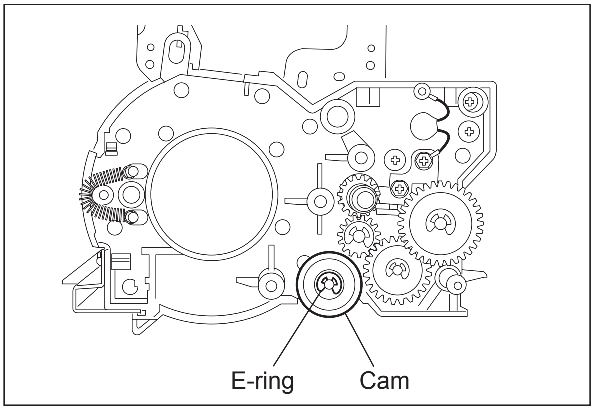


Fig. 4-226

(5) Remove 3 screws and take off the guide cover [1].

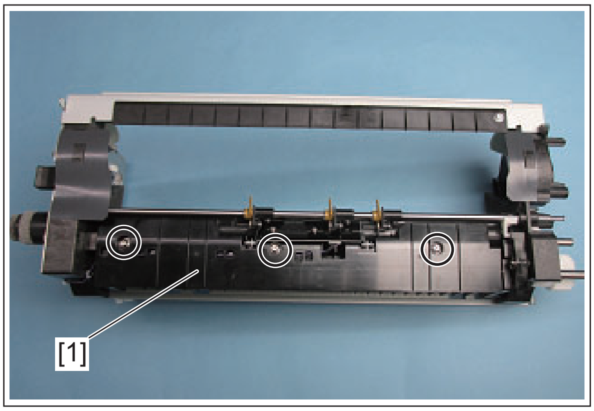


Fig. 4-227

(6) Take off the shaft of the separation finger by sliding it to the front side.

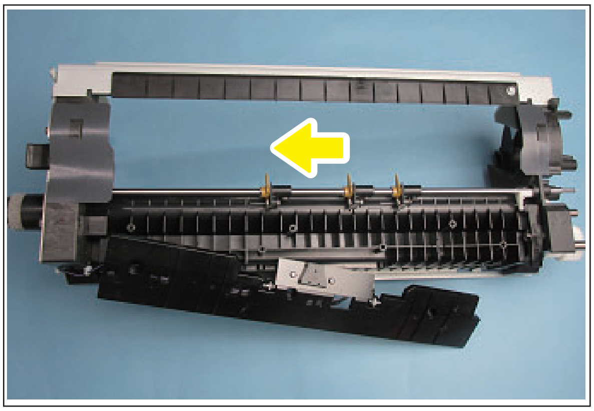


Fig. 4-228

(7) Remove 1 E-ring [1] and spring [2]. Take off the separation finger [3] at the front from the shaft.

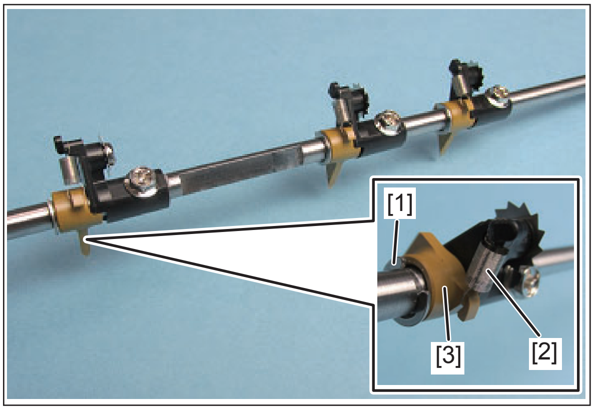


Fig. 4-229

(8) Remove 1 screw. Take off the separation finger holder [1] at the front from the shaft.

(9) Remove 1 E-ring [2] and spring [3]. Take off the separation finger [4] (in the middle) at the front from the shaft.

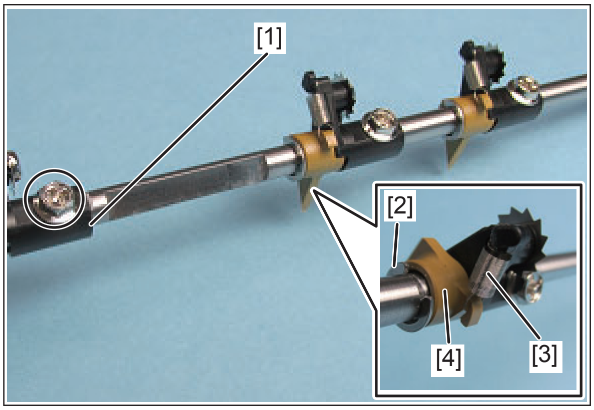


Fig. 4-230

(10) Remove 1 screw. Take off the separation finger holder [1] at the middle from the shaft.

(11) Remove 1 E-ring [2] and spring [3]. Take off the separation finger [4] (rear side) at the front from the shaft..

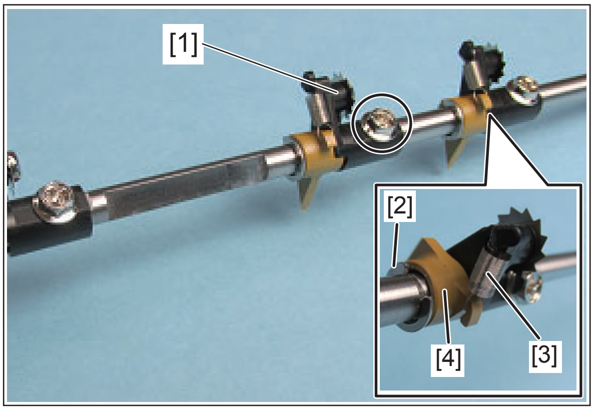


Fig. 4-231

Notes:

1. When assembling, be sure to align the convex portion of the separation finger [1] with the concave portion of the holder [2].

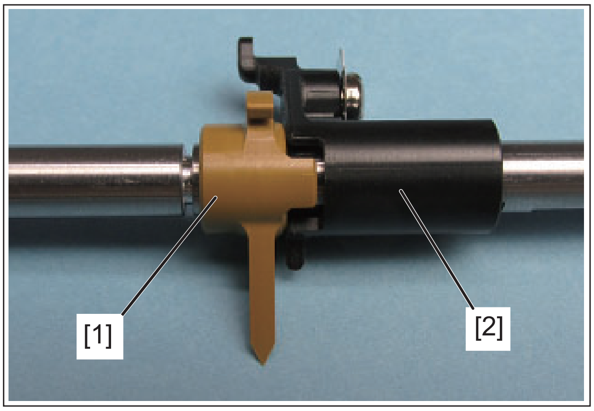


Fig. 4-232

2. Be sure to hang both edges of the spring [1] on the hooks of the separation finger and the holder.

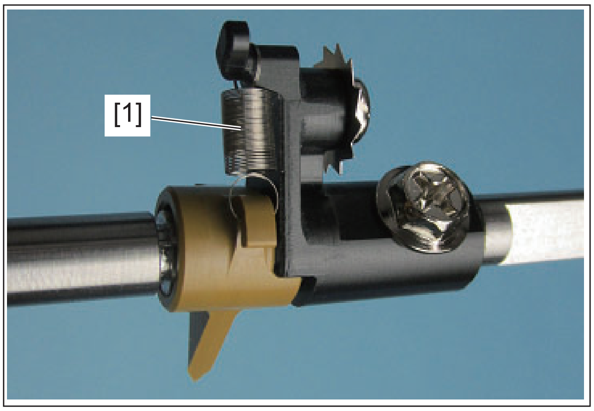


Fig. 4-233

4.8.9 Drum motor (M11) / Motor driving PC board (MOT)

(1) Take off the rear cover, SYS board and then hard disk with its bracket.
(2) Remove 3 screws to take off the drum wheel.

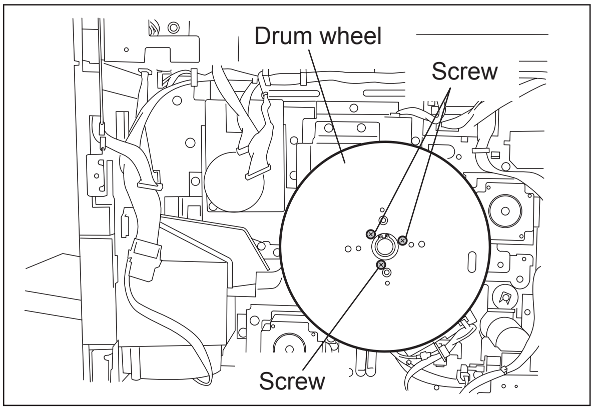


Fig. 4-234

(3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 3 screws to take off the drum motor with its bracket.

Note:
When installing the drum motor, tighten the screw while the bracket is pushed against the motor in the direction of the arrow.

(4) Remove 3 screws to take off the drum motor.

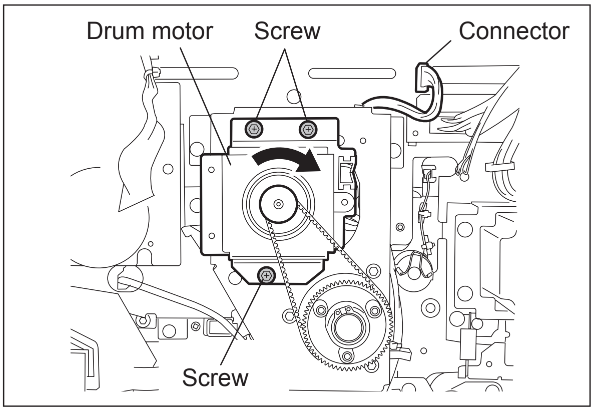


Fig. 4-235

4.8.10 Cleaning brush drive motor (M13) / Drum separation finger solenoid (SOL1)

(1) Take off the exhaust duct.
(📖 P.4-73 "4.7.6 Exhaust duct")
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the stay.

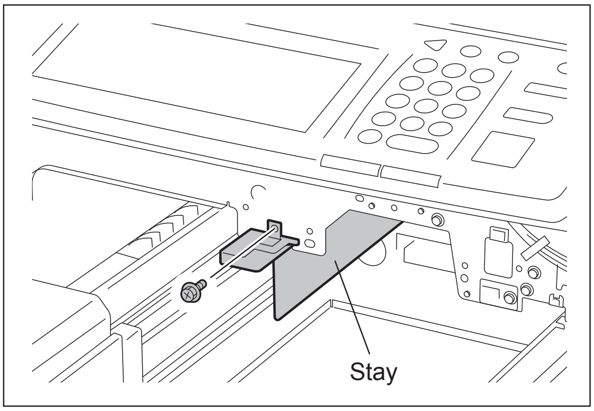


Fig. 4-236

(3) Disconnect 2 connectors, remove 3 screws and take off the motor and solenoid with the bracket.

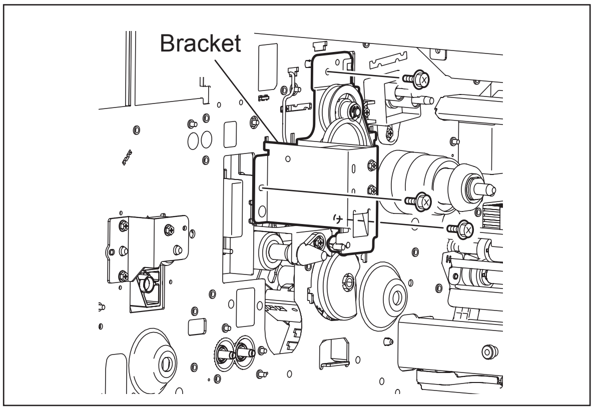


Fig. 4-237

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the cleaning brush drive motor.

(5) Remove 2 screws and take off the drum separation finger solenoid.

Note:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

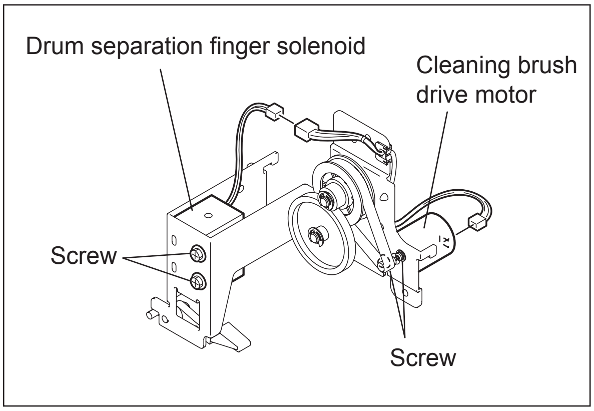

Drum separation finger solenoid
Cleaning brush drive motor
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-238

4.9 Developer Unit

4.9.1 Toner cartridge drive unit

(1) Take off the right front inner cover.
(📖 P.4-1 "4.1.2 Front right inner cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector.
(3) Loosen 1 screw to take off the bracket.
(4) Pull down the fixing pin and rotate it by 90º.

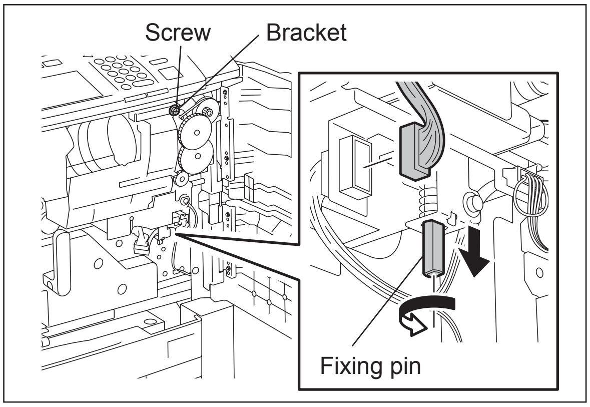

Screw
Bracket
Fixing pin

Fig. 4-239

(5) Pull out the toner cartridge drive unit up to approx. 30º, and then take it off in the direction of the arrow.

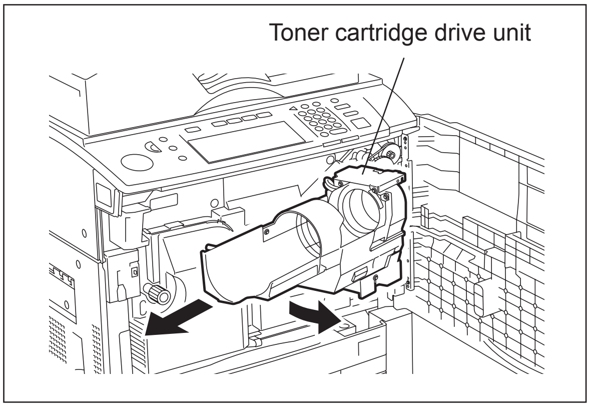

Toner cartridge drive unit

Fig. 4-240

4.9.2 Toner cartridge switch (SW2)

(1) Disconnect 2 connectors, remove 1 screw, and then take off the toner cartridge switch with the bracket.
(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the toner cartridge switch.

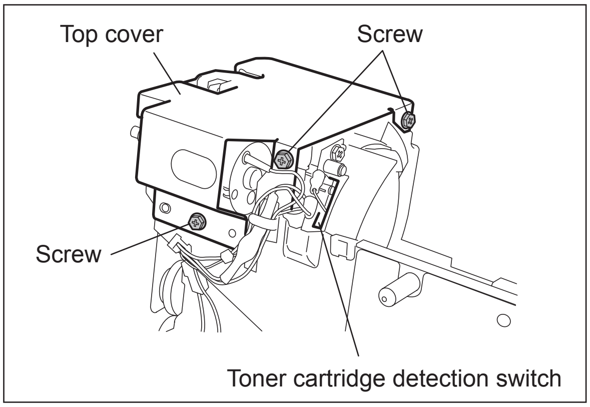

Top cover
Screw
Screw
Toner cartridge detection switch

Fig. 4-241

4.9.3 New toner supply motor (M5)

(1) Remove 3 screws to take off the top cover.
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws, and then take off the new toner supply motor.

Note:
Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

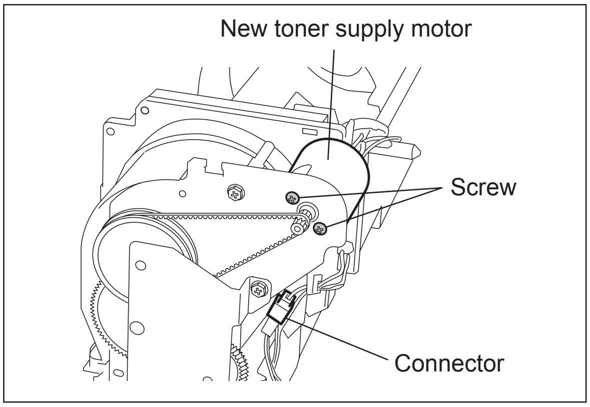

New toner supply motor
Screw
Connector

Fig. 4-242

4.9.4 Toner cartridge empty sensor (S10)

(1) Remove 2 screws, and then take off the toner cartridge empty sensor with the harness.
(2) Disconnect 1 connector from the toner cartridge empty sensor.

Note:
Be careful not to damage the sensor when connecting and disconnecting the connector.

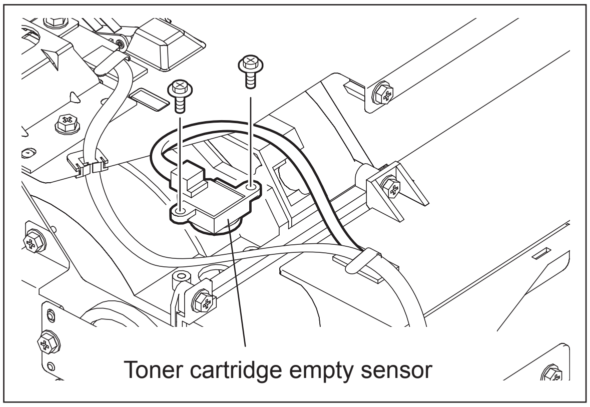

Toner cartridge empty sensor

Fig. 4-243

4.9.5 New toner transport motor (M6)

(1) Remove 3 screws to take off the top cover.

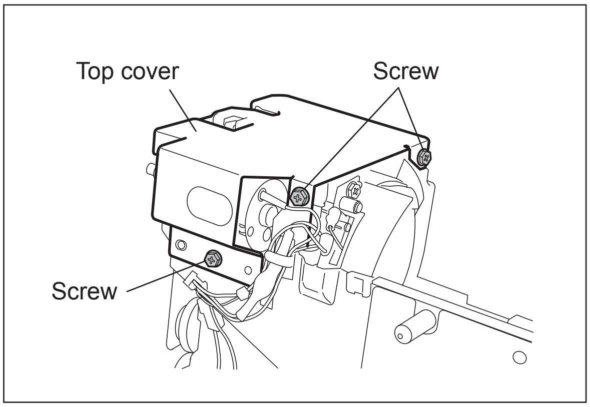

Top cover
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-244

(2) Disconnect 1 connector to release the harness from the clamp.

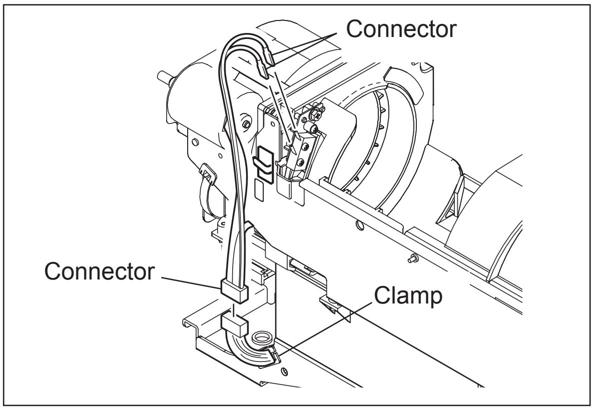

Connector
Connector
Clamp

Fig. 4-245

(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the inner cover.
(4) Remove 1 screw.
(5) Remove 3 screws to take off the toner drive section.

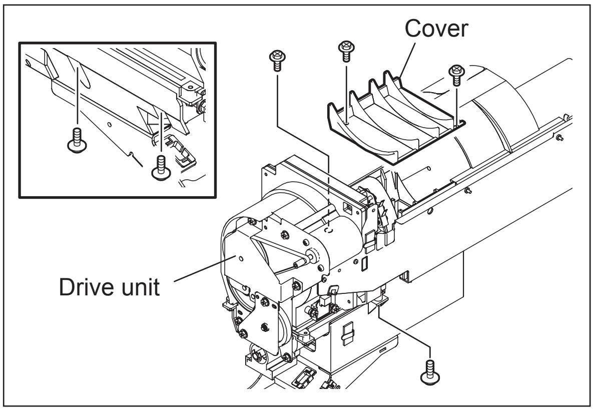

Cover
Drive unit

Fig. 4-246

(6) Disconnect 1 connector to release the harness from the clamp.
(7) Remove 2 screws to take off the motor with bracket.

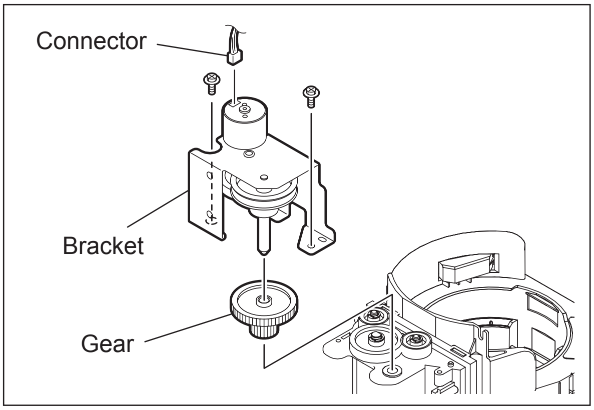

Connector
Bracket
Gear

Fig. 4-247

(8) Remove 2 E-rings and then 2 gears.
(9) Remove 2 screws to take off the new toner transport motor.

Note:
Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

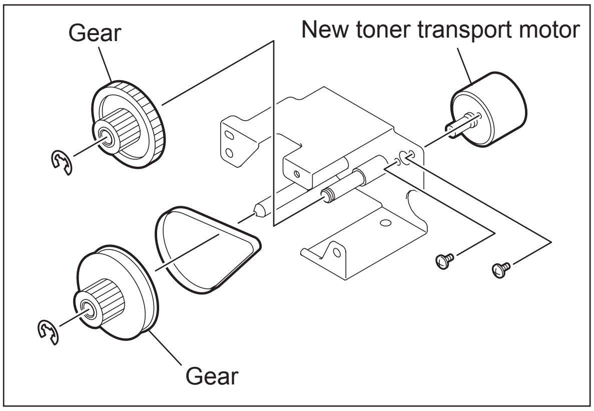


Fig. 4-248

4.9.6 Toner recycle unit

(1) Take off the toner cartridge drive unit.
(📖 P.4-86 "4.9.1 Toner cartridge drive unit")
(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the left inner cover.
(3) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws, and then take off the toner recycle unit.

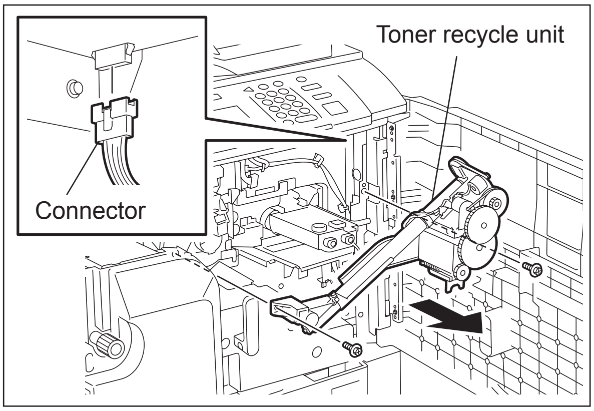


Fig. 4-249

Notes:
1. Be extremely careful when handling this unit because toner may spill out from the joint with the toner recycle unit, cleaner unit and developer unit.
2. Install the window of the shutter section on the toner recycle unit so that it matches with the protrusion of the developer unit.
3. Be careful to allow as little vibration as possible to the unit when installing and removing the toner recycle unit. Vibration could cause stains on the image after assembling, especially when the remaining toner amount in the cartridge is small.

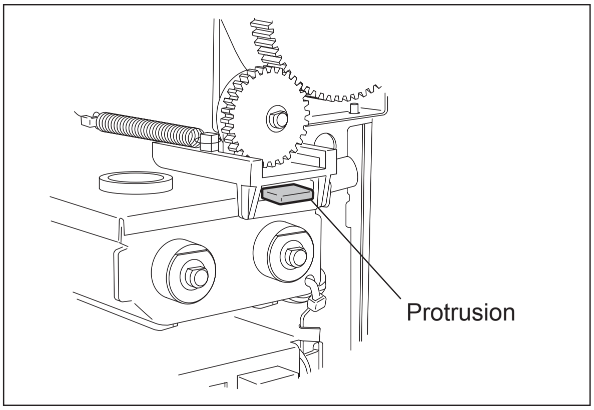


Fig. 4-250

4.9.7 Recycle toner transport motor (M8) and Hopper motor (M7)

(1) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws, and then take off the recycle toner transport motor.

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws, and then take off the hopper motor.

Note:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

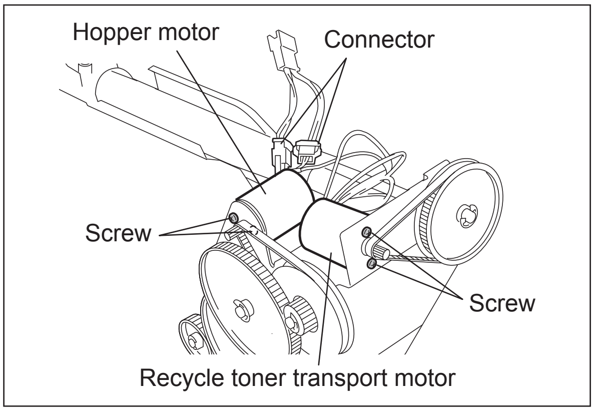

Hopper motor
Connector
Screw
Screw
Recycle toner transport motor

Fig. 4-251

4.9.8 Developer unit

(1) Take off the toner recycle unit.
(🕮 P.4-89 "4.9.6 Toner recycle unit")

(2) Rotate the L-shaped shaft upward to release the lock.

(3) Disconnect 1 connector and pull out the developer unit to the front side.

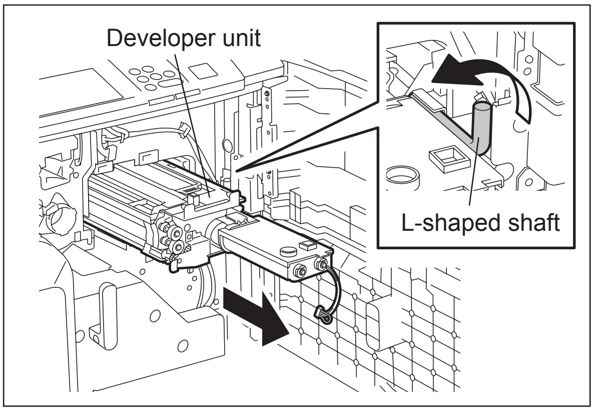

Developer unit
L-shaped shaft

Fig. 4-252

4.9.9 Developer material

(1) Take off the developer unit.
(🕮 P.4-90 "4.9.8 Developer unit")

(2) Remove 2 screws to take off the top cover.

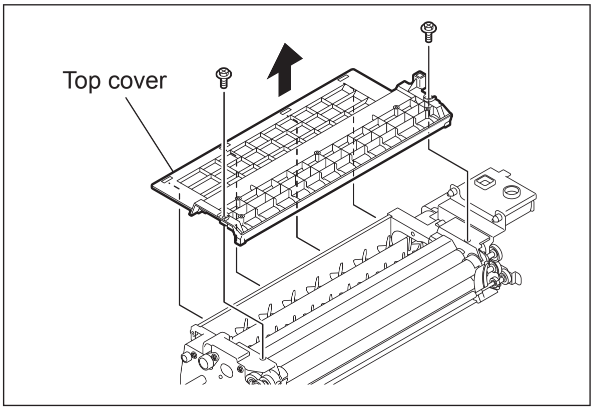


Fig. 4-253

(3) Tilt the developer unit and take out the old developer material by rotating the gear on the rear side.

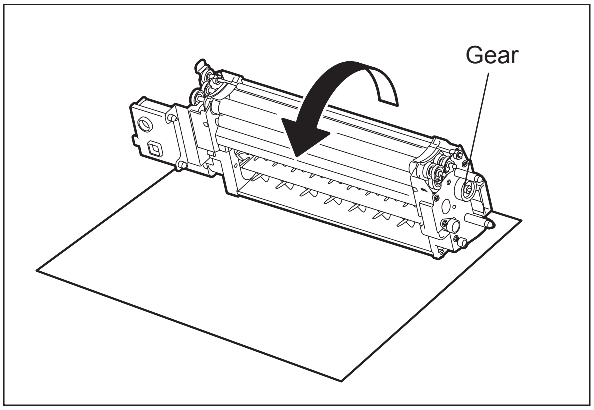


Fig. 4-254

(4) Put in the new developer material.
(5) Rotate the gear on the rear side several times so that the developer material is mixed evenly.

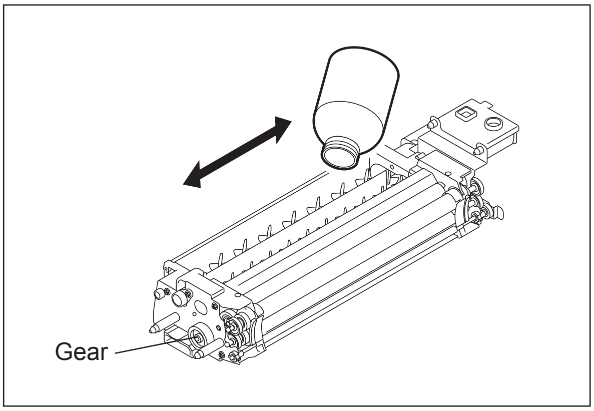


Fig. 4-255

Note:
When installing the top cover, make sure that the latches insert completely, the cover does not catch in the urethane seal and the urethane sheets are overlapped correctly.

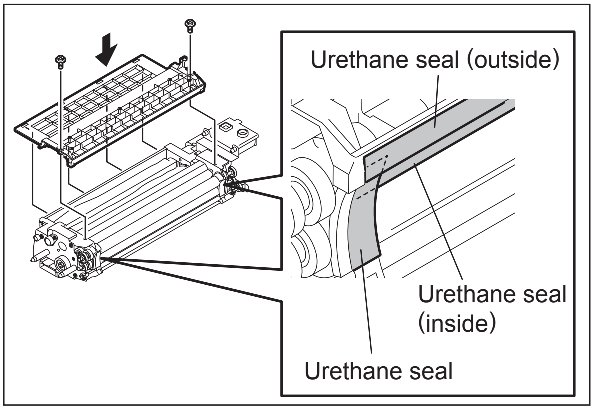

Urethane seal (outside)
Urethane seal (inside)
Urethane seal

Fig. 4-256

4.9.10 Doctor blade

(1) Take out the developer material.
(📖 P.4-90 "4.9.9 Developer material")

(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the doctor blade.

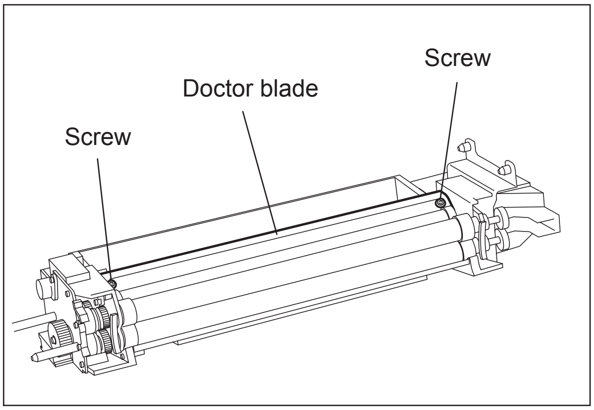

Screw
Doctor blade
Screw

Fig. 4-257

Note:

When installing the doctor blade, butt both edges to the protrusion on the front and rear side frame and tighten the screw. (The doctor sleeve gap does not need to be adjusted.)

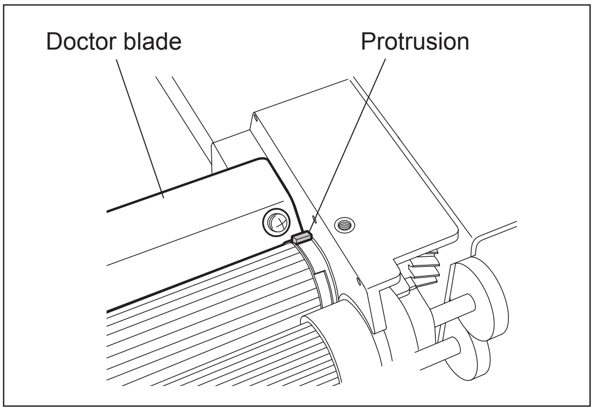

Doctor blade
Protrusion

Fig. 4-258

4.9.11 Auto-toner sensor (S12)

(1) Take out the developer material.
(📖 P.4-90 "4.9.9 Developer material")

(2) Release the harness from the clamp and pull out the harness.

(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the auto-toner sensor.

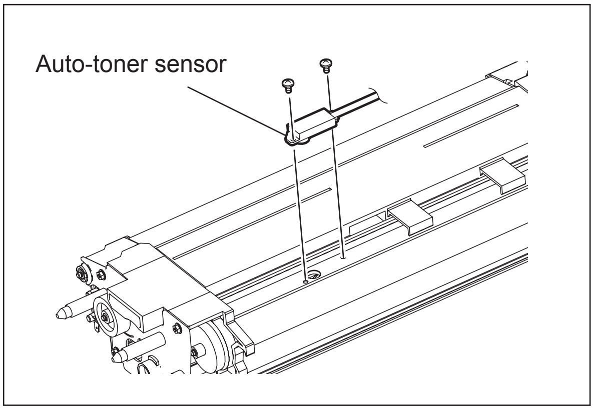

Auto-toner sensor

Fig. 4-259

4.9.12 Guide roller on the front side

(1) Take off the developer unit.
(📖 P.4-90 "4.9.8 Developer unit")
(2) Remove 2 screws, take off the bracket and then remove 3 gears.

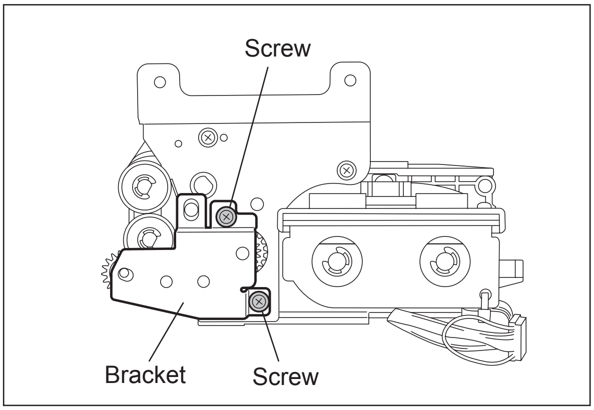

Screw
Bracket
Screw

Fig. 4-260

(3) Remove 1 E-ring and then the spring.
(4) Remove 2 E-rings and take off 2 guide rollers.

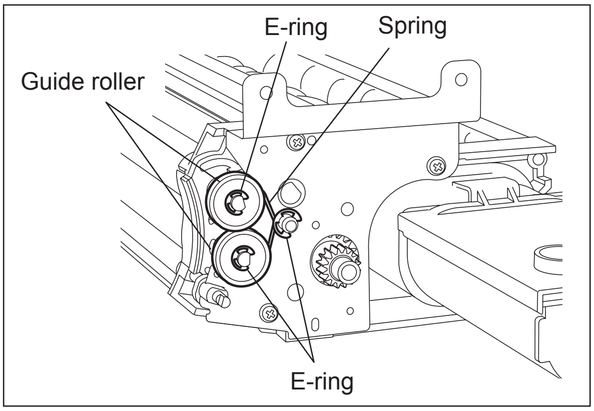

E-ring
Spring
Guide roller
E-ring

Fig. 4-261

4.9.13 Guide roller on the rear side

(1) Take off the developer unit.
(📖 P.4-90 "4.9.8 Developer unit")
(2) Remove 1 E-ring and then the gear.
(3) Remove 1 E-ring, 1 spring and then the bushing.
(4) Remove 4 screws, the rear side frame and then disconnect the bias connector.

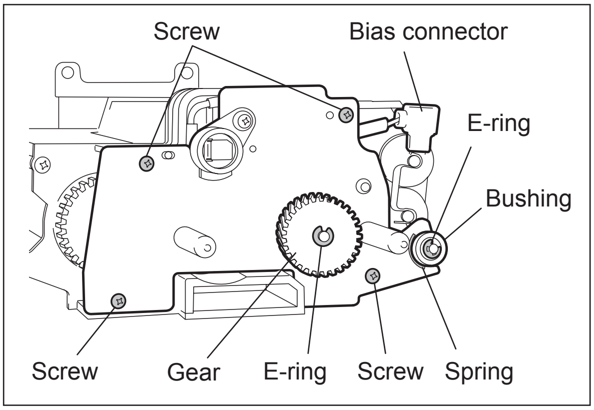

Screw
Bias connector
E-ring
Bushing
Screw
Gear
E-ring
Screw
Spring

Fig. 4-262

(5) Remove the bias plate and the spring.
(6) Remove 2 E-rings and take off 2 guide rollers.

Note:

Make sure that the color of the guide roller is correct when assembling. (upper side: white, lower side: black)

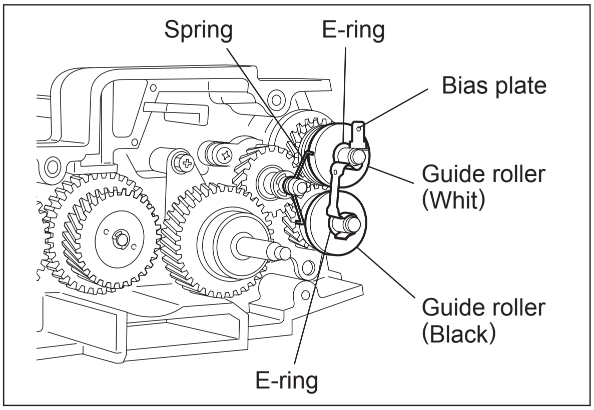

Spring
E-ring
Bias plate
Guide roller (Whit)
Guide roller (Black)
E-ring

Fig. 4-263

4.9.14 Scattered toner recovery roller / Developer sleeves (Magnetic roller)

(1) Take off the guide roller.
(🕮 P.4-93 "4.9.12 Guide roller on the front side", 🕮 P.4-93 "4.9.13 Guide roller on the rear side")
(2) Remove 3 screws to take off the front side plate.

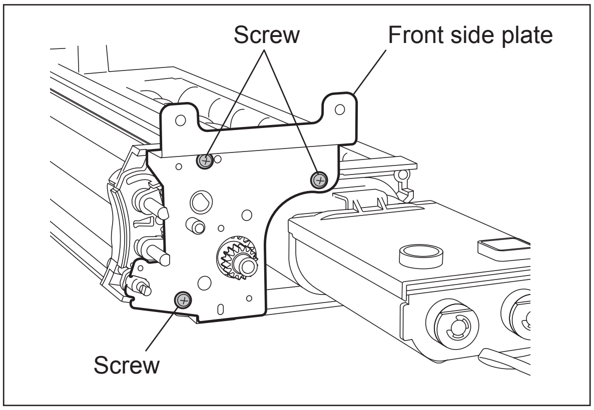

Screw
Front side plate
Screw

Fig. 4-264

(3) Take off the toner recovery roller.
(4) Remove 2 screws of the developer sleeve holder on the front side.

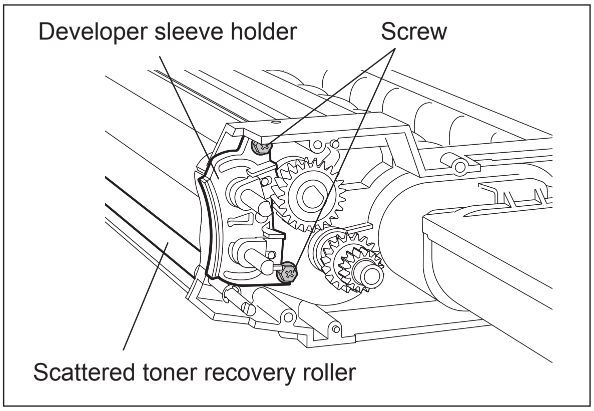

Developer sleeve holder
Screw
Scattered toner recovery roller

Fig. 4-265

(5) Remove the bearing, the E-ring, and then the gear and the parallel pin.
(6) Remove 2 screws of the developer sleeve holder on the rear side.
(7) Take off the upper and lower developer sleeve with the holder.

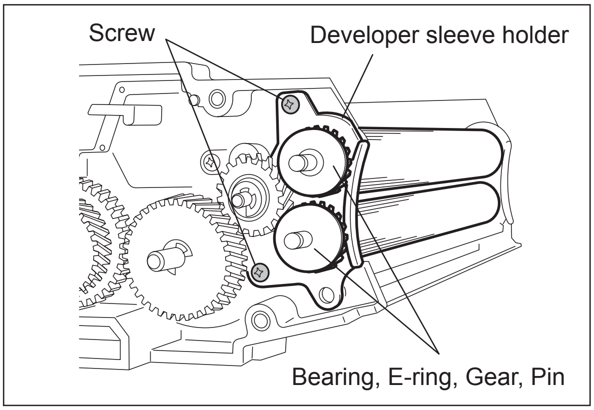

Screw
Developer sleeve holder
Bearing, E-ring, Gear, Pin

Fig. 4-266

(8) Remove 2 pole position fixing bushings, and then 2 E-rings.
(9) Remove 4 E-rings and then 2 gears.

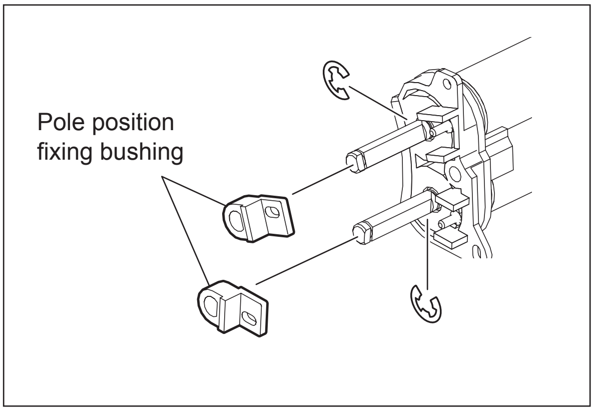

Pole position
fixing bushing

Fig. 4-267

(10) Remove the developer sleeve holder on the front and rear side.

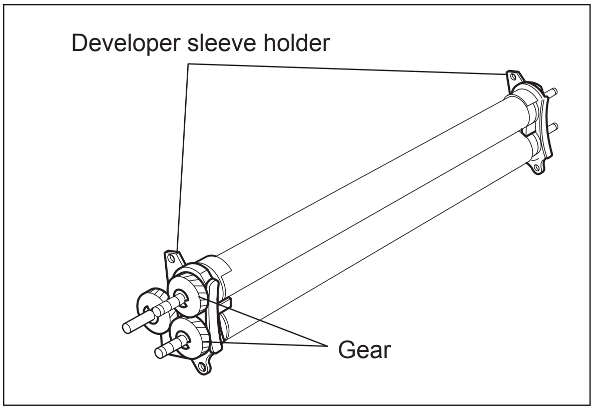

Developer sleeve holder
Gear

Fig. 4-268

(11) Remove 2 seals, 4 shield bushings, the scraper, and then take off the upper and lower developer sleeves.

(12) Replace the oil seal pressed into 2 shield bushings on the rear side, if necessary.

   * Procedure for replacing an oil seal: (🕮 P.4-99 "4.9.18 Procedure for replacing an oil seal")

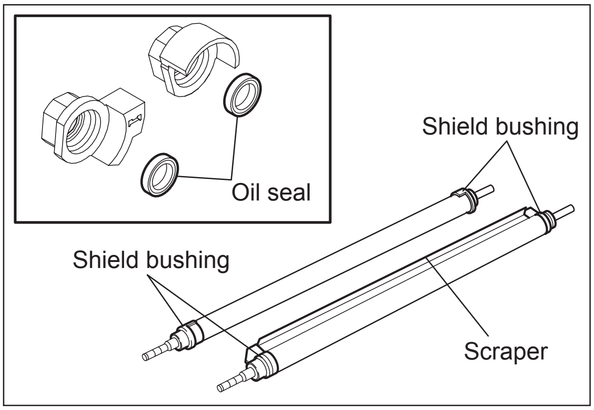

Oil seal
Shield bushing
Shield bushing
Scraper

Fig. 4-269

4.9.15 Transport sleeve

(1) Remove 1 screw and then the pole position fixing bushing on the rear side.

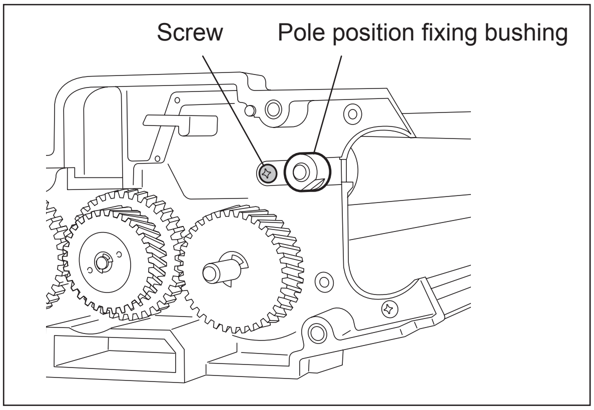

Screw
Pole position fixing bushing

Fig. 4-270

(2) Remove the gear, E-ring and bearing on the front side, and then take off the transport sleeve.

(3) Replace 1 oil seal pressed into the front side of the frame, if necessary.

   * Procedure for replacing an oil seal: (🕮 P.4-99 "4.9.18 Procedure for replacing an oil seal")

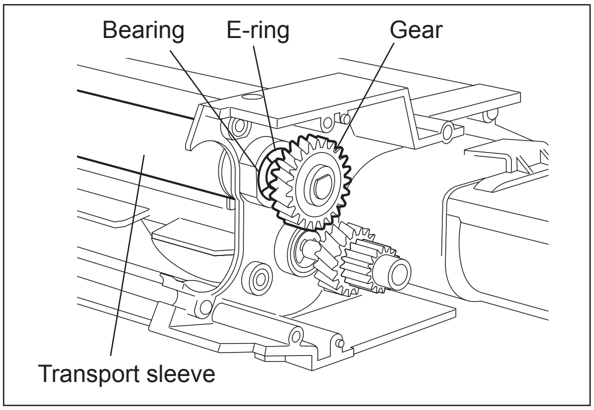

Bearing
E-ring
Gear
Transport sleeve

Fig. 4-271

4.9.16 Mixer

(1) Take off the auto-toner sensor.
(📖 P.4-92 "4.9.11 Auto-toner sensor (S12)")

(2) Remove 2 E-rings and then 2 gears on the rear side.

(3) Remove 2 bearings and replace 2 oil seals pressed into the frame, if necessary.

Note:

Apply grease (Alvania No. 2) all around the mixer shaft before installing the bearings.

(4) Take off the cover.

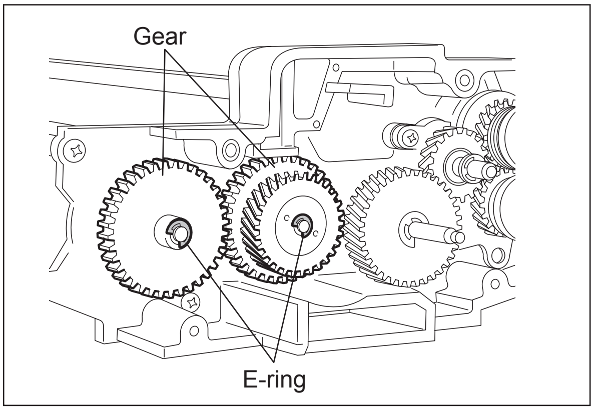


Fig. 4-272

(5) Remove 2 E-rings, 2 screws and then take off the mixer nozzle on the front side.

(6) Pull out 2 mixers.

(7) Replace the oil seal pressed into the mixer nozzle, if necessary.

* Procedure for replacing an oil seal:
(📖 P.4-99 "4.9.18 Procedure for replacing an oil seal")

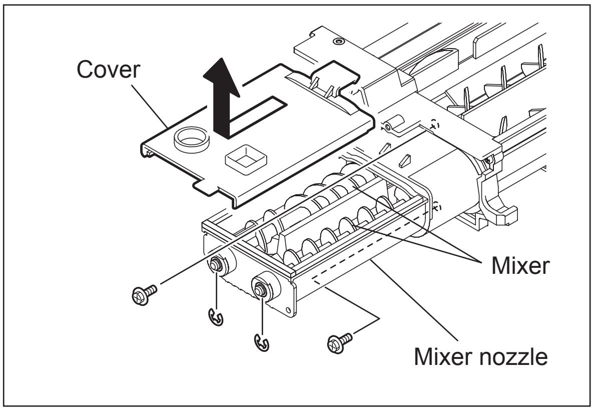


Fig. 4-273

4.9.17 Paddle

(1) Take off the mixer.
(📖 P.4-97 "4.9.16 Mixer")

(2) Remove 1 E-ring, the gear and parallel pin on the rear side.

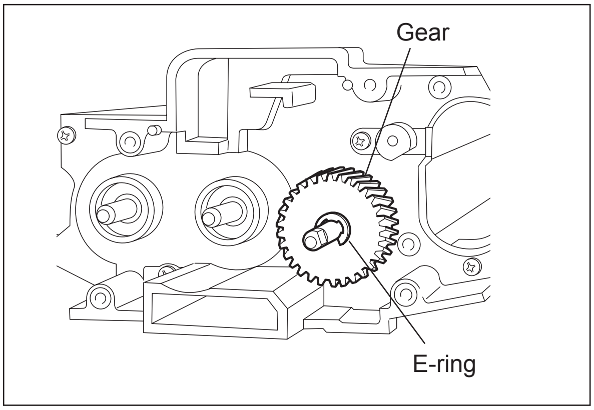


Fig. 4-274

(3) Remove 1 screw, 1 E-ring and then the paddle bushing on the rear side.

(4) Replace the oil seal pressed into the paddle bushing, if necessary.
    * Procedure for replacing an oil seal: (📖 P.4-99 "4.9.18 Procedure for replacing an oil seal")

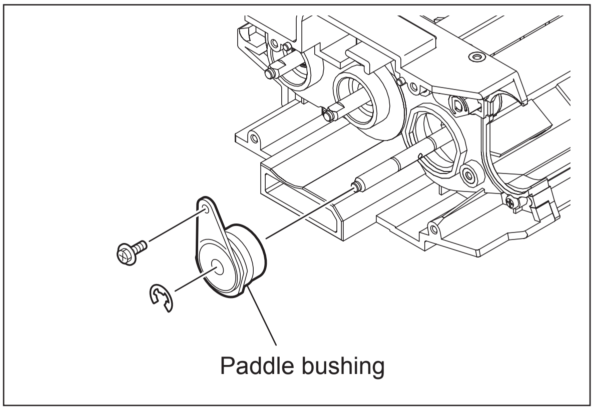


Fig. 4-275

(5) Remove the gear, 1 E-ring and then paddle bushing on the front side.

(6) Replace the oil seal pressed into the paddle bushing, if necessary.

(7) Take out the paddle.
    * Procedure for replacing an oil seal: (📖 P.4-99 "4.9.18 Procedure for replacing an oil seal")

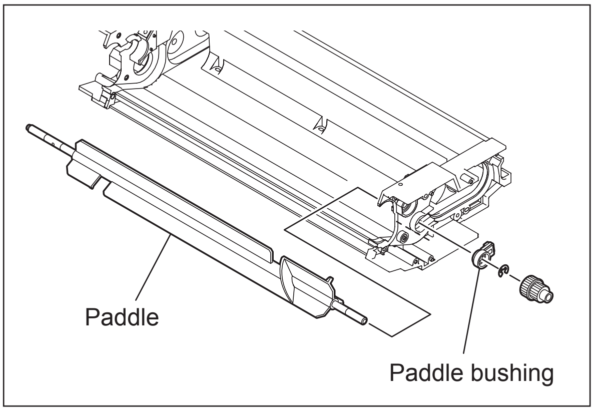


Fig. 4-276

4.9.18 Procedure for replacing an oil seal

In the developer unit, the oil seals are used at the following 9 places.

- Rear side of the upper and lower developer sleeve (1 for each)
- Front side of the transport sleeve (1)
- Rear and front side of the mixer (2 for each)
- Rear and front side of the paddle (1 for each)

Replace the oil seal according to the procedure below.

(1) Insert the fine screwdriver or the like into the inside of the oil seal, and then take out the oil seal by hooking it out.
(2) Make sure of the direction of the new oil seal and push it in parallel to the frame, bushing or the like. (See the figure on the right.)
(3) Apply the grease (Alvania No. 2; approx. 2 grains of rice) all around the inside diameter of the oil seal.

Note:
Wipe off the grease which has run off to the inner side of the oil seal.

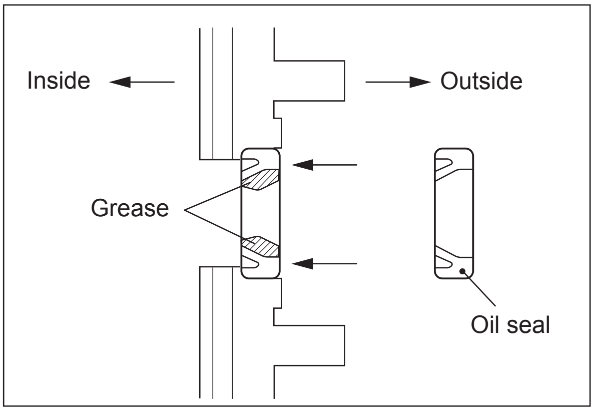


Fig. 4-277

4.9.19 Developer unit motor (M10)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Take off the SYS board case.
(📖 P.9-5 "9.1.5 SYS board case")
(3) Remove 3 screws to take off the flywheel.
(4) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 3 screws and then take off the developer unit motor with bracket.
(5) Remove 2 screws to take off the motor from the bracket.

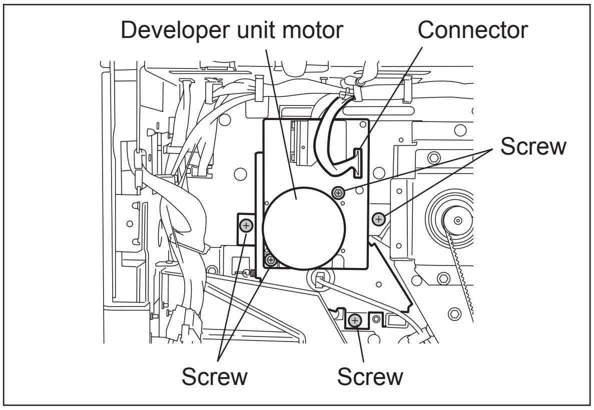


Fig. 4-278

4.9.20 Developer unit detection switch (SW3)

(1) Take off the cleaner unit.
(📖 P.4-75 "4.8.1 Cleaner unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and then take off the sensor bracket.

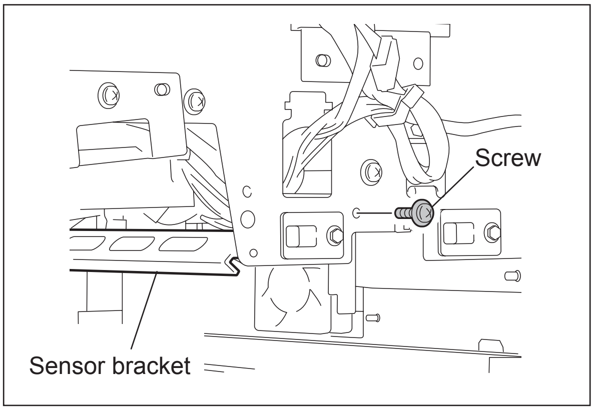

Screw
Sensor bracket

Fig. 4-279

(3) Disconnect 2 connectors, remove 1 screw and then take off the developer unit detection switch.

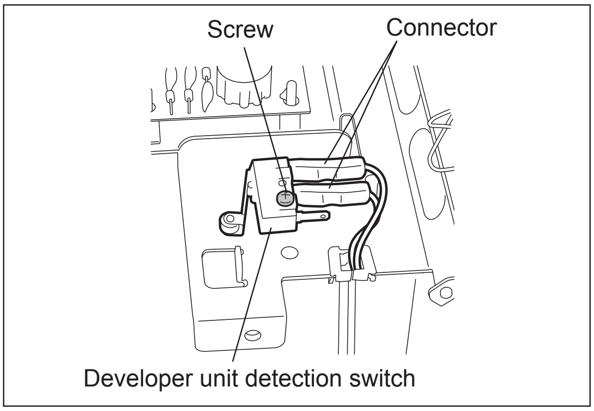

Screw
Connector
Developer unit detection switch

Fig. 4-280

4.9.21 Toner filter unit / Developer unit fan (M31)

(1) Take off the right rear cover.
(📖 P.4-4 "4.1.9 Right rear cover")
(2) Pull out the toner filter.
(3) Remove 2 screws to pull out the filter duct.
(4) Disconnect 1 connector of the fan.

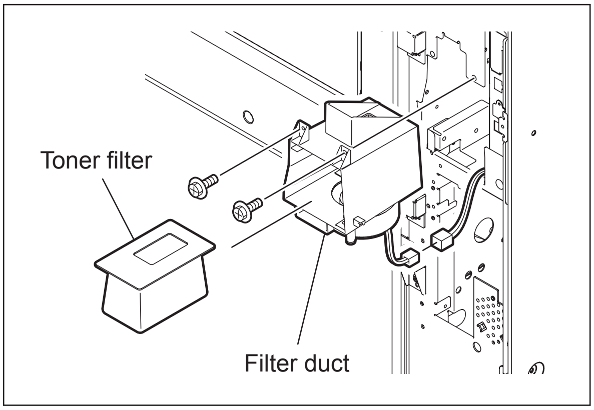

Toner filter
Filter duct

Fig. 4-281

(5) Remove 3 screws to take off the fan.

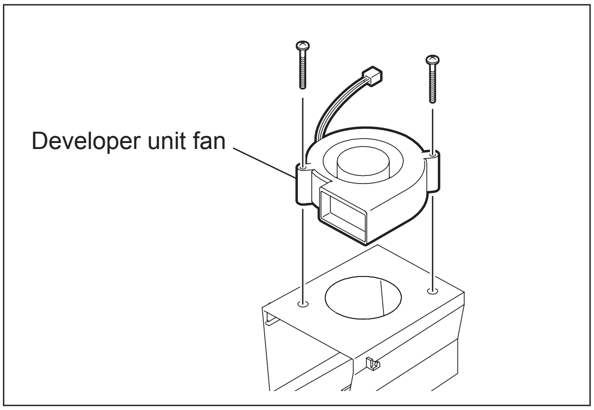

Developer unit fan

Fig. 4-282

4.9.22 Toner bag full detection sensor (S11)

(1) Take off the SYS board case.
(📖 P.9-5 "9.1.5 SYS board case")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw to take off the toner bag full detection sensor.

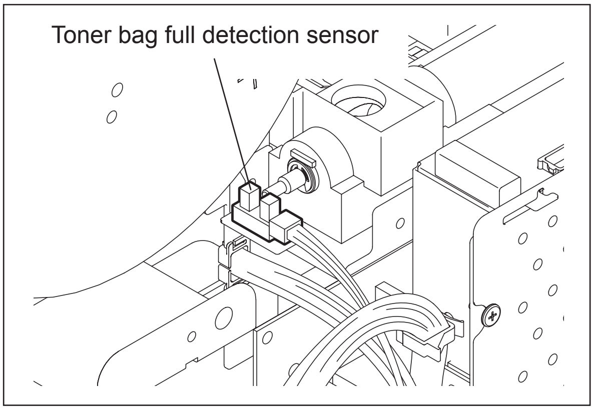

Toner bag full detection sensor

Fig. 4-283

4.9.23 Used toner transport motor (M9)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")

(2) Take off the left rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.12 Left rear cover")

(3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws to take off the used toner transport motor.

Note:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

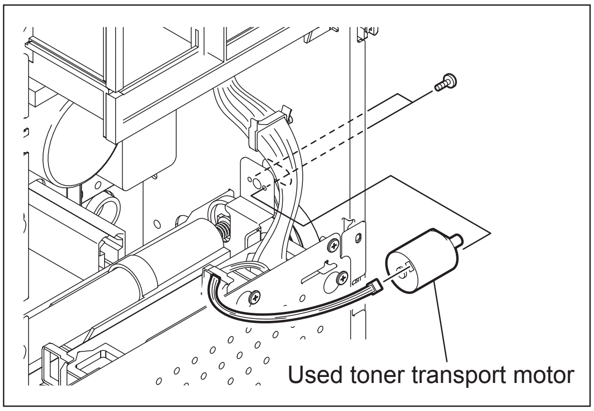

Used toner transport motor

Fig. 4-284

4.10 Transfer/Transport Unit

4.10.1 Transfer unit

(1) Open the front cover and take out the transfer/transport unit by turning the lever clockwise.

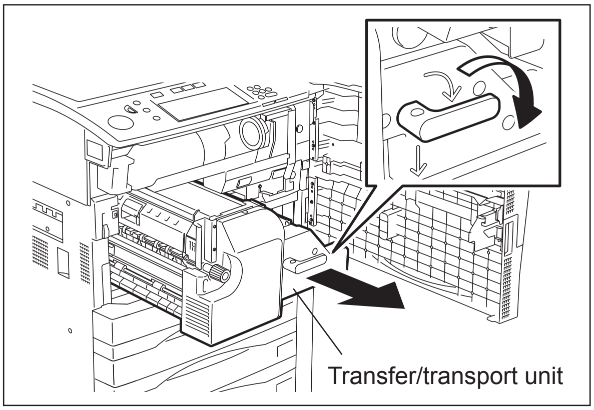

Transfer/transport unit

Fig. 4-285

(2) Remove 1 screw to take off the handle.
(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the cover.

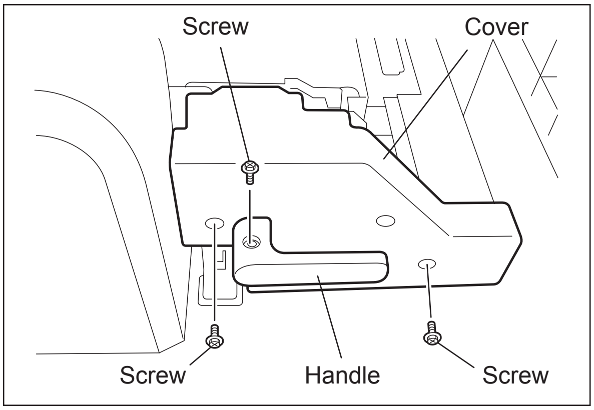

Screw
Cover
Screw
Handle
Screw

Fig. 4-286

(4) Disconnect 2 connectors. (Raise the belt when disconnecting the connector on the right side.)
(5) Remove 1 clip and slide the bearing on the front side to inside.
(6) Remove 4 screws.
(7) Slide the transfer unit to the rear side and raise the front side to take it off.

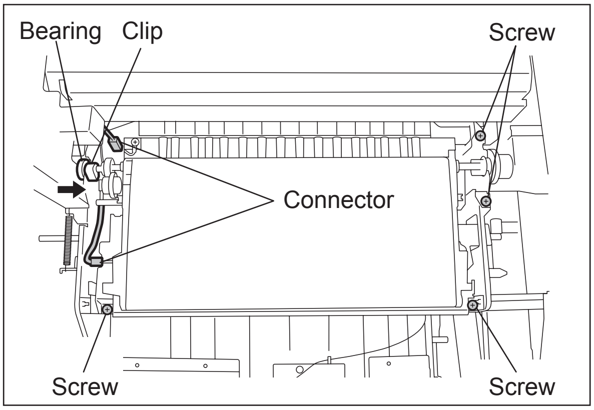

Bearing
Clip
Screw
Connector
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-287

Notes:

1. Change the screw position before performing the transfer belt deviation adjustment.
   For the adjustment procedure, refer to (📖 P.6-59 "6.12 Transfer Belt Deviation Adjustment").

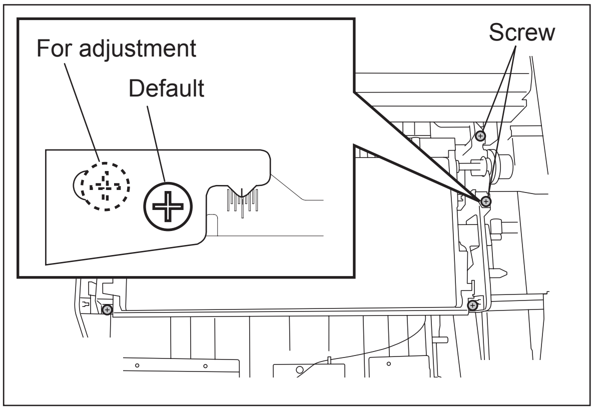

For adjustment
Default
Screw

Fig. 4-288

2. When installing the transfer unit, make sure that the lever comes under the cam.

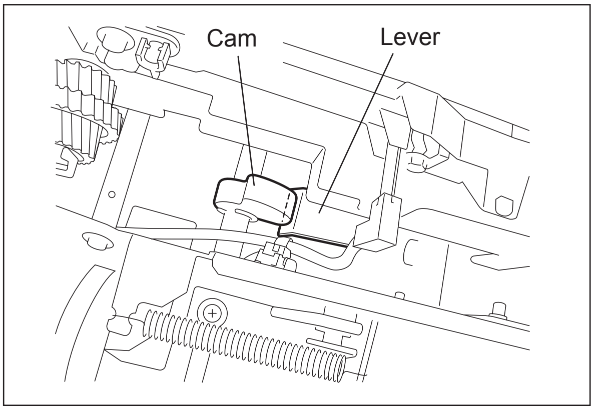


Fig. 4-289

4.10.2 Transfer belt

(1) Take off the transfer unit.
(📖 P.4-102 "4.10.1 Transfer unit")

(2) Turn the transfer belt unit 90º and pull it out upward.

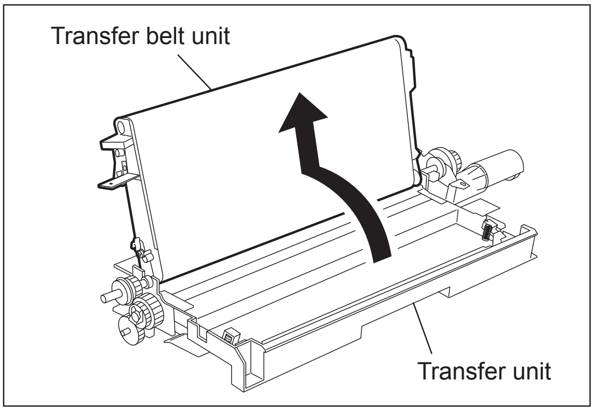

Transfer belt unit
Transfer unit

Fig. 4-290

(3) Remove 2 screws.

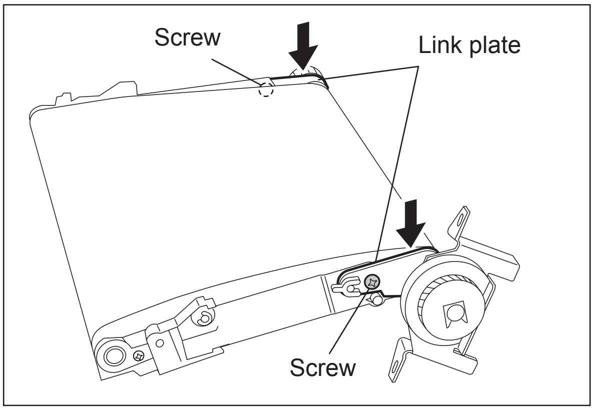


Fig. 4-291

(4) Turn the driving roller to the direction of the arrow.
(5) Pull out the transfer belt.

Notes:

1. Install the transfer belt in the middle so that it does not move to one side.
2. Do not touch the surface of the belt.
3. Fix the link plate securely by pressing the rear and front side of the plate to the direction of the arrow.
4. Pay attention to the parts when taking off the transfer belt because those for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 and e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 are different.

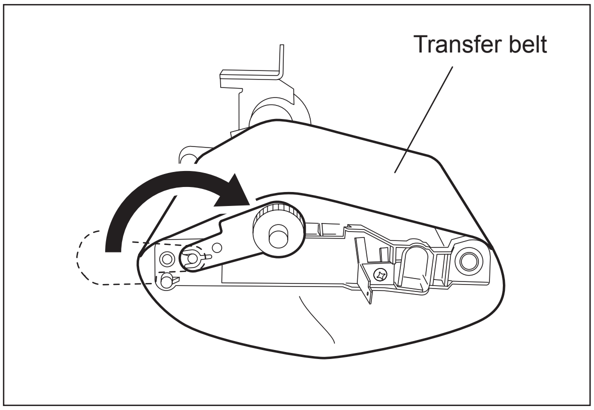


Fig. 4-292

4.10.3 Cleaning brush

(1) Take off the transfer unit.
(📖 P.4-102 "4.10.1 Transfer unit")
(2) Take off the transfer belt unit.
(📖 P.4-103 "4.10.2 Transfer belt")
(3) Remove 1 clip and then 3 gears.

Notes:

1. There are latches on gear “a” and “c”. Remove gear “a”, “b” and then “c”.
2. When installing the gear, be sure that the latch is securely inserted into the groove of the shaft.

(4) Remove 1 screw and then the plate spring.
(5) Slide the transport guide to the rear side to pull it out upward.

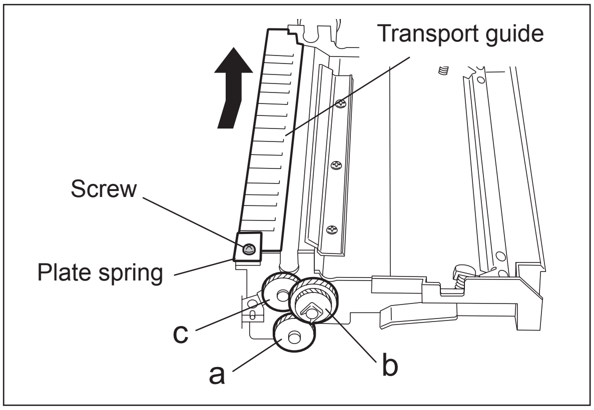


Fig. 4-293

(6) Remove 1 clip and then the bushing.

(7) Push the brush to the rear side, take off the shaft on the front side and then pull it out to the upper front side.

Note:

Do not touch the surface of the brush.

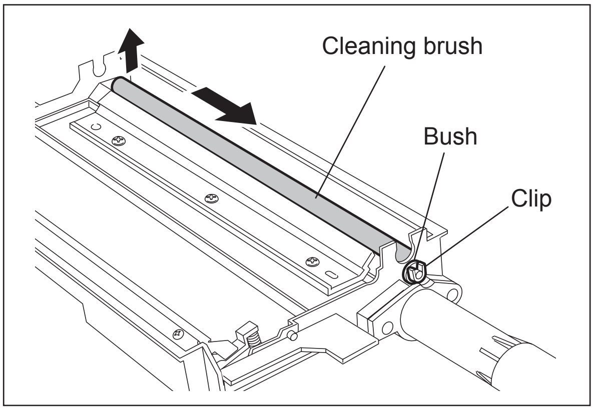

Cleaning brush
Bush
Clip

Fig. 4-294

4.10.4 Cleaning blade

(1) Take off the transfer unit.
(📖 P.4-102 "4.10.1 Transfer unit")

(2) Remove 3 screws to take off the cleaning blade.

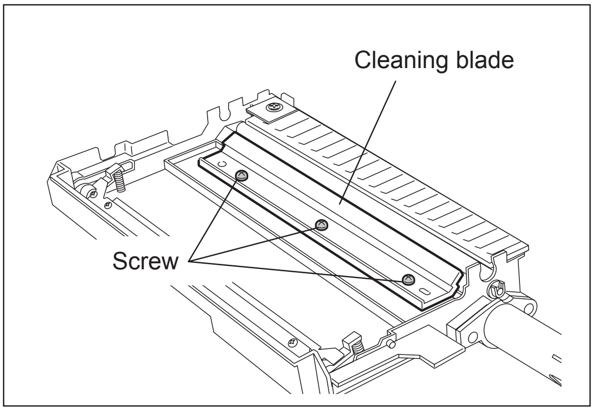

Cleaning blade
Screw

Fig. 4-295

Notes:

1. When installing the blade, fix the boss on both sides with the screws.
2. Be careful not to touch, scratch or damage the blade.
3. After installing the blade, be sure that the seals on both sides are not damaged.

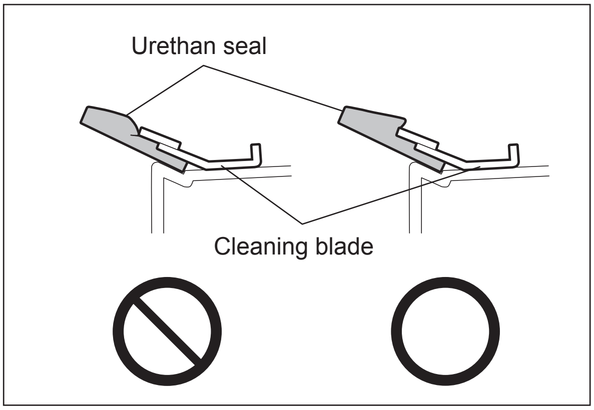

Urethan seal
Cleaning blade

Fig. 4-296

4.10.5 Transfer/Transport unit

(1) Take off the transfer unit.
(📖 P.4-102 "4.10.1 Transfer unit")
(2) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")

Note:
Make sure to take off the fuser unit and transfer unit before the transfer/transport unit.

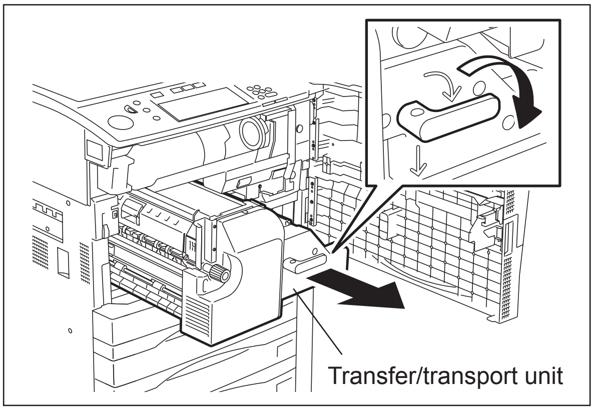

Transfer/transport unit

Fig. 4-297

(3) Remove 2 stepped screws fixing the slide rail.

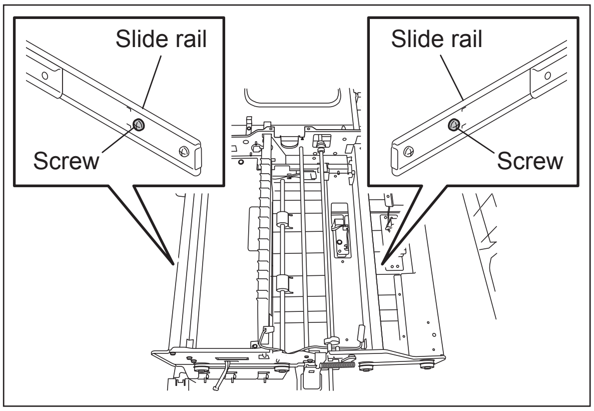

Slide rail
Screw
Slide rail
Screw

Fig. 4-298

(4) Hold A (shaft) or B (stay) with your left hand.
(5) Hold the slide rail on the right with your right hand.

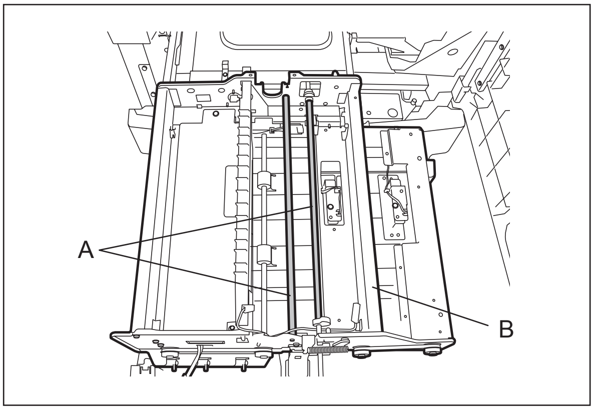


Fig. 4-299

(6) Lift up the transfer/transport unit to release the hook.

(7) Push in the slide rail while loosening the slide rail on the right side.

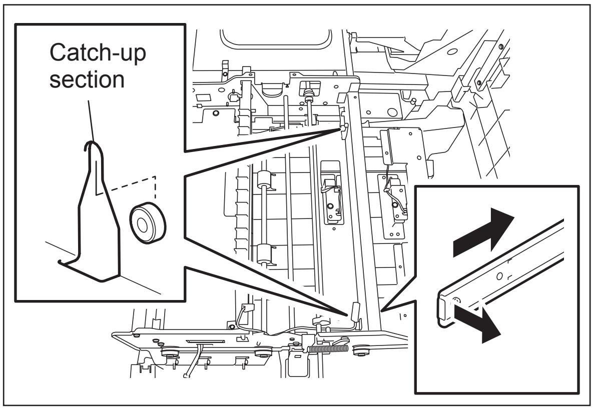


Fig. 4-300

(8) Shift A or B from your left to your right hand and then hold C in your left hand.

(9) Take off the transfer/transport unit from the slide rail by lifting it up.

Notes:

1. When lifting up the transfer/transport unit, do not hold D (Transport guide) because it may cause damage to the transport guide.
2. When installing, follow the procedure below.

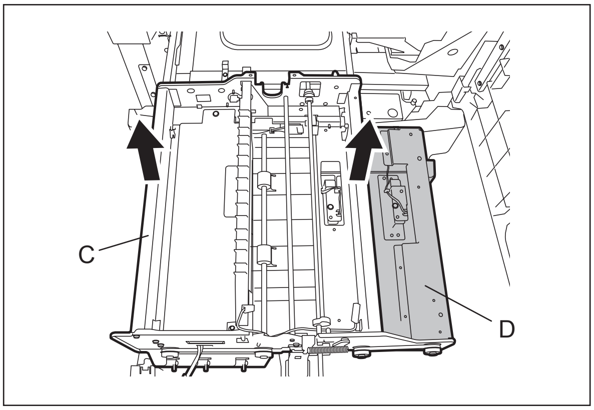


Fig. 4-301

(10) Pull out the slide rail on the left side completely.

(11) Hook the transfer/transport unit on the slide rail on the left side properly.

(12) Extend the slide rail on the right side. Make sure to extend the leading edge of the slide rail completely.

(13) Hook the transfer/transport unit on the slide rail on the right side.

(14) Fix the transfer/transport unit with 2 stepped screws.

(15) Assemble it in the reverse order of the disassembling procedure.

4.10.6 Horizontal transport sensor-1, -2 and -3 (S19, S20, S21)

(1) Take off the transfer unit.
(🕮 P.4-102 "4.10.1 Transfer unit")
(2) Take off the fuser unit.
(🕮 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")
(3) Remove 1 screw to take off each sensor with its bracket.
(4) Disconnect 1 connector and release the latch to take off each sensor.

Note:
The horizontal transport sensor-3 (S21) can be replaced without the transport unit being taken off.

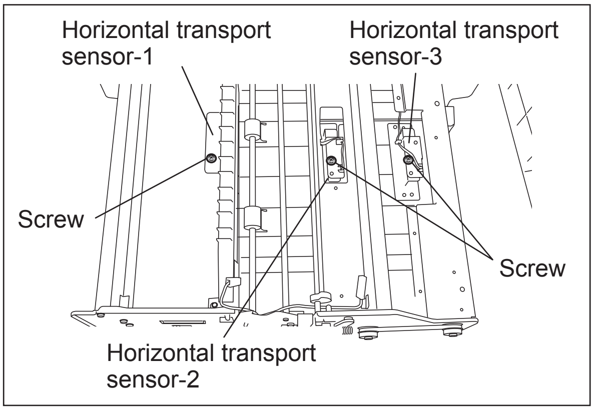

Horizontal transport sensor-1
Horizontal transport sensor-3
Screw
Screw
Horizontal transport sensor-2

Fig. 4-302

4.10.7 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2 (CLT2)/ -3 (CLT3) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Remove the transfer/transport unit.
(🕮 P.4-106 "4.10.5 Transfer/Transport unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 E-ring to take off the each clutch.

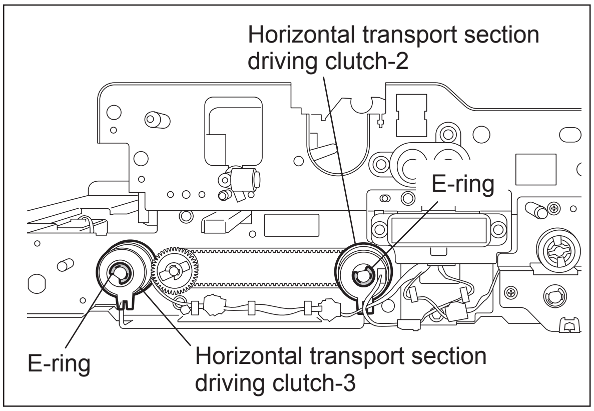

Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2
E-ring
E-ring
Horizontal transport section driving clutch-3

Fig. 4-303

4.10.8 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2 (CLT2)/ -3 (CLT3) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Remove the transfer/transport unit.
(🕮 P.4-106 "4.10.5 Transfer/Transport unit")
(2) Disconnect each connector and remove 1 clip. Remove horizontal transport section driving clutch-3 (CLT3) [1] and -2 (CLT2) [2].

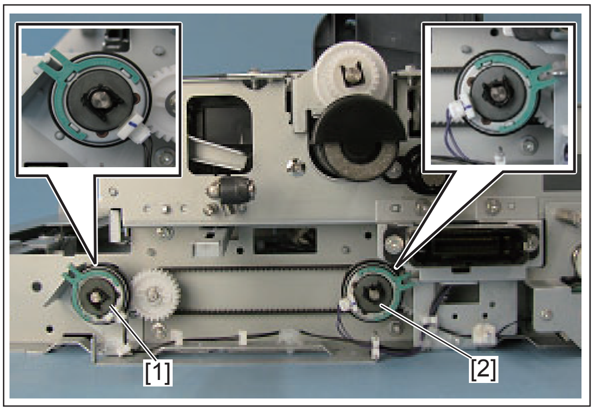


Fig. 4-304

Note:

To secure the clutches (CLT2 [1] and CLT3 [2]), be sure to insert their stoppers to the metal plates.

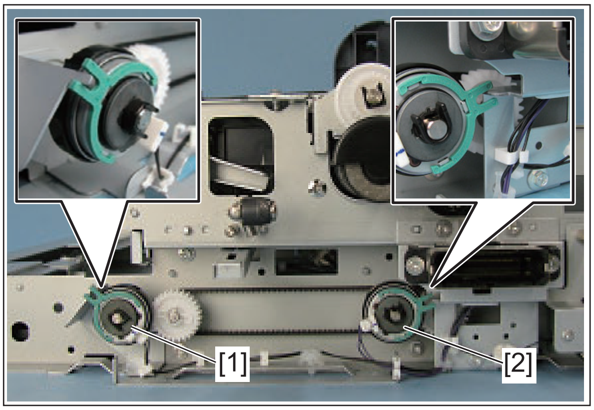


Fig. 4-305

4.10.9 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1 (CLT1) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the transfer/transport unit.
(📖 P.4-106 "4.10.5 Transfer/Transport unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector.

(3) Remove 1 E-ring and 3 screws to take off the bracket.

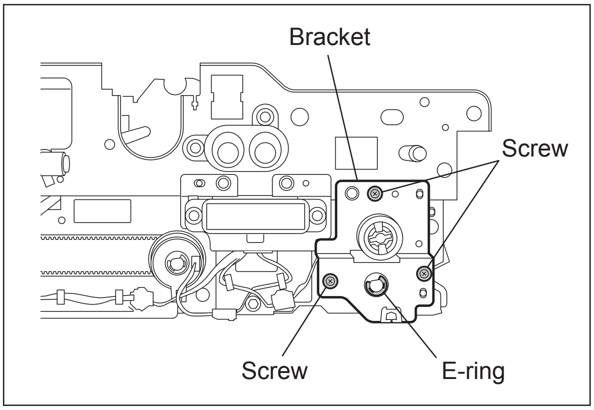

Bracket
Screw
Screw
E-ring

Fig. 4-306

(4) Take off the driving clutch from the shaft.

Note:

Fix the stopper of the clutch in the “R” marked side.

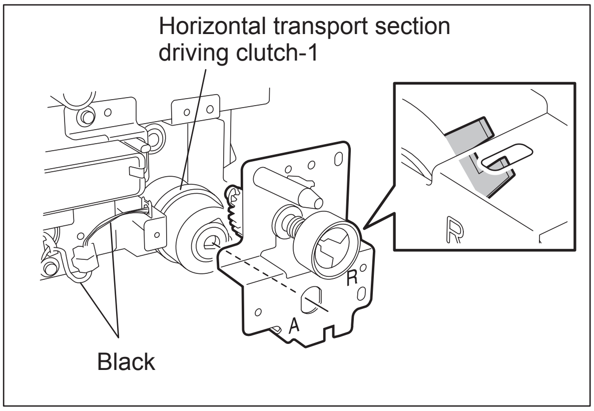

Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1
R
A
R
Black

Fig. 4-307

Notes:

1. When fixing the clutch with the E-ring, be sure that the one side of the E-ring latch does not overlap the flat part of the shaft.
2. Be sure that the stopper of the clutch is inserted into the groove of the bracket.
3. Make sure that the bearing and gear are installed correctly.

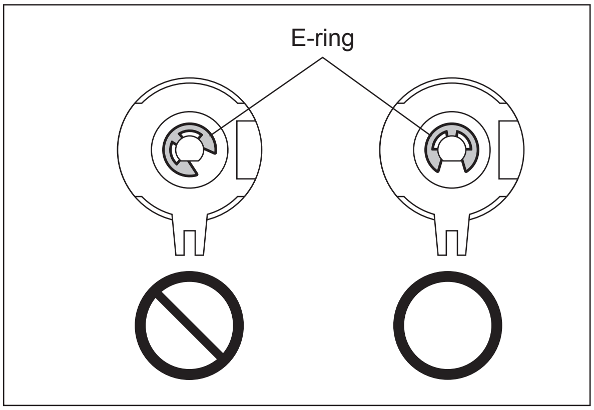


Fig. 4-308

4.10.10 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1 (CLT1) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the transfer/transport unit.
(📖 P.4-106 "4.10.5 Transfer/Transport unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector [1].
(3) Remove 1 E-ring [2] and 3 screws to take off the bracket [3].

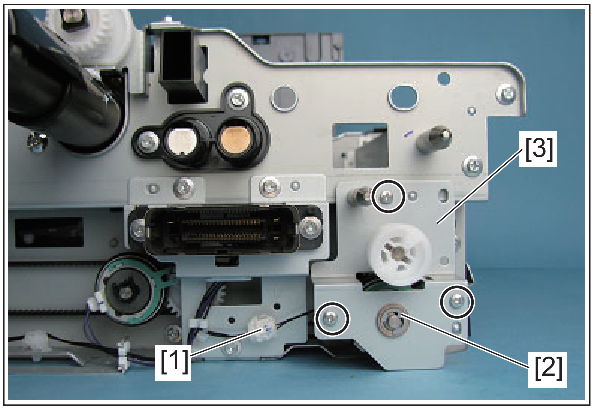


Fig. 4-309

(4) Take off the driving clutch [1] from the shaft.

Note:
To secure the clutch (CLT1) [1], be sure to insert its stopper to the metal plate.

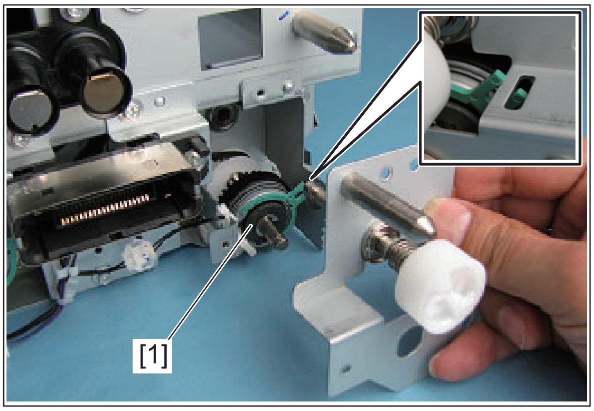


Fig. 4-310

Notes:

1. When fixing the clutch with the E-ring, be sure that the one side of the E-ring latch does not overlap the flat part of the shaft.
2. Be sure that the stopper of the clutch is inserted into the groove of the bracket.
3. Make sure that the bearing and gear are installed correctly.

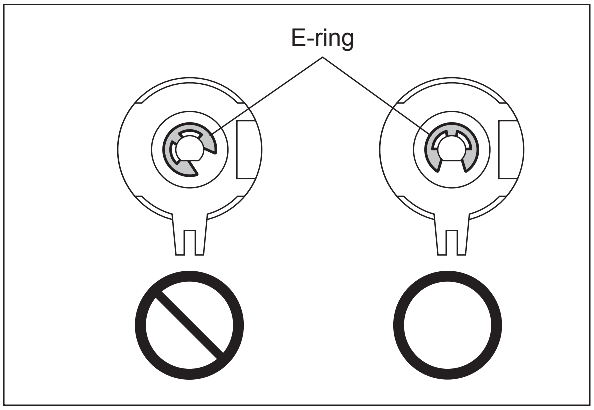


Fig. 4-311

4.10.11 Transfer belt drive motor unit / Transfer belt motor (M14)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Remove 3 screws to take off the flywheel.
(3) Disconnect 1 connector, and then remove 1 spring and 2 screws to take off the drive motor unit.
(4) Remove 3 screws to take off the bracket.
(5) Remove 2 screws to take off the transfer belt motor.

Note:
When installing the motor, fix it by rotating it counterclockwise.

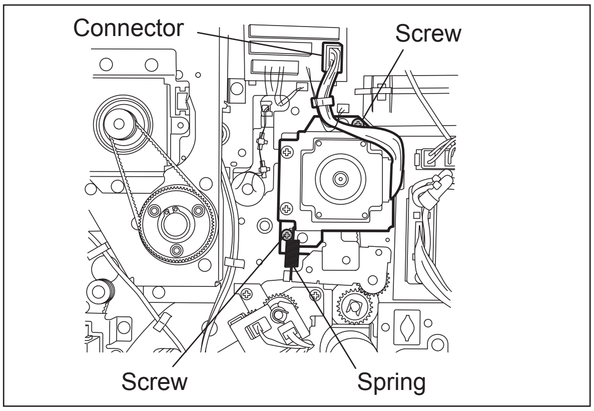


Fig. 4-312

4.10.12 Transfer belt contact/release cam driving unit

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Remove 3 screws to take off the flywheel.
(3) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 2 screws to take off the cam driving unit.

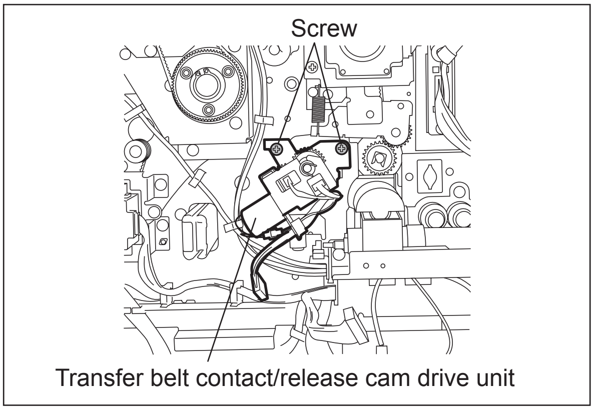


Fig. 4-313

(4) Remove 1 screw to take off the transfer belt release detection sensor (S15).
(5) Remove 1 screw to take off the transfer belt contact detection sensor (S16).

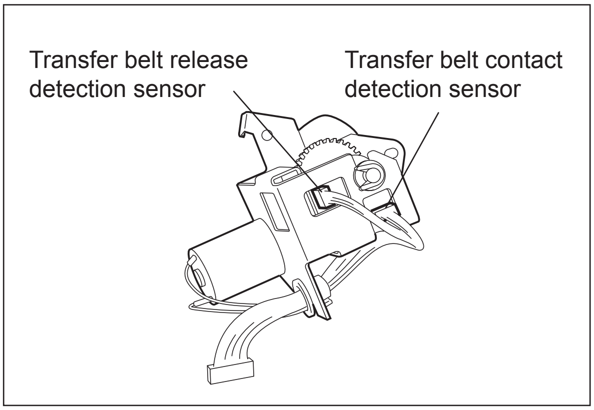

Transfer belt release detection sensor
Transfer belt contact detection sensor

Fig. 4-314

4.10.13 Transfer belt cam motor (M15)

(1) Take off the transfer belt contact/release cam driving unit.
(📖 P.4-111 "4.10.12 Transfer belt contact/ release cam driving unit")
(2) Remove 2 screws and disconnect 1 connector to take off the transfer belt cam motor.

Note:

Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

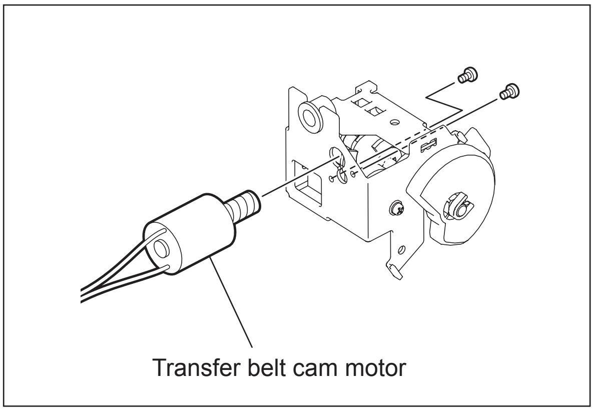

Transfer belt cam motor

Fig. 4-315

4.11 Fuser Unit

Notes:

When assembling or disassembling the fuser unit, be careful of the following items to avoid the harnesses catching or other problems:

1. When installing the stay, be sure not to catch the harness on the screw or the driver.
2. Be sure that the harness is fixed with the clamp and it is not protruding out of the stay.
3. Connect the drawer connector securely. Wire the harness by passing it through the clamp as shown in the figure.
4. Be sure that the harness of the web detection sensor is arranged within the stay as shown in the figure, and that it is not sagging.
5. Be sure that you arrange the harness of the pressure roller thermistor while bypassing the shaft as shown in the figure.
6. Be sure that the harness of the web motor runs through the harness clamp.
7. When installing the fuser unit cover (front), be sure not to catch the connector of the web motor.

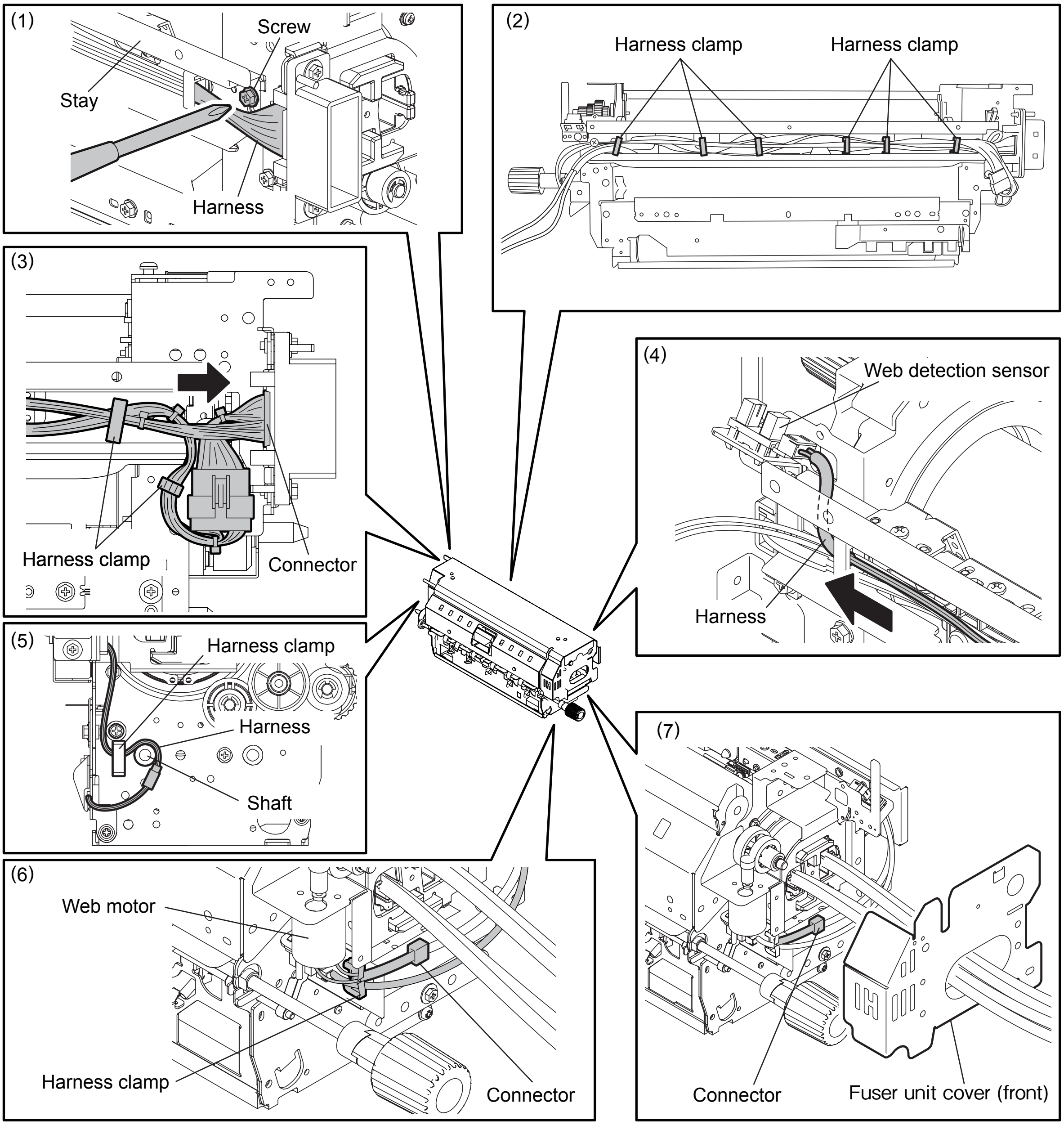

(1)
Screw
Stay
Harness
(2)
Harness clamp
Harness clamp
(3)
Harness clamp
Connector
(4)
Web detection sensor
Harness
(5)
Harness clamp
Harness
Shaft
(6)
Web motor
Harness clamp
Connector
(7)
Connector
Fuser unit cover (front)

Fig. 4-316

4.11.1 Heater control PC board (IH board)

(1) Open the front cover. Then pull out the transfer/transport unit by turning its handle clockwise.

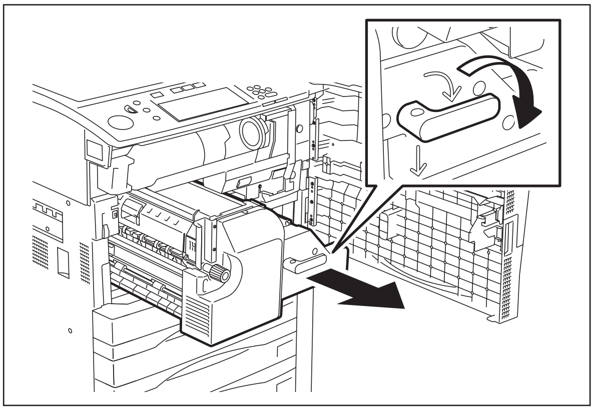


Fig. 4-317

(2) Remove 2 screws and open the IH cover-1 carefully to the front side.

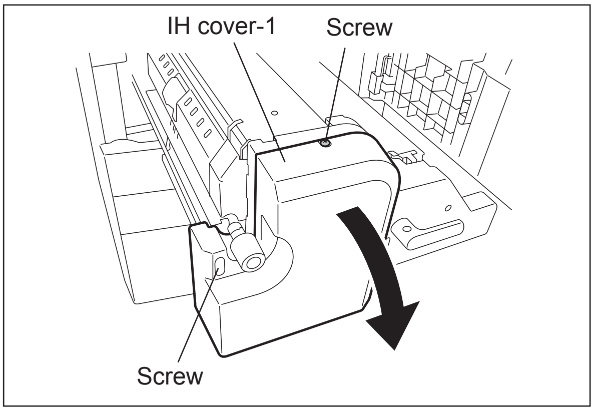


Fig. 4-318

(3) Remove 4 screws and then release 4 power supply harnesses of the IH coil.

Notes:

1. Be sure that each of these harnesses is connected to the proper position.
2. Use tightening torques of 1.2-2.0 N•m for the 4 screws connecting these power supply harnesses.
3. Since the IH board is a high-voltage section, be sure to pull out the power cable before starting maintenance or checking. Especially do not touch the IGBT when the power is ON since it is generating high-voltage.

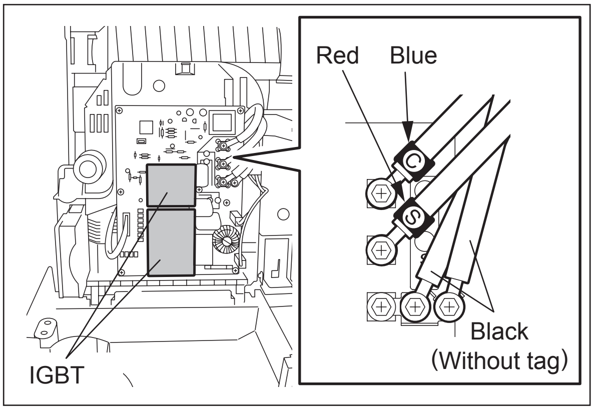


Fig. 4-319

(4) Disconnect 3 connectors and remove 6 screws to take off the IH board.

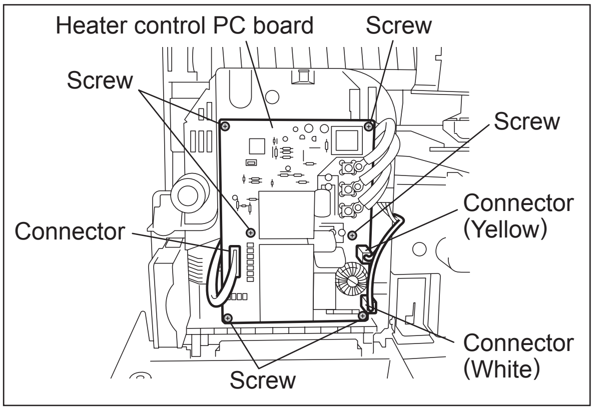

Heater control PC board
Screw
Screw
Screw
Connector
Connector (Yellow)
Connector (White)
Screw

Fig. 4-320

4.11.2 Fuser unit

(1) Remove 2 screws and open the IH cover-1 carefully to the front side.
(2) Remove 2 screws to take off a knob cover.

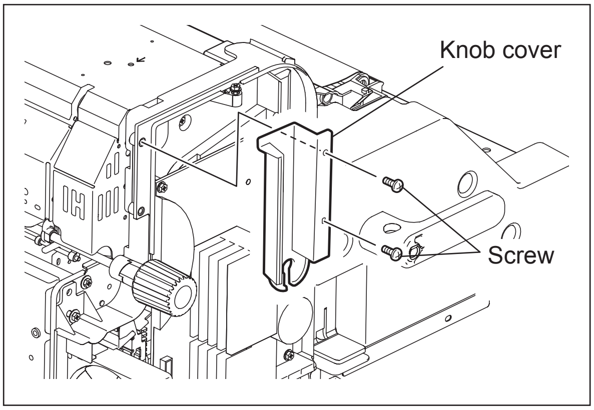

Knob cover
Screw

Fig. 4-321

(3) Remove 4 screws and then release 4 power supply harnesses of the IH coil.
(4) Disconnect 4 connectors.
(5) Remove 2 screws and open the IH cover-2 to the front side.

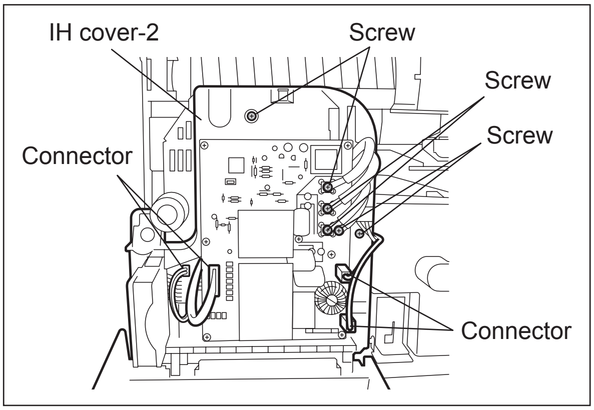

IH cover-2
Screw
Screw
Screw
Connector
Connector

Fig. 4-322

(6) Remove 1 screw, move the fuser unit forward and lift it off upward.

Notes:

1. When installing or taking off the fuser unit, grab the section “A” in the figure.
2. Be sure that the temperature of the fuser unit has lowered enough before taking it off. If the unit still heated should be taken off, wear a pair of gloves before working.
3. Hold B sections of the fuser unit when installing/removing it.

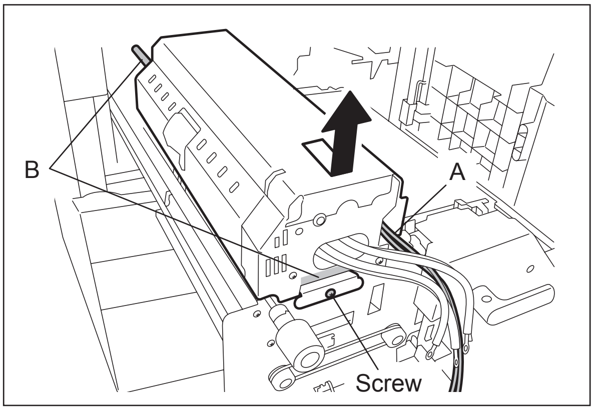


Fig. 4-323

Note:

How to identify between the fuser unit of e-STUDIO557 and e-STUDIO657/757/857

Be careful not to install the wrong bracket because its shape differs between e-STUDIO557 and e-STUDIO657/757/857.

- The position of the fuser unit installation screw is different.
- Engraved identification mark:
  e-STUDIO557: 55
  e-STUDIO657/757/857: 85

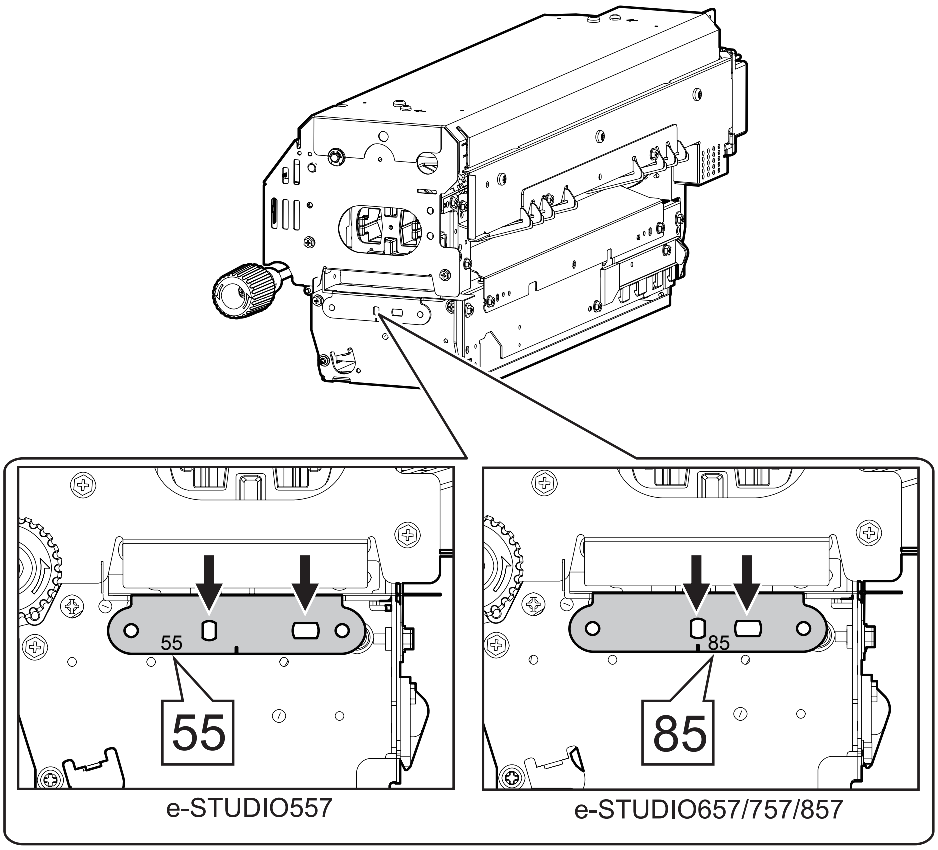


Fig. 4-324

4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web

(1) Remove 2 black screws to take off the cleaning web unit.

Note:
The cleaning web unit can be taken off without removing the fuser unit.

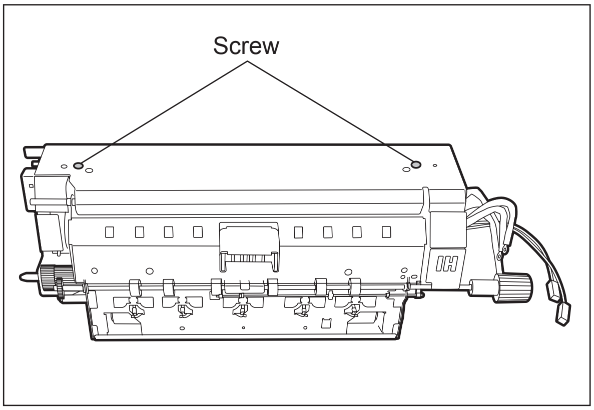


Fig. 4-325

(2) Remove 4 E-rings. Then remove 4 bushings to take off the cleaning web.
(3) Remove 1 E-ring, 1 bushing, 1 E-ring, 2 gears, 1 pin, and 1 bushing in order from the shaft.

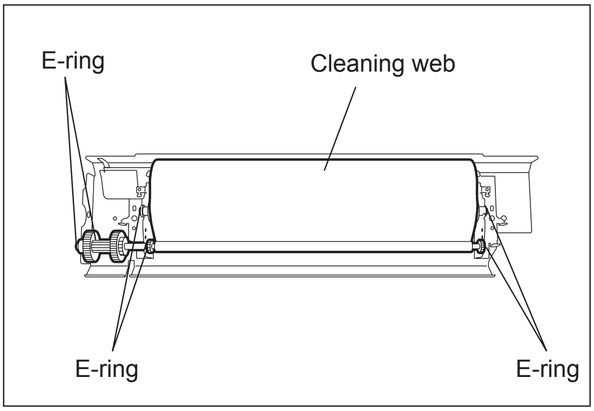


Fig. 4-326

Note:
When the cleaning web has been installed, be sure that the web is tightly reeled.

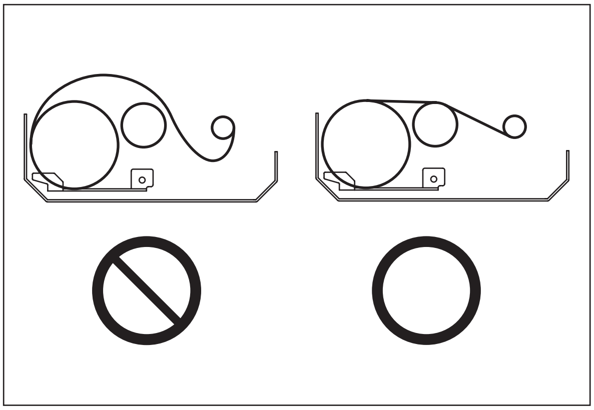


Fig. 4-327

(4) Remove 2 E-rings, 2 washers, and 2 one-way bearings. Then take off the web pushing roller.

Notes:

1. When assembling the unit, be sure that the one-way bearings are in the correct directions.
2. Be sure that the web pushing roller rolls only in the direction of the arrow in the figure.

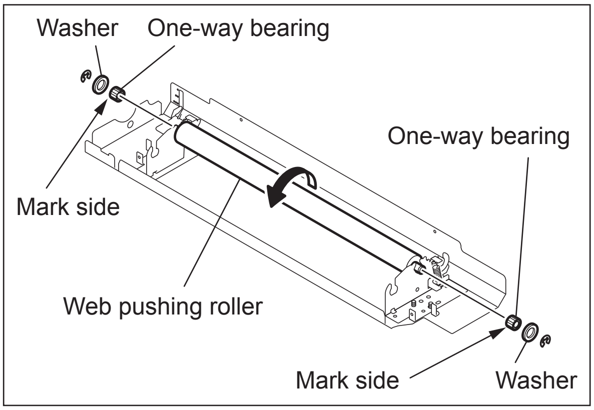

Washer
One-way bearing
One-way bearing
Mark side
Web pushing roller
Mark side
Washer

Fig. 4-328

Notes:

1. When replacing the cleaning web, make sure to attach the pin.

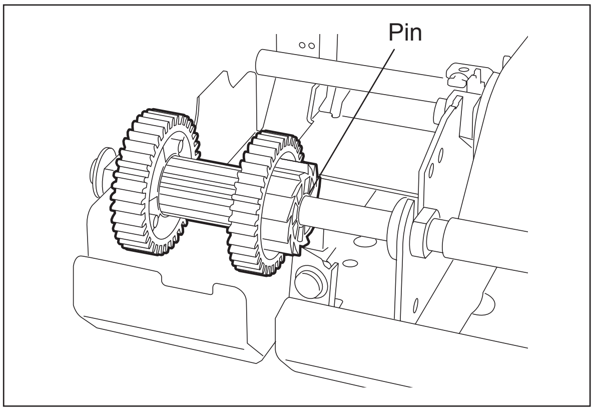


Fig. 4-329

2. The remaining portion of the cleaning web can be checked from the small square hole of the fuser unit.

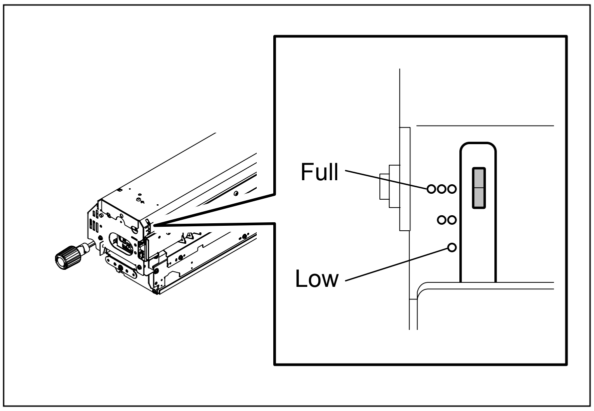


Fig. 4-330

Notes:

When the web has been replaced, check the following items.

1. When the web pushing roller has been replaced, reel the web for 3 to 5 turns by hand.
2. Check if the cleaning web is tightly reeled after it has been installed in the fuser unit.
3. Turn the jam access knob of the fuser unit for 10 to 15 times to fit the web and the fuser roller.
4. Check if there are not any slacks or creases on the cleaning web.
5. Start the PM Support Mode (6S) to reset the counter of the cleaning web. At the first power-ON after this counter reset, the web motor rotates for 65 seconds.
6. Turn the power of the equipment ON. Then confirm that the message “READY” has appeared on the touch panel.
7. Perform the final check of the fuser unit (cleaning web), the same checking as Step 4.
8. When the web motor is rotated at the output check in the Test Mode (03-124), the cleaning web may be slackened. Do not rotate the motor for more than 10 seconds to prevent the web from being slackened.

4.11.4 IH coil

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")

(2) Take off the cleaning web unit.
(📖 P.4-117 "4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web")

(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the fuser unit cover (front).

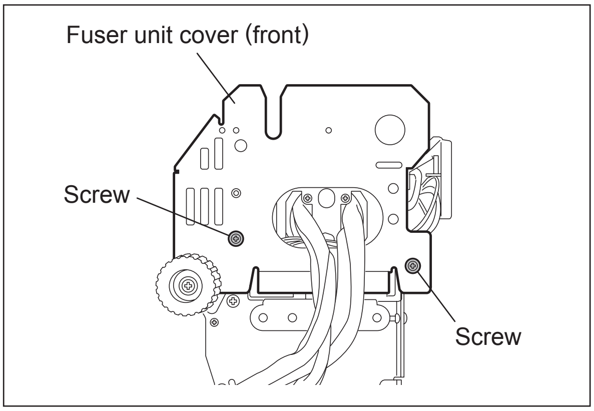


Fig. 4-331

(4) Open 2 clamps and remove 2 connectors.
(5) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket.

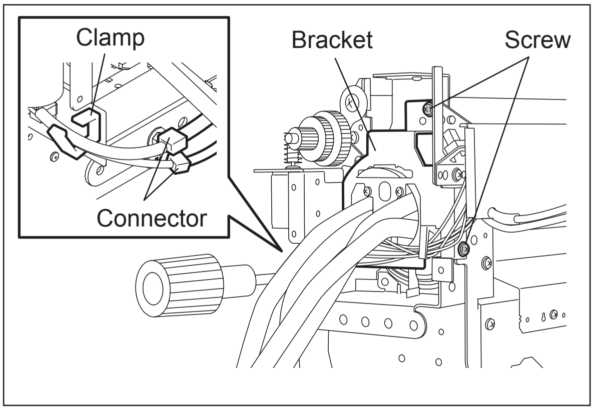

Clamp
Bracket
Screw
Connector

Fig. 4-332

Note:
When installing the bracket, be sure that the harnesses are not caught.

(6) Pull out the IH coil.

Note:
When installing the IH coil, be sure that the marks “C” and “S” of the power supply harnesses come at the left side.

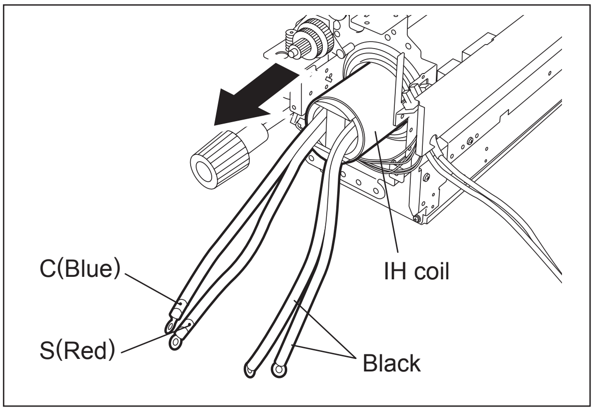

C(Blue)
IH coil
S(Red)
Black

Fig. 4-333

4.11.5 Upper separation finger unit / Upper separation finger

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")
(2) Take off the cleaning web unit.
(📖 P.4-117 "4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web")
(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the fuser unit cover (front).
(4) Remove 2 stepped screws. Then take off the upper separation finger unit and a crank bracket by sliding them to the rear side.

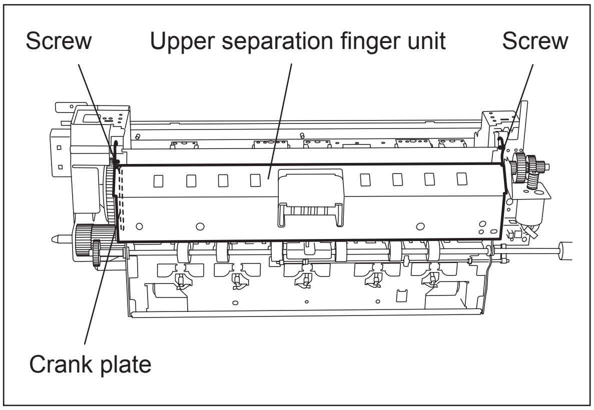

Screw
Upper separation finger unit
Screw
Crank plate

Fig. 4-334

(5) Remove the spring to take off the upper separation fingers.

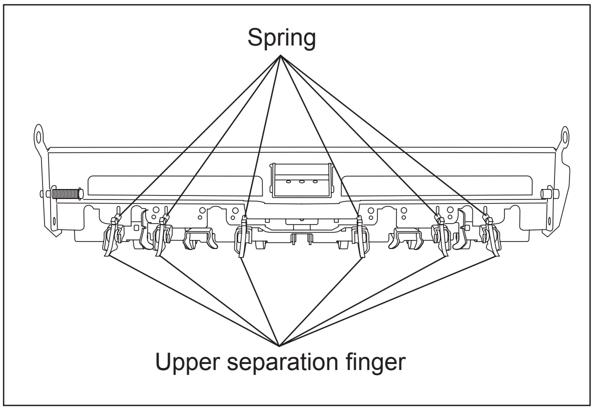

Spring
Upper separation finger

Fig. 4-335

4.11.6 Lower separation finger unit / Lower separation finger

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")
(2) Remove 2 screws and open the lower separation finger unit.
(3) Remove the spring to take off the lower separation fingers.

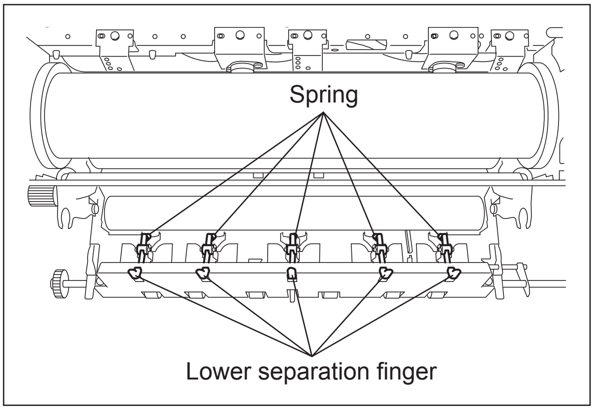

Spring
Lower separation finger

Fig. 4-336

4.11.7 Fuser roller front/center/rear thermistor (THM1 / THM 2 / THM 3), Fuser roller center/side thermostat (THMO1 / THMO2)

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")
(2) Take off the cleaning web unit.
(📖 P.4-117 "4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web")
(3) Loosen 2 pressure screws completely.

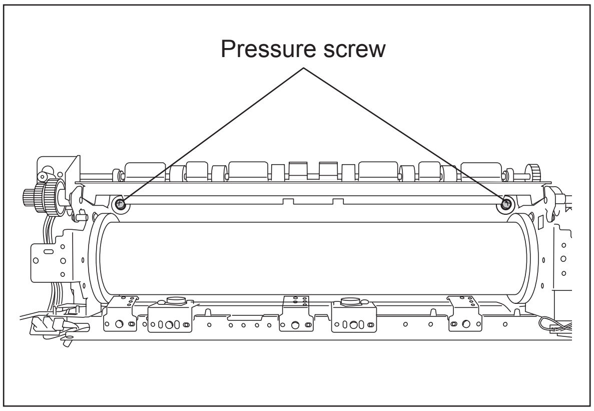

Pressure screw

Fig. 4-337

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the stay.

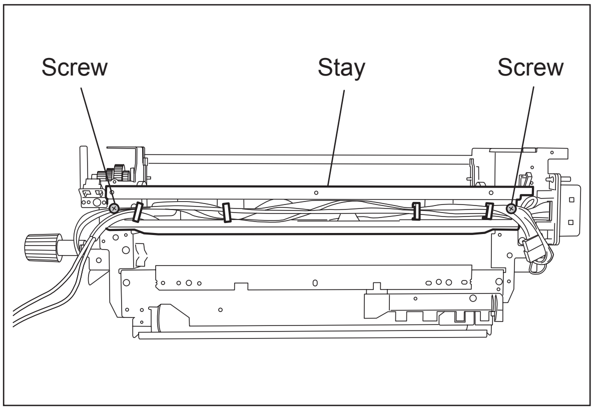

Screw
Stay
Screw

Fig. 4-338

(5) Disconnect each connector, remove each screw and take off the thermistor and thermostat.

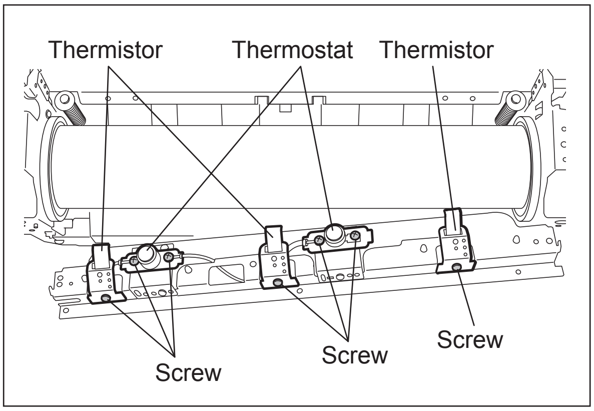

Thermistor
Thermostat
Thermistor
Screw
Screw
Screw

Fig. 4-339

Notes:

1. When installing the thermostats, be careful not to deform the thermostats and their brackets.
2. Adjust the gap between each thermostat and the fuser roller to be 2.0-2.5 mm.
3. When installing, make sure that the thermistor is in touch with the fuser roller.

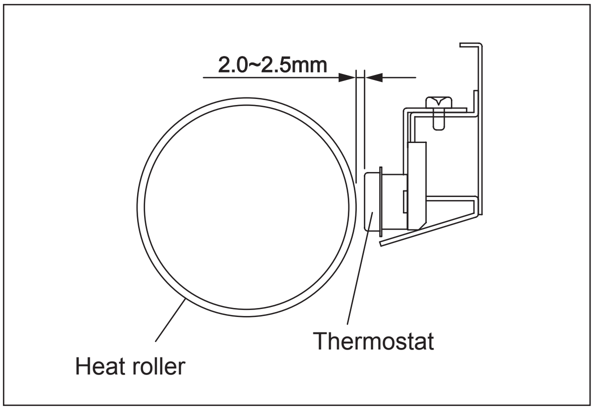

2.0~2.5mm
Thermostat
Heat roller

Fig. 4-340

4.11.8 Fuser roller

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(🕮 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")

(2) Take off the cleaning web unit.
(🕮 P.4-117 "4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web")

(3) Loosen 2 pressure screws completely.

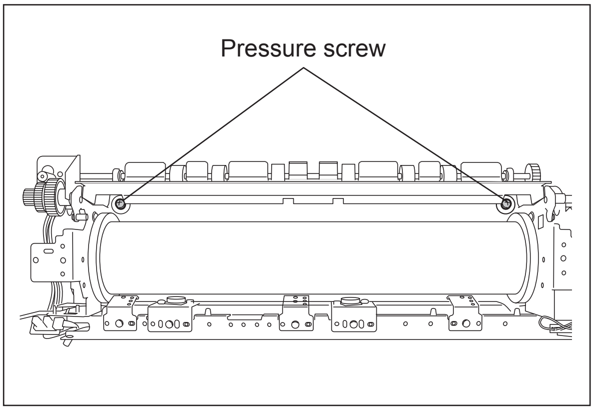

Pressure screw

Fig. 4-341

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the fuser unit cover (rear).

(5) Open the lower separation finger unit.
(🕮 P.4-121 "4.11.6 Lower separation finger unit / Lower separation finger")

(6) Remove 2 screws and open the entrance guide unit.

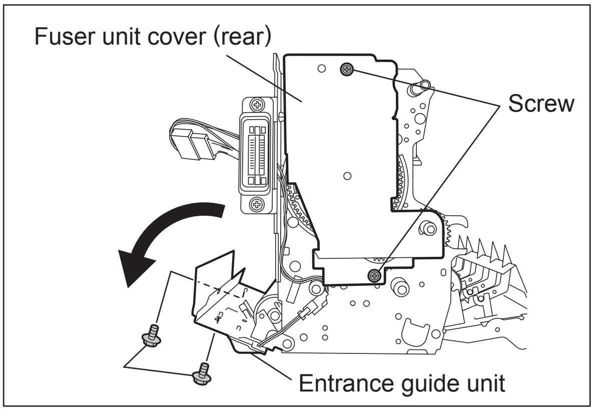

Fuser unit cover (rear)
Screw
Entrance guide unit

Fig. 4-342

(7) Remove 2 screws, release 2 harness clamp and take off the bracket with releasing the catching section.

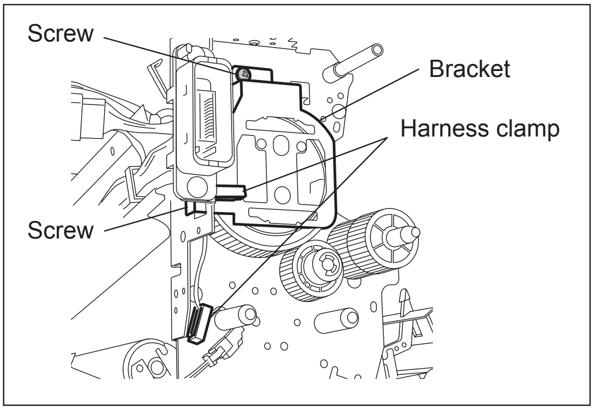

Screw
Bracket
Harness clamp
Screw

Fig. 4-343

(8) Remove 2 screws and disconnect 1 connector.
(9) Remove 1 C-ring (rear).

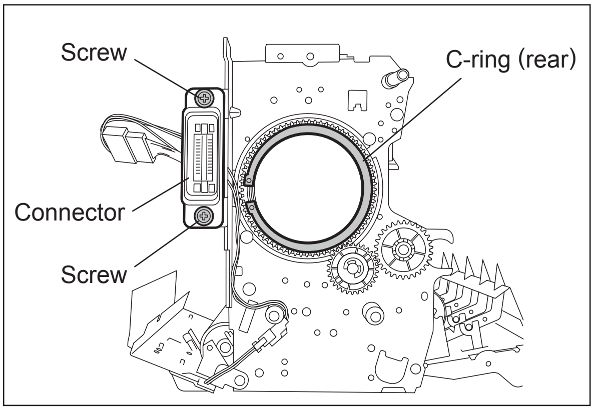

Screw
C-ring (rear)
Connector
Screw

Fig. 4-344

(10) Remove 1 E-ring and take off the gear and one-way clutch.
(11) Remove 2 screws and take off the bearing (rear).

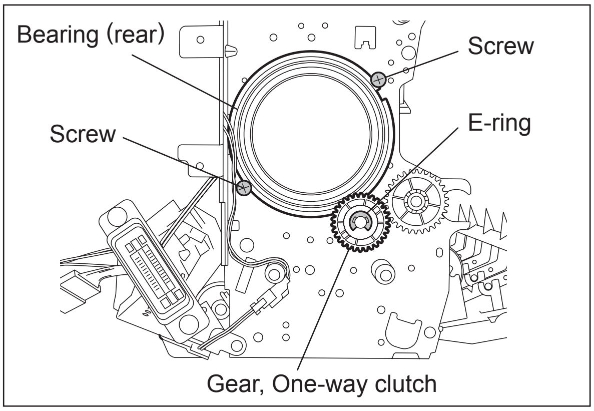

Bearing (rear)
Screw
Screw
E-ring
Gear, One-way clutch

Fig. 4-345

(12) Remove 1 C-ring (front).

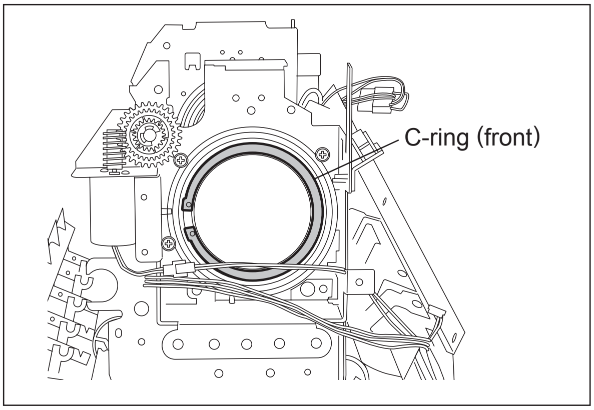

C-ring (front)

Fig. 4-346

(13) Take off the fuser roller covering it with paper and such not to make scars on it.

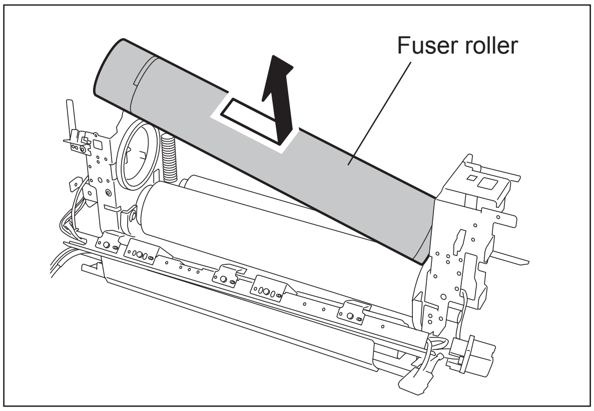


Fig. 4-347

4.11.9 Pressure roller

(1) Take off the fuser roller.
(📖 P.4-123 "4.11.8 Fuser roller")
(2) Take off the pressure roller with its bearing.
(3) Remove 2 bearings and 2 collars from the pressure roller.

Note:

Pay attention to the parts when taking off the pressure roller because those for e-STUDIO557 and e-STUDIO657/757/857 are different.
The outside diameter of the pressure roller
- e-STUDIO557: ø50
- e-STUDIO657/757/857: ø60

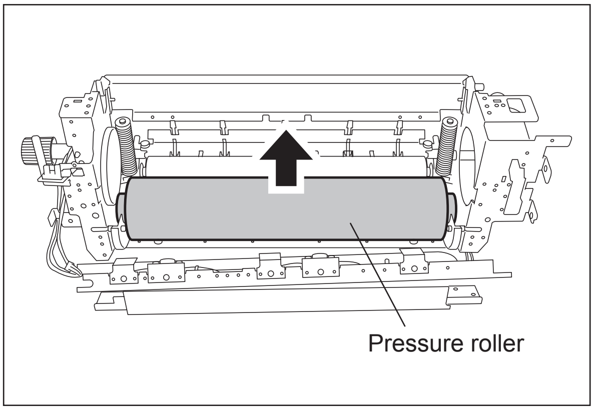


Fig. 4-348

4.11.10 Web detection sensor (S8)

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")
(2) Take off the cleaning web unit.
(📖 P.4-117 "4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web")
(3) Take off the fuser unit cover (front).
(4) Disconnect 1 connector and remove 1 screw to take off the web detection sensor with its bracket.
(5) Release the latch of the sensor to take off the web detection sensor.

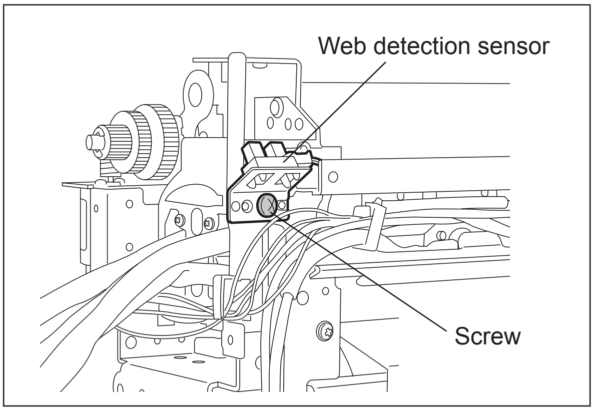


Fig. 4-349

4.11.11 Web motor (M4) / Fuser transport sensor (S9)

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")
(2) Take off the cleaning web unit.
(📖 P.4-117 "4.11.3 Cleaning web unit / Cleaning web")
(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the fuser unit cover (front).

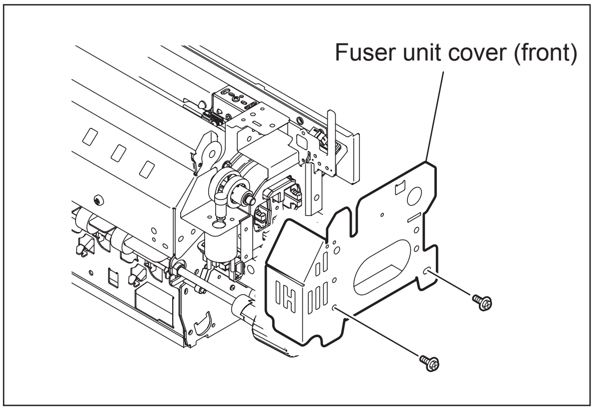


Fig. 4-350

(4) Remove 2 screws and open the lower separation finger unit.

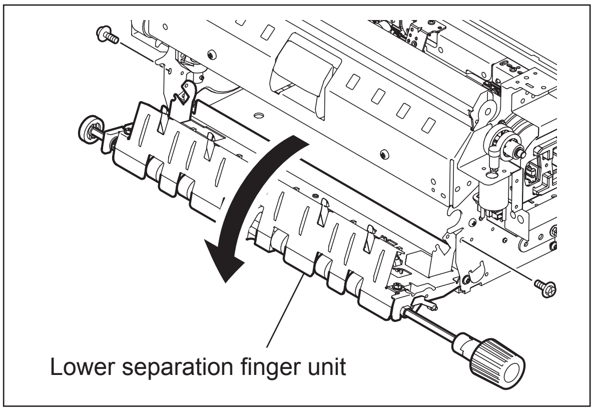


Fig. 4-351

(5) Release the harness from the harness end-holder and then disconnect 1 connector.
(6) Remove 2 screws and take off the web motor.

Note:
Pay attention to the size (length) of the screws. If incorrect ones are used, the motor could be damaged.

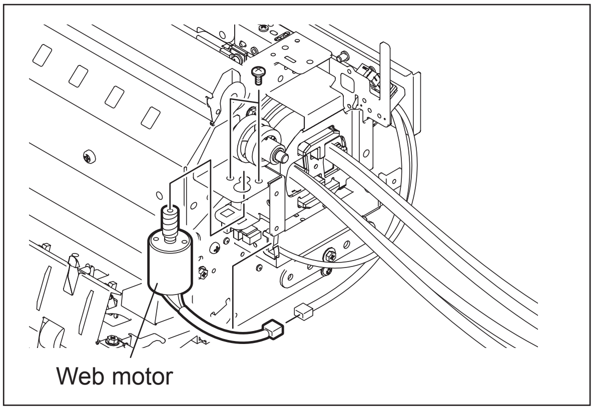


Fig. 4-352

(7) Disconnect 1 connector to take off the fuser transport sensor.

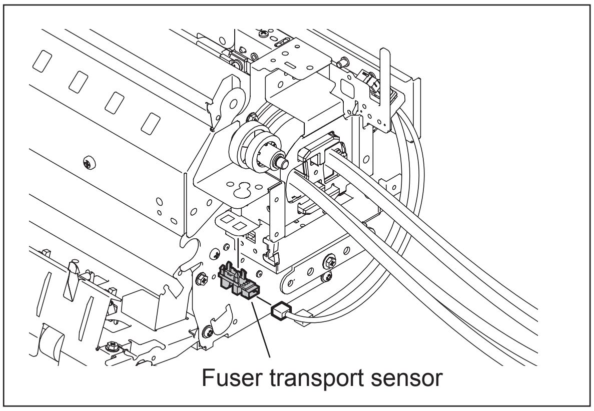


Fig. 4-353

4.11.12 Pressure roller thermistor (THM4)

(1) Take off the fuser unit.
(📖 P.4-115 "4.11.2 Fuser unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector of the pressure roller thermistor.
(3) Remove 2 screws to take off the lower entrance guide.
(4) Remove 1 screw to take off the harness cover.
(5) Remove 1 screw to take off the pressure roller thermistor.

Notes:

1. Use tightening torques of 0.4-0.6 N-m to prevent the thermistors from damage.
2. Be sure that the thermistor is contacting with the pressure roller when it has been installed.
3. When installing, be careful not to deform the thermistor.

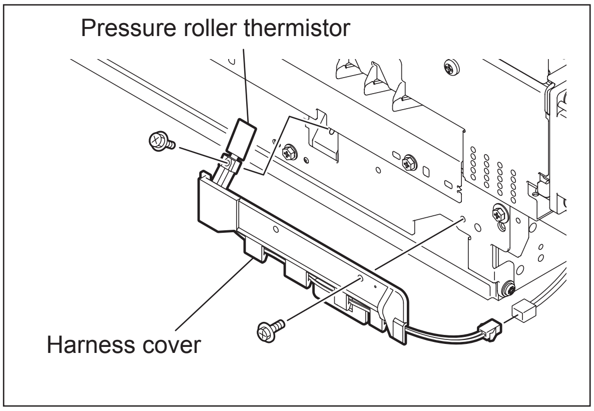


Fig. 4-354

4.12 Exit/Reverse Section

4.12.1 Exit/Reverse unit

(1) Take off the left lower cover (= exit cover). (📖 P.4-4 "4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)")
(2) Open the exit/reverse unit and remove 1 screw.

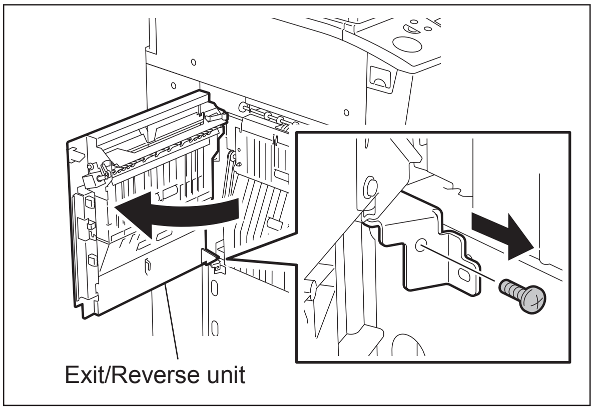

Exit/Reverse unit

Fig. 4-355

(3) Disconnect 1 connector. Then take off the exit/reverse unit by lifting it up.

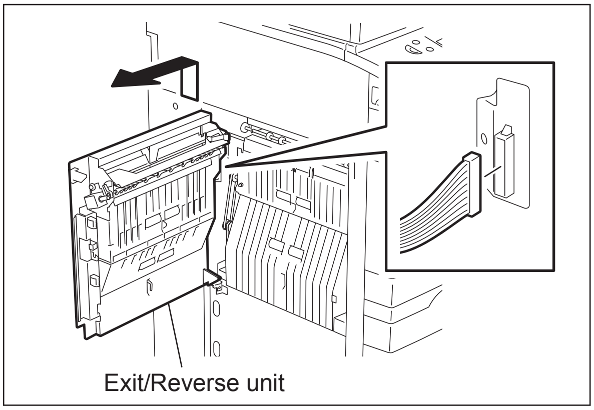

Exit/Reverse unit

Fig. 4-356

4.12.2 Reverse section cooling fan-1 [M24] / Reverse section cooling fan-2 [M25]

(1) Take off the left lower cover (= exit cover). (📖 P.4-4 "4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and then take off the reverse section cooling fan-1.
(3) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and then take off the reverse section cooling fan-2.

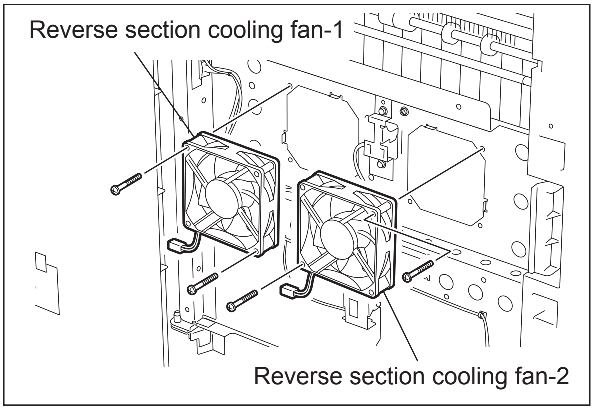

Reverse section cooling fan-1
Reverse section cooling fan-2

Fig. 4-357

4.12.3 Exit sensor [S22]

(1) Take off the left lower cover (= exit cover).
(📖 P.4-4 "4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and then take off the sensor with its bracket.

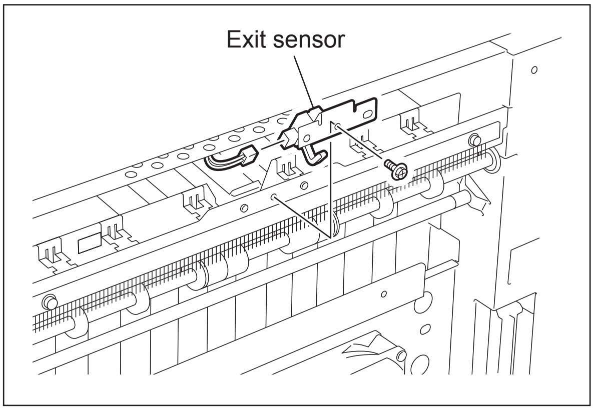


Fig. 4-358

(3) Release the latch to take off the exit sensor.

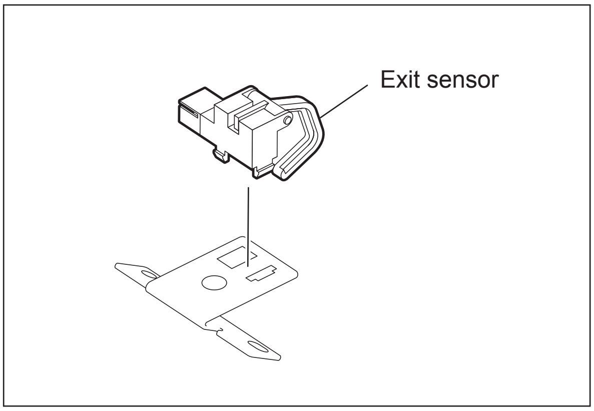


Fig. 4-359

4.12.4 Reverse sensor-1 [S23] / Reverse sensor-2 [S24]

(1) Take off the left lower cover (= exit cover).
(📖 P.4-4 "4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and then take off the reverse sensor-1.

(3) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 1 screw and then take off the reverse sensor-2.

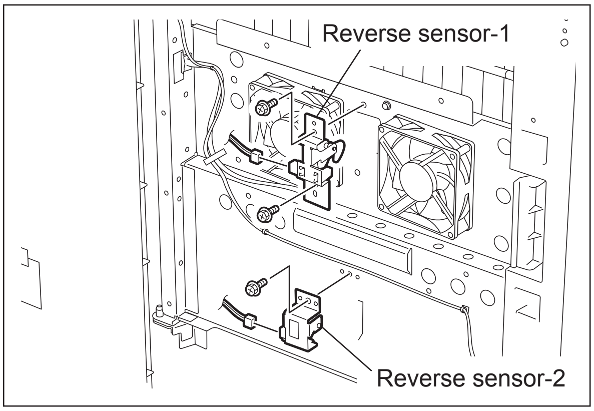


Fig. 4-360

4.12.5 Exit cover switch [SW5]

(1) Take off the left lower cover (= exit cover). (📖 P.4-4 "4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)")

(2) Open the exit/reverse unit. Then disconnect the connector and release the latch to take off the exit cover switch.

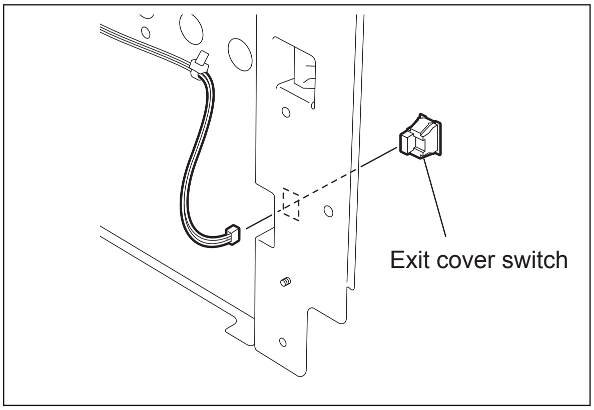


Fig. 4-361

4.12.6 Gate solenoid [SOL2]

(1) Take off the left lower cover (= exit cover). (📖 P.4-4 "4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)")

(2) Open the exit/reverse unit. Then disconnect 1 connector, release the clamp and remove 3 screws to take off the gate solenoid.

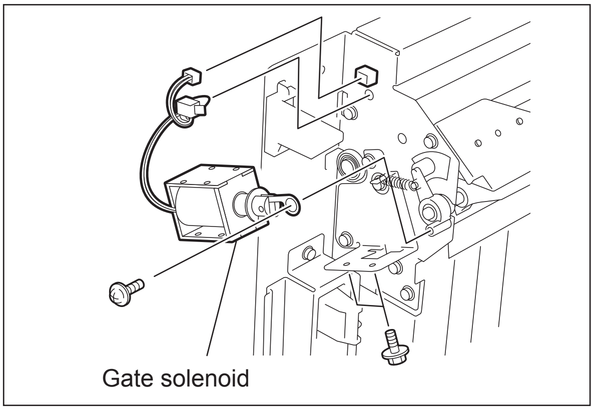


Fig. 4-362

Note:

The solenoid is normally screwed at the position A shown in the figure at right. However, the position of the solenoid can be adjusted by moving this screw to the position B when the flap valve of the solenoid is not pulled enough.

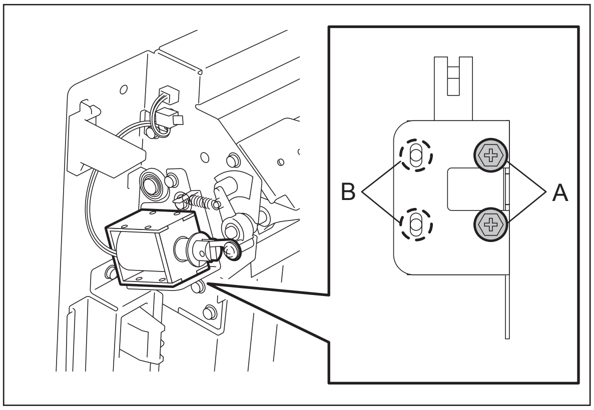


Fig. 4-363

4.12.7 Exit roller

(1) Take off the exit/reverse unit.
(📖 P.4-128 "4.12.1 Exit/Reverse unit")
(2) Remove the E-ring, gear and pin.
(3) Remove 2 E-rings and take off the exit roller by sliding 2 bearings to the inside.

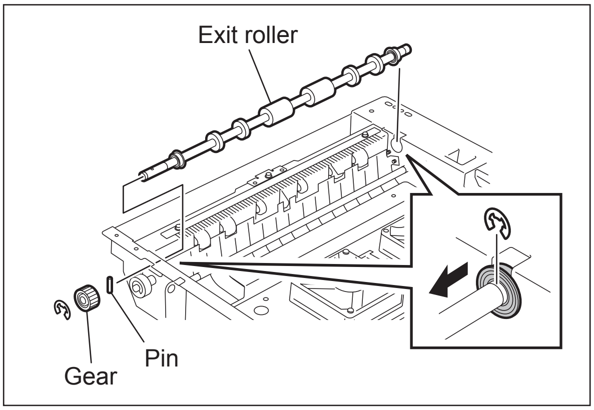

Exit roller
Pin
Gear

Fig. 4-364

4.12.8 Reverse section driving unit / Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board)

(1) Take off the exit/reverse unit.
(📖 P.4-128 "4.12.1 Exit/Reverse unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 6 screws and then take off the reverse section driving unit.

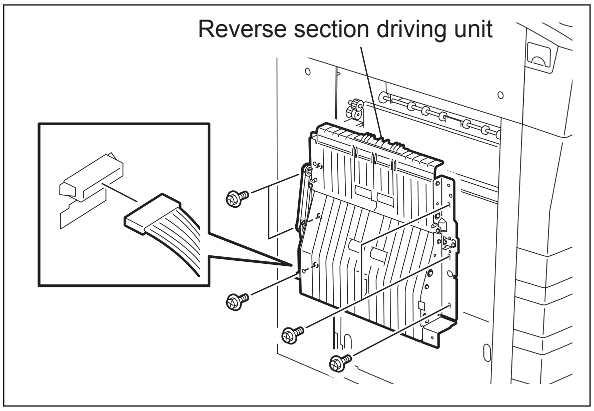

Reverse section driving unit

Fig. 4-365

(3) Release 4 locking supports to take off the MOT2-RV board.

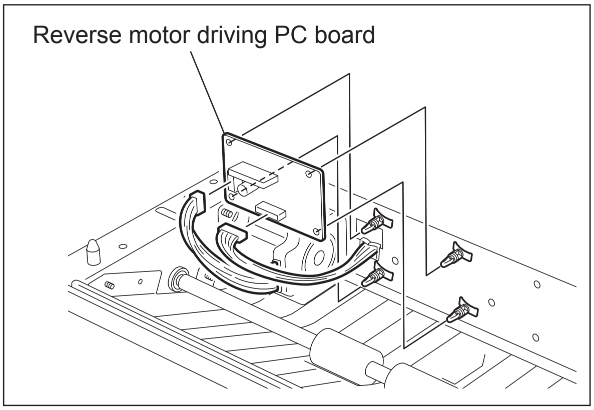

Reverse motor driving PC board

Fig. 4-366

4.12.9 Reverse motor [M19]

(1) Take off the reverse section driving unit.
(📖 P.4-131 "4.12.8 Reverse section driving unit / Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board)")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and then take off the reverse motor.

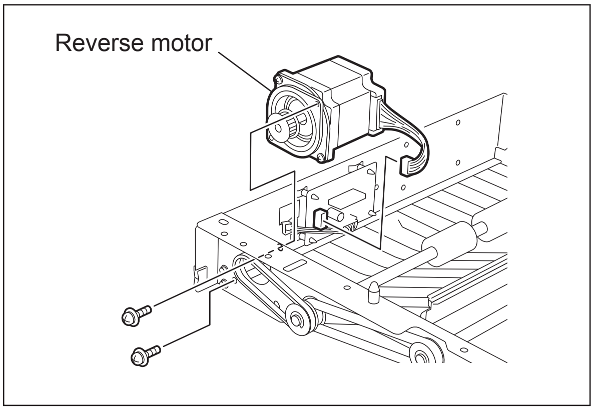

Reverse motor

Fig. 4-367

4.12.10 Reverse roller-1 / Reverse roller-2

(1) Take off the reverse section driving unit.
(📖 P.4-131 "4.12.8 Reverse section driving unit / Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board)")

(2) Take off the reverse motor.
(📖 P.4-132 "4.12.9 Reverse motor [M19]")

(3) Remove 2 E-rings, 2 gears and 2 belts.

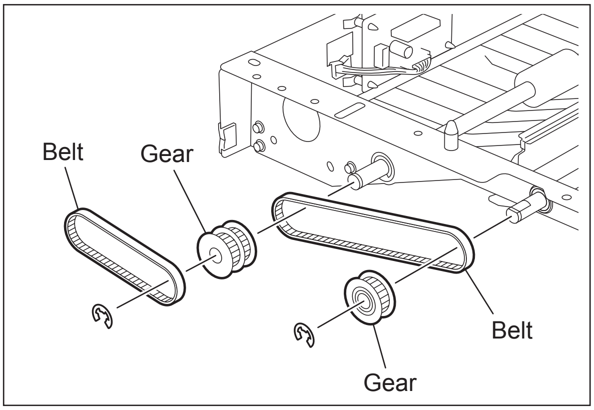

Belt
Gear
Belt
Gear

Fig. 4-368

(4) Remove 2 E-rings and 2 bearings to take off the reverse roller-1.

(5) Remove 2 E-rings and 2 bearings to take off the reverse roller-2.

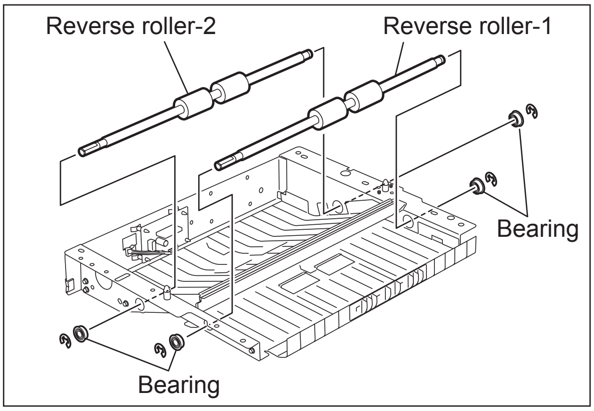

Reverse roller-2
Reverse roller-1
Bearing
Bearing

Fig. 4-369

4.12.11 Exit motor [M18]

(1) Take off the reverse section driving unit.
(📖 P.4-131 "4.12.8 Reverse section driving unit / Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board)")
(2) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(3) Take off the LGC board cover and disconnect 1 connector.
(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the exit motor.

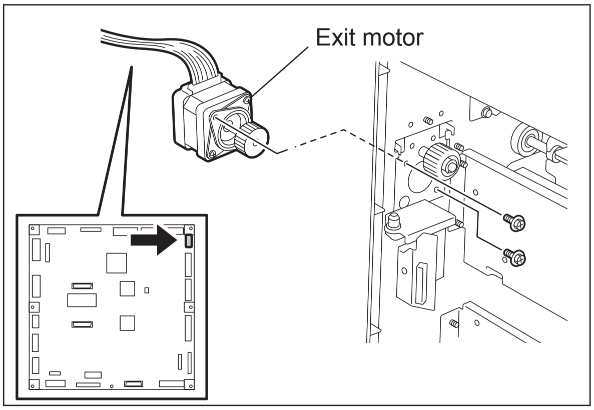


Fig. 4-370

4.12.12 O-ring

When installing the receiving tray, add the O-rings (service parts) to the exit roller in order to improve the paper stacking condition.

(1) Remove 6 screws and take off the left lower cover (exit cover).
(📖 P.4-4 "4.1.11 Left lower cover (Exit cover)")
(2) Remove 2 E-rings and move the 2 bearings toward the inside.

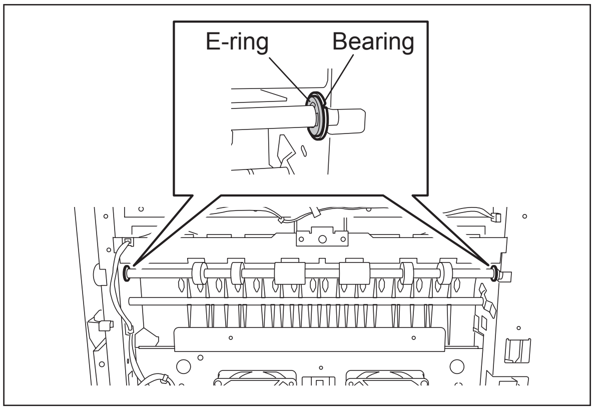


Fig. 4-371

(3) Move the exit roller to the near side and install 2 O-rings to the grooves of the exit roller.

Note:
O-ring: Refer to the parts list for the parts number and so on.

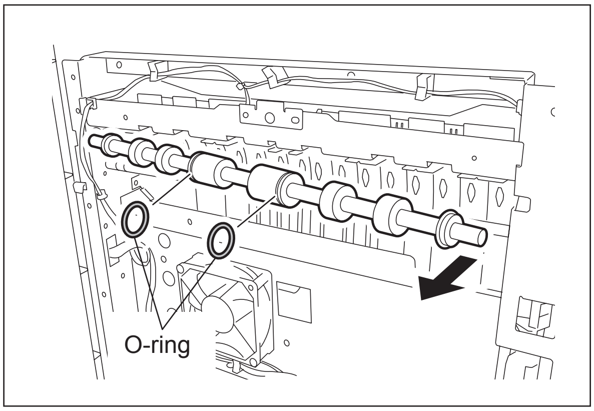


Fig. 4-372

4.13 Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF)

4.13.1 RADF

(1) Take off the top right cover, and rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-2 "4.1.3 Top right cover",
🕮 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Disconnect the connector.

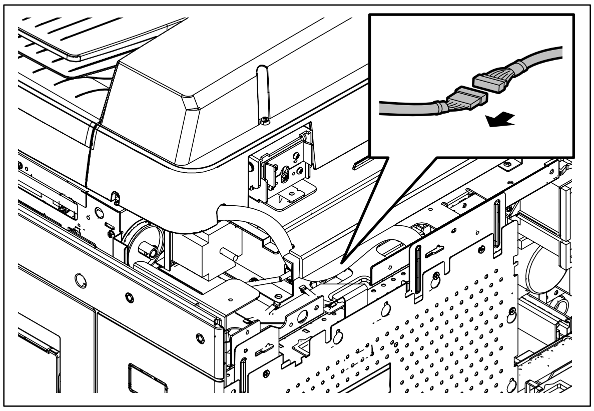


Fig. 4-373

(3) Remove 2 screws.

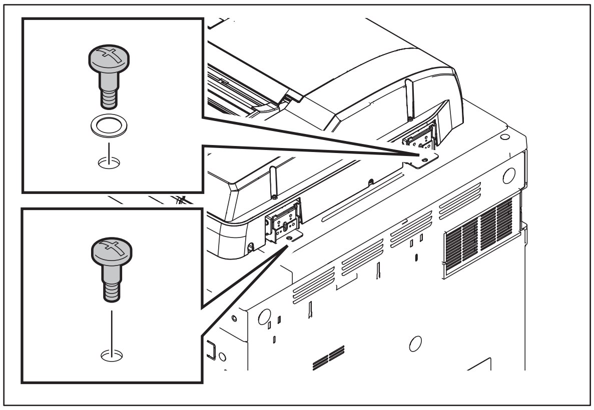


Fig. 4-374

(4) Open the RADF and remove 2 screws.

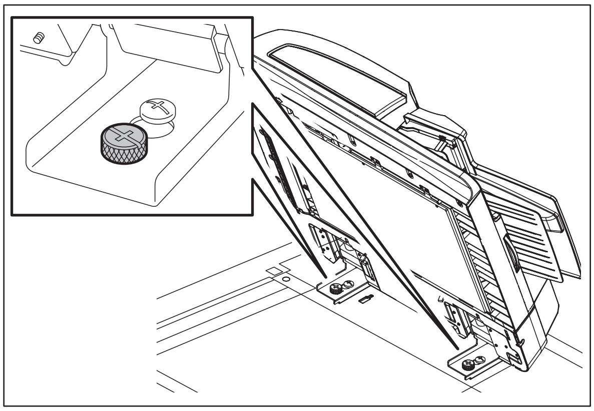


Fig. 4-375

(5) Slide the RADF towards the rear side and take it off.

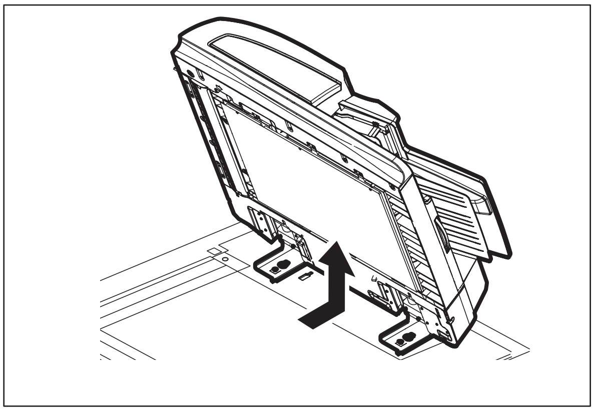


Fig. 4-376

4.13.2 RADF front cover

(1) Open the original jam access cover and remove 2 screws.

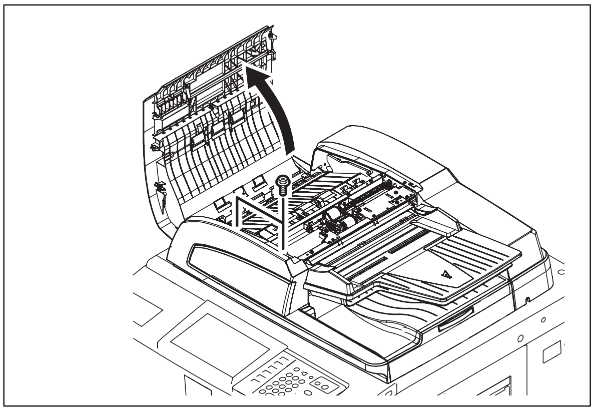


Fig. 4-377

(2) Open the RADF and remove 4 screws.

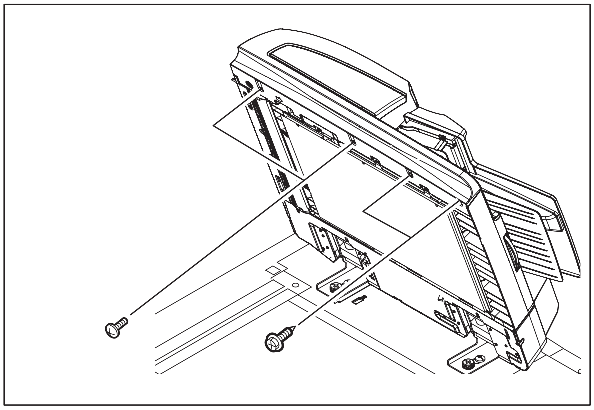


Fig. 4-378

(3) Take off the RADF front cover.

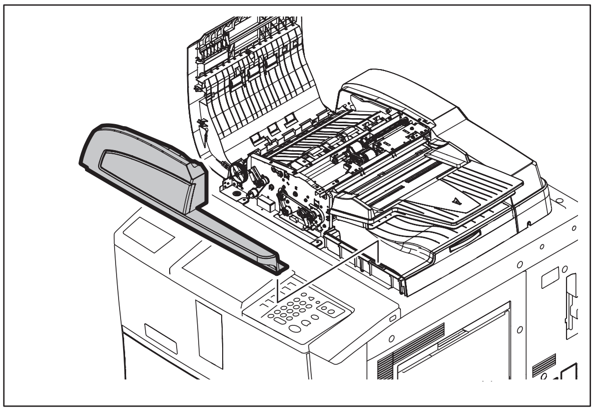


Fig. 4-379

4.13.3 RADF rear cover

(1) Open the original jam access cover and remove 4 screws.

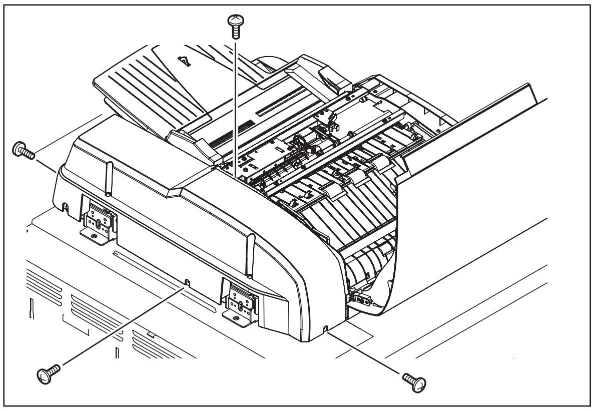


Fig. 4-380

(2) Lift up the original tray and take off the RADF rear cover.

Note:
There is a Mylar attached to the hinge to prevent your fingers from being caught. Treat it carefully.

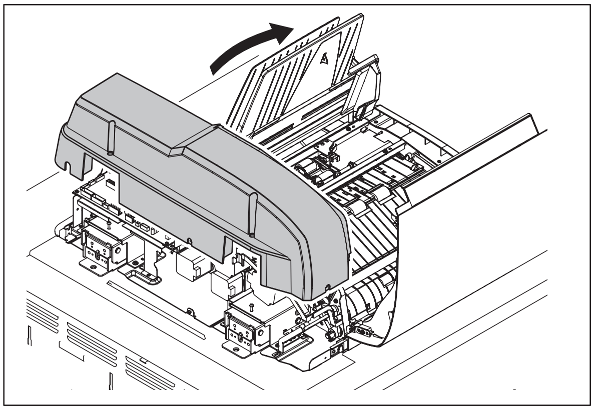


Fig. 4-381

4.13.4 Original jam access cover

(1) Take off the RADF front cover.
(📖 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")
(2) Remove 1 clip and then the dial and pin.

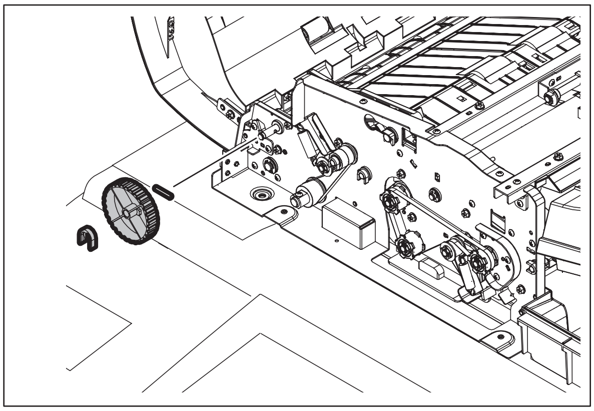


Fig. 4-382

(3) Remove 2 screws and the hinge pin.

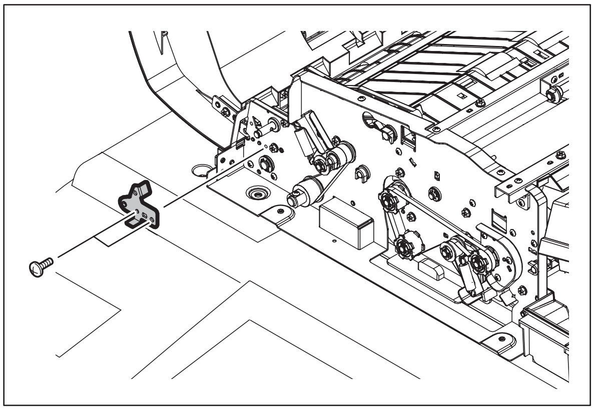


Fig. 4-383

(4) Slide the original jam access cover to take it off.

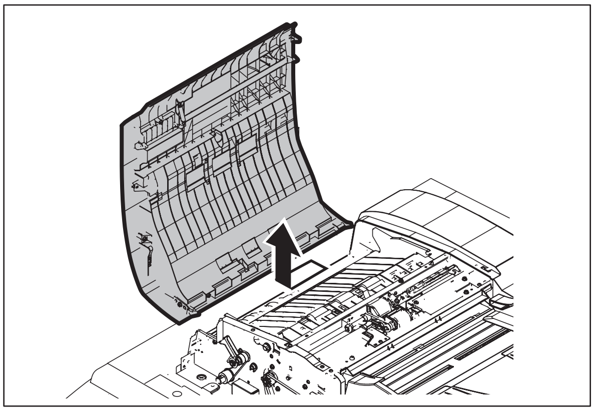


Fig. 4-384

4.13.5 RADF left cover

(1) Remove the RADF front cover.
(📖 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")

(2) Remove the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the RADF left cover.

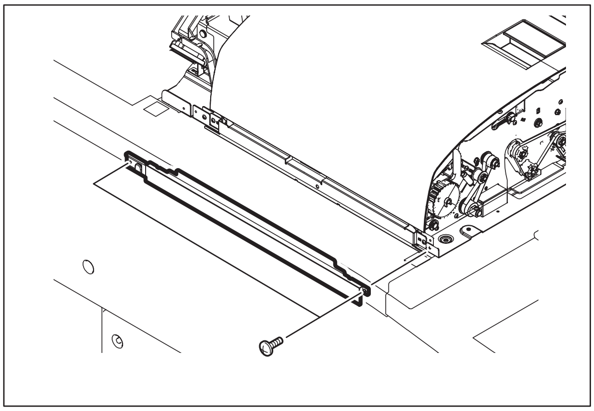


Fig. 4-385

4.13.6 Original tray

(1) Take off the paper feeder unit.
(📖 P.4-145 "4.13.13 Paper feeder unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector from the RADF board.

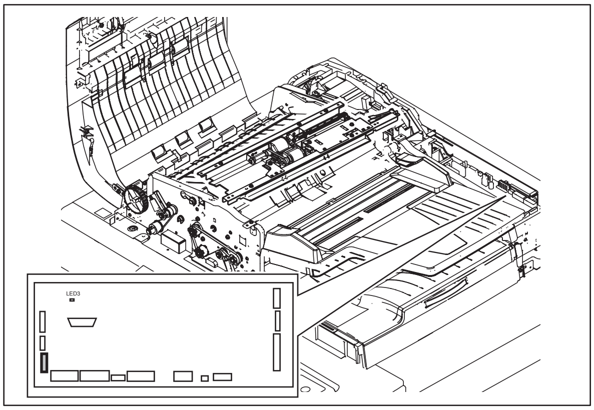


Fig. 4-386

(3) Remove 1 screw and take off the bushing.

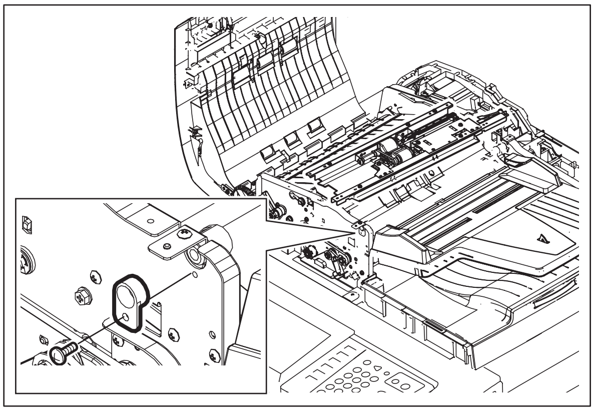


Fig. 4-387

(4) Take off the original tray.

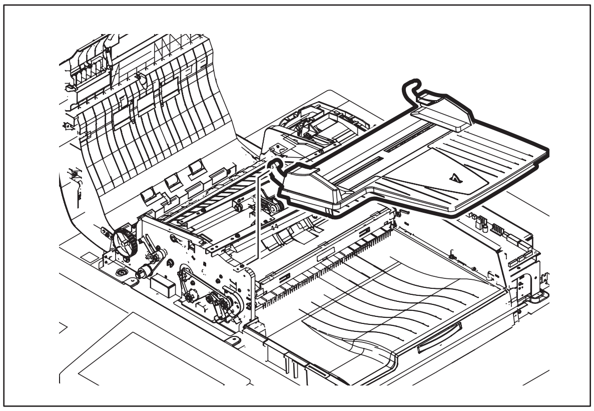


Fig. 4-388

4.13.7 Original reverse tray

(1) Remove the original tray.
(📖 P.4-138 "4.13.6 Original tray")
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the original reverse tray.

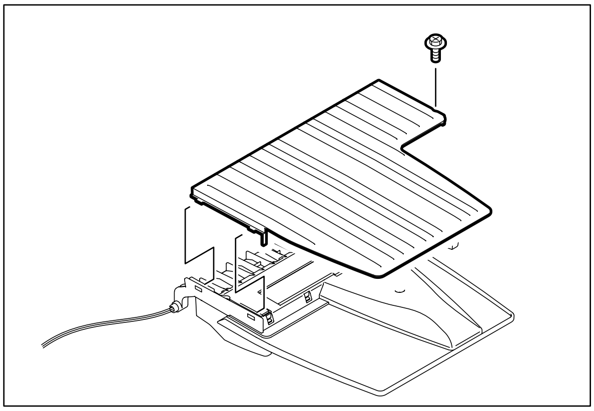


Fig. 4-389

4.13.8 Platen sheet unit

(1) Open the RADF. Remove 5 screws and take off the platen sheet unit.

Notes:

1. Do not scratch or bend the platen sheet. Avoid adhesion of dust, dirt or foreign matter, especially things that may damage to the surface of the platen sheet.
2. When installing the platen sheet unit, be sure to perform the platen sheet adjustment.
(📖 P.6-83 "6.15.9 Platen Sheet")

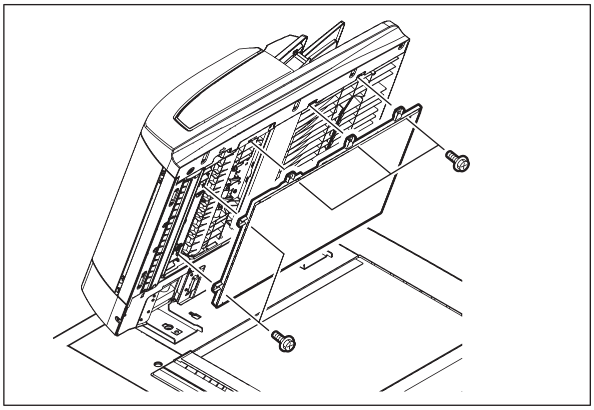


Fig. 4-390

4.13.9 RADF exit tray

(1) Take off the RADF front cover.
(📖 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")

(2) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(3) Take off the platen sheet unit.
(📖 P.4-139 "4.13.8 Platen sheet unit")

(4) Remove 5 screws.

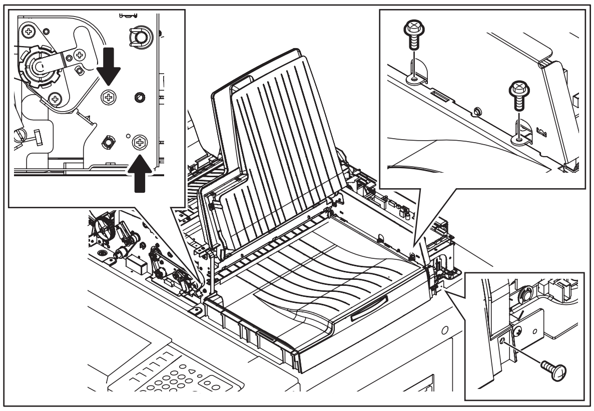


Fig. 4-391

(5) Remove 1 screw.

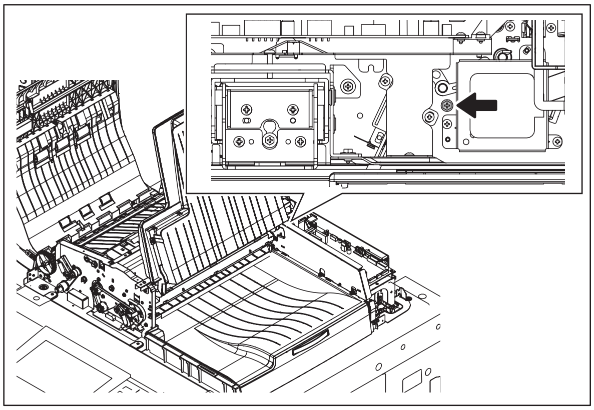


Fig. 4-392

(6) Take off the RADF exit tray.

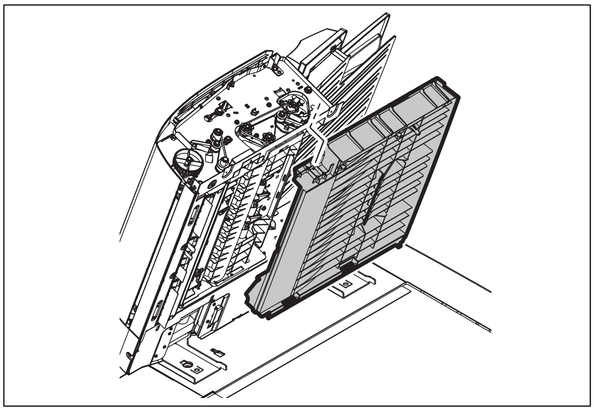


Fig. 4-393

4.13.10 Reading start guide unit

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(2) Take off the original jam access cover.
(📖 P.4-137 "4.13.4 Original jam access cover")

(3) Take off the RADF left cover.
(📖 P.4-138 "4.13.5 RADF left cover")

(4) Take off the RADF cooling fan.
(📖 P.4-165 "4.13.32 RADF cooling fan (FR1)")

(5) Remove 2 screws. Disconnect 2 connectors.

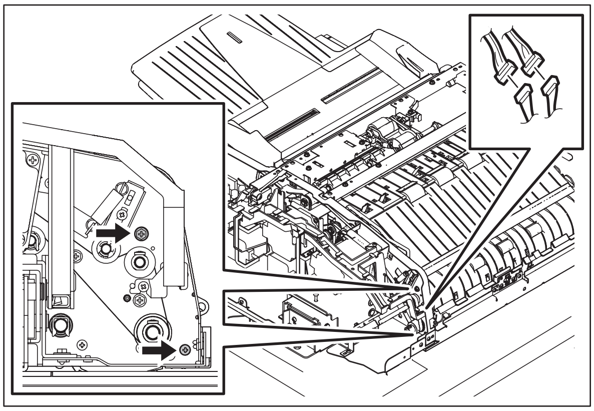


Fig. 4-394

(6) Remove 2 screws.

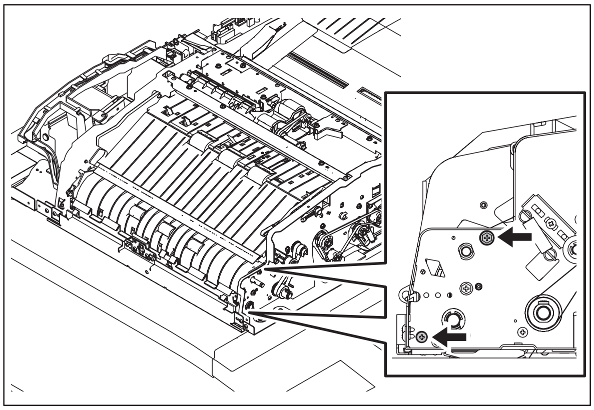


Fig. 4-395

(7) Remove 2 screws and take off the reading start guide unit.

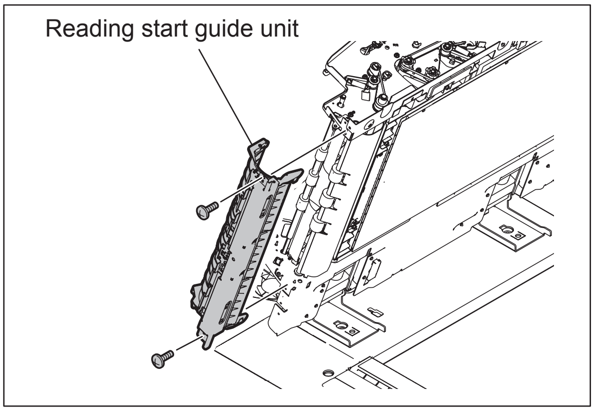


Fig. 4-396

4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide

(1) Take off the platen sheet unit.
(📖 P.4-139 "4.13.8 Platen sheet unit")

(2) Remove the RADF exit tray.
(📖 P.4-140 "4.13.9 RADF exit tray")

(3) Take off the original exit motor.
(📖 P.4-163 "4.13.31 Original exit motor (MR4)")

(4) Take off the original reverse motor.
(📖 P.4-163 "4.13.30 Original reverse motor (MR3)")

(5) Remove 1 clip, 1 pulley, 1 timing belt and 1 pin.

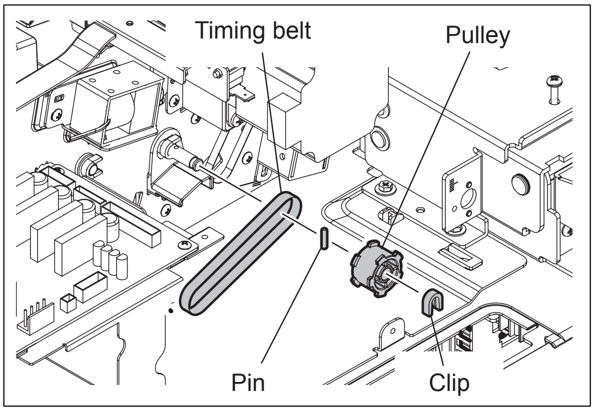


Fig. 4-397

(6) Remove 1 core [1] and disconnect 1 connector [2]. Remove 1 clip [3] and take off the rear side guide bushing [4].

Note:
Only e-STUDIO657/857 has a core.

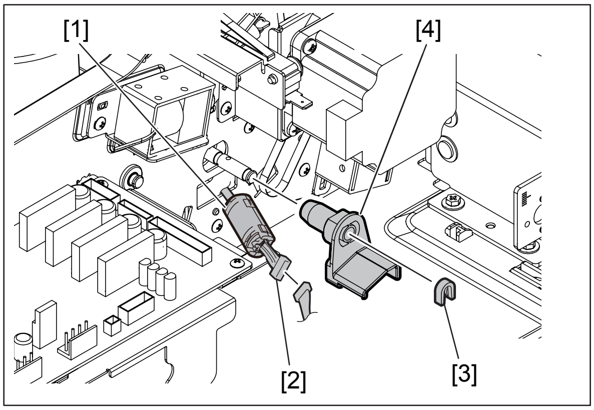


Fig. 4-398

(7) Remove 1 screw and take off the leaf spring.

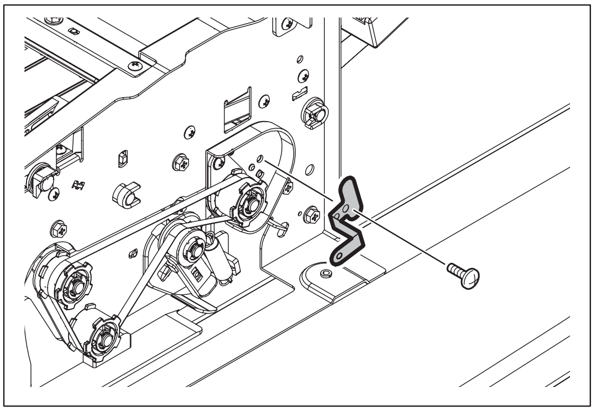


Fig. 4-399

(8) Remove 2 screws.

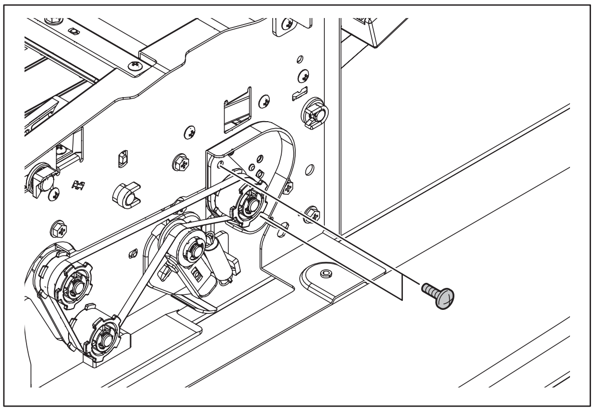


Fig. 4-400

(9) Take off the unit of exit guide and exit/reverse guide.

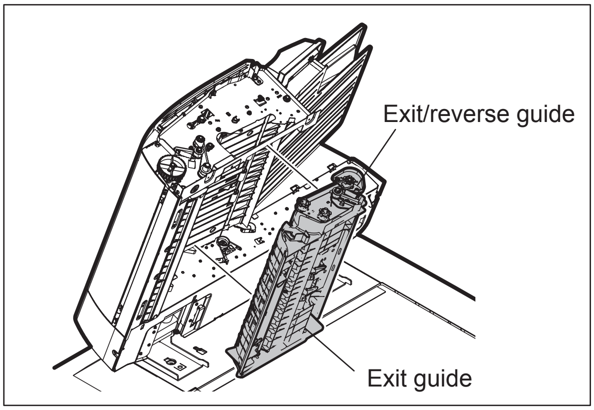

Exit/reverse guide
Exit guide

Fig. 4-401

(10) Disconnect 2 connectors, remove 2 screws and take off the reading end guide.

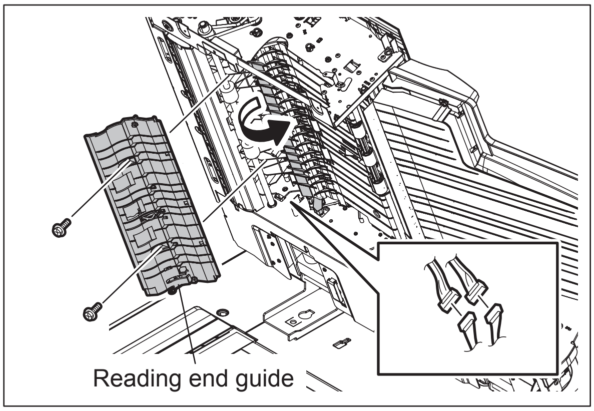

Reading end guide

Fig. 4-402

(11) Remove 1 E-ring, 1 pulley, 1 pin, 1 timing belt, 1 guide bushing and the bracket.

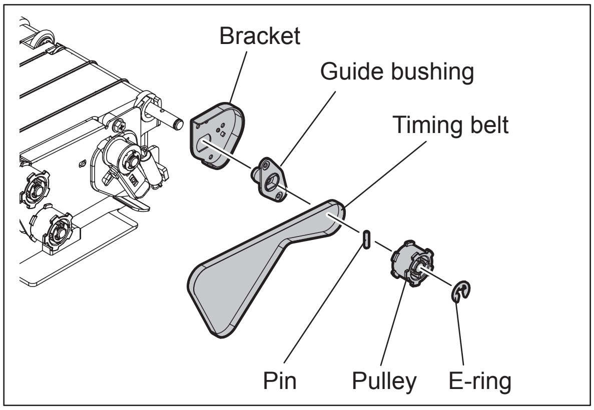

Bracket
Guide bushing
Timing belt
Pin
Pulley
E-ring

Fig. 4-403

(12) Separate the reverse guide and the exit/ reverse guide.

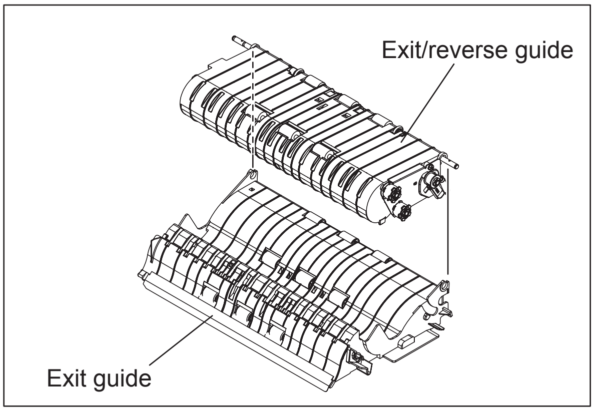


Fig. 4-404

4.13.12 Original holding guide (for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the reading start guide unit. (📖 P.4-141 "4.13.10 Reading start guide unit")

(2) Remove 4 screws and take off the platen guide.

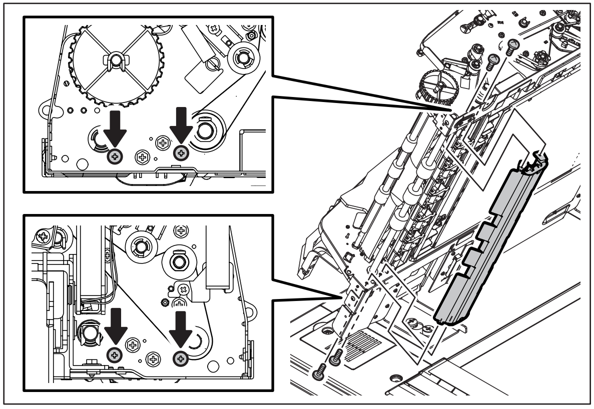


Fig. 4-405

(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the original holding guide.

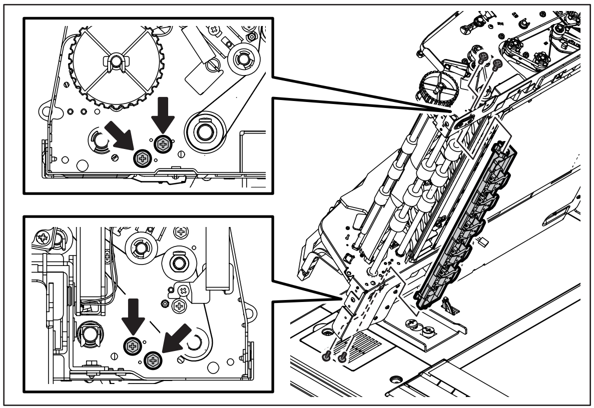


Fig. 4-406

4.13.13 Paper feeder unit

(1) Open the original jam access cover. Then remove 2 screws and take off the arm unit on the front side.

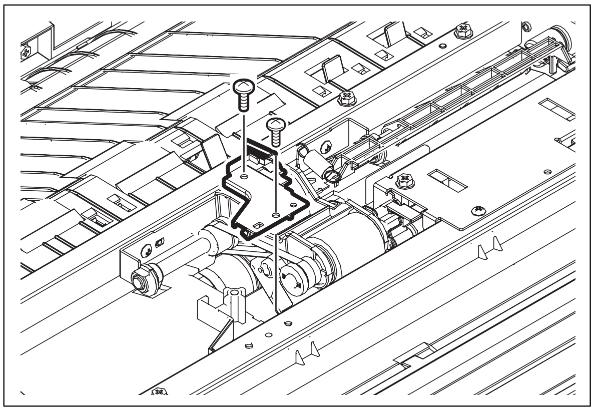


Fig. 4-407

(2) Remove 1 clip and slide the bushing.

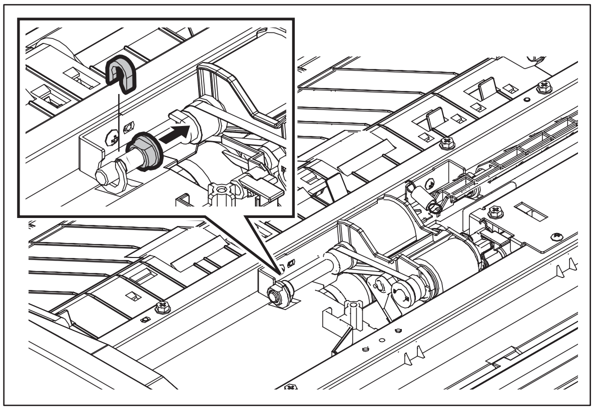


Fig. 4-408

(3) Take off the paper feeder unit.

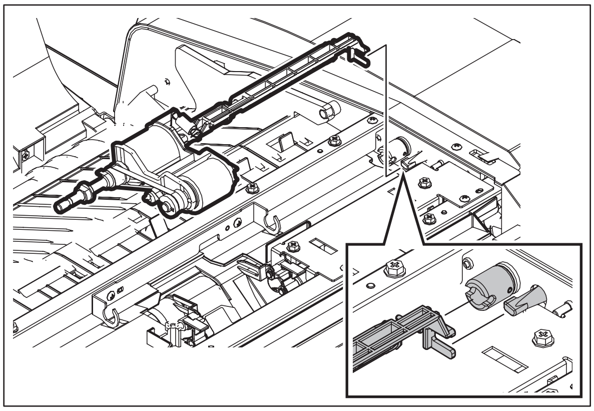


Fig. 4-409

4.13.14 Pickup roller PM

(1) Take off the paper feeder unit.
(📖 P.4-145 "4.13.13 Paper feeder unit")

(2) Remove 1 clip. Then pull out the shaft and take off the pickup roller.

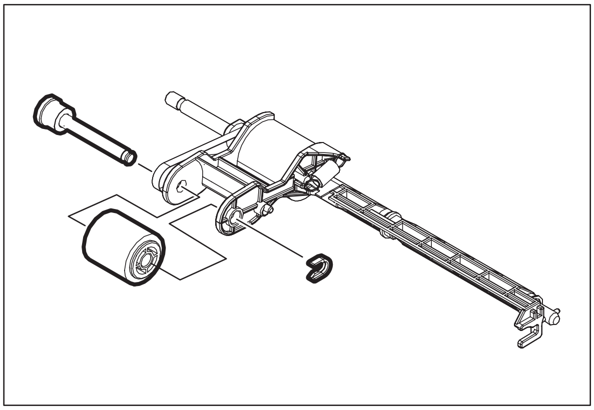


Fig. 4-410

Note:

Make sure you assemble the pickup roller with the one-way clutch in the correct direction.

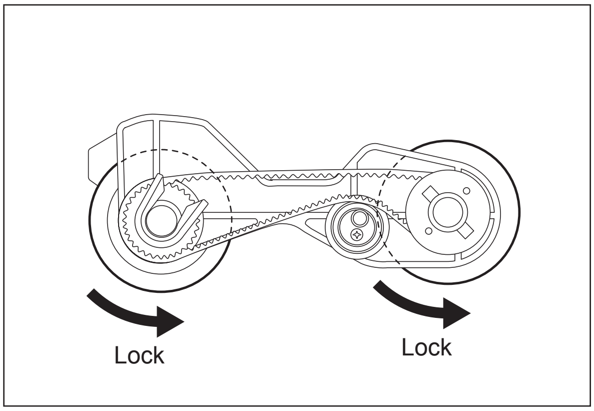


Fig. 4-411

4.13.15 Feed roller PM

(1) Take off the paper feeder unit.
(📖 P.4-145 "4.13.13 Paper feeder unit")

(2) Remove 1 clip. Then slide the pulley and remove 1 pin.

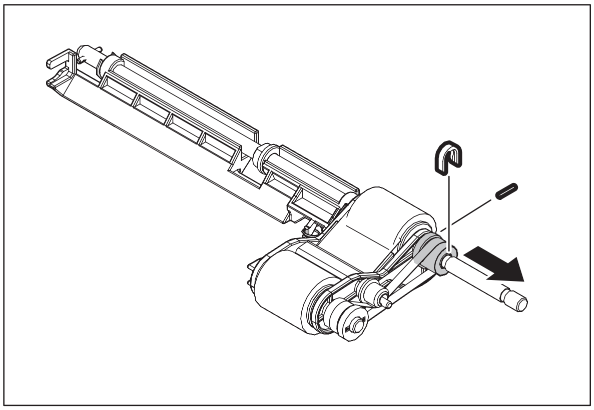


Fig. 4-412

(3) Pull out the shaft and take off the feed roller.

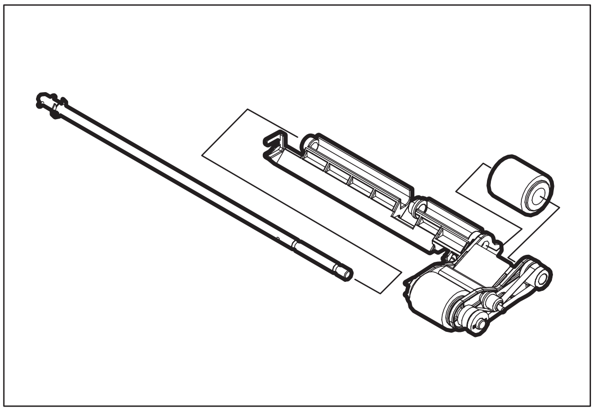


Fig. 4-413

Note:
Make sure you assemble the pickup roller with the one-way clutch in the correct direction.

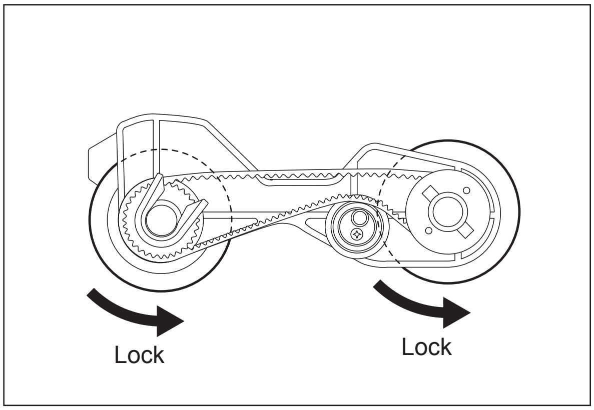


Fig. 4-414

4.13.16 Separation roller PM (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the RADF front cover.
(📖 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")
(2) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the feeder upper guide unit.

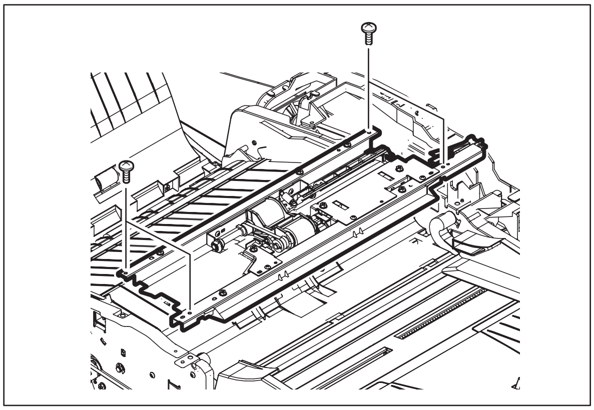


Fig. 4-415

(4) Remove 1 screw and take off the separation roller holder [1]. Then take off the separation roller unit.

Note:

Do not peel off the film [2] of the separation roller holder since it is fixed to the RADF with double-faced adhesive tape.

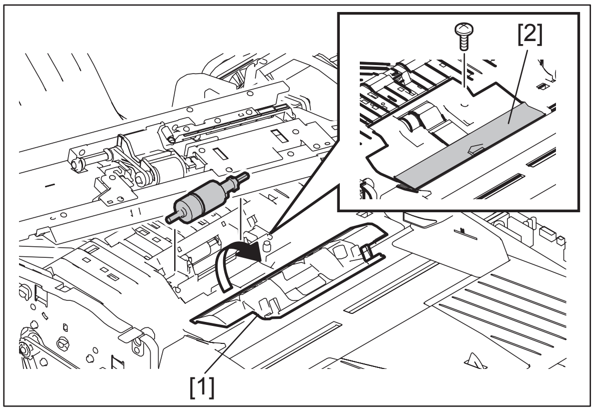


Fig. 4-416

(5) Remove 1 E-ring and 1 bushing and then take off the separation roller.

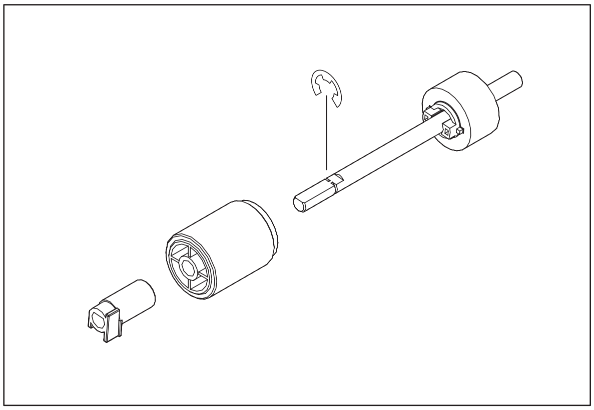


Fig. 4-417

4.13.17 Separation roller PM (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the RADF front cover.
(🕮 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")

(2) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the feeder upper guide unit [1].

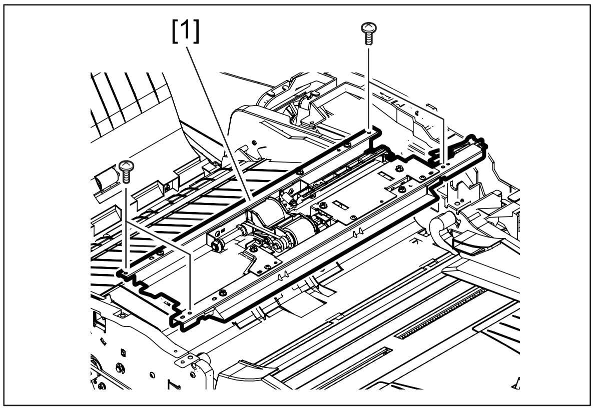


Fig. 4-418

(4) Release 2 hooks. Open the separation roller holder [1].

Note:

Do not peel off the film [2] of the separation roller holder since it is fixed to the RADF with double-faced adhesive tape.

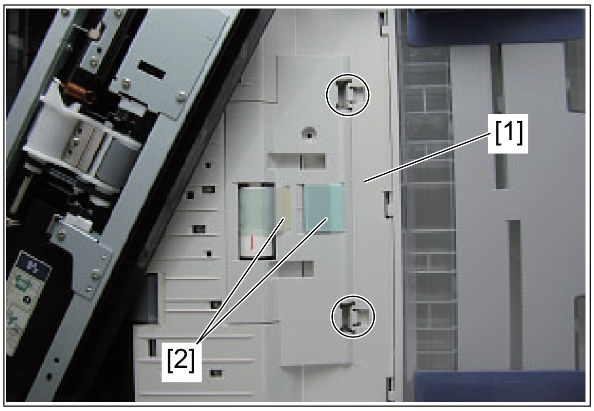


Fig. 4-419

(5) Take off the separation roller [1].

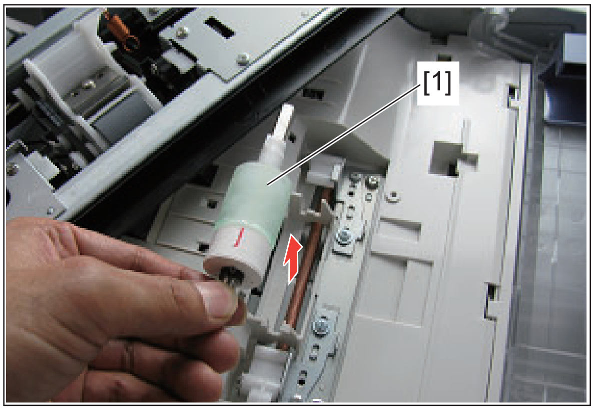


Fig. 4-420

(6) Release the hook of the bushing [1] and then take if off from the shaft.

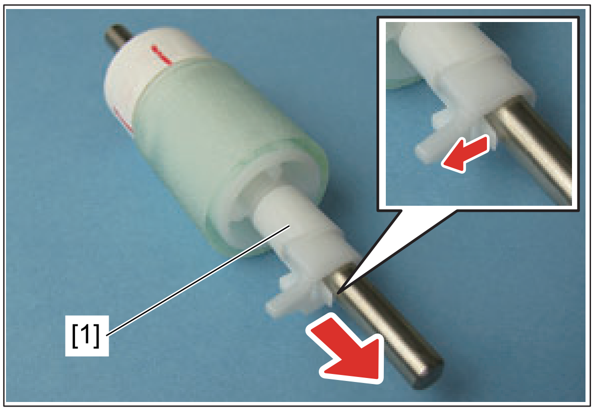


Fig. 4-421

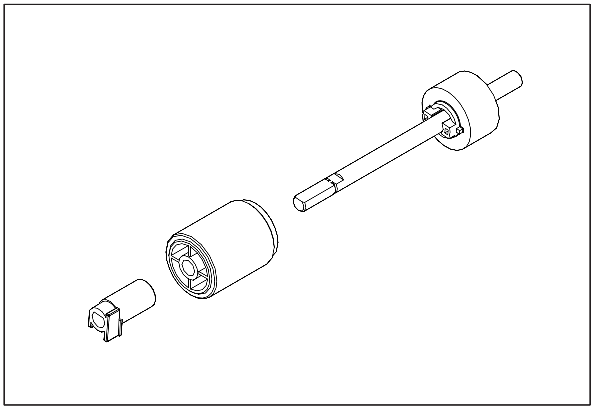


Fig. 4-422

4.13.18 Original registration roller

(1) Take off the RADF front cover.
(🕮 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")
(2) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(3) Loosen 1 screw.

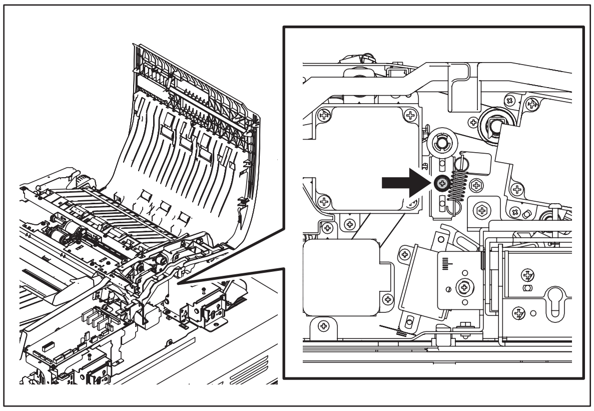


Fig. 4-423

(4) Remove 1 clip, 1 pulley and 1 bushing.

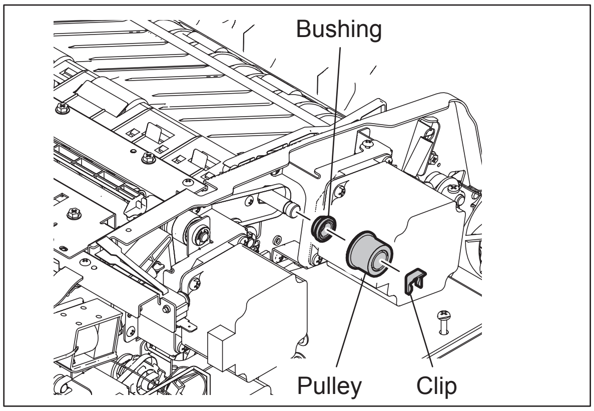


Fig. 4-424

(5) Remove 1 clip and 1 bushing.

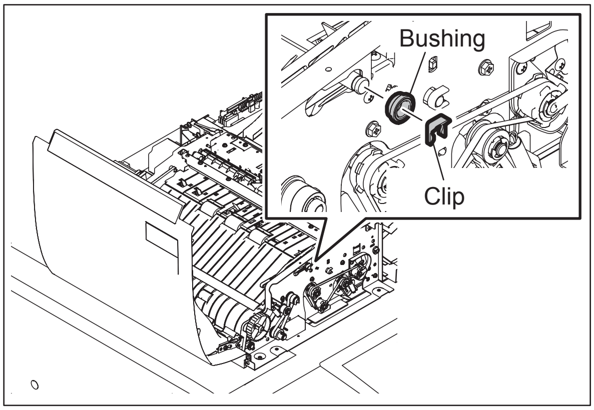


Fig. 4-425

(6) Lift the guide. Take off the original registration roller.

Note:

When installing the original registration roller, refix the loosened screw and tighten the belt tension.

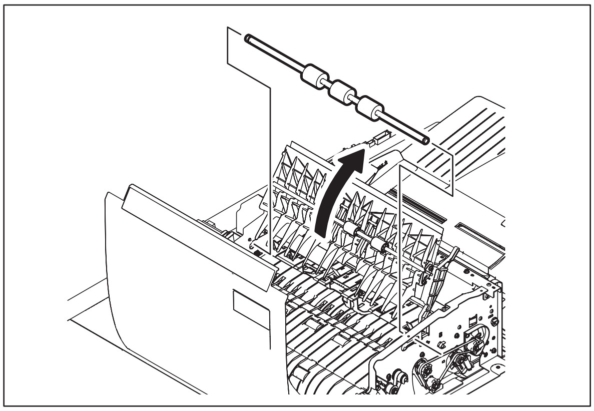


Fig. 4-426

4.13.19 Intermediate transport roller

(1) Take off the reading start guide unit.
(🕮 P.4-141 "4.13.10 Reading start guide unit")

(2) Loosen 1 screw.

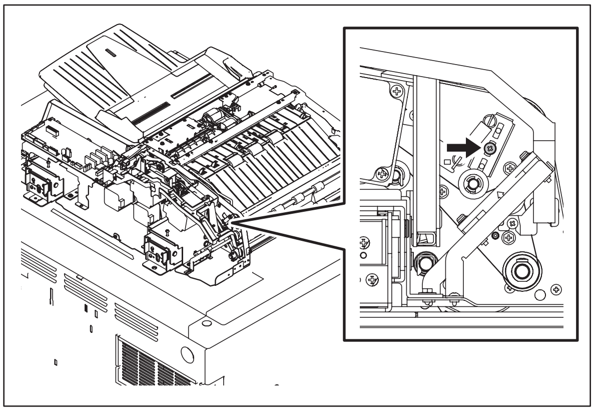


Fig. 4-427

(3) Remove 1 screw.

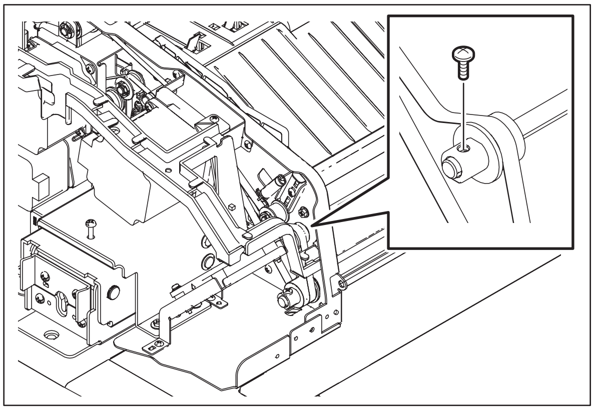


Fig. 4-428

(4) Remove 1 E-ring and 1 bushing (front side). Slide the intermediate transport roller, remove 1 pulley and 1 bushing, and take off the intermediate transport roller.

Note:

When installing the intermediate transport roller, refix the loosened screw and tighten the belt tension.

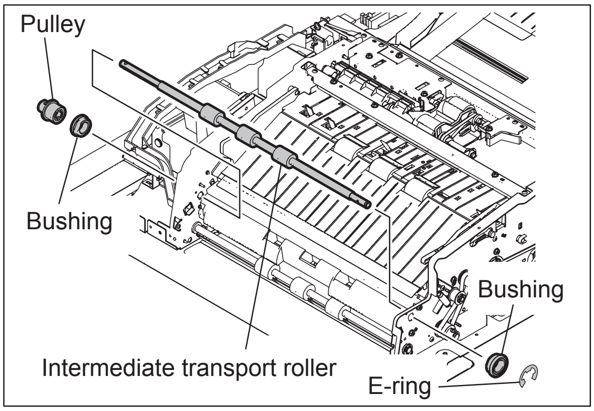

Pulley
Bushing
Bushing
Intermediate transport roller
E-ring

Fig. 4-429

4.13.20 Reading start roller

(1) Take off the reading start guide unit.
(📖 P.4-141 "4.13.10 Reading start guide unit")

(2) Loosen 1 screw.

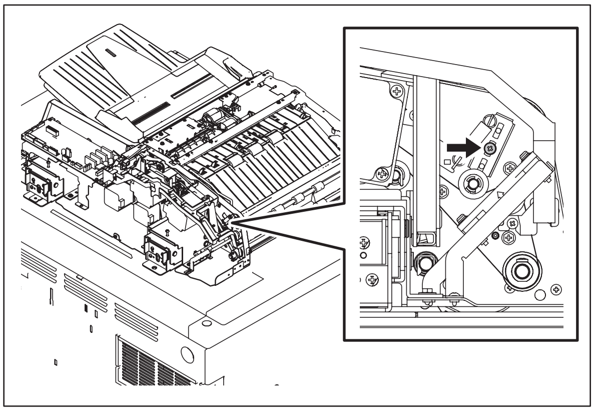


Fig. 4-430

(3) Remove 1 screw. Remove 1 timing belt, 1 pulley and 1 bearing.

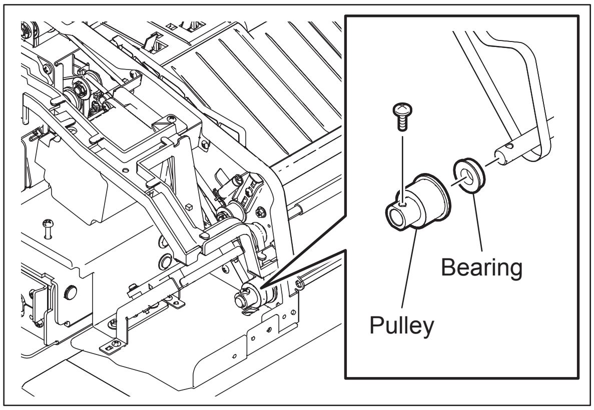


Fig. 4-431

(4) Remove 1 E-ring and 1 bushing.

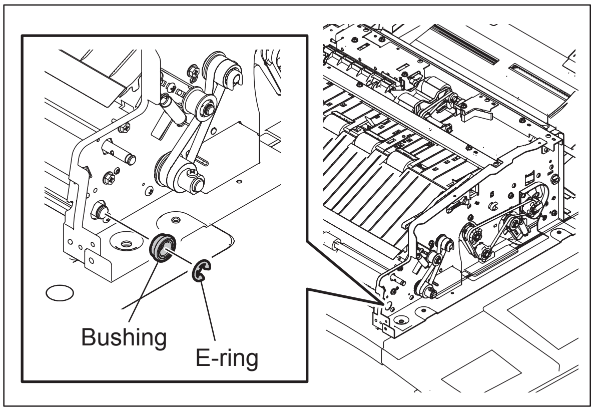


Fig. 4-432

(5) Remove 4 screws and take off the platen guide.

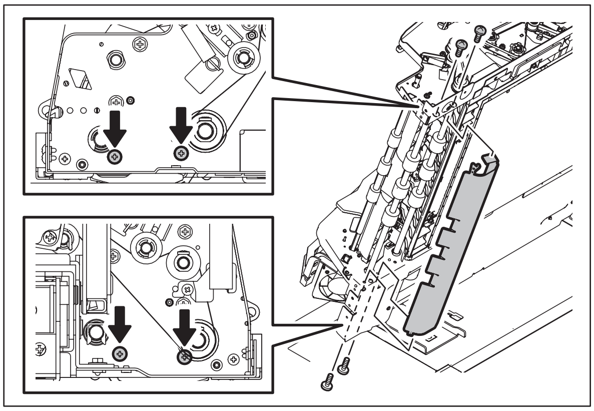


Fig. 4-433

(6) Take off the reading start roller.

Note:

When installing the reading start roller, refix the loosened screw and tighten the belt tension.

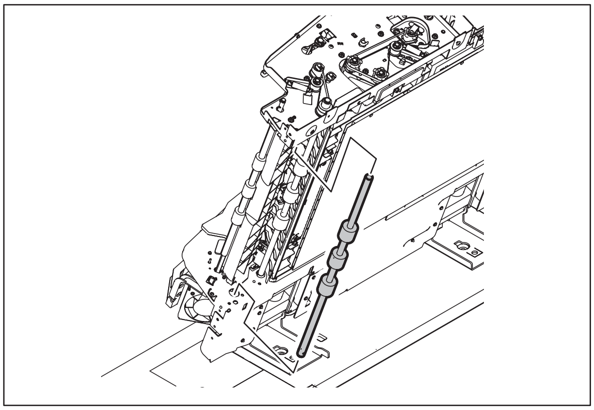


Fig. 4-434

4.13.21 Reading end roller

(1) Take off the RADF front cover.
(🕮 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")
(2) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(3) Remove 1 clip and 1 bushing.

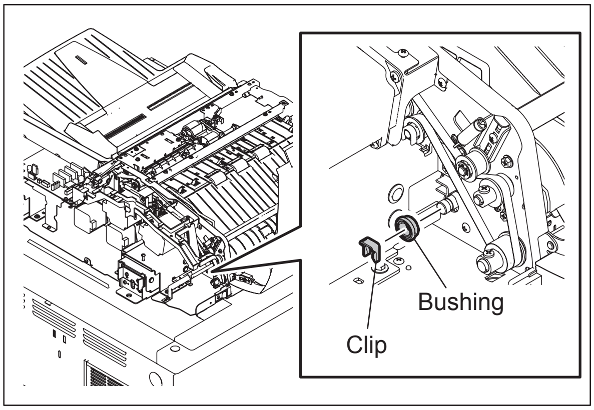


Fig. 4-435

(4) Loosen 1 screw.

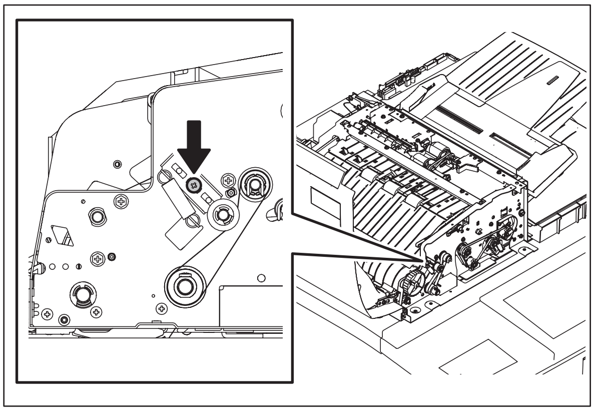


Fig. 4-436

(5) Remove 1 screw, 1 pulley, 1 bearing and 1 timing belt.

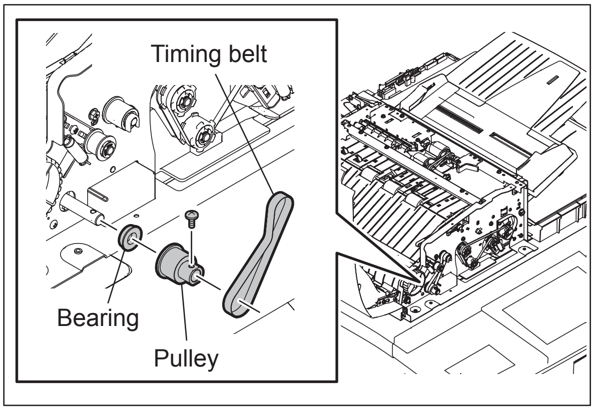


Fig. 4-437

(6) Take off the reading end guide. (📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")

(7) Take off the reading end roller.

Note:

When installing the reading end roller, refix the loosened screw and tighten the belt tension.

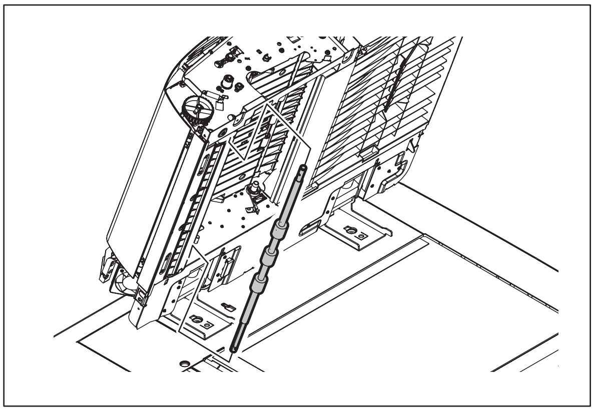


Fig. 4-438

4.13.22 Exit roller

(1) Take off the reading end guide.
(📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")
(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the guide.

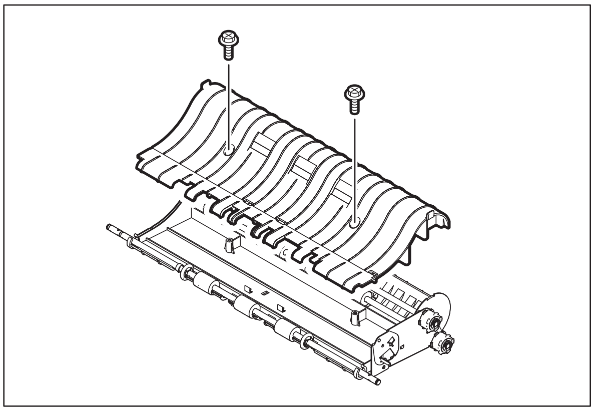


Fig. 4-439

(3) Take off the exit roller.

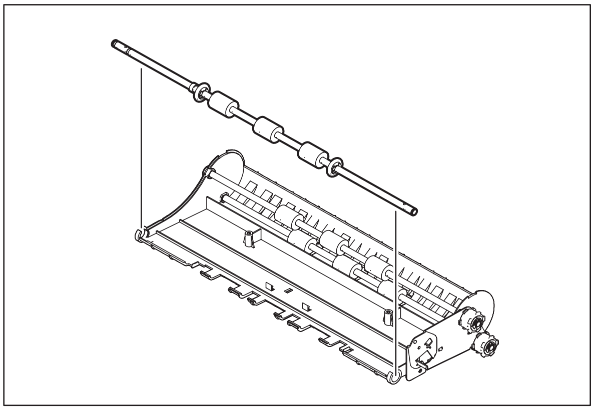


Fig. 4-440

4.13.23 Exit/reverse roller

(1) Take off the exit/reverse guide.
(📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")
(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the guide.

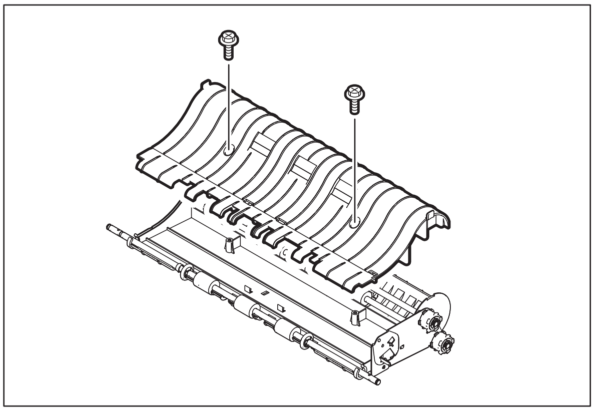


Fig. 4-441

(3) Remove 1 E-ring, 1 pulley, 1 pin and 1 bushing.

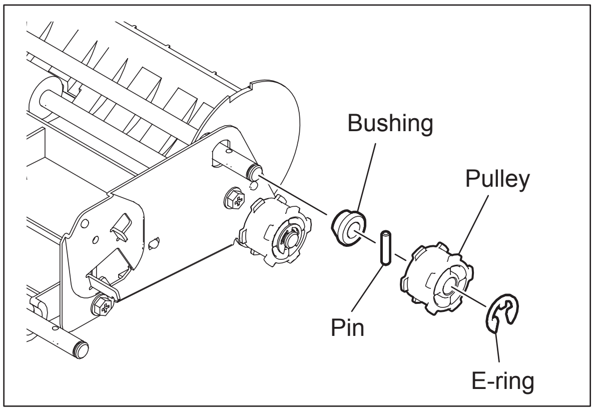


Fig. 4-442

(4) Take off the exit/reverse roller, remove 1 E-ring and 1 bushing.

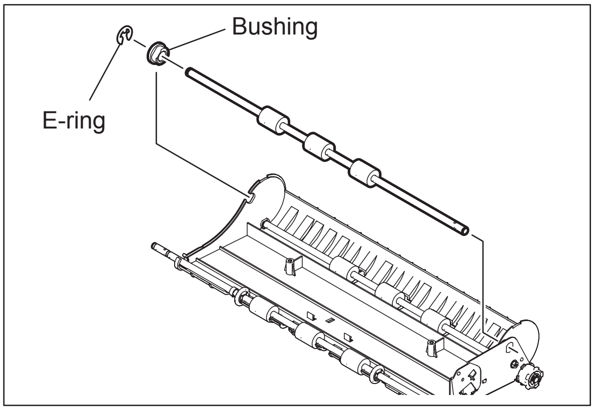


Fig. 4-443

4.13.24 Exit intermediate roller

(1) Take off the exit/reverse guide. (📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")
(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the guide.

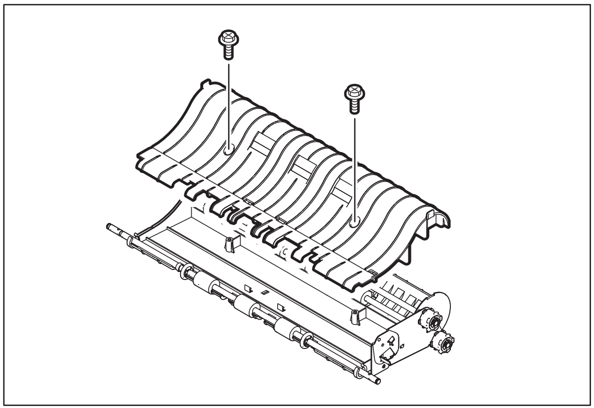


Fig. 4-444

(3) Remove 1 E-ring, 1 pulley, 1 pin and 1 bushing.

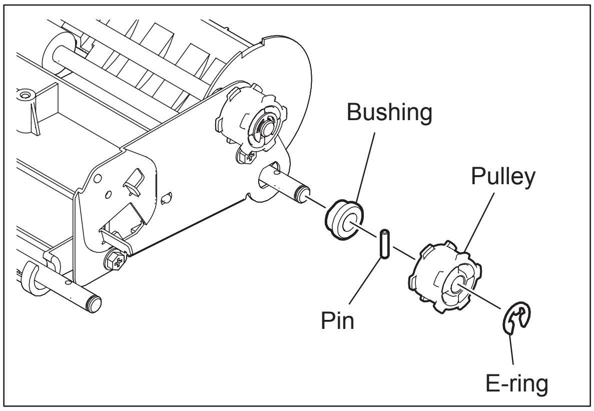

Bushing
Pulley
Pin
E-ring

Fig. 4-445

(4) Remove 1 E-ring and 1 bushing and take off the exit intermediate roller.

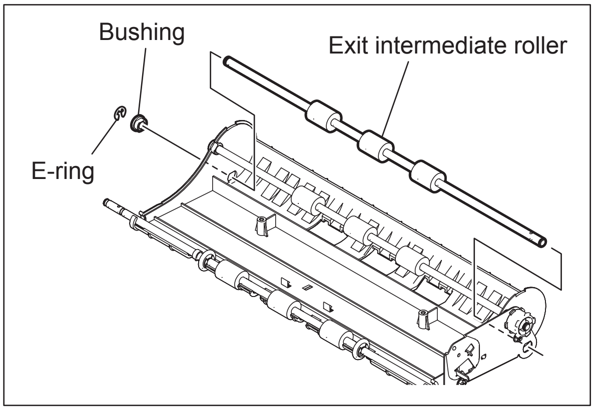

Bushing
Exit intermediate roller
E-ring

Fig. 4-446

4.13.25 Reverse roller

(1) Take off the assembly of the exit guide and the exit/reverse guide.
(📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")

(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the 2 leaf springs.

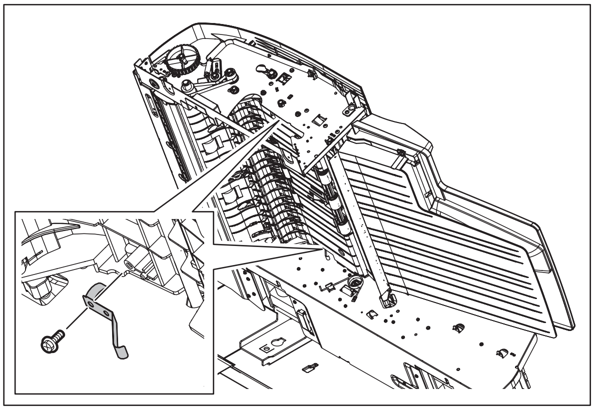


Fig. 4-447

(3) Remove 3 screws and take off the upper reverse guide.

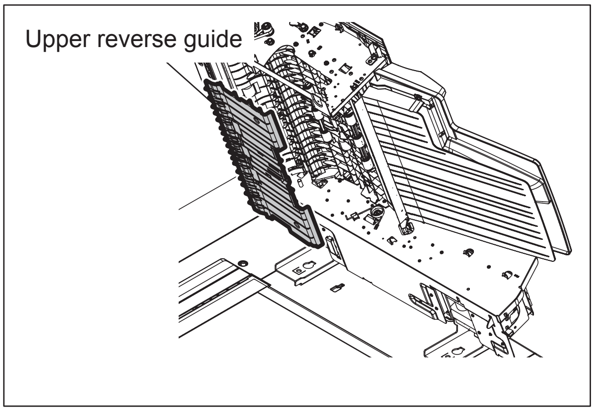

Upper reverse guide

Fig. 4-448

(4) Take off the original feed motor bracket with the motor.
(📖 P.4-160 "4.13.27 Original feed motor bracket")

(5) Remove 1 clip, 1 pulley, 1 pin and 1 bushing.

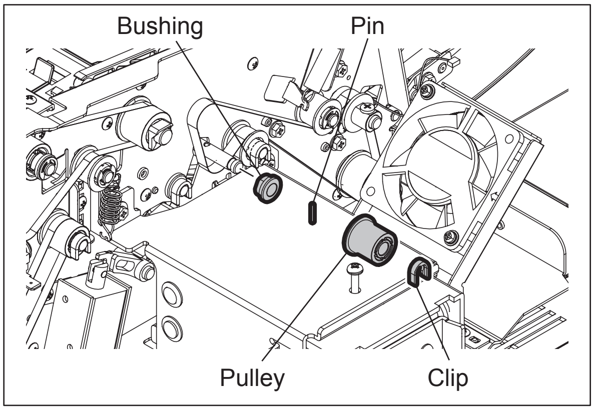

Bushing
Pin
Pulley
Clip

Fig. 4-449

(6) Remove 1clip and 1 bushing.

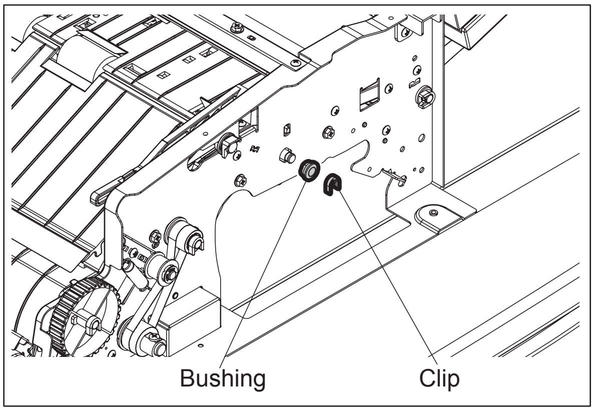

Bushing
Clip

Fig. 4-450

(7) Remove the reverse roller.

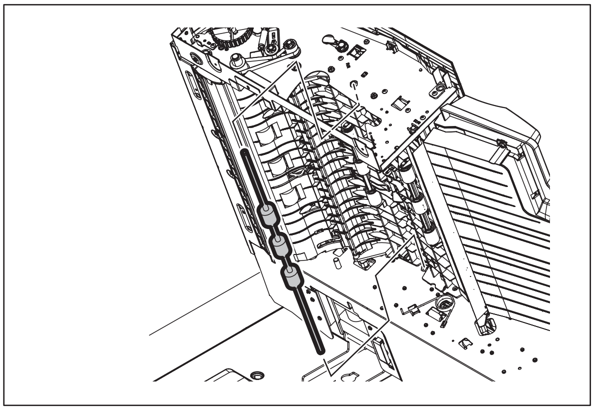


Fig. 4-451

4.13.26 Original feed motor (MR1)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Loosen 1 screw.

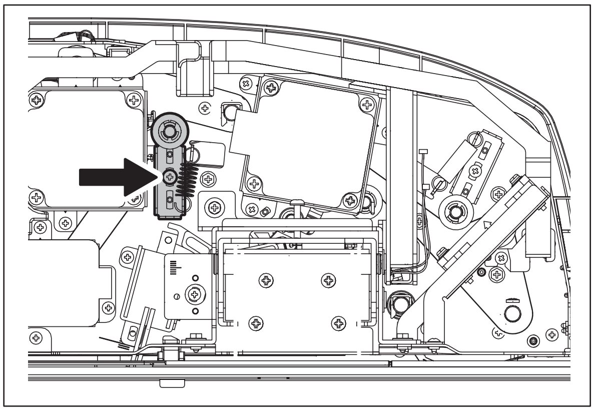


Fig. 4-452

(3) Disconnect 1 connector, remove 2 screws and take off the original feed motor.

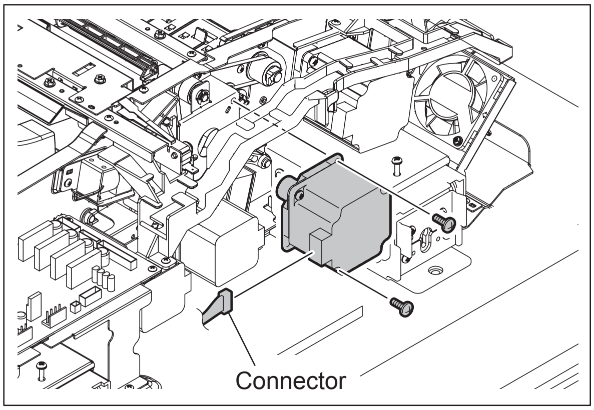


Fig. 4-453

4.13.27 Original feed motor bracket

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Loosen 1 screw.

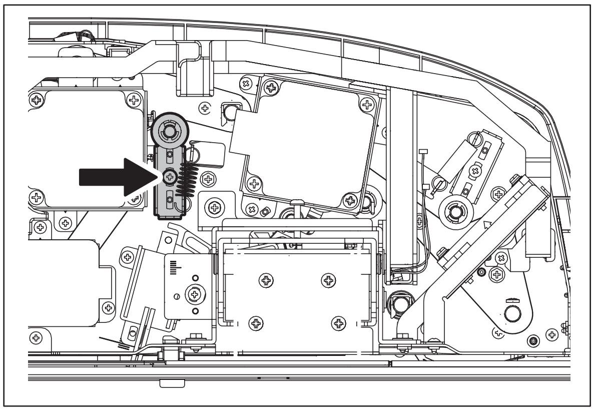


Fig. 4-454

(3) Remove1 E-ring and 1 bushing.

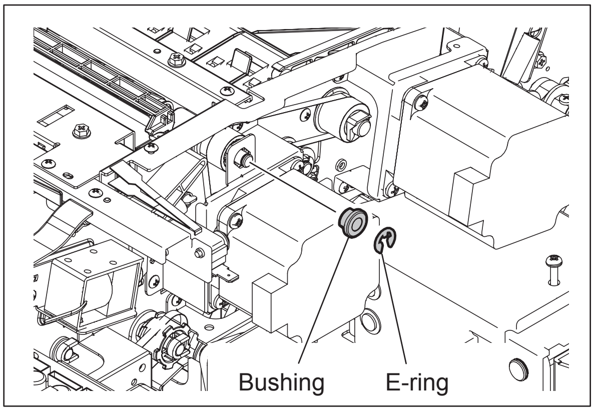


Fig. 4-455

(4) Disconnect 1 connector.
(5) Remove 3 screws and take off the original feed motor bracket with the motor.

Note:
When installing the original feed motor bracket, refix the loosened screw and tighten the belt tension.

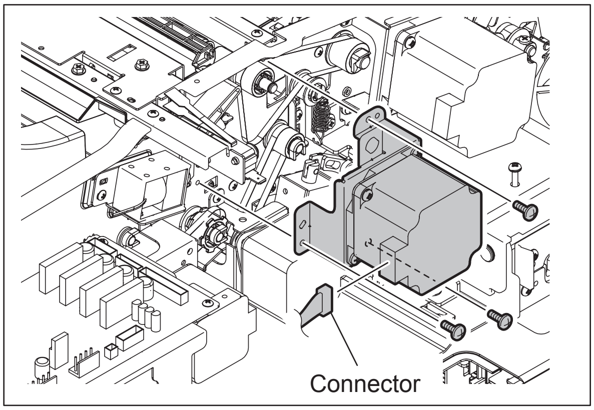


Fig. 4-456

4.13.28 Read motor (MR2)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Loosen 1 screw.

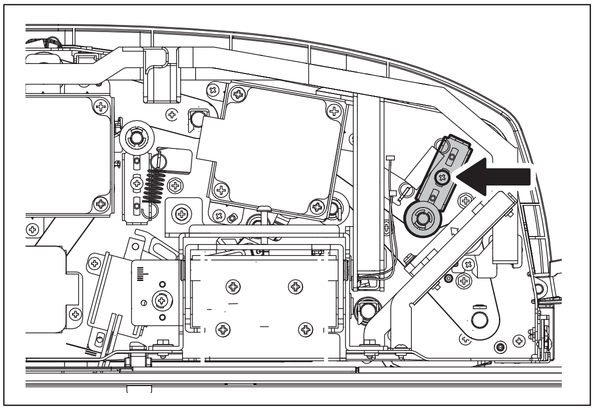


Fig. 4-457

(3) Disconnect 1 connector.
(4) Remove 3 screws and take off the read motor.

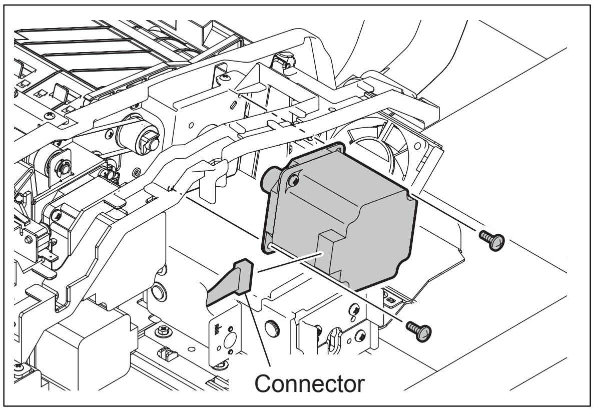


Fig. 4-458

4.13.29 Read motor bracket

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Loosen 1 screw.

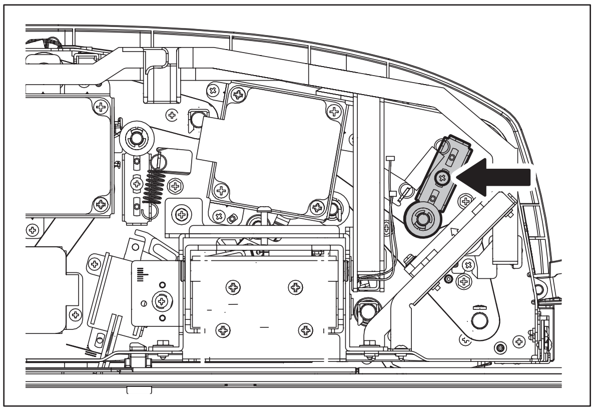


Fig. 4-459

(3) Disconnect 1 connector.
(4) Remove 3 screws and take off the read motor bracket with the motor.

Note:
When installing the read motor bracket, refix the loosened screw and tighten the belt tension.

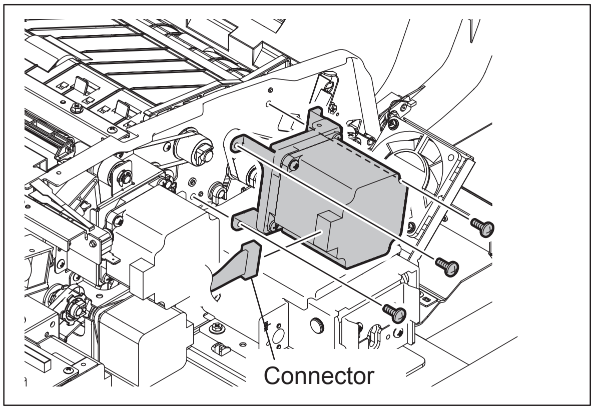


Fig. 4-460

4.13.30 Original reverse motor (MR3)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector.
(3) Remove 3 screws and take off the original reverse motor with the bracket.

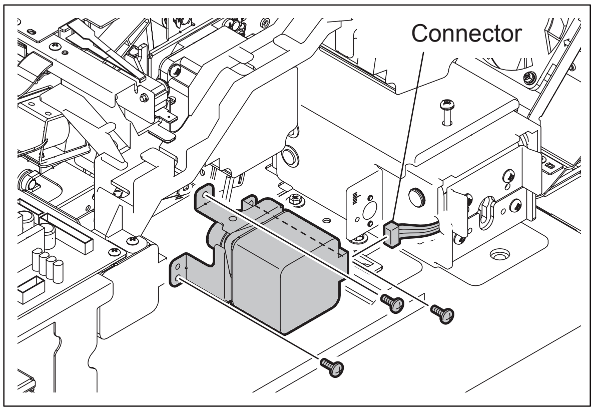


Fig. 4-461

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket from the original reverse motor.

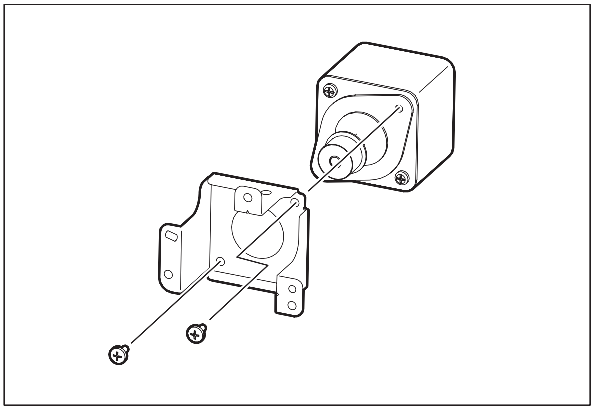


Fig. 4-462

4.13.31 Original exit motor (MR4)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector [1].
(3) Remove 1 spring [2].
(4) Loosen 2 screws [3].

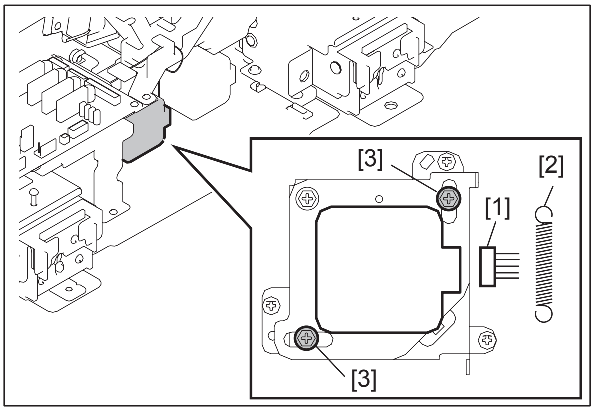


Fig. 4-463

(5) Remove 3 screws and take off the original exit motor with the bracket.

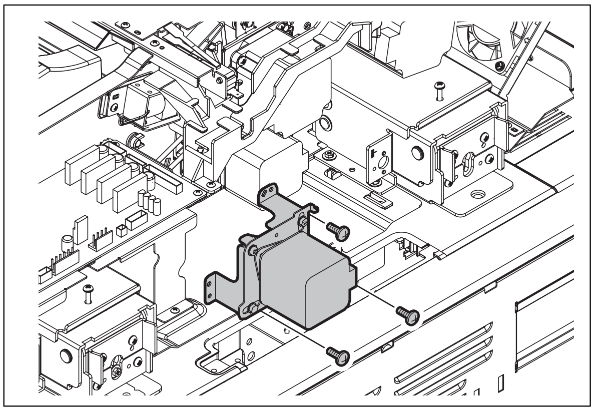


Fig. 4-464

(6) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket from the original exit motor.

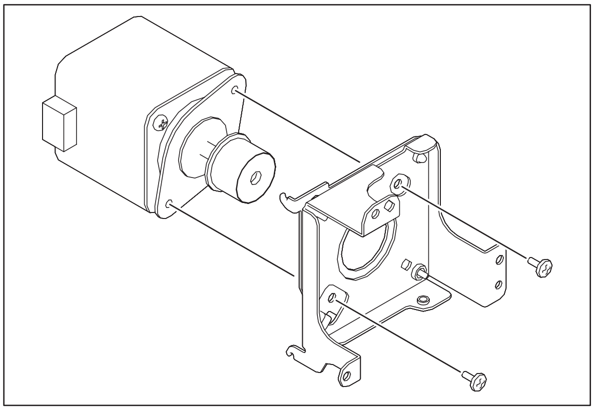


Fig. 4-465

Notes:

When replacing the original exit motor or disassembling the bracket, adjust the belt tension following the procedure below.

1. Turn the plate in the direction of the arrow and fix it with 2 screws temporarily.
2. Install the bracket with the motor in the RADF.
3. Install spring [2].
4. Loosen 2 screws [1], check that the belt is made tense with the spring and then tighten them.

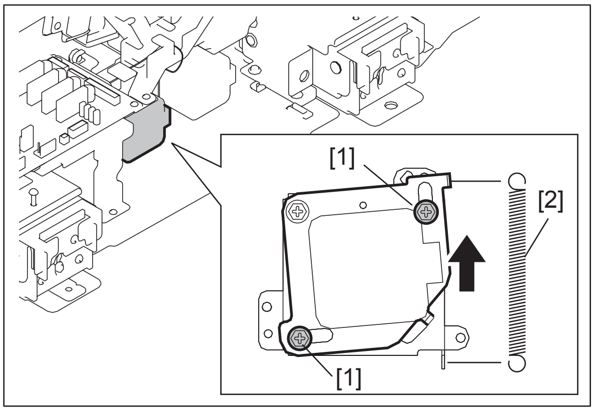


Fig. 4-466

4.13.32 RADF cooling fan (FR1)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector.
(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the RADF cooling fan with the bracket.

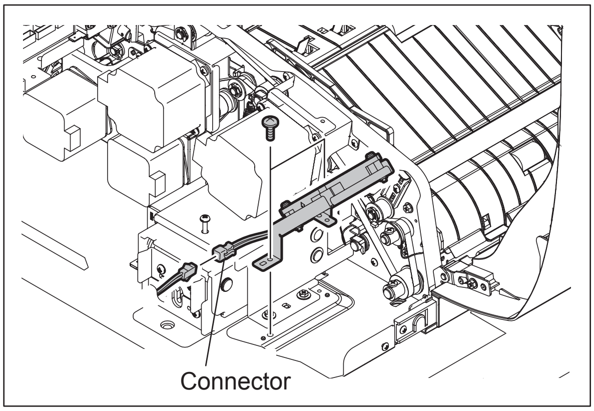


Fig. 4-467

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket from the RADF cooling fan.

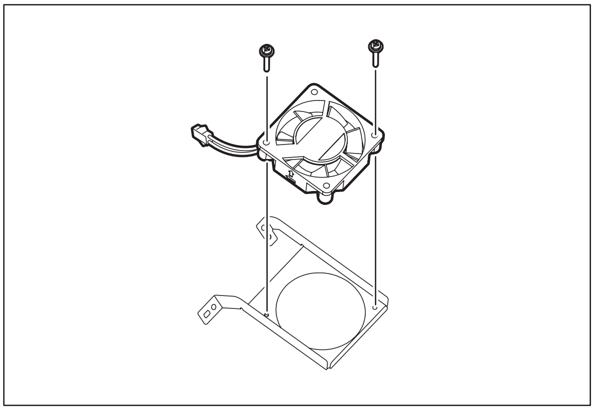


Fig. 4-468

4.13.33 Original pickup solenoid (SOLR1)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector.

(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the original pickup solenoid.

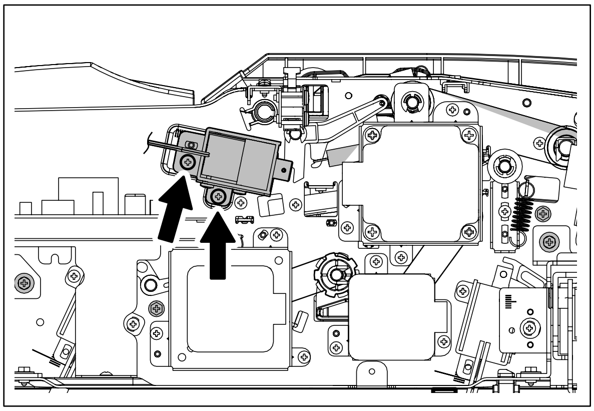


Fig. 4-469

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket from the original pickup solenoid.

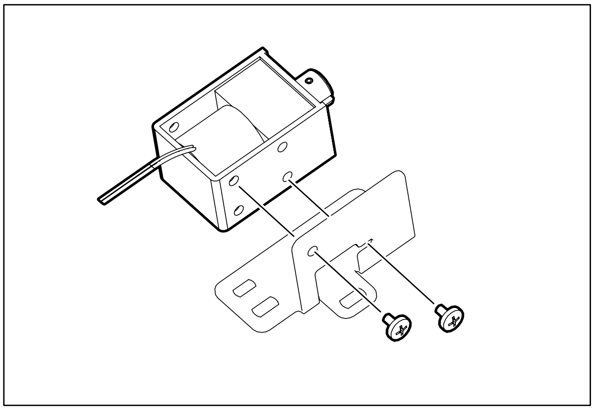


Fig. 4-470

Note:

When installing the solenoid, check if it is aligned with the position indicated in the figure. (The scale is longer in the center.).

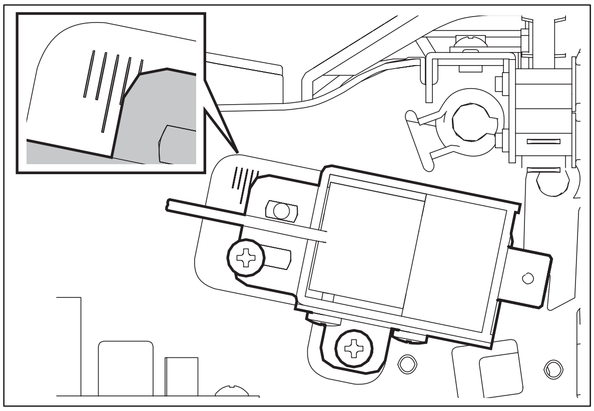


Fig. 4-471

4.13.34 Original reverse solenoid (SOLR2)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector.
(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the original reverse solenoid with the bracket.

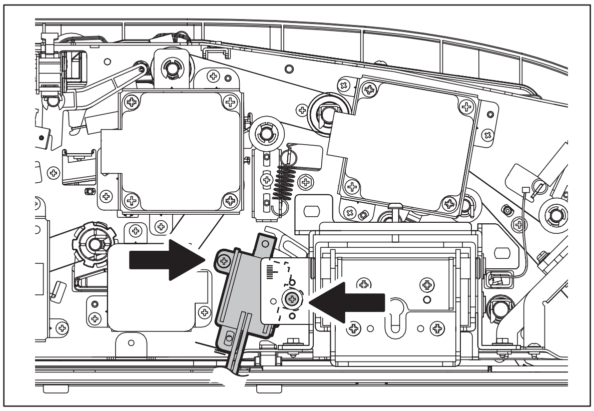


Fig. 4-472

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket from the original reverse solenoid.

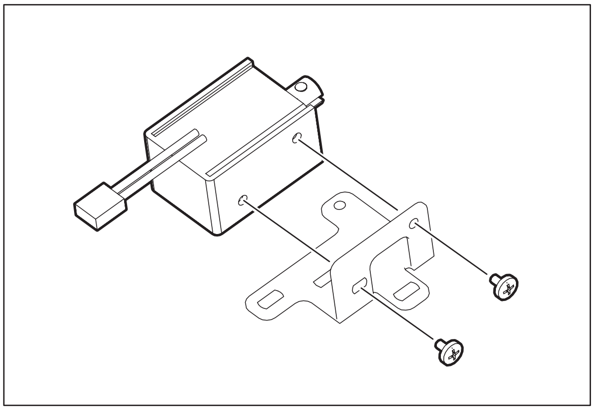


Fig. 4-473

Note:
Before taking off the solenoid, read the scale. When reinstalling, align it with the corresponding position on the scale.

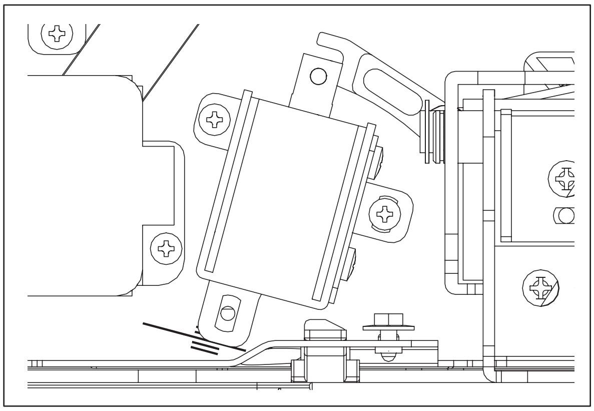


Fig. 4-474

4.13.35 Original exit solenoid (SOLR3)

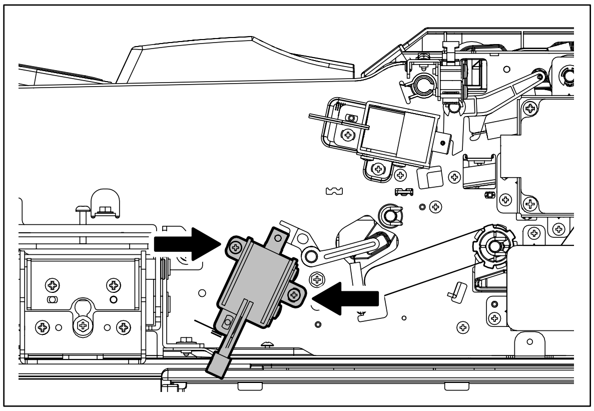


Fig. 4-475

(1) Take off the RADF board bracket.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector.

(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the original exit solenoid with the bracket.

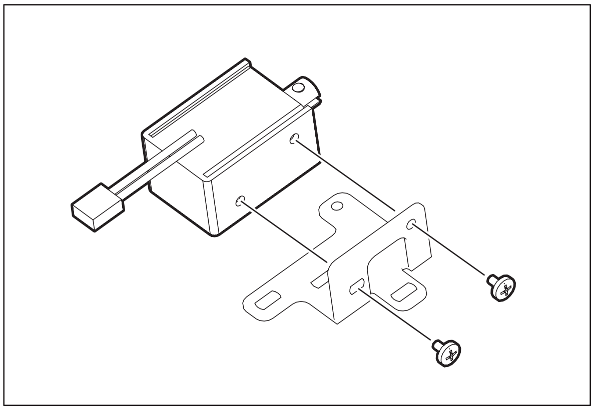


Fig. 4-476

(4) Remove 2 screws and take off the bracket from the original exit solenoid.

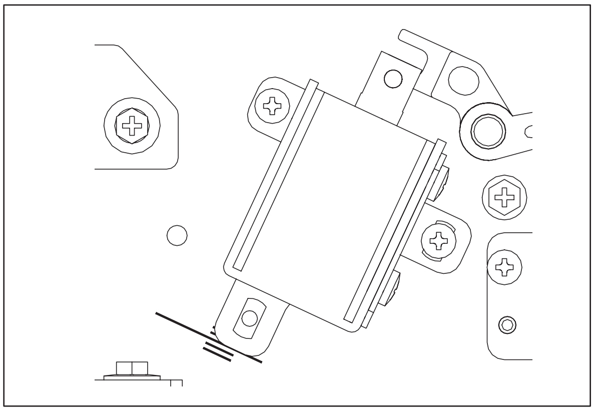


Fig. 4-477

Note:

Before taking off the solenoid, read the scale. When reinstalling, align it with the corresponding position on the scale.

4.13.36 Original jam access cover opening/closing switch (SWR1)

(1) Take off the RADF board bracket.
(🕮 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(2) Take off the harness guide.
(🕮 P.4-160 "4.13.27 Original feed motor bracket")

(3) Disconnect 3 connectors.

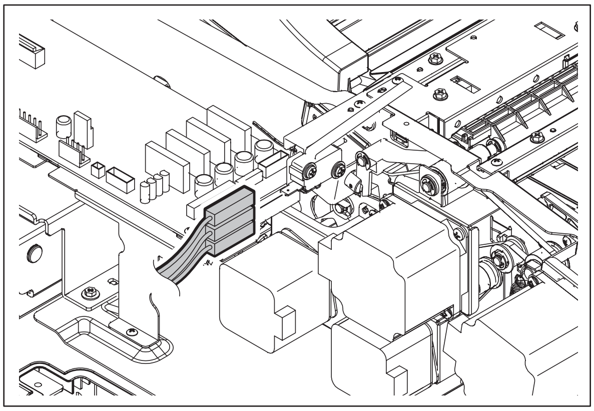


Fig. 4-478

(4) Remove 1 screw and take off the original jam access cover opening/closing switch.

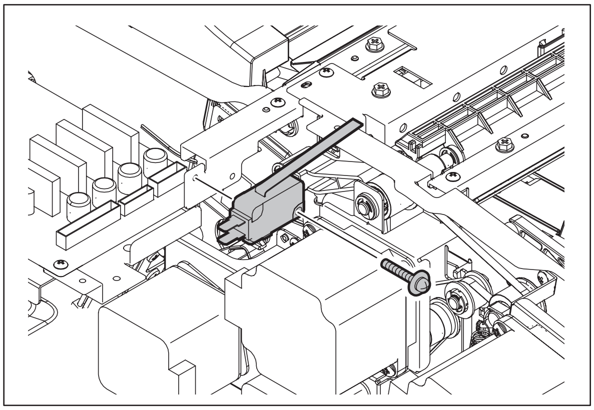


Fig. 4-479

4.13.37 RADF opening/closing switch (SWR2)

(1) Take off the RADF board bracket.
(🕮 P.4-181 "4.13.56 RADF board bracket")

(2) Disconnect 3 connectors.

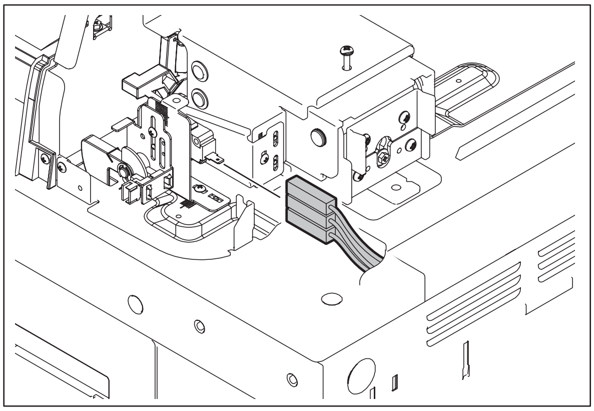


Fig. 4-480

(3) Remove 1 screw and take off the switch bracket.

Note:

Before taking off the switch, read the scale. When reinstalling, align it with the corresponding position on the scale.

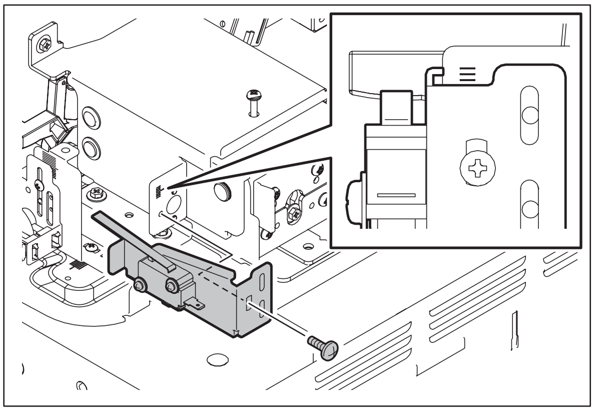


Fig. 4-481

(4) Remove 1 screw and take off the RADF opening/closing switch.

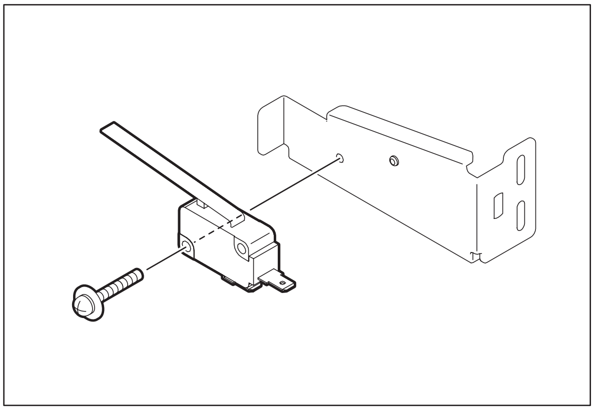


Fig. 4-482

Note:

Be sure to install the switch so that the arm comes to the upper side of the switch.

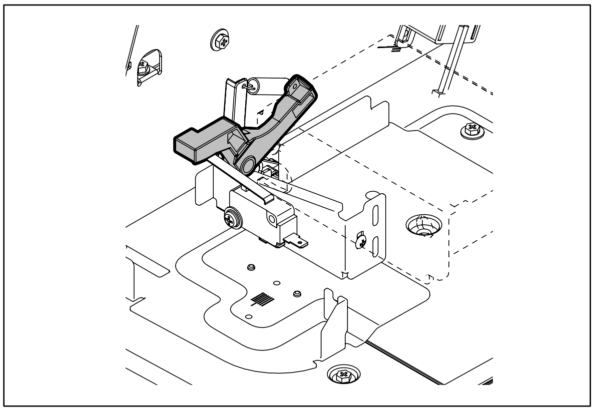


Fig. 4-483

4.13.38 RADF opening/closing sensor (SR15)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-181 "4.13.56 RADF board bracket")

(2) Open the RADF and disconnect 1 connector.

(3) Release 2 latches and take off the RADF opening/closing sensor.

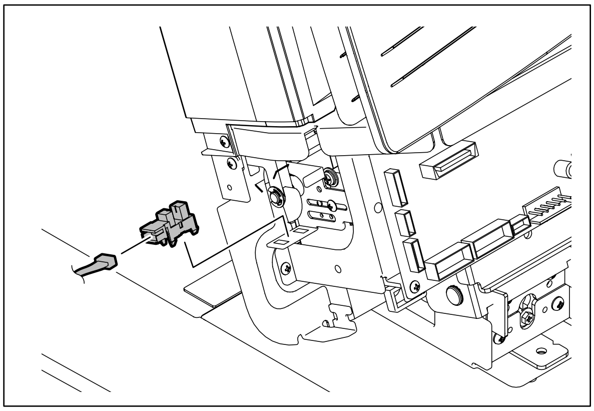


Fig. 4-484

4.13.39 Original empty sensor (SR3)

(1) Open the original jam access cover.

(2) Remove 4 screws and take off the sensor bracket.

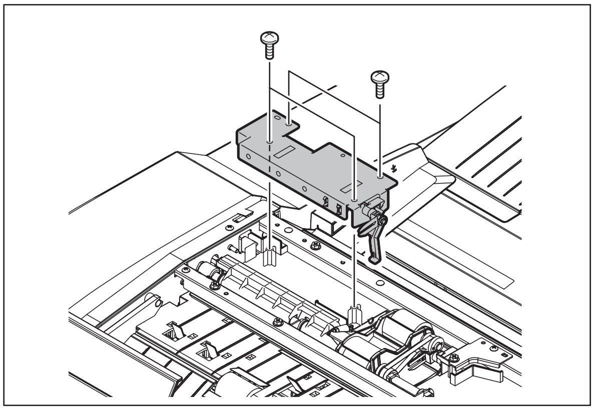


Fig. 4-485

(3) Disconnect 1 connector. Release 2 latches and take off the original empty sensor.

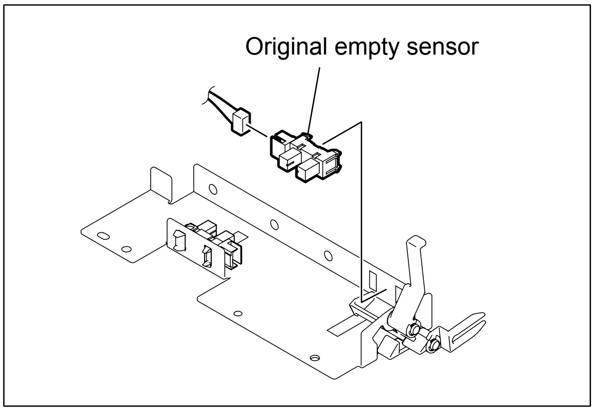


Fig. 4-486

4.13.40 Original jam access cover opening/closing sensor (SR13)

(1) Open the original jam access cover.
(2) Remove 4 screws and take off the sensor bracket.

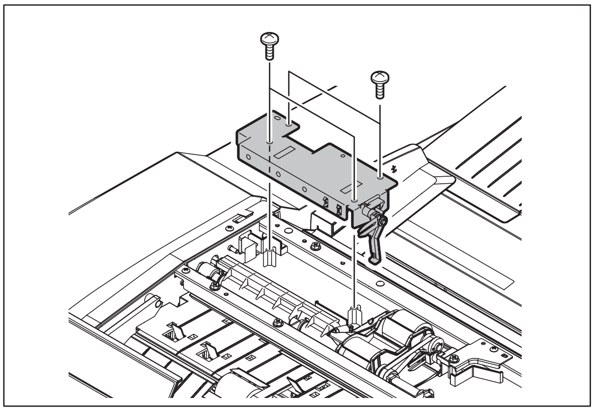


Fig. 4-487

(3) Disconnect 1 connector. Release 2 latches and take off the original jam access cover opening/closing sensor.

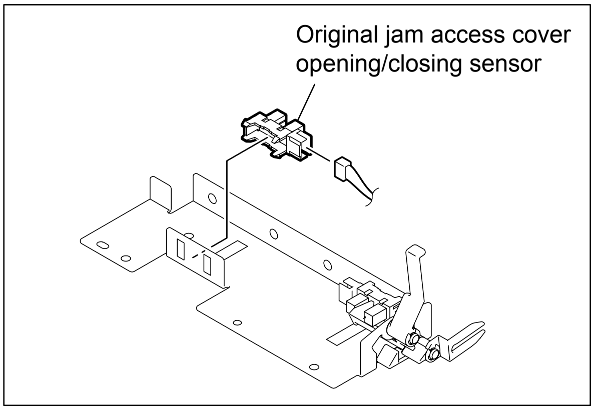

Original jam access cover
opening/closing sensor

Fig. 4-488

4.13.41 Feeder lower guide unit

(1) Take off the original tray.
(📖 P.4-138 "4.13.6 Original tray")
(2) Take off the guide.

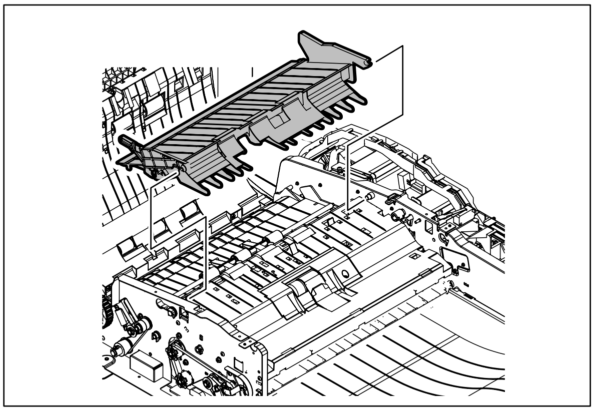


Fig. 4-489

(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the feeder lower guide unit.

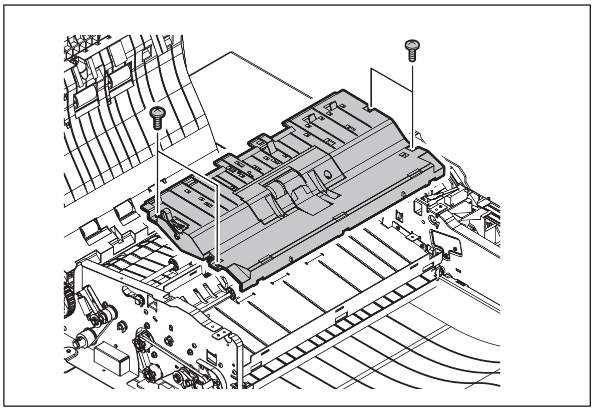


Fig. 4-490

4.13.42 Original width detection sensor-3 (SR8)

(1) Take off the feeder lower guide unit.
(🕮 P.4-172 "4.13.41 Feeder lower guide unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector. Lift the actuator, release 2 latches and take off the original width detection sensor-3.

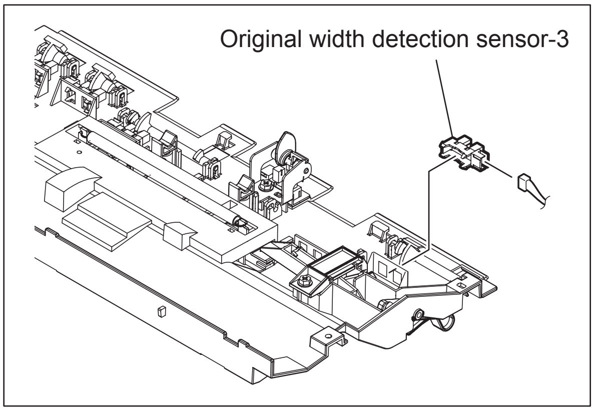

Original width detection sensor-3

Fig. 4-491

4.13.43 Original width detection sensor-2 (SR7)

(1) Take off the feeder lower guide unit.
(🕮 P.4-172 "4.13.41 Feeder lower guide unit")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector. Lift the actuator, release 2 latches and take off the original width detection sensor-2.

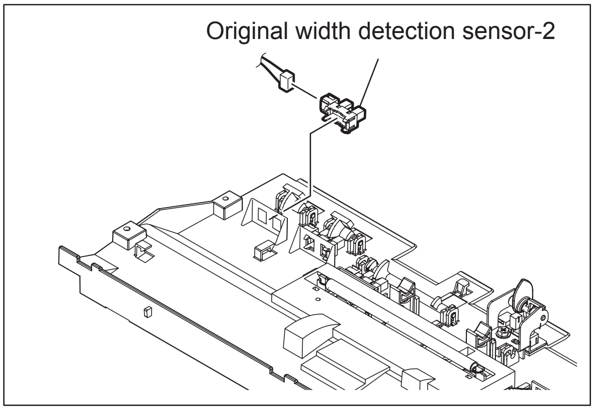

Original width detection sensor-2

Fig. 4-492

4.13.44 Original width detection sensor-1 (SR6)

(1) Take off the feeder lower guide unit.
(📖 P.4-172 "4.13.41 Feeder lower guide unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector. Lift the actuator, release 2 latches and take off the original width detection sensor-1.

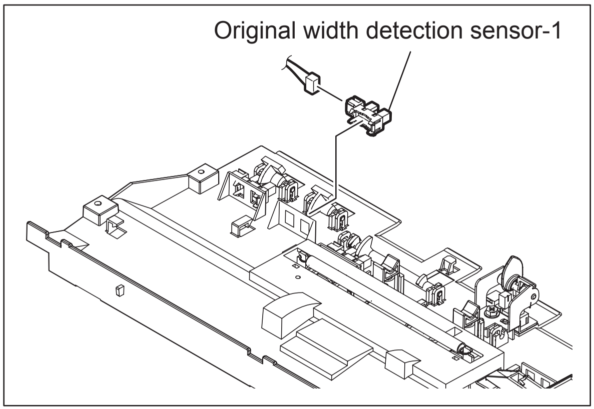


Fig. 4-493

4.13.45 Original registration sensor (SR5)

(1) Take off the feeder lower guide unit.
(📖 P.4-172 "4.13.41 Feeder lower guide unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector. Release 2 latches and take off the original registration sensor.

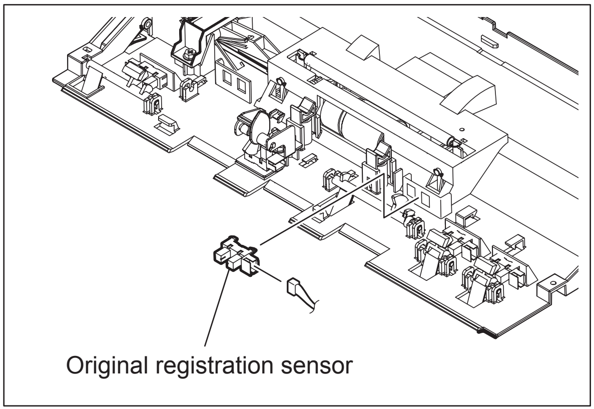


Fig. 4-494

4.13.46 Original exit sensor (SR12)

(1) Take off the assembly of the exit guide and the exit/reverse guide.
(📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")

(2) Remove 2 screws and take off the 2 leaf springs.

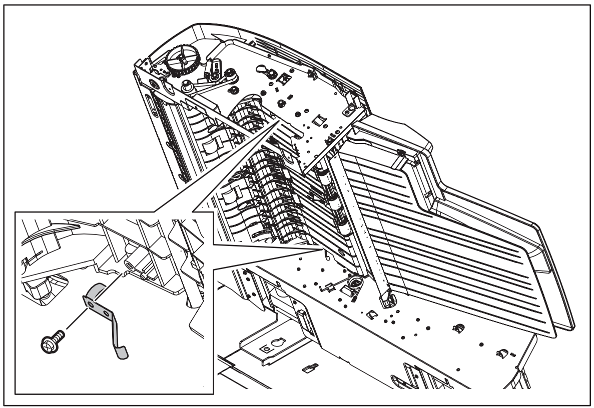


Fig. 4-495

(3) Remove 3 screws and take off the upper reverse guide.

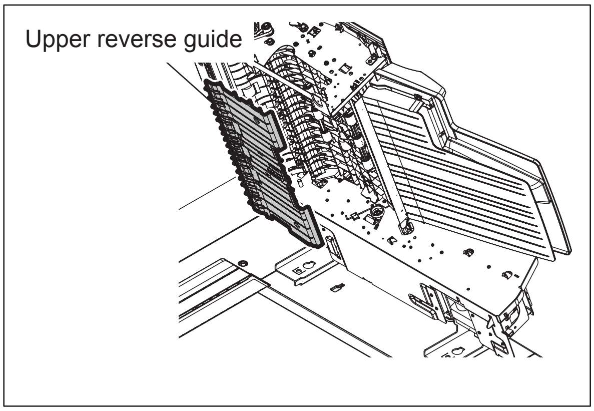


Fig. 4-496

(4) Disconnect 1 connector. Release 2 latches and take off the original exit sensor.

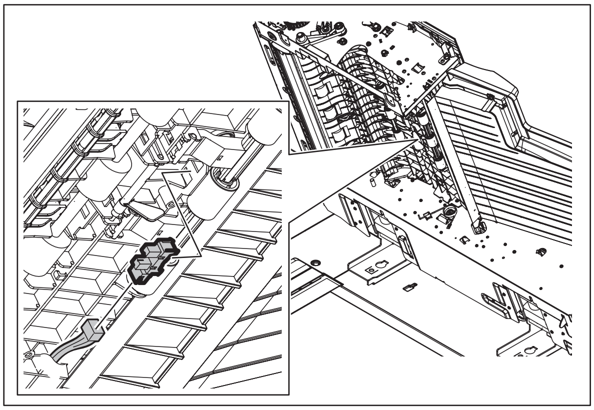


Fig. 4-497

4.13.47 Original tray sensor (SR1)

(1) Take off the original reverse tray.
(📖 P.4-139 "4.13.7 Original reverse tray")

(2) Remove 2 screws and release 8 latches to take off the original side guide unit.

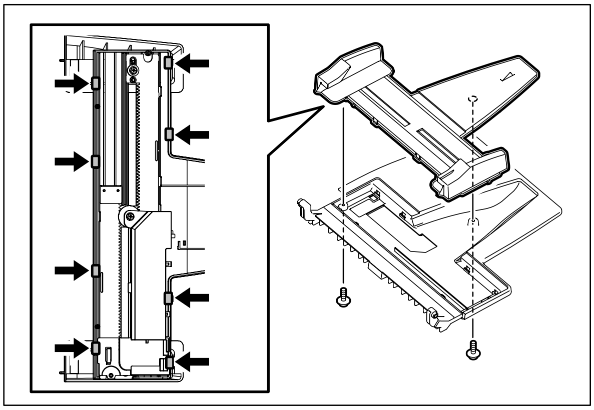


Fig. 4-498

(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the sensor bracket.

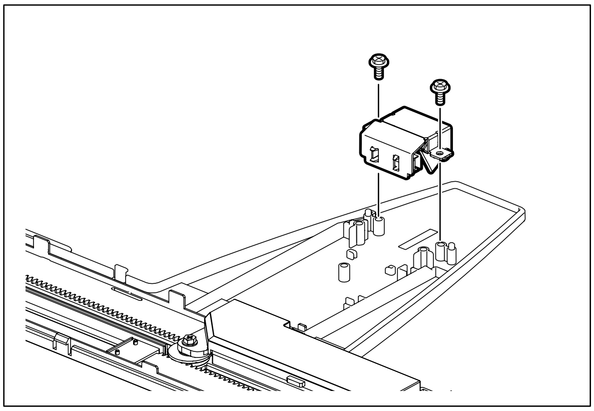


Fig. 4-499

(4) Disconnect 1 connector. Release 2 latches and take off the original tray sensor.

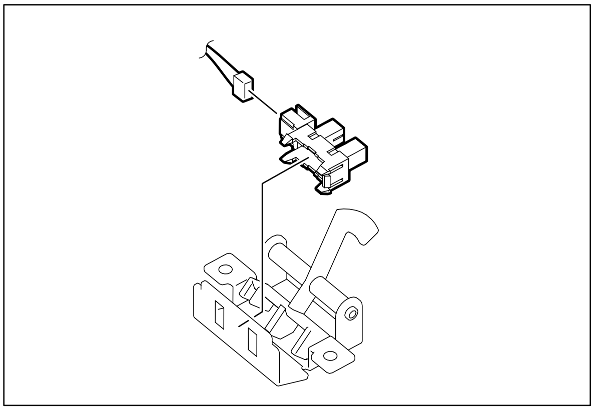


Fig. 4-500

4.13.48 Original tray width sensor (SR2)

(1) Take off the original reverse tray.
(📖 P.4-139 "4.13.7 Original reverse tray")

(2) Remove 2 screws and release 8 latches to take off the original side guide unit.

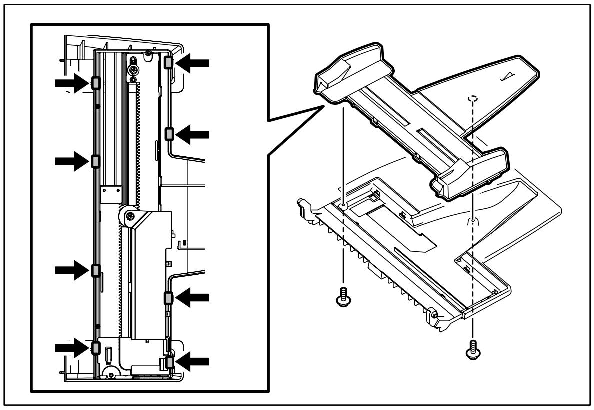


Fig. 4-501

(3) Remove 1 screw and take off the sensor cover.

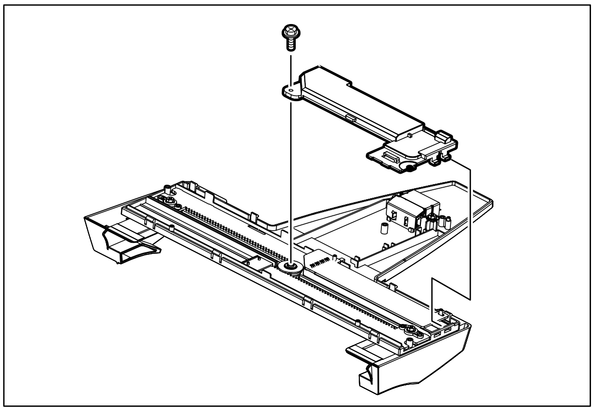


Fig. 4-502

(4) Disconnect 1 connector and take off the original tray width sensor.

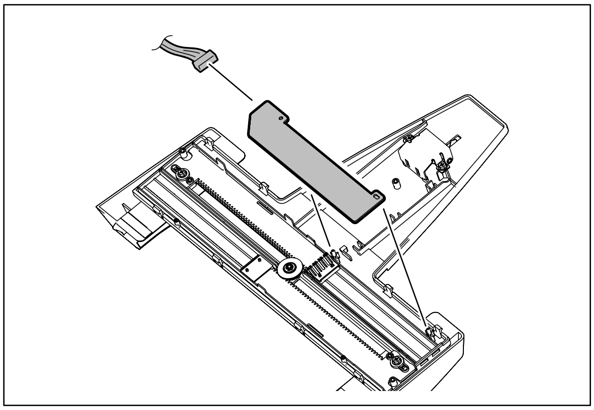


Fig. 4-503

4.13.49 Original exit/reverse sensor (SR11)

(1) Take off the platen sheet unit.
(📖 P.4-139 "4.13.8 Platen sheet unit")

(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the locking lever on the front side. Remove 1 screw and take off the locking lever on the rear side. Remove 1 spring and take off the locking bracket.

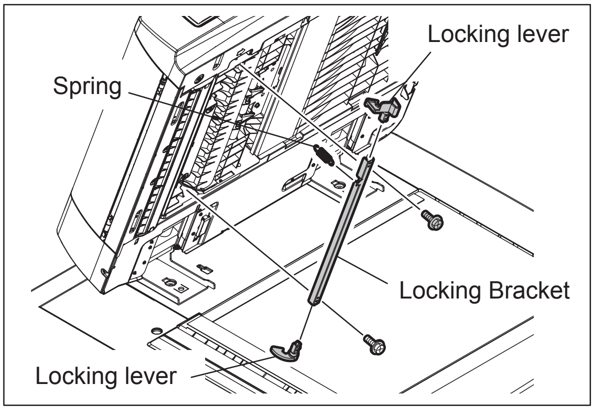


Fig. 4-504

(3) Remove 2 screws. Disconnect 1 connector and take off the sensor bracket.

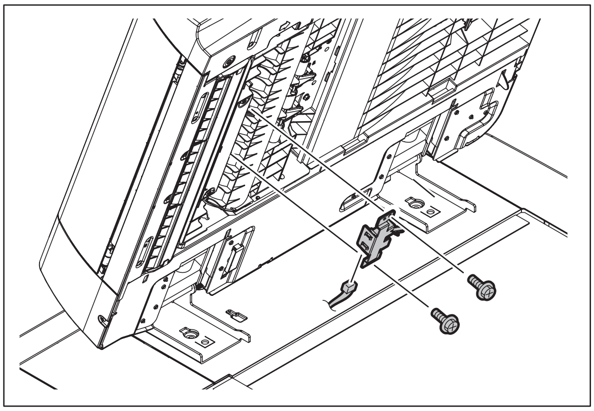


Fig. 4-505

(4) Release 2 latches and take off the original exit/reverse sensor.

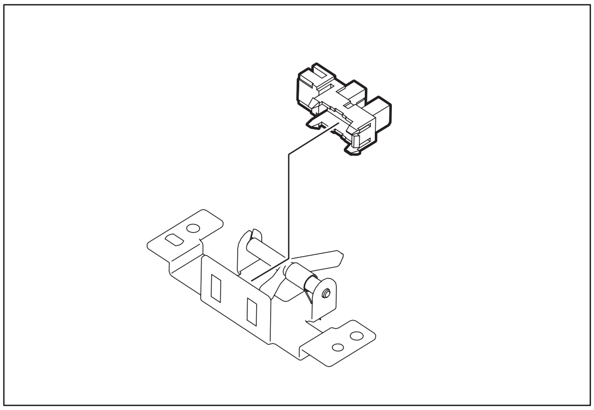


Fig. 4-506

4.13.50 Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor (SR14)

(1) Take off the reading end guide.
(📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")
(2) Disconnect 1 connector. Release 2 latches and take off the original reverse unit opening/closing sensor.

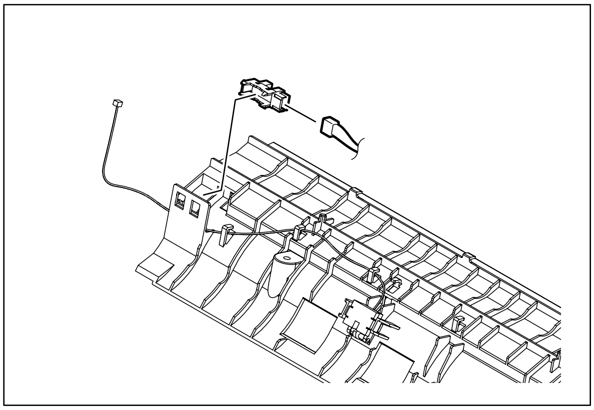


Fig. 4-507

4.13.51 Original reading end sensor (SR4)

(1) Take off the reading end guide.
(📖 P.4-142 "4.13.11 Exit guide / Exit/reverse guide / Reading end guide")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector. Release 2 latches and take off the original reading end sensor.

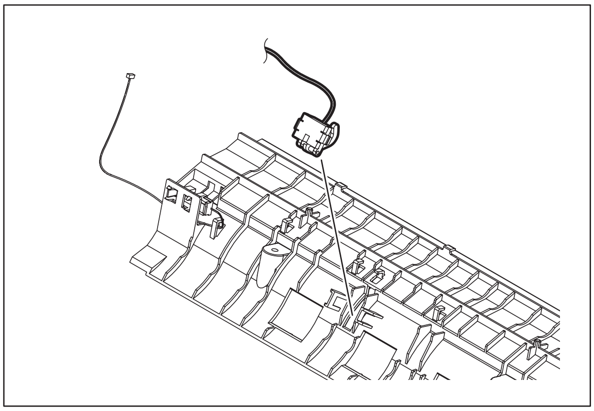


Fig. 4-508

4.13.52 Original intermediate transport sensor (SR9)

(1) Take off the reading start guide unit.
(📖 P.4-141 "4.13.10 Reading start guide unit")

(2) Release 2 latches and take off the original intermediate transport sensor.

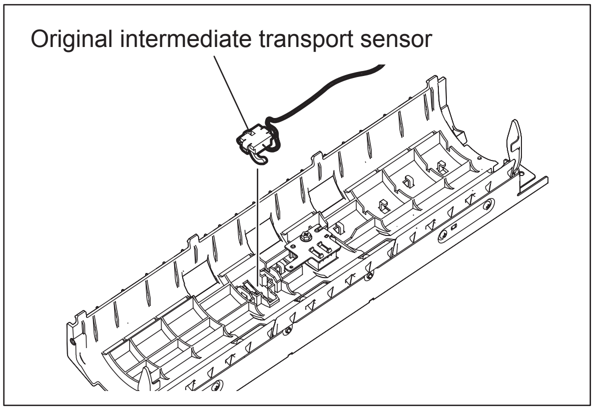


Fig. 4-509

4.13.53 Original reading start sensor (SR10)

(1) Take off the reading start guide unit.
(📖 P.4-141 "4.13.10 Reading start guide unit")

(2) Disconnect 1 connector. Remove 1 screw and take off the sensor bracket.

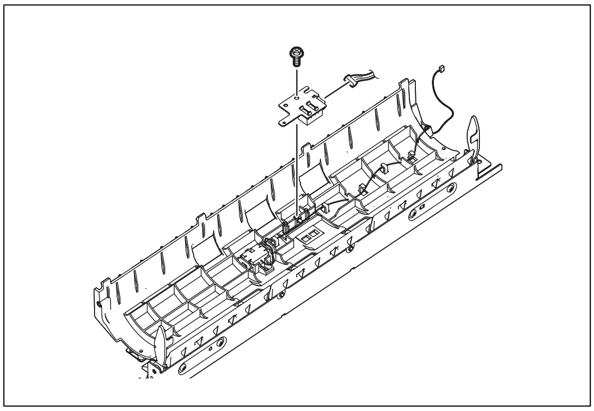


Fig. 4-510

(3) Release 2 latches and take off the original reading start sensor.

Note:

When replacing the original reading start sensor, be sure to perform the original reading start sensor adjustment.
(📖 P.6-80 "6.15.8 Original reading start sensor adjustment")

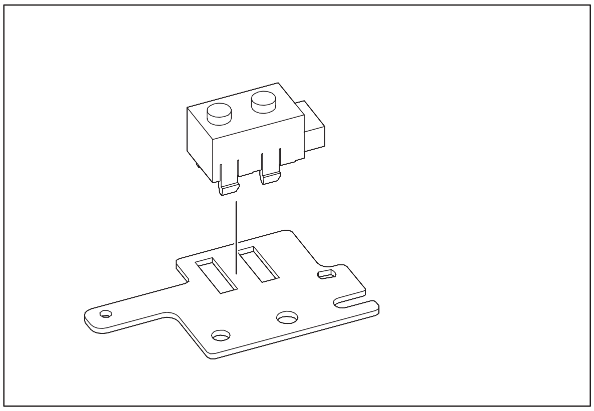


Fig. 4-511

4.13.54 Original reading start sensor (prism)

(1) Take off the reading start guide unit.
(📖 P.4-141 "4.13.10 Reading start guide unit")

(2) Remove 4 screws and take off the stay.

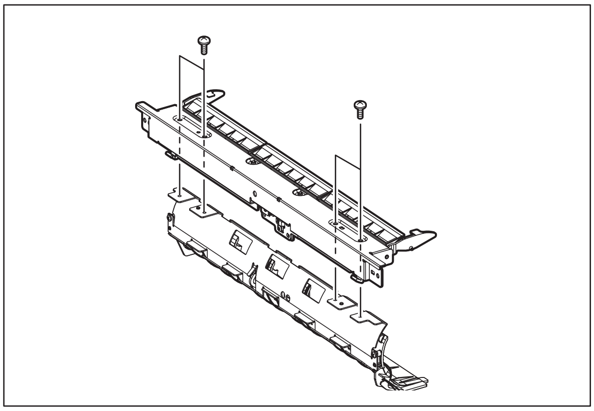


Fig. 4-512

(3) Remove 2 screws and take off the original reading start sensor prism unit.

Note:

When replacing the original reading start sensor, be sure to perform the original reading start sensor adjustment.
(📖 P.6-80 "6.15.8 Original reading start sensor adjustment")

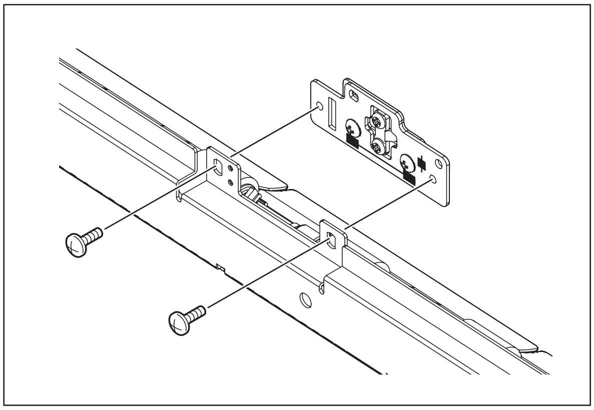


Fig. 4-513

4.13.55 RADF board (RADF)

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Remove 1 screw and take off the bracket[1].

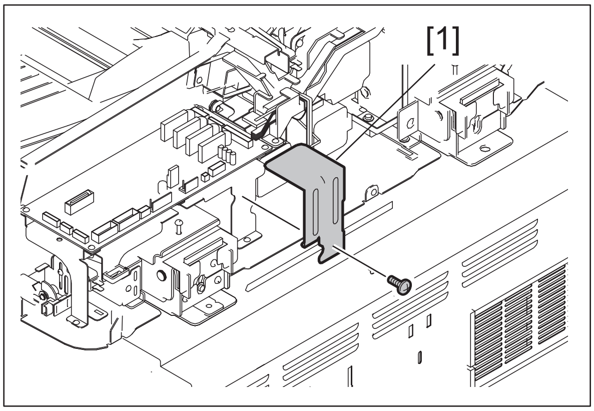


Fig. 4-514

(3) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(4) Disconnect 11 connectors. Remove 4 screws and take off the RADF board.

Note:

When replacing the RADF board, be sure to perform the original reading start sensor adjustment.
(📖 P.6-80 "6.15.8 Original reading start sensor adjustment")

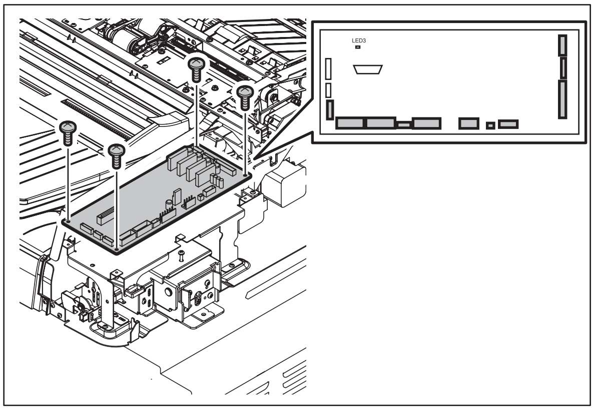


Fig. 4-515

4.13.56 RADF board bracket

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Disconnect 11 connectors.

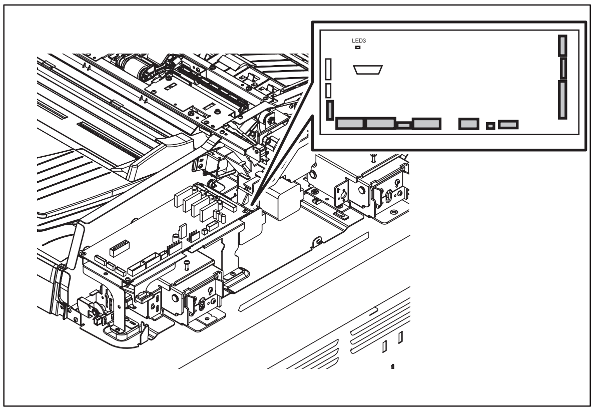


Fig. 4-516

(3) Disconnect 1 connector. Take off the harness clamp. Remove 4 screws and take off the RADF board bracket.

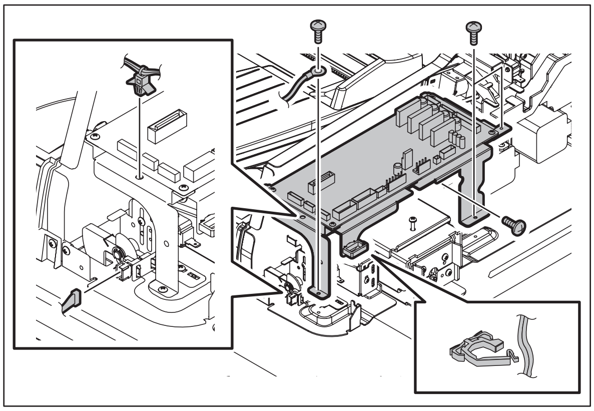


Fig. 4-517

4.13.57 Harness guide

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")
(2) Remove the harnesses from the harness guide.
(3) Remove 3 screws and take off the harness guide.

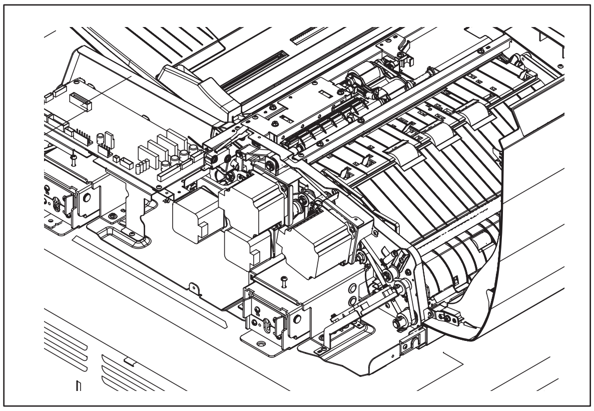


Fig. 4-518

4.14 Removal and Installation of Options

4.14.1 Finisher

(1) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.
(2) Turn the power OFF using the main power switch of the equipment.
(3) Unplug the power cable.
(4) Take off the connector cover and unplug the interface cable.

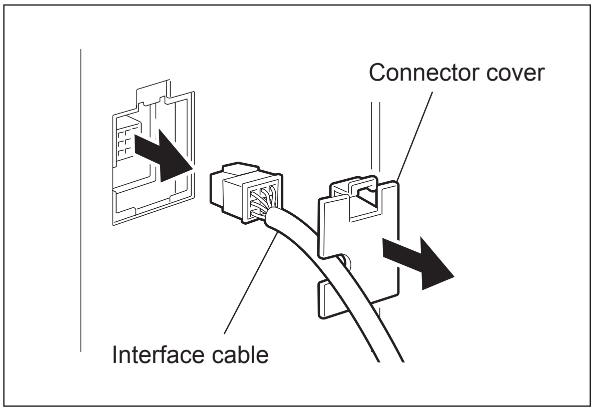


Fig. 4-519

(5) Remove 1 screw and take off the finisher from the slide rail.

Note:
When moving the finisher unit by itself, be careful that it does not topple over.

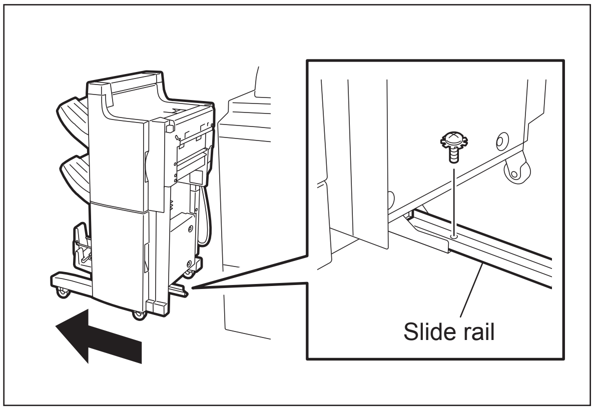


Fig. 4-520

4.14.2 Large Capacity Feeder (LCF)

(1) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.
(2) Turn the power OFF using the main power switch of the equipment.
(3) Unplug the power cable.
(4) Press the button to separate the Large Capacity Feeder (LCF) from the equipment.

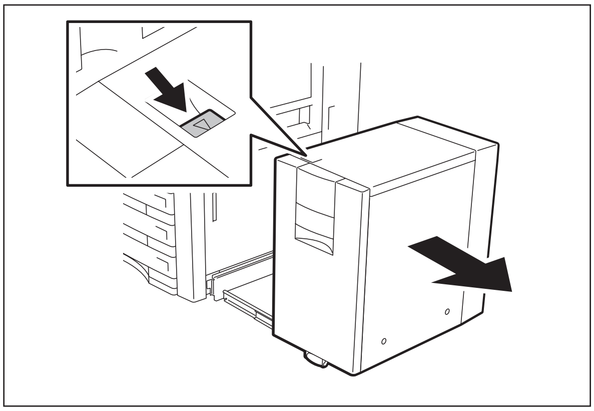


Fig. 4-521

(5) Remove 1 screw and take off the connector cover.

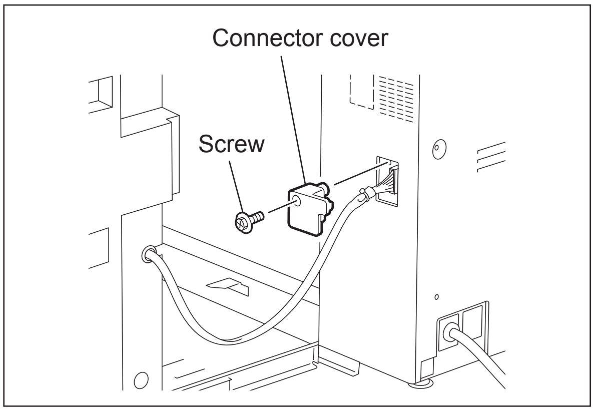

Connector cover
Screw

Fig. 4-522

(6) Disconnect the interface cable of the Large Capacity Feeder (LCF).

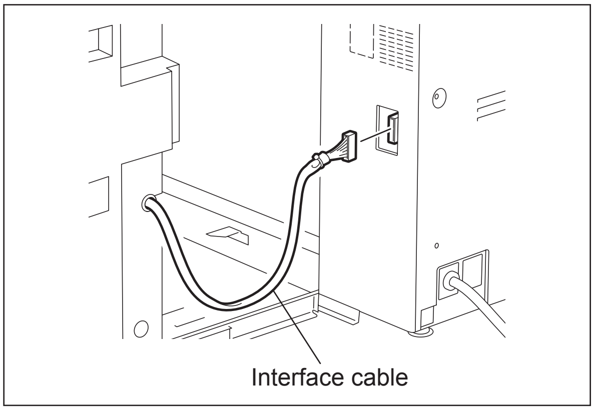

Interface cable

Fig. 4-523

(7) Remove 2 fixing screws on the rear side.

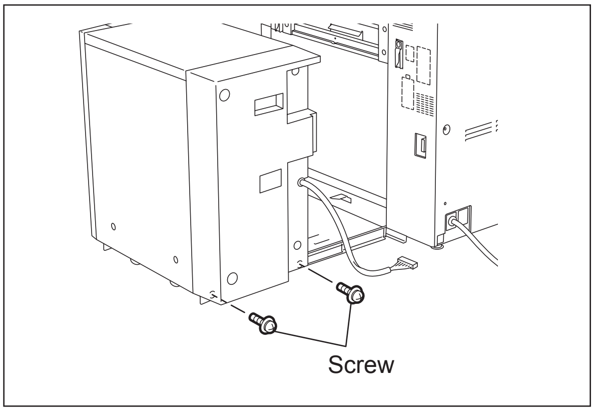


Fig. 4-524

(8) Remove 2 fixing screws on the front side.

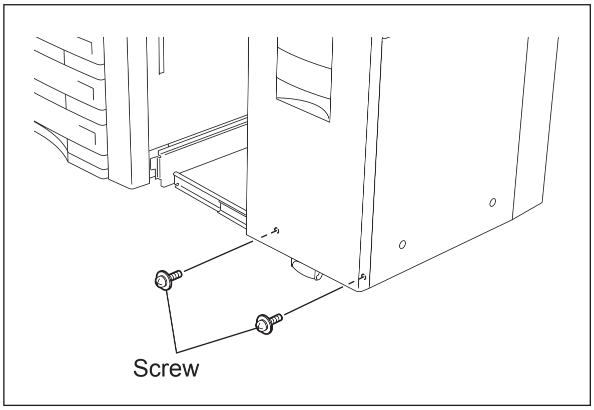


Fig. 4-525

(9) Lift the Large Capacity Feeder (LCF) and take it off from the slide rail.

Note:

Be careful when lifting the Large Capacity Feeder (LCF) because it is heavy.

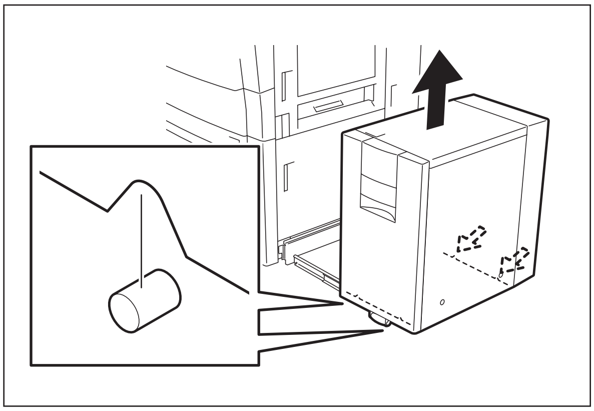


Fig. 4-526

5. SELF-DIAGNOSTIC MODE

5.1 General description

[A] Starting each mode

To enter the desired mode, turn the power ON while pressing two digital keys designated to each mode (e.g. [0] and [5]) simultaneously. Hold the two keys until the [COPY] [e-FILING] [SCAN] [PRINT] [FAX] buttons are lit.

On the authentication screen displayed after starting up each mode, enter the service password, and then press [OK]. The password is not set by default.

Refer to “15. SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (03/04/05/08 CODE)” for the codes in Test mode (03), Test print mode (04), Adjustment mode (05), and Setting mode (08).

[B] Exiting from each mode

Shut down the equipment. When the power should be turned OFF, be sure to shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button for a few seconds.

[C] List of modes

Mode	For start	Contents	For exit	Display
Control panel check mode	[0]+[1]+[POWER]	All LEDs on the control panel are lit, and all the LCD pixels blink.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
Test mode	[0]+[3]+[POWER]	Checks the status of input/output signals.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% C TEST MODE
Test print mode	[0]+[4]+[POWER]	Outputs the test patterns.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% P A4 TEST PRINT
Adjustment mode	[0]+[5]+[POWER]	Adjusts various items.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% A A4 TEST MODE
Setting mode	[0]+[8]+[POWER]	Sets various items.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% D TEST MODE
Assist mode	[3]+[C]+[POWER]	Clears error flags or SRAM, or safely deletes data in the HDD or SRAM to support the replacement of the SYS board, SRAM or HDD.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
HDD Assist mode	[4]+[C]+[POWER]	Assists the ADI-HDD by checking the type of the mounted HDD, reverting the HDD to a factory default or removing keys.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
File system recovery mode	[5]+[C]+[POWER]	Checks, recovers or initializes the file system (HDD).	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
SRAM clear mode	[6]+[C]+[POWER]	Recovers the equipment from particular errors such as F800 or F900.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
List print mode	[9]+[START]+[POWER]	Prints out the data lists of the codes 05 and 08, PM support mode and pixel counter.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% L A4 LIST PRINT
PM support mode	[6]+[START]+[POWER]	Clears each counter.	[POWER] OFF/ON	100% K TEST MODE
Firmware update mode	[4]+[9]+[POWER]	Performs firmware update with USB media.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
	[8]+[9]+[POWER]	Performs firmware update with download jig.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-
Password reset mode	[4]+[8]+[9]+[POWER]	Resets the administrator password and service password.	[POWER] OFF/ON	-

Notes:

- Do not enter any of the modes shown below since they are provided only for production. If you do so, the equipment may not be restarted.
  - [2]+[C]+[Power]
  - [7]+[C]+[Power]
  - [8]+[C]+[Power]
  - [9]+[C]+[Power]

- When the optional FAX unit is installed, Faxes received automatically during the self-diagnosis mode may not be printed out. Be sure to disconnect the modular code from the line connectors (LINE1, LINE2) of the equipment before starting the self-diagnosis mode. Also, be sure to finish the self-diagnosis mode by turning the power OFF and back ON before connecting the modular code.

[D] State transition diagram of self-diagnosis modes

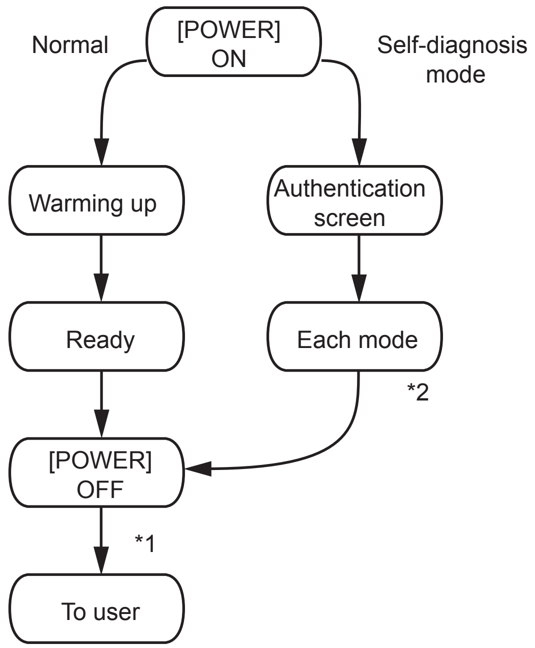
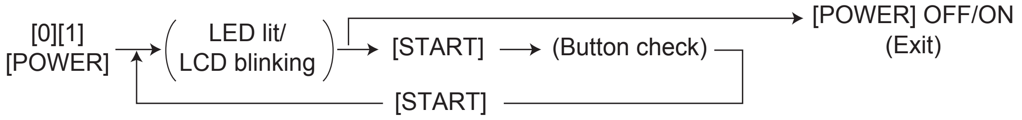

[POWER] ON
Normal
Self-diagnosis mode
Warming up
Authentication screen
Ready
Each mode
*2
[POWER] OFF
*1
To user

Fig. 5-1

*1 If you have used a self-diagnostic mode, turn the power OFF before the customer starts using the equipment
*2 Mode shown in the table “[C] List of modes”

[E] About each mode

- Control panel check mode (01):
  <Operation procedure>

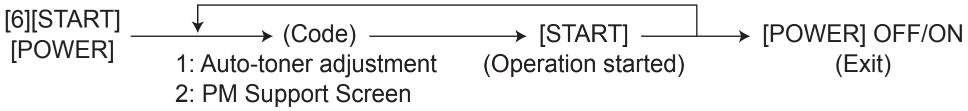

[0][1]
[POWER]
LED lit/
LCD blinking
[START]
(Button check)
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)
[START]

Notes:

1. A mode can be canceled by [POWER] OFF/ON when the LED is lit and the LCD is blinking.
2. Button Check

Buttons with LED	(Press to turn OFF the LED.)
Buttons without LED	(Press to display the message on the control panel.)
Button on touch panel	(Press to display the initial screen displayed at power-ON. Press [execution] on the touch panel and then the [C] button on the control panel. The screen then returns to the Button Check menu.)

- Test mode (03): Refer to 🕮 P.5-7 "5.3 Input check (Test mode 03)" and 🕮 P.5-8 "5.4 Output check (Test mode 03)".
- Test print mode (04): Refer to 🕮 P.5-9 "5.5 Test print mode (test mode 04)".
- Adjustment mode (05): Refer to 🕮 P.5-10 "5.6 Adjustment mode (05)".
- Setting mode (08): Refer to 🕮 P.5-13 "5.8 Setting mode (08)".
- Assist mode (3C): Refer to 🕮 P.5-15 "5.9 Assist Mode (3C)".
- HDD Assist mode (4C): Refer to 🕮 P.5-19 "5.10 HDD Assist Mode (4C)".
- File system recovery mode (5C): Refer to 🕮 P.5-23 "5.11 File System Recovery Mode (5C)".
- SRAM clear mode (6C): Refer to 🕮 P.5-28 "5.12 SRAM Clear Mode (6C)".
- List print mode (9S): Refer to 🕮 P.5-31 "5.13 List Print Mode(9S)".
- PM support mode (6S):
  <Operation procedure>



- Firmware update mode (49 or 89): Refer to “11. FIRMWARE UPDATING”.

5.2 Service UI

5.2.1 Overview

The following self-diagnostic modes can be used with Service UI on the touch panel of the control panel.

- 04 TEST PRINT MODE
- 05 ADJUSTMENT MODE
- 08 SETTING MODE
- 6S PM SUPPORT MODE
- 9S LIST PRINT MODE
- FAX LIST PRINT MODE

Note:

Not all codes of the self-diagnostic mode can be used with Service UI. Refer to “15. SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (03/04/05/08 CODE)” for the codes available with Service UI.

5.2.2 Login procedure

[A] In the normal mode

(1) Turn the power ON.
(2) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
(3) With the [USER FUNCTIONS] menu displayed, enter the Service Mode password provided during product training.

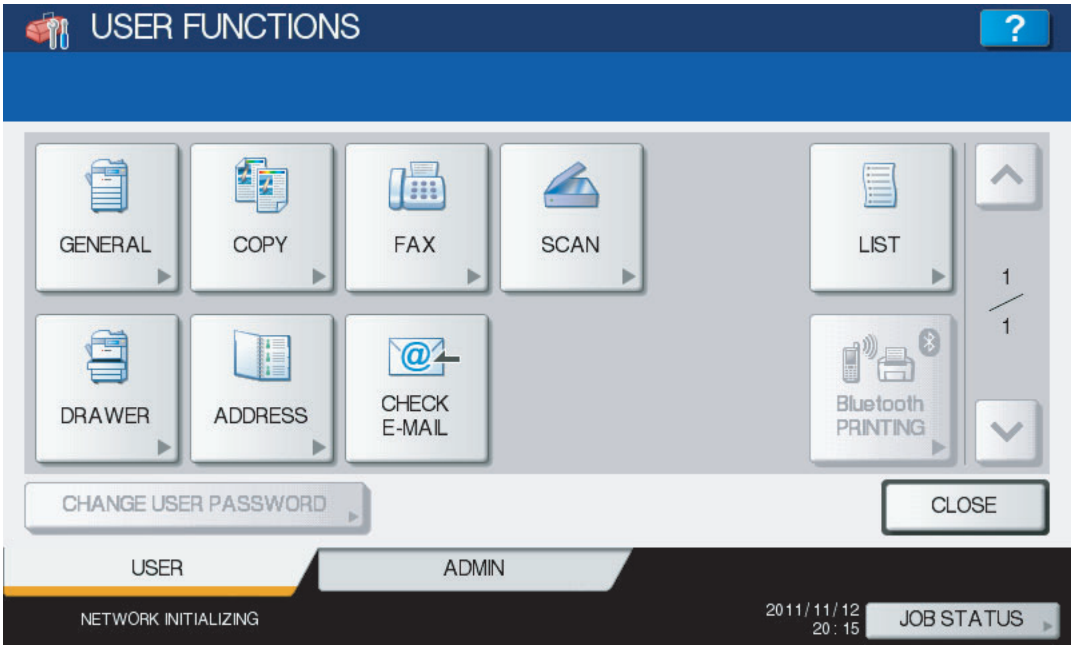
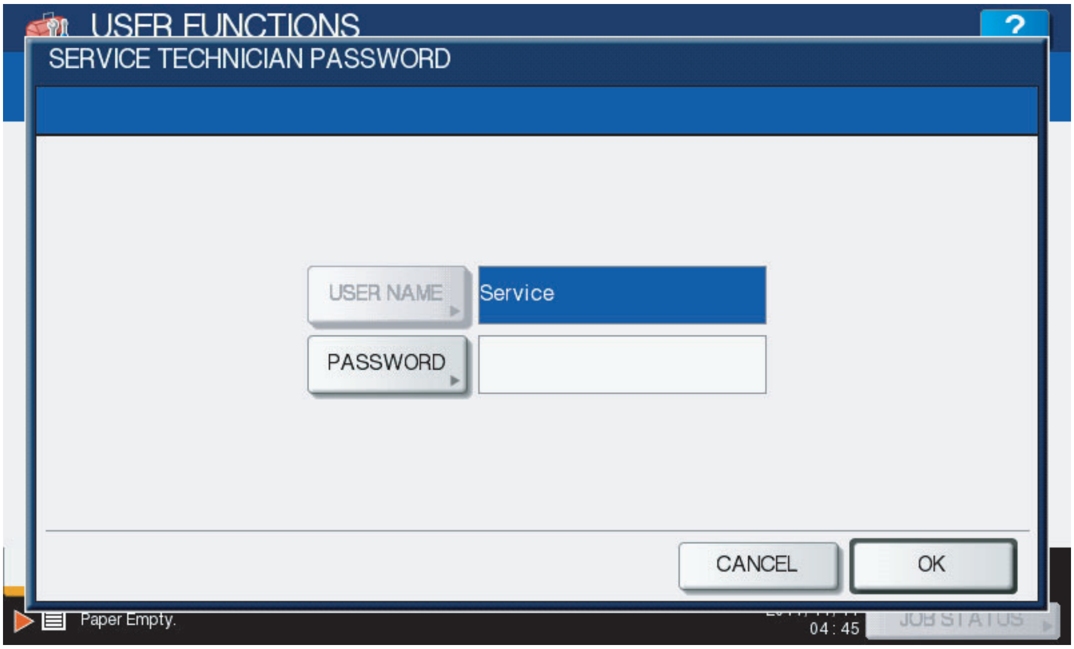

USER FUNCTIONS
?
GENERAL
COPY
FAX
SCAN
LIST
1
1
DRAWER
ADDRESS
CHECK E-MAIL
Bluetooth PRINTING
CHANGE USER PASSWORD
CLOSE
USER
ADMIN
NETWORK INITIALIZING
2011/11/12 20 : 15
JOB STATUS

Fig. 5-2

(4) Enter the user name and password on the SERVICE TECHNICIAN PASSWORD screen, then press [OK]. They are set by default as follows:

* User Name: Service / Password: None


USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE TECHNICIAN PASSWORD
PASSWORD
CANCEL
OK
Paper Empty.
04 : 45
JOB STATUS

USER NAME: Service

Fig. 5-3

* The SERVICE MODE screen is displayed.

[B] In the security mode

If the security mode (the value of 08-8911 is “3”) is set, log into Service UI following the steps below.

(1) Turn the power ON.
(2) Enter the user name and password on the USER AUTHENTICATION screen. The password needs to be changed to log in for the first time.

Note:
In case the password is forgotten, ask the administrator to reset the service password. In case both the service password and administrator password are forgotten, the passwords can be reset in the password reset mode. Note that the user data are deleted at that time.

(3) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.
(4) Enter the password for Service UI on the USER FUNCTIONS screen. The SERVICE MODE screen is displayed.

5.2.3 [SERVICE MODE] Screen

After selecting the mode and pressing the [NEXT] button, the screen is switched to the selected mode.

- When the 05/08 mode is selected
  The codes are displayed in one of the levels from the first to fifth.
  You can proceed to the next level by selecting the item and pressing the [NEXT] button until the code appears up to the fifth level. Then if you select the code and press the [NEXT] button, the screen is switched to the adjustment mode or setting mode.

  If you press the [CLASSIC] button on the screen in the first level, the screen is switched to the adjustment mode or setting mode, so that you can enter the code number.

- When the modes other than 05/08 mode are selected
  The screen is switched to the selected mode.

5.2.4 Setting/Changing password

(1) Press the [SETTINGS] button on the SERVICE MODE screen to display the SETTINGS screen.

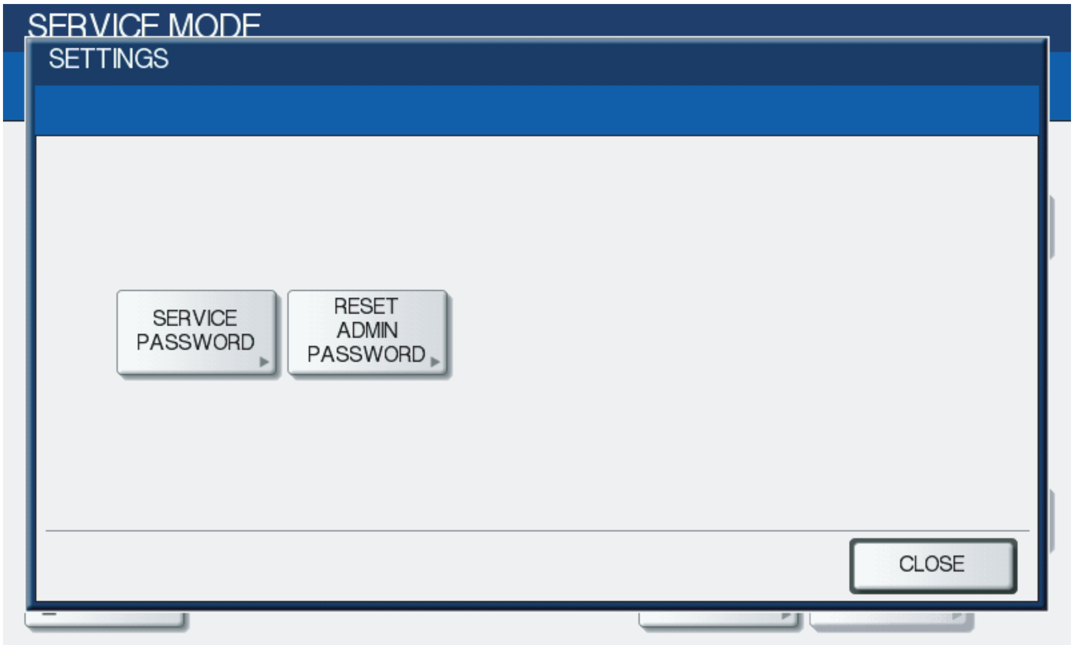


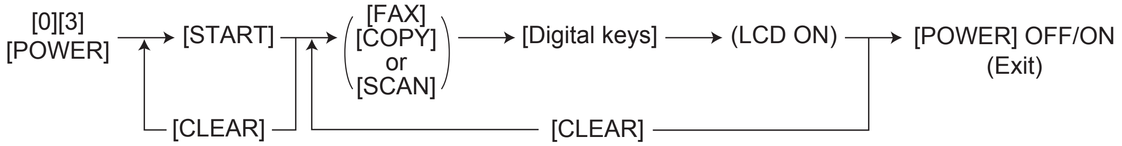
Fig. 5-4

(2) Press the [SERVICE PASSWORD] button to change the service password, or [RESET ADMIN PASSWORD] to reset the administrator password.

5.3 Input check (Test mode 03)

The status of each input signal can be checked by pressing the [FAX] button, [COPY] button and the digital keys in the test mode (03).

<Operation procedure>


[0][3]
[POWER]
[START]
[FAX]
[COPY]
or
[SCAN]
[Digital keys]
(LCD ON)
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
[CLEAR]

Note:
Initialization is performed before the equipment enters the test mode.

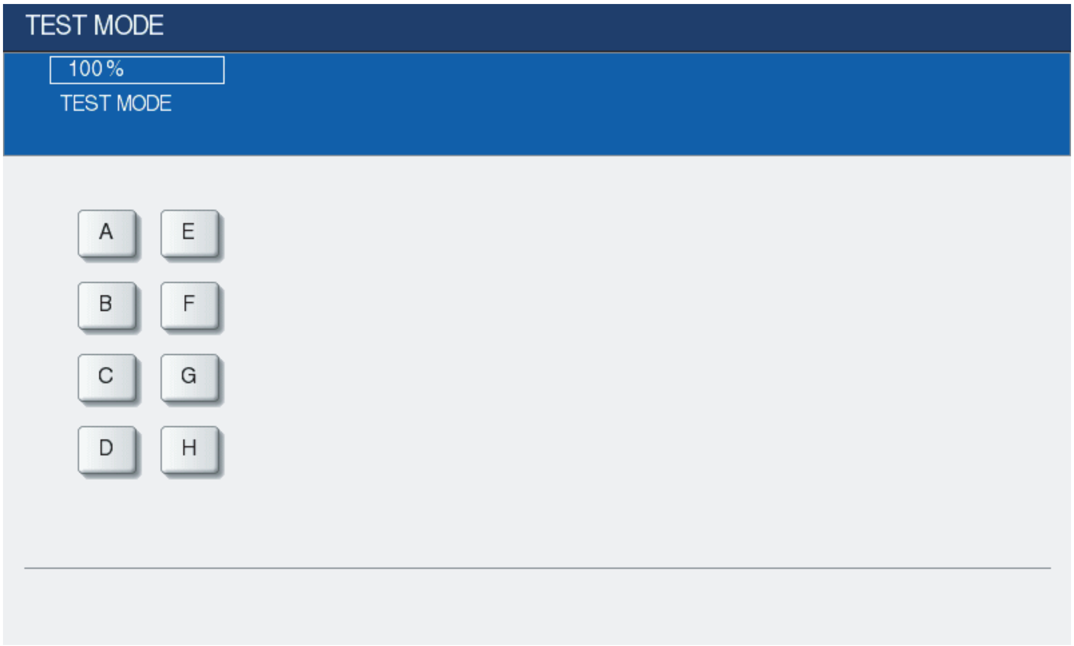

TEST MODE
100 %
TEST MODE
A
E
B
F
C
G
D
H

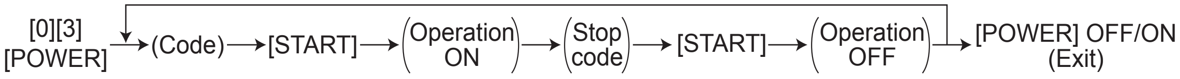
Fig. 5-5 Example of display during input check

Refer to “15. SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (03/04/05/08 CODE)” in this manual for the items to be checked and the condition of the equipment when the buttons [A] to [H] are highlighted.

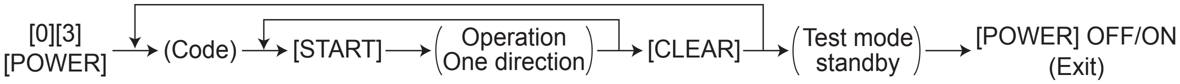
5.4 Output check (Test mode 03)

Status of the output signals can be checked by keying in the following codes in the test mode 03.

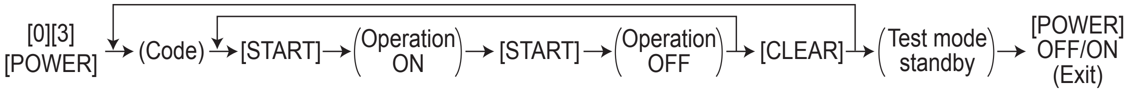
<Operation procedure>
Procedure 1


[0][3]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
Operation ON
Stop code
[START]
Operation OFF
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)

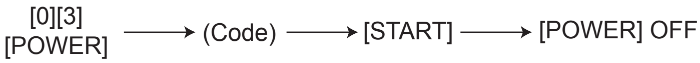
Procedure 2


[0][3]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
Operation One direction
[CLEAR]
Test mode standby
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)

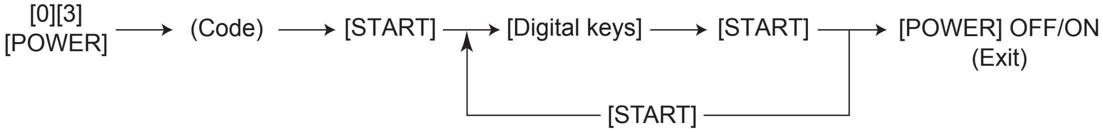
Procedure 3


[0][3]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
Operation ON
[START]
Operation OFF
[CLEAR]
Test mode standby
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)

Procedure 4


[0][3]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
[POWER] OFF

Procedure 5


[0][3]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital keys]
[START]
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)
[START]

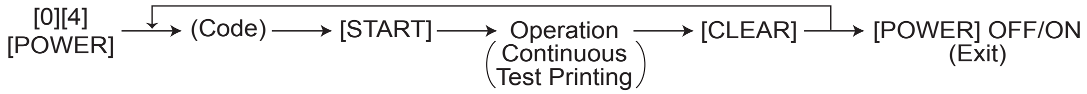
* Return to the standby screen for code input by pressing the [CLEAR] button.

Refer to “15. SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (03/04/05/08 CODE)” in this manual for the codes available in the test mode 03.

5.5 Test print mode (test mode 04)

The embedded test pattern can be printed out by keying in the following codes in the test print mode (04).

<Operation procedure>


[0][4]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
Operation
Continuous
Test Printing
[CLEAR]
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)

Notes:

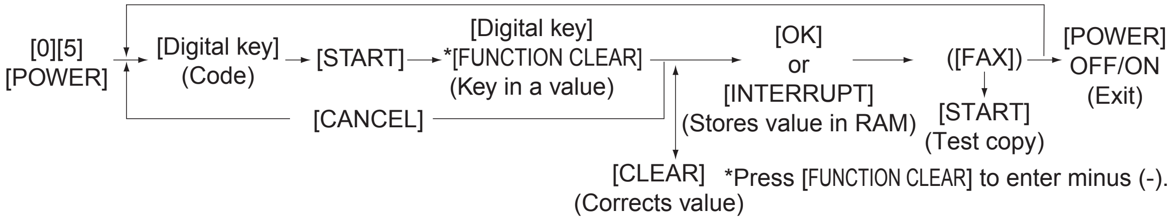
- When an error occurs, it is indicated on the panel, but the recovery operation is not performed. Turn OFF the power and then back ON to clear the error.
- During test printing, the [C] button is disabled when “Wait adding toner” is displayed.

* Refer to “15. SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE (03/04/05/08 CODE)” in this manual for the codes available in the test print mode.

5.6 Adjustment mode (05)

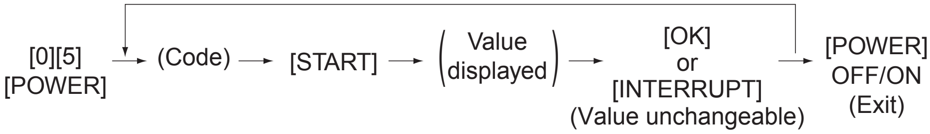
Items in the adjustment mode list in the following pages can be corrected or changed in the adjustment mode (05). Turn ON the power with pressing the digital keys [0] and [5] simultaneously in order to enter this mode.
When the power should be turned OFF, be sure to shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button for a few seconds.

Procedure 1

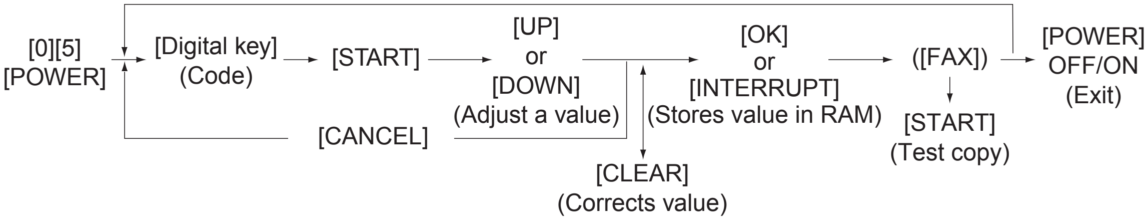

[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
*[FUNCTION CLEAR]
(Key in a value)
[CANCEL]
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value in RAM)
([FAX])
[START]
(Test copy)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

*Press [FUNCTION CLEAR] to enter minus (-).

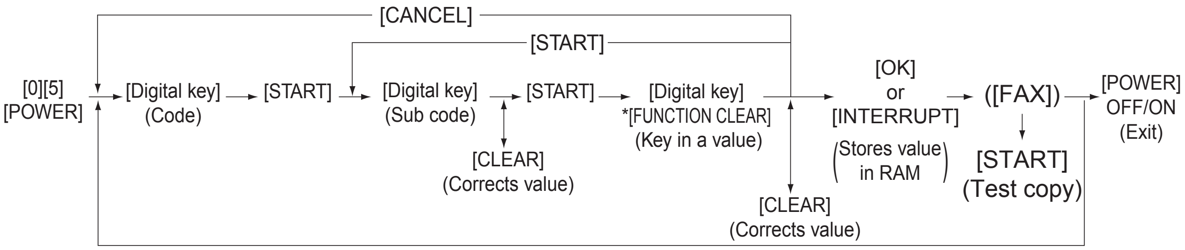
Procedure 2


[0][5]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
Value
displayed
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Value unchangeable)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)

Procedure 3

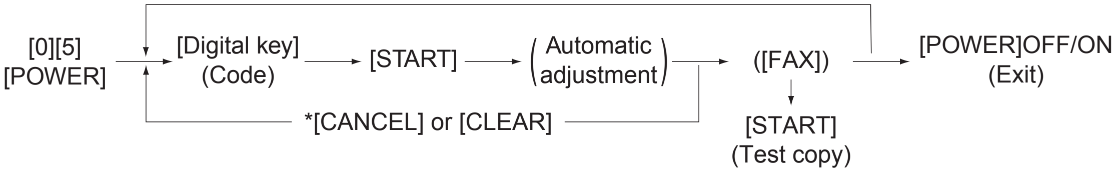

[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[UP]
or
[DOWN]
(Adjust a value)
[CANCEL]
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value in RAM)
([FAX])
[START]
(Test copy)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

Procedure 4


[CANCEL]
[START]
[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
(Sub code)
[START]
[Digital key]
*[FUNCTION CLEAR]
(Key in a value)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
Stores value
in RAM
([FAX])
[START]
(Test copy)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

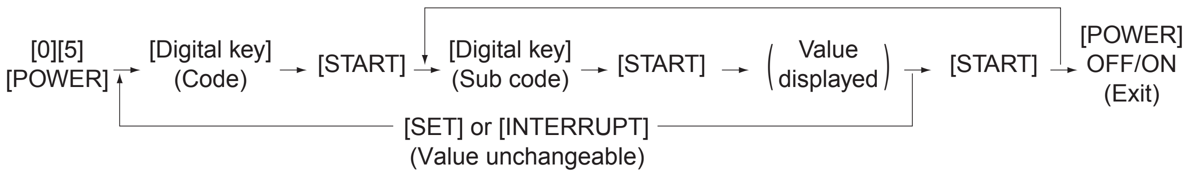
*Press [FUNCTION CLEAR] to enter minus (-).

Procedure 6

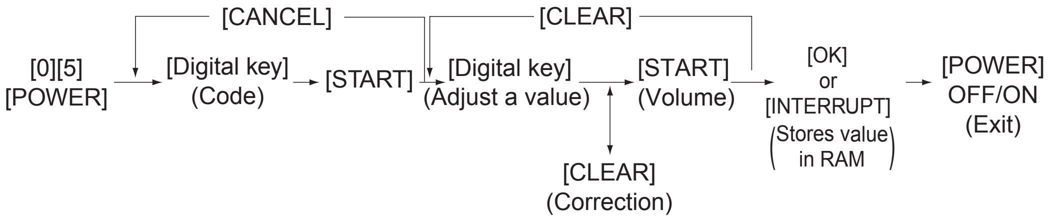

[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
Automatic
adjustment
*[CANCEL] or [CLEAR]
([FAX])
[START]
(Test copy)
[POWER]OFF/ON
(Exit)

* When the automatic adjustment ends abnormally, error message is displayed.

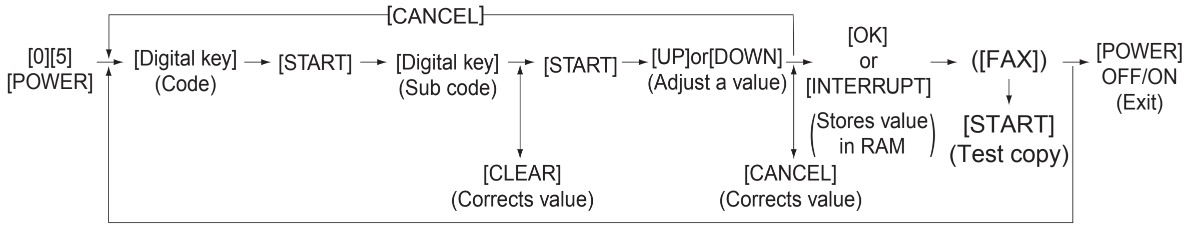
Procedure 10


[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
(Sub code)
[START]
Value
displayed
[START]
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[SET] or [INTERRUPT]
(Value unchangeable)

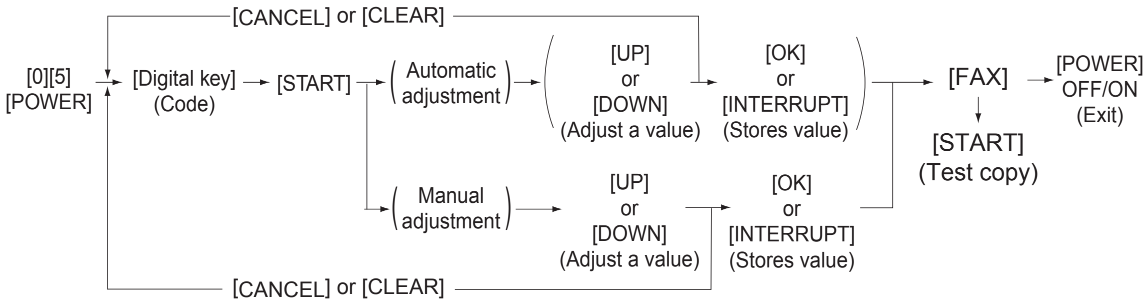
Procedure 12


[CANCEL]
[CLEAR]
[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
(Adjust a value)
[START]
(Volume)
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
Stores value
in RAM
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Correction)

Procedure 14


[CANCEL]
[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
(Sub code)
[START]
[UP]or[DOWN]
(Adjust a value)
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
Stores value
in RAM
([FAX])
[START]
(Test copy)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)
[CANCEL]
(Corrects value)

Procedure 17


[CANCEL] or [CLEAR]
[0][5]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
Automatic
adjustment
[UP]
or
[DOWN]
(Adjust a value)
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value)
[FAX]
[START]
(Test copy)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
Manual
adjustment
[UP]
or
[DOWN]
(Adjust a value)
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value)
[CANCEL] or [CLEAR]

Note:

The fuser roller temperature control at the adjustment mode is different from that at the normal state.

Therefore, the problem of fusing efficiency may be occurred in the test copy at the adjustment mode. In that case, turn ON the power normally, leave the equipment for approx. 3 minutes after it has become ready state and then start up the adjustment mode again.

5.7 Test print pattern in Adjustment Mode (05)

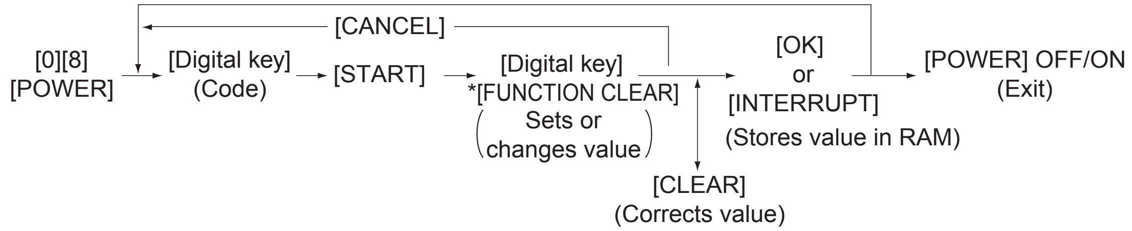
Operation: One test print is printed out when the [FAX] button is pressed after the code is keyed in at Standby Screen.

Code	Types of test pattern	Remarks
1	Grid pattern (same as 04-142)	Refer to 🕮 P.6-10 "6.3.3 Printer related adjustment"
3	Grid pattern 04-142 (Duplex printing)	Thick paper not available Refer to 🕮 P.6-10 "6.3.3 Printer related adjustment"
6	Gamma check patch chart for copier (black) (same as 04-103)	Refer to 🕮 P.6-6 "6.3.2 Paper alignment at the registration roller"
10	Gamma adjustment patch chart for copier (black) (Same 04-101)	Refer to 🕮 P.6-6 "6.3.2 Paper alignment at the registration roller"
58	Leading edge position adjustment 04-142 (Thick paper 2 mode)	For Thick paper 2
59	Leading edge position adjustment 04-142 (Thick paper 3 mode)	For Thick paper 3
60	Leading edge position adjustment 04-142 (OHP film mode)	For OHP films
101	Grid pattern – 1 (Black / Thick paper 1)	For Thick paper 1(same as 04-113, THICK1)

5.8 Setting mode (08)

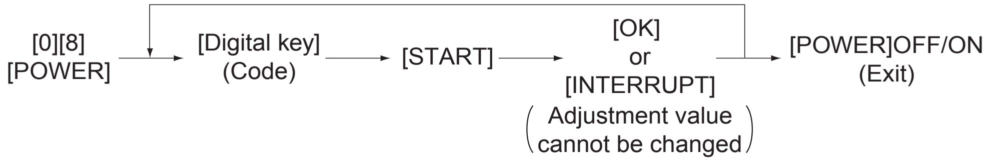
The items in the setting code list can be set or changed in this setting mode (08).
When the power should be turned OFF, be sure to shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button for a few seconds.

Procedure 1

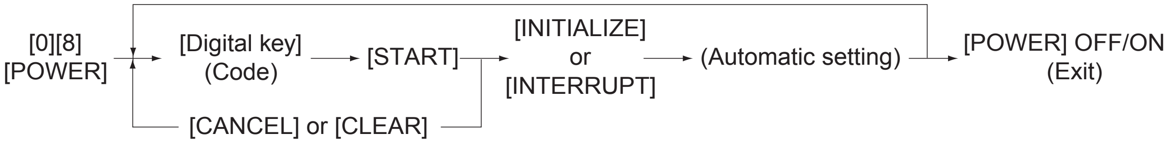

[0][8]
[POWER]
[CANCEL]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
*[FUNCTION CLEAR]
Sets or changes value
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value in RAM)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)

* Press [FUNCTION CLEAR] to enter minus (-).

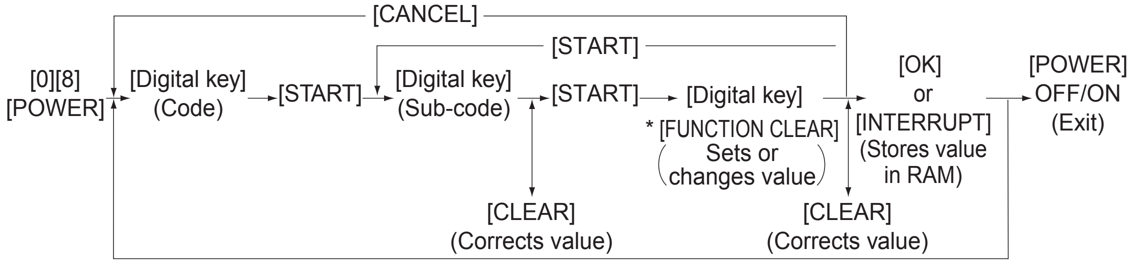
Procedure 2


[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
Adjustment value cannot be changed
[POWER]OFF/ON
(Exit)

Procedure 3

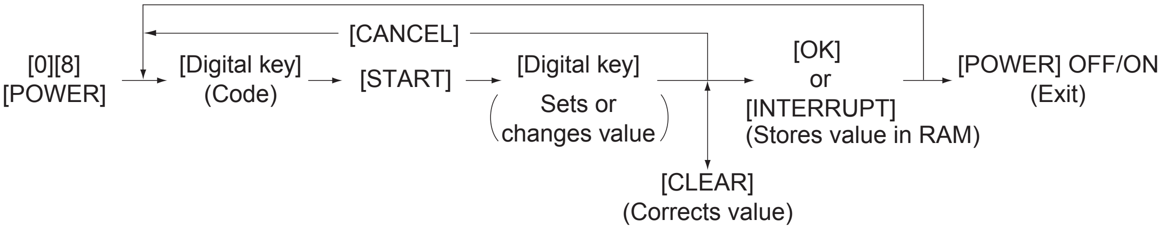

[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[INITIALIZE]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Automatic setting)
[CANCEL] or [CLEAR]
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)

Procedure 4

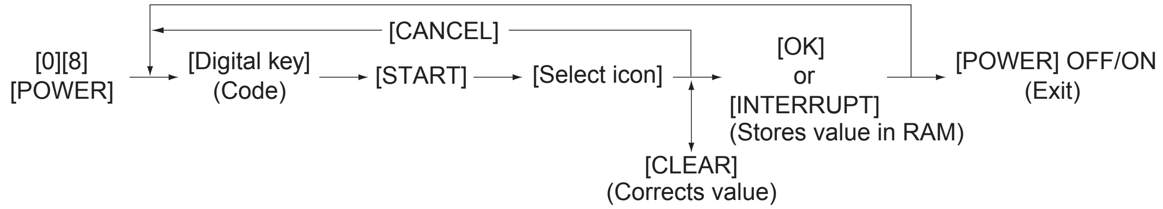

[CANCEL]
[START]
[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
(Sub-code)
[START]
[Digital key]
* [FUNCTION CLEAR]
Sets or changes value
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value in RAM)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

* Press [FUNCTION CLEAR] to enter minus (-).

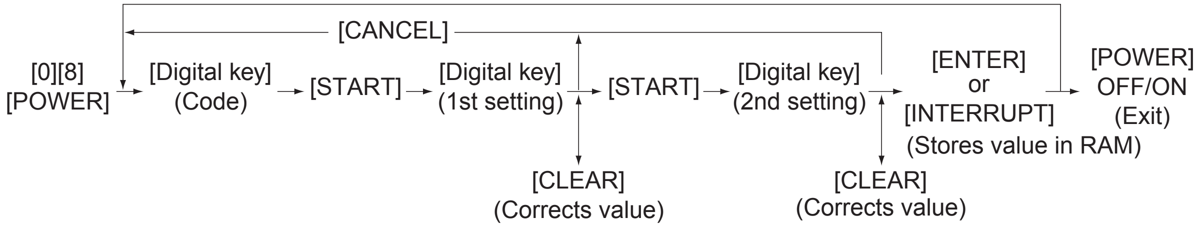
Procedure 5


[CANCEL]
[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
Sets or changes value
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value in RAM)
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

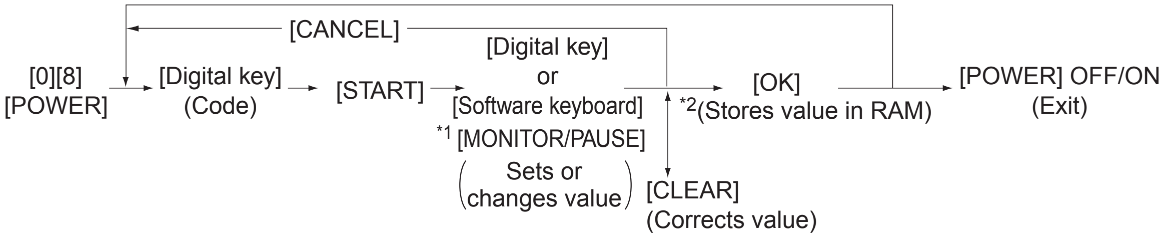
Procedure 9


[CANCEL]
[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Select icon]
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value in RAM)
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

Procedure 10


[CANCEL]
[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
(1st setting)
[START]
[Digital key]
(2nd setting)
[ENTER]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Stores value in RAM)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

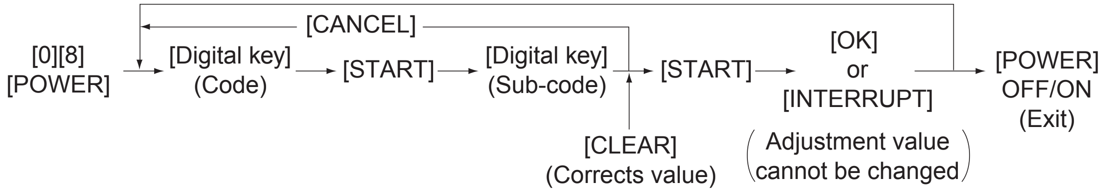
Procedure 11 and 12


[CANCEL]
[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
or
[Software keyboard]
*1 [MONITOR/PAUSE]
(Sets or changes value)
[OK]
*2(Stores value in RAM)
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

*1. Press [PAUSE] to enter "-", when entering telephone number.

*2. The data are stored in SYS-RAM in procedure 11 and stored in NIC-RAM in procedure 12.

Procedure 14


[CANCEL]
[0][8]
[POWER]
[Digital key]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital key]
(Sub-code)
[START]
[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
(Adjustment value cannot be changed)
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
[CLEAR]
(Corrects value)

5.9 Assist Mode (3C)

5.9.1 Functions

This equipment has the Assist Mode to enable the following functions.

(1) Update error flag clearing (Clear Error Flag in Software Installation)
Even if the firmware downloading has been completed normally, the Recovery Mode may accidentally start up when the power is turned ON again. In this case, clear the Update Error flags used in the download process with this function. (Normally, the flags are automatically cleared in the download process.)
Also in the case the Recovery Mode accidentally starts up after the replacement of SRAM on the SYS board, the flags are cleared with this function.

(2) Data storage partition formatting (Format Root Partition)
When a defect occurs on the UI data, etc. which are stored in the HDD, the partition with the stored UI data, etc. is formatted with this function.
Do not use this function since it is not normally necessary.

(3) HDD partition creation (Format HDD)
When the HDD is replaced or UI data, etc. are downloaded using the USB storage, it is necessary to format a partition in the HDD before downloading. In this case, the partition is created in the HDD with this function.
HDD data must be installed after performing this function.

Notes:

- When downloading with a download jig, it is not necessary to format a partition in advance.
- Perform the HDD partition formatting only when a new HDD and scrambler board are installed since all data in the current HDD are erased by this operation.
- When this operation has been done, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before the normal start-up.

(4) SRAM data format (Clear SRAM)
When SRAM is replaced with a new one, abnormal values may be written in the new SRAM. SRAM data must be formatted with this function for such case.

Notes:

- This function is required only when a new SRAM is installed.
- Do not perform this function in cases other than the installation of a new SRAM because all data in the SRAM will be deleted with this function.
- When this operation has been done, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up..

(5) Encryption key / license backup/restoring (Key Backup Restore)
When the SRAM board or the SYS board is replaced or initialized, the encryption key and license are erased. Therefore, they need to be backed up or restored with this function.

Configurations and functions of the “5.Key Backup Restore” menu

1. Key SRAM to FROM
Restore the encryption key from SRAM to FROM.

2. Key FROM to SRAM
Back up the encryption key from FROM to SRAM.

3. License SRAM to FROM
Restore the license from SRAM to FROM.

4. License FROM to SRAM
Back up the license from FROM to SRAM.

5. ADIKey SRAM to FROM
Restore the ADIKey from SRAM to FROM.

6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM
Back up the ADIKey from FROM to SRAM.

(6) HDD securely erasing (Erase HDD Securely)
This function is used before discarding the HDD.
It overwrites all the used areas on the HDD with the selected data, and makes it unusable.
After selecting this function, specify the level below to be overwritten.

1: LOW
This is the standard overwriting method.

2: MEDIUM
This overwriting method is more secure than LOW. The erasing time is between LOW and HIGH.

3: HIGH
This is the most secure overwriting method. It takes the longest time to erase data.

4: SIMPLE
This is the simple overwriting method. It takes the shortest time to erase data.

Key in the level number to display “>” next to it.
(At this time, if “0” is entered, the screen returns to the initial one of the Assist Mode.)
Press the [START] button to display the reconfirmation screen, and then press the [START] button again to start overwriting.

Note:

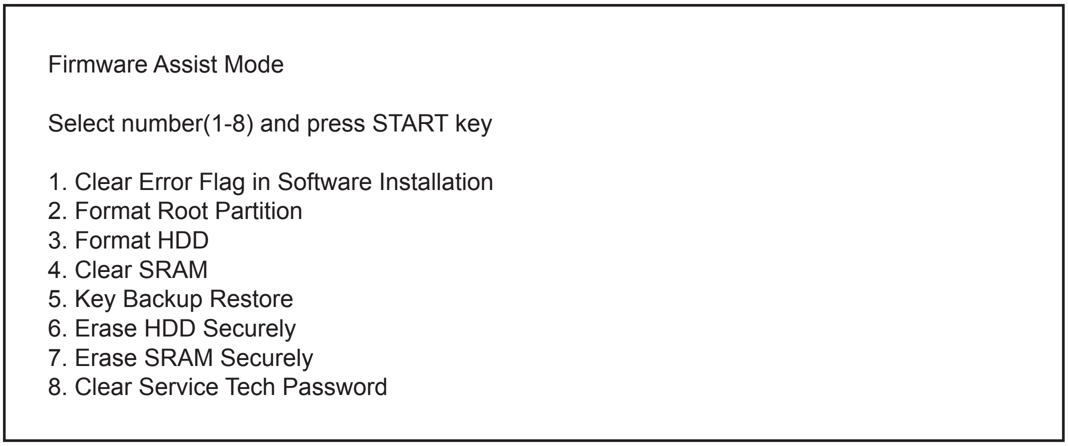
When this operation has been done, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before the normal start-up.

(7) SRAM securely erasing (Erase SRAM Securely)
This function is used before discarding the SRAM board.
It overwrites all the used areas on the SRAM board with the selected data, and makes it unusable.
Immediately after selecting this function, the processing starts and is completed.

(8) SRAM service tech password formatting (Clear Service Tech Password)
This function is needed after the HDD is replaced.
When the HDD is replaced, the service tech password stored in the new one is set as a blank. Therefore, its password is copied to the SRAM board so that both passwords become the same with this function.

5.9.2 Operating Procedure

(1) Turn ON the power while [3] button and [C] button are pressed simultaneously.
- The following screen is displayed.



```
Firmware Assist Mode

Select number(1-8) and press START key

1. Clear Error Flag in Software Installation
2. Format Root Partition
3. Format HDD
4. Clear SRAM
5. Key Backup Restore
6. Erase HDD Securely
7. Erase SRAM Securely
8. Clear Service Tech Password
```

Fig. 5-6

(2) Select the item with the digital keys and press the [START] button.

5.10 HDD Assist Mode (4C)

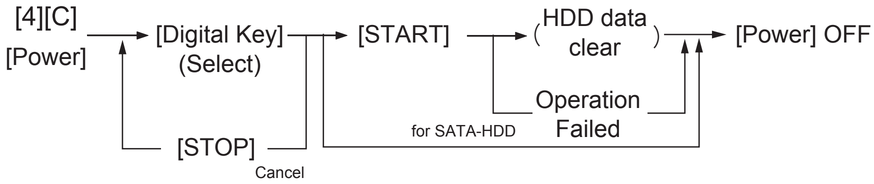
5.10.1 General description

This mode is available only when the security HDD (ADI-HDD) is mounted in the equipment. It enables you to check the type of the mounted HDD, revert the HDD to the factory default or remove keys.

Functions:

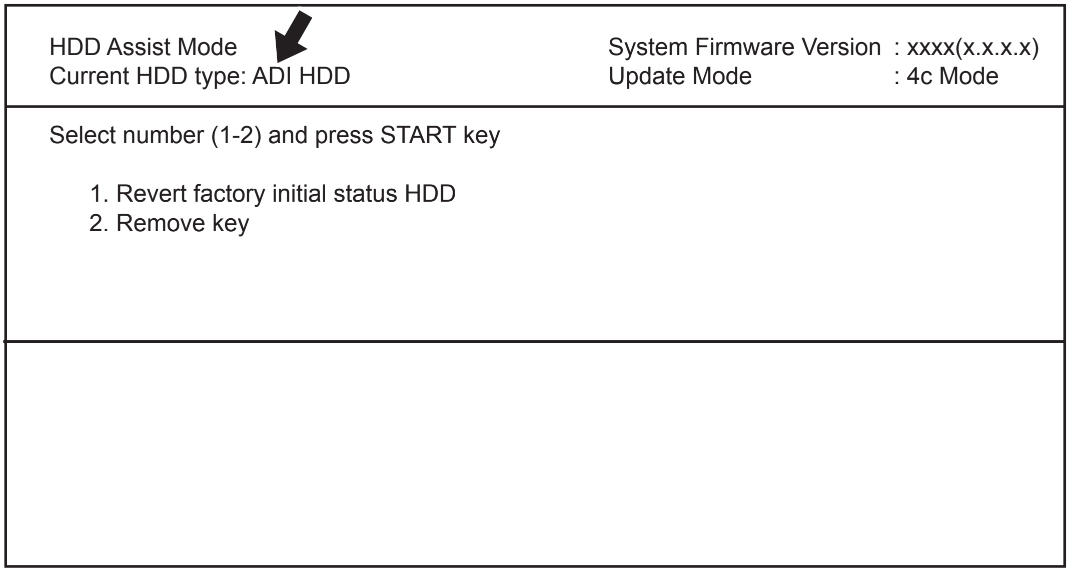
- Checks the type (ADI or SATA) of the mounted HDD.
- Disposes of ADI-HDD data safely without any of leakage.
- Deletes image data when reusing a used ADI-HDD.

5.10.2 Operation procedure



Turn the power ON while pressing the [4] and the [C] button simultaneously. Then the type of the mounted HDD is checked and either of the following screens is displayed.

- When the security HDD is mounted



HDD Assist Mode
Current HDD type: ADI HDD

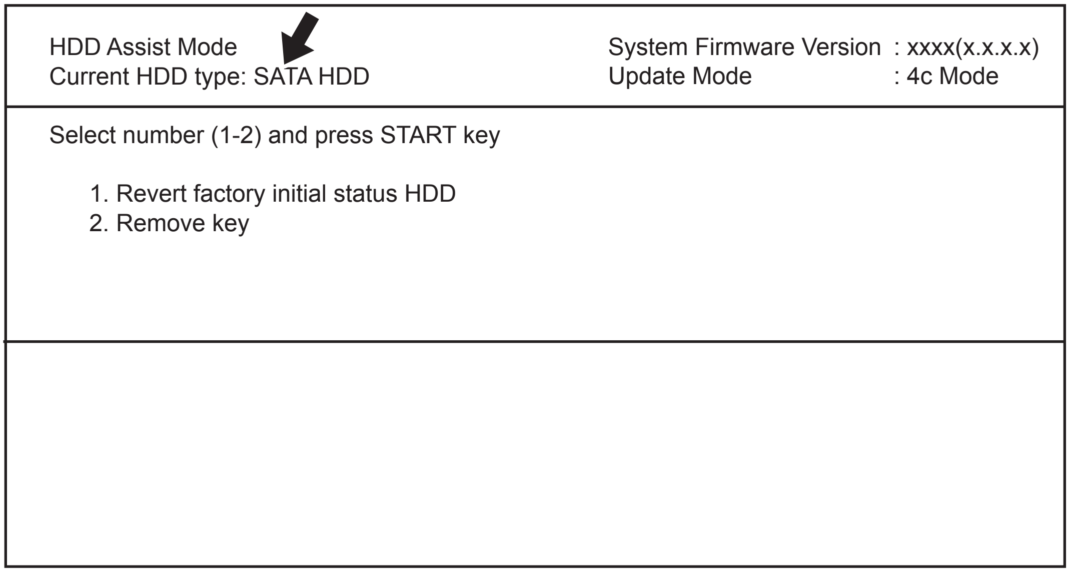
System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Update Mode : 4c Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

1. Revert factory initial status HDD
2. Remove key

Fig. 5-7

- When a normal HDD is mounted



```
HDD Assist Mode                                 System Firmware Version  : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Current HDD type: SATA HDD                      Update Mode              : 4c Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

     1. Revert factory initial status HDD
     2. Remove key
```

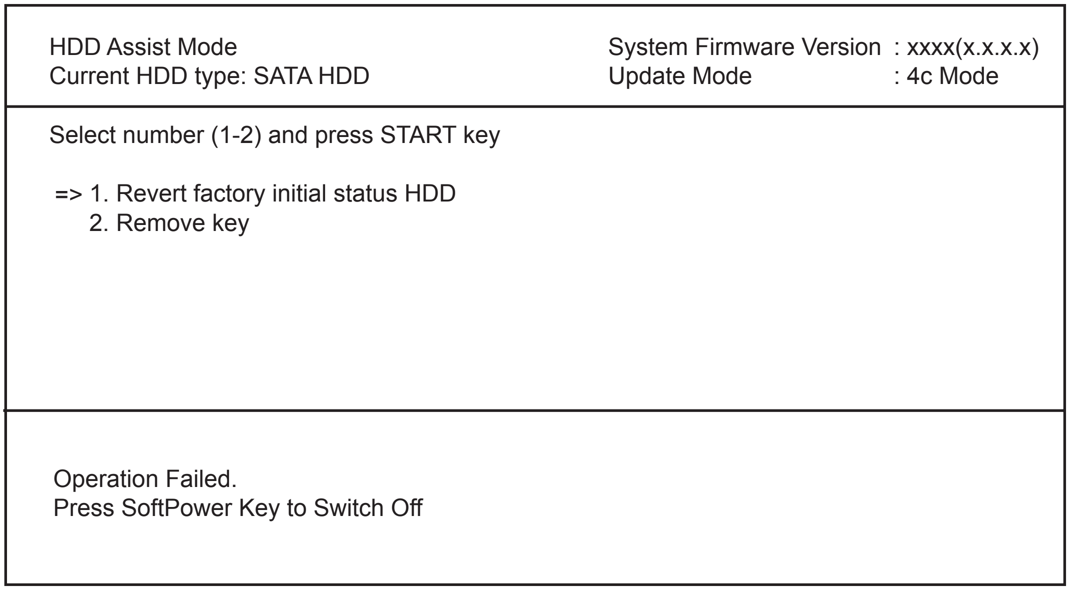
Fig. 5-8

Remark:

If the HDD type cannot be identified, “Unknown HDD” may appear on the screen.
Refer to 🕮 P.8-144 " [F106_1] ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection error"

Note:

When “SATA HDD” (normal HDD) is displayed, items 1 and 2 are not selectable. If you select any of 1 and 2 and press the [START] button, the error message below appears.



```
HDD Assist Mode                                 System Firmware Version  : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Current HDD type: SATA HDD                      Update Mode              : 4c Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

 => 1. Revert factory initial status HDD
     2. Remove key

 Operation Failed.
 Press SoftPower Key to Switch Off
```

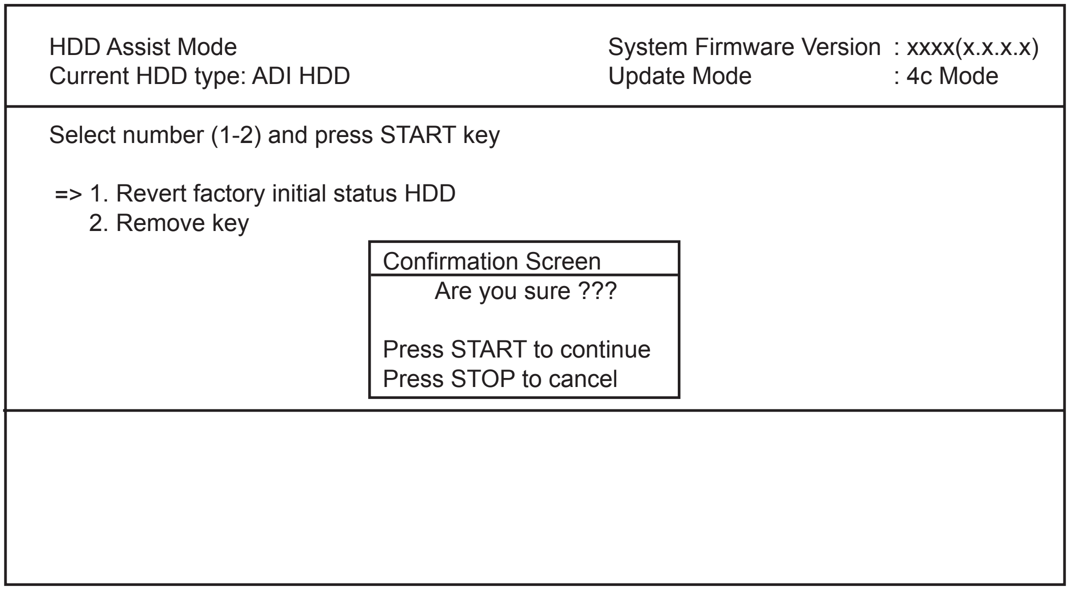
Fig. 5-9

5.10.3 Functions

[A] 1. Revert factory initial status HDD

Select this to dispose of the HDD as well as the equipment.
When this item is selected, all data in the HDD are deleted and the HDD is reverted to its initial status at the factory shipment.
This operation requires only a few seconds; however, you must create the partition in the HDD in the 3C mode (Format HDD) and reinstall the HDD data in the 49 mode to make the HDD reusable.

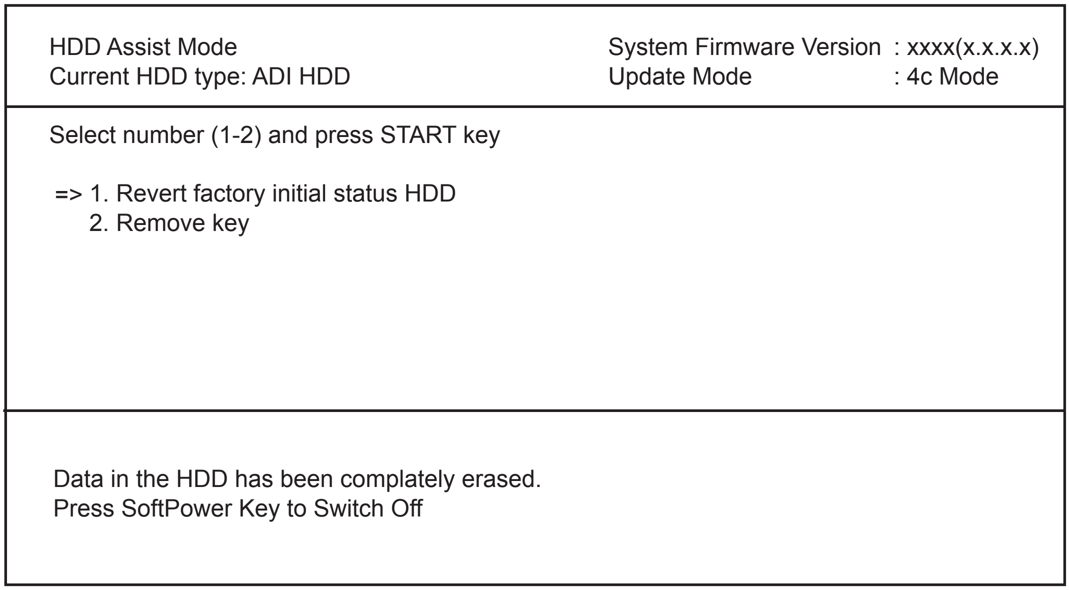
When "1" is selected, the menu below appears.
To start, press the [START] button.



```
HDD Assist Mode                          System Firmware Version  : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Current HDD type: ADI HDD                Update Mode              : 4c Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

 => 1. Revert factory initial status HDD
      2. Remove key
                              Confirmation Screen
                                  Are you sure ???

                              Press START to continue
                              Press STOP to cancel
```

Fig. 5-10

When the operation is finished, the result appears on the menu.



```
HDD Assist Mode                          System Firmware Version  : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Current HDD type: ADI HDD                Update Mode              : 4c Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

 => 1. Revert factory initial status HDD
      2. Remove key


 Data in the HDD has been complately erased.
 Press SoftPower Key to Switch Off
```

Fig. 5-11

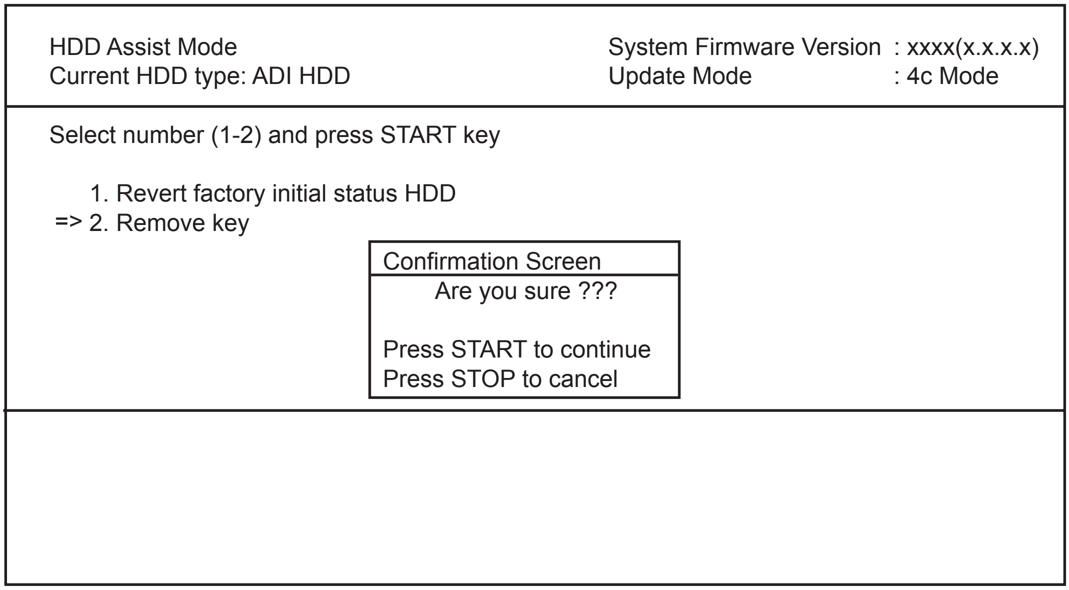
Note:

If the equipment is started in the normal mode with this condition, an HDD mounting error occurs.

[B] 2. Remove Key

Select this to reuse the HDD as well as the equipment.
When this item is selected, image data in the HDD are deleted.
This operation requires approx. 20 minutes since the partition must be rebuilt.

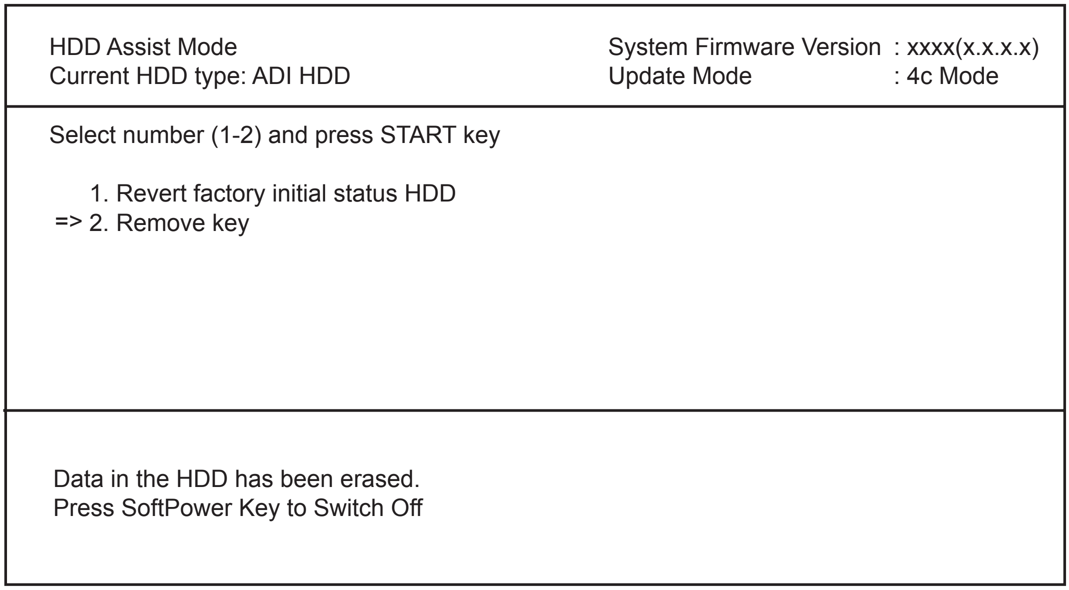
When “2” is selected, the menu below appears. To start, press the [START] button.



```
HDD Assist Mode                              System Firmware Version  : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Current HDD type: ADI HDD                    Update Mode              : 4c Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

    1. Revert factory initial status HDD
=> 2. Remove key
                            Confirmation Screen
                                 Are you sure ???

                            Press START to continue
                            Press STOP to cancel
```

Fig. 5-12

When the operation is finished, the result appears on the menu.



```
HDD Assist Mode                              System Firmware Version  : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Current HDD type: ADI HDD                    Update Mode              : 4c Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

    1. Revert factory initial status HDD
=> 2. Remove key

 Data in the HDD has been erased.
 Press SoftPower Key to Switch Off
```

Fig. 5-13

Note:

After this operation, the equipment becomes reusable without reinstalling the firmware.

5.11 File System Recovery Mode (5C)

5.11.1 Overview

This is a mode to check if there is any damage to the file system (HDD) and recover it if necessary. Use this mode only in the following cases:.

- There is a possibility of damage to the file system (HDD).
- There is an apparent damage to the file system (HDD), requiring recovery or initialization.

This mode enables you to have the following functions:

- Check F/S: Checks the file system.
- Recovery F/S: Recovers the file system.
- Initialize HDD: Initializes HDD.
- Initialize DB: Initializes database such as log data.
- SMART Info: Displays the various information in the HDD.
- DISK Info: Displays the usage rate of HDD.
- HDD Utility: Initializes log files.

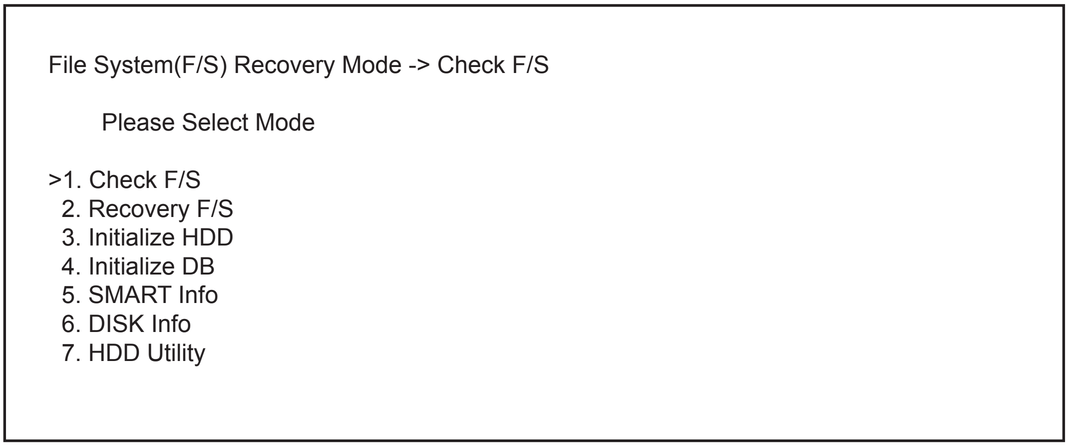
5.11.2 Operation procedure

[5][C] [POWER] → [Digital key] (Selection) → [START] → [Digital key] (Selection) → [START] → (HDD formatting) (DB formatting such as log data) → [POWER] OFF/ON (Exit)

Notes:

- Do not turn the main power switch OFF after you select a menu and processing has started (during processing).
- After the processing is completed, a beep sounds 4 times and either “Completed” or “Failed” appears on the screen.

Turn ON the power while pressing the [5] and [C] button simultaneously. The following screen is displayed.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode -> Check F/S

        Please Select Mode

>1. Check F/S
  2. Recovery F/S
  3. Initialize HDD
  4. Initialize DB
  5. SMART Info
  6. DISK Info
  7. HDD Utility
```

Fig. 5-14

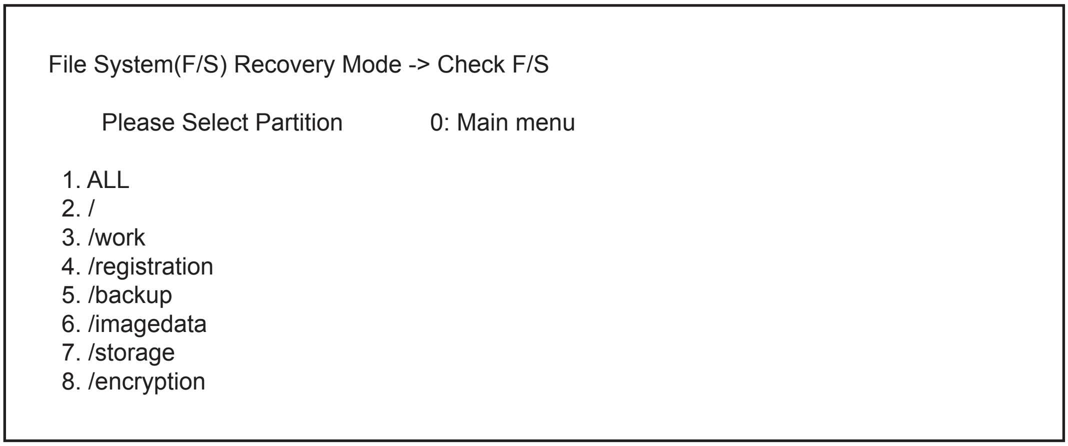
Remark:

When the mode is started, “1. Check F/S” is selected by default.
(“>” is displayed on the left of the selected number.)

5.11.3 Functions

[A] Check of the File System (Check F/S)

In case that particular service calls occur or there is a possibility of damage to the file system, the status of each partition in the HDD can be checked.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode -> Check F/S

    Please Select Partition          0: Main menu

 1. ALL
 2. /
 3. /work
 4. /registration
 5. /backup
 6. /imagedata
 7. /storage
 8. /encryption
```

Fig. 5-15

Explanation for each item

- 1: Checks all partitions.
- 2: Checks root partition only.
- 3-8: Checks each partition shown above.

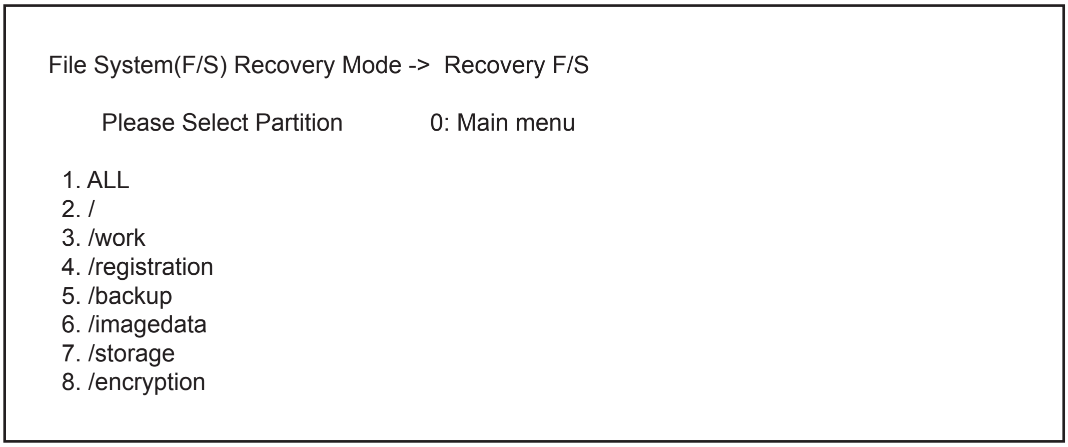
Note:

More than one partition can be selected. (“>” is displayed on the left of the selected number.)

* If damage is discovered, recover or initialize the file system (HDD).

[B] Recovery of the File System (Recovery F/S)

In case that an error occurs during the file system check, each partition can be recovered.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode ->  Recovery F/S

    Please Select Partition          0: Main menu

 1. ALL
 2. /
 3. /work
 4. /registration
 5. /backup
 6. /imagedata
 7. /storage
 8. /encryption
```

Fig. 5-16

Explanation for each item

- 1: Recovers all partitions.
- 2: Recovers root partition only.
- 3-8: Recovers each partition shown above.

Remark:

More than one partition can be selected. (“>” is displayed on the left of the selected number.)

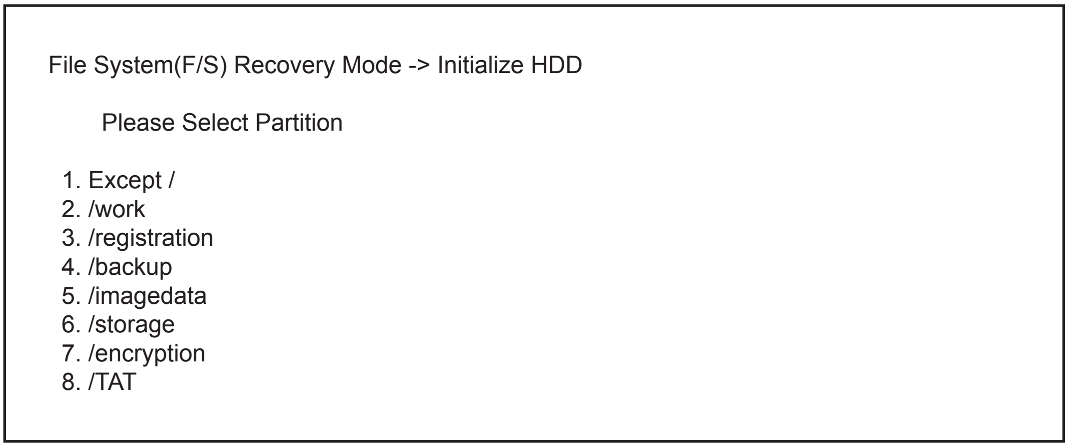
* If an error occurs during recovery, initialize the file system (HDD).

[C] Initialize the File System (Initialize HDD)

In case that an error occurs during the file system check and the partition cannot be recovered with the recovery, each partition can be initialized.

Note:

It is recommended to export the user information such as address book before performing this function.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode -> Initialize HDD

     Please Select Partition

  1. Except /
  2. /work
  3. /registration
  4. /backup
  5. /imagedata
  6. /storage
  7. /encryption
  8. /TAT
```

Fig. 5-17

Explanation for each item

- 1: Initializes partitions other than root one and creates initial files.
- 2: Initializes a partition (/work) and creates an initial file.
- 3: Initializes a partition (/registration) and creates an initial file.
- 4: Initializes a partition (/backup) and creates an initial file.
- 5: Initializes a partition (/imagedata) and creates an initial file.
- 6: Initializes a partition (/storage) and creates an initial file.
- 7: Initializes a partition (/encryption) and creates an initial file.
- 8: Initializes a partition (/TAT) and creates an initial file.

Remark:

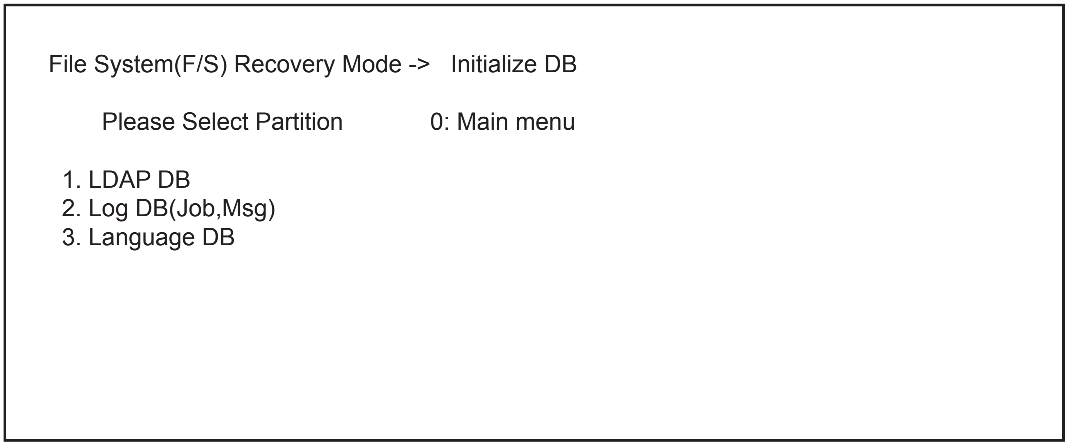
More than one partition can be selected. (“>” is displayed on the left of the selected number.)

Notes:

- If [1. Except /] or [7. /encryption] is selected, applications and OS data in the equipment are also initialized. In this case, the applications and the file system must be reinstalled. Install the system software (HD Data) by performing [49] -> [4] after initialization.
- If [1. Except /] is selected, minimal data necessary for normal startup are automatically recovered.
- If [1. Except /] is selected, log database is also initialized. Back up the data before initializing if necessary.
- If [1.Except/] is selected, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before the normal start-up.

[D] Initialize the DB (Initialize DB)

In case that particular service calls occur or there is a possibility of damage to the databases, each one can be initialized.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode ->   Initialize DB

        Please Select Partition           0: Main menu

  1. LDAP DB
  2. Log DB(Job,Msg)
  3. Language DB
```

Fig. 5-18

Explanation for each item

- 1: Initializes address book data and the user information database.
- 2: Initializes job log data and the message database.
- 3: Initializes the language database.

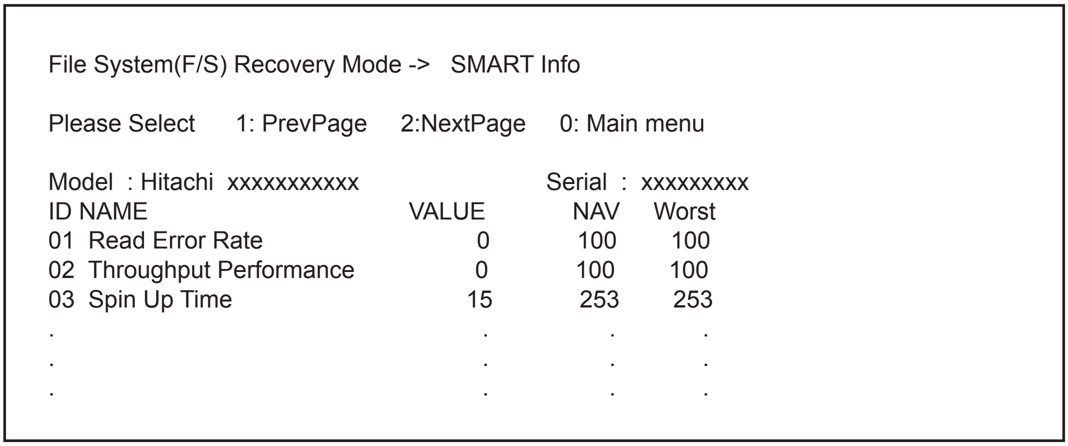
Remark:

The selected databases are initialized and recreated in the next normal startup.

[E] Displaying various data in the HDD (SMART Info)

Various data in the HDD can be displayed. (Data equivalent to the setting contents of 08-9065 are displayed.)

When this item is selected, data in the HDD embedded in the equipment are displayed.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode ->   SMART Info

Please Select     1: PrevPage    2:NextPage    0: Main menu

Model  : Hitachi  xxxxxxxxxxx                    Serial  :  xxxxxxxxx
ID NAME                              VALUE           NAV     Worst
01  Read Error Rate                      0           100       100
02  Throughput Performance               0           100       100
03  Spin Up Time                        15           253       253
.                                        .             .         .
.                                        .             .         .
.                                        .             .         .
```

Fig. 5-19

Remarks:

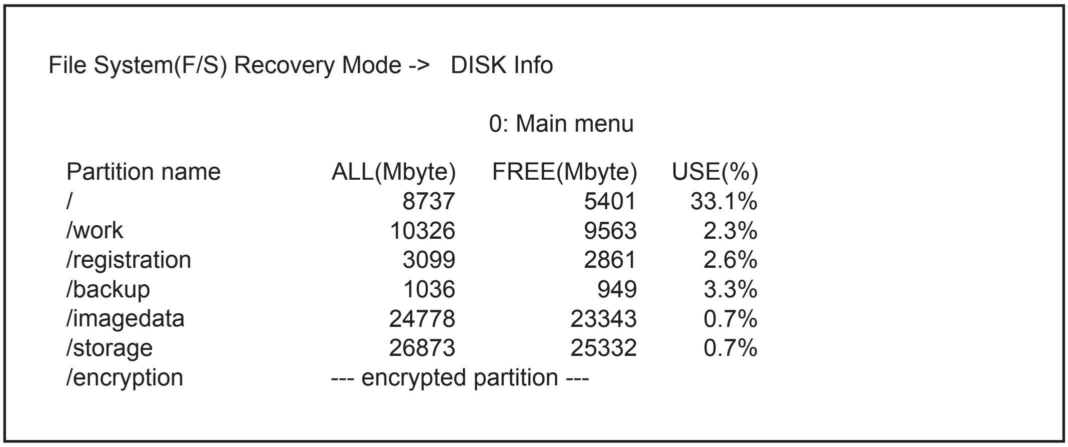
- NAV: Normalized Attribute Value
  Indicates the value of the specified HDD condition as compared to the manufacturer's optimum value.
- Worst: Worst Ever Normalized Attribute Value
  Indicates the worst value of NAV permitted by the manufacturer.

Note:

The values of NAV and Worst should be treated as a rough reference since their basis may differ depending on the specification of HDD manufacturers.

[F] Displaying usage rate of each partition (DISK Info)

The usage rate of each partition can be checked.
When this item is selected, the usage rate of each partition is displayed.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode ->   DISK Info

                                  0: Main menu

 Partition name          ALL(Mbyte)   FREE(Mbyte)   USE(%)
 /                             8737          5401    33.1%
 /work                        10326          9563     2.3%
 /registration                 3099          2861     2.6%
 /backup                       1036           949     3.3%
 /imagedata                   24778         23343     0.7%
 /storage                     26873         25332     0.7%
 /encryption             --- encrypted partition ---
```

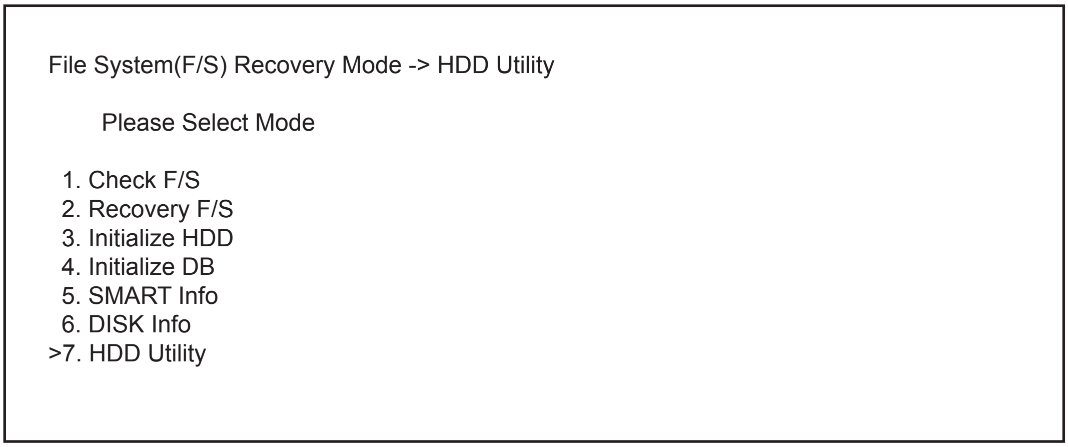
Fig. 5-20

Remark:

The disk information of a partition indicated as “Encrypted Partition” is not displayed as it is encrypted.

[G] Initialization of log file (HDD Utility)

Log files for researching can be deleted. Since only a certain amount of log files for researching is usually stored in the work area of an HDD, the use of this mode is not necessary.
In case the performance level of the equipment is lowered (e.g.: the response of the control panel becomes extremely slow), make use of this mode. This phenomenon may be resolved.



```
File System(F/S) Recovery Mode -> HDD Utility

    Please Select Mode

 1. Check F/S
 2. Recovery F/S
 3. Initialize HDD
 4. Initialize DB
 5. SMART Info
 6. DISK Info
>7. HDD Utility
```

Fig. 5-21

5.12 SRAM Clear Mode (6C)

5.12.1 Overview

This is a mode in which you can clear particular errors such as F800 or F900 without entering a Service Technician password.
For example, when SYS-SRAM is in an abnormal status or needs replacement but service technicians cannot log into the 3C mode, SRAM can be initialized by entering the SRAM clear mode (6C) and selecting item 1 below.
The content of item 1 in this mode is the same as that of item 4 in the 3C mode (Clear SRAM).
Use this mode to clear the SRAM data when a particular error occurs or service technicians cannot log in with their password and therefore cannot use the 3C mode.

Functions:

- Sets the serial number of this equipment.
- Clears SRAM data when the 3C mode cannot be used.
- Clears F800 error.
- Clears F900 error.

5.12.2 Operation procedure

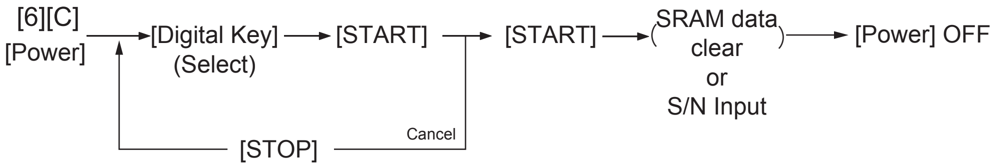
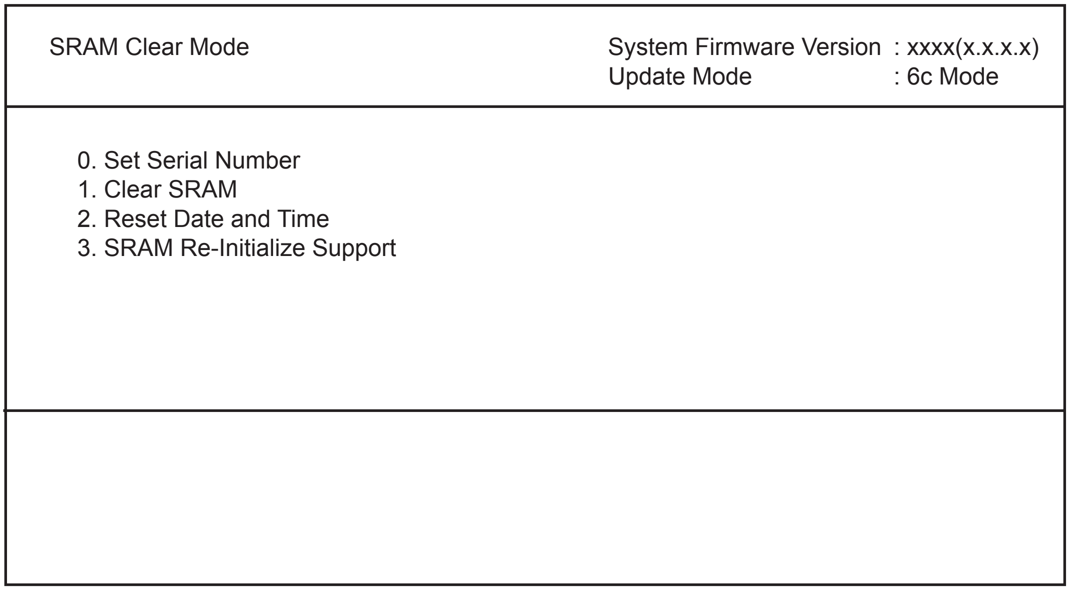


Fig. 5-22

Turn the power ON while pressing the [6] and the [C] button simultaneously. Then the following screen is displayed.
Key in the desired item number and then press the [START] button.



SRAM Clear Mode

System Firmware Version : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
Update Mode : 6c Mode

0. Set Serial Number
1. Clear SRAM
2. Reset Date and Time
3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support

Fig. 5-23

Notes:

- When “0” is keyed in and the [START] button is pressed, the menu to key in the serial number appears. Key in the serial number of this equipment and then press [OK] to determine the setting.
- Items 1 and 2 can be canceled while 0 and 3 cannot.
- When “3” is keyed in and the [START] button is pressed, the operation starts.

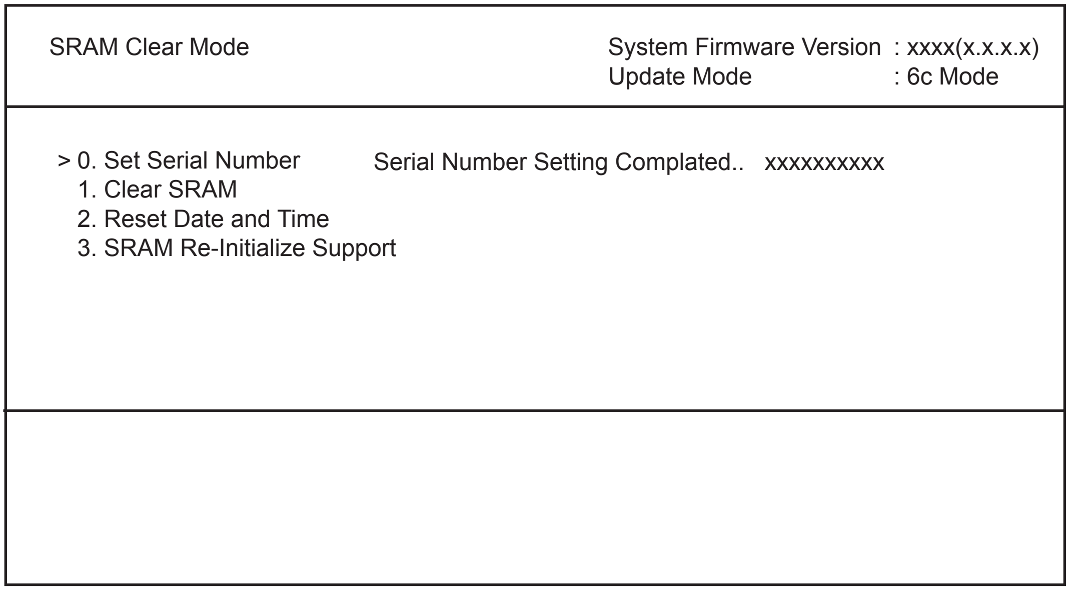
5.12.3 Functions

[A] 0. Set Serial Number

When replacing SYS-SRAM, select this to set the serial number of the equipment since it must be done in advance of recovery from SRAM backup data.

- Clear SRAM first and then set the serial number in this mode.
- Recover from SRAM backup data after setting the serial number. (Refer to 📖 P.12-2 "12.1.4 Cloning procedure")

Select “0” and then press the [START] button. Then key in the serial number of this equipment.
The keyed in serial number appears on the menu.



```
SRAM Clear Mode                              System Firmware Version  : xxxx(x.x.x.x)
                                             Update Mode              : 6c Mode

 > 0. Set Serial Number        Serial Number Setting Complated..  xxxxxxxxxx
   1. Clear SRAM
   2. Reset Date and Time
   3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support
```

Fig. 5-24

[B] 1. Clear SRAM

Select this to clear all SRAM data when replacing SYS-SRAM.

- Replace the SRAM board and then clear the SRAM data.
- After clearing the SRAM data, initialize SRAM following its replacement procedure.

Note:

When this operation has been done, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up.

[C] 2. Reset Date and Time

Select this to clear an F800 error which occurred when the date and time were set as after the end of the year 2037 or when the actual end of the year 2037 has come.

- After selecting this, start the equipment in the normal mode to reset the date and time.

[D] 3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support

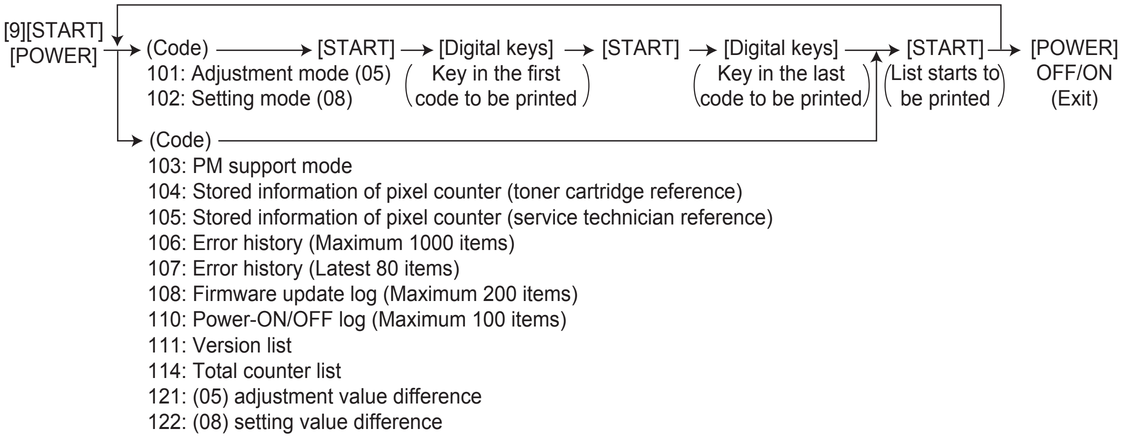
Select this to clear an F900 error which occurred when SYS-SRAM and the SYS board are replaced at the same time, since this error cannot be cleared in the 3C mode.

- After updating with a download jig and clearing the SRAM data, select this item.
- After clearing the SRAM data, initialize SRAM following its replacement procedure.

5.13 List Print Mode(9S)

[A] Operation procedure

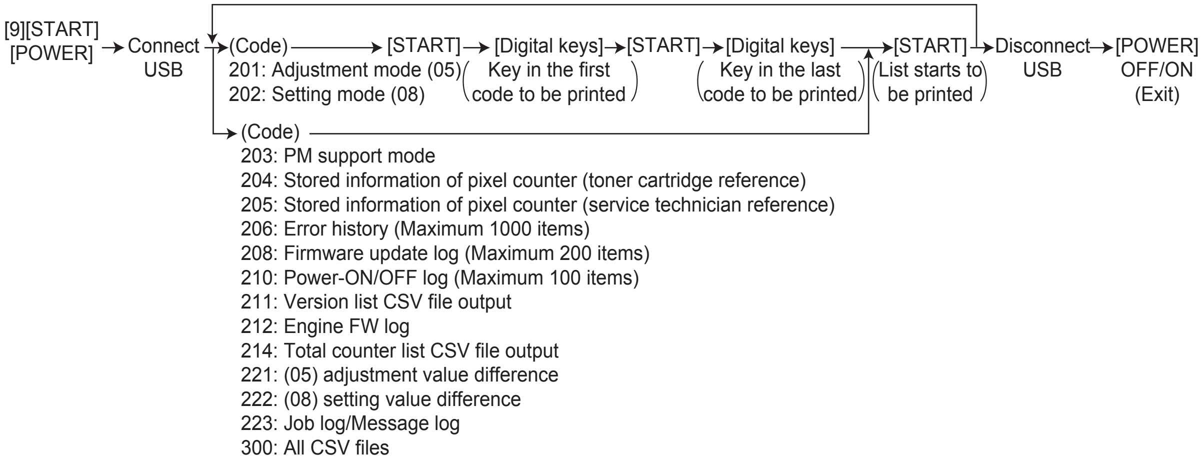
[A-1] Print output


[9][START]
[POWER]
(Code)
[START]
[Digital keys]
[START]
[Digital keys]
[START]
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
Key in the first code to be printed
Key in the last code to be printed
List starts to be printed
(Code)

101: Adjustment mode (05)
102: Setting mode (08)

103: PM support mode
104: Stored information of pixel counter (toner cartridge reference)
105: Stored information of pixel counter (service technician reference)
106: Error history (Maximum 1000 items)
107: Error history (Latest 80 items)
108: Firmware update log (Maximum 200 items)
110: Power-ON/OFF log (Maximum 100 items)
111: Version list
114: Total counter list
121: (05) adjustment value difference
122: (08) setting value difference

[A-2] USB (CSV format)


[9][START]
[POWER]
Connect USB
(Code)
[START]
[Digital keys]
[START]
[Digital keys]
[START]
Disconnect USB
[POWER]
OFF/ON
(Exit)
Key in the first code to be printed
Key in the last code to be printed
List starts to be printed
(Code)

201: Adjustment mode (05)
202: Setting mode (08)

203: PM support mode
204: Stored information of pixel counter (toner cartridge reference)
205: Stored information of pixel counter (service technician reference)
206: Error history (Maximum 1000 items)
208: Firmware update log (Maximum 200 items)
210: Power-ON/OFF log (Maximum 100 items)
211: Version list CSV file output
212: Engine FW log
214: Total counter list CSV file output
221: (05) adjustment value difference
222: (08) setting value difference
223: Job log/Message log
300: All CSV files

Notes:

Precautions when storing information into USB media

- When storing the setting information of the equipment into a USB media, be sure to obtain permission from a user in advance.
- When storing the setting information of the equipment into a USB media, the information is printed out in a CSV format. Handle and manage the information with extra care.
- Do not lose or leak the setting information of the equipment.
- Do not use the setting information of the equipment for purposes other than maintenance or product services.
- Provide the information promptly if a user requires so.
- The buttons on the control panel keep blinking while data are being stored in the USB media. Do not disconnect the USB media while data are being stored.

Remark:

In the USB storage procedure above, lists are stored in a CSV format. The names of the CSV files are shown below.

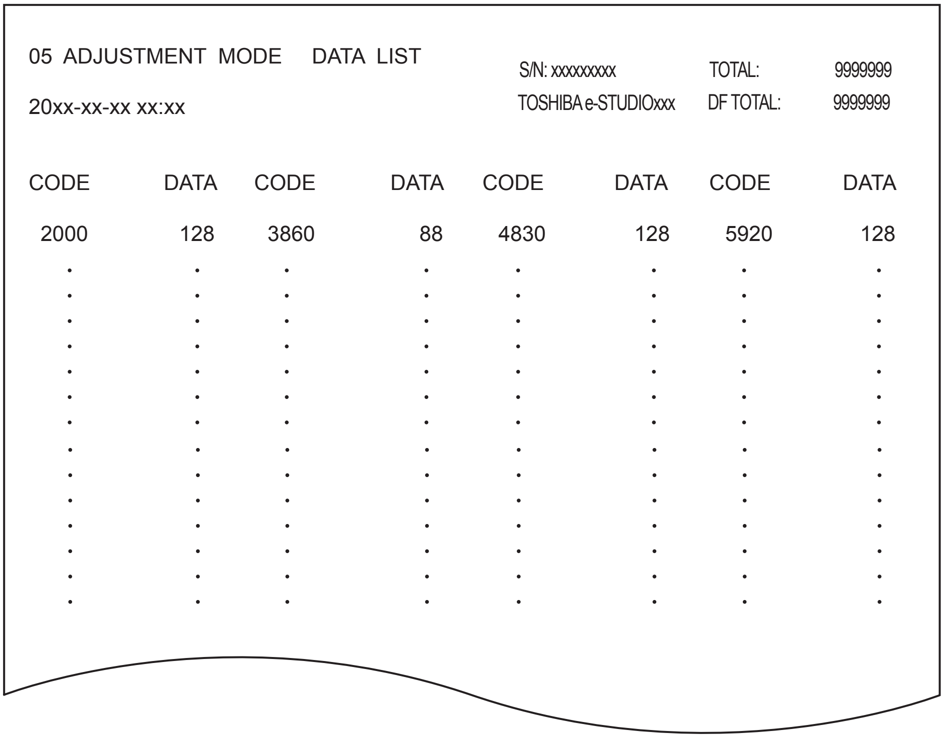
201: ADJUSTMENT_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
202: SETTING_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
203: PM_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
204: PIXEL_TONER_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
205: PIXEL_SERVICE_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
206: ERROR_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
208: FW_UPGRADE_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
210: POWER_ONOFF_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
211: VERSION_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
212: ENG_FW_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
214: TOTAL_COUNTER_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
221: 05DIFFERENCE_CODE_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
222: 08DIFFERENCE_CODE_LIST_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS).csv
223: JOB_LOG_serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS) (encrypted file)/
MESSAGE_LOG_ serial_date and time(YYYYMMDDHHMMSS) (encrypted file)

[B] List printing

Lists below are output in the list print mode.
List data are printed out or output in a CSV format by storing them in a USB media. Paper sizes available for this printing are A4 or LT or larger. This section introduces a sample of each list.
Starting the list print mode: [9] + [START] + [ON/OFF]

Lists	List code	
	Printout	**CSV file output**
Adjustment mode (05) data list	101	201
Setting mode (08) data list	102	202
PM support mode data list	103	203
Pixel counter list (toner cartridge reference)	104	204
Pixel counter list (service call reference)	105	205
Error history list	106 (Maximum 1000 items)	206 (Maximum 1000 items)
Error history list	107 (Latest 80 items)	-
Firmware upgrade log	108 (Maximum 200 items)	208 (Maximum 200 items)
Power ON/OFF log	110 (Maximum 100 items)	210 (Maximum 100 items)
Version list	111	211
Engine FW log	-	212
Total counter list	114	214
(05) adjustment value difference	121	221
(08) setting value difference	122	222
Job log/Message log	-	223
All CSV files	-	300

- Adjustment mode (05)

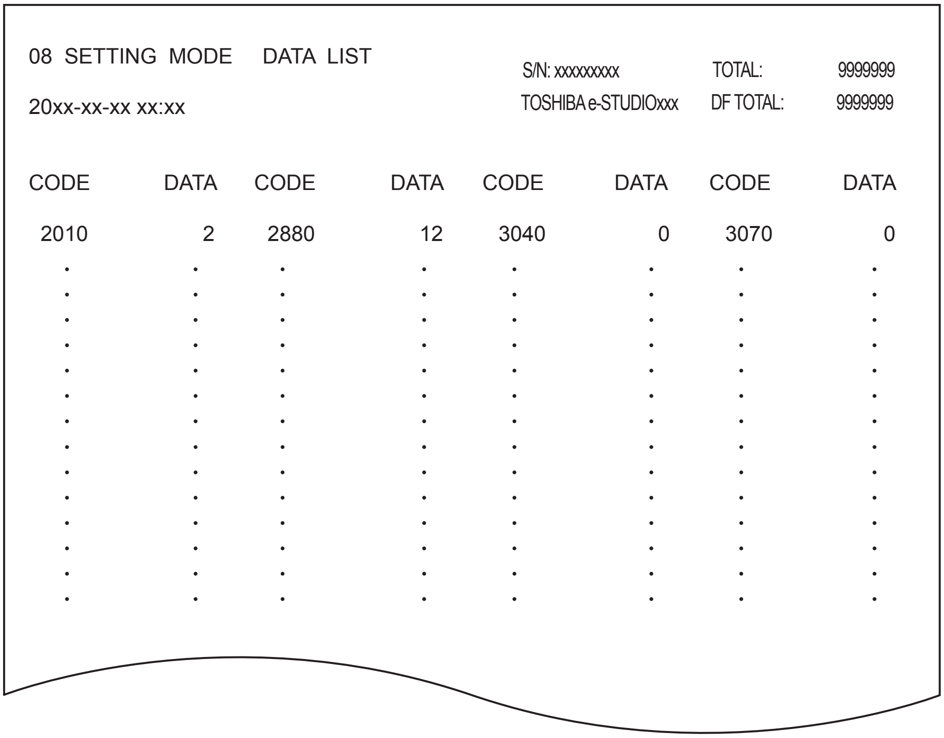


```
05  ADJUSTMENT  MODE     DATA  LIST          S/N: xxxxxxxxx          TOTAL:          9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx                             TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx     DF TOTAL:       9999999

CODE        DATA    CODE        DATA    CODE        DATA    CODE        DATA

 2000        128     3860         88     4830        128     5920        128
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
   .           .       .           .       .           .       .           .
```

Fig. 5-25

The selected adjustment codes and the current adjustment value for each code are output in a list.
See the following page for the adjustment code (05):
📖 P.5-10 "5.6 Adjustment mode (05)"

- Setting mode (08)

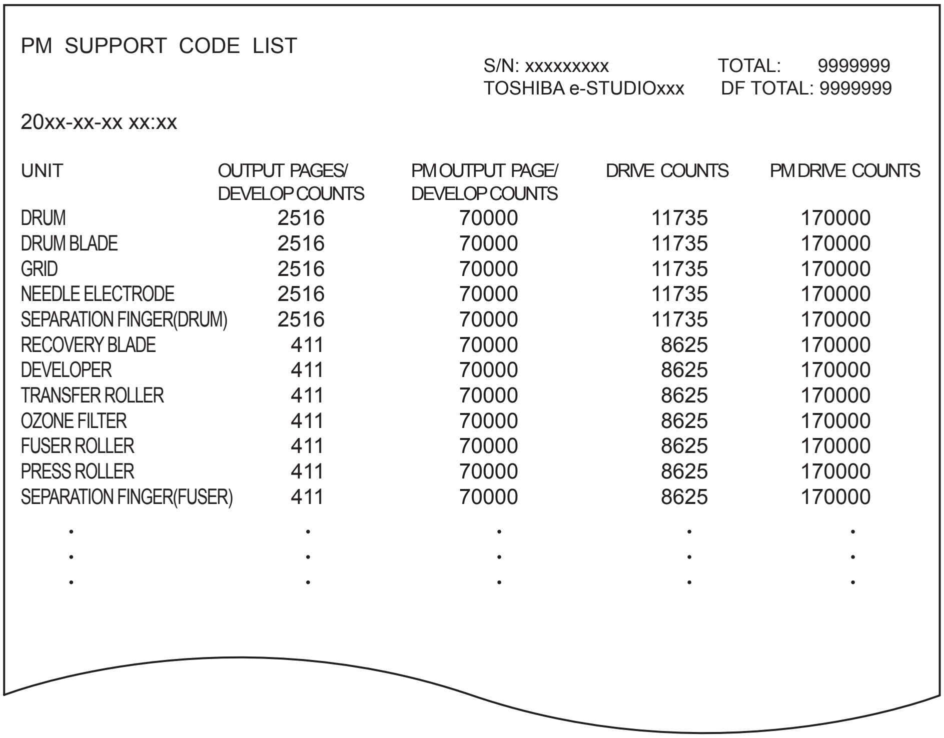


```
08  SETTING  MODE     DATA  LIST              S/N: xxxxxxxxx           TOTAL:        9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx                              TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx      DF TOTAL:     9999999

CODE         DATA     CODE         DATA     CODE          DATA     CODE          DATA

 2010           2      2880           12      3040            0      3070            0
   .            .        .             .        .             .        .             .
   .            .        .             .        .             .        .             .
   .            .        .             .        .             .        .             .
```

Fig. 5-26

The selected setting codes and the current setting value for each code are output in a list. See the following page for the setting code (08):
📖 P.5-13 "5.8 Setting mode (08)"

- PM support mode

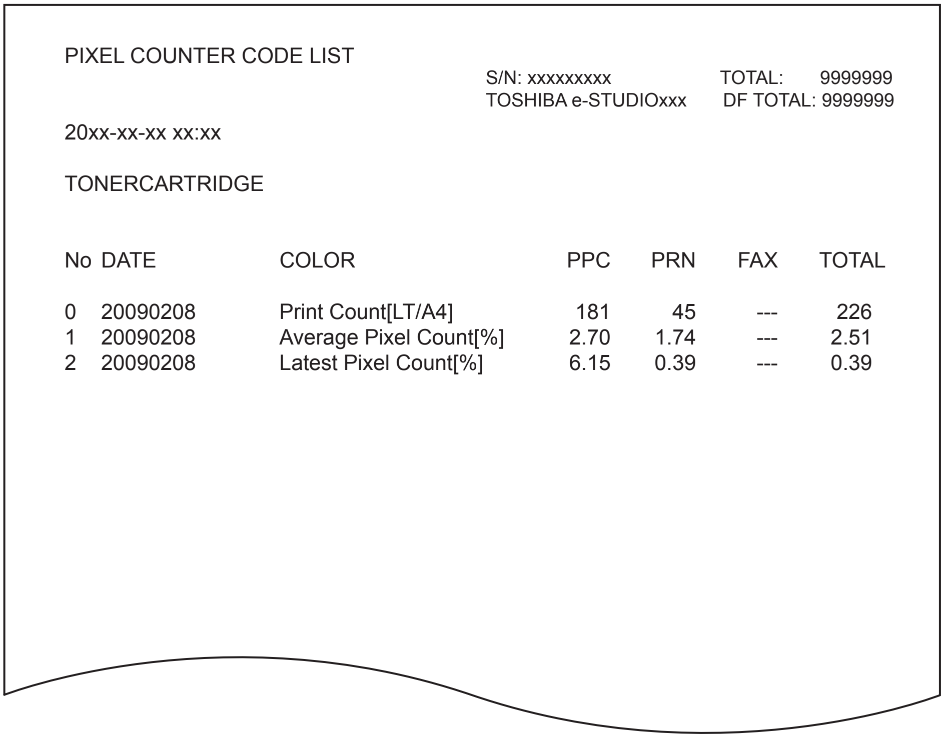


```
PM  SUPPORT  CODE  LIST
                                                   S/N: xxxxxxxxx              TOTAL:      9999999
                                                   TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx       DF TOTAL: 9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

UNIT                        OUTPUT PAGES/        PM OUTPUT PAGE/       DRIVE COUNTS      PM DRIVE COUNTS
                            DEVELOP COUNTS       DEVELOP COUNTS
DRUM                             2516                 70000               11735             170000
DRUM BLADE                       2516                 70000               11735             170000
GRID                             2516                 70000               11735             170000
NEEDLE ELECTRODE                 2516                 70000               11735             170000
SEPARATION FINGER(DRUM)          2516                 70000               11735             170000
RECOVERY BLADE                    411                 70000                8625             170000
DEVELOPER                         411                 70000                8625             170000
TRANSFER ROLLER                   411                 70000                8625             170000
OZONE FILTER                      411                 70000                8625             170000
FUSER ROLLER                      411                 70000                8625             170000
PRESS ROLLER                      411                 70000                8625             170000
SEPARATION FINGER(FUSER)          411                 70000                8625             170000
      .                            .                    .                   .                  .
      .                            .                    .                   .                  .
      .                            .                    .                   .                  .
```

Fig. 5-27

The number of pages currently output (OUTPUT PAGES/DEVELOP COUNTS), the recommended number of output pages for PM (PM OUTPUT PAGES/DEVELOP COUNTS), the current drive count (DRIVE COUNTS) and the recommended drive count for PM (PM DRIVE COUNTS) are output together with PM units. Use this list for confirming the PM units to be replaced at each PM. See the following page for PM:
Refer to 🕮 P.7-1 "7. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM)".

- Stored information of pixel counter (toner cartridge reference)

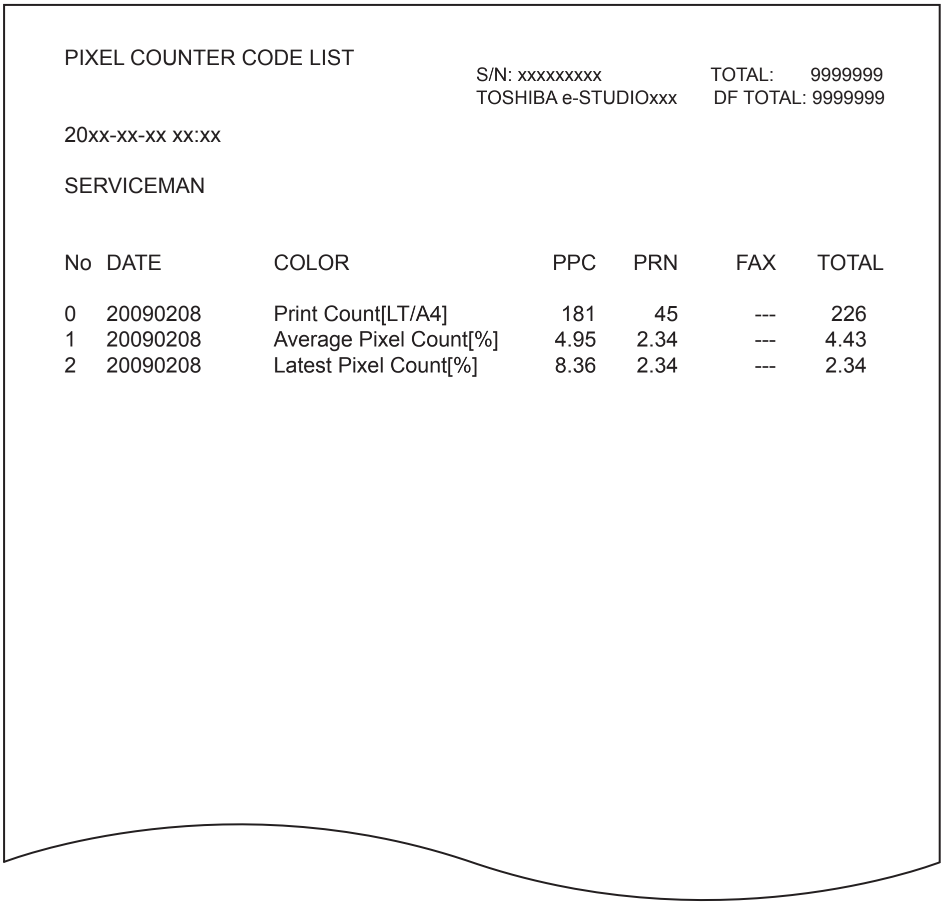


```
PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST
                                     S/N: xxxxxxxxx              TOTAL:      9999999
                                     TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx       DF TOTAL: 9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

TONERCARTRIDGE


No  DATE            COLOR                       PPC      PRN      FAX     TOTAL

0   20090208        Print Count[LT/A4]          181       45      ---      226
1   20090208        Average Pixel Count[%]     2.70     1.74      ---     2.51
2   20090208        Latest Pixel Count[%]      6.15     0.39      ---     0.39
```

Fig. 5-28

Pixel counter data (toner cartridge reference) are output in a list. See the following page for the pixel counter:
📖 P.5-46 "5.14 Pixel counter"

- Stored information of pixel counter (service technician reference)



PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST

S/N: xxxxxxxxx TOTAL: 9999999
TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx DF TOTAL: 9999999

20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

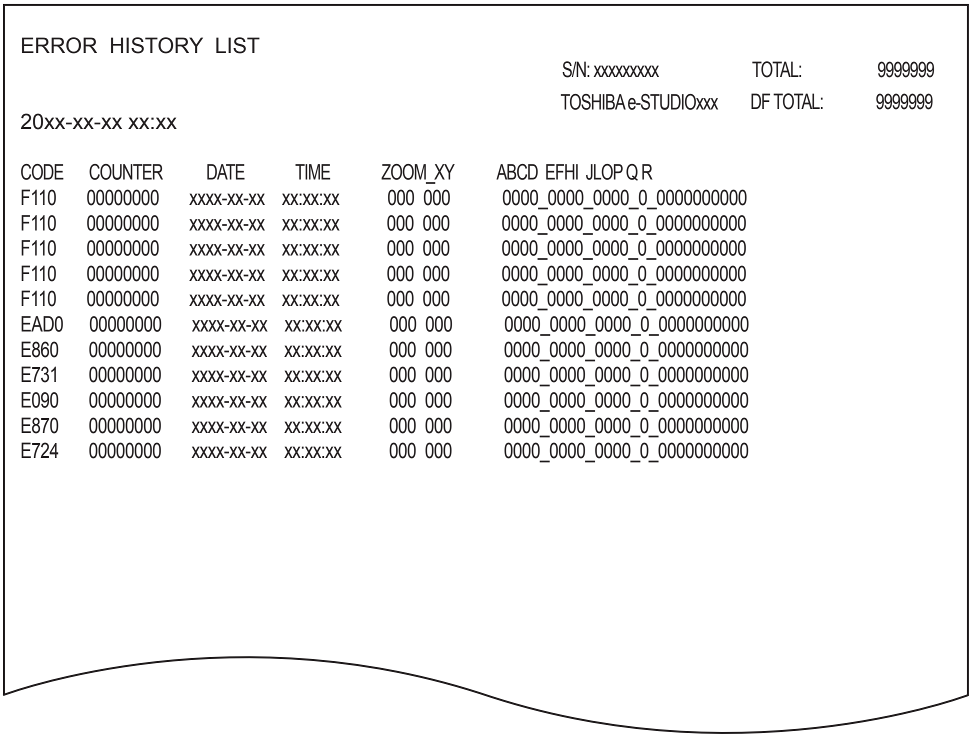
SERVICEMAN

No	DATE	COLOR	PPC	PRN	FAX	TOTAL
0	20090208	Print Count[LT/A4]	181	45	---	226
1	20090208	Average Pixel Count[%]	4.95	2.34	---	4.43
2	20090208	Latest Pixel Count[%]	8.36	2.34	---	2.34

Fig. 5-29

Pixel counter data (service call reference) are output in a list. See the following page for the pixel counter:
📖 P.5-46 "5.14 Pixel counter"

- Error history

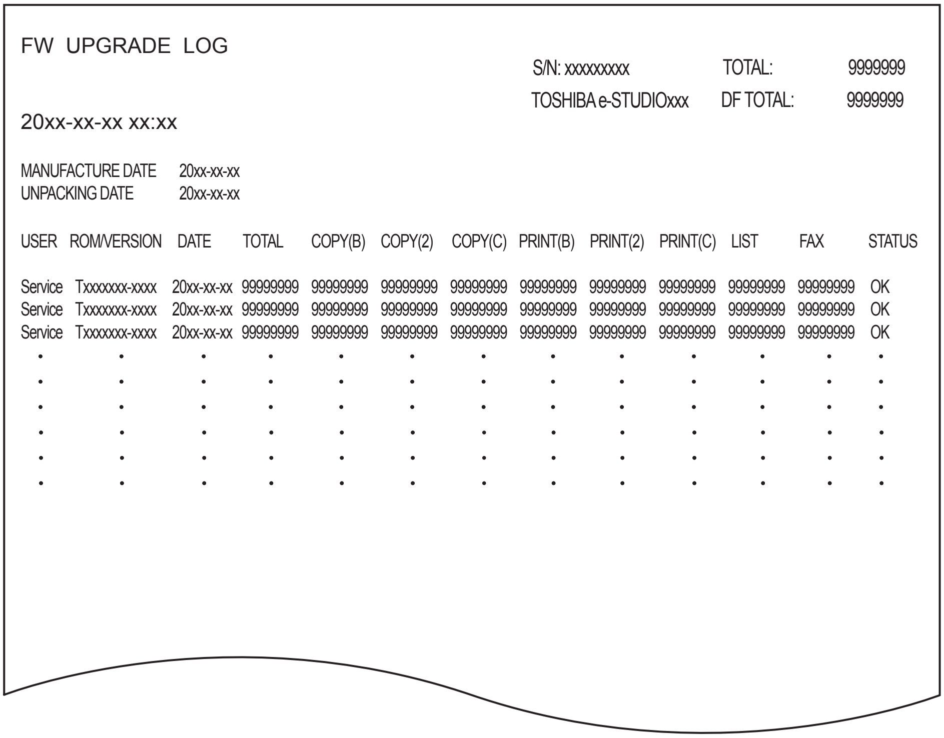


```
ERROR  HISTORY  LIST
                                                   S/N: xxxxxxxxx          TOTAL:         9999999
                                                   TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx     DF TOTAL:      9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

CODE   COUNTER      DATE        TIME      ZOOM_XY     ABCD  EFHI  JLOP Q R
F110   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
F110   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
F110   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
F110   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
F110   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
EAD0   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
E860   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
E731   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
E090   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
E870   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
E724   00000000   xxxx-xx-xx   xx:xx:xx   000  000    0000_0000_0000_0_0000000000
```

Fig. 5-30

The error history is output. See the following page for the parameters for each error:
Refer to 🕮 P.8-185 "8.3.16 Error in Printer Function".

- Firmware update log



```
FW  UPGRADE  LOG
                                                   S/N: xxxxxxxxx        TOTAL:        9999999
                                                   TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx   DF TOTAL:     9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

MANUFACTURE DATE   20xx-xx-xx
UNPACKING DATE     20xx-xx-xx

USER    ROM/VERSION   DATE        TOTAL     COPY(B)   COPY(2)   COPY(C)   PRINT(B)  PRINT(2)  PRINT(C)  LIST      FAX       STATUS

Service Txxxxxxx-xxxx 20xx-xx-xx 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 OK
Service Txxxxxxx-xxxx 20xx-xx-xx 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 OK
Service Txxxxxxx-xxxx 20xx-xx-xx 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 99999999 OK
   •          •           •          •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •       •
   •          •           •          •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •       •
   •          •           •          •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •       •
   •          •           •          •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •       •
   •          •           •          •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •       •
   •          •           •          •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •        •       •
```

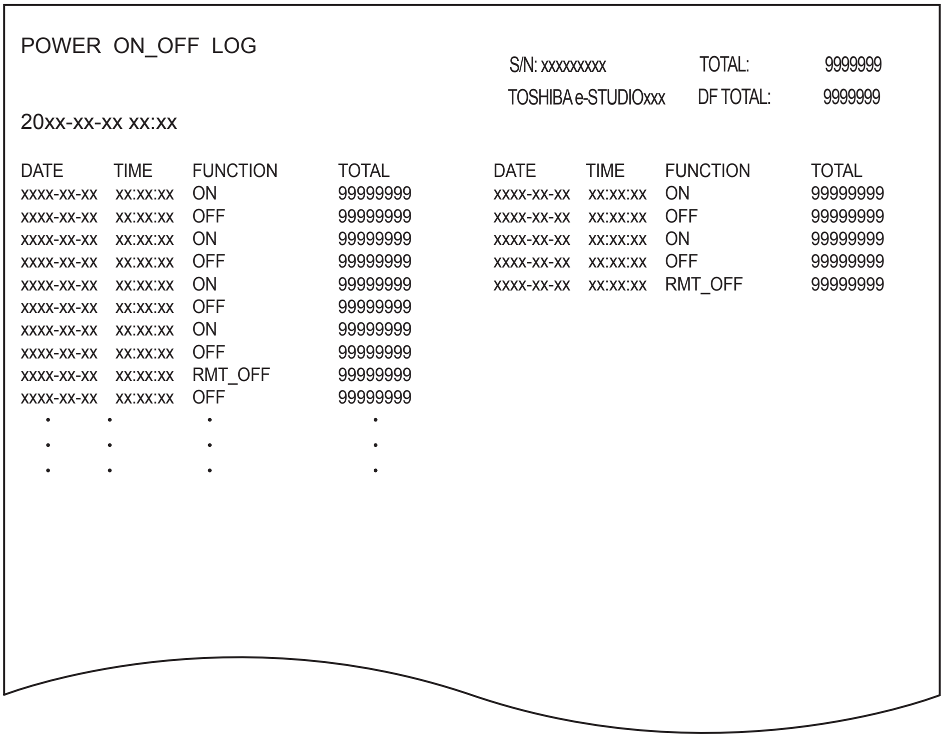
Fig. 5-31

Firmware upgrade logs are output.

- The MANUFACTURE field shows the date of manufacture. The UNPACKING field shows the date that the equipment was unpacked.
- Only the versions of ROMs downloaded using a USB download jig are displayed.

Item	Content
STATE	Version name of ROM downloaded
DATE	Date that the ROM was downloaded
TOTAL	Total counter data when the ROM was downloaded
COPY (B)	Copier counter data (black) when the ROM was downloaded
PRINT (B)	Printer counter data (black) when the ROM was downloaded
LIST	List print counter data when the ROM was downloaded
FAX	Fax print counter data when the ROM was downloaded

- Power-ON/OFF log



```
POWER  ON_OFF  LOG
                                                   S/N: xxxxxxxxx            TOTAL:          9999999
                                                   TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx       DF TOTAL:       9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

DATE        TIME      FUNCTION     TOTAL           DATE        TIME      FUNCTION     TOTAL
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  ON           99999999        xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  ON           99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  OFF          99999999        xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  OFF          99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  ON           99999999        xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  ON           99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  OFF          99999999        xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  OFF          99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  ON           99999999        xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  RMT_OFF      99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  OFF          99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  ON           99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  OFF          99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  RMT_OFF      99999999
xxxx-xx-xx  xx:xx:xx  OFF          99999999
    .         .          .              .
    .         .          .              .
    .         .          .              .
```

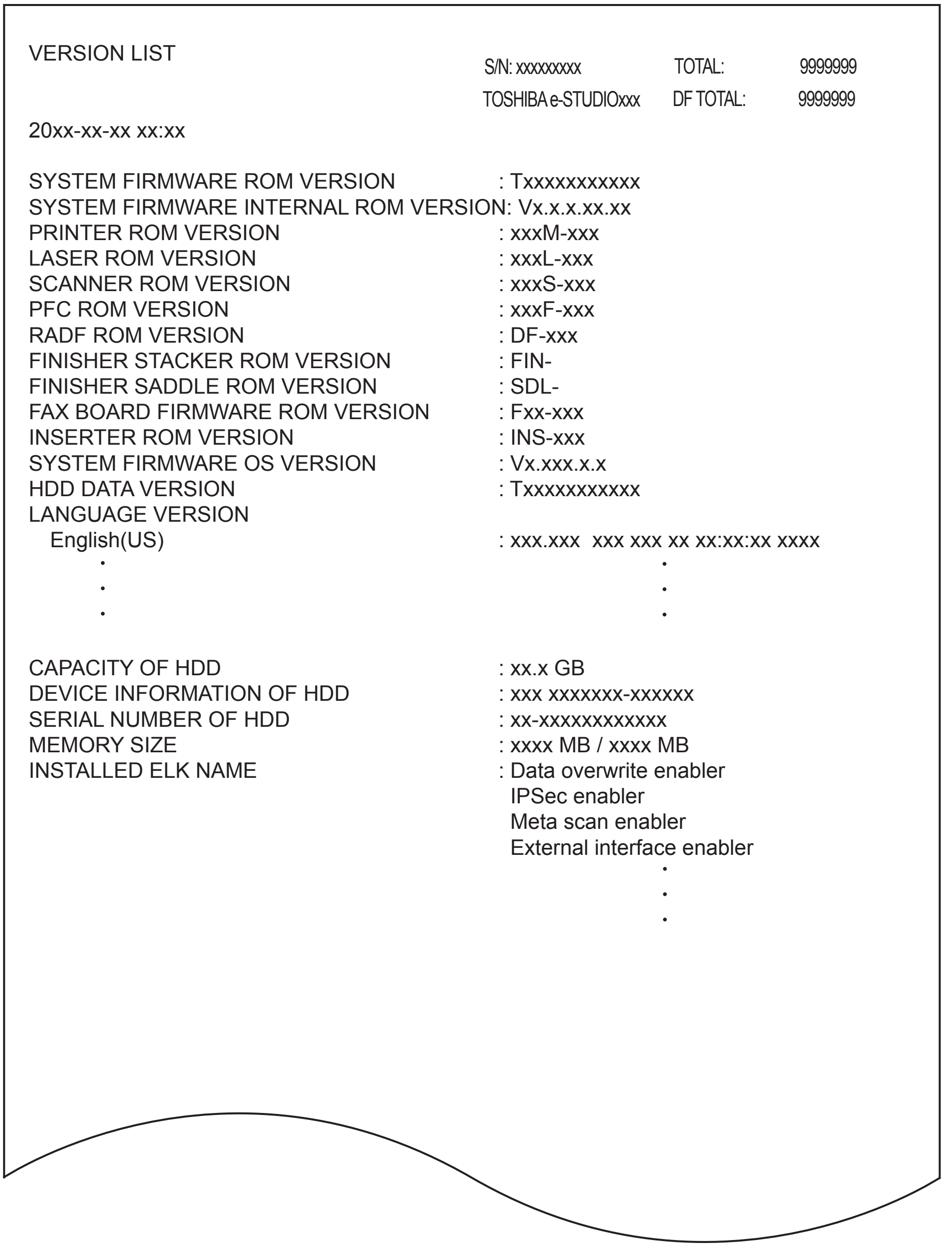
Fig. 5-32

Power ON/OFF logs are output.

- Note that cases that the power was turned OFF with the main power switch (not with the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel) will not be displayed.

Item	Content
DATE	Date that the power was turned ON or OFF
TIME	Time that the power was turned ON or OFF
FUNCTION	Whether the power was turned ON or OFF, or if it was turned ON or OFF with a remote reset function
TOTAL	Total counter data when the power was turned OFF and then back ON

- Version list



```
VERSION LIST
                                             S/N: xxxxxxxxx          TOTAL:          9999999
                                             TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx     DF TOTAL:       9999999
20xx-xx-xx xx:xx

SYSTEM FIRMWARE ROM VERSION              : Txxxxxxxxxxx
SYSTEM FIRMWARE INTERNAL ROM VERSION: Vx.x.x.xx.xx
PRINTER ROM VERSION                      : xxxM-xxx
LASER ROM VERSION                        : xxxL-xxx
SCANNER ROM VERSION                      : xxxS-xxx
PFC ROM VERSION                          : xxxF-xxx
RADF ROM VERSION                         : DF-xxx
FINISHER STACKER ROM VERSION             : FIN-
FINISHER SADDLE ROM VERSION              : SDL-
FAX BOARD FIRMWARE ROM VERSION           : Fxx-xxx
INSERTER ROM VERSION                     : INS-xxx
SYSTEM FIRMWARE OS VERSION               : Vx.xxx.x.x
HDD DATA VERSION                         : Txxxxxxxxxxx
LANGUAGE VERSION
  English(US)                            : xxx.xxx  xxx xxx xx xx:xx:xx xxxx
       .                                              .
       .                                              .
       .                                              .

CAPACITY OF HDD                          : xx.x GB
DEVICE INFORMATION OF HDD                : xxx xxxxxxx-xxxxxx
SERIAL NUMBER OF HDD                     : xx-xxxxxxxxxxxx
MEMORY SIZE                              : xxxx MB / xxxx MB
INSTALLED ELK NAME                       : Data overwrite enabler
                                           IPSec enabler
                                           Meta scan enabler
                                           External interface enabler
                                                      .
                                                      .
                                                      .
```

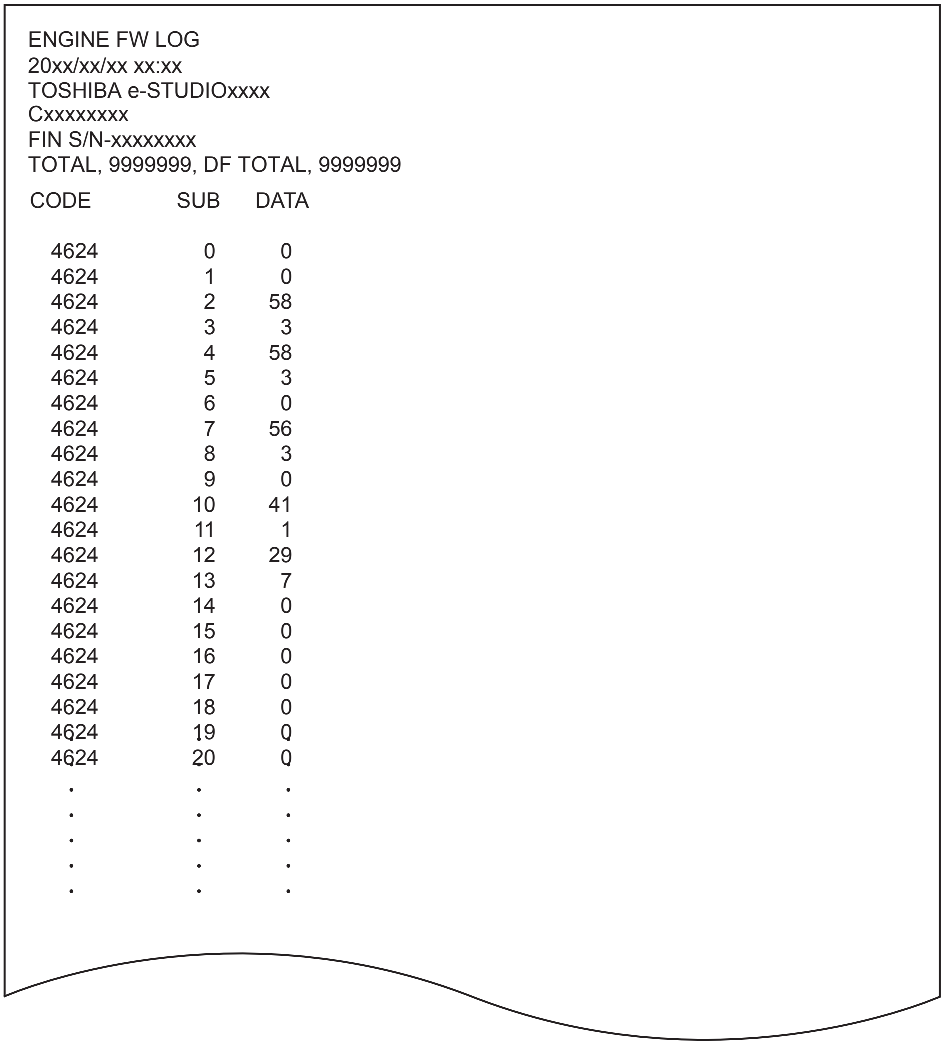
Fig. 5-33

The list of versions is output.

Note:

Some of the characters in the fonts that are used to print the version list are not supported. As a result, the language names under LANGUAGE VERSION may not be printed correctly when printing the version list.

- Engine firmware log

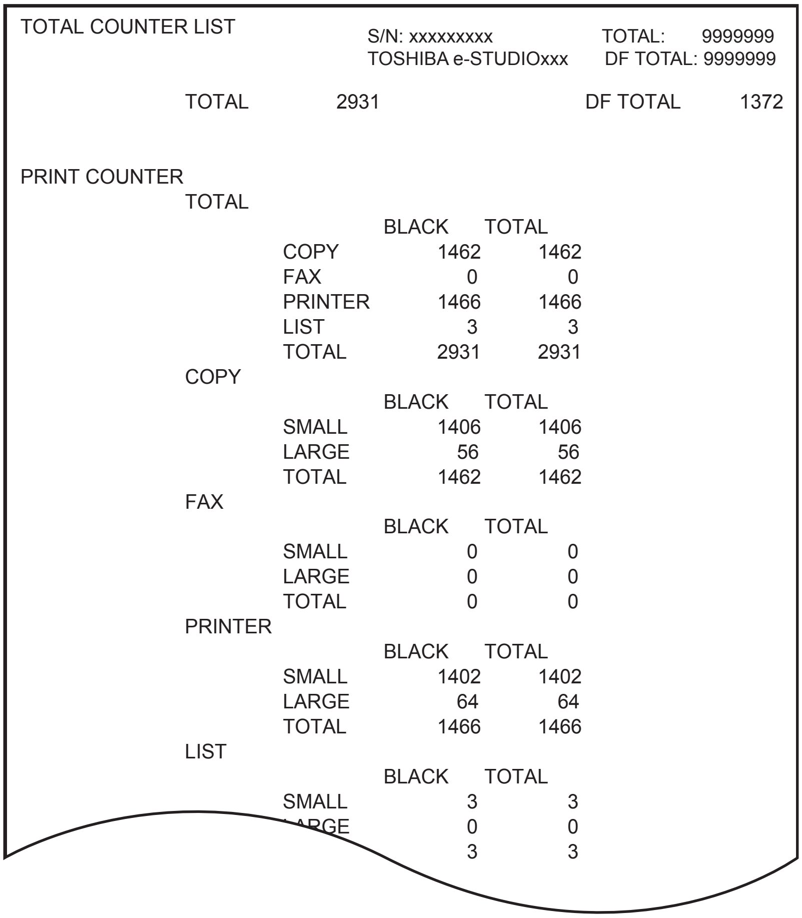


```
ENGINE FW LOG
20xx/xx/xx xx:xx
TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxxx
Cxxxxxxxx
FIN S/N-xxxxxxxx
TOTAL, 9999999, DF TOTAL, 9999999
CODE          SUB    DATA

  4624          0      0
  4624          1      0
  4624          2     58
  4624          3      3
  4624          4     58
  4624          5      3
  4624          6      0
  4624          7     56
  4624          8      3
  4624          9      0
  4624         10     41
  4624         11      1
  4624         12     29
  4624         13      7
  4624         14      0
  4624         15      0
  4624         16      0
  4624         17      0
  4624         18      0
  4624         19      0
  4624         20      0
    .           .      .
    .           .      .
    .           .      .
    .           .      .
    .           .      .
```

Fig. 5-34

The log of engine firmware is output.

- Total Counter list

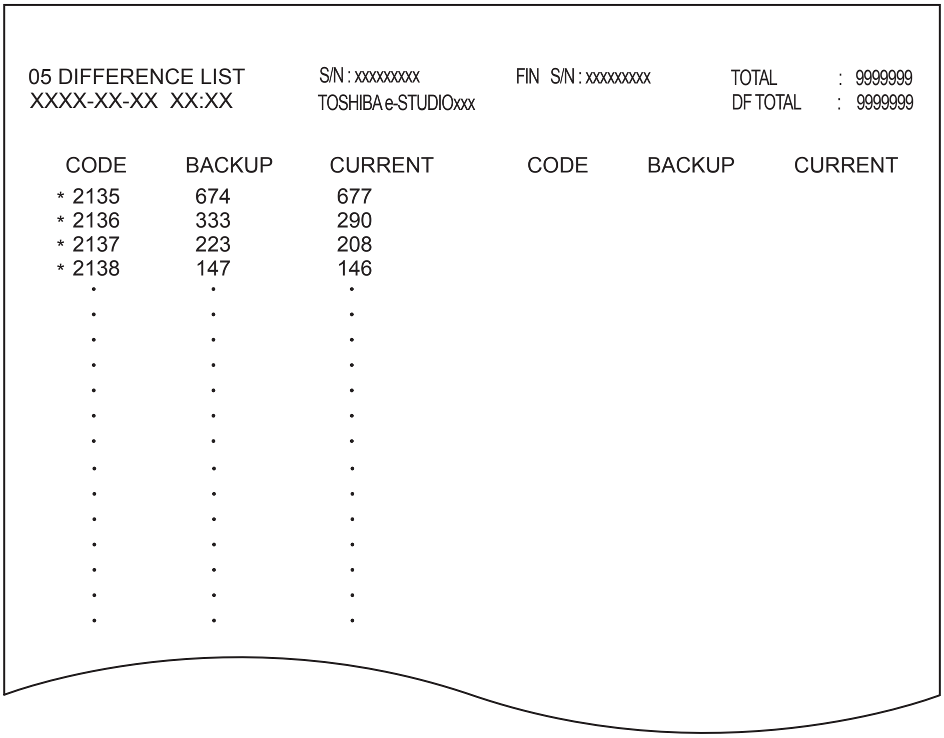


```
TOTAL COUNTER LIST
                                S/N: xxxxxxxxx              TOTAL:      9999999
                                TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx         DF TOTAL: 9999999

              TOTAL          2931                      DF TOTAL        1372


PRINT COUNTER
              TOTAL
                                  BLACK     TOTAL
                      COPY           1462      1462
                      FAX               0         0
                      PRINTER        1466      1466
                      LIST              3         3
                      TOTAL          2931      2931
              COPY
                                  BLACK     TOTAL
                      SMALL          1406      1406
                      LARGE            56        56
                      TOTAL          1462      1462
              FAX
                                  BLACK     TOTAL
                      SMALL             0         0
                      LARGE             0         0
                      TOTAL             0         0
              PRINTER
                                  BLACK     TOTAL
                      SMALL          1402      1402
                      LARGE            64        64
                      TOTAL          1466      1466
              LIST
                                  BLACK     TOTAL
                      SMALL             3         3
                       ARGE             0         0
                                        3         3
```

Fig. 5-35

The list of total counter is output.

- (05) adjustment value/(08) setting value difference list



```
05 DIFFERENCE LIST     S/N : xxxxxxxxx        FIN  S/N : xxxxxxxxx     TOTAL      :  9999999
XXXX-XX-XX  XX:XX      TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx                             DF TOTAL   :  9999999

   CODE      BACKUP      CURRENT          CODE      BACKUP      CURRENT
 * 2135       674         677
 * 2136       333         290
 * 2137       223         208
 * 2138       147         146
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
    .          .           .
```

Fig. 5-36

The function in which the 05/08 setting value differences between the factory default and the current value can be printed or output with a CSV file.
The list of differences between the current and the backed-up values of the (05) adjustment and the (08) setting values is output. “*” is marked on the left side of the code if there is a difference, and “+” is marked on the left side of the code if there is no backed-up value.

Notes:

- Back-up data of the factory default are automatically created when the automatic gamma adjustment of the easy set-up mode has been completed during the unpacking and setting up of the equipment. The back-up file is retained even if the firmware is upgraded. However, the file is deleted when 3C-3 (Format HDD) is performed or HDD/SSD is replaced.
- A back-up file does not exist for equipment to which the easy set-up mode has been performed before this function is applied.
- When the easy set-up mode is restarted while a specified value such as 3 and 4 is set for 08-9022 (Production process management status for easy setup), the back-up file stored during unpacking and setting up after the completion of the automatic gamma adjustment is deleted, and another file as of then is newly created.
- When no back-up file exists:
  - When 9S-121 (122) is performed, the equipment returns to the ready state of the 9S mode without performing printing.
  - When 9S-221 (222) is performed, the equipment returns to the ready state of the 9S mode and the error message “The file cannot be saved.” appears on the panel.
- When you want to create a back-up file if one does not exist:
  A back-up file can be automatically created after the completion of the automatic gamma adjustment when the easy set-up mode is restarted while a specified value such as 3 and 4 is set for 08-9022 (Production process management status for easy setup).
  In this case, the current values are stored in the file, but not the ones for unpacking and setting up.

5.14 Pixel counter

1. Outline

   Pixel counter is a function that counts the number of dots emitted by the laser and converts it into the print ratio (%) per standard paper size. This “Print ratio (%) per standard paper size” is called Pixel count (%).

   This function enables you to know how each user uses the equipment and to grasp the tendency of toner consumption (number of output pages per cartridge).

2. Factors affecting toner consumption

   Standard number of output pages per cartridge shows the average number of output pages under the condition that the data of print ratio 6% is printed on the standard paper size (A4/LT) at a normal temperature and humidity.
   However, users do not always print under the above condition. As for the type of original, copy/print mode and environment, each user has different tendency, and as a result, the number of output pages per cartridge becomes different depending on the user.

   The major factors affecting toner consumption are as follows:
   - Original/Data coverage
   - Original/Data density
   - Original/Print mode
   - Density setting

   Also there are other factors in addition to the above, such as environment, individual difference of equipment, difference in lot quality of materials, toner density and drum surface potential.

   The general relations between the 4 factors mentioned in the previous page and toner consumption per output page in the Copier Function are as follows:

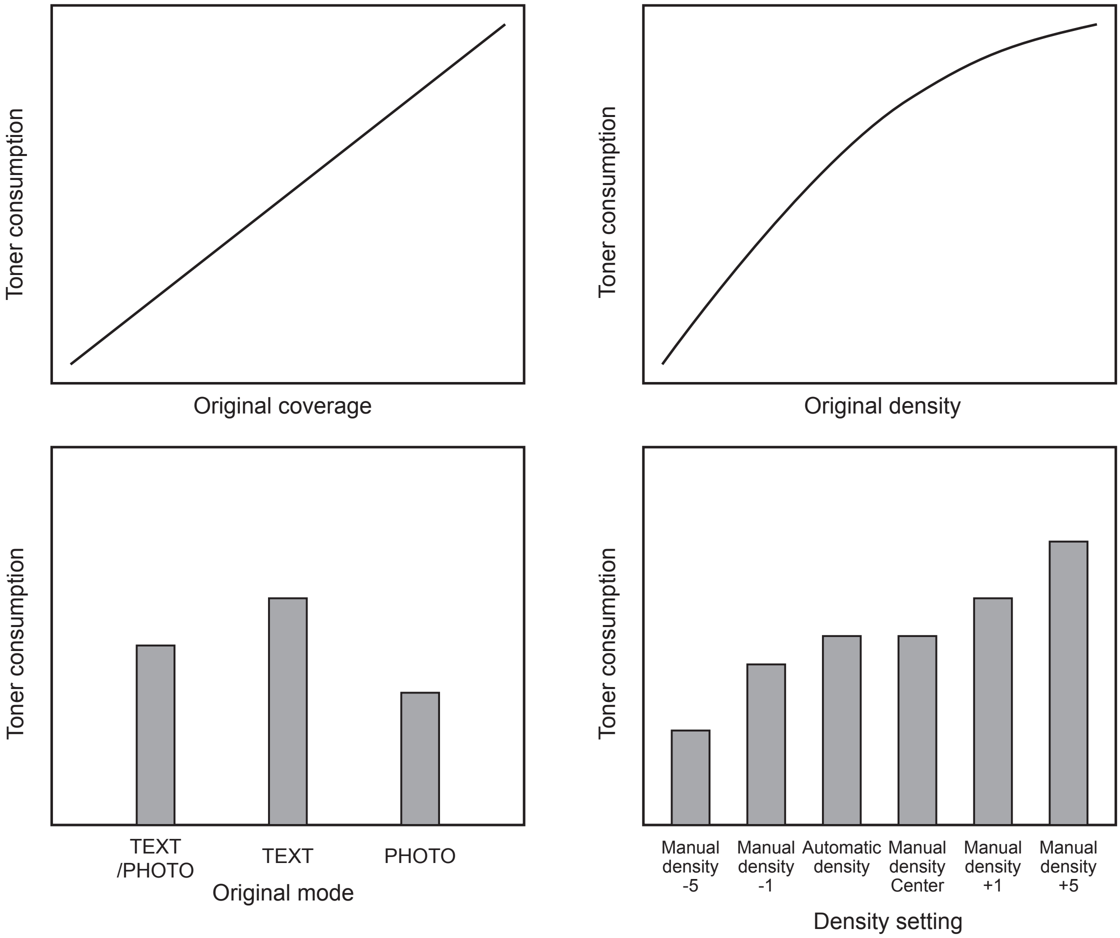


Fig. 5-37 Factors affecting toner consumption and the tendency

3. Details of pixel counter
   - Toner cartridge reference and service technician reference
     The pixel counter function in this equipment has 2 references, toner cartridge reference and service technician reference.

     Toner cartridge reference
     This is a system that accumulates data between the installation of a new toner cartridge and next installation.
     The installation of new toner cartridge is judged when the total number of pixel count or output pages after the detection of toner cartridge empty has exceeded the threshold.
     The threshold to be used is selectable in the setting mode (08-6506) between the pixel count and output pages (0: Output pages 1: Pixel counter). The threshold of pixel count is set in the setting mode (08-6508) and that of output pages is set in the setting mode (08-6507). When the new toner cartridge is judged as installed, the data related with the previous cartridge is cleared and replaced with the data after the installation of new cartridge. Clearing of the counter of the toner cartridge reference is performed in the setting mode (08-6503).

     Service technician reference
     This is a system that accumulates data between clearing the counter of the service technician reference by service technician and subsequently clearing the same counter.
     Clearing of the counter of the service technician reference is performed in the setting mode (08-6502).

   - Print count (number of output pages)
     The number of output pages shown at the pixel counter is counted after converting all paper sizes to the standard paper size (A4/LT). Printing on other than the standard size is converted by paper area ratio. The standard paper size is set in the setting mode (08-6500).
     The examples of conversion are as follows:

     Ex.)
     “1” is added to the print count when printing on A4/LT size.

     “2” is added to the print count when printing on A3/LD size. (area ratio to A4/LT: 200%)

     “1.49” is added to the print count when printing on B4 size. (area ratio to A4: 149%)

     “1.27” is added to the print count when printing on LG size. (area ratio to LT: 127%)

- Pixel count (%)
  Pixel count (%) shows the ratio of laser emitting pixels to all pixels on standard paper.
  The examples of pixel count are as follows:

Note:
In the following examples, ‘solid copy’ is considered to be 100%. But since the image has 4 margins, it never becomes 100% actually.

Ex.)
Printing 5 pages on A4/LT size with solid copy (Laser emits to all pixels.)
→ Pixel count: 100%, Print count: 5

Printing 5 pages on A4/LT size with blank copy (Laser never emits.)
→ Pixel count: 0%, Print count: 5

Printing 2 pages on A4/LT size with solid copy (Laser emits to all pixels.)
Printing 2 pages on A4/LT size with blank copy (Laser never emits.)
→ Pixel count: 50%, Print count: 4

Printing 3 pages on A4/LT size with 6% of laser emission
Printing 1 page on A4/LT size with 2% of laser emission
→ Pixel count: 5%, Print count: 4

Printing 2 pages on A3/LD size with solid copy (Laser emits to all pixels.)
→ Pixel count: 100%, Print count: 4

Printing 2 pages on A3/LD size with 6% of laser emission
→ Pixel count: 6%, Print count: 4

- Average pixel count (%) and latest pixel count (%)
  There are 2 types of the value calculated as the pixel count, average pixel count (%) and latest pixel count (%).

  Average pixel count (%)
  The average value of all pixel count data after each reference data is cleared is calculated and displayed.

  Latest pixel count (%)
  The value is displayed for printing just before the pixel counter is confirmed.

- Type of calculated data
  Since this is multifunctional, the data of pixel count is calculated for each function.
  The following list is the information that can be confirmed by LCD screen. But actually, more information can be confirmed by the setting mode (08).
  See after-mentioned “5)-Display in the setting mode (08)” for details.

○: With data
—: Without data

	Toner cartridge reference	**Service technician reference**
Copier function	○	○
Printer function	○	○
FAX function	○	○
Total	○	○

Table 2-201 Type of calculated data

- Setting related with the pixel counter function

  Standard paper size setting

  The standard paper size (A4 or LT) to convert it into the pixel count is selected (08-6500).

  Pixel counter display setting

  Whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen is selected (08-6504).

  Display reference setting

  The reference when displaying the pixel counter on the LCD screen (toner cartridge reference or service technician reference) is selected (08-6505).

  Determination counter of toner empty

  This is the counter to determine the replacement of new toner cartridge after the toner empty is detected.
  After the toner empty is detected by the auto-toner sensor, this counter checks if toner empty is not detected one more time while the specified number of pixel count or output pages is counted.

  Pixel counter clearing

  There are 3 types for the pixel count clear as follows:
  08-6501: All information related to the pixel count is cleared.
  08-6502: All information related to the service technician reference pixel count is cleared.
  08-6503: All information related to the toner cartridge reference pixel count is cleared.

4. Relation between pixel count and toner consumption
   The user’s printing out the image with large coverage or high density may cause the large value of pixel count. And the setting that toner consumption becomes high in the original mode or density setting may cause it as well.
   In this case, the replacement cycle of toner cartridge is faster than the standard number of output pages. Therefore, this trend needs to be grasped for the service.
   The relation between pixel count and number of output pages per cartridge is as follows:

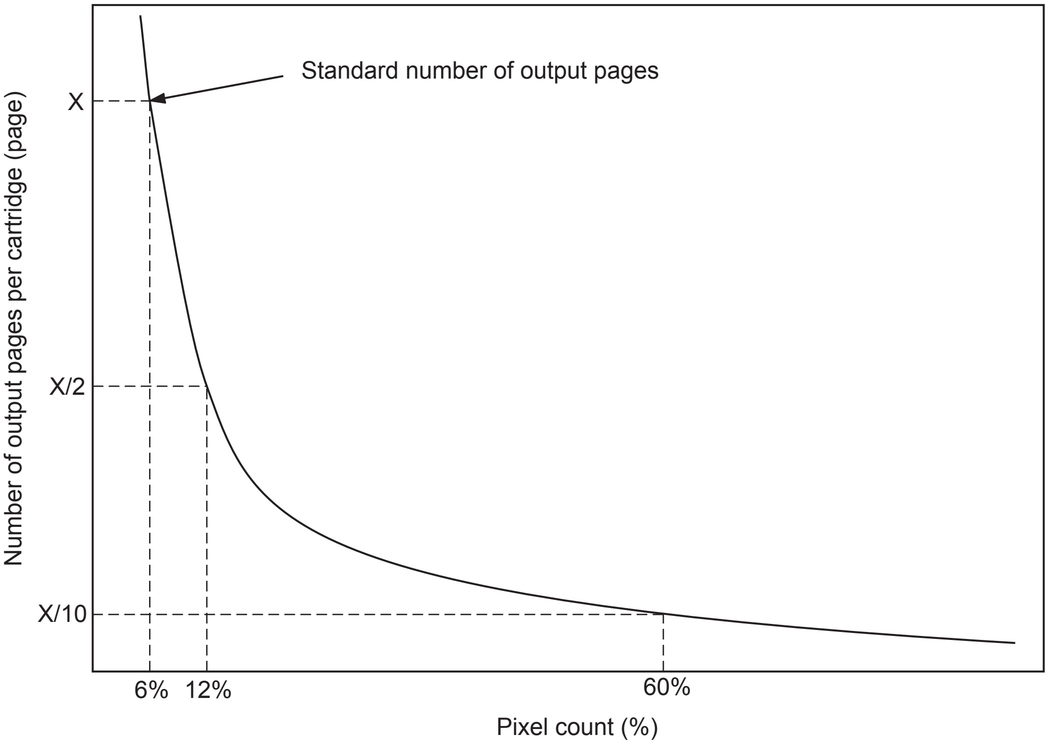


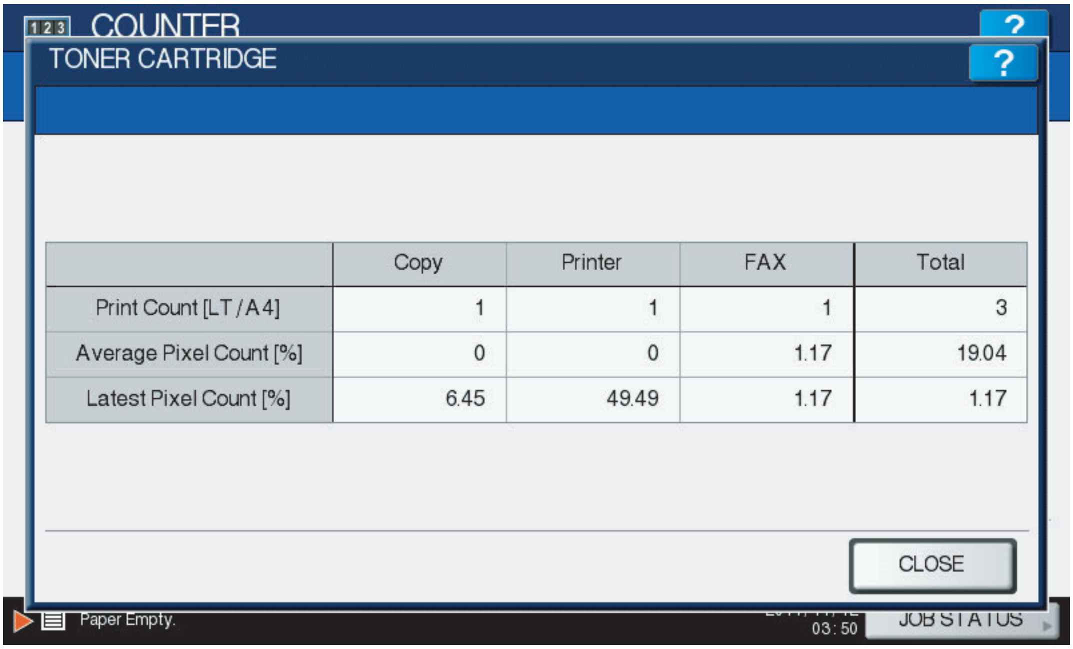
Fig. 5-38 Pixel count and number of output pages per cartridge

5. Pixel counter confirmation
   - Display on LCD screen

     Whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen is selected (0: Displayed, 1: Not displayed) in the setting mode (08-6504), and whether or not to display it at the service technician reference or toner cartridge reference is selected (0: Service technician reference, 1: Toner cartridge reference) in the setting mode (08-6505).

     The following screen is displayed when the buttons, [COUNTER] and [PIXEL COUNTER] are pressed in this order after “Displayed” is selected with the code above and the power is, as usual, turned ON.

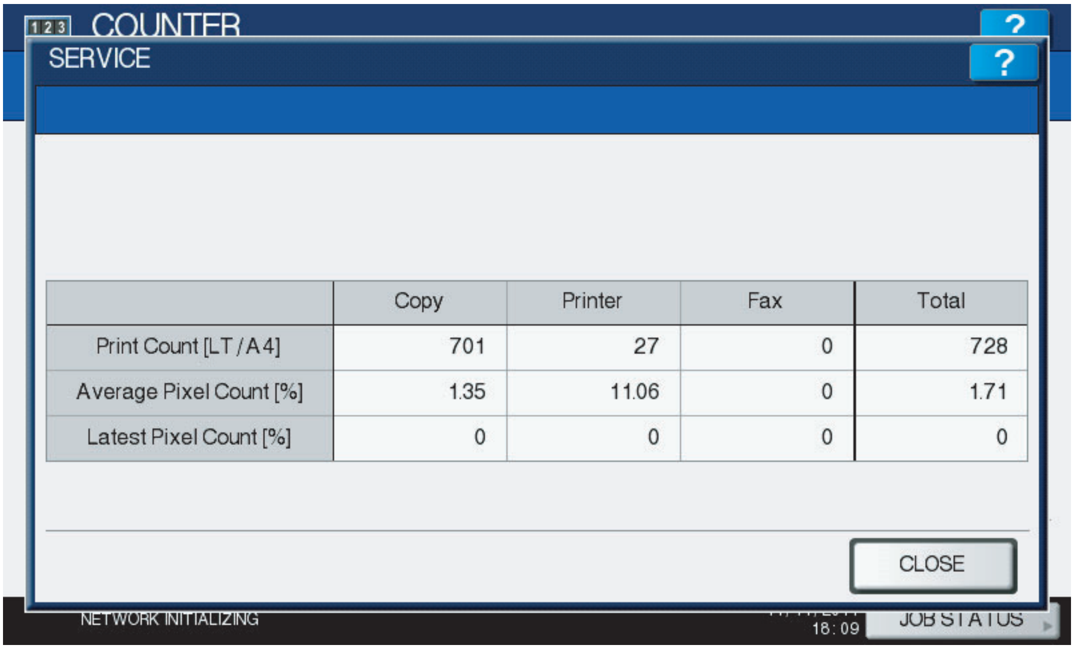
     The following screen is displayed when the toner cartridge reference is selected in the setting mode (08-6505).



	Copy	Printer	FAX	Total
Print Count [LT / A4]	1	1	1	3
Average Pixel Count [%]	0	0	1.17	19.04
Latest Pixel Count [%]	6.45	49.49	1.17	1.17

Fig. 5-39 Information screen of toner cartridge reference

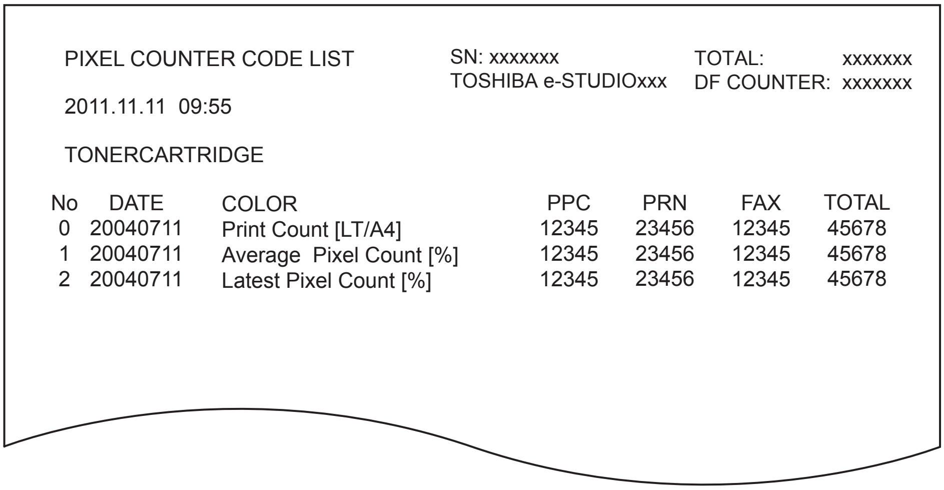
The following screen is displayed when the service technician reference is selected in the setting mode (08-6505).


1 2 3 COUNTER
?
SERVICE
?
CLOSE
NETWORK INITIALIZING
18:09
JOB STATUS

	Copy	Printer	Fax	Total
Print Count [LT / A4]	701	27	0	728
Average Pixel Count [%]	1.35	11.06	0	1.71
Latest Pixel Count [%]	0	0	0	0

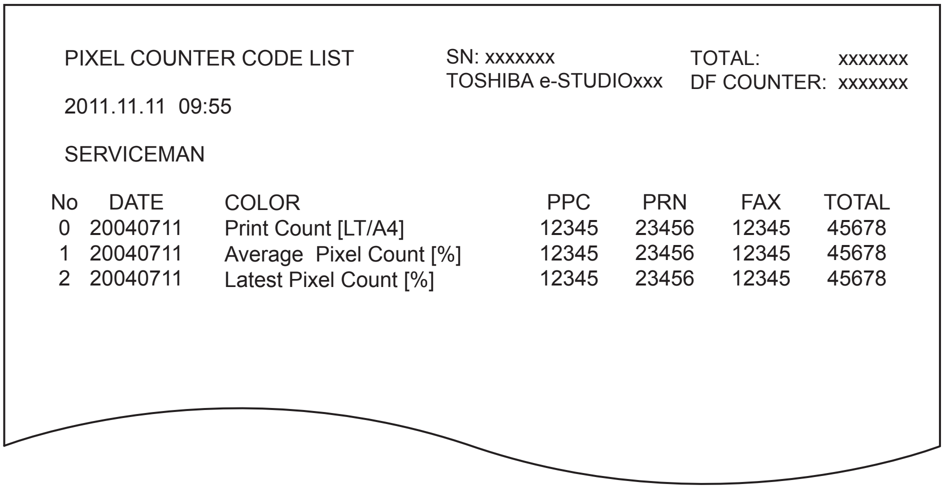
Fig. 5-40 Information screen of service technician reference

- Data list printing
  The data for pixel counter can be printed in the list print mode (9S).
  9S-104: The data of the toner cartridge reference is printed.
  9S-105: The data of service technician reference is printed.



```
PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST              SN: xxxxxxx              TOTAL:         xxxxxxx
                                     TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx      DF COUNTER:  xxxxxxx
2011.11.11  09:55

TONERCARTRIDGE

No    DATE       COLOR                            PPC     PRN     FAX     TOTAL
 0  20040711     Print Count [LT/A4]              12345   23456   12345   45678
 1  20040711     Average  Pixel Count [%]         12345   23456   12345   45678
 2  20040711     Latest Pixel Count [%]           12345   23456   12345   45678
```

Fig. 5-41 Data list of toner cartridge reference



```
PIXEL COUNTER CODE LIST              SN: xxxxxxx              TOTAL:         xxxxxxx
                                     TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxx      DF COUNTER:  xxxxxxx
2011.11.11  09:55

SERVICEMAN

No    DATE       COLOR                            PPC     PRN     FAX     TOTAL
 0  20040711     Print Count [LT/A4]              12345   23456   12345   45678
 1  20040711     Average  Pixel Count [%]         12345   23456   12345   45678
 2  20040711     Latest Pixel Count [%]           12345   23456   12345   45678
```

Fig. 5-42 Data list of service technician reference

- Display in the setting mode (08)
  Information of pixel count can be also checked in the setting mode (08).
  For details, see 🕮 P.5-13 "5.8 Setting mode (08)".

Print count, pixel count

		Toner cartridge reference	Service technician reference
Copier function	Print count (page)	6563	6558
	Average pixel count (%)	6623	6602
	Latest pixel count (%)	6724	6616
Printer function	Print count (page)	6565	6560
	Average pixel count (%)	6629	6603
	Latest pixel count (%)	6725	6617
FAX function	Print count (page)	6566	6561
	Average pixel count (%)	6635	6604
	Latest pixel count (%)	6644	6618
Total	Average pixel count (%)	6634	6605

Table 2-202 Pixel count code table

Pixel count distribution

	Pixel count distribution (page)
Copier function	6721
Printer function	6722
FAX function	6723

Table 2-203 Pixel count code table

Note:

By entering the sub code at the above code, the pixel count distribution can be displayed dividing into 10 ranges. The sub codes are as follows.

0: 0 - 5%   1: 5.1 - 10%   2: 10.1 - 15%   3: 15.1 - 20%   4: 20.1 - 25%
5: 25.1 - 30%   6: 30.1 - 40%   7: 40.1 - 60%   8: 60.1- 80%   9: 80.1 - 100%

Other information

Toner cartridge replacement counter
The toner cartridge replacement count is displayed. (08-6576)

Toner cartridge reference count started date
The toner cartridge reference count started date is displayed. (08-6522)

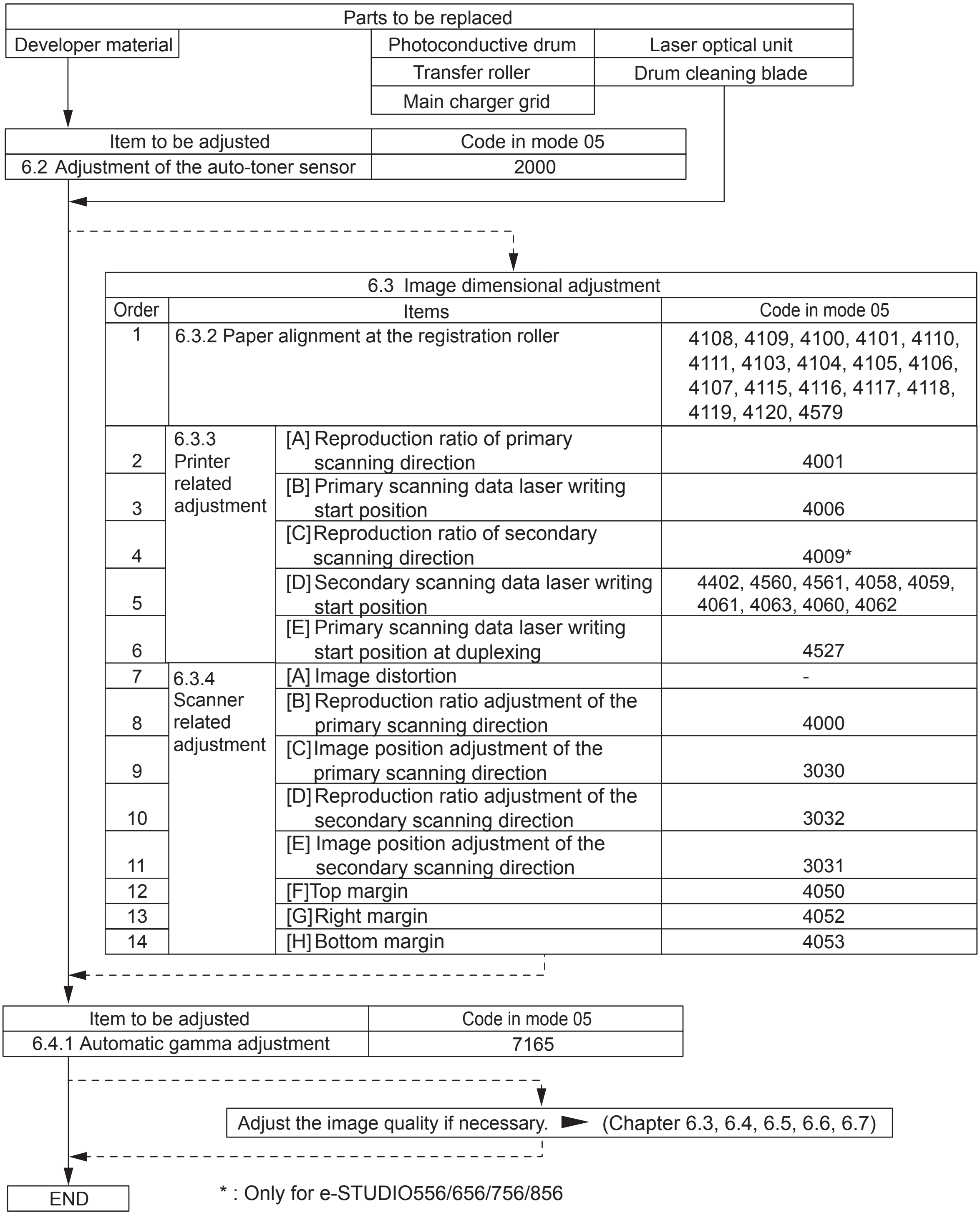
Service technician reference cleared date
The service technician reference cleared date is displayed.(08-6510)
The date (08-6502 was performed) is stored.

Toner cartridge reference cleared date
The toner cartridge reference cleared date is displayed.(08-6514)
The date (08-6503 was performed) is stored.

6. ADJUSTMENT

6.1 Adjustment Order

This chapter mainly explains the procedures for image related adjustment. When replacing components which have other specified instructions for adjustment, those specified instructions are to be obeyed in priority. In the following diagram, the solid lines with arrow lead to essential adjustments, while the dotted lines lead to adjustments to be performed if necessary.



Parts to be replaced

Developer material	Photoconductive drum	Laser optical unit
	Transfer roller	Drum cleaning blade
	Main charger grid	

Item to be adjusted	Code in mode 05
6.2 Adjustment of the auto-toner sensor	2000

6.3 Image dimensional adjustment

Order	Items		Code in mode 05
1	6.3.2 Paper alignment at the registration roller		4108, 4109, 4100, 4101, 4110, 4111, 4103, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4107, 4115, 4116, 4117, 4118, 4119, 4120, 4579
2	6.3.3 Printer related adjustment	[A] Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction	4001
3		[B] Primary scanning data laser writing start position	4006
4		[C] Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction	4009*
5		[D] Secondary scanning data laser writing start position	4402, 4560, 4561, 4058, 4059, 4061, 4063, 4060, 4062
6		[E] Primary scanning data laser writing start position at duplexing	4527
7	6.3.4 Scanner related adjustment	[A] Image distortion	-
8		[B] Reproduction ratio adjustment of the primary scanning direction	4000
9		[C] Image position adjustment of the primary scanning direction	3030
10		[D] Reproduction ratio adjustment of the secondary scanning direction	3032
11		[E] Image position adjustment of the secondary scanning direction	3031
12		[F] Top margin	4050
13		[G] Right margin	4052
14		[H] Bottom margin	4053

Item to be adjusted	Code in mode 05
6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment	7165

Adjust the image quality if necessary. ► (Chapter 6.3, 6.4, 6.5, 6.6, 6.7)

END

* : Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Fig. 6-1

6.2 Adjustment of Auto-Toner Sensor

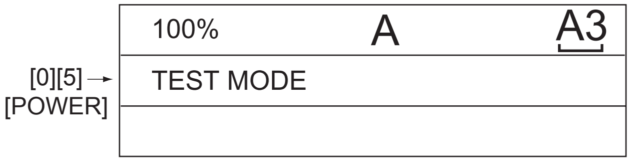
When the developer material is replaced, adjust the auto-toner sensor in the following procedure.

Note:
Check if the cleaning blade is pressed against the drum before performing this adjustment.

<Procedure> (Adjustment Mode (05-2000))

(1) Install the into the equipment.

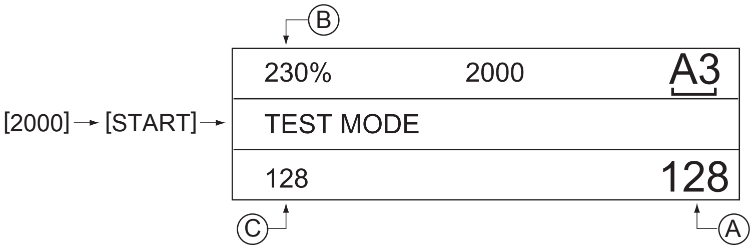
(2) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
The following message will be displayed.



100% A A3
TEST MODE

Fig. 6-2

(3) Key in code [2000] and press the [START] button.
The display changes as follows.

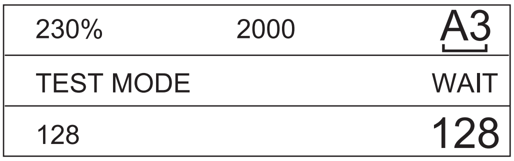


230% 2000 A3
TEST MODE
128 128

Fig. 6-3

Notes:
- A indicates the controlled value of the auto-toner sensor output.
- B indicates the output voltage of the auto-toner sensor (2.30 V in the above case).
  The drum, developer unit, etc. are in operation.
- C indicates the latest adjustment value.

(4) After about two minutes and 30 seconds, the value B automatically starts changing.



230% 2000 A3
TEST MODE WAIT
128 128

Fig. 6-4

(5) After a short time, the value B becomes stable and the display changes as follows.

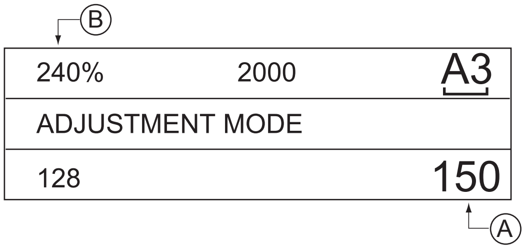

B
240%
2000
A3
ADJUSTMENT MODE
128
150
A

Fig. 6-5

(6) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button. The drum, developer unit, etc. are stopped and the following is displayed.

The drum, developer unit, etc. are stopped and the following is displayed.

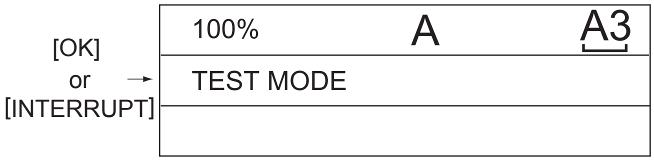

[OK]
or
[INTERRUPT]
100%
A
A3
TEST MODE

Fig. 6-6

(7) Standard of adjustment value range

Humidity(%)	**Adjustment reference voltages (V)**
0 to 29.9	2.46
30.0 to 44.9	2.48
45.0 to 59.9	2.50
60.0 to 74.9	2.64
75.0 to 100	2.78

(8) Key in code [2120] and press the [START] button. When the message “WAIT” goes off, turn the power OFF by shutdown.

(9) Install the toner cartridge.

6.3 Image Dimensional Adjustment

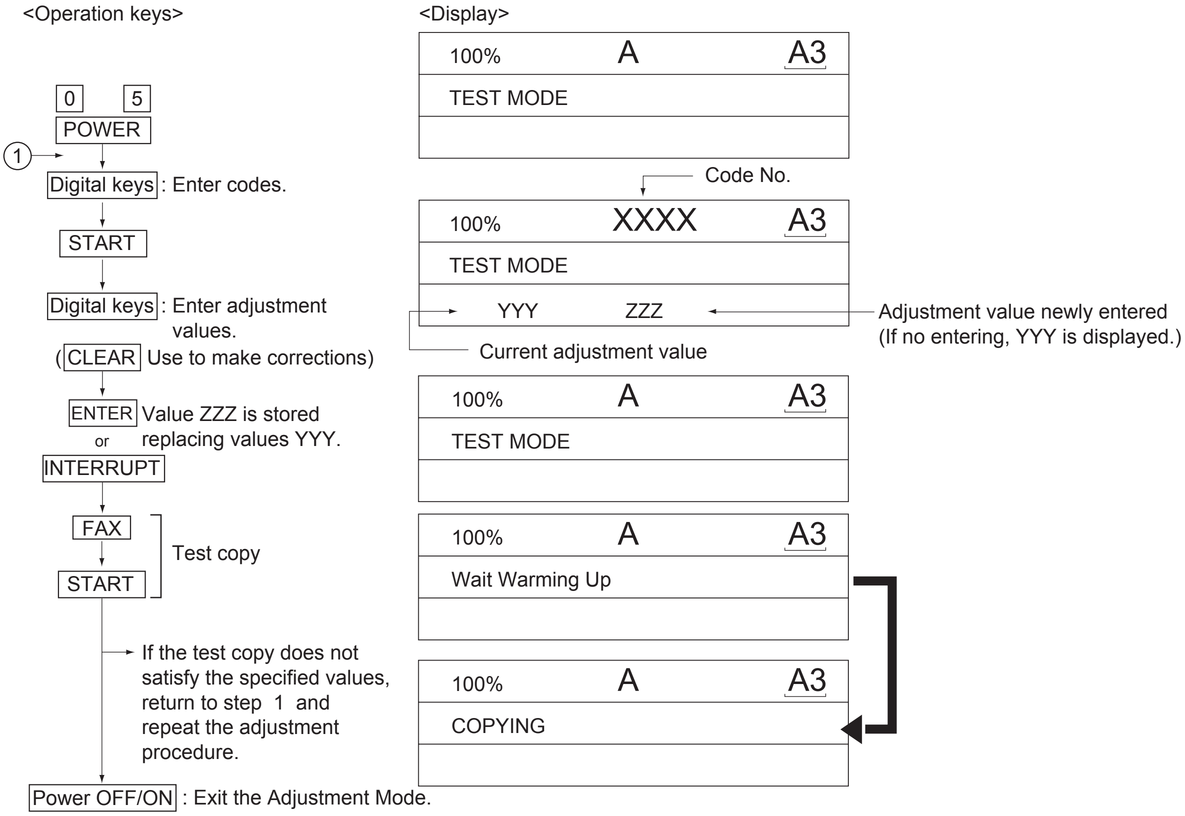
6.3.1 General description

There are several adjustment items in the image dimensional adjustment, as listed below. When adjusting these items, the following adjustment order should strictly be observed.

Item to be adjusted		**Code in mode 05**
1 Paper alignment at the registration roller		4108, 4109, 4100, 4101, 4110, 4111, 4103, 4104, 4105, 4106, 4107, 4115, 4116, 4117, 4118, 4119, 4120, 4579
2 Printer related adjustment	(a) Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed)	4001
	(b) Primary scanning data laser writing start position	4006
	(c) Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of transfer belt motor rotation speed)	4527
	(d) Secondary scanning data laser writing start position	4402, 4560, 4561, 4058, 4059, 4061, 4063, 4060, 4062
	(e) Primary scanning data laser writing start position at duplexing	4019
3 Scanner related adjustment	(a) Image distortion	–
	(b) Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction	4000
	(c) Image location of primary scanning direction	3030
	(d) Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction	3032
	(e) Image location of secondary scanning direction	3031
	(f) Top margin	4050
	(g) Right margin	4052
	(h) Bottom margin	4053

[Procedure to key in adjustment values]

In accordance with the procedure described below, make adjustment of each adjustment item so that the measured values obtained from test copies satisfy the specification. By pressing the [FAX] button, immediately after starting the Adjustment Mode (05), single-sided test copying can be performed (normal copy mode).



<Operation keys>
<Display>
0
5
POWER
①
Digital keys : Enter codes.
START
Digital keys : Enter adjustment values.
(CLEAR Use to make corrections)
ENTER Value ZZZ is stored
or
replacing values YYY.
INTERRUPT
FAX
START
Test copy
If the test copy does not satisfy the specified values, return to step 1 and repeat the adjustment procedure.
Power OFF/ON : Exit the Adjustment Mode.
100% A A3
TEST MODE
Code No.
100% XXXX A3
TEST MODE
YYY ZZZ
Adjustment value newly entered
(If no entering, YYY is displayed.)
Current adjustment value
100% A A3
TEST MODE
100% A A3
Wait Warming Up
100% A A3
COPYING

Fig. 6-7

6.3.2 Paper alignment at the registration roller

- Adjustment with touch panel

Paper alignment at the registration roller can be adjusted in the following procedure by performing the code 05-4579.

(1) Select the drawer.

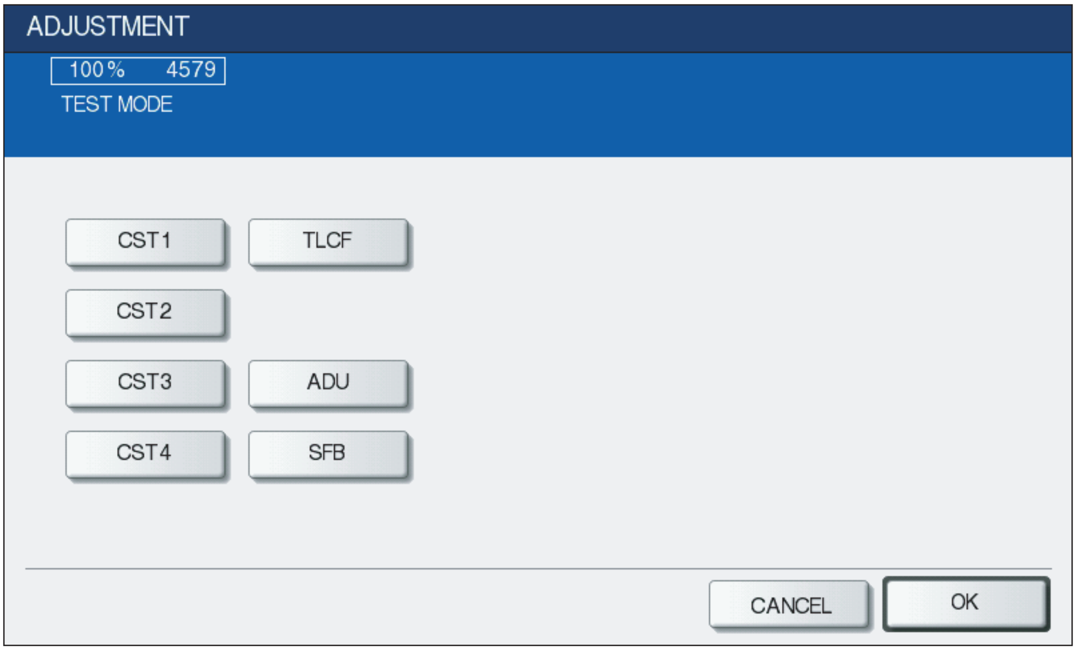

ADJUSTMENT
100% 4579
TEST MODE
CST1
TLCF
CST2
CST3
ADU
CST4
SFB
CANCEL
OK

Fig. 6-8

(2) Select the paper size.

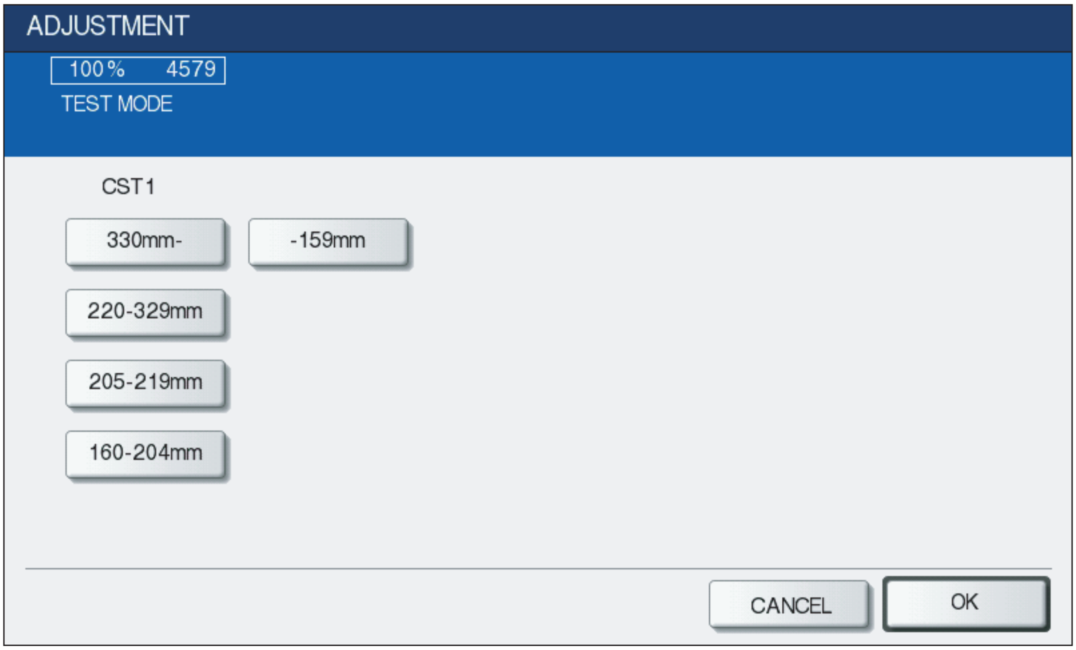

ADJUSTMENT
100% 4579
TEST MODE
CST1
330mm-
-159mm
220-329mm
205-219mm
160-204mm
CANCEL
OK

Fig. 6-9

(3) Select the media type.

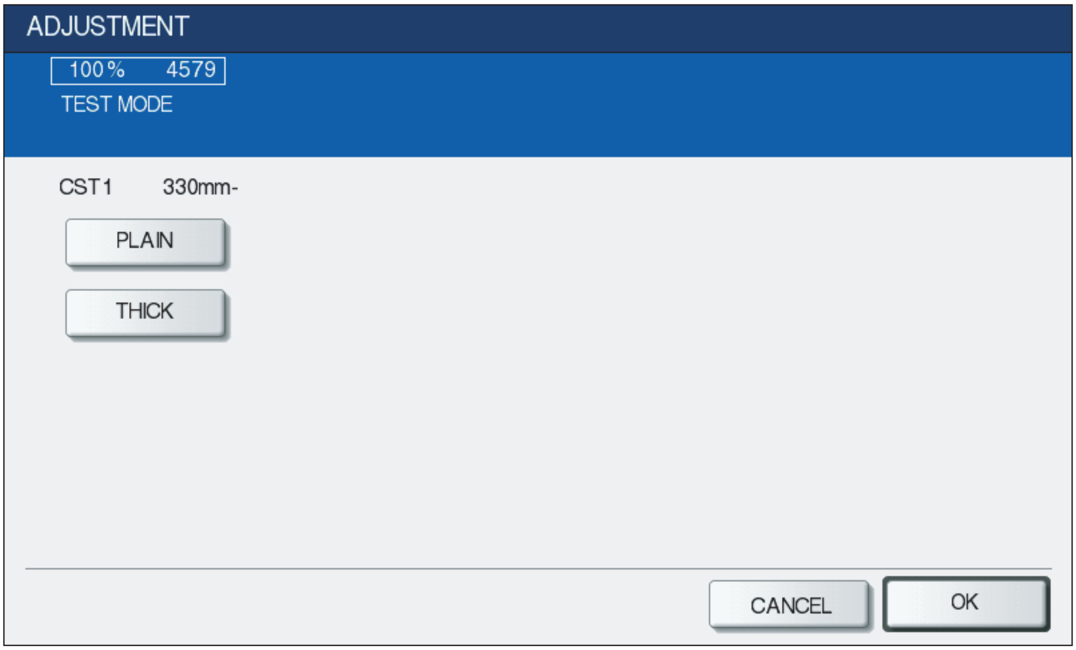

ADJUSTMENT
100% 4579
TEST MODE
CST1 330mm-
PLAIN
THICK
CANCEL
OK

Fig. 6-10

(4) Key in the adjustment value.

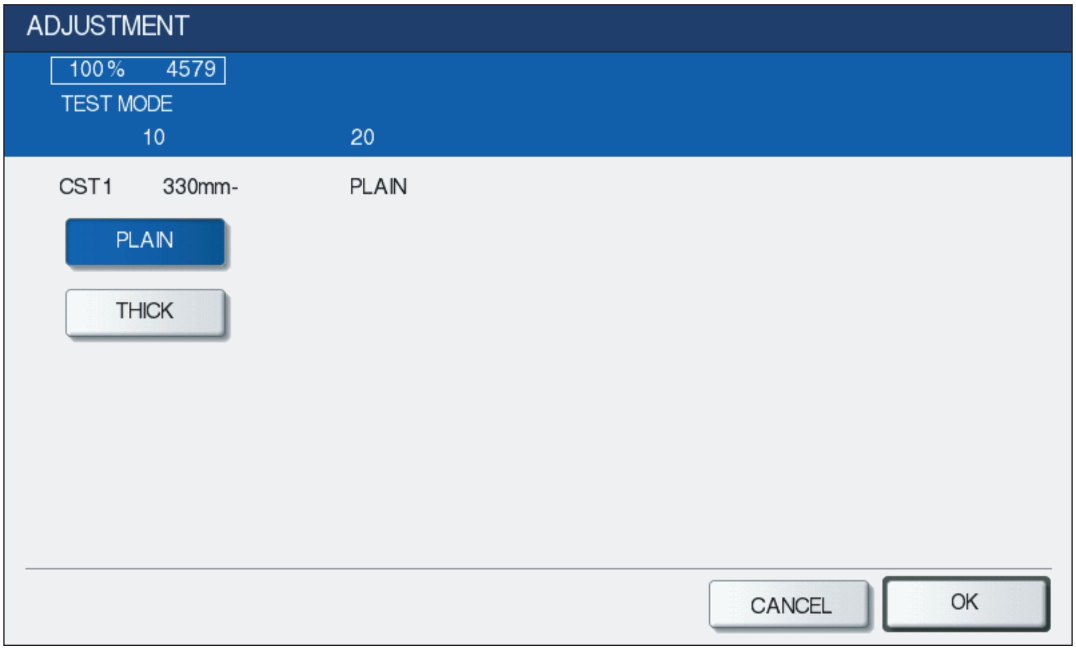

ADJUSTMENT
100% 4579
TEST MODE
10
20
CST1 330mm-
PLAIN
PLAIN
THICK
CANCEL
OK

Fig. 6-11

(5) Press the [OK] button to finish the adjustment.
 * Press the [CANCEL] button to return to the previous menu.

- Adjustment by direct code entry

As for the codes shown in the table below, the paper alignment at the registration roller can be adjusted by a direct entry with the digital keys.
(For codes not shown in this table, perform the adjustment with the touch panel.)

Paper type	**Weight**	**1st drawer**	**2nd drawer**	**3rd drawer**	**4th drawer**	**Tandem LCF**	**Duplexing (ADU)**	**Option LCF**	**Bypass feed(SFB)**
Plain paper	60-80 g/m^2 17-20 lb.	4100 (*1)	4101 (*1)	4108 (*1)	4109 (*1)	4111	4110 (*1)	-	4103 (*1)
Thick paper 1	81-105g/m^2 21-28 lb.	4115 (*1)	4116 (*1)	4117 (*1)	4118 (*1)	4119-0	4120 (*1)	-	4104 (*1)
Thick paper 2	106-163g/m^2 29-43 lb.	-	-	-	-	4119-1	-	-	4105 (*1)
Thick paper 3	164-209g/m^2 44-55 lb.	-	-	-	-	4119-2	-	-	4106 (*1)
OHP	-	-	-	-	-	4119-3	-	-	4107 (*2)

Sub-code

(*1) 0: Long size 1: Middle size 2: Short size1 3:Short size 4:Post card

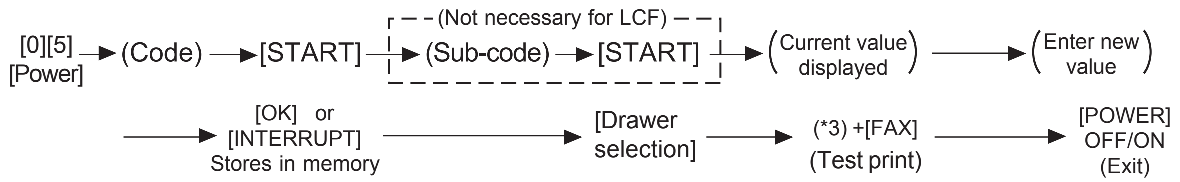
(*2) 0: Long size of OHP film 1: Middle size of OHP film 2: Short size1 of OHP film
3: Short size 2 of OHT film 4:Post card size of OHP film

Notes:

1. Long size: 330 mm or longer (13.0 inches or longer)
   Middle size: 220-239 mm (8.7-12.9 inches)
   Short size1: 205-219 mm (8.1-8.6 inches)
   Short size2: 160-204 mm (6.3-8.0 inches)
   Post card: 159 mm or shorter (6.2 inches or shorter)
2. The adjustment of “Post card” is for Japan only.

<Procedure>

(1) Perform the test print according to the following procedure.


[0][5]
[Power]
(Code)
[START]
(Not necessary for LCF)
(Sub-code)
[START]
(Current value displayed)
(Enter new value)
[OK] or [INTERRUPT]
Stores in memory
[Drawer selection]
(*3) +[FAX]
(Test print)
[POWER] OFF/ON
(Exit)

(*3)1: Single-sided grid pattern 3: Double-sided grid pattern 6: Gamma check patch chart for copier (black) (Same as 04-103) 10: Gamma adjustment patch chart for copier (black) (Same 04-101)

(2) Check if any transfer void is occurring. If there is a transfer problem, try the values in descending order as “31” → “30” → “29”··· until the transfer void disappears. At the same time, confirm if any paper jam occurs. Also, when the aligning amount has been increased, this may increase the scraping noise caused by the paper and the Mylar sheet as it is transported by the registration roller. If this scraping noise is annoying, try to decrease the value.

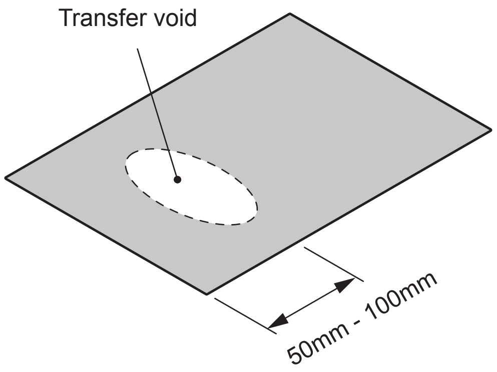

Transfer void
50mm - 100mm

Fig. 6-12

(3) Perform the same procedure for all paper sources.

Note:

When paper thinner than specified is used, paper jams may occur frequently at the registration section. In this case, it is advisable to change (or reduce) the aligning amount.
However, if the aligning amount is reduced too much, this may cause the shift of leading edge position. So, when adjusting the aligning amount, try to choose the appropriate amount while confirming the leading edge position is not shifted.

* As a tentative countermeasure, the service life of the feed roller can be extended by increasing the aligning amount.

6.3.3 Printer related adjustment

The printer related adjustment is performed by using the printed out grid pattern.

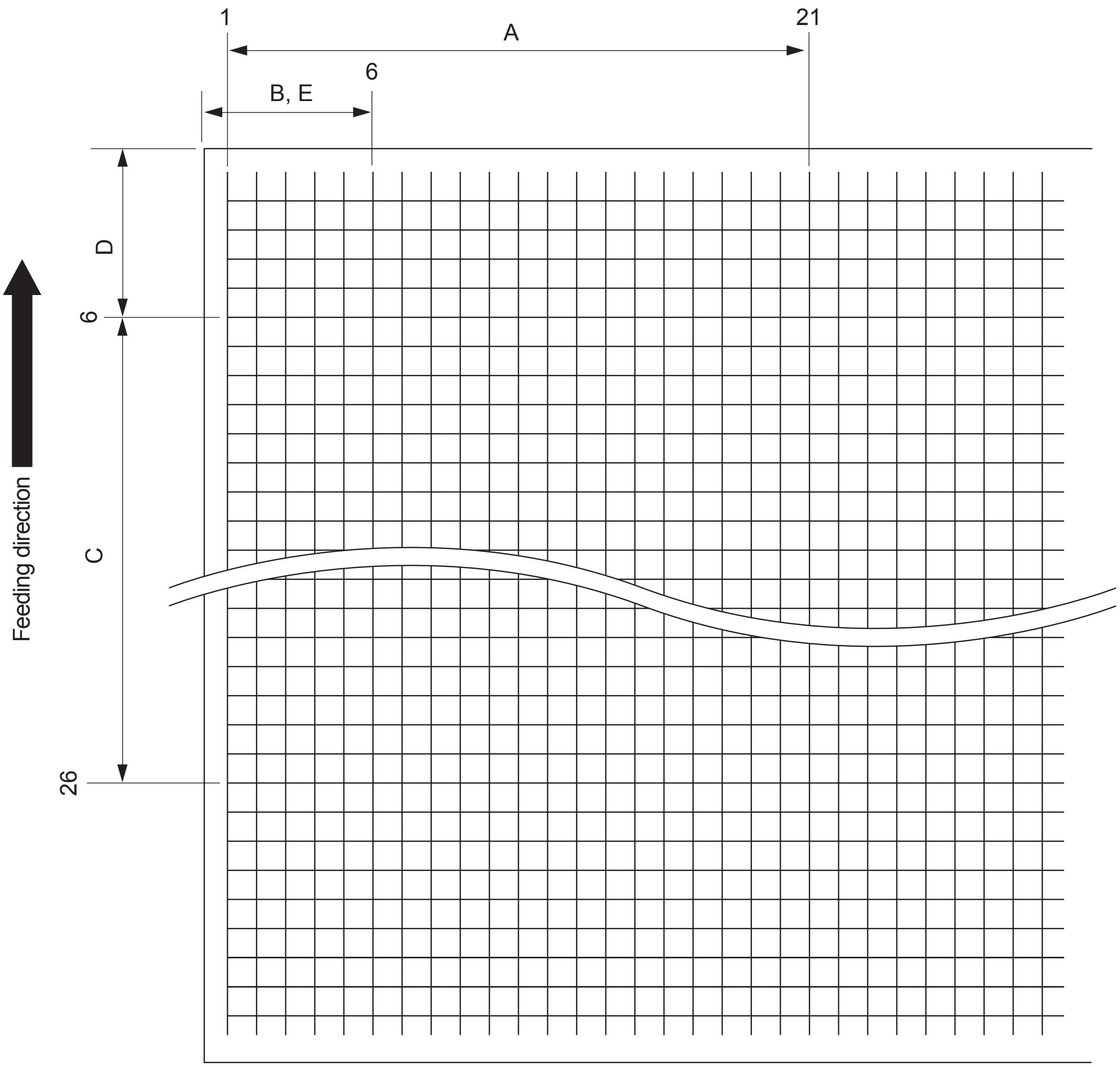


Fig. 6-13 Grid pattern

	Adjustment Tolerance	Detail of adjustment
A	200 ± 0.5mm	Refer to “[A] Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed (Printer))”
B	52 ± 0.5mm	Refer to “[B] Primary scanning data laser writing start position (Printer)”
C	200 ± 0.5mm	Refer to “[C] Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of transfer belt motor rotation speed (Copier/Printer))”
D	52 ± 0.5mm	Refer to “[D] Secondary scanning data laser writing start position”
E	52 ± 0.5mm	Refer to “[E] Primary scanning data laser writing start position at duplexing”

[A] Reproduction ratio of primary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed (Printer))

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Press [1] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD in the 2nd drawer.

(3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance A from the 1st line to the 21st line of the grid pattern.

(4) Check if the distance A is within 200±0.5 mm.

(5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance A again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in code [4001]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)
→ “100% A” is displayed
→ Press [1] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance A becomes.
(e-STUDIO556/656: 0.3 mm/step)
(e-STUDIO756/856, e-STUDIO757/857: 0.1 mm/step)
(e-STUDIO557/657: 0.08 mm/step)

[B] Primary scanning data laser writing start position (Printer)

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Press [1] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD in the 2nd drawer.

(3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance B from the left edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.

(4) Check if the distance B is within 52±0.5 mm.

(5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance B again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4006]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)
→ “100% A” is displayed
→ Press [1] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance B becomes (approx. 0.05 mm/step).

Note:
Make sure the first line of the grid pattern is printed out since the line is occasionally vanished.

[C] Reproduction ratio of secondary scanning direction (Fine adjustment of transfer belt motor rotation speed (Copier/Printer))

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment mode)

(2) Press [1] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD in the 2nd drawer.

(3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance C from the 6th line at the leading edge of the paper to the 26th line of the grid pattern.
* Normally, the 1st line of the grid pattern is not printed.

(4) Check if the distance C is within 200±0.5 mm.

(5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance C again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in code [4527]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)
→ "100% A" is displayed
→ Press [1] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)
* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance C becomes.
(e-STUDIO556/656/756/856: 0.5 mm/step)
(e-STUDIO557/657: 0.21 mm/step)
(e-STUDIO757/857: 0.25 mm/step)

[D] Secondary scanning data laser writing start position

This adjustment has to be performed for each paper source. (If there is no paper source, skip this step.) The following table shows the order of the paper source to be adjusted, code, paper size and acceptable values.

* Image location of all paper sources can be adjusted in the Adjustment mode (05-4402)

For 4 drawers (JPC model only)

Order for adjustment	Paper source	Code	Paper size	Acceptable value	Remarks
1	All	05-4402	A3 (recommended)	0 to 80	Paper fed from the 2nd drawer
2	1st drawer	05-4058	A4/LT	0 to 40	
3	3rd drawer	05-4060	A4/LT	0 to 40	
4	4th drawer	05-4560	A4/LD	0 to 40	
5	LCF	05-4063	A4/LT	0 to 40	
6	Bypass feed	05-4061	A3/LD	0 to 40	
7	Duplexing	05-4062	A3/LD	0 to 40	Paper fed from the 2nd drawer

* -: Any size

For tandem LCF

Order for adjustment	Paper source	Code	Paper size	Acceptable value	Remarks
1	All	05-4402	A3/LD (recommended)	0 to 80	Paper fed from the 2nd drawer
2	1st drawer	05-4058	-	0 to 40	
3	Tandem LCF	05-4561	-	0 to 40	

Order for adjustment	Paper source	Code	Paper size	Acceptable value	Remarks
4	LCF	05-4063	-	0 to 40	
5	Bypass feed	05-4061	-	0 to 40	
6	Duplexing	05-4062	-	0 to 40	Paper fed from the 2nd drawer

* -: Any size

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Press [1] ([3] for duplexing) → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out.)

(3) Check the grid pattern on the test chart printed out and measure the distance D from the leading edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.
* Normally, the 1st line of the grid pattern is not printed.
* At the duplexing, measure it on the top side of the grid pattern.

(4) Check if the distance D is within 52±0.5 mm.

(5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance D again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code shown above) → [START]
→ (Key in an acceptable value shown above)
→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)
→ “100% A” is displayed
→ Press [1] ([3] for duplexing)→ [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)
* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance D becomes (approx. 0.4 mm/step).

[E] Primary scanning data laser writing start position at duplexing

Note:
Make sure the first line of the grid pattern is printed out since the line is occasionally vanished.

[E-1] Adjustment for long-sized paper

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Press [3] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A3/LD in the 2nd drawer.

(3) Check the grid pattern on the test print and measure the distance E from the left edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.

(4) Check if the distance E is within 52±0.5 mm.

(5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance E again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in code [4019]) → [START] → [0] → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory)
→ “100% A” is displayed.
→ Press [3] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)
* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance E becomes (0.05 mm/step).

[E-2] Adjustment for short-sized paper

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Press [3] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A4/LT in the 1st drawer/tandem LCF.

(3) Check the grid pattern on the test print and measure the distance E from the left edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.

(4) Check if the distance E is within 52±0.5 mm.

(5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance E again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4019]) → [START] → [1] → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory).
→ “100% A” is displayed
→ Press [3] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)
* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance E becomes (0.05 mm/step).

[E-3] Adjustment for middle-sized paper

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Press [3] → [FAX]. (A grid pattern with 10 mm squares is printed out. Use A4-R/LT-R.

(3) Check the grid pattern on the test print and measure the distance E from the left edge of the paper to the 6th line of the grid pattern.

(4) Check if the distance E is within 52±0.5 mm.

(5) If not, use the following procedure to change values and measure the distance E again.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4019]) → [START] → [2] → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (Stored in memory).
→ “100% A” is displayed
→ Press [3] → [FAX] → (A grid pattern is printed out.)
* The larger the adjustment value is, the longer the distance E becomes (0.04 mm/step).

Note:

When the setting value of the code 05-4019-0 “Adjustment of primary scanning laser writing start position at duplex feeding (long size)” is changed, the laser writing start position for the middle size is also altered automatically. (However, the setting value for the code 05-4019-2 is not changed.) When the setting value for the code 05-4019-0 has been changed, check the laser writing start position with A4-R/LT-R paper, and then set the value for the 05-4019-2 again if required.

<Adjustment procedure summarization for A to E>
[0] [5] [Power ON] → [1] ([3] for duplex) → [FAX]

A: 05-4001 (2nd drawer, A3/LD) → 200±0.5 mm
  (e-STUDIO556/656: 0.3 mm/step)
  (e-STUDIO557/657: 0.08 mm/step)
  (e-STUDIO756/856/757/857: 0.1 mm/step)

B: 05-4006 (2nd drawer, A3/LD) → 52±0.5 mm (0.05 mm/step)

C: 05-4527 (2nd drawer, A3/LD) → 200±0.5 mm
  (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856: 0.5 mm/step)
  (e-STUDIO557/657: 0.21 mm/step)
  (e-STUDIO757/857: 0.25 mm/step)

D: 05-4402 (All, A3/LD (recommended) → 52±0.5 mm (0.4 mm/step)
05-4058 (1st drawer),
05-4060 (3rd drawer * JPC model only),
05-4560 (4th drawer * JPC model only),
05-4063(LCF),
05-4061 (Bypass feed),
05-4062 (Duplexing)

E: 05-4019-0 (2nd drawer, A3/LD), → 52±0.5 mm (0.05 mm/step)
05-4019-1 (1st drawer/Tandem LCF, A4/LT)
05-4019-2 (A4-R/LT-R)

6.3.4 Scanner related adjustment

Make a copy, compare the result with the original and make an adjustment if the image is distorted.

[A] Image distortion

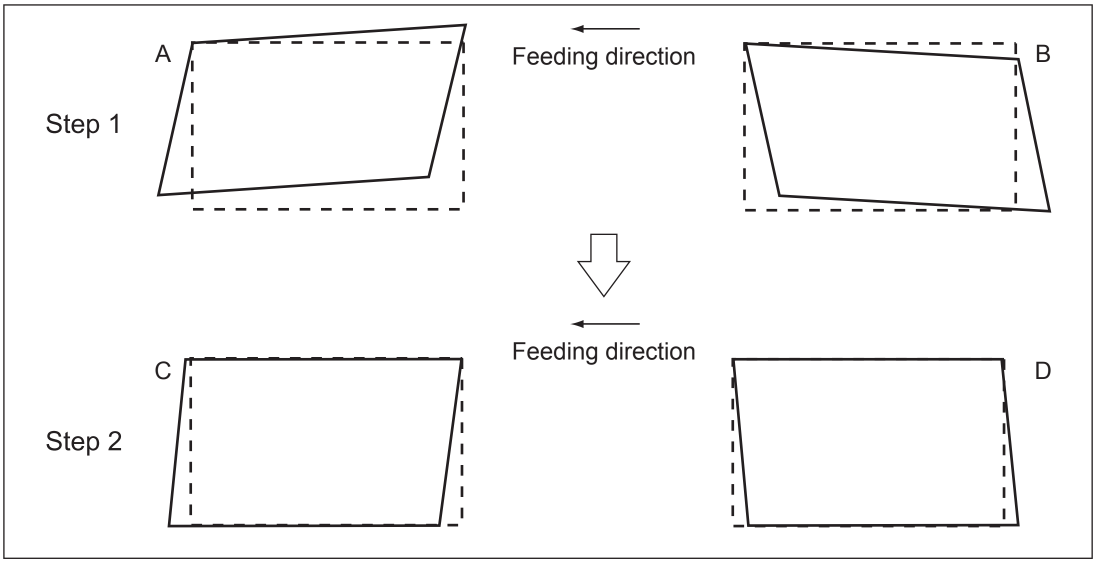

A
Feeding direction
B
Step 1
C
Feeding direction
D
Step 2

Fig. 6-14

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.

(2) Press [FAX] next [START] to make a copy of any image on a sheet of A3/LD paper.

(3) Key in [3033] and press the [START] button to move the carriage to the adjustment position.

(4) Remove the original glass.

(5) Make an adjustment in the order of step 1 and 2.
- Step 1
  - In case of A:
    Tighten the mirror-3 adjustment screw (CW).
  - In case of B:
    Loosen the mirror-3 adjustment screw (CCW).
- Step 2
  - In case of C:
    Tighten the mirror-1 adjustment screw (CW).
  - In case of D:
    Loosen the mirror-1 adjustment screw (CCW).

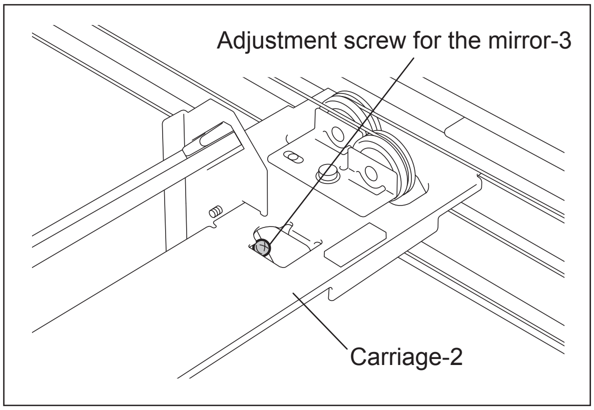

Adjustment screw for the mirror-3
Carriage-2

Fig. 6-15

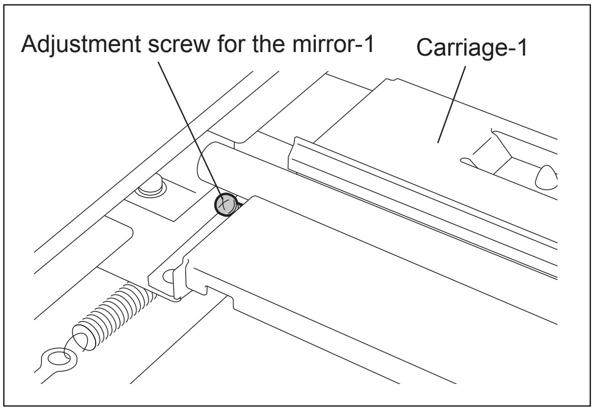

Adjustment screw for the mirror-1
Carriage-1

Fig. 6-16

[B] Reproduction ratio adjustment of the primary scanning direction

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Place a ruler on the original glass (along the direction from the rear to the front of the equipment).

(3) Press [FAX]→ [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the 2nd drawer.

(4) Measure the distance A from 10 mm to 210 mm of the copied image of the ruler.

(5) Check if the distance A is within the range of 200±0.5 mm.

(6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.
(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4000]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ ("100% A" is displayed.)
* The larger the adjustment value is, the higher the reproduction ratio and the longer the distance A become.
(e-STUDIO556/656: 0.3 mm/step)
(e-STUDIO756/856, e-STUDIO757/857: 0.1 mm/step)
(e-STUDIO557/657: 0.08 mm/step)

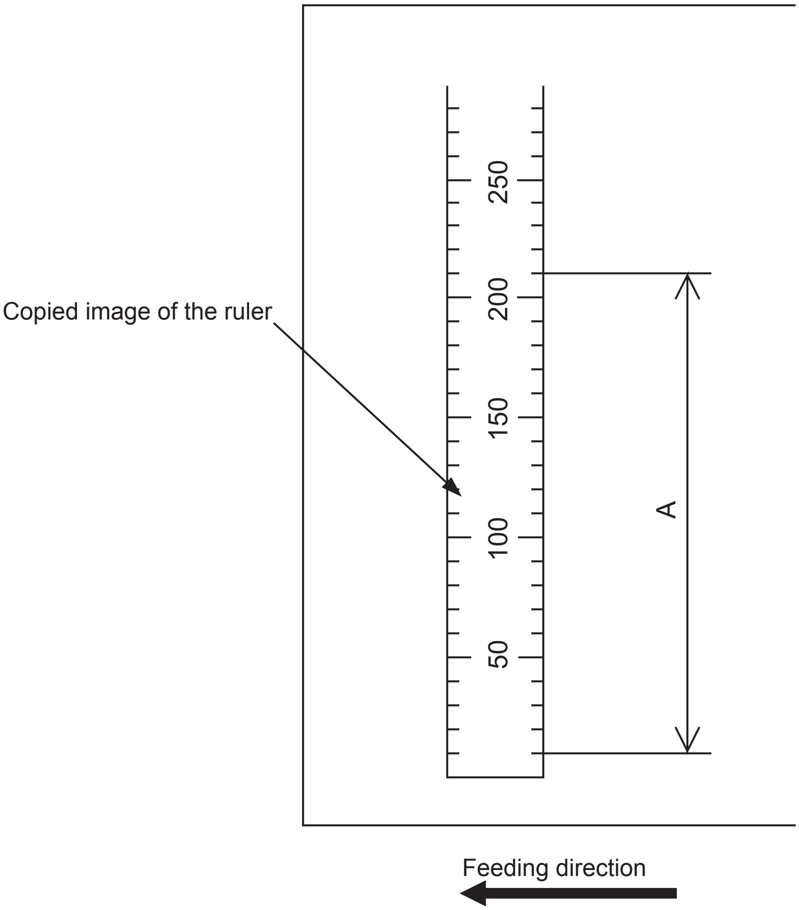


Fig. 6-17

[C] Image position adjustment of the primary scanning direction

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Place a ruler on the original glass with its leading edge pushed against the rear side and its side along the original scale on the left.

(3) Press [FAX]→ [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the 2nd drawer.

(4) Measure the distance B from the left edge of the paper to 100 mm of the copied image of the ruler.

(5) Check if the distance B is within the range of 100±1.0 mm.

(6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [3030]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 63 to 193))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ ("100% A" is displayed.)
* The smaller the adjustment value is, the more the image is shifted to the left and the distance B becomes narrower (approx. 0.04 mm/step).

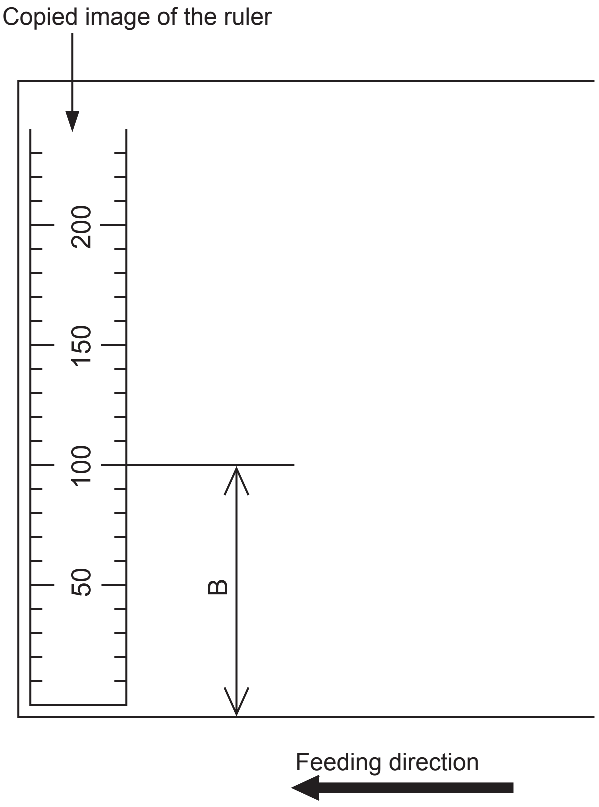


Fig. 6-18

[D] Reproduction ratio adjustment of the secondary scanning direction

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Place a ruler on the original glass with its leading edge pushed against the original scale on the left.

(3) Press [FAX]→ [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the 2nd drawer.

(4) Measure the distance C from 10 mm to 210 mm of the copied image of the ruler.

(5) Check if the distance C is within the range of 200±0.5 mm.

(6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [3032]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The smaller the adjustment value is, the lower the reproduction ratio becomes (0.05 mm/step).

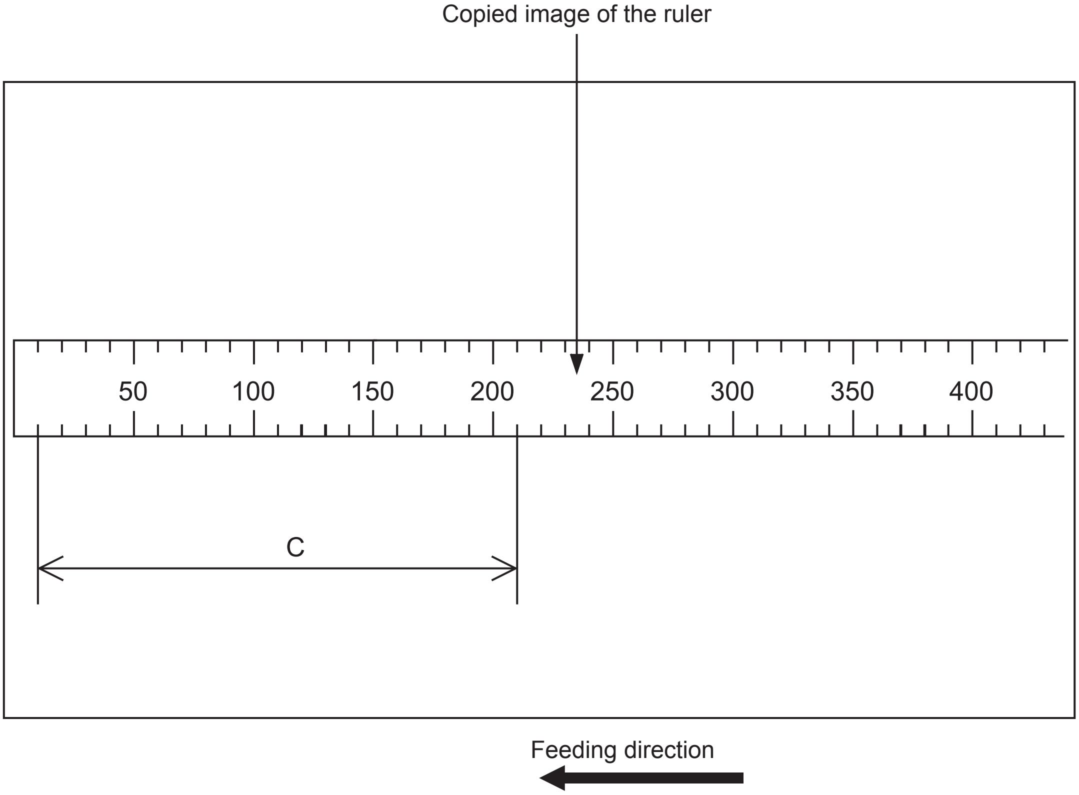


Fig. 6-19

[E] Image position adjustment of the secondary scanning direction

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Place a ruler on the original glass with its leading edge pushed against the original scale on the left.

(3) Press [FAX]→ [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3 (LD), 100% and the 2nd drawer.

(4) Measure the distance D from the leading edge of the paper to 10 mm of the copied image of the ruler.

(5) Check if the distance D is within the range of 10±0.5 mm.

(6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [3031]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 92 to 164))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the more the image is shifted to the trailing edge (0.095 mm/step).

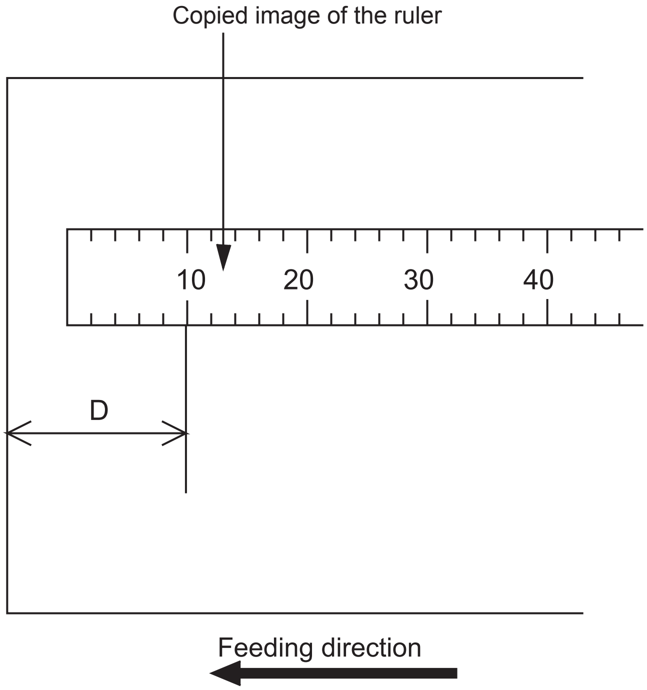


Fig. 6-20

[F] Top margin

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Open the RADF.

(3) Press [FAX] → [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3/LD, 100%, Text/Photo and the 2nd drawer.

(4) Measure the blank area E at the leading edge of the copied image.

(5) Check if the blank area E is within the range of 3 ± 0.5 mm.

(6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4050]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ (“100% A” is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the wider the blank area becomes (approx. 0.04 mm/step).

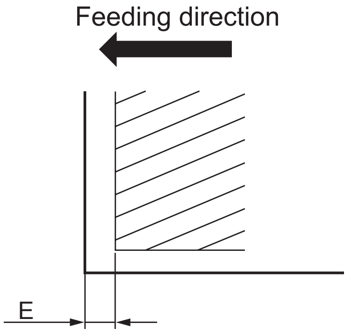


Fig. 6-21

[G] Right margin

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Open the RADF.

(3) Press [FAX]→ [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3/LD, 100%, Text/Photo and the 2nd drawer.

(4) Measure the blank area F at the right side of the copied image.

(5) Check if the blank area F is within the range of 2±1.0 mm.

(6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4052]) → [START]
→ (Key in a value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ ("100% A" is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the wider the blank area at the right side becomes (approx. 0.04 mm/step).

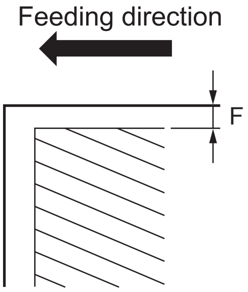


Fig. 6-22

[H] Bottom margin

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON. → (Adjustment Mode)

(2) Open the RADF.

(3) Press the [FAX]→ [START] to make a copy at the mode of A3/LD, 100%, Text/Photo and the 2nd drawer.

(4) Measure the blank area G at the trailing edge of the copied image.

(5) Check if the blank area G is within the range of 2±1.0 mm.

(6) If not, use the following procedure to change values and repeat the steps (3) to (5) above.

(Adjustment Mode) → (Key in the code [4053]) → [START]
→ (Key in value (acceptable values: 0 to 255))
→ Press the [OK] or the [INTERRUPT] button (stored in memory).
→ (“100% A” is displayed.)

* The larger the adjustment value is, the wider the blank area at the trailing edge becomes (approx. 0.04 mm/step).

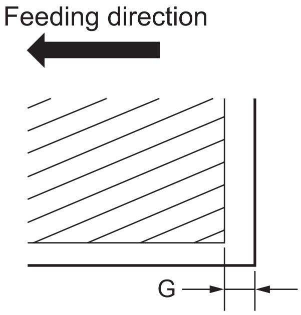


Fig. 6-23

6.4 Image Quality Adjustment (Copying Function)

6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment

When the reproduction of gradation is not appropriate, it can be corrected by performing this automatic gamma adjustment. At the parts replacement and in case the gradation reproduction of the image is not satisfactory, make this adjustment as described below.

(1) When unpacking or any of the following parts has been replaced, be sure to make this adjustment.

Photoconductive drum
Developer material
Laser optical unit
Transfer roller
Drum cleaning blade
Main charger grid
SRAM board

(2) Be sure to perform this adjustment when clear the HDD data.

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
05-7165	Automatic gamma adjustment	When the reproduction of gradation is not appropriate, it can be corrected by performing this automatic gamma adjustment.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Select the A4/LT drawer. Key in “10” and press the [FAX] button to print a “Patch chart for gamma adjustment”.
(3) Place the patch chart for adjustment printed in step (2) face down on the original glass. Place the chart aligning its black side of the gradation pattern against the original scale.
(4) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(5) When the adjustment has finished normally, press the [OK] button to have the adjustment results reflected.
(To cancel the reflection of adjustment results, press the [CANCEL] button.)
In the case of an abnormal ending, “ADJUSTMENT ERROR” is shown.
Press the [CANCEL] button to clear the error display. When it is cleared, the control panel display will return to the ready state. Then, check if the patch chart on the original glass is placed in the wrong direction or if it is placed inclined on the original glass, and then repeat step (3) and afterward.

6.4.2 Density adjustment

The center density and the density variation controlled by density adjustment keys can be adjusted as follows.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Original mode					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**Color Document**	**User Custom**		
7114	7115	7116	7126	7258	Manual density mode center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7117	7118	7119	-	7261	Manual density mode light step value	The larger the value is, the lighter the light side becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 20)
7120	7121	7122	-	7264	Manual density mode dark step value	The larger the value is, the darker the dark side becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 20)
7123	7124	7125	7129	7267	Automatic density mode	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

e-STUDIO557/657/756/857

Original mode				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**		
7114	7115	7116	7134	Manual density mode center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7123	7124	7125	7137	Automatic density mode	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)
(4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value. → The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(5) Press the [FAX] button and then the [START] button. Then perform test copying.
(6) If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (5).

6.4.3 Background adjustment

The density of the background can be adjusted as follows.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Original mode					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	Color Document	User Custom		
7033	7034	7043	7050	7279	Automatic density mode	The smaller the value is, the lighter the background becomes. Acceptable values:0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7041	7042	7048	7051	7280	Manual density mode	

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Original mode				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	User Custom		
7100	7101	7102	7106	-	The smaller the value is, the lighter the background becomes. Acceptable values:0 to 255 (Default: 128)

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 📖 P.6-25 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.4 Sharpness adjustment

If you want to make copy images look softer or sharper, perform the following adjustment.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Original mode					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	Color Document	User Custom		
7056	7057	7058	7059	7249	Sharpness adjustment	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes; while the smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the less moire tends to appear. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)j

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Original mode				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	User Custom		
7056	7057	7058	7249	Sharpness adjustment	The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes; while the smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the less moire tends to appear. Acceptable values: 0 to 255(Default: 128)

* The values in “( )” are the adjustment codes of the Custom Mode.

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 📖 P.6-25 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.5 Setting range correction

The values of the background peak / text peak in the range correction can be switched to “varied” or “fixed” in the following codes.
If they are fixed, the range correction is performed with standard values.
The values of the background peak affect the reproduction of the background density and the values of the text peak affect that of the text density.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Original mode					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**Color Docum ent**	**User Custom**		
7283	7284	7285	7289	7236	Automatic density mode	0: Background peak / fixed. 1: Background peak / varied
7286	7287	7288	7290	7237	Manual density mode	

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Original mode			Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/Photo	**Text**	**User Custom**		
7286	7287	7237	Manual density mode	0: Background peak / fixed. 1: Background peak / varied

Make a test copy and compare the image obtained with the current settings; if necessary, make adjustment using the following procedure.

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-25 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.6 Adjustment of smudged/faint text

The smudged/faint text can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode			Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/Photo	**Text**	**User Custom**		
7097	7098	7252	Adjustment of smudged/faint spotted text	When the value increases, the faint text is improved. When the value decreases, the smudged text is improved. Acceptable values: 0 to 4 (Default: 2) **Note:** Remember the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-25 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.7 Gamma balance adjustment

The density is adjusted by adjusting the gamma balance. The adjustment is performed by selecting its density area from the following: low density, medium density and high density.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Language and screen					**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**Color Docume nt**	**User Custom**		
7190-0	7191-0	7192-0	7193-0	7276-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values:0 to 255. (Default: 128)
7190-1	7191-1	7192-1	7193-1	7276-1	Medium density	
7190-2	7191-2	7192-2	7193-2	7276-2	High density	

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Language and screen				**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
Text/Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**		
7190-0	7191-0	7192-0	7276-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values:0 to 255. (Default: 128)
7190-1	7191-1	7192-1	7276-1	Medium density	
7190-2	7191-2	7192-2	7276-2	High density	

Note:

Changing the adjustment setting influences the adjacent density area slightly.
E.g.: When the value of the medium density is larger, the adjacent areas in the low density and high density range will become slightly darker.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in the codes to be adjusted and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the value corresponding to the density area to be adjusted (0, 1 or 2) and press the [START] button.
0: Low density (L) 1: Medium density (M) 2: High density (H)
(4) Key in the adjustment value. (To correct the value once keyed in, press [C] button.)
(5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. ¨ The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
(7) Press the [FAX] button and then the [START] button. Then perform test copying.
(8) If the image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.4.8 Adjustment of image density

The image density level can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**Color Document**	**Item to be adjusted**	**Contents**
7212- 0 to 4	7213- 0 to 4	7214- 0 to 4	7215- 0 to 4	Adjustment of image density	When the value is decreased, text becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 Default: sub code 0: 0, sub code 1: 63, sub code 2: 127, sub code 3: 191, sub code 4: 230 (05-7212/ 7213), 255 (05-7214, 7215) **Notes:** • Set not to reverse the large and small number of the setting value corresponding to the sub code. • Remember that the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Text/Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**Item to be adjusted**	**Contents**
7212- 0 to 4	7213- 0 to 4	7214- 0 to 4	Adjustment of image density	When the value is decreased, text becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 <e-STUDIO557/657> Default: sub code 0: 0 sub code 1: 32 sub code 2: 64 sub code 3: 96 sub code 4: 160 <e-STUDIO757/857> Default: sub code 0: 0 sub code 1: 32 sub code 2: 96 sub code 3: 144 sub code 4: 192 **Notes:** • Set not to reverse the large and small number of the setting value corresponding to the sub code. • Remember that the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the sub code and press the [START] button.
(4) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)
(5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
(7) Press the [FAX] button and then the [START] button. Then perform test copying.
(8) If the image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.4.9 Judgment threshold adjustment for blank originals

The judgment level is adjusted for automatic identification of whether the original set is blank or not.
This adjustment is made when “OMIT BLANK PAGE” is selected on the control panel.
The adjustment value is simultaneously applied to all modes at PPC and scanning.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
7618	Judgment threshold adjustment for blank originals	The larger the value is, the more an original tends to be judged as a blank sheet. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-25 "6.4.2 Density adjustment".

6.4.10 ADF scan noise reduction (Copying Function) (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857)

The reduction amount of color streaks generated when 08-7617 (ADF scan noise reduction) is set to 0, 1 or 2 can be adjusted with the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Black				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode					
Text/Photo	Text	Photo	User Custom		
7151	7152	7153	7150	ADF scan noise reduction	When the value decreases, the effect of reducingstreaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger.When thevalue increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with08-8300) becomes smaller. Acceptable values:0 to 200. (Default: 100) When "0" is set, this function is disabled.

Note:

Be careful not to make the value too small. Setting too small a value may cause blurry text or background.

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.5 Image Quality Adjustment (Printing Function)

6.5.1 Adjustment of smudged/faint text

The smudged/faint text can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Language			Remarks
PS	PCL	XPS	
7325	7326	7327	When the value increases, the smudged text is improved. When the value decreases, the faint text is improved. Acceptable values: 0 to 9 (Default: 5)

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)
(4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(5) Shut down (turn the power OFF), back ON, and then perform the printing job.
(6) If the desired text density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (5).

6.5.2 Adjustment of image density

The image density level can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

General	Toner save mode			Hardcopy security printing	Item to be adjusted	Contents
	PS	PCL	XPS			
7330	7331	7332	7333	7334	Adjustment of image density	When the value is decreased, text becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 <e-STUDIO556/656/756/856> Default: 255 (7330, 7334), 176 (7331, 7332, 7333) <e-STUDIO557/657> Default: 160 (7330) , 96 (7331, 7332, 7333), 144 (7334) <e-STUDIO757/857> Default: 192 (7330), 128 (7331, 7332, 7333), 160 (7334) **Note:** Remember that the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)

(4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(5) Shut down (turn the power OFF), back ON, and then perform the printing job.
(6) If the image density has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (5).

6.5.3 Gamma balance adjustment

The density is adjusted by adjusting the gamma balance. The adjustment is performed by selecting its density area from the following: low density, medium density and high density.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Color mode	**Smooth (PS)**	**Detail (PS)**	**Smooth (PCL)**	**Detail (PCL)**	**Smooth (XPS)**	**Detail (XPS)**	**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
Black (600 dpi)	7315-0	7316-0	7317-0	7318-0	7319-0	7320-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255. (Default: 128)
	7315-1	7316-1	7317-1	7318-1	7319-1	7320-1	Medium density	
	7315-2	7316-2	7317-2	7318-2	7319-2	7320-2	High density	

Color mode	**Auto (PS)**			**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
	Text	**Graphics**	**Image**		
Black (600 dpi)	7360-0	7361-0	7362-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255. (Default: 128)
	7360-1	7361-1	7362-1	Medium density	
	7360-2	7361-2	7362-2	High density	

Color mode	**Auto (XPS)**			**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
	Text	**Graphics**	**Image**		
Black (600 dpi)	7366-0	7367-0	7368-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 255. (Default: 128)
	7366-1	7367-1	7368-1	Medium density	
	7366-2	7367-2	7368-2	High density	

Note:

Changing the adjustment setting influences the adjacent density area slightly.
E.g.: When the value of the medium density is larger, the adjacent areas in the low density and high density range will become slightly darker.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in the codes to be adjusted (language and screen) and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the value corresponding to the density area to be adjusted (0, 1 or 2) and press the [START] button.
0: Low density (L) 1: Medium density (M) 2: High density (H)
(4) Key in the adjustment value. (To correct the value once keyed in, press [C] button.)
(5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. ¨ The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
(7) Let the equipment restart and perform printing job.
(8) If the image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.6 Image Quality Adjustment (Scanning Function)

6.6.1 Gamma balance adjustment

The density is adjusted by adjusting the gamma balance. The adjustment is performed by selecting its density area from the following: low density, medium density and high density.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Black			**Gray scale**	**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
Original mode					
Text/ Photo	**Photo**	**User Custom**			
7485-0	7487-0	7480-0	7488-0	Low density	The larger the value is, the density of the item to be adjusted becomes darker. Acceptable values:0 to 255. (Default: 128)
7485-1	7487-1	7480-1	7488-1	Medium density	
7485-2	7487-2	7480-2	7488-2	High density	

Note:

Changing the adjustment setting influences the adjacent density area slightly.
E.g.: When the value of the medium density is larger, the adjacent areas in the low density and high density range will become slightly darker.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in the codes to be adjusted and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the value corresponding to the density area to be adjusted (0, 1 or 2) and press the [START] button.
0: Low density (L) 1: Medium density (M) 2: High density (H)
(4) Key in the adjustment value. (To correct the value once keyed in, press [C] button.)
(5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. ¨ The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
(7) Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Then perform scanning.
(8) If the image density has not been attained, repeat step (2) to (7).

6.6.2 Density adjustment

Adjusts the center density and the variation of density adjustment buttons.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Color Mode	**Original mode**				**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
	Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**		
Color	8339	8340	8341	8380	Manual density center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
	-	8344	8345	8381	Manual density light step value	Sets the changing amount by 1 step at the density adjustment on the control panel. The larger the value is, the lighter the light side becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 20) *Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856
	-	8348	8349	8382	Manual density dark step value	Sets the changing amount by 1 step at the density adjustment on the control panel. The larger the value is, the darker the dark side becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 20) *Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Black				**Gray Scale**	**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
Original mode						
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User custom**			
7444	7445	7446	7475	7447	Manual density center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
7456	7457	7458	7478	7459	Automatic density mode	

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)
(4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(5) Shut down (turn the power OFF), back ON, and then perform the scanning job.
(6) If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (5).

6.6.3 Judgment threshold for ACS

The judgment level is adjusted for the automatic identification of whether the original set on the glass is black or color.
Namely, this is to adjust the judgment level used when “Auto Color” is selected at color modes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
7630	Judgment threshold for ACS	The larger the value is, the more an original tends to be judged as black even at the Auto Color Mode. The smaller the value is, the more it tends to be judged as color. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 70)

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 📖 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.4 Sharpness adjustment

If you want to make scan images look softer or sharper, perform the following adjustment.
The adjustment can be made for each of the color modes and original modes independently.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Color mode	Original mode	Contents
8354	Full Color	Text/Photo	• The larger the value is, the sharper the image becomes; while the smaller the value is, the softer the image becomes. • The smaller the value is, the less moire tends to appear. • The acceptable values are 0 to 255.The center value is 128.
8335		Text	
8336		Photo	
8375		Custom mode	
7430	Black	Text/Photo	
7431		Text	
7432		Photo	
7470		Custom mode	
7433	Gray Scale	-	

Note:
You have to make adjustment by balancing between moire and sharpness.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the sub code (0,1 or 2), and press the [START] button.
(4) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)
(5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
(7) Shut down (turn the power OFF), back ON, and then perform the scanning job.
(8) If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (7).

6.6.5 Setting range correction (Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856)

The values of the background peak / text peak in the range correction can be switched to “varied” or “fixed” in the following codes.
If they are fixed, the range correction is performed with standard values.
The values of the background peak affect the reproduction of the background density and the values of the text peak affect that of the text density.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Color mode	**Original mode**					**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
	Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**Gray Scale**	**Custom mode**		
Black	7416	7417	7418	7419	7425	Range correction (Automatic density adjustment)	0: Background peak - fixed 1: Background peak - varied *Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856
	7421	7422	7423	7424	7426	Range correction (Manual density adjustment)	

Color mode	**Original mode**				**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
	Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**Custom mode**		
Color	-	8330	8331	8334	Range correction (Automatic density adjustment)	0: Background peak - fixed 1: Background peak - varied
	8360	8361	8362	8365	Range correction (Manual density adjustment)	

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.6 Background adjustment

The adjustment level of background center value is adjusted. The control value of background adjustment button is automatically adjusted to the same level as the adjusted center value.
For example, when the control value of background adjustment key ranges from 0 to 6, the background center value (-2 to +2) is used to be the range from 6 to 14 accordingly.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Color mode	**Original mode**				**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
	Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**		
Color	8309	8310	8311	8370	Background adjustment	<e-STUDIO656/856> The smaller the value is, the background becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 50 (Default: 50). <e-STUDIO657/857> The smaller the value is, the background becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

e-STUDIO657/857 only

Color mode	**Original mode**				**Gray Scale**	**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
	Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**			
Black	7436	7437	7438	7441	7439	Background adjustment	The smaller the value is, the background becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 📖 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.7 Fine adjustment of black density

The density of black side on scanned image is adjusted at color-scanning.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode				**Item to be adjusted**	**Remarks**
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**		
8314	8315	8316	8371	Fine adjustment of black density	The larger the value is, the black side of the image becomes darker. Acceptable values: 0 to 4 (Default: Text/Photo: 1, Text / Photo / User Custom: 0).

Note:

Be careful for the value not to be too large since the gradation is reproduced worse in darker side.

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 📖 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.8 RGB conversion method selection

The color space conversion method of image is decided at color-scanning.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**		
8319	8320	8321	8372	RGB conversion method selection	0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB (Default: 0).

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.9 Adjustment of saturation

The saturation of the scanned image is adjusted for color-scanning.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Original mode				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Text/ Photo	**Text**	**Photo**	**User Custom**		
8324	8325	8326	8373	Adjustment of saturation	The larger the value is, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value is, the duller the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.10 Background processing offset adjustment (Only for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

The density of background is adjusted.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Black				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode					
Text/ Photo	Photo	Gray Scale	User Custom		
8400	8402	8403	8404	Background density adjustment / Automatic density adjustment	The larger the value, the less easily the background (low density area) is printed. The smaller the value, the more easily the background (low density area) is printed. Acceptable values:0 to 255. (Default: 128)
8405	8407	8408	8409	Background density adjustment / Manual density adjustment	

Color				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode					
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	User Custom		
8355	8385	8386	8389	Background density adjustment / Automatic density adjustment	The larger the value, the less easily the background (low density area) is printed. The smaller the value, the more easily the background (low density area) is printed. Acceptable values:0 to 255. (Default: 128)
8356	8390	8391	8394	Background density adjustment / Manual density adjustment	

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 📖 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.11 Background offsetting adjustment for RADF (common for copy,scan and fax)

The background level for scanning originals with the RADF is adjusted when the background fogging at the scanning of a manually-set original and an original used with the RADF is different. This is to adjust the level of the background image removed when the scanning of the originals with the RADF is performed.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Color mode	Color mode	Contents
Black	7025	The larger the value is, the darker the background density becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Color mode	Color mode	Contents
Black	7025	The larger the value is, the darker the background density becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
Color	7026	

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.12 Surrounding void amount adjustment

The void amount around the network scanned image is adjusted.
In network scanning, since the void amount is very small in stored images, a shadow may appear around the scanned image due to the subtle difference in the original sizes. This shadow can be eliminated by adjusting the setting value.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
7489	Surrounding void amount adjustment	When the value increases, the blank area around the scanned image becomes wider, and the data on the image decrease. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 0) The setting value “1” is equal to 1 dot with 600 dpi. (The value “24” is equal to approx. 1 mm.)

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.13 JPEG compression level adjustment (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857)

The compression level for saving the scanned data in the JPEG format can be adjusted as follows.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
8304-0	High quality	The larger the value is, the better the quality becomes, and the larger the size of file becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
8304-1	Standard	
8304-2	Low quality	

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 🕮 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.6.14 Adjustment of the capacity and image quality of SlimPDF (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857)

The compression quality or the resolution is adjusted to reduce the file capacity of a SlimPDF or improve its quality.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
9104	Compression quality of SlimPDF background processing	The smaller the value, the less the file capacity and the lower the image quality becomes. The larger the value, the greater the file capacity and the higher the image quality becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 10 (Default: 5)

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in the codes to be adjusted and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the adjustment value. (To correct a value once keyed in, press the [CLEAR] button.)
(4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. -> The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(5) Let the equipment restart. Acquire the SlimPDF file and check it.
(6) If the desired image quality has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (5).

6.6.15 ADF scan noise reduction (Scanning Function) (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857)

The reduction amount of color streaks generated when 08-8300 (ADF scan noise reduction) is set to 0, 1 or 2 can be adjusted with the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Color				Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode					
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	User Custom		
8413	8414	8415	8412	ADF scan noise reduction	When the value decreases, the effect of reducingstreaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger.When thevalue increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with08-8300) becomes smaller. Acceptable values:0 to 200. (Default: 100) When "0" is set, this function is disabled.

Black					Item to be adjusted	Remarks
Original mode						
Text/ Photo	Text	Photo	Gray Scale	User Custom		
7401	7402	7403	7404	7400	ADF scan noise reduction	When the value decreases, the effect of reducingstreaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger.When thevalue increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with08-8300) becomes smaller. Acceptable values:0 to 200. (Default: 100) When "0" is set, this function is disabled.

Note:

Be careful not to make the value too small. Setting too small a value may cause blurry text or background.

<Procedure>
Procedure is same as that of 📖 P.6-34 "6.6.2 Density adjustment".

6.7 Image Quality Adjustment (FAX Function)

6.7.1 Density adjustment

Adjusts the center density and the variation of density adjustment buttons.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Color Mode	Original mode			Item to be adjusted	Remarks
	Text/ Photo	Text	Photo		
Black	7533	7534	7535	Manual density center value	The larger the value is, the darker the image becomes. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 (Default: 128)
	7542	-	7543	Automatic density mode	

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)
(4) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(5) o set it again, repeat step (2) to (4).
(6) Turn the power OFF.

Remark:

<Confirmation>

If possible, perform a Fax transmission and check the adjusted density with the image on the recipient's side.

6.7.2 Adjustment of image density

The image density level can be set at the following codes.

< Adjustment Mode (05) >

Code	Item to be adjusted	Contents
7594-0 to 4	Adjustment of image density	When the value is decreased, text becomes lighter. Acceptable values: 0 to 255 <e-STUDIO556/656/756/856> Default: 0 (7594-0), 32 (7594-1), 64 (7594-2), 94 (7594-3), 200 (7594-4), <e-STUDIO557/657> Default: 0 (7594-0), 32 (7594-1), 64 (7594-2), 94 (7594-3), 160 (7594-4), <e-STUDIO657/857> Default: 0 (7594-0), 32 (7594-1), 64 (7594-2), 94 (7594-3), 192 (7594-4), **Notes:** • Set not to reverse the large and small number of the setting value corresponding to the sub code. • Remember that the image specifications and life span of the replacing parts may not meet the standard when the setting value is changed from the default value.

<Procedure>

(1) While pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, turn the power ON.
(2) Key in a code and press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the sub code (0,1,2,3 or 4), and press the [START] button.
(4) Key in an adjustment value.
(To correct the keyed-in value, press the [C] button.)
(5) Press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] button to store the value in memory. The equipment goes back to the ready state.
(6) For resetting the value, repeat step (2) to (5).
(7) Shut down (turn the power OFF), back ON, and then perform the scanning job.
(8) If the desired image density has not been attained, repeat step (1) to (7).

Remark:

<Confirmation>

Perform FAX reception and check the adjusted density with the image of the received FAX job.

6.8 Measurement at Replacement of High-Voltage Transformer

The high-voltage transformer does not need to be adjusted, however, when you check each value of the main charger bias and the developer bias, it needs to be measured.

Note:

When carrying out the operation, be careful not to touch the electronic section because it is high voltage.

6.8.1 Measurement

[1] Preparation

Items to check		Main Charger	Developer Bias
Process Unit		Take off from the equipment	Remove the connector of the auto toner sensor, and release the developer unit from the drum.
Digital Tester	Function switch	DC	
	Full-scale (range)	1000 V	
	Remarks	Use a digital tester with an input resistance of 10 MΩ (RMS value) or higher.	
How to turn ON the power		Attach the door switch jig and start with the adjustment mode [05] while the front cover opened.	

[2] Installing Jig

(1) Put in the door switch jig and slide it down.

(2) Rotate the jig counterclockwise by 90 degrees.

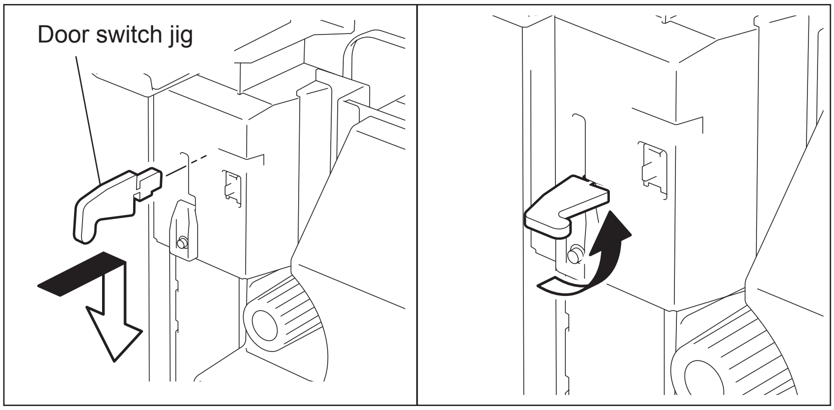


Fig. 6-24

[3] Connection

(1) Connection for main charger measurement

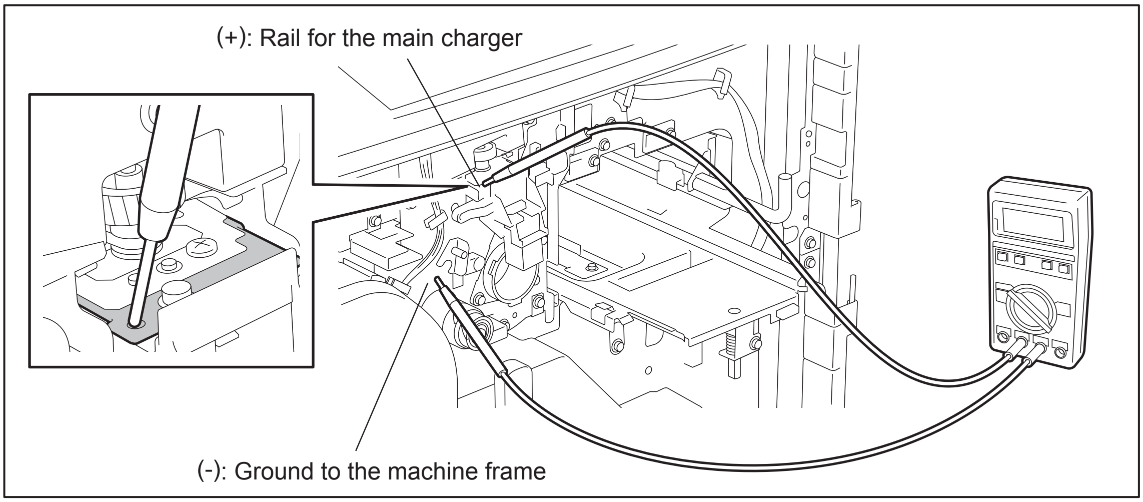

(+): Rail for the main charger
(-): Ground to the machine frame

Fig. 6-25

(2) Connection for developer bias measurement

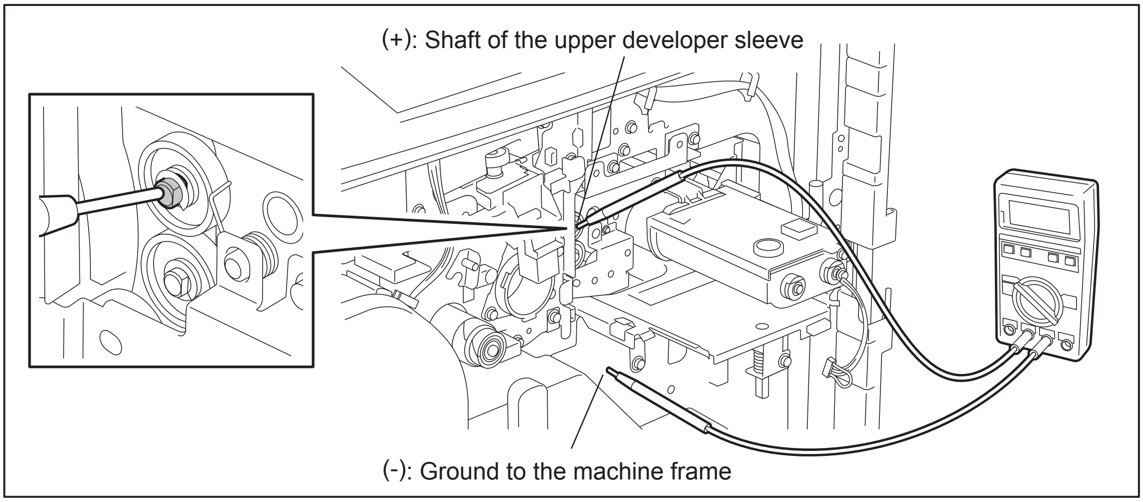
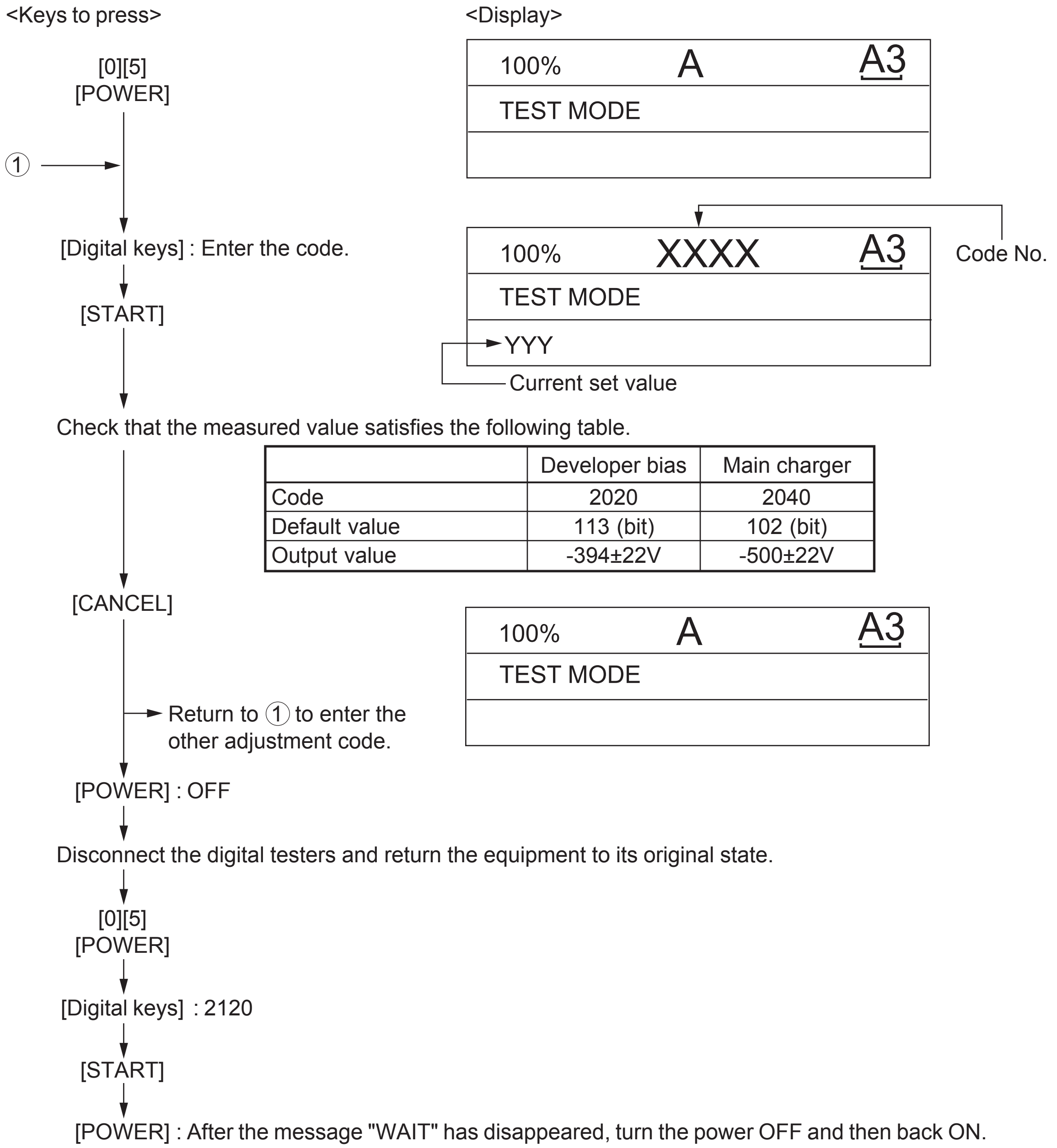

(+): Shaft of the upper developer sleeve
(-): Ground to the machine frame

Fig. 6-26

[4] Operation

Connect the digital testers as described in “[3] Connection”, and follow the procedure on the next page to measure the output from the main charger and developer bias charger.



[0][5] [POWER]

[Digital keys] : Enter the code.

[START]

Check that the measured value satisfies the following table.

	Developer bias	Main charger
Code	2020	2040
Default value	113 (bit)	102 (bit)
Output value	-394±22V	-500±22V

[CANCEL]

Return to ① to enter the other adjustment code.

[POWER] : OFF

Disconnect the digital testers and return the equipment to its original state.

[0][5] [POWER]

[Digital keys] : 2120

[START]

[POWER] : After the message "WAIT" has disappeared, turn the power OFF and then back ON.

Fig. 6-27

Note:

If the output value does not reach a specified level, replace the high-voltage transformer.

Remark:

Transfer bias ON timing adjustment (Not essential)

Depending on the environmental condition or the paper type, transfer ability for the paper leading edge may decrease slightly and the poor image transfer may occur.

In this case, the image quality can be improved by adjusting the leading edge void width wider. Also, it can be improved by changing the transfer bias ON timing using the setting code 08-2960.

- * When using the setting code 08-2960 to improve the image quality, increase the value by one and check the result. If the result is not sufficient, repeat the same procedure.
  (The transfer ability for the paper leading edge shows a tendency as shown in the table below.)
- * The transfer ability for the paper leading edge and the paper separation ability from the photo-conductive drum are inversely related as shown in the table below.
  Therefore, if the value is increased too much, this may cause the slight decrease of the paper separation ability from the photo-conductive drum. So, when adjusting the value, be sure to check the paper feeding as well as the image quality.

[Setting code 08-2960: Transfer timing correction] for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Value	**Content**		**Transfer ability for paper leading edge**	**Paper separation ability from the photo-conductive drum**
	e-STUDIO556/656	**e-STUDIO756/856**		
0	Approx. 2.8 mm slower than the standard ON timing	Approx. 3.3 mm slower than the standard ON timing	|	Separation ability improves ↑
1	Approx. 1.4 mm slower than the standard ON timing	Approx. 1.6 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	|	|
2	Same as the standard ON timing. (Default value)	Same as the standard ON timing. (Default value)	|	|
3	Approx. 1.4 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 1.6 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	↓	|
4	Approx. 5.7 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 6.6 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Transfer ability improves	|

[Setting code 08-2960: Transfer timing correction] for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Value	**Content**		**Transfer ability for paper leading edge**	**Paper separation ability from the photo-conductive drum**
	e-STUDIO557/657	**e-STUDIO757/857**		
6	Approx. 5.4 mm slower than the standard ON timing	Approx. 8.2 mm slower than the standard ON timing		Separation ability improves ↑
7	Approx. 4.1 mm slower than the standard ON timing	Approx. 6.6 mm slower than the standard ON timing.		
8	Approx. 2.7 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 4.9 mm slower than the standard ON timing.		
0	Approx. 1.4 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 3.3 mm slower than the standard ON timing.		
1	Same as the standard ON timing. (Default value)	Approx. 1.6 mm slower than the standard ON timing.		
2	Approx. 1.4 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Same as the standard ON timing. (Default value)		
3	Approx. 2.7 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 1.6 mm faster than the standard ON timing.		
4	Approx. 4.4 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 3.3 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	↓	
5	Approx. 5.8 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 4.9 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Transfer ability improves	

6.9 Adjustment of the Scanner Section

6.9.1 Adjustment carriages-1 and -2 positions

<Procedure>

(1) Take off the RADF.
(2) Take off the original glass.
(3) Take off the top right cover.
(4) Take off the top rear cover.
(5) Move the carriage-2 toward the exit side.

Note:
Rotate the drive pulley to move the carriage.

(6) Loosen the screws fixing the front side pulley bracket, make the sections A and B of the carriage-2 touch with the inside of the exit side frame and screw them up.

Note:
Make sure that the sections A and B of the carriage-2 touch with the exit side frame.

(7) Put carriage-1 on the rail. Then make sections C and D of carriage-1 touch the inside of the exit side frame and tighten the front and rear sides of the bracket with the screws.

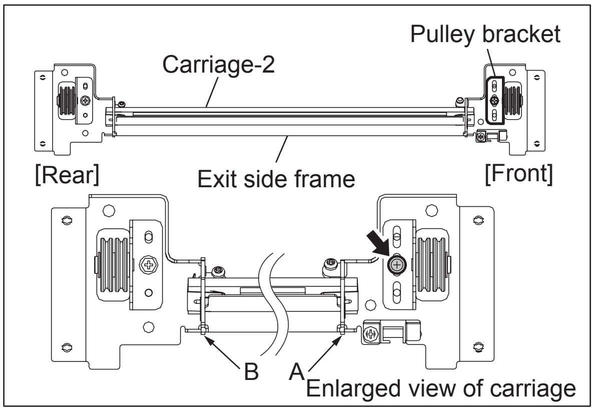

Pulley bracket
Carriage-2
[Rear]
Exit side frame
[Front]
B
A
Enlarged view of carriage

Fig. 6-28

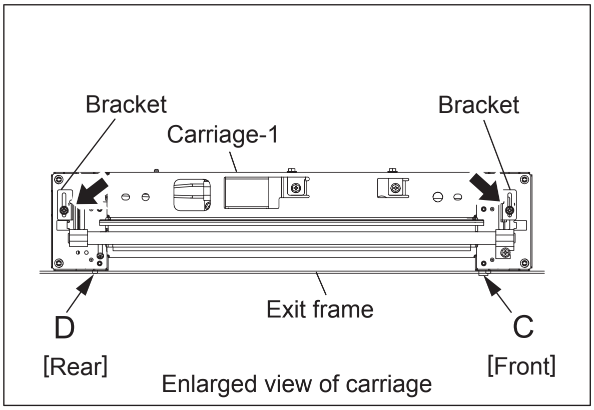

Bracket
Carriage-1
Bracket
Exit frame
D
C
[Rear]
Enlarged view of carriage
[Front]

Fig. 6-29

6.9.2 Belt tension adjustment of the Scan motor

When the scan motor has been installed again, adjust the belt tension in the following procedure.

<Procedure>

(1) Hook the belt tension jig to the motor bracket and the flame.
(2) Loosen screw-A and -C. (There is no need to loosen screw-B, since it is a shoulder screw.)
(3) The scan motor is pulled by the belt tension jig. Fix screw-A and then -C at the stopped position.

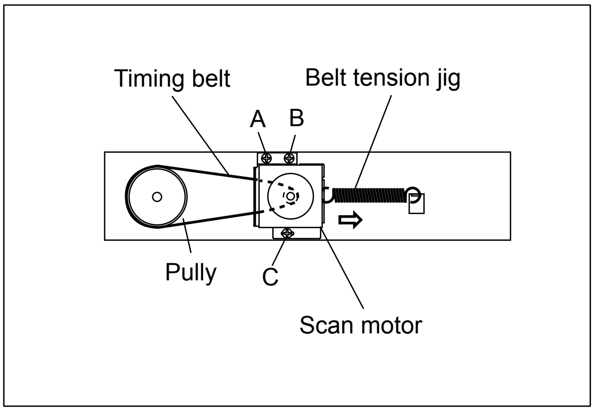

Timing belt
Belt tension jig
A
B
Pully
C
Scan motor

Fig. 6-30

(4) Remove the belt tension jig.

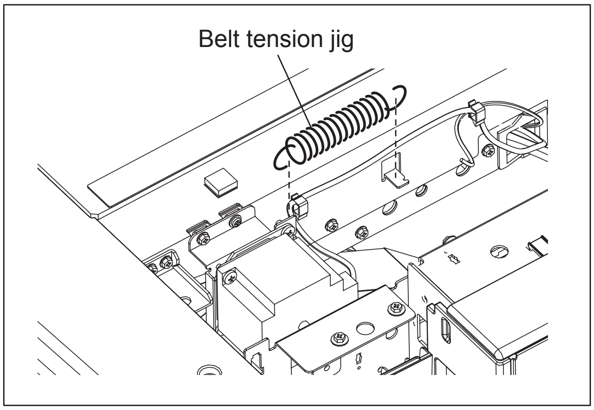

Belt tension jig

Fig. 6-31

6.9.3 Carriages

[A] Installing carriage wires

When replacing the carriage wires, refer illustrations below:

[Front side]

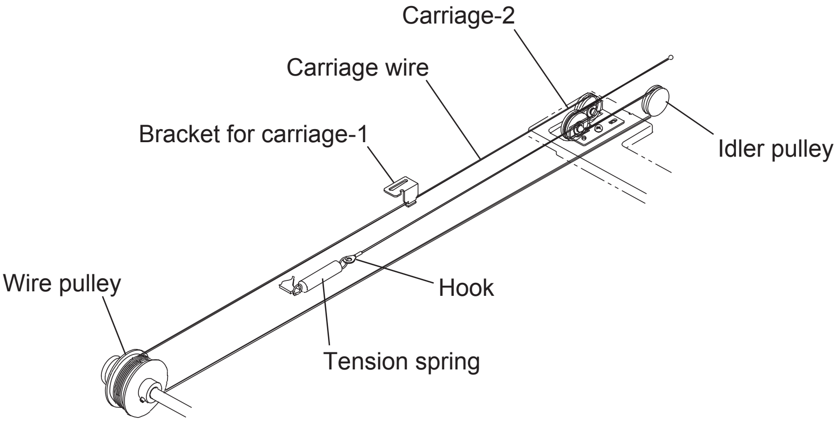

Carriage-2
Carriage wire
Bracket for carriage-1
Idler pulley
Wire pulley
Hook
Tension spring

Fig. 6-32

[Rear side]

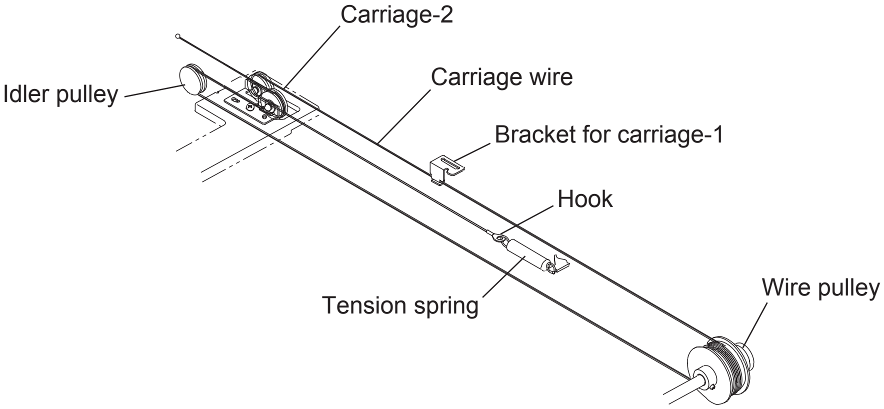

Carriage-2
Idler pulley
Carriage wire
Bracket for carriage-1
Hook
Wire pulley
Tension spring

Fig. 6-33

Adjustment of the carriage wire tension is not necessary since a certain tension is applied to the carriage wires by the tension springs.

Note:
Make sure the tension applied to the wire is normal.

[B] Adjusting carriages-1 and -2 positions

<Procedure>

(1) Move the carriage-2 toward the exit side.

(2) Loosen the screws fixing the front side pulley bracket, make the sections A and B of the carriage-2 touch with the inside of the exit side frame and screw them up.

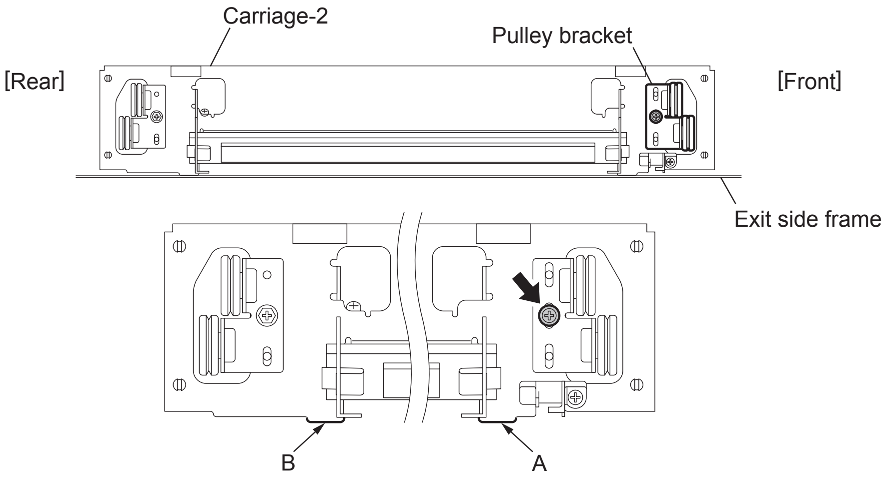

Carriage-2
Pulley bracket
[Rear]
[Front]
Exit side frame
B
A

Fig. 6-34

(3) Put the carriage-1 on the rail, make the sections C and D of it touch with the inside of the exit side frame and screw up the front/rear sides of the bracket to fix it.

Note:

Make sure that the sections A and B of the carriage-2 touch with the exit side frame.

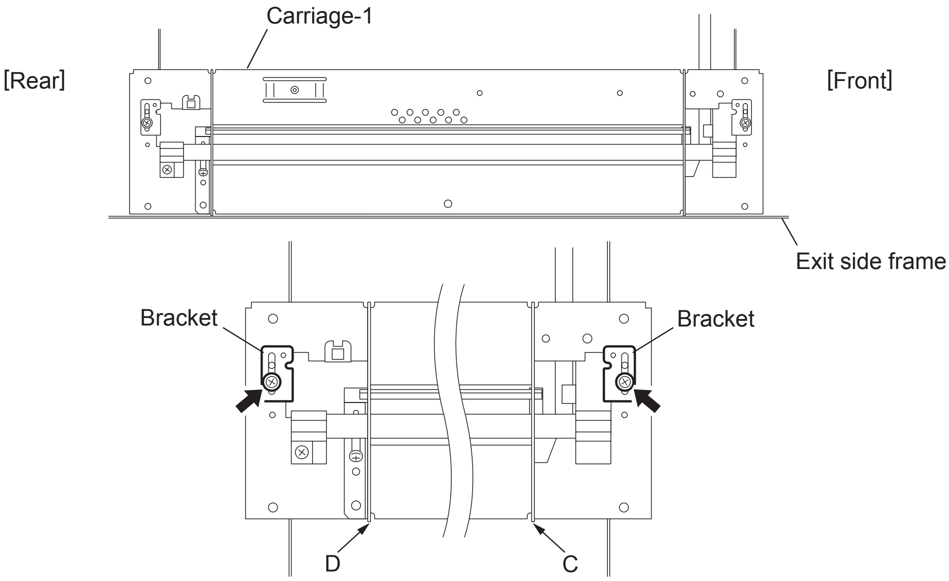

Carriage-1
[Rear]
[Front]
Exit side frame
Bracket
Bracket
D
C

Fig. 6-35

[C] Assembling carriage wires (Winding the wire around the wire pulley)

<Procedure>

(1) Pull the Ø3 ball terminal located at the center of the wire into a hole on the wire pulley. One end of the wire with a hook attached comes to the outside.

(2) Wind the wires around the wire pulleys of the front and rear sides. The number of turns to be wound are as follows:
- 2 turns toward the opposite side of the boss
- 5 turns toward the boss side

Note:

Pay attention to the following when the wires are wound around the pulleys:
- Do not twist the wire.
- Wind the wires tightly so that they are in complete contact with the surface of the pulleys.
- Each turn should be pushed against the previously wound turn so that there is no space between them.

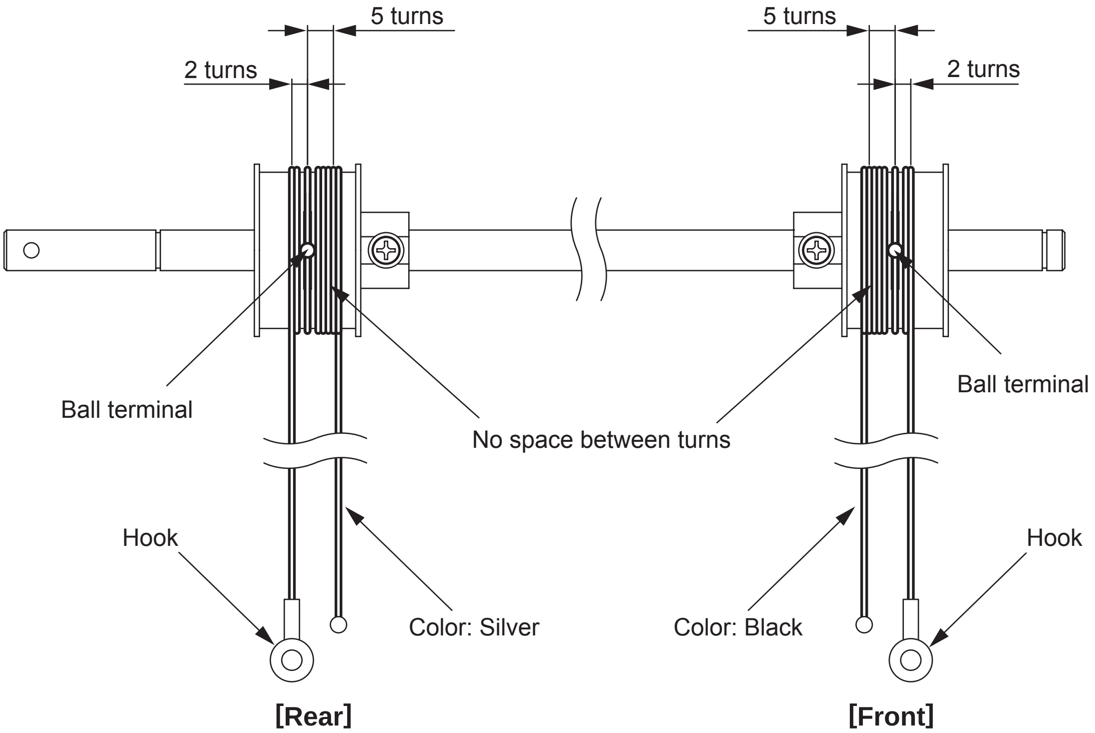

5 turns
2 turns
5 turns
2 turns
Ball terminal
No space between turns
Ball terminal
Hook
Color: Silver
Color: Black
Hook
[Rear]
[Front]

Fig. 6-36

(3) After winding the wires around the pulleys, attach the wire holder jigs not to loosen the wires.

Notes:

- When the wire holder jig is attached, make sure that the wire is not shifted or loosened.
- The wire should come out of the slot of the wire holder jig and be passed through between the arm and the jig.

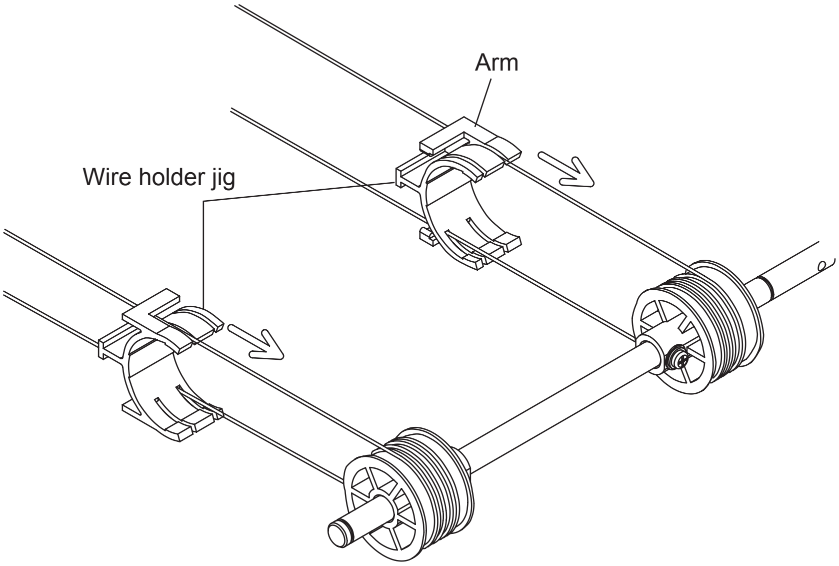


Fig. 6-37

6.10 Adjustment of the Paper Feeding System

6.10.1 Sheet sideways deviation caused by paper feeding

<Procedure>

The center of the printed image shifts to the front side. -> Move the guide to the front side when feeding paper from the bypass tray or the drawer. Move the front cover to the rear side when feeding paper from the Tandem LCF. (Arrow (A) direction in the lower figure).

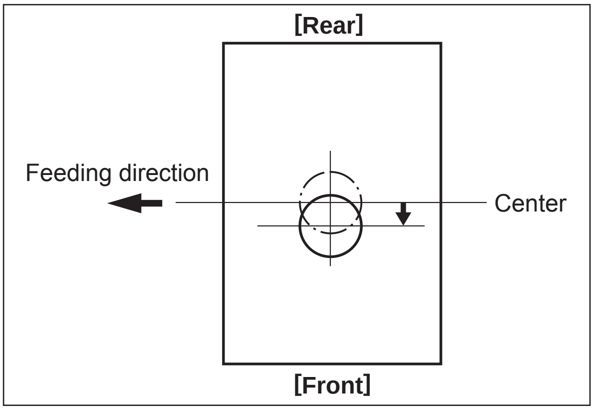


Fig. 6-38

The center of the printed image shifts to the rear side. -> Move the guide to the rear side when feeding paper from the bypass tray or the drawer. Move the front cover to the front side when feeding paper from the Tandem LCF. (Arrow (B) direction in the lower figure).

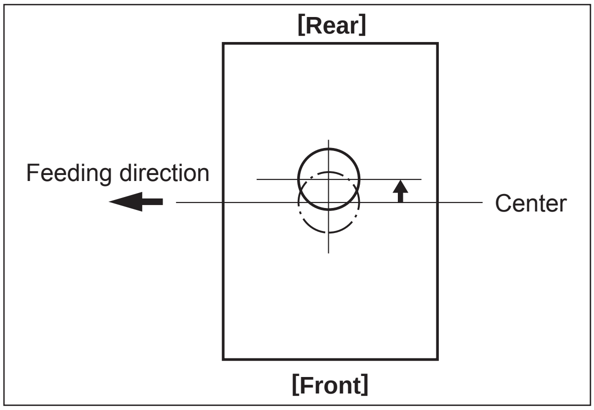


Fig. 6-39

Bypass feeding

1. Loosen the screen.
2. Move the entire guide to the front or rear side.
3. Tighten the screw.

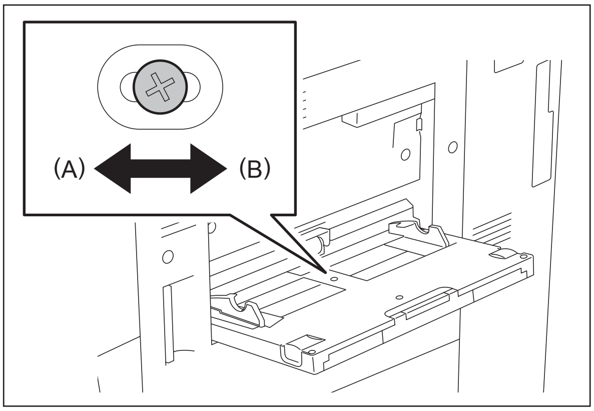


Fig. 6-40

Drawer feeding

1. Loosen 2 screws.
2. Move the entire guide to the front or rear side.
3. Tighten the screws.

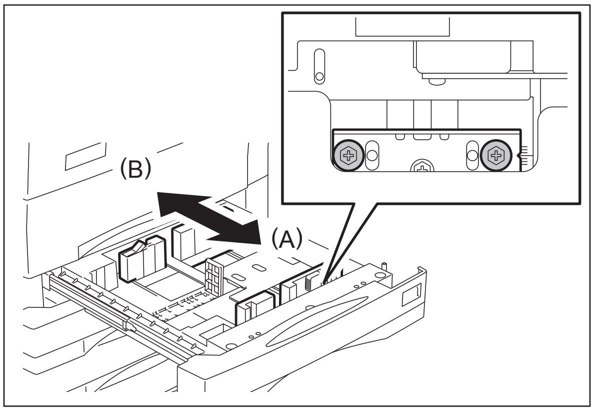


Fig. 6-41

Tandem LCF

(1) Remove the screw 1 on the left side of the Tandem LCF and the screw 2 on the right side, and then temporarily fix it to the oblong hole. rescrew it to the oblong hole.

(2) Loosen the screw 2 on the left side of the Tandem LCF and the screw 1 on the right side.

(3) Remove screw 3, and then temporarily fix to the oblong hole.

(4) Move the front cover of the Tandem LCF to the front or rear side, and then tighten screw 1 and 2.

(5) Align the surface of the covers of the 2nd drawer and Tandem LCF. If they do not align, adjust the angle of the Tandem LCF front cover.

(6) Tighten screw 6.

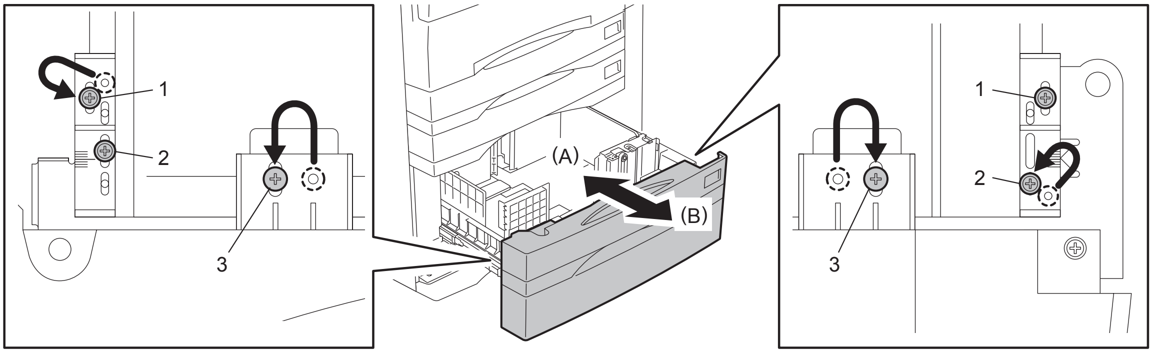


Fig. 6-42

Note:

When the sideways deviation has been adjusted for the Tandem LCF feeding, adjust its protruding point.
If the Tandem LCF drawer cannot be closed securely, decrease the protruding amount.
(When the value decreases in increments of “1”, the protruding amount decreases by 1 mm.)

(1) Move 2 screws of the bracket on the rear side in the same increments as the digit of the scale at right on the front side.
(In case of No. 5, 6 and 7, place the bracket upside down to install it.)

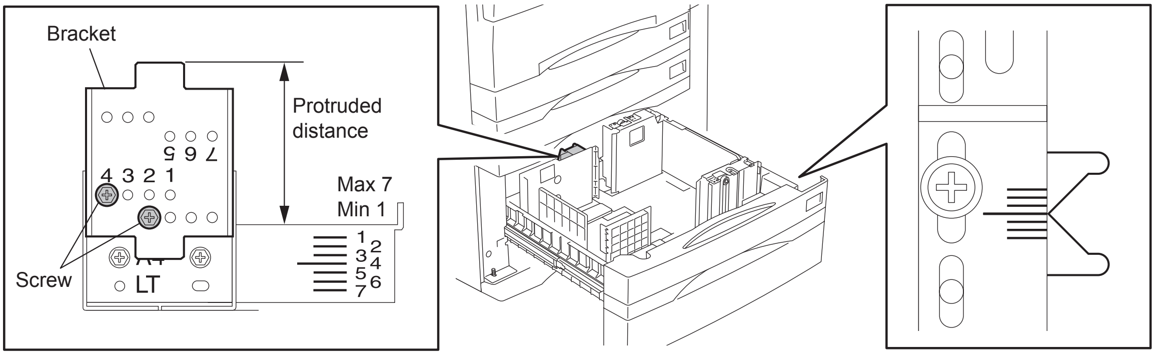


Fig. 6-43

6.10.2 Separation roller pressure force adjustment

In some cases the life of the separation roller may be shortened or paper jams and multiple feeding (EB50) may occur regardless of the operation frequency of the equipment. This comes from the weight or edge status of paper used and the amount of paper dust.
Generally paper jams and multiple feeding often occur as the life end of the roller approaches. However, if they often occur even though its life has not yet reached its replacement timing, or if the life end comes much earlier than the scheduled replacement timing, the jams and multiple feeding can be suppressed by adjusting the pressure force of the separation roller.
In this method, however, when the roller life becomes longer, jams and multiple feeding may occur frequently, and when the jams and multiple feeding are suppressed, the roller life may become shorter. Therefore, perform this adjustment while checking the status carefully, and if necessary, give a sufficient explanation to users.

<Procedure>

(1) Take off the paper feed unit. (📖 P.4-44 "4.6.1 Paper feeder unit / Bypass feed unit")

(2) Remove 1 screw, and then screw it temporarily to an oblong hole located next to it.

Note:
Make a mark for the installation position of the bracket in advance.

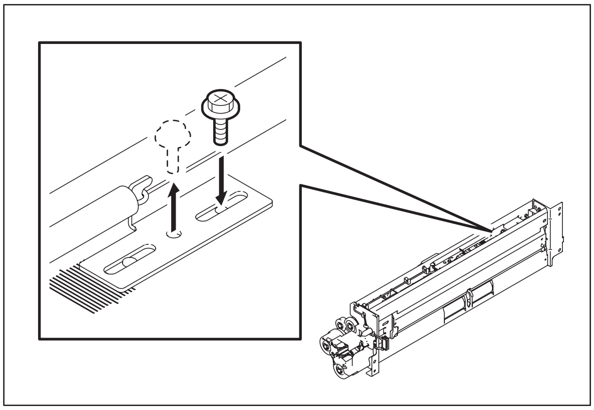


Fig. 6-44

(3) Move the bracket.
Move to the direction A: The roller life will become longer (but multiple feeding may occur frequently).
Move to the direction B: Multiple feeding will be suppressed (but the roller life may become shorter).

Note:
The recommended moving distance of the bracket is within 2 scale marks.

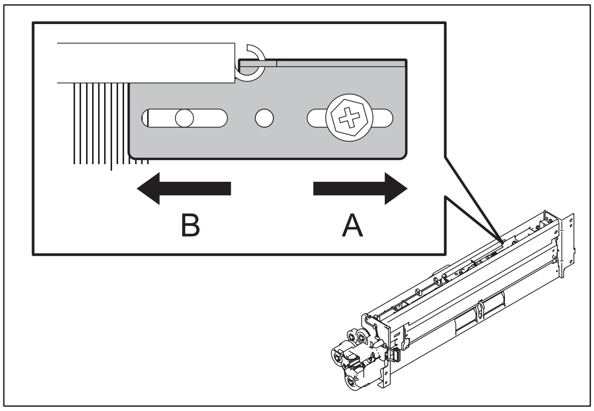


Fig. 6-45

(4) Tighten the screw that temporarily screwed.

Note:

In this step check the Mylar attached before the separation roller because the roller life may become shorter if this Mylar is scraped and worn.

Reference value of distance C (from the edge of the plate to that of the Mylar):
7.9±0.2 mm

* If the distance C is 7.0 mm or shorter, the Mylar must be replaced.

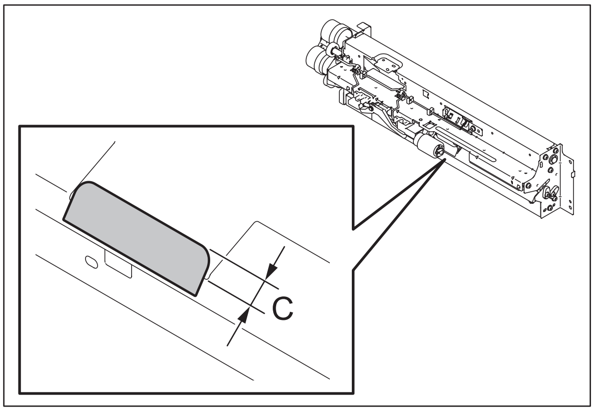


Fig. 6-46

6.11 Adjustment of Developer Unit

None of the doctor-sleeve gap, drum sleeve gap and developer sleeve pole position needs to be adjusted.

6.12 Transfer Belt Deviation Adjustment

The transfer belt may deviate towards the front or rear side depending on the place of installation or variations in the equipment, etc.
If this is the case, perform the following adjustment.

6.12.1 Transfer belt deviation check

Print out about 10 sheets, pull out the transfer/transport unit, and check the transfer belt deviation.

- Judgment criteria
  Measure the gap between the bracket and the transfer belt in the front and rear side of the transfer belt unit as shown in the figure.
  No adjustment is needed if the gap between the front and rear side of the transfer belt and the bracket is the same.
  Perform adjustment if Dimension A (deviation towards the front side) or Dimension B (deviation towards the rear side) is very narrow.
  When the belt is positioned in the center, the length of A and B is about 7 mm.

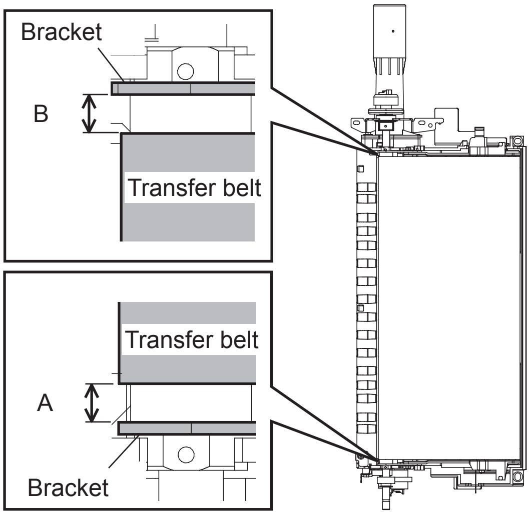


Fig. 6-47

Note:

You can perform adjustment using the current frame (without scales) with the new bracket installed.
It is recommended that you add a mark before and after the adjustment, so that the adjustment position is clear.

6.12.2 Adjustment procedure

- If the transfer belt deviates towards the front side:
  Pull out the transfer/transport unit to perform adjustment.

(1) Move the screw installed in the fixing hole to the adjustment hole, and temporarily fix it.
(2) Loosen the screw on the other side so that the bracket can be adjusted.

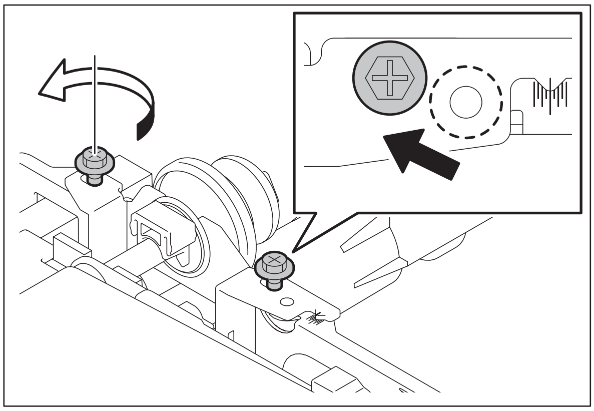


Fig. 6-48

(3) Move the bracket somewhat to the left-hand side (fuser unit side), and tighten the 2 screws.

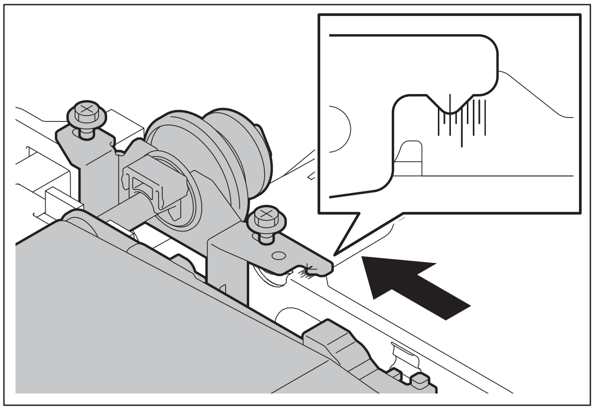


Fig. 6-49

(4) If the transfer belt still deviates towards the front side after copying, move the belt to the center manually and make a copy again.
(5) If it still deviates, change the position of the bracket (scale) and adjust it again.
    - If the belt still deviates towards the front side after the adjustment: Move the bracket to the left-hand side (fuser unit side) and make copies.
    - If the belt still deviates towards the rear side after the adjustment: Move the bracket to the right-hand side (drum side) and make copies.

(6) Adjustment is completed when the transfer belt deviates neither to the front nor the rear side.
- If the transfer belt deviates towards the rear side:
  The adjustment procedure is the same as that for the deviation to the front side except for the adjustment direction of the bracket in step 3.
  Example: Move the bracket somewhat to the right-hand side (drum side), and tighten the 2 screws.

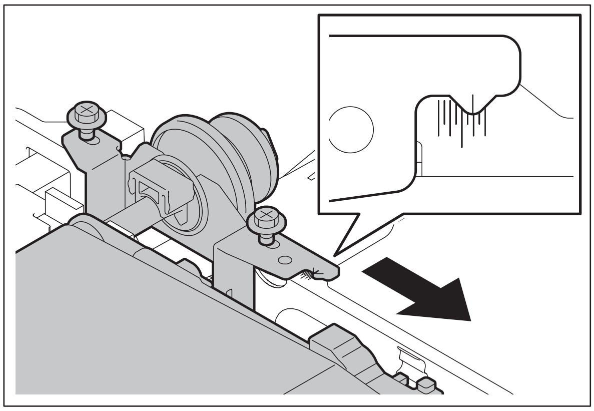


Fig. 6-50

Note:

When no improvement can be seen after the adjustment, check the following items and correct if needed.
- Check if the place of installation is flat.
- Check if the transfer/transport unit is deformed.
- Check if the transfer belt is damaged or deformed.

6.13 Transfer bias ON timing adjustment (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857)

The process-related section has been set taking the transfer and paper separation abilities into consideration. This is to allow the characteristics of the paper to be demonstrated in a well-balanced manner when TOSHIBA-recommended paper is used.
However, an image failure may occur due to drum separation finger staining, depending on the environment under which the equipment is used or the media type of the paper. It can be avoided by setting the value for the setting code to “08-2960” so that the transfer bias ON timing is slow.

[Setting code 08-2960: Transfer timing correction] for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Value	**Content**		**Transfer ability for paper leading edge**	**Paper separation ability from the photo-conductive drum**
	e-STUDIO557/657	**e-STUDIO757/857**		
6	Approx. 5.4 mm slower than the standard ON timing	Approx. 8.2 mm slower than the standard ON timing	|	Separation ability improves ↑
7	Approx. 4.1 mm slower than the standard ON timing	Approx. 6.6 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	|	|
8	Approx. 2.7 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 4.9 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	|	|
0	Approx. 1.4 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 3.3 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	|	|
1	Same as the standard ON timing. (Default value)	Approx. 1.6 mm slower than the standard ON timing.	|	|
2	Approx. 1.4 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Same as the standard ON timing. (Default value)	|	|
3	Approx. 2.7 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 1.6 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	|	|
4	Approx. 4.4 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 3.3 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	↓	|
5	Approx. 5.8 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Approx. 4.9 mm faster than the standard ON timing.	Transfer ability improves	|

Notes:

1. To reduce drum separation finger staining, use the setting code 08-2960 to set the value so that the ON timing becomes slow, and then check the result. (The paper separation ability from the photoconductive drum shows the tendency shown in the above table.)
2. As shown in the above table, the transfer ability for the paper leading edge and the paper separation ability from the photoconductor are inversely related. Therefore, if the transfer bias ON timing is set to be too slow, depending on the environment under which the equipment is used or the media type of the paper, the transfer ability for the paper leading edge may slightly decrease. So, when adjusting the value, be sure to check the paper feeding ability as well as the image quality.
3. Be careful when setting the values because the setting value is not proportional to the ON timing value (mm).

Remark:

e-STUDIO657/857 has been improved since the previous models in order to avoid paper exit jamming (E010) and image failure caused by drum separation finger staining. However, drum separation finger staining may occur depending on the environment under which the equipment is used or the media type of the paper. This can be reduced by the above settings.

6.14 Adjustment of Fuser Unit

6.14.1 Adjustment of fuser roller pressure

Normally, the heat roller pressure need not be adjusted. However, it must be carried out when wrinkles frequently appear on copies made on plain paper.

<Procedure>

(1) Open the RADF and make a copy with A3/LD size (solid copy).

(2) Turn the power OFF after copying is finished.

(3) Open the front cover quickly, and pull out the transfer/transport unit.

(4) Insert the copy made in (1) into the fuser entrance guide with the image side facing down while turning the jam release knob CCW until the center of the copy paper is nipped by the heat roller.

(5) Leave the copy paper for about 20 seconds, and then take it out by quickly turning the jam release knob CCW again.

(6) Measure the width of the area nipped by the heat and pressure rollers at the front and the rear.

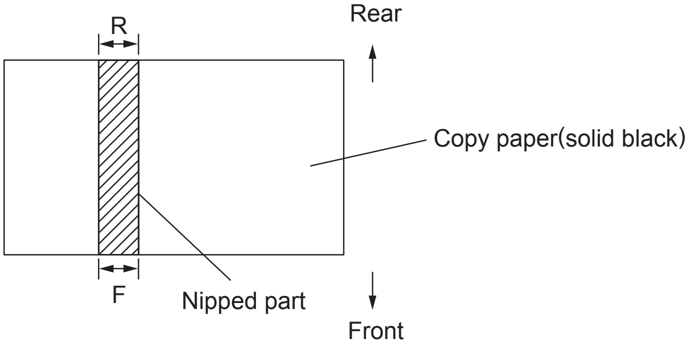


Fig. 6-51

(7) Remove 2 screws and take off the cleaning web unit.

(8) If |F-R| >= 0.5mm, lift up the upper separation finger unit and loosen the fixing screw of the pressure spring on the side with the wider nip width. One half turn corresponds to narrowing the nipped section by about 0.5mm.

(9) If |F-R|<0.5mm, the adjustment is completed. Close the RADF and make five blank copies with A3/LD size to clean the heat and pressure rollers.

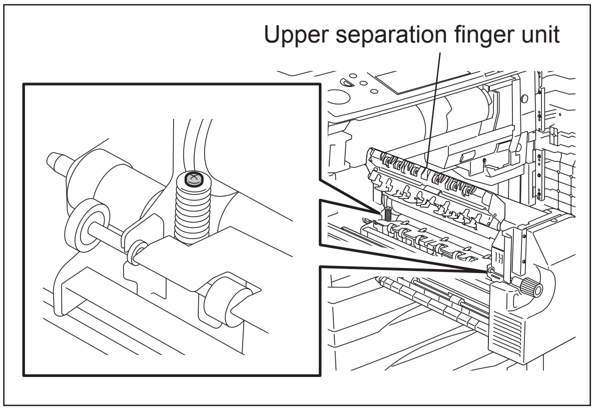

Upper separation finger unit

Fig. 6-52

6.14.2 Setting of fuser/pressure roller temperature

The fuser has been set (heat roller surface temperature: 200°C) taking the fusing performance, wrinkling, curling and toner transfer deficiency at the leading/trailing edges of the duplex print into consideration when our company recommended paper is used. This is to allow the characteristics of the paper to be demonstrated in a well-balanced manner. However, various types of paper are used in the field, and factors such as the paper thickness and smoothness greatly effect the fusing performance, in particular. If the fusing performance deteriorates while using a specific type of paper, deal with that by changing the fuser roller temperature at the setting mode “08”.

Change the fuser roller temperature (in ready status, during printing).
To improve fusing efficiency, a change is made in the range of the setting value between “12” and “14” (200°C to 210°C).

<Setting mode(08)>

Code	Contents
08-2009	Fuser roller temperature in ready status
08-2010	Fuser roller temperature during printing with plain paper
08-2049	Fuser roller temperature during printing with thick paper 1
08-2050	Fuser roller temperature during printing with thick paper 2
08-2028	Fuser roller temperature during printing with thick paper 3
08-2051	Fuser roller temperature during printing with OHP

Notes:

1. When a large value is set (to increase the temperature), the level of wrinkling, curling and toner transfer deficiency at the leading/trailing edges of the duplex print tends to be worsened.
2. Do not set the fuser roller temperature in the ready status (08-2009) higher than the one during printing (08-2010, 08-2049, 08-2050, 08-2028).
3. When printing with OHP, remember that the OHP films tend to stick together if the setting value for the fuser roller temperature (08-2051) is higher than the default value.

Change the starting temperature of the pressure roller low speed pre-running during ready in the setting mode (08-2131, 08-2136). To improve the fusing quality, change the setting value to “12” (110°C).

Note:

The frequency of pre-running is increased when the starting temperature of the pressure roller pre-running during ready is increased.

6.14.3 Adjustment of fuser entrance guide

Check the gap between the fuser entrance guide and the press roller when the following troubles occur:

- Stain on the paper back side
- Jam at the fuser entrance
- Paper wrinkling

Adjust the fuser entrance guide following the procedure below until the troubles are cleared.

The gap is 1.3 mm when the screw is at position 2. (Default value)

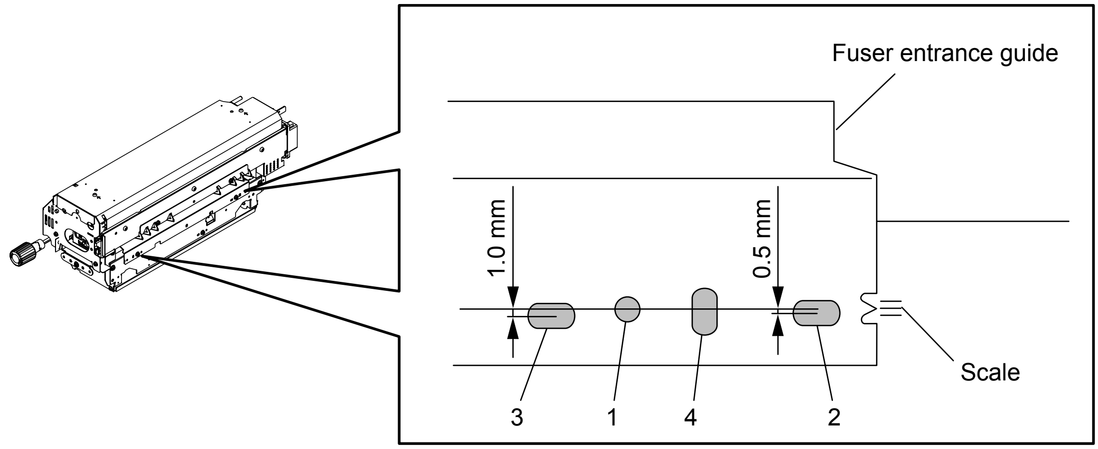

Fuser entrance guide
1.0 mm
0.5 mm
Scale
3
1
4
2

Fig. 6-53

<Adjustment procedure>

(1) Move the screw to the screw hole 1 and check the gap. (Fixed value of the gap is 0.8 mm.)

(2) Move the screw to the screw hole 3 and check the gap. (Fixed value of the gap is 1.8 mm.)

(3) Move the screw to the oblong hole 4 and adjust the gap. (Adjust it with o.4<gap<1.7.)
   * The scale is marked off in ±1 mm (Also adjust the leveling of the fuser entrance guide after the screw has been moved to the oblong hole 4 and the adjustment has been made)

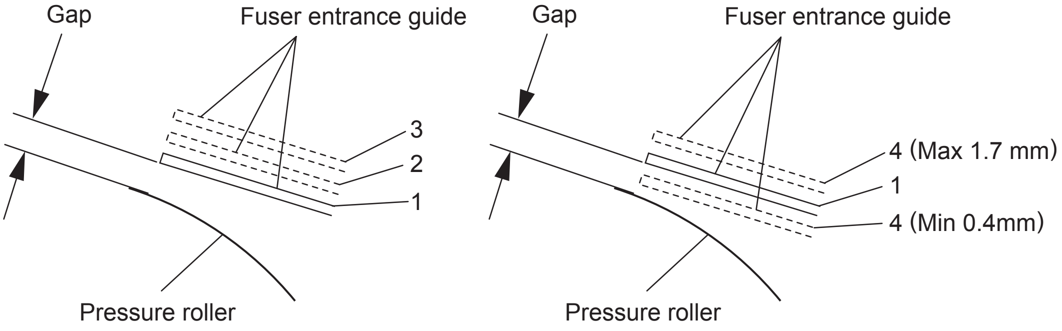

Gap
Fuser entrance guide
3
2
1
Pressure roller
Gap
Fuser entrance guide
4 (Max 1.7 mm)
1
4 (Min 0.4mm)
Pressure roller

Fig. 6-54

6.14.4 High-fusing mode

When the fusing level needs to be raised, it can be set at the setting mode “08“.

(1) Level up at 1st printing

Changing the setting of the pre-running time for first printing
The level is raised by delaying the time for the 1st printing and extending the time to warm the fuser roller. At this code, the time to delay is set.

<Setting mode(08)>

Code	Contents
08-2053	First printing time with plain paper
08-2054	First printing time with thick paper 1
08-2055	First printing time with thick paper 2
08-2031	First printing time with thick paper 3
08-2052	First printing time with OHP

(2) Level up at continuous printing.

The level for the continuous printing is set at the “high-fusing mode (08-2147)”. The level is raised by delaying the printing cycle and controlling not to lower the fuser roller temperature.

The setting of 08-2147 is reflected when “Thick paper 3” is selected.

Note:
08-2031 of (1) and 08-2147 of (2) can be combined.

6.14.5 Changing Printing Speed

When the fuser roller temperature drops drastically during the continuous printing, the printing may be stopped to increase the fuser roller temperature because the shortage in supply to the fuser unit, depending of the use condition (use environment, power voltage condition, heat reserve condition of the fuser unit).
To prevent the printing from stopping or to decrease its frequency, enable the setting of changing the printing speed when the temperature drops, at the setting mode “08”.

<Setting mode(08)>

Code	Contents	Default	Values
08-2242	Changing Printing Speed (Plain paper)	0	0: Disabled, 1: Enabled only for 5min. 2: Always enabled
08-2243	Changing Printing Speed (Thick paper 1)	0	0:Disabled, 1: Enabled only for 5min. 2: Always enabled
08-2244	Changing Printing Speed (Thick paper 2)	0	0:Disabled, 1: Enabled only for 5min. 2: Always enabled
08-2245	Changing Printing Speed (Thick paper 3)	0	0:Disabled, 1: Enabled only for 5min. 2: Always enabled

Notes:
1. When the setting value “1” is selected, the printing speed slows down if the fuser roller temperature drops for only 5 minutes after the warming-up time.
2. When the setting value “2” is selected, the printing speed slows down if the fuser roller temperature drops.

6.15 Adjustment of the RADF

6.15.1 RADF position adjustment

Perform this adjustment when the RADF is removed.

(1) Place the RADF aligning its installation shoulder screw with the hole of the hinge bracket, and then slide it to the front side.

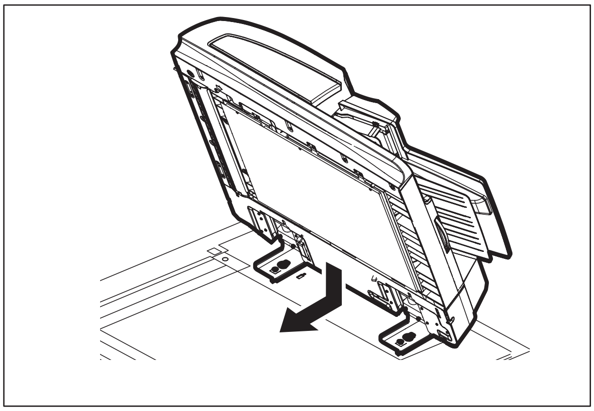


Fig. 6-55

(2) Tighten the 2 fixing screws of the hinge bracket (front side) temporarily.

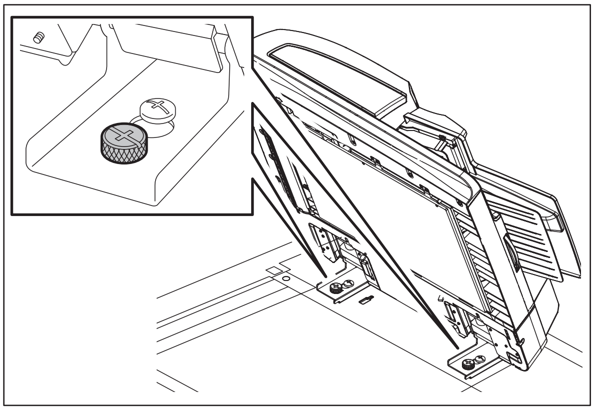


Fig. 6-56

(3) Remove the platen sheet.

Note:
Be sure not to fold or stain the removed platen sheet.

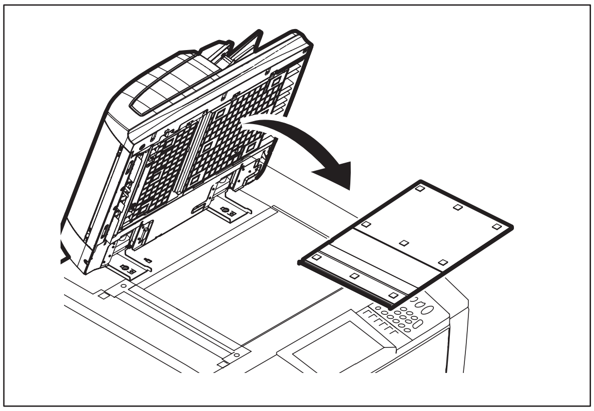


Fig. 6-57

(4) Remove 2 screws.

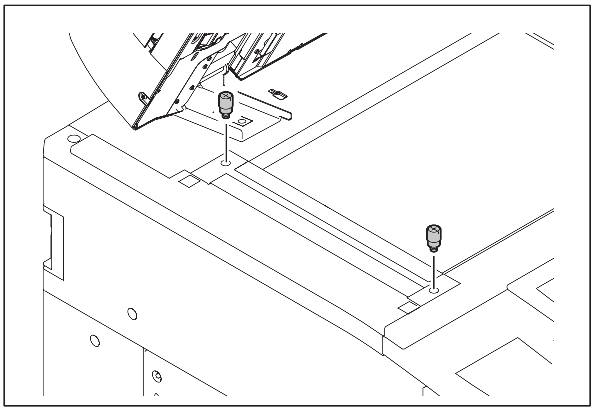


Fig. 6-58

(5) Install 2 positioning pins.

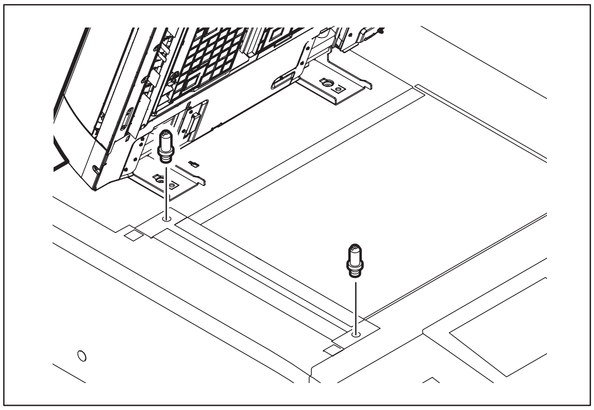


Fig. 6-59

(6) Close the RADF gently and check if the positioning pins fit the holes on the RADF.

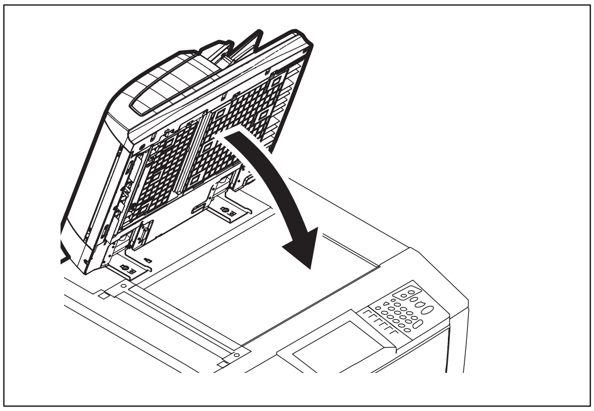


Fig. 6-60

(7) When the RADF is closed, check if the hole of the adjustment plate on the right-hand hinge is aligned with the hole on the equipment. If it is not, turn the adjustment screw to match the hole.

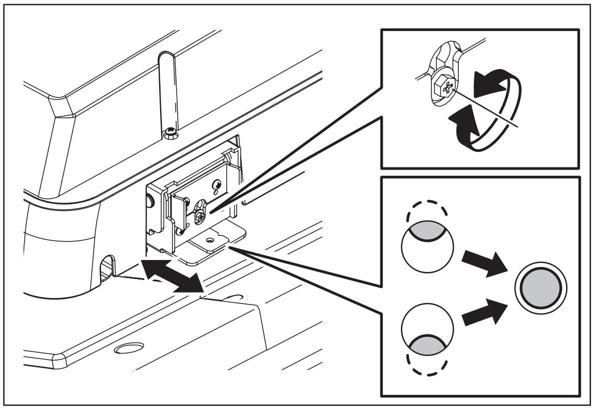


Fig. 6-61

(8) Install 1 fixing screw (rear side) on the right-hand hinge bracket.

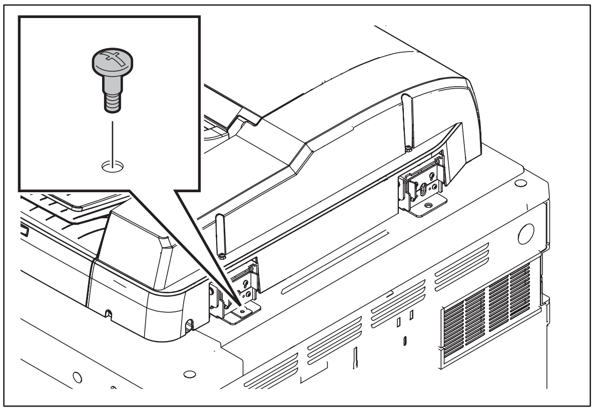


Fig. 6-62

(9) Insert a washer, and install 1 fixing screw (rear side) on the left-hand hinge bracket.

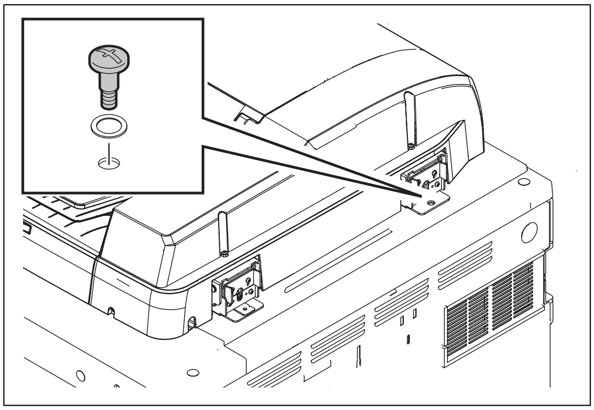


Fig. 6-63

(10) Tighten the 2 fixing screws (front side) on the hinge bracket.

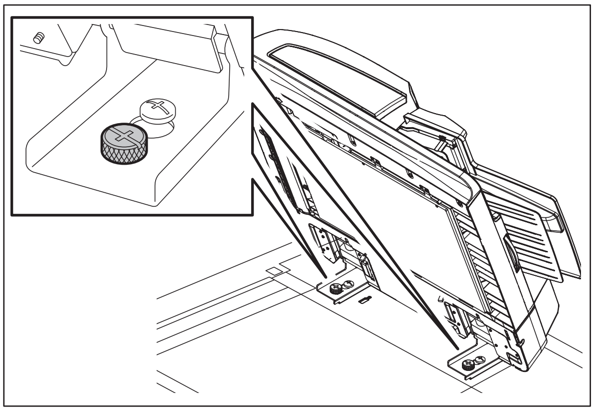


Fig. 6-64

(11) Open the RADF and remove 2 positioning pins.

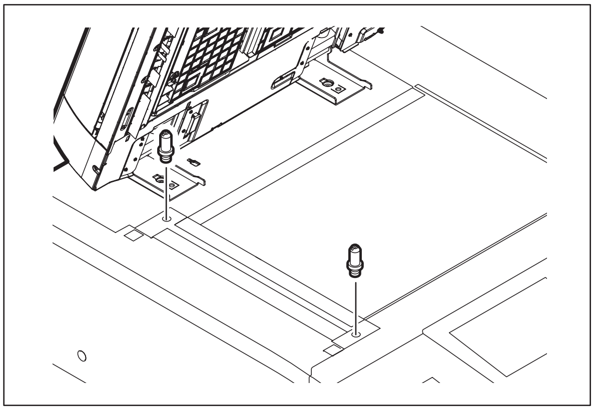


Fig. 6-65

(12) Install 2 screws.

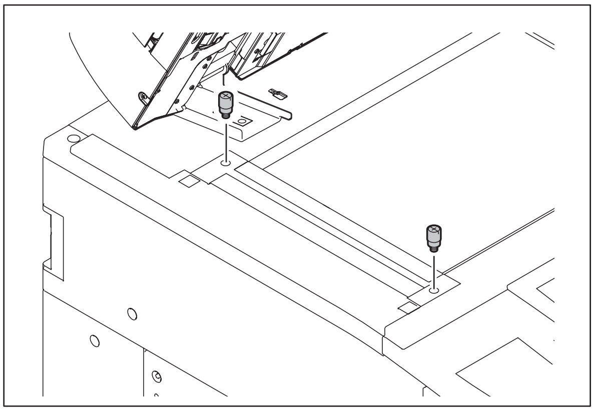


Fig. 6-66

(13) Place the platen sheet on the original glass and align it to the top left corner.
Close the RADF gently and open it to check if the platen sheet is attached properly.

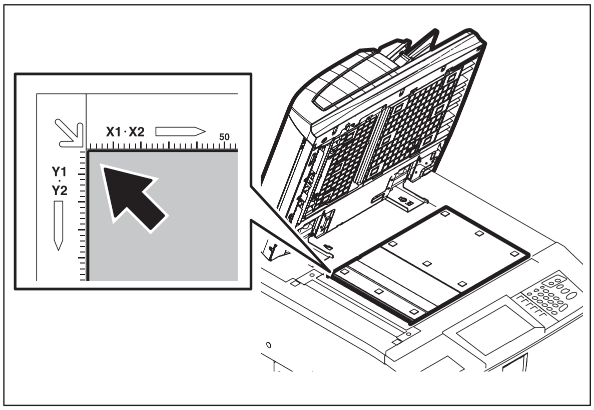


Fig. 6-67

6.15.2 RADF height adjustment

Note:

Check if the image adjustment for the equipment is performed properly before this adjustment of the RADF.

[A] Adjustment

(1) Close the RADF.

(2) Light the exposure lamp.
  - Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [3] simultaneously.
  - Key in [267] and then press the [START] button. The exposure lamp is turned ON for a given length of time.

(3) Visually check the gap between platen guide holder “A” and upper surface of the original glass “B” from the left hand side of the equipment. If the value is not within the tolerance, perform the adjustment according to the following procedure.
[Tolerance of the gap]
Rear side: 0 - 0.2 mm
Front side: 0 mm

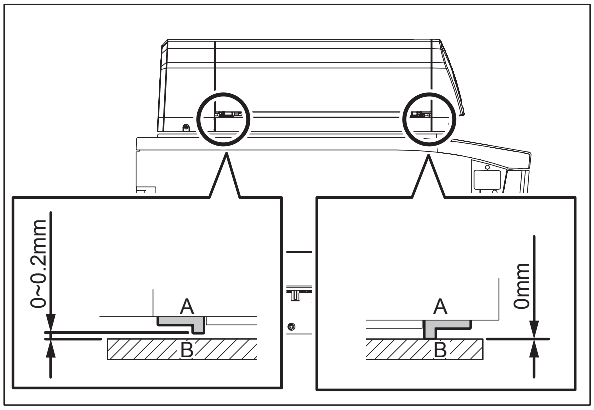


Fig. 6-68

(4) Close the RADF. Adjust it by turning the adjustment screws on the hinges.
  - Adjust the gap on the rear side by means of the screw on the hinge on the feed side (right side) of the RADF.
    Turn it clockwise .... Heightened
    Turn it counterclockwise .... Lowered

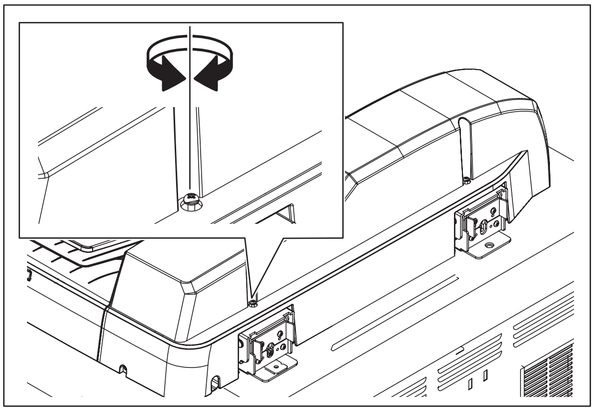


Fig. 6-69

  - Adjust the gap on the front side by means of the screw on the hinge on the exit side (left side) of the RADF.
    Turn it clockwise .... Lowered
    Turn it counterclockwise .... Heightened

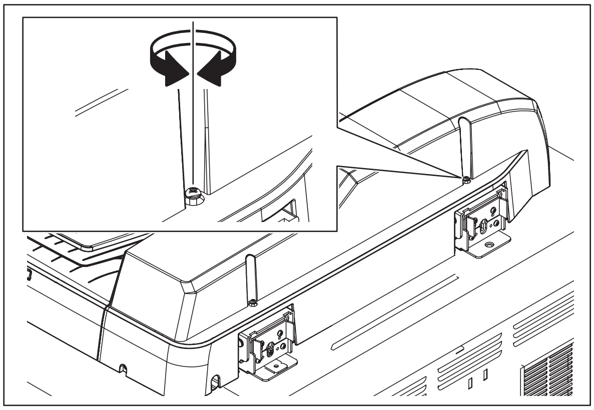


Fig. 6-70

6.15.3 RADF image skew adjustment

Note:

First check if the image adjustment has been performed properly and then start this adjustment for the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted correctly.

[A] Simplex copying:

(1) Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.
Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF, select [1 Sided -> 1 Sided] and make copies.

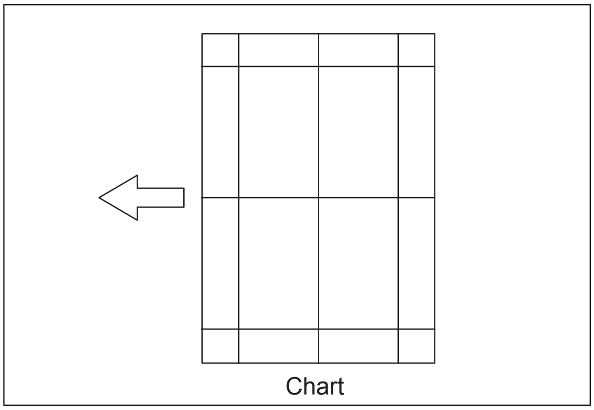


Fig. 6-71

(2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the inclination of the copy image.

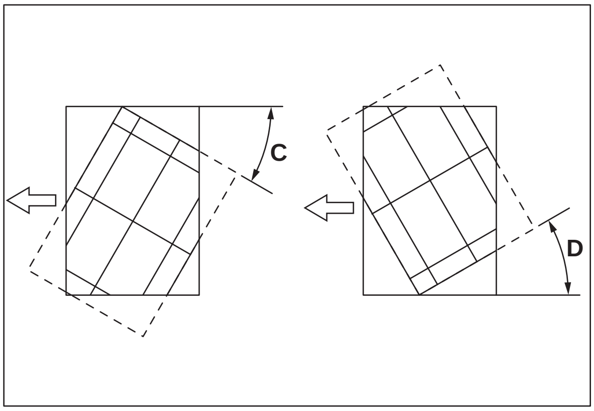


Fig. 6-72

(3) If the adjustment is necessary, open the original jam access cover and change the position of the lower screw fixing the plate. Loosen the screw, and then if the image skew is “C” as shown in the figure above, shift the aligning plate in the direction of “+”, and if “D”, shift it to “-”.

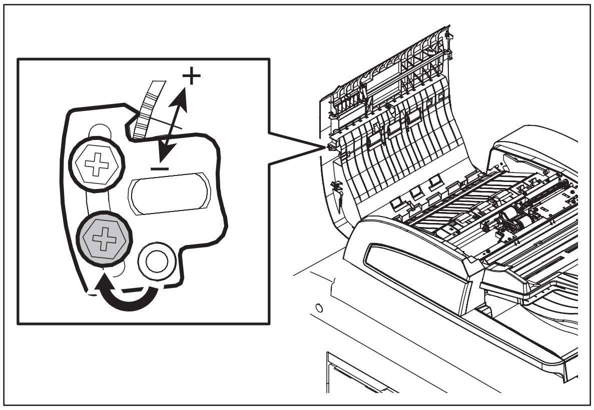


Fig. 6-73

[B] Duplex copying:

(1) Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.
Place the chart provided as an original with its face down on the original tray of the RADF, select [2 Sided -> 2 Sided] and make copies.

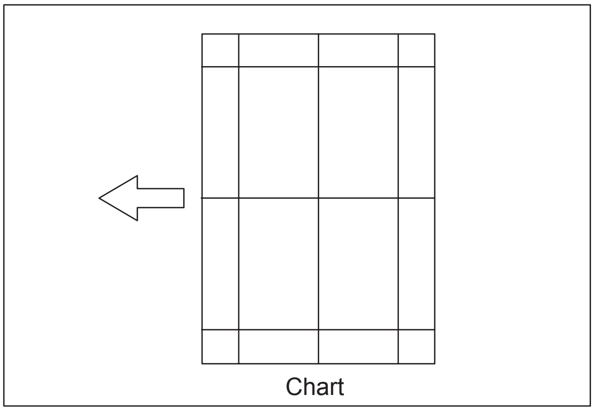


Fig. 6-74

(2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the inclination of the copy image.

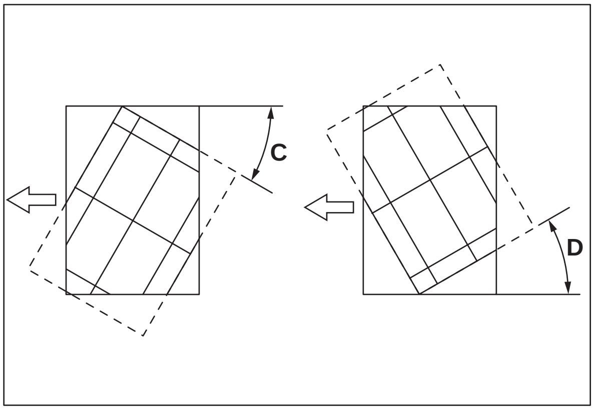


Fig. 6-75

(3) If the adjustment is necessary, open the original jam access cover and change the position of the lower screw fixing the plate. Loosen the screw, lift the guide and then if the image skew is “C” as shown in the figure above, shift the aligning plate in the direction of “+”, and if “D”, shift it to “-”.

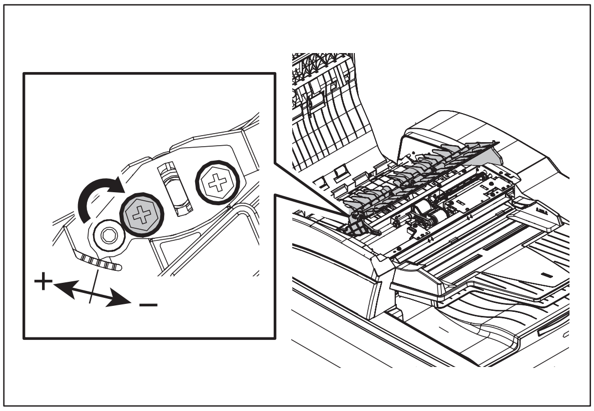


Fig. 6-76

6.15.4 RADF leading edge position adjustment

Note:

First check if the image adjustment has been performed properly and then start this adjustment for the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted correctly.

[A] Simplex copying:

(1) Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.
Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF, select [1 Sided -> 1 Sided] and make copies.

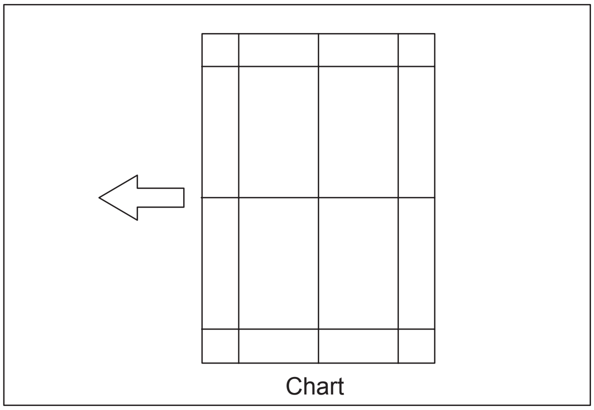


Fig. 6-77

(2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the leading edge E of the chart and F of the copy.

(3) If the adjustment is necessary, shut down the equipment and turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, key in [3044] and then press the [START] button.

(4) Enter the value.
If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is larger than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value smaller than the current one. If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is smaller than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value larger than the current one.

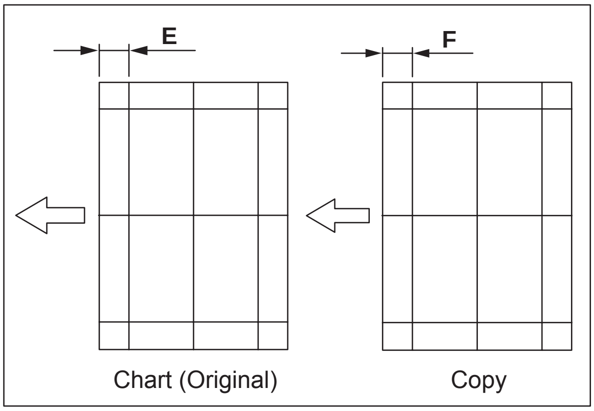


Fig. 6-78

Note:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.2 mm.

(5) Press the [OK] button.

[B] Duplex copying:

(1) Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.
Place the chart provided as an original with its face down on the original tray of the RADF, select [2 Sided -> 2 Sided] and make copies.

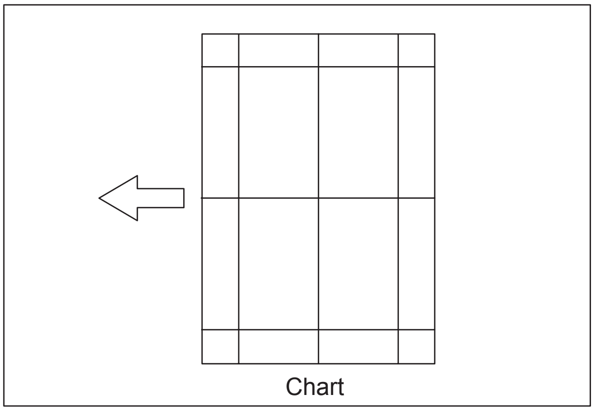


Fig. 6-79

(2) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the leading edge E of the chart and F of the copy.

(3) If the adjustment is necessary, shut down the equipment and turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously, key in [3045] and then press the [START] button.

(4) Enter the value.
If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is larger than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value smaller than the current one. If the leading edge (F) margin of the copy image is smaller than the (E) margin of the chart, enter a value larger than the current one.

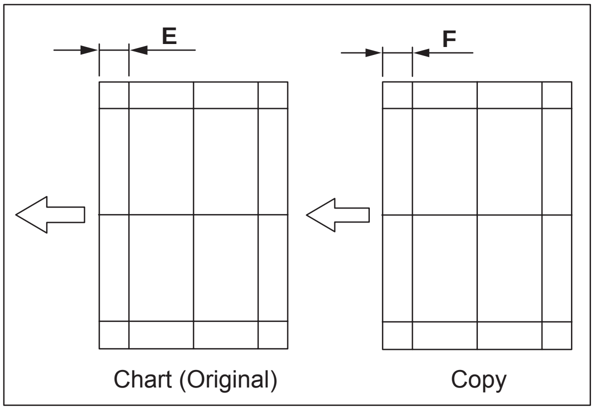


Fig. 6-80

Note:
Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.2 mm.

(5) Press the [OK] button.

6.15.5 RADF horizontal position adjustment

Note:

First check if the image adjustment has been performed properly and then start this adjustment for the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted correctly.

(1) Check the image using the chart (original) with a center line in the following procedure. Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF, and then make copies.

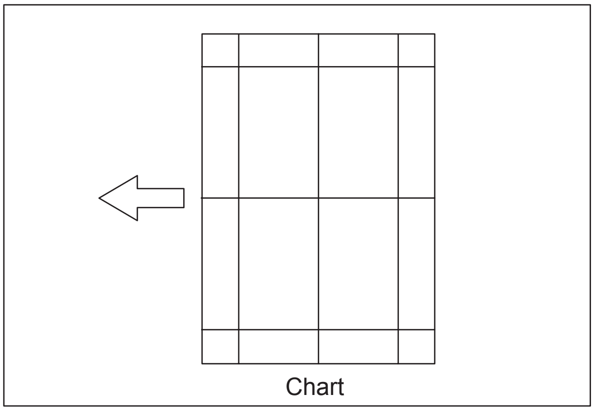


Fig. 6-81

(2) Fold the copy in half and check if the center line is misaligned.

(3) If the adjustment is necessary, shut down the equipment and turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously.

(4) Key in [3043] and then press the [START] button.

(5) If the center line of the copy image is shifted to the front side of the equipment (G), enter a value larger than the current one.

Note:

Changing one value shifts the copy image by 0.0423 mm.

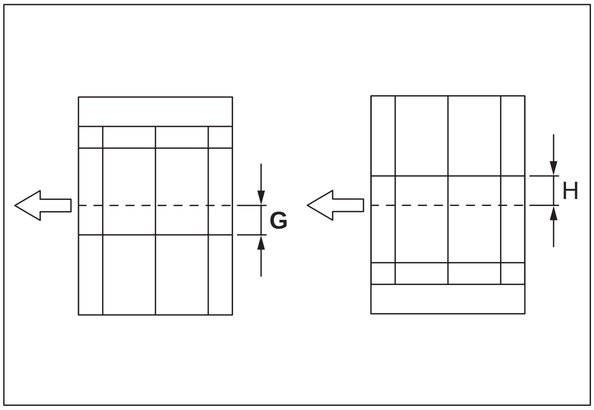


Fig. 6-82

(6) If the center line of the copy image is shifted to the rear side of the equipment (H), enter a value smaller than the current one.

(7) Press the [OK] button.

6.15.6 RADF copy ratio adjustment

Note:

First check if the image adjustment has been performed properly and then start this adjustment for the RADF. Also, the RADF position and height shall be adjusted correctly.

(1) Check the image using the chart (original) with vertical and horizontal lines in the following procedure.
Place the chart provided as an original with its face up on the original tray of the RADF.

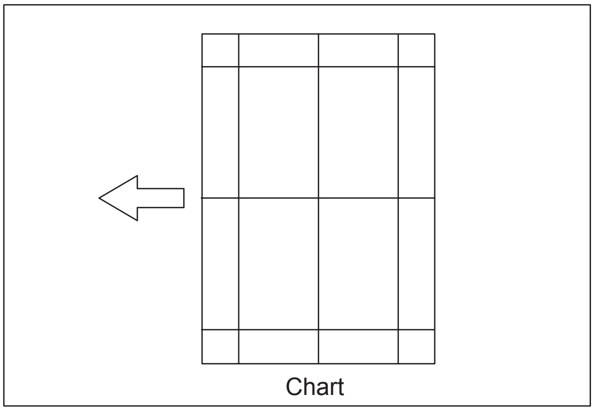


Fig. 6-83

(2) Press the [START] button.
(3) Superimpose the chart on the copy and check the image dimension "l".
(4) If the adjustment is necessary, shut down the equipment and turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously.
(5) Key in [3042] and then press the [START] button.
(6) If the copy image dimension "l" is larger than the chart dimension, enter a value smaller than the current one. If the copy image dimension "l" is smaller than the chart dimension, enter a value larger than the current one.

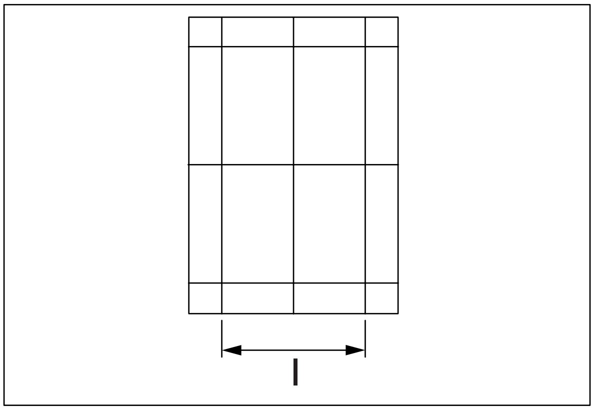


Fig. 6-84

Note:

When the value is increased (decreased) by 1, the copy image (ratio in the secondary scanning direction) is affected correspondingly by 0.1%.

(7) Press the [OK] button.

6.15.7 RADF opening/closing switch adjustment

Adjust the bracket position so that the sensor is turned ON when the height “J” becomes 145 mm or less (within the empty weight falling limit).

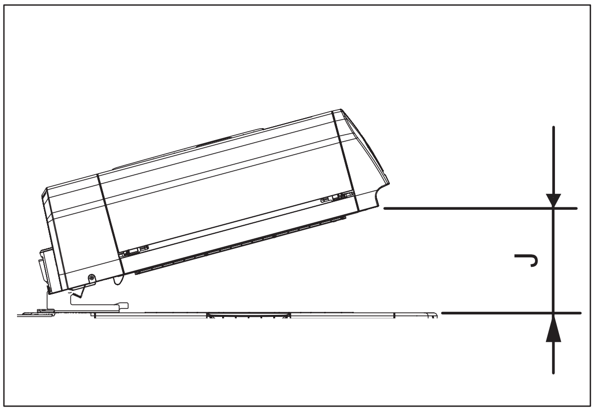


Fig. 6-85

(1) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(📖 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(2) Loosen the fixing screw of the bracket. Slide the bracket vertically using the scale as a guide to adjust the position where the switch is turned ON.

(3) Tighten the fixing screw of the bracket. Install the RADF rear cover.

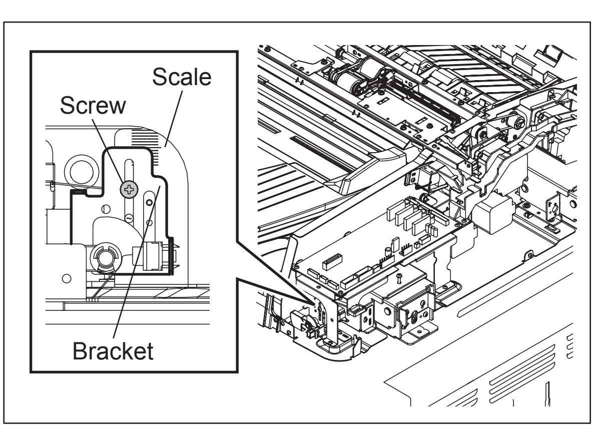


Fig. 6-86

6.15.8 Original reading start sensor adjustment

When the RADF board or the original reading start sensor (sensor section or prism) is replaced, be sure to perform this adjustment. If not, paper jams (E721, E725, E774) or operational problems may occur.

[A] Automatic adjustment

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously.
(2) Key in [3210] and then press the [START] button.

Notes:

1. Be sure to close all of the RADF cover before the adjustment is performed.
2. Check that there is no paper on the original reading start sensor so that the light is not shielded.

[B] Manual adjustment

Note:

When the reading start sensor is replaced or re-installed, perform this manual adjustment.

(1) Take off the left RADF cover.
(2) Close the original jam access cover and the RADF.
(3) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [5] simultaneously.
(4) Key in [3221] and then press the [START] button.

Note:

Be sure not to close or open the original jam access cover and the RADF until step 6 is finished. If you do so, the adjustment value will be reset. In this case, repeat the adjustment from step 2.

(5) Loosen 2 prism vertical adjustment screws of the prism.

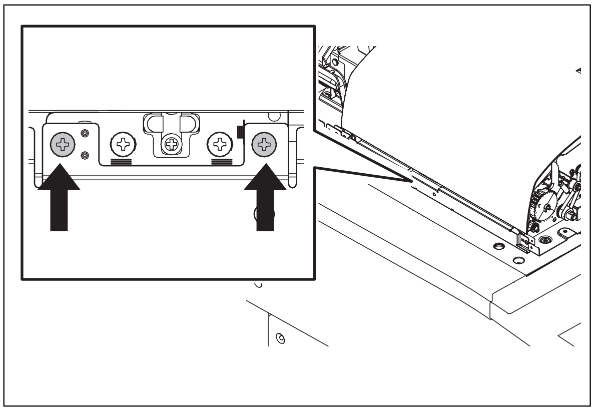


Fig. 6-87

(6) Slide the prism vertically. When the prism comes to the proper adjustment position, LED 3 on the RADF board lights. At this position, tighten 2 prism vertical adjustment screws.

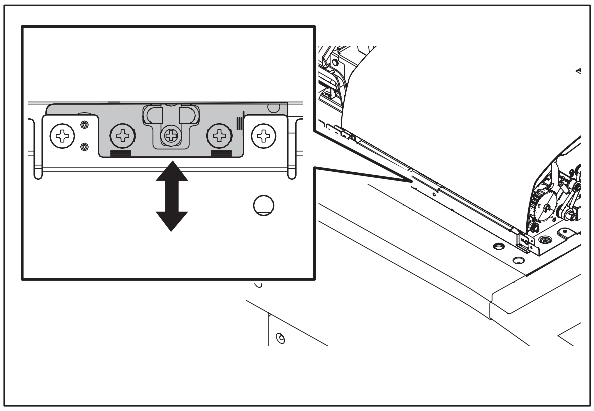


Fig. 6-88

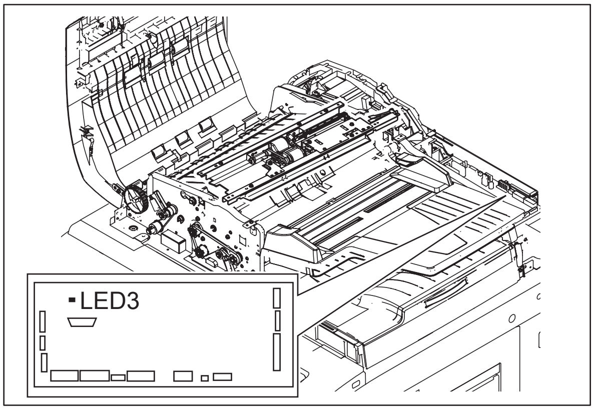


Fig. 6-89

Notes:

If LED 3 does not light, follow the procedure below.

1. Tighten 2 prism vertical fixing screws aligning with the forth mark-off line from the top.

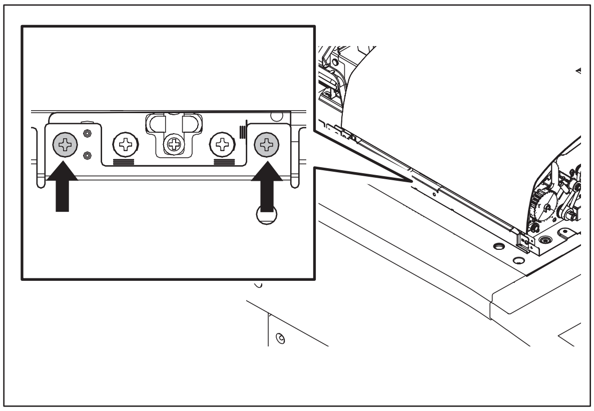


Fig. 6-90

2. Loosen the 2 prism horizontal adjustment screws.

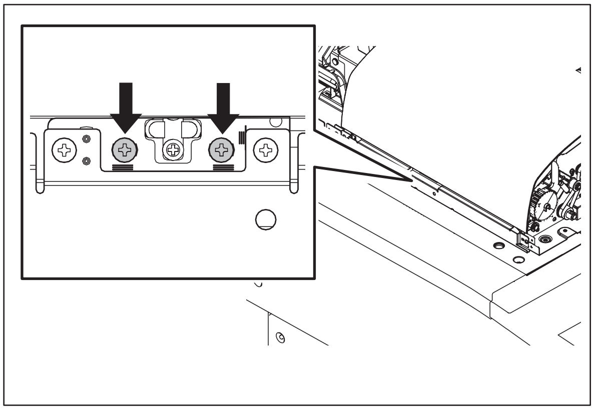


Fig. 6-91

3. Slide the prism horizontally. When the prism comes to the proper adjustment position, LED 3 on the RADF board lights. At this position, tighten 2 prism horizontal adjustment screws.

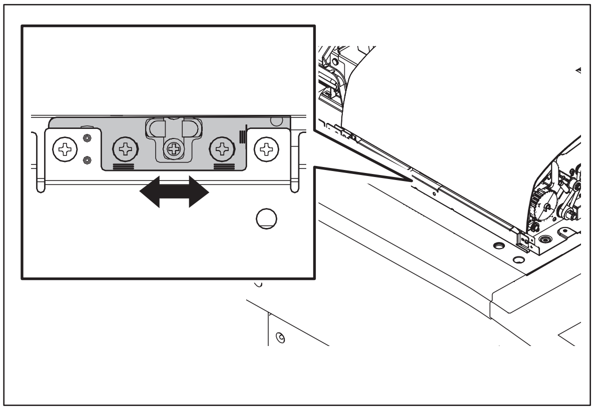


Fig. 6-92

(7) Perform the automatic adjustment (05-3210).

Note:

After the manual adjustment is performed, be sure to do the automatic one.

(8) Turn the power OFF and install the cover.

6.15.9 Platen Sheet

If a shadow-like dark area appears on the edge of the image, reset the platen sheet

(1) Open the RADF and remove the platen sheet.

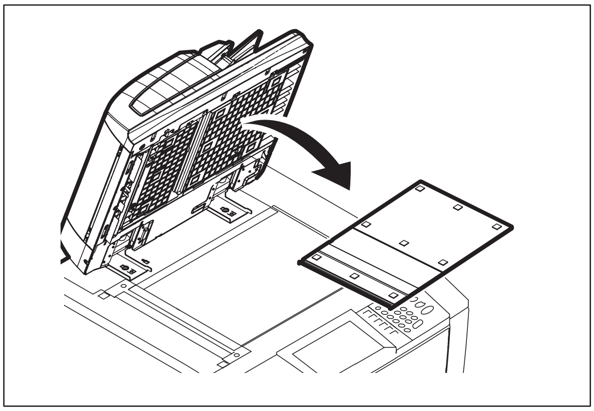


Fig. 6-93

(2) Place the platen sheet on the original glass and align it to the top left corner. Close the RADF gently and open it to check if the platen sheet is attached properly.

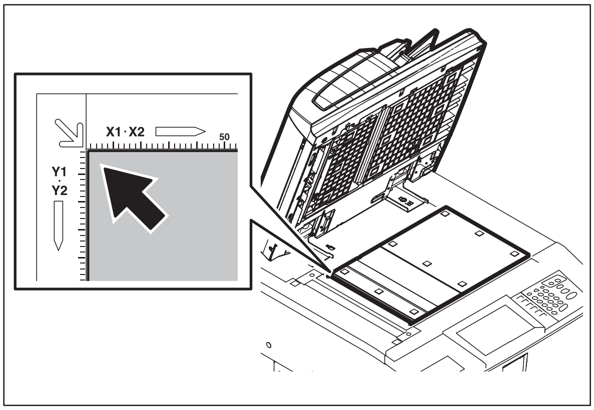


Fig. 6-94

6.15.10 RADF Separation roller pressure force adjustment (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

In some cases the life of the separation roller may be shortened or paper jams and multiple feeding (E712, E721, E724) may occur regardless of the operation frequency of the equipment. This comes from the weight or edge status of paper used and the amount of paper dust.
Generally paper jams and multiple feeding often occur as the life end of the roller approaches. However, if they often occur even though its life has not yet reached its replacement timing, or if the life end comes much earlier than the scheduled replacement timing, the jams and multiple feeding can be suppressed by adjusting the pressure force of the separation roller.
In this method, however, when the roller life becomes longer, jams and multiple feeding may occur frequently, and when the jams and multiple feeding are suppressed, the roller life may become shorter. Therefore, perform this adjustment while checking the status carefully, and if necessary, give a sufficient explanation to users.

<Procedure>

(1) Take off the RADF front cover.
(🕮 P.4-135 "4.13.2 RADF front cover")

(2) Take off the RADF rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-136 "4.13.3 RADF rear cover")

(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the feeder upper guide unit [1].

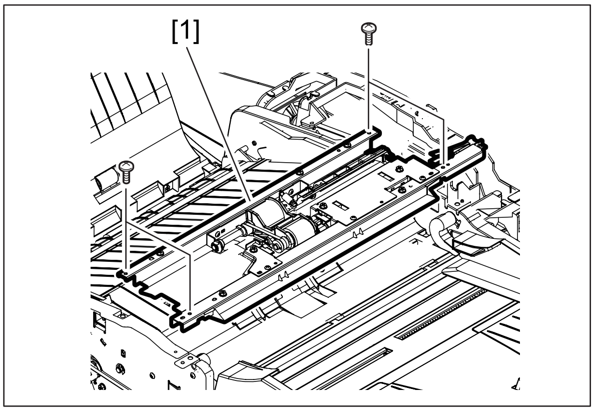


Fig. 6-95

(4) Release 2 hooks. Open the separation roller holder [1].

Note:
Do not peel off the film [2] of the separation roller holder since it is fixed to the RADF with double-faced adhesive tape.

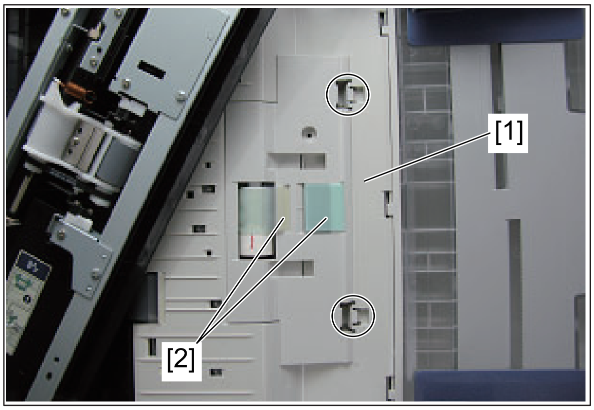


Fig. 6-96

(5) Remove 1 screw, and then screw it temporarily to an oblong hole located next to it.

Note:

Make a mark for the installation position of the bracket in advance.

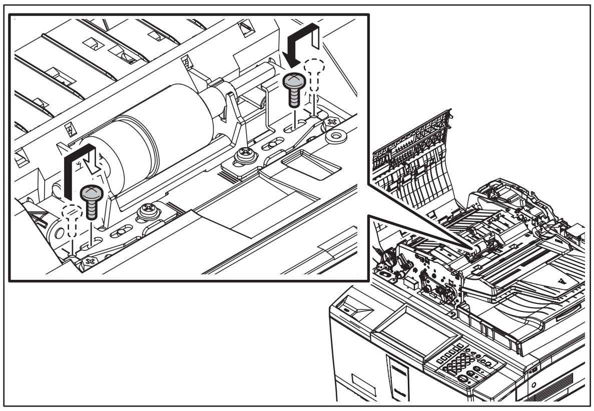


Fig. 6-97

(6) Move the bracket.

Move to the direction A: The roller life will become longer (but multiple feeding may occur frequently).

Move to the direction B: Multiple feeding will be suppressed (but the roller life may become shorter).

Note:

Moving the brackets in the same direction by the same distance is recommended. (e.g.: If you move one bracket to the direction A by 1 scale, do so for the other.)

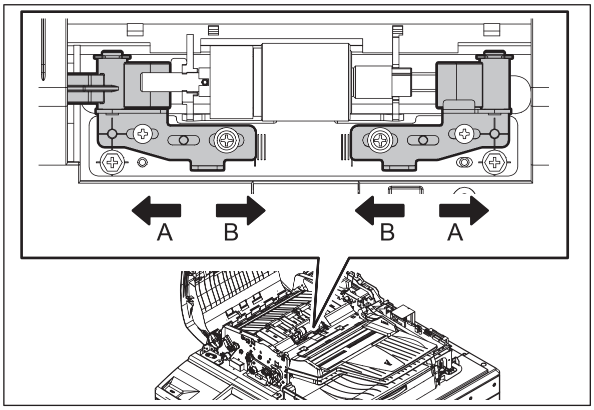


Fig. 6-98

(7) Tighten the screw that temporarily screwed.

6.16 Adjustment of Finisher

6.16.1 Adjusting the Height Sensor (PS1)

Perform the following adjustments whenever you have replaced the finisher controller PCB or the height sensor (PS1).

(1) Set SW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

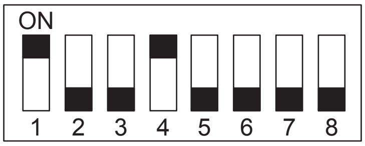


Fig. 6-99

(2) Place a paper on the tray.

(3) Press SW1 on the finisher controller PCB. This causes the finisher to execute automatic adjustment, in which the tray unit will shift.
  - At the end of adjustment, trays will return to their home positions.
  - During adjustment, LED1 flashes. At the end of adjustment, LED1 turns and remains.
  - If automatic adjustment fails, the mechanism stops while the tray in question is being adjusted (at the same time, LED1 turns OFF).

(4) Shift all bits on SW3 to OFF, and turn OFF the host machine once. This causes the finisher to execute automatic adjustment, in which the tray unit will shift.

6.16.2 Adjusting the Alignment Position

If you have replaced the finisher controller PCB or if an alignment fault occurs, adjust as follows. Performing the steps will affect all paper sizes.

(1) Remove the rear cover of the finisher unit.

(2) Set SW3 of the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

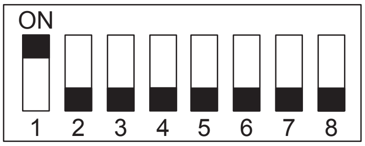


Fig. 6-100

(3) If you are using A4 paper, press SW1 on the finisher controller PCB. If you are using LT paper, press SW2 on the finisher controller PCB.
- Pressing SW1/2 will open the swing guide and cause the alignment plate to move to A4/LT positions.

(4) Place 10 sheets of A4/LT paper between the alignment plate and the guide plate, butting them against the stoppers.

(5) Press SW1 or SW2 on the finisher controller PCB, and butt the alignment plate, against the sheets.
- Pressing SW1 will shift the alignment plate to the front in 0.35 mm increments.
- Pressing SW2 will shift the alignment plate to the rear in 0.35 mm increments.

(6) Press SW1 and SW2 simultaneously to store the adjustment value (this will lower the swinging guide).

(7) Shift all bits of SW3 OFF, and install the rear cover of the finisher unit.

6.16.3 Adjusting the Staple Position (stapler movement range)

Adjust as follows if you have replaced the finisher controller PCB. Performing the steps will affect all paper sizes and all stapling positions.

(1) Remove the rear cover from the finisher unit.

(2) Set SW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

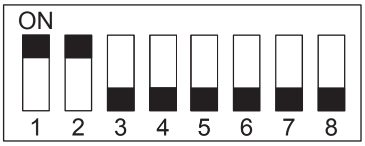


Fig. 6-101

(3) If you are using A4 paper, press SW1 on the finisher controller PCB. If you are using LT paper, press SW2 on the finisher controller PCB.

- Pressing SW1/2 will open the swing guide and cause the feed belt to rotate.

(4) Within 5 seconds after pressing the switch, place one sheet of A4/LT paper between the alignment plate and the guide plate, butting it against the stoppers.

- When the finisher detects the paper, it will lower the swing guide and execute stapling (rear, 1-position). Take out the stapled paper manually as delivery will not be executed.

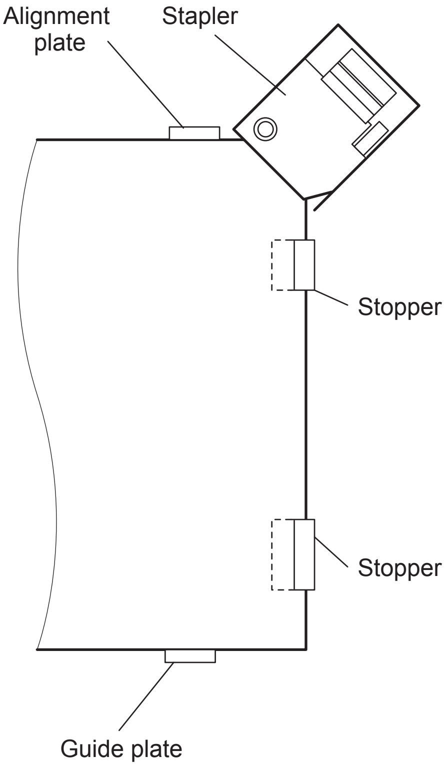


Fig. 6-102

(5) If the stapling position is correct, set all bits on SW3 to OFF to end the adjustments. If you need to change the stapling position, on the other hand, go to the next step.

(6) To suit the position of the staple on the paper, press SW1 or SW2 on the finisher controller PCB as many times as necessary.
- Pressing SW1 will shift the stapling position to the front in 0.3 mm increments.
- Pressing SW2 will shift the stapling position to the rear in 0.3 mm increments.

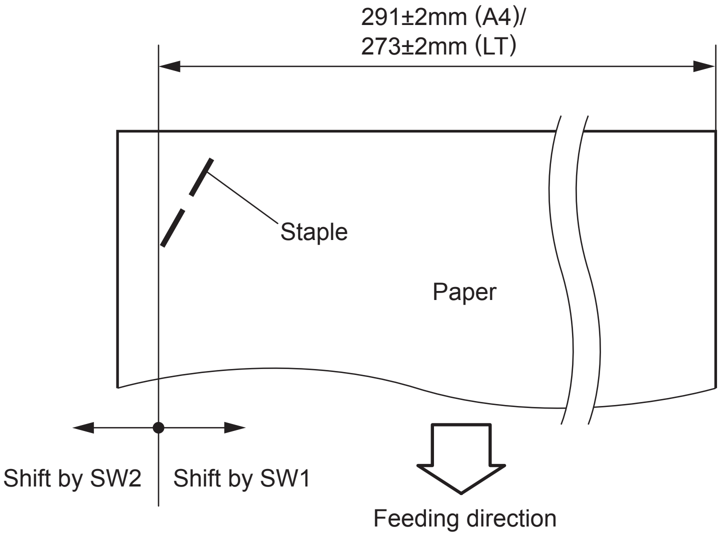


Fig. 6-103

(7) Press SW1 and SW2 simultaneously.
- This will open the swing guide, and cause the feed belt to rotate. Placement of one sheet of A4/LT paper will cause the finisher to start stapling.

(8) Check the stapling position. If good, set all bits of SW3 to OFF. If re-adjustments are necessary, go back to Step 6.

Note:

The settings held by the finisher controller PCB are changed as soon as SW1 or SW2 is pressed. As such, to recover the previous settings after the press, you must press the other of the two switches as many times as you pressed previously.

6.16.4 Adjusting the Buffer Roller Winding Amount

Perform this adjustment in the following instances:

a. When the finisher controller PCB or the EEPROM (Q2) on the finisher controller PCB has been replaced
b. When something causes the winding amount to fluctuate

The “winding amount” is the amount of difference between the First and Second sheets wound onto the buffer roller device in the feed direction.

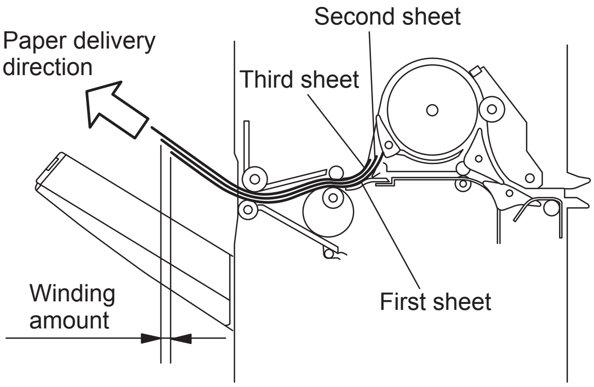


Fig. 6-104

(1) Set SW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

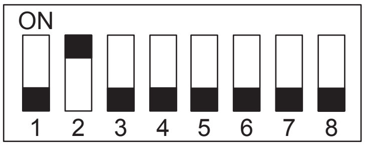


Fig. 6-105

(2) Turn the host machine OFF then back ON again.

(3) Set the mode setting on the host machine to “1” and the number of originals (A4 or LT) to “3” in the staple mode.

(4) Press the copy start key.
- Copying starts, three sheets for the first copy are output as a stack on the staple tray, and copying stops with the copies held at the delivery roller.

(5) Remove the stack of sheets from the finisher delivery taking care to prevent the offset of the output sheets from changing.

(6) Measure the winding amount (shift) of the stack of sheets, and compare this amount with the standard amounts.
   - This amount should be measured at the center of the paper leading edge.

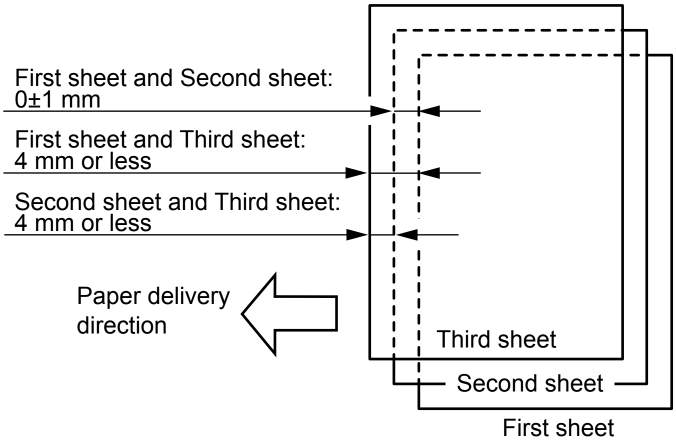

First sheet and Second sheet:
0±1 mm
First sheet and Third sheet:
4 mm or less
Second sheet and Third sheet:
4 mm or less
Paper delivery direction
Third sheet
Second sheet
First sheet

Fig. 6-106

(7) If the amount is within the standard, turn the host machine OFF, and then set all bits of SW3 to OFF. If the amount is outside the standard, perform the following.

(8) Turn the host machine OFF, and set SW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated. If EEPROM (Q2) on the finisher controller PCB has been replaced, proceed to step 10.

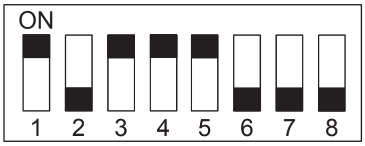

ON
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Fig. 6-107

(9) Turn the host machine ON, and then press SW2 on the finisher controller PCB.
   - The current setting values are displayed at LED1.

Adjustment value 0	Lights for 1 second (once)
Adjustment value +N	Blinks (lights for 0.2 second) for N times.
Adjustment value -N	Lights for 1 second (once), and blinks (lights for 0.2 second) for N times.

The adjustment width is 0.72mm for each N=1.

(10) Turn the host machine OFF, and then set SW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

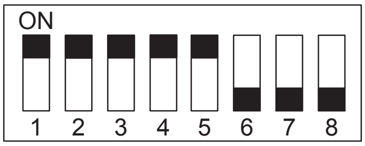

ON
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

Fig. 6-108

(11) Press SW1 or SW2 on the finisher controller PCB as necessary.
- Each press of SW1 increments the winding amount in 0.72mm increments.
- Each press of SW2 decrements the winding amount in 0.72mm increments.

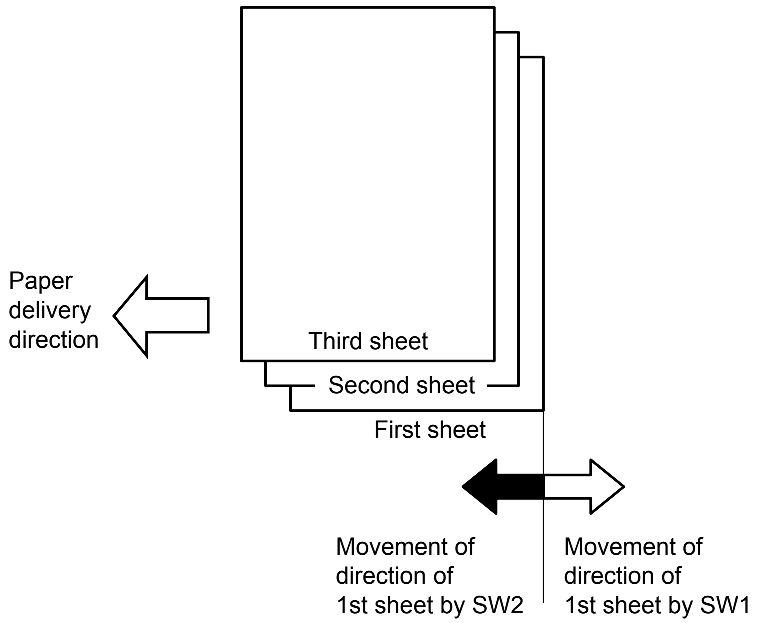

Paper delivery direction
Third sheet
Second sheet
First sheet
Movement of direction of 1st sheet by SW2
Movement of direction of 1st sheet by SW1

Fig. 6-109

(12) Repeat steps 1) though 6) twice. Check that the winding amount is within the standard in both times.

(13) Turn the host machine OFF, and set all bits of SW3 to OFF. This completes the adjustment.

6.17 Adjustment of Saddle stitch finisher

6.17.1 Adjusting the Folding Position

The folding position is adjusted by changing the settings of bits 6 through 8 of DIPSW1 on the saddle stitcher controller PCB to match the stitching position (i.e.,adjusting the distance over which the paper positioning plate is moved to the folding position from the stitching position.)
If you have replaced the saddle stitcher controller PCB, be sure to set the new DIPSW1 so that the settings will be the same as those on the old DIPSW1. If, for any reason, you must change the following position, perform the following steps:

(1) Remove the PCB cover, and set bits 1 through 4 of DIPSW1 on the saddle stitcher controller PCB as indicated.

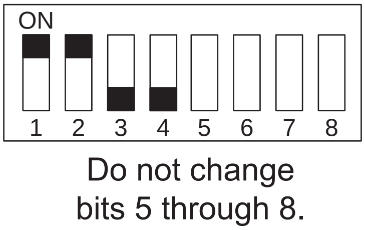


Fig. 6-110

(2) Remove the rear cover of the saddle stitcher unit, and tape the actuator of the inlet cover sensor (PI9S) and the inlet cover switch (MS1S) of the saddle stitcher unit in place.

(3) Before inserting the paper, mark the top of the paper (you will be using two sheets of A3 or LD paper).

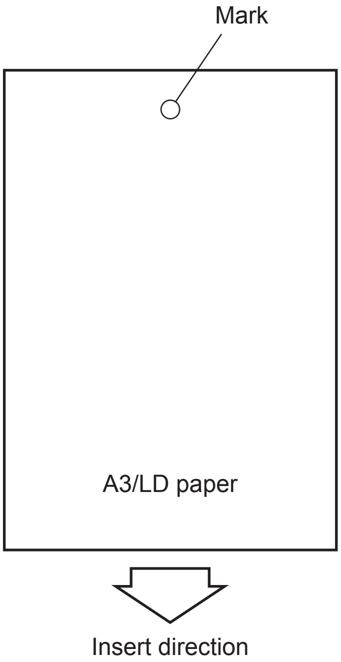


Fig. 6-111

(4) Press SW2 on the saddle stitcher controller PCB so that the feed motor (M1S) starts to rotate. (Press SW2 three seconds or more if LD paper is used).

(5) Open the inlet cover, and insert two sheets of paper (push them in by hand until the leading edge of the sheets butts against the paper positioning plate).

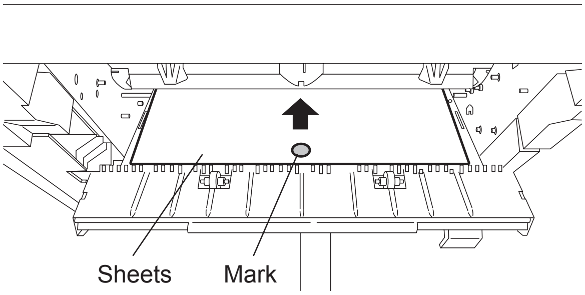


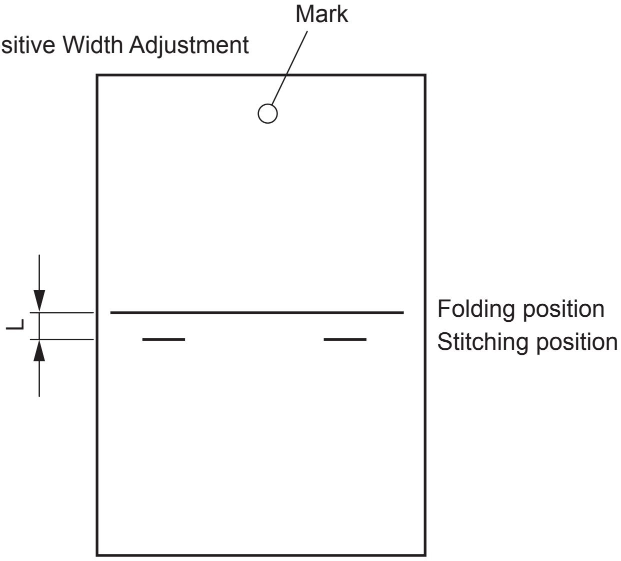
Fig. 6-112

(6) Close the inlet door while holding it down with your hand.

(7) Press SW2 on the saddle stitcher controller PCB.
- The saddle stitcher unit will “stitch” the sheets, and fold and deliver the stack automatically.

(8) Measure the distance (L) between the stitching position and the folding position. Then, perform "positive width adjustment" or "negative width adjustment" to suit the relationship between the stitching position and the folding position.

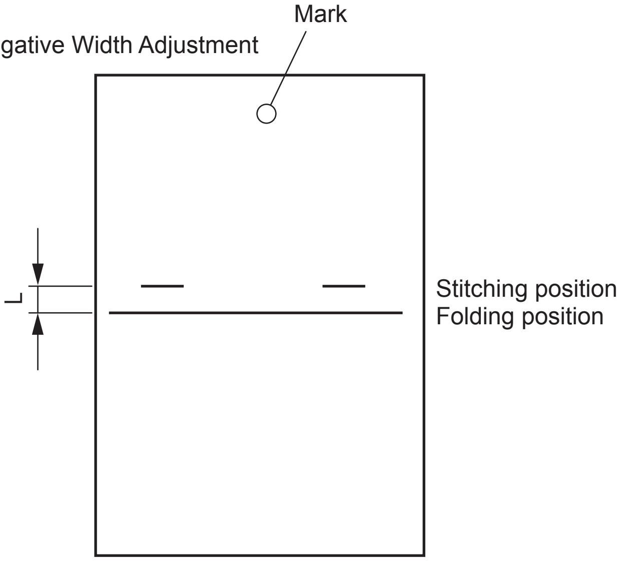
- If the stitching position is below the folding position, perform "positive width adjustment".
- If the stitching position is above the folding position, perform "negative width adjustment".



Positive Width Adjustment

Mark
L
Folding position
Stitching position

Unit: mm
Example: If L is 1 mm, provide "+1 mm".



Negative Width Adjustment

Mark
L
Stitching position
Folding position

Unit: mm
Example: If L is 0.5 mm, provide "-0.5 mm".

Fig. 6-113

(9) Change the settings of bits 6 through 8 on DIPSW1 referring to the table below.

- If the width adjustment is “0”,
  The stitching position and the folding position match, requiring no change.
- If for “positive width adjustment”, Set DIPSW1 so that the difference resulting from subtraction of the interval from the appropriate setting in the table is provided.
  For instance, if the DIPSW1 is currently set to +2 and the interval is +1 mm, set DIPSW1 to reflect -2.
- If for “negative width adjustment”, Set DIPSW1 so that the sum resulting from addition of the interval from the appropriate setting is provided.
  For instance, if the DIPSW1 is currently set to -1 and the interval is +0.5 mm, set DIPSW1 to reflect +1.

DIPSW1 bit settings			**Settings (in units of 0.5 mm)**
bit 6	**bit 7**	**bit 8**	
OFF	ON	ON	+3
OFF	ON	OFF	+2
OFF	OFF	ON	+1
OFF	OFF	OFF	0
ON	OFF	ON	-1
ON	ON	OFF	-2
ON	ON	ON	-3

Do not touch the following:

bit 6	**bit 7**	**bit 8**
ON	OFF	OFF

(10) Set bits 1 through 4 on DIPSW1 to OFF.

6.17.2 Stitching Position (adjusting center stitching)

Use the host machine adjustment mode to perform the following:

6.18 Adjustment of Hole punch unit

6.18.1 Sensor output adjustment

Perform this adjustment when the punch driver PCB, transmission sensor (photosensor PCB/LED PCB) or reflection sensor (scrap full detection PCB unit) has been replaced.

(1) Remove the rear cover of the finisher unit.

(2) Set bits 1 through 6 of DIPSW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

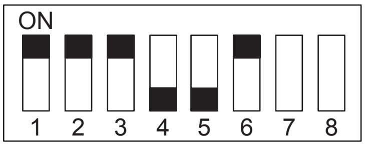


Fig. 6-114

(3) Press SW1 on finisher controller PCB. Pressing this switch automatically adjusts sensor output.

(4) Set all bits on DIPSW3 to OFF

6.18.2 Registering the number of punch holes

This operation registers which puncher unit is attached to the IC on the punch driver PCB so that the puncher unit can be identified by the finisher. For this reason, this operation must be performed when the punch driver PCB has been replaced.

(1) Remove the rear cover of the finisher unit.

(2) Set bits 1 through 6 of DIPSW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

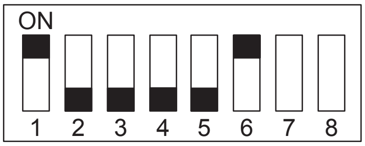


Fig. 6-115

(3) Set bits 7 and 8 on DIPSW3 on the finisher controller PCB to match the number of punch holes of the attached puncher unit according to the table.

(4) Press SW1 on the finisher controller PCB. Press SW2 when setting a 2-/3-hole model (MJ-6003N). Pressing this switch registers the number of punch holes to the punch driver PCB.

Number of Punch Holes	DIPSW3 bit settings		Push switch
	bit 7	bit 8	
2-hole OFF OFF SW1 (MJ-6003E)	OFF	OFF	SW1
2-/3-hole OFF OFF SW2 (MJ-6003N)	OFF	OFF	SW2
4-hole ON OFF SW1 (MJ-6003F)	ON	OFF	SW1
4-hole ON ON SW1 (MJ-6003S)	ON	ON	SW1

(5) Set all bits on DIPSW3 to OFF.

6.18.3 Checking the sensitivity level of the transmission sensor

How dirty the transmission sensor (photosensor PCB/LED PCB) can be checked by the number of times that LED1 on the finisher controller PCB lights. For this reason, how dirty the transmission sensor is serves as a guide for when to perform cleaning during periodic maintenance.

(1) Remove the rear cover of the finisher unit.

(2) Set bits 1 through 6 of DIPSW3 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated.

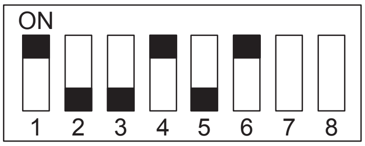


Fig. 6-116

(3) Press SW1 on the finisher controller PCB. Pressing this switch lights LED1 on the finisher controller PCB as indicated in the table so that you can check the sensitivity level of the transmission sensor.

Sensitivity Level	Number of LED Lightings
Sensor not dirty	Lit 1X
Sensor slightly dirty	Lit 2X
Sensor dirty	Lit 3X

(4) Set all bits on DIPSW3 to OFF.

6.19 Adjustment of Inserter

Each adjustment condition and such at the inserter can be checked through the LEDs on the inserter control panel.

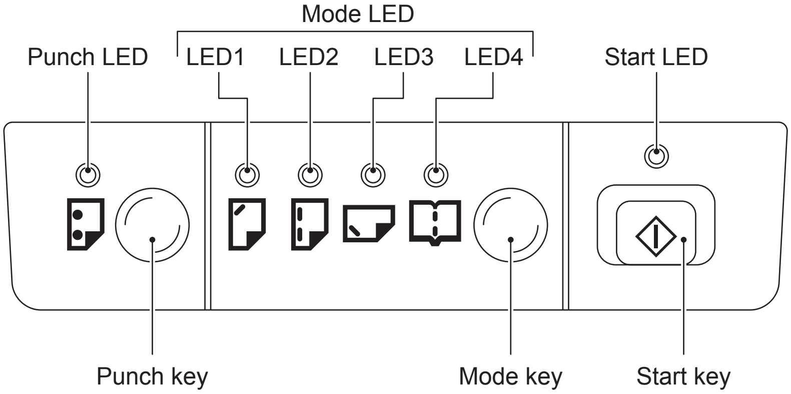


Fig. 6-117

6.19.1 Tray guide width adjustment

When replacing boards and volumes and disassembling or installing the tray unit, make sure to follow these adjustments.

(1) Turn ON the power with pressing the control panel mode key and start key. (The start LED blinks in green.)

(2) Press the mode key and set up only the mode LED3 to light ON, and press the start key. (The start LED lights ON in green.)
  - * With pressing the mode key for more than 1 sec., all the mode LEDs light OFF and become able to be reset.

(3) Press the start key. (The mode LED2, 3 blink.)

(4) Move the tray guide to the position where its width becomes the narrowest, and press the start key.

(5) The mode LED display switches. (The mode LED1, 4 blink.)

(6) Move the tray guide to the position where its width becomes the broadest.

(7) The mode LED1~4 light OFF and the writing operation of the tray width adjustment data into the EEPROM is finished.
  - * When the writing into the EEPROM has been finished, make sure to check the result with the following table.

Writing result	Mode LED display			
	LED1	LED2	LED3	LED4
Success	○	-	○	-
Failure (minimum position)	◎	◎	-	-
Failure (maximum position)	-	-	◎	◎
Failure (both maximum) and minimum positions)	◎	◎	◎	◎

◎ : Blinking

○ : Light ON

- : Light OFF

6.19.2 Input check 1

This is a mode at which the checking of each motor, solenoid and clutch operation is carried out.

(1) Turn ON the power with pressing the control panel mode key and start key. (The start LED blinks in green.)

(2) Press the mode key and set up the LED1 to blink and LED2~4 to light OFF, and press the start key. (The start LED lights ON in green.)
  - * With pressing the mode key for more than 1 sec., all the mode LEDs light OFF and become able to be reset.

(3) Press the mode key and check the operations referring to the following table. The operational mode is switched at every time the mode key is pressed.
  - * Num (at the right table): the number of times which the key is pressed
  - * At the operational mode 7~36, the motor rotation speed is switched whenever the start key is pressed. The motor rotation speed can be checked by referring to the mode LED blinking speed.
    Mode LED blinking at 1000msec. cycle: Low speed
    Mode LED blinking at 700msec. cycle: Medium speed
    Mode LED blinking at 500msec. cycle: High speed 1
    Mode LED blinking at 250msec. cycle: High speed 2
    Mode LED blinking at 100msec. cycle: High speed 3

*Num.	Operation	LED1	LED2	LED3	LED4
1	Pickup trigger solenoid ON	○	-	-	-
2	Pickup trigger solenoid OFF	-	-	-	-
3	Pickup clutch ON	-	○	-	-
4	Pickup clutch OFF	-	-	-	-
5	Reverse solenoid ON	-	-	○	-
6	Reverse solenoid OFF	-	-	-	-

*Num.	Operation	LED1	LED2	LED3	LED4
7	Feed motor rotated forward (low speed)	◎	-	-	-
8	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
9	Feed motor rotated forward (medium speed)	◎	-	-	-
10	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
11	Feed motor rotated forward (high speed 1)	◎	-	-	-
12	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
13	Feed motor rotated forward (high speed 2)	◎	-	-	-
14	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
15	Feed motor rotated forward (high speed 3)	◎	-	-	-
16	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
17	Feed motor rotated in reverse (low speed)	-	◎	-	-
18	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
19	Feed motor rotated in reverse (medium speed)	-	◎	-	-
20	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
21	Feed motor rotated in reverse (high speed 1)	-	◎	-	-
22	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
23	Feed motor rotated in reverse (high speed 2)	-	◎	-	-
24	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
25	Feed motor rotated in reverse (high speed 3)	-	◎	-	-
26	Feed motor stopped	-	-	-	-
27	Transport motor rotated forward (low speed)	-	-	◎	-
28	Transport motor stopped	-	-	-	-
29	Transport motor rotated forward (medium speed)	-	-	◎	-
30	Transport motor stopped	-	-	-	-
31	Transport motor rotated forward (high speed 1)	-	-	◎	-
32	Transport motor stopped	-	-	-	-
33	Transport motor rotated forward (high speed 2)	-	-	◎	-
34	Transport motor stopped	-	-	-	-
35	Transport motor rotated forward (high speed 3)	-	-	◎	-
36	Transport motor stopped	-	-	-	-
37	Fan motor ON	-	-	-	○
38	Fan motor OFF	-	-	-	-

◎ : Blinking

○ : Light ON

- : Light OFF

6.19.3 Check of sensor operations 1

This is a mode 1 to check each sensor operation separately.

(1) Turn ON the power with pressing the control panel mode key and start key. (The start LED blinks in green.)

(2) Press the mode key and set up the mode LED2 to blink and mode LED1, 3, 4 to light OFF, and press the start key. (The start LED lights ON in green.)
   * With pressing the mode key for more than 1 sec., all the mode LEDs light OFF and become able to be reset.

(3) Check the ON/OFF status of each sensor through the mode LED display.
   * The display is switched whenever the start key is pressed.

LED display

When the start switch is OFF:

Mode LED	Display	Sensor status
LED1	Light OFF	Separation sensor OFF
	Light ON	Separation sensor ON
LED2	Light OFF	Reverse path sensor OFF
	Light ON	Reverse path sensor ON
LED3	Light OFF	Transport sensor OFF
	Light ON	Transport sensor ON
LED4	Light OFF	DC 24V supplied
	Light ON	DC 24V cut off

When the start switch is ON:

Mode LED	Display	Sensor status
LED1	Light OFF	Empty sensor OFF
	Light ON	Empty sensor ON
LED2	Light OFF	Paper length sensor OFF
	Light ON	Paper length sensor ON

6.19.4 Check of sensor operations 2

This is a mode 2 to check each sensor operation separately.

(1) Turn ON the power with pressing the control panel mode key and start key. (The start LED blinks in green.)

(2) Press the mode key and set up the mode LED1, 2 to blink and mode LED3, 4 to light OFF, and press the start key. (The start LED lights ON in green.)
   - * With pressing the mode key for more than 1 sec., all the mode LED light OFF and become able to be reset.

(3) Check the ON/OFF status of each sensor through the mode LED display.
   - * The display is switched whenever the start key is pressed.

LED display

When the start switch is OFF:

Mode LED	Display	Sensor status
LED1	Light OFF	Joint sensor OFF
	Light ON	Joint sensor ON
LED2	Light OFF	Tray open/close sensor OFF
	Light ON	Tray open/close sensor ON
LED3	Light OFF	Transport cover 1 open/close sensor OFF
	Light ON	Transport cover 1 open/close sensor ON
LED4	Light OFF	Transport cover 2 open/close sensor OFF
	Light ON	Transport cover 2 open/close sensor ON

When the start switch is ON:

Mode LED	Display	Sensor status
LED1	Light OFF	Dip-switch 1 OFF
	Light ON	Dip-switch 1 ON
LED2	Light OFF	Dip-switch 2 OFF
	Light ON	Dip-switch 2 ON
LED3	Light OFF	Dip-switch 3 OFF
	Light ON	Dip-switch 3 ON
LED4	Light OFF	Dip-switch 4 OFF
	Light ON	Dip-switch 4 ON

6.20 Adjustment of LCF (MP-4004)

6.20.1 Sheet sideways deviation adjustment

When the center of the printed image shifts to the front side or rear side, adjust the tray position taking the following procedure.

<Procedure>

(1) Pull out the tray unit.

(2) Loosen 3 screws and move the adjustment board to the right position. Then screw it shut.

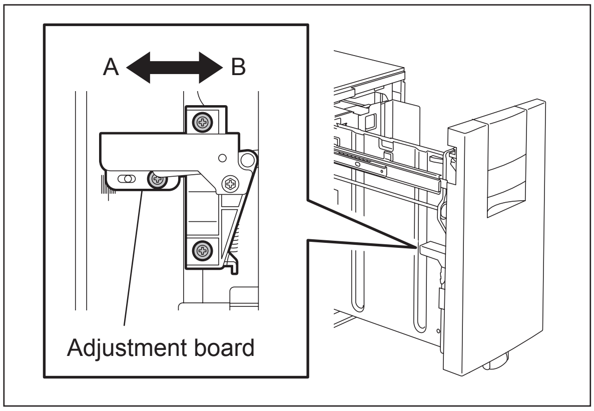

A
B
Adjustment board

Fig. 6-118

- The center of the printed image shifts to the front side:
  Move the adjustment board to the front side (Arrow (B) in the upper figure).

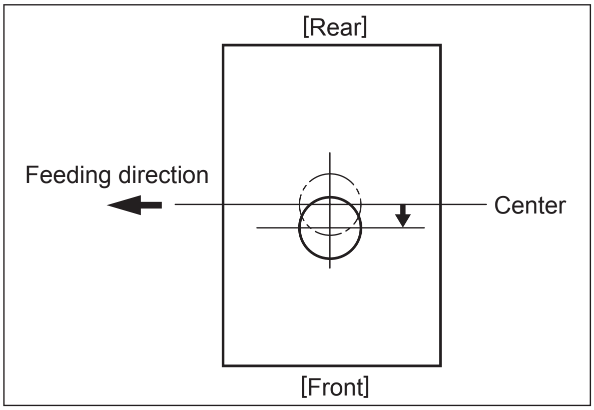

[Rear]
Feeding direction
Center
[Front]

Fig. 6-119

- The center of the printed image shifts to the rear side:
  Move the adjustment board to the rear side (Arrow (A) in the upper figure).

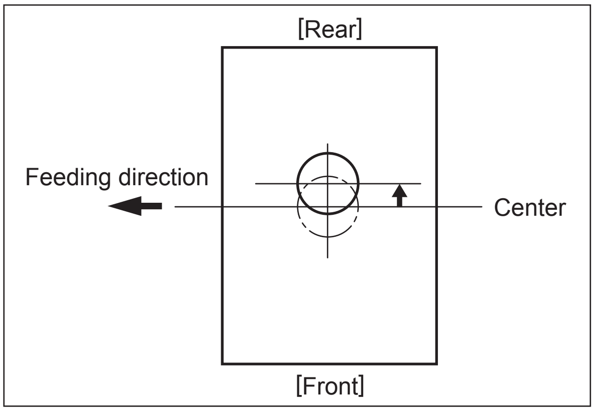


Fig. 6-120

Note:

After the tray position adjustment, re-adjust the front cover position. Adjustment: loosen 4 screws and slide the front cover to adjust the gap between the front and upper cover, and the front and right cover to 3 mm respectively.

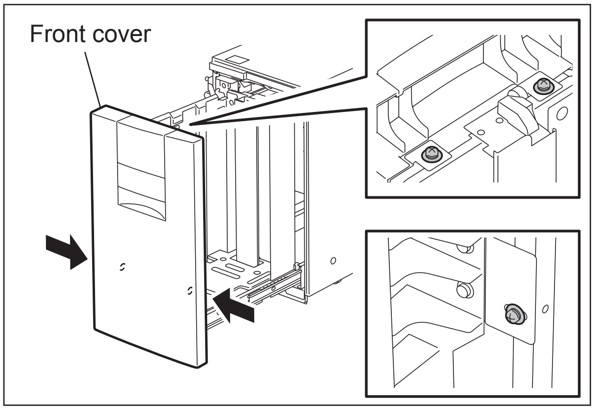


Fig. 6-121

6.20.2 LCF slant adjustment

Compensate the slant of LCF by the adjusting the stoppers.

<Procedure>

(1) Pull out the LCF from the equipment.

(2) Turn 2 screws and adjust the stoppers.
Turn to the right: Stopper moves downward.
Turn to the left : Stopper moves upward.

Note:

When moving the equipment, need to move the stopper upward.

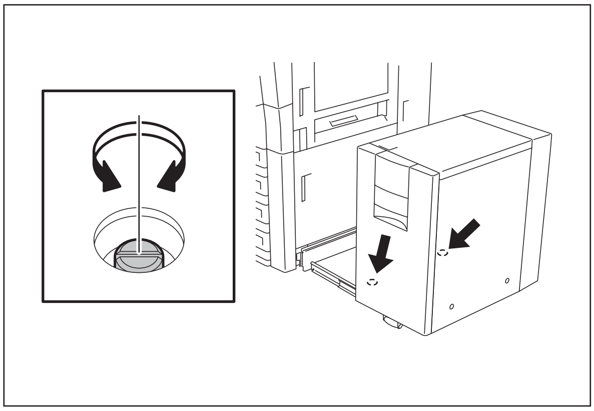


Fig. 6-122

7. PREVENTIVE MAINTENANCE (PM)

7.1 General Description

The purpose of preventive maintenance (PM) is to maintain the quality level of this equipment by periodically inspecting and cleaning this equipment and also replacing the parts whose replacement timing has come according to the maintenance contract. There are PM kits packaged for each unit or a group of parts with the same replacement number of output pages, allowing you to carry out efficient parts replacement.
Also to maintain the quality level of the equipment, overhauling is required when a specified number of pages has been printed or when a specified period of time has passed, regardless of the number of output pages.

7.2 PM Display

7.2.1 General description

The maintenance times of the PM parts vary depending on the state of the parts, for example, if one part is replaced due to a problem during the operation, the maintenance time of another part will change accordingly. In this equipment, the optimal maintenance time corresponding to each part is displayed on the control panel LCD.

The [process unit (K)] explained below is a photoconductive drum or a cleaner unit which includes a photoconductive drum. The [developer material (K)] explained below is a developer material or a developer unit which includes a developer material. The [PM part other than the process unit] explained below is a fuser roller or a fuser unit which includes a fuser roller.

7.2.2 PM display conditions

The conditions of the PM display consist of the codes of the setting mode (08) for “the setting value treated as a threshold of the PM display”, “the counter indicating the current number of prints and driving time” and “the setting value which determines the display conditions”.
The PM timing is displayed when the counter exceeds the setting value according to the display condition based on “the setting value which determines the display conditions”.

- Setting value treated as a threshold of the PM display

  Note:
  When “0” is entered as the setting value, PM timing is not displayed.

  08-6190 : Setting value of PM counter [process unit (K)]
  08-6191 : Setting value of PM time counter [process unit (K)]
  08-5554 : Setting value of PM counter [developer material (K)]
  08-5555 : Setting value of PM time counter [developer material (K)]
  08-5562 : Setting value of PM counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]
  08-5563 : Setting value of PM time counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

- Counter indicating the current number of prints and driving time

  08-6194 : Current value of PM counter [process unit (K)]
  08-6195 : Current value of PM time counter [process unit (K)]
  08-5568 : Current value of PM counter [developer material (K)]
  08-5569 : Current value of PM time counter [developer material (K)]
  08-5576 : Current value of PM counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]
  08-5577 : Current value of PM time counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

- Setting value which determines the display conditions

  08-6198 : Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit (K)]
  08-5581 : Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [developer material (K)]
  08-5585 : Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]

For example, you can set the conditions of the PM display of the [process unit (K)] as follows.

PM display by specifying the number of prints	1. Key in “0” for 08-6198 (Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit (K)]). 2. Key in the value of the number of prints for the PM display other than “0” for 08-6190 (Setting value of PM counter [process unit (K)]).
PM display by specifying the driving time	1. Key in “1” for 08-6198 (Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit (K)]). 2. Key in the value of the driving time for the PM display other than “0” for 08-6191 (Setting value of PM time counter [process unit (K)]).
PM display by the earlier one: when the number of prints or the driving time reaches the set value	1. Key in “2” for 08-6198 (Switching of output pages/driving counts at PM [process unit (K)]). 2. Key in the value of the number of sheets for the PM display other than “0” for 08-6190 (Setting value of PM counter [process unit (K)]). 3. Key in the value of the driving time other than “0” for 08-6191 (Setting value of PM time counter [process unit (K)]).

If the value of 08-9891 (Warning message on the touch panel when PM time has come) is set to “0: No warning notification”, the PM display is not performed regardless of the settings above.
(Default value is “1: Display warning notification”)

7.2.3 PM display contents

When the counter value exceeds the setting value, the equipment notifies you of when the maintenance time has come by displaying the message “Time for periodic maintenance ****” on the control panel LCD. “****” in the message is a 4-digit hexadecimal number code. This number is allocated in the following manner, therefore the parts needing maintenance can be identified.

PM parts of the process unit (K)	: 0008
PM parts of the developer material (K)	: 0080
Parts other than the PM parts of the process unit	: 0100

If multiple parts have reached the maintenance time, the sum of the corresponding code values listed above is displayed in hexadecimal numbers.
For example, if the peripheral parts of the process units (K) and developer material (K) reach the maintenance time, the 4-digit hexadecimal number code will be “0188” in hexadecimal numbers: 0008+0080+0100=0188.

7.2.4 Clearing counter

The counter indicating “current number of prints and driving time” used for the PM display function is reset by entering “0” in it or clearing it in the PM support mode.

Note:

Even if “0” is entered in the PM management setting value of the setting mode (08), the corresponding counter for the PM display is not reset. Be sure to clear the counter in the PM support mode when the maintenance is finished.

The reset condition of each counter is as follows:

- 08-6194: Current value of PM counter [process unit (K)]
- 08-6195: Current value of PM time counter [process unit (K)]
  When the current value of “CLEANER/DRUM” on the main screen or “DRUM” on the sub-screen in the PM support mode is cleared, the counter is reset.

- 08-5568: Current value of PM time counter [developer material (K)]
- 08-5569: Current value of PM time counter [developer material (K)]
  When the current value of “DEVELOPER” on the main screen or “DEVELOPER” on the sub-screen in the PM support mode is cleared, the counter is reset.

- 08-5576: Current value of PM counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]
- 08-5577: Current value of PM time counter [parts other than the PM parts of the process unit]
  When the current value of “FUSER” on the main screen or “FUSER ROLLER” on the sub screen in the PM support mode is cleared, the counter is reset.

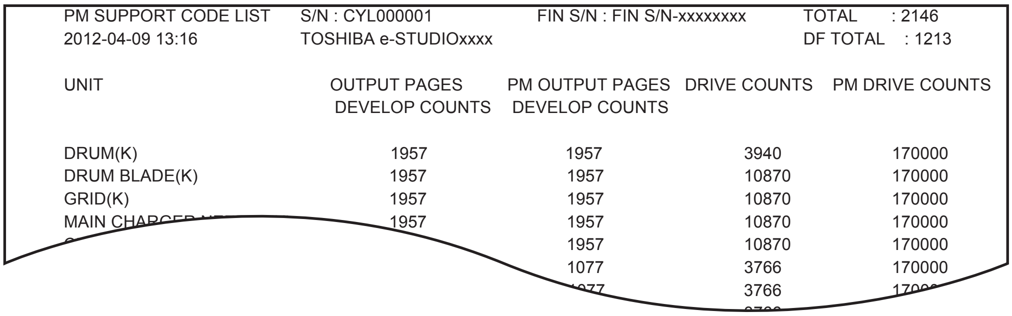
7.3 General Descriptions for PM Procedure

Perform the preventive maintenance in the following timing.

e-STUDIO556/557:every 460,000 sheets
e-STUDIO656/657:every 515,000 sheets
e-STUDIO756/757:every 540,000 sheets
e-STUDIO856/857:every 600,000 sheets

(1) Preparation

- Ask the user about the current conditions of the equipment and note them down.
- Before starting maintenance, make some sample copies and store them.
- See the replacement record and check the parts to be replaced in the PM support mode (6S-2) or list printing mode (9S-103).
  6S-2 : [6] + [START] + [POWER] ON → [2] → [START]
  9S-103 : [9] + [START] + [POWER] ON → [103] → [START]



```
PM SUPPORT CODE LIST   S/N : CYL000001          FIN S/N : FIN S/N-xxxxxxxx      TOTAL      : 2146
2012-04-09 13:16       TOSHIBA e-STUDIOxxxx                                     DF TOTAL   : 1213

UNIT                          OUTPUT PAGES      PM OUTPUT PAGES  DRIVE COUNTS   PM DRIVE COUNTS
                               DEVELOP COUNTS    DEVELOP COUNTS

DRUM(K)                            1957              1957            3940           170000
DRUM BLADE(K)                      1957              1957           10870           170000
GRID(K)                            1957              1957           10870           170000
MAIN CHARGER                       1957              1957           10870           170000
                                                     1957           10870           170000
                                                     1077            3766           170000
                                                                     3766
```

Fig. 7-1

- Turn OFF the power and make sure to unplug the equipment.

(2) Perform a preventive maintenance using the following checklist and illustrations.

(3) Plug in the equipment after the maintenance has been finished. Then turn ON the power and make some copies to confirm that the equipment is working properly.

7.4 PM Support Mode

7.4.1 General description

The timing for the parts replacement usually depends on the number of output pages ever printed after they were replaced before. However, the life span of them changes depending on the general use of users and the environment in which the equipment is placed. Therefore, it is necessary to consider not only the number of output pages but also the drive counts when deciding the timing for the parts replacement in order to utilize the parts and materials effectively.
This equipment has the PM support mode, which makes it possible to see the general use of each part (the number of output pages, drive counts) and replacement record and to do a counter clearing operation more efficiently when replacing.
The replacement record can be printed out in the list printing mode (9S-103).

7.4.2 Operational flow and operational screen

[1] Operational flow

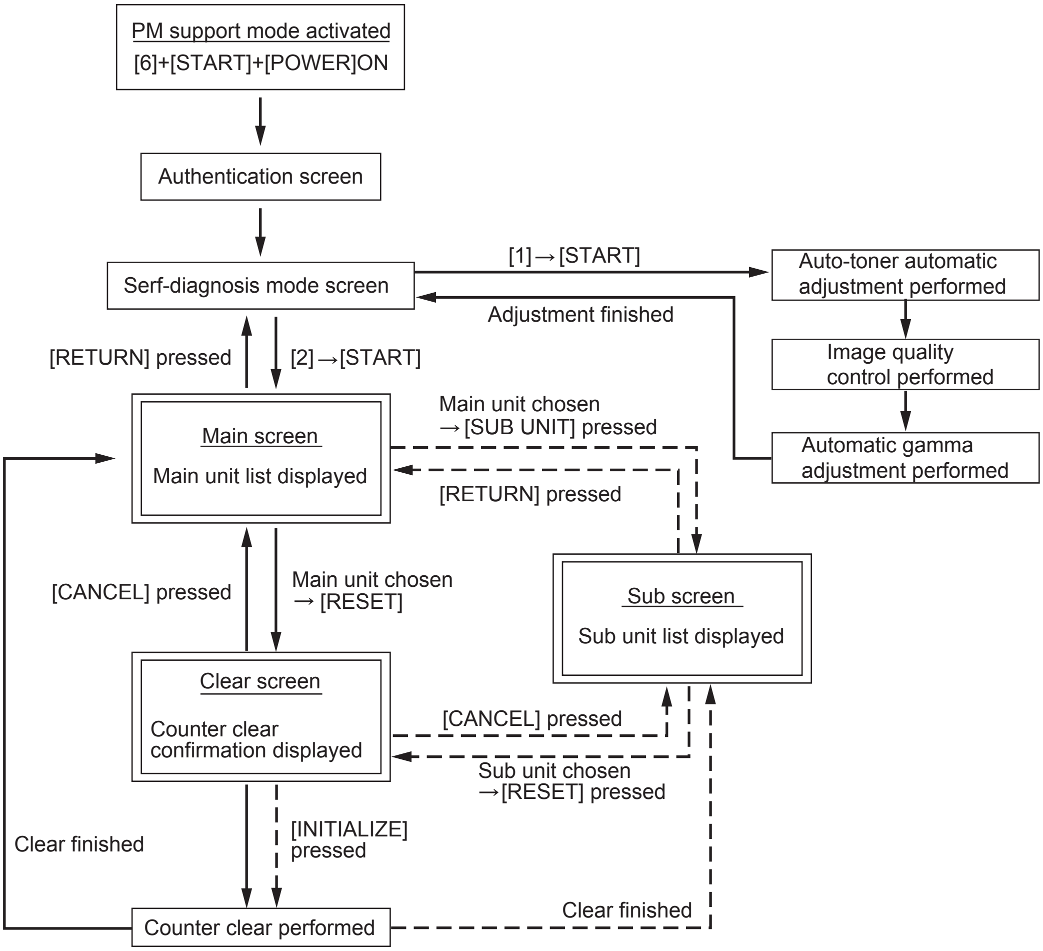
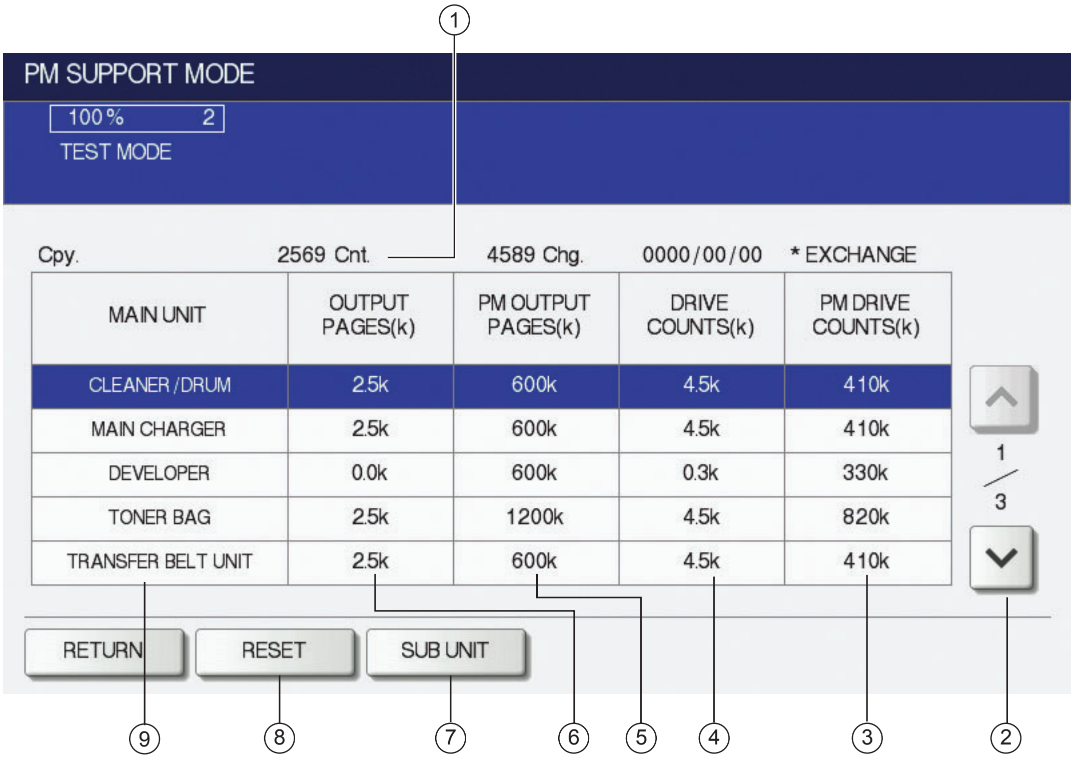

PM support mode activated
[6]+[START]+[POWER]ON
Authentication screen
Serf-diagnosis mode screen
[1]→[START]
Auto-toner automatic adjustment performed
Image quality control performed
Automatic gamma adjustment performed
Adjustment finished
[RETURN] pressed
[2]→[START]
Main unit chosen →[SUB UNIT] pressed
[RETURN] pressed
Main screen
Main unit list displayed
[CANCEL] pressed
Main unit chosen → [RESET]
Sub screen
Sub unit list displayed
Clear screen
Counter clear confirmation displayed
[CANCEL] pressed
Sub unit chosen →[RESET] pressed
Clear finished
[INITIALIZE] pressed
Counter clear performed
Clear finished

Fig. 7-2

- * When the authentication screen appears, press [OK]. (Enter the password, if one has been set.)
- * The screen goes back to the main screen when the counter clear is executed or the [CANCEL] button is pressed after moving from the main screen, while it goes back to the sub screen after moving from the sub screen.

[2] Operational screen

1. Main screen



Cpy. 2569 Cnt. 4589 Chg. 0000/00/00 * EXCHANGE

MAIN UNIT	OUTPUT PAGES(k)	PM OUTPUT PAGES(k)	DRIVE COUNTS(k)	PM DRIVE COUNTS(k)
CLEANER / DRUM	2.5k	600k	4.5k	410k
MAIN CHARGER	2.5k	600k	4.5k	410k
DEVELOPER	0.0k	600k	0.3k	330k
TONER BAG	2.5k	1200k	4.5k	820k
TRANSFER BELT UNIT	2.5k	600k	4.5k	410k

Fig. 7-3

① Displaying of the number of print / develop pages (Page/D. cnt), drive counts (Cnt.) and previous replacement date (Chg.) for a chosen unit
When the replacement date for the sub unit is different, press the [SUB UNIT] button to move to the sub screen and see each information, otherwise information is not displayed

② Moving to the next/previous page

③ Displaying of the standard number of drive counts to replace the unit parts

④ Displaying of the present drive counts
"*" is displayed next to the present number when the number of drive counts has exceeded its PM standard number.

⑤ Displaying of the present number of print / develop pages
When there are differences among the sub units (parts), "_" is displayed and "CHECK SUBUNIT" is displayed at the top
"*" is displayed next to the present number when the number of print / develop pages has exceeded its PM standard number.

⑥ Displaying of the standard number of print / develop pages to replace the unit parts

⑦ Moving to the sub screen of the selected unit

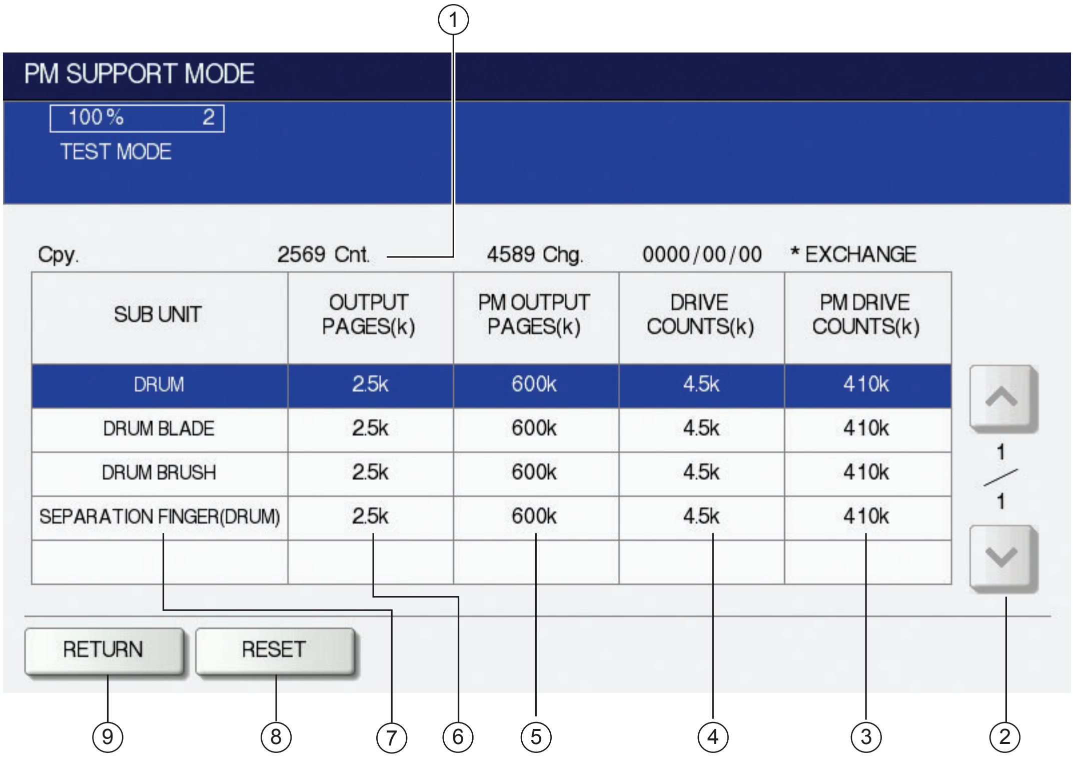
⑧ Moving to the clear screen to clear the selected unit counters (4 and 5), including all sub unit (parts) counters belonging to that unit
When the unit is not selected, all counters are cleared.

⑨ Displaying of the main unit name

Notes:

- When the value of the output pages or the drive counts among the sub units (parts) is different, “_” is displayed at the value section of the main unit and “CHECK SUBUNIT” is displayed at the top.
- “—” is always displayed at the drive counts section for the reversing automatic document feeder (RADF) and feed unit.
- The paper source differs depending on the structure of options, however, “0.0k” is displayed in “OUTPUT PAGES (k)” and its standard number of output pages is displayed in “PM OUTPUT PAGES (k)” even for the installed paper source.

2. Sub screen


PM SUPPORT MODE

100% 2

TEST MODE

Cpy. 2569 Cnt. 4589 Chg. 0000/00/00 * EXCHANGE

SUB UNIT	OUTPUT PAGES(k)	PM OUTPUT PAGES(k)	DRIVE COUNTS(k)	PM DRIVE COUNTS(k)
DRUM	2.5k	600k	4.5k	410k
DRUM BLADE	2.5k	600k	4.5k	410k
DRUM BRUSH	2.5k	600k	4.5k	410k
SEPARATION FINGER(DRUM)	2.5k	600k	4.5k	410k

Fig. 7-4

① Displaying of the number of print / develop pages and drive counts and previous replacement date for a chosen sub unit

② Moving to the next/previous page

③ Displaying of the standard number of drive counts to replace the sub unit (parts)

④ Displaying of the present drive counts
"*" is displayed next to the present number when the number of drive counts has exceeded its PM standard number.

⑤ Displaying of the standard number of print / develop pages to replace the sub unit (parts)

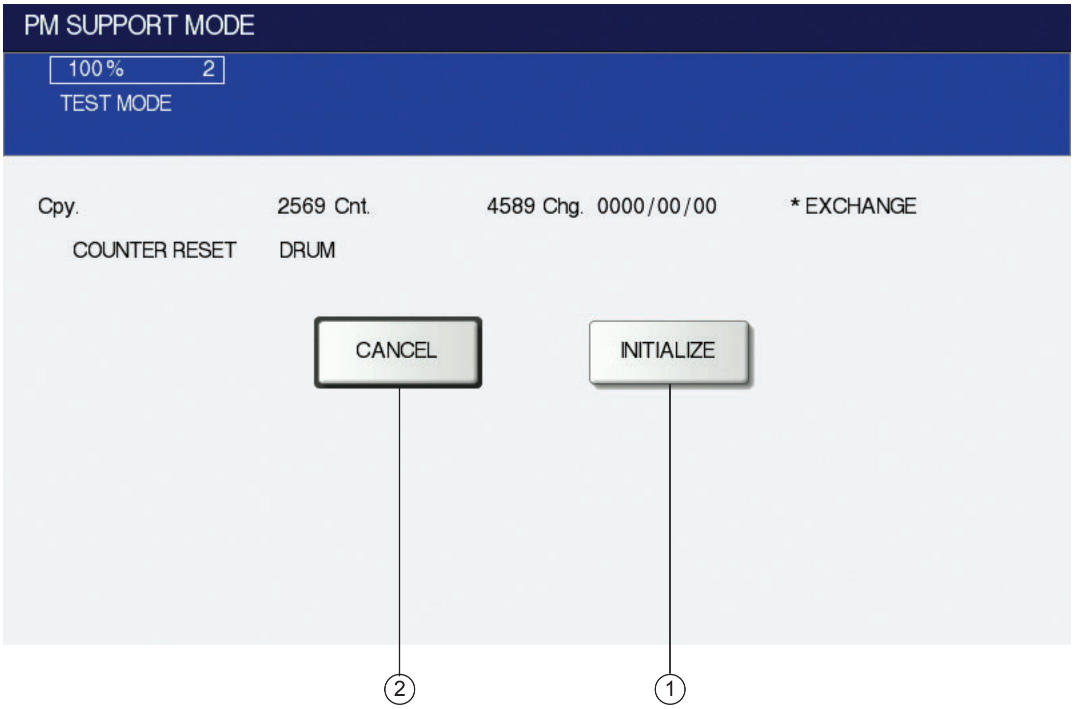
⑥ Displaying of the present number of print / develop pages
"*" is displayed next to the present number when the number of print / develop pages has exceeded its PM standard number.

⑦ Displaying of the sub unit (parts) name

⑧ Moving to the clear screen to clear the selected unit (parts) counters

⑨ Back to the main screen

3. Clear screen



PM SUPPORT MODE

100 % 2

TEST MODE

Cpy. 2569 Cnt. 4589 Chg. 0000/00/00 * EXCHANGE

COUNTER RESET DRUM

Fig. 7-5

① When the [INITIALIZE] button is pressed, “Present number of print / develop pages” and Present driving counts” are cleared and “Previous replacement date” is updated.

② When the [CANCEL] button is pressed, the counter is not cleared and the display returns to the main or sub screen.

[3] LCD screen display list

Note:

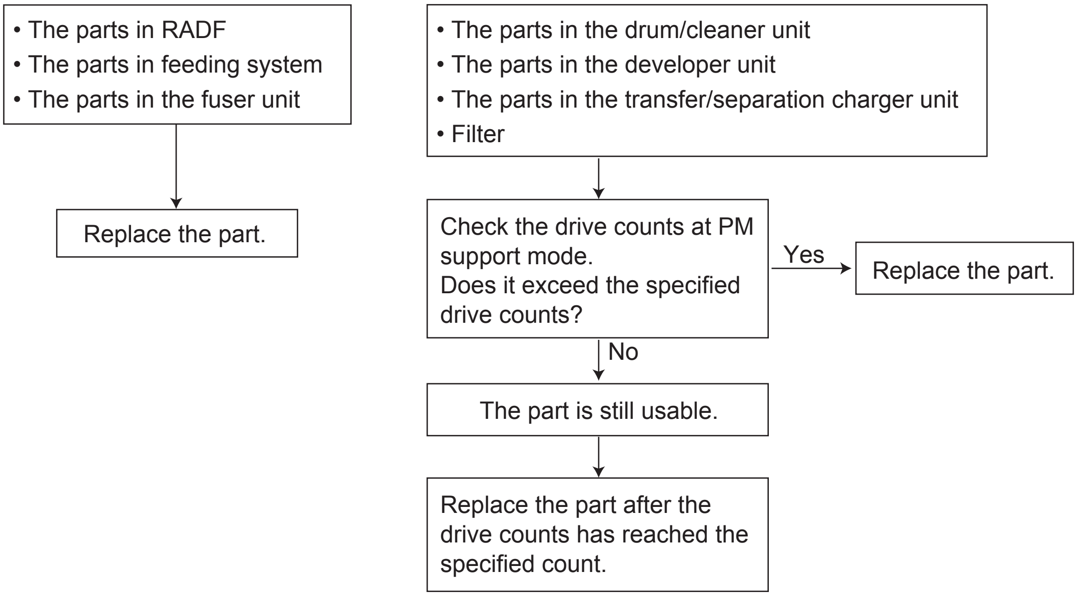
The name inside [ ] is displayed on the LCD screen.

Main screen	Sub-screen
Drum/cleaner unit [CLEANER/DRUM]	Drum [DRUM] Drum cleaning blade [DRUM BLADE] Drum cleaning brush [DRUM BRUSH] Drum separation finger [SEPARATION FINGER(DRUM)]
Main charger [MAIN CHARGER]	Main charger grid [GRID] Main charger wire [MAIN CHARGER WIRE] Cleaning pad [CLEANING PAD]
Developer unit [DEVELOPER]	Developer [DEVELOPER]
Toner bag [TONER BAG]	Toner bag [TONER BAG]
Transfer belt unit [TRANSFER BELT UNIT]	Transfer belt [TRANSFER BELT] Cleaning blade [BELT BLADE] Cleaning brush [BELT BRUSH]
Filter [FILTER]	Ozone filter [OZONE FILTER] Toner filter [TONER FILTER]
Fuser unit [FUSER]	Fuser roller [FUSER ROLLER] Pressure roller [PRESS ROLLER] Cleaning web [CLEANING WEB] Web pushing roller [CLEANING WEB ROLLER] Separation finger [SEPARATION FINGER (FUSER)] Web roller one-way clutch [WEB ROLLER ONE-WAY CLUTCH]
1st drawer [1st CST.]	1st drawer pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (1st CST.)] 1st drawer feed roller [FEED ROLLER (1st CST.)] 1st drawer separation roller [SEP ROLLER (1st CST.)]
2nd drawer [2nd CST.]	2nd drawer pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (2nd CST.)] 2nd drawer feed roller [FEED ROLLER (2nd CST.)] 2nd drawer separation roller [SEP ROLLER (2nd CST.)]
Bypass feed unit [SFB]	Bypass pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (SFB)] Bypass feed roller [FEED ROLLER (SFB)] Bypass separation roller [SEP ROLLER (SFB)]
RADF unit [RADF]	RADF pickup roller [PICKUP ROLLER (RADF)] RADF feed roller [FEED ROLLER (RADF)] RADF separation roller [SEP ROLLER (RADF)]
T-LCF feed unit [T-LCF]	T-LCF pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (T-LCF)] T-LCF feed roller [FEED ROLLER (T-LCF)] T-LCF separation roller [SEP ROLLER (T-LCF)]
3rd drawer [3rd CST.]	3rd drawer pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (3rd CST.)] 3rd drawer feed roller [FEED ROLLER (3rd CST.)] 3rd drawer separation roller [SEP ROLLER (3rd CST.)]
4th drawer [4th CST.]	4th drawer pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (4th CST.)] 4th drawer feed roller [FEED ROLLER (4th CST.)] 4th drawer separation roller [SEP ROLLER (4th CST.)]
O-LCF feed unit [O-LCF]	O-LCF pickup roller [PICK UP ROLLER (O-LCF)] O-LCF feed roller [FEED ROLLER (O-LCF)] O-LCF separation roller [SEP ROLLER (O-LCF)]

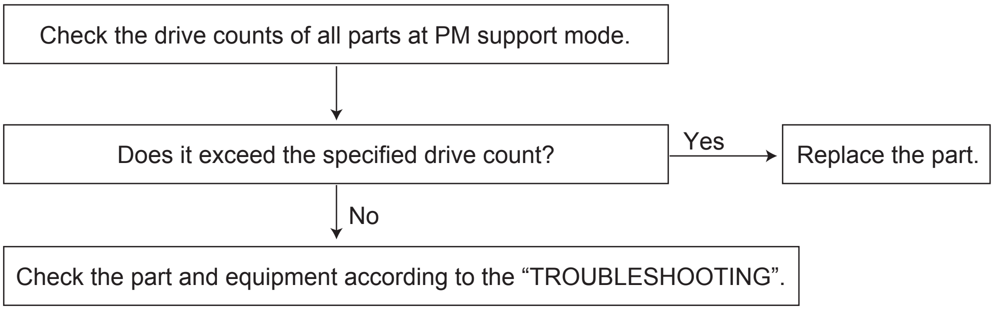
7.4.3 Work flow of parts replacement

The timing for the parts replacement usually depends on the number of output pages ever made after they were replaced before. However, its drive counts time is also to be considered when replacing the parts. Even if the number of output pages has reached the level of replacement, for instance, the part may still be usable with its drive counts not reaching the specified drive counts. On the other hand, the part may need replacement even if the number of output pages has not reached the level of replacement with its driving time exceeding the specified drive counts. The life span of some parts such as feed roller is heavily dependent on the number of output pages rather than the drive counts.
The following work flow diagram shows how to judge the timing of replacement with the number of output pages and the drive counts.

Example 1:
When the number of output pages has reached the specified level


• The parts in RADF
• The parts in feeding system
• The parts in the fuser unit
Replace the part.
• The parts in the drum/cleaner unit
• The parts in the developer unit
• The parts in the transfer/separation charger unit
• Filter
Check the drive counts at PM support mode.
Does it exceed the specified drive counts?
Yes
Replace the part.
No
The part is still usable.
Replace the part after the drive counts has reached the specified count.

Example 2:
When the image failure occurred before the number of output pages has reached the specified level


Check the drive counts of all parts at PM support mode.
Does it exceed the specified drive count?
Yes
Replace the part.
No
Check the part and equipment according to the “TROUBLESHOOTING”.

7.5 Preventive Maintenance Checklist

Symbols used in the checklist

Cleaning	Lubrication/Coating	Replacement	Operation check
A Clean with alcohol B Clean with soft pad, cloth or vacuum cleaner	L Launa 40 SI Silicon oil W White grease (Molykote EM-30) AV Alvania No.2	The number of sheets consumed before replacement (Value x 1,000) R Replace if deformed or damaged	C After cleaning or replacement, confirm there is no problem.

[Preventive Maintenance Checklist]

Notes:

- Perform cleaning and lubricating in the following timing. Lubricate the replacement parts according to the replacement cycle.
  e-STUDIO556/557: every 460,000 sheets
  e-STUDIO656/657: every 515,000 sheets
  e-STUDIO756/757: every 540,000 sheets
  e-STUDIO856/857: every 600,000 sheets
- Values under “Replacement” indicate the replacement cycle for the e-STUDIO556/e-STUDIO656/e-STUDIO756/e-STUDIO856 and e-STUDIO557/657/757/857.
- The replacement cycle of the parts in the feeding section equals to the number of sheets fed from each paper source.
- Be careful not to put oil on the rollers, belts and belt pulleys when lubricating.

A. Scanner

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
A1	Original glass	B or A				35-12	*1
A2	ADF original glass	B				34-2	
A3	Mirror-1	B					
A4	Mirror-2	B					
A5	Mirror-3	B					
A6	Reflector	B					
A7	Lens	B				34-1	
A8	Exposure lamp			R	C	36-3	
A9	Automatic original detection sensor	B			C	38-7	
A10	Slide sheet (front and rear)	B		R			

B. Laser unit related section

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
B1	LSU slit glass	B					*2
B2	Dustproof slit glass	B				32-2	*3

C. Feed unit

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
C1	Pickup roller (drawer)			200		7-38	*4
C2	Feed roller (drawer)			200		7-38	*4
C3	Separation roller (drawer)			200		7-52	*4
C4	Transport roller	A		R		2-2, 7-17	
C5	Paper guide (all)	B					
C6	Drive gear (tooth face and shaft)		W				*5
C7	GCB bushing bearing		L				
C8	Registration roller (rubber)	A		R		16-8	
C9	Registration roller (metal)	A		R		16-10	
C10	Paper dust removal brush-1	B		R		16-19	*26
C11	Paper dust removal brush-2	B		R			*26
C12	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)			400		7-38	
C13	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)			400		7-38	
C14	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)			400		7-52	

D. Bypass feed unit

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
D1	Pickup roller			100		10-36	
D2	Feed roller			100		10-35	
D3	Separation roller		AV	100		11-35	*25
D4	Transport roller	A		R		11-8	
D5	Bypass tray	B					
D6	Drive gear (tooth face and shaft)		W				
D7	GCB bushing bearing		L				

E. Process related section

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
E1	Discharge LED	B					*22
E2	Drum shaft	B					
E3	Ozone filter			460/515/540/ 600		33-25	

F. Main charger

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
F1	Charger case	B					*6
F2	Charger wire			460/515/540/ 600	C	40-19	*6
F3	Contact point of terminals	B					
F4	Charger wire cleaning pad			460/515/540/ 600		40-9	
F5	Grid			460/515/540/ 600		40-27	

G. Drum/Cleaner

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
G1	Photoconductive drum			460/515/540/ 600			
G2	Whole cleaner unit	B					*7
G3	Drum cleaning blade			460/515/540/ 600		49-9	*8
G4	Drum cleaning brush			460/515/540/ 600		48-38	*8
G5	Recovery blade	B		R			*9
G6	Separation finger for drum			460/515/540/ 600	C	49-4, 21	*10
G7	Auger drive section		W				*11
G8	Cleaner lower guide	B					
G9	Image quality sensor	B		R		50-16	*7

H. Developer unit

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
H1	Whole developer unit	B					
H2	Developer motor unit		W				*21
H3	Developer material			460/515/540/ 600			*12
H4	Front shield	B		R			
H5	Oil seal (9 pcs.)		AV	920/1030/1080/ 1200			*13
H6	Guide roller	B or A		R			
H7	Toner filter			460/515/540/ 600		42-24	

I. Toner recycle

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
I1	Whole toner recycle unit	B					*14

J. Transfer belt

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
J1	Transfer belt			460/515/540/ 600		22-18	
J2	Transfer belt power supply roller	A		R		22-6	*15
J3	Transfer belt drive roller	A		R		22-9	
J4	Transfer belt follower roller	A		R		22-2	
J5	Transfer belt cleaning blade			460/515/540/ 600		23-31	
J6	Transfer belt cleaning brush			460/515/540/ 600		23-10	*16
J7	Flicker periphery	B					*16

K. Toner bag

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
K1	Toner bag			920/1030/1080/ 1200		203-3	*20

L. Fuser unit

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
L1	Fuser roller			460/515/540/ 600		26-2	
L2	Pressure roller			920/1030/1080/ 1200		26-1	
L3	Upper separation finger			460/515/540/ 600		28-22	*17
L4	Lower separation finger	A		R		28-9	
L5	Cleaning web			460/515/540/ 600		27-11	*18
L6	Web pushing roller			460/515/540/ 600		27-12	*18
L7	Thermistor (4 pcs.)	A		R		27-6, 28	*19
L8	Fuser unit entrance/ exit guide	A					
L9	Web motor worm gear		W				
L10	Fuser unit motor gear		W				
L11	Fuser roller drive gear/ Cleaning web drive gear			R			
L12	Fuser roller bearing/ One way bearing			R			
L13	Fuser unit exit roller	A				28-3, 23	

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
L14	Web roller one-way clutch			460/515/540/ 600		27-35	

M. Exit/Reverse section

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
M1	Exit/Reversal guide	A					
M2	Exit roller	A	SI	R		14-4, 19, 30	*23
M3	Drive gear		W				*24
M4	Reverse section transport roller (upper, lower)	A		R		13-6, 7	
M5	Reverse section follower roller (upper, lower)	A				14-24	
M6	Horizontal transport section transport roller (4 pcs.)	A				20-13, 14	
M7	Horizontal transport section follower roller (8 pcs.)	A				20-8	
M8	Reverse section Mylar (2pcs.)	B or A					
M9	Bearing for GCB bushing		L				
M10	Bearing of plastic bushing		W				
M11	Paper guide	B					

N. RADF

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
N1	Pickup roller	A		120		81-12	
N2	Separation roller	A		120		82-8	
N3	Feed roller	A		120		81-12	
N4	Original registration roller	A				84-12	
N5	Intermediate transfer roller	A				84-4	
N6	Reading start roller	A				84-6	
N7	RADF original glass	A				51-18	
N8	Reading end roller	A				84-2	
N9	Reverse registration roller	A				84-1	
N10	Exit intermediate roller	A				86-26	
N11	Exit/reverse roller	A				86-26	

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
N12	Reverse roller	A				83-16	
N13	Exit roller	A				86-28	
N14	Platen sheet	B or A				92-3	
N15	Original holding guide	B or A				-	Only for e-STUDIO 657/857

O. LCF (MP-4004)

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
O1	Pickup roller	A		500		5-28	
O2	Feed roller	A		500		4-20	
O3	Separation roller	A		500		4-31	
O4	Drive gears (tooth face)		W				
O5	Brush unit	B					
O6	Paper path section	B					

P. Finisher (MJ-1027/1028/1029)

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement (x 1,000 sheets)	Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
P1	Feed belt	B				15-2	
P2	Paddle	B				16-33	

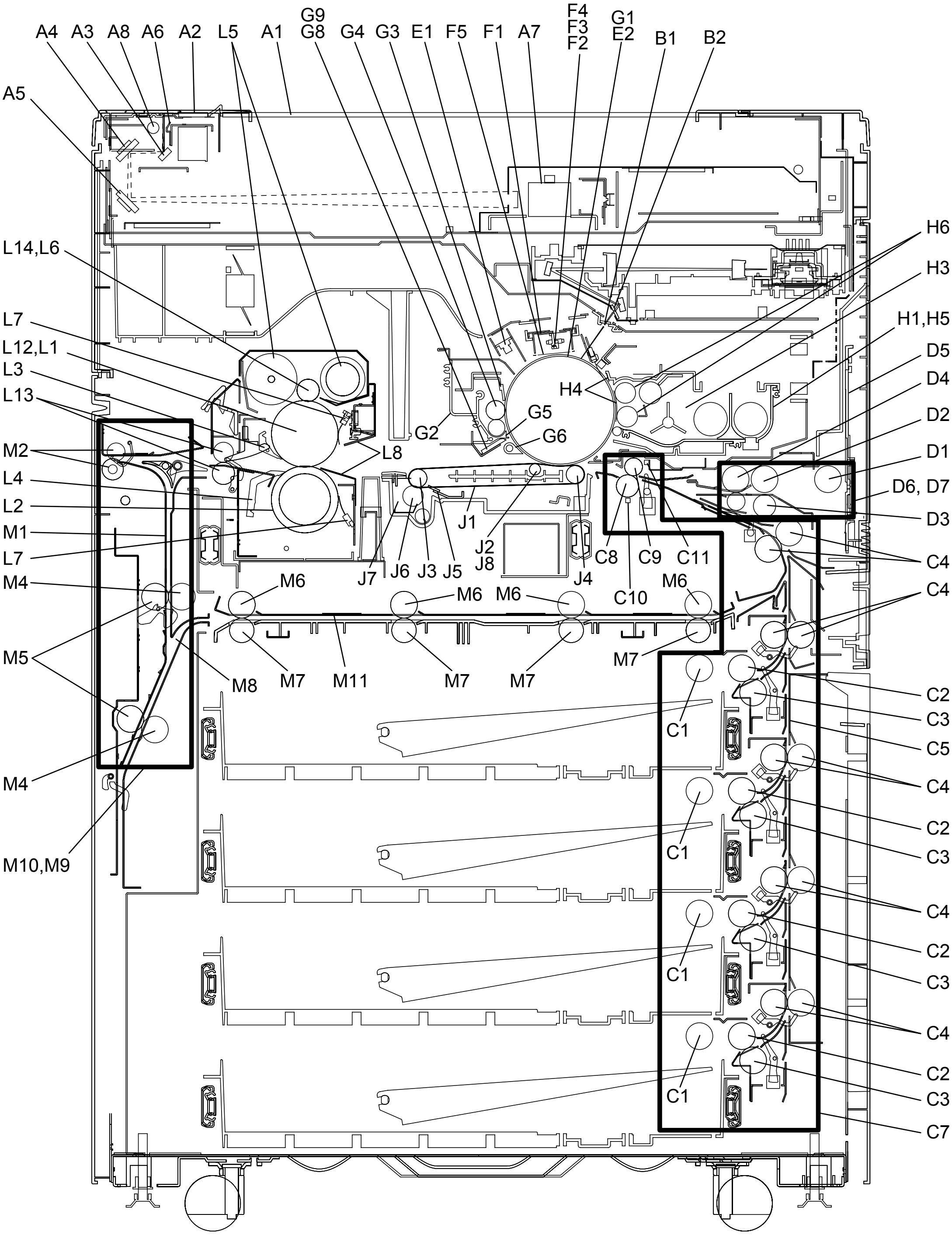

A4
A3
A8
A6
A2
L5
A1
G9
G8
G4
G3
E1
F5
F1
A7
F4
F3
F2
G1
E2
B1
B2
A5
L14,L6
L7
L12,L1
L3
L13
M2
L4
L2
M1
L7
M4
M5
M4
M10,M9
H6
H3
H1,H5
D5
D4
D2
D1
D6, D7
D3
C4
C4
C2
C3
C5
C4
C2
C3
C4
C2
C3
C4
C2
C3
C7
H4
G5
G6
G2
L8
J1
J2
J8
J6
J3
J5
J7
J4
C8
C9
C11
C10
M6
M6
M6
M6
M7
M7
M7
M7
M8
M11
C1
C1
C1
C1

Fig. 7-6 Front side (4 drawers model)

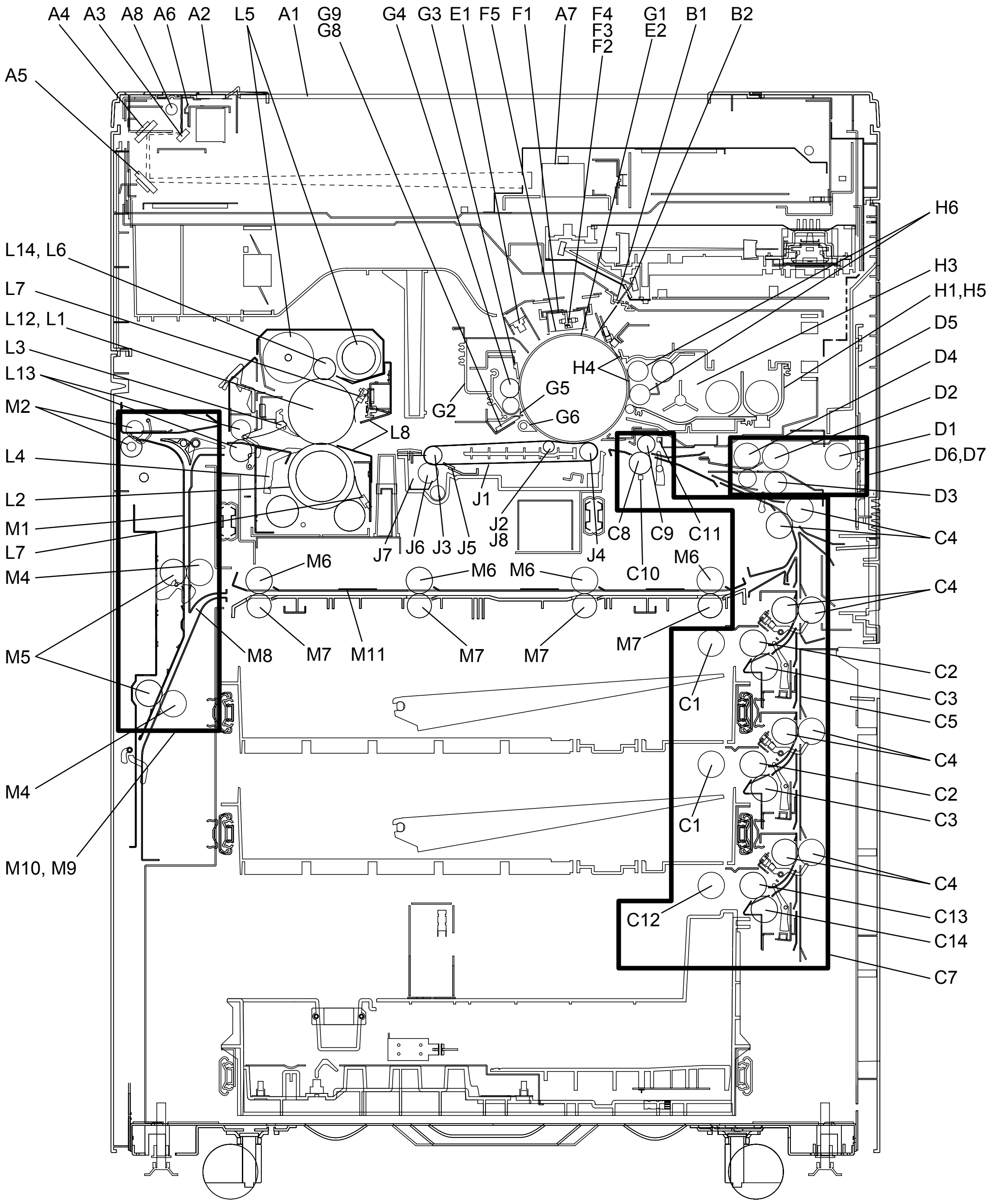

A4
A3
A8
A6
A2
L5
A1
G9
G8
G4
G3
E1
F5
F1
A7
F4
F3
F2
G1
E2
B1
B2
A5
H6
L14, L6
H3
L7
H1,H5
L12, L1
D5
L3
D4
L13
H4
G5
M2
G2
G6
D2
L8
D1
L4
D6,D7
J1
D3
L2
J2
J8
C8
C9
C11
M1
C4
L7
J7
J6
J3
J5
J4
M6
M6
M6
M6
M4
C10
C4
M7
M5
M8
M7
M11
M7
M7
C2
C1
C3
C5
C4
M4
C2
C1
C3
M10, M9
C4
C13
C12
C14
C7

Fig. 7-7 Front side (2 drawers and tandem LCF model)

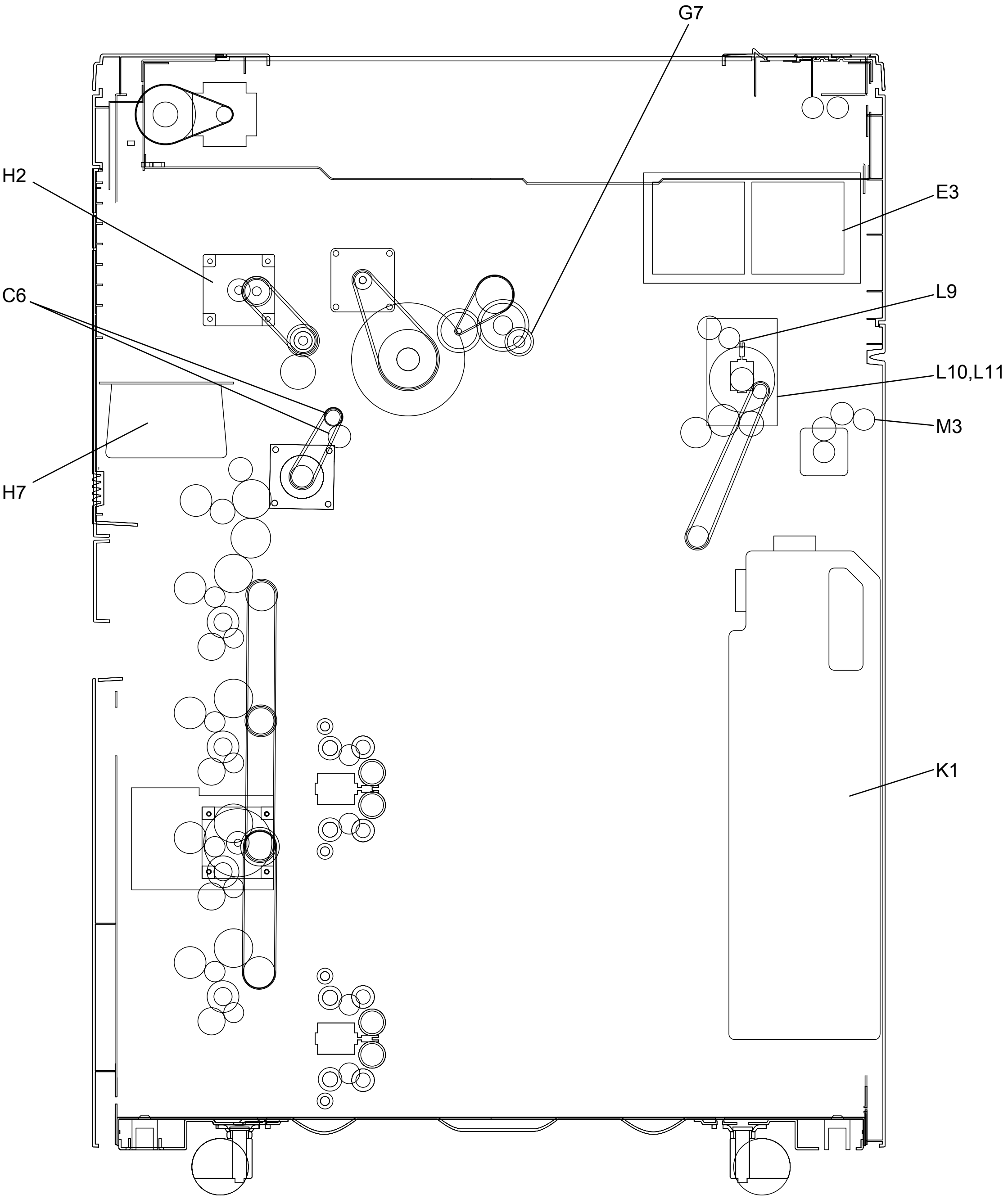

G7
H2
E3
C6
L9
L10,L11
M3
H7
K1

Fig. 7-8 Rear side

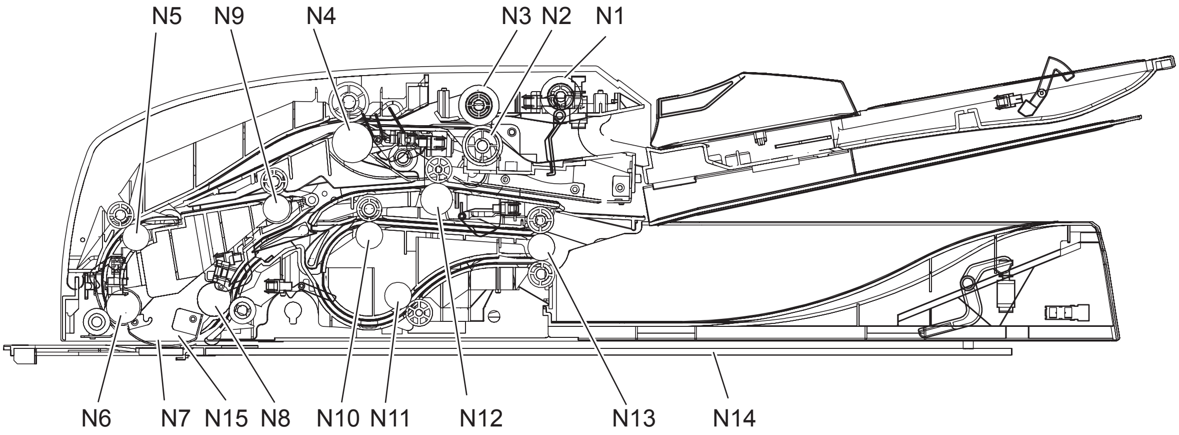

N5
N9
N4
N3
N2
N1
N6
N7
N15
N8
N10
N11
N12
N13
N14

Fig. 7-9 Reversing Automatic Document Feeder

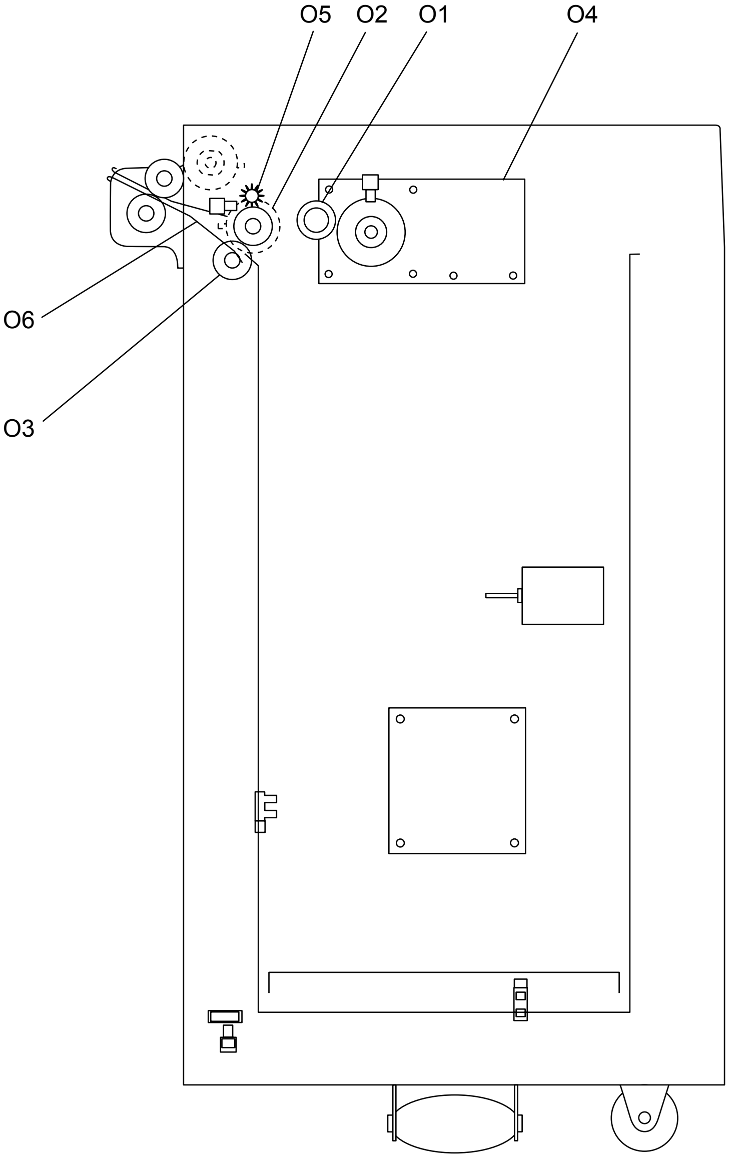

O5
O2
O1
O4
O6
O3

Fig. 7-10 Large Capacitor Feeder (MP-4004)

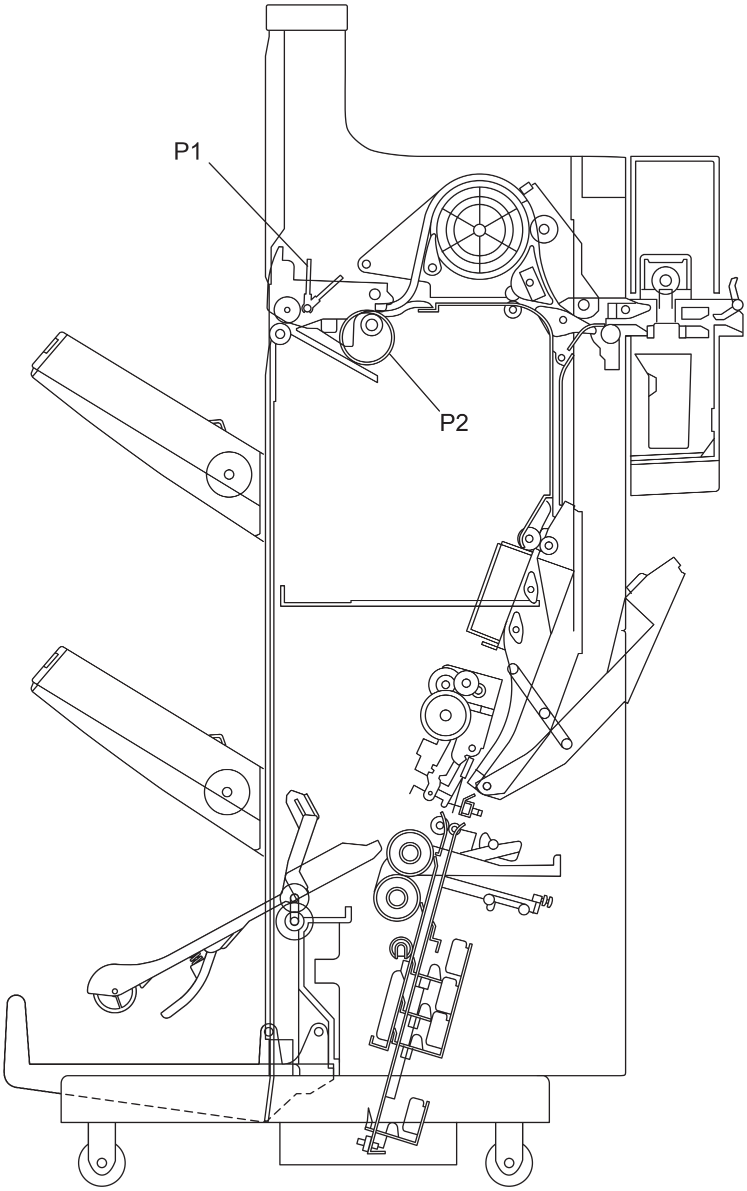


Fig. 7-11 Finisher (MJ-1027/1028/1029)

Remarks “*” in the Preventive Maintenance Check List

* 1. Original glass
Clean both sides of the original glass.

Note:
Make sure that there is no fingerprints or oil staining on part of the original glass on where the original scale is mounted since the shading correction plate is located below the scale to be scanned.

* 2. LSU slit glass
Take off the laser optical unit and clean the LSU slit glass [1].
e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

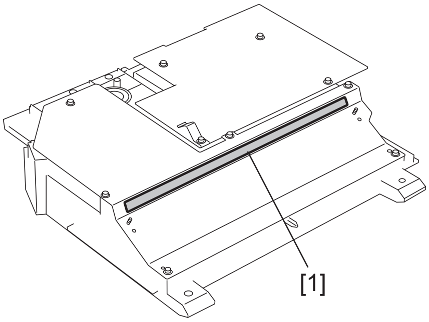


Fig. 7-12

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

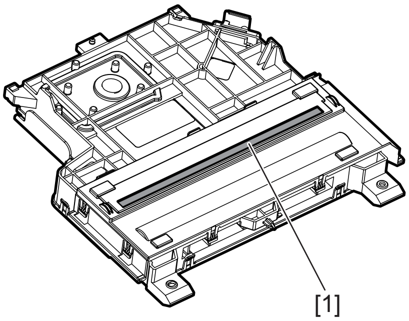


Fig. 7-13

* 3. Dustproof slit glass

Take off the cleaner unit. Then release the hook to take off the dustproof slit glass unit and clean the face and back side of the dustproof slit glass.

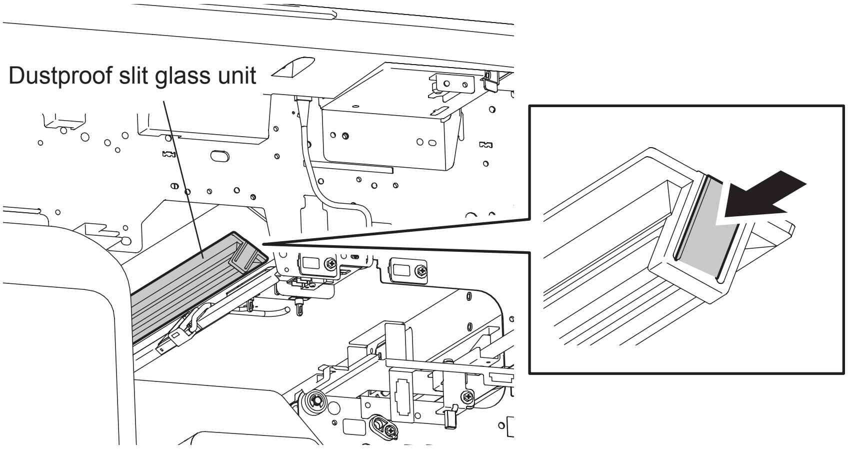

Dustproof slit glass unit

Fig. 7-14

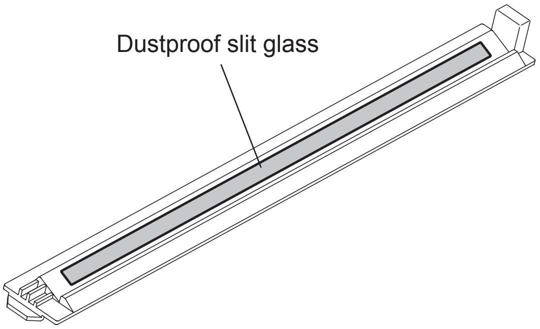

Dustproof slit glass

Fig. 7-15

* 4. Pickup roller / feed roller / separation roller

When installing the pickup roller and feed roller, pay attention to allocate the pickup roller, gear, feed roller and one-way clutch correctly.

When replacing the separation roller, replace only the roller and continue to use the torque limiter.

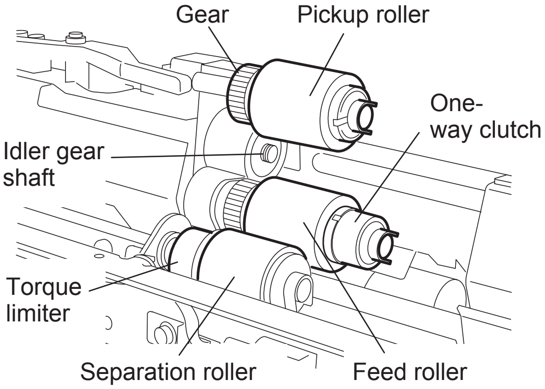

Gear
Pickup roller
One-way clutch
Idler gear shaft
Torque limiter
Separation roller
Feed roller

Fig. 7-16

* 5. Drive gears in the paper feeding section (teeth face and shafts)
Apply some white grease (Molykote EM-30) to the teeth faces and shafts of the drive gears.

Note:
Make sure that oil is not running over or scattered around as the gear is rotated coming into the clutch after applying molykote to the gear which is located near the clutch. The quantity of molykote should be smaller than that to be applied to the other parts.

* 6. Main charger case / main charger wire
Clean the main charger case and wire with a cloth soaked in water and squeezed tightly, and then wipe them with a dry cloth.

Note:
Be careful of the following when attaching a new wire (length: 363mm).

- Insert the wire securely into the V-grooves of the front and rear sides.
- Do not twist the wire.
- Do not touch the wire with your bare hand.

* 7. Cleaner Unit / Image quality sensor
Be sure to connect the ground wire to an aluminum die cast to prevent the image quality sensor from being damaged by static electricity before you clean the cleaner unit. Then clean the unit with a vacuum cleaner.
Also wipe the window of the image quality sensor with cotton swabs or tissues after having cleaned the cleaner unit. Do not use a vacuum cleaner for the sensor. Be sure to clean the window of the image quality sensor since the sensor may not function properly if this window is dirty.

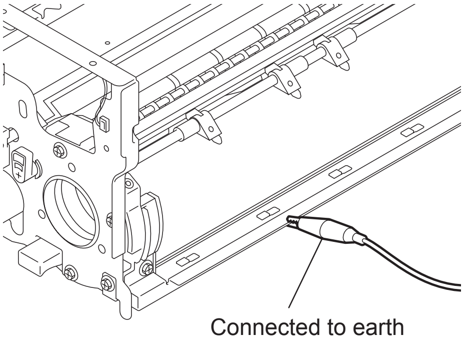


Fig. 7-17

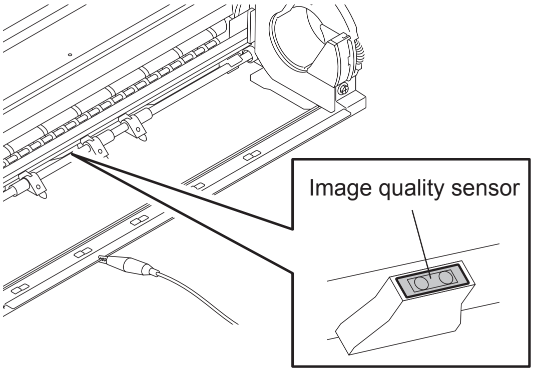


Fig. 7-18

* 8. Drum cleaning blade / Drum cleaning brush
The edge of the blade is breakable and can be easily damaged by matters such as the adherence of paper dust. Replace the cleaning blade and brush with new ones if poor images are copied due to the damaged blade regardless of the number of copies which have been made.

* 9. Recovery blade
Replace the recovery blade regardless the number of copies if the edge of the blade get damaged.

* 10. Separation fingers for the drum

The paper jam may be caused if the tip of the separation finger is damaged or deformed. If there is any problem with it, replace the finger with a new one regardless of the number of copies which have been made.

If any mark which was made by the finger appears on the printed image, clean the tip of the finger.

Notes:

1. Wipe the tip of the finger lightly with a dry cloth trying not to deform it.
   Do not leave the lint on the tip.
2. Apply patting power to the tip of the fingers and drum surface after replacing or cleaning them.

* 11. Cleaner auger drive section

Apply white grease to the cleaner auger drive section (shown by arrow).

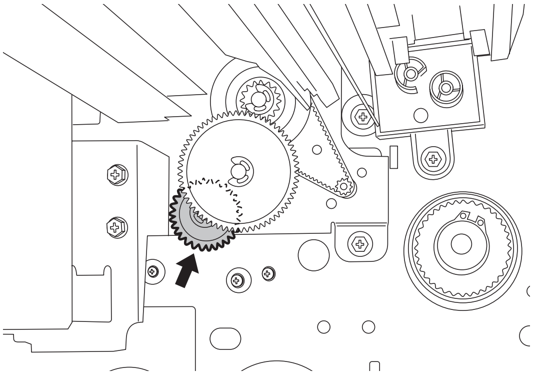


Fig. 7-19

* 12. Developer material

After replacing the developer material, be sure to perform the auto-toner adjustment and then enforced performing of image quality control.

(4)

When removing the developer material from the developer unit with a vacuum cleaner or air blower, be sure to ground the bracket of the developer unit to prevent the auto-toner sensor from being damaged by static electricity.

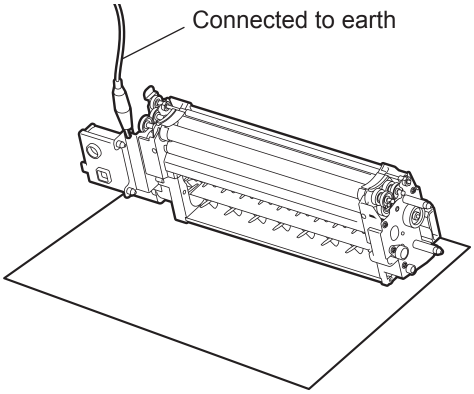


Fig. 7-20

* 13. Oil seal

Mixer shaft	4 pcs.
Paddle shaft	2 pcs.
Upper developer sleeve (rear side)	1 pc.
Lower developer sleeve (rear side)	1 pc.
Transport sleeve (front side)	1 pc.

During replacement, coat the oil seal with grease (Alvania No.2).

(1) Push in a new oil seal parallel to the mounting hole section of the developer frame or outside of the nozzle mixer.
  * Pay attention to the direction in which the oil seal is attached. (See figure on right.)

(2) Apply an even coat of grease to the inside of the oil seal.
  - Amount: About two small drops

(3) Wipe off any grease the exudes from the inside.

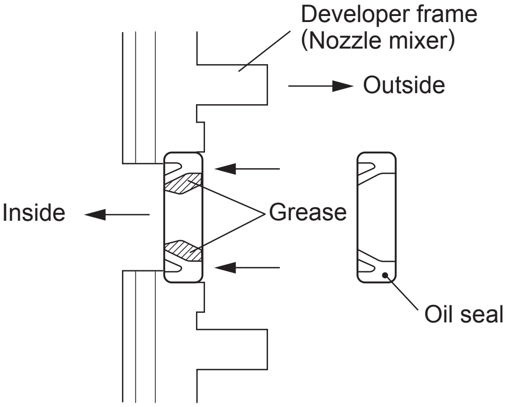


Fig. 7-21

Mixer Shaft

Apply a coating of grease (Alvania No.2) to the entire periphery of the mixer shaft before attaching the bearing.

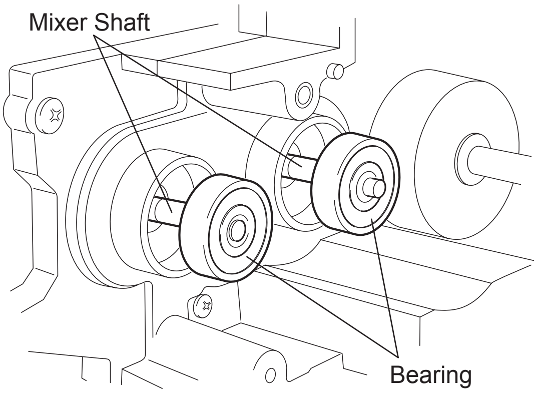


Fig. 7-22

* 14. Whole toner recycle unit

Clean up the toner in the toner recycle unit when replacing the developer material.

(1) Take off the toner recycle unit.

(2) Remove 3 screws to separate the recycle toner hopper and the auger pipe.

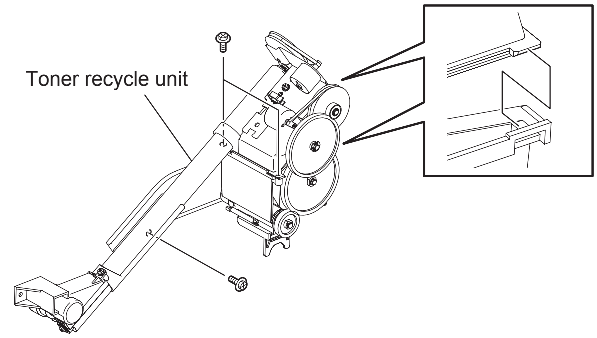

Toner recycle unit

Fig. 7-23

(3) Vacuum off the toner inside and the supply section of the recycle toner hopper.

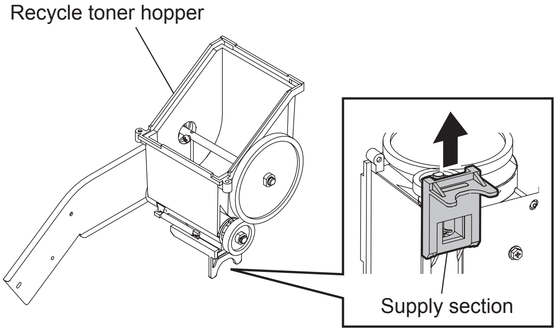

Recycle toner hopper
Supply section

Fig. 7-24

(4) Remove 1 screw and take off the cover of the supply opening.

(5) Vacuum off the toner in the auger section.

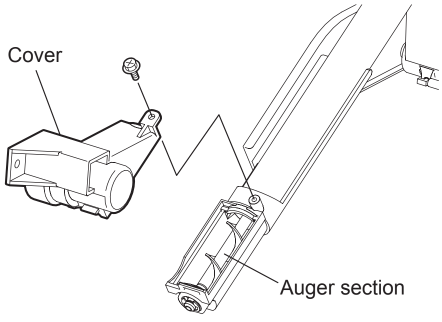

Cover
Auger section

Fig. 7-25

Note:

When cleaning the auger section with a vacuum cleaner, be sure to ground the motor bracket to prevent the motor from being damaged by static electricity.

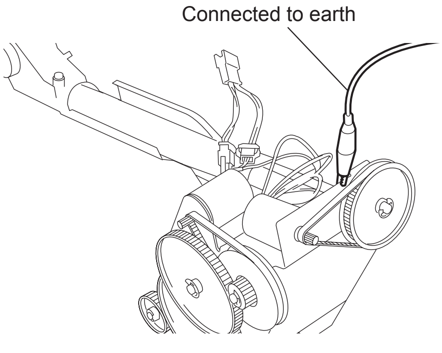

Connected to earth

Fig. 7-26

* 15. Transfer belt power supply roller
Fully clean up the toner and such adhered to the roller with alcohol since an image failure may occur if there remains any blot on the roller.

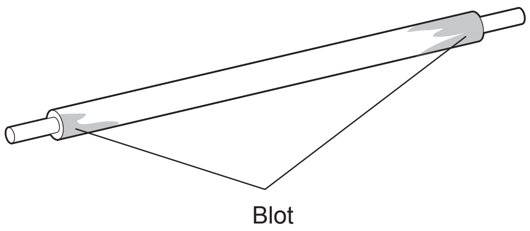


Fig. 7-27

* 16. Transfer belt cleaning bush/Flicker periphery
When replacing the transfer belt cleaning brush, clean the toner pooling under the brush (around the flicker).

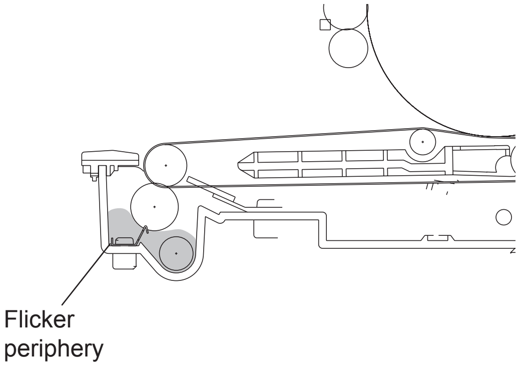


Fig. 7-28

* 17. Upper separation finger
The paper jam may be caused if the tip of the finger is damaged or deformed. If there is any problem with it, replace the finger with a new one regardless of the number of copies which have been made.
Do not damage the tip of the finger during the cleaning. The finger may be damaged if the toner adhering to the tip of it is scraped off forcibly. Replace the finger if the toner is sticking to it heavily.

* 18. Cleaning web/web pushing roller
Be sure to replace both of the cleaning web and the web pushing roller at the same time, since the cleaning web may be caught by the web pushing roller if this roller is continuously used.

Notes:

1. When the web pushing roller has been replaced, reel the web for 3 to 5 turns by hand.
2. Check if the cleaning web is tightly reeled after it has been installed in the fuser unit.
3. Turn the jam release knob of the fuser unit for 10 to 15 times to fit the web and the fuser roller. At this time, check if there is no installation defect in the unit.
4. Check the secure installation of the cleaning web as follows:
    - Be sure that the cleaning web does not hang out of the space between the upper entrance guide and the fuser roller when it is seen from the fuser unit entrance side.
    - Open the fuser unit cover and make sure that there are no slacks or creases on the cleaning web.

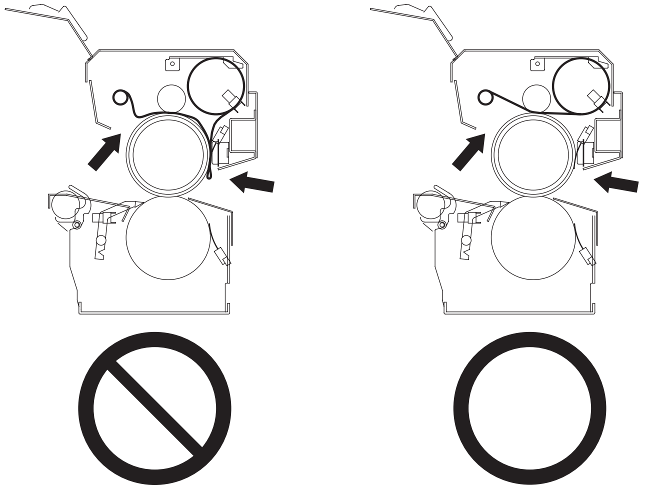


Fig. 7-29

5. Start the PM Support mode (6S) to reset the counter of the cleaning web when the web has been replaced, otherwise the cleaning ability of the web may be narrowed.
   At the first power-ON after this counter reset, the web motor rotates for 65 seconds.
6. Turn the power of the equipment ON. Then confirm that the message “READY” has appeared on the touch panel.
7. Perform the final check of the cleaning web (same as Step 4 above).
8. When the web motor is rotated at the output check in the Test mode (03-124), the cleaning web may be slackened. Do not rotate the motor for more than 10 seconds to prevent the web from being slacked.
9. It is recommended to replace all the supplies for the fuser unit at the same time. If it is necessary to replace the cleaning web before it is finished for any reason, set the counters manually for the newly replaced web according to its previous usage.
   Counter related to the life span control of total feeding amount of the cleaning web
   Present output pages for control: 08-6352-6
   Total feeding amount for control: 08-6352-7
   PM support screen related counter
   Cleaning web counter: 08-6352-3
   Also, when replacing the web pushing roller or one-way clutch which is half-way used, set the following counters manually.
   Web pushing roller: 08-6354-0, 08-6354-3
   One-way clutch: 08-6438-0, 08-6438-3
   Additionally, when the present output pages for control (08-6352-6) has reached the setting value to display that the cleaning web is consumed (08-6200), the time to replace the cleaning web appears on the screen and the feeding amount becomes small.
   If the cleaning web which has exceeded its life span is used continuously, this could damage the fuser roller. Replace the cleaning web as soon as possible when it is finished.

* 19. Thermistor

Clean the thermistor with alcohol if the toner or dirt is adhered on it while the fuser unit is reassembled or disassembled, such as the case the fuser roller is replaced.
Do not deform or damage the thermistor during the cleaning. Replace the thermistor with a new one if it is damaged or deformed regardless of degree.

* 20. Toner bag

Be sure to check the amount of the used toner in the toner bag before starting the preventive maintenance. Tap the toner bag to even out the surface of the used toner, and if this top surface is higher than 180 mm from the bottom of the toner bag, replace the bag. Photoconductive drum defects may increase the used toner amount. Therefore be sure to check the used toner amount in the bag when the drum has been replaced.
In addition, whenever fogging on the photoconductive drum increases, be sure to check the used toner amount in the toner bag.

* 21. Developer motor unit

When an abnormal noise occurs in the developer unit, apply white grease (Molykote EM-30) to the areas described below.

- The shaft of the developer motor
- Between the drive pulleys and the E-rings

<< Method of applying white grease (Molykote EM-30) >>

(1) Take off the developer motor unit.

(2) Remove 2 E-rings and take off the pulleys and belt.

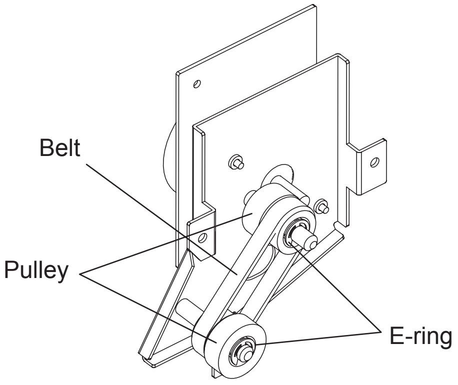


Fig. 7-30

(3) Apply white grease (Molykote EM-30) to the places shown below.
- Motor shaft (arrow A):
  About 3 small drops
- E-rings (arrow B; 2 places):
  About 2 small drops
  * Apply to the surface contacting the pulleys.

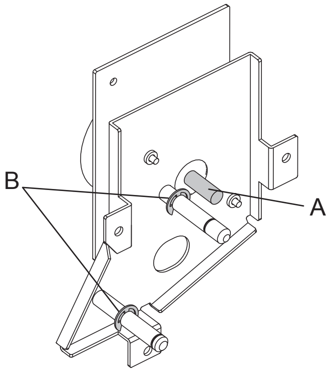


Fig. 7-31

* 22. Discharge LED
Clean with soft pads or cloth. Do not use a vacuum cleaner.

* 23. Exit roller
Remove the pin from the exit roller (upper), and then apply a few drops of silicon oil over the hole of the exit roller.

* 24. Exit roller drive gear
Apply 1 rice-grain amount of white grease (Molykote EM-30) on the shaft section where the drive gear is installed.

* 25. Separation roller (bypass feed unit)
Apply an even coat of grease (Alvania No.2) to all round the inside of the spring.

* 26. Paper dust removal brush
Clean the frame if needed because paper dust brushed off with the corresponding brush accumulates on the lower frame of the registration rollers.
(Cleaning period guideline: Every two or three times of Preventive Maintenance.)

7.6 Precautions for Storing and Handling Supplies

7.6.1 Precautions for storing TOSHIBA supplies

1. Toner / Developer
   Toner and developer should be stored in a place where the ambient temperature is between 10°C to 35°C (no condensation), and should also be protected against direct sunlight during transportation.

2. OPC drum
   Like the toner and developer, OPC drums should be stored in a dark place where the ambient temperature is between 10 to 35°C (no condensation). Be sure to avoid places where drums may be subjected to high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

3. Drum cleaning blade / Transfer belt cleaning blade
   This item should be stored in a flat place where the ambient temperature is between 10 to 35°C, and should also be protected against high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

4. Fuser roller / Pressure roller / Cleaning web / Transfer belt / Drum cleaning brush / Transfer belt cleaning brush
   Avoid places where the heat rollers may be subjected to high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.

5. Copy Paper
   Avoid storing copy paper in places where it may be subjected to high humidity.
   After a package is opened, be sure to place and store it in a storage bag.

7.6.2 Checking and cleaning of photoconductive drum

1. Use of gloves
   If fingerprints or oil adhere to the drum surface, the characteristics of the photosensitive drum may degrade, affecting the quality of the copy image. So, do not touch the drum surface with your bare hands.

2. Handling precautions
   As the drum surface is very sensitive, be sure to handle the drum carefully when installing and removing it so as not damage its surface.
   Be sure to apply “patting powder” (lubricant) to the entire surface of the drum and separation claws on the cleaner before installing the drum into the machine. When the drum has been replaced, reset the drum counter in the PM Support mode (6S).
   Then perform “Image quality control enforcement” in the Adjustment mode (05-2120).

   Notes:
   - Application of patting powder is for reducing the friction between the drum, cleaning blade, and separation fingers. If the application of patting powder is neglected, the drum and cleaning blade may be damaged.
   - When paper fibers or thread adhere to the cleaning blade edge, they may reduce the cleaning efficiency and, in addition, may damage the blade and the drum. Be sure to remove any fibers found adhering to the blade.

3. Installation of Copier and Storage of Drum
   Avoid installing the copier where it may be subjected to high temperature, high humidity, chemicals and/or their fumes.
   Do not leave drums in a brightly lit place for a long time. Otherwise the drum will fatigue, and will not produce sufficient image density immediately after being installed in the machine. However, this effect may decrease as time elapses.

4. Cleaning the Drum
   At periodic maintenance calls, wipe the entire surface of the drum clean using the designated cleaning cotton. Use sufficiently thick cleaning cotton (dry soft pad) so as not to scratch the drum surface inadvertently with your fingertips or nails. Also, remove your rings and wristwatch before starting cleaning work to prevent accidental damage to the drum.
   Do not use alcohol, selenium refresher and other organic solvents or silicon oil as they will have an adverse effect on the drum.

5. Scratches on OPC Drum Surface
   If the surface is scratched in such a way that the aluminum substrate is exposed, no copy image will be produced on this area. In addition, the cleaning blade will be damaged so replacement with a new drum will be necessary.

6. Collecting Used OPC Drums
   Regarding the recovery and disposal of used OPC drums, we recommend following the relevant local regulations or rules.

7.6.3 Checking and cleaning of drum cleaning blade and transfer belt cleaning blade

1. Handling precautions
   Pay attention to the following points as the cleaning blade life is determined by the condition of its edge:
   - Do not allow hard objects to hit or rub against blade edge. Do not rub the edge with a cloth or soft pad.
   - Do not leave oil (or fingerprints, etc.) on the edge.
   - Do not apply solvents such as paint thinner to the blade.
   - Do not allow loose thread or dirt to contact the blade edge.
   - Do not place the blade near a heat source.

2. Cleaning procedure
   Clean the blade edge with a cloth moistened with water and squeezed lightly.

7.6.4 Handling of drum cleaning brush and transfer belt cleaning brush

Do not touch the brush surface with bare hands.

7.6.5 Handling of transfer belt

1. Do not touch the belt surface with your bare hands.
2. Prevent oil or other foreign matter from adhering to the belt surface.
3. Do not touch the transfer belt with alcohol or other organic solvents.
4. Do not apply external pressure that might scratch the transfer belt.

7.6.6 Checking and cleaning of fuser roller and pressure roller

1. Handling precautions
   - Do not leave oil (fingerprints, etc.) on the fuser roller.
   - Be extremely careful not to allow a hard object to hit or rub against the rollers because the thin teflon layer coated on the aluminum substrate is easily damaged and, if damaged, will result in defective drum cleaning.

2. Checking
   - Check for stain and damage to the fuser and pressure rollers and clean or replace if necessary. If marks made by the separation fingers have become distinct, open the fuser unit cover and move the position of the E-ring by sliding the upper separation finger unit to the direction of the thick arrow in the figure. The separation fingers thus contact with the different position on the fuser roller. In case there is any scratch which may cause a printing problem or the coating of the roller is removed, replace the roller.

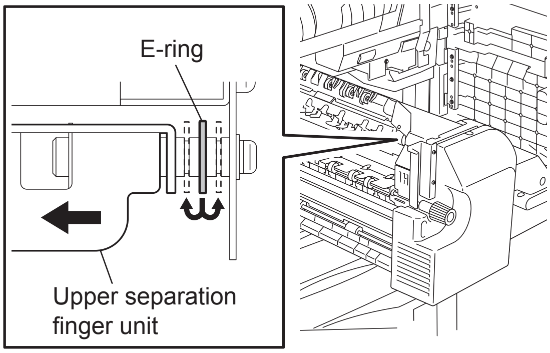


Fig. 7-32

   - Clean the upper/lower separation fingers and check for chipped claws.
   - Check the cleaning condition of the cleaning web (kinks, lines and slacks on the cleaning web).
   - Clean the thermistor and check proper contact with the fuser roller.
   - Check the fused condition of the toner image.
   - Check the gap between the lower entrance guide and pressure roller (do not make them touch each other).
   - Check the gap between the fuser roller and thermostat (2~2.5mm).
   - Check the fuser and pressure rollers for proper rotation.
   - Check the fuser and pressure rollers for bearing.
   - Check the fuser roller drive gear and cleaning web drive gear
   - Check the web motor lubrication to the warm gear (white molykote).

3. Cleaning procedure for fuser roller
   When the fuser roller becomes dirty, it will cause paper jamming. If this happens, wipe the roller surface clean with cotton moistened in alcohol. For a better cleaning effect, clean the roller when it is still warm.

   Note:
   Be careful not to rub the teflon-coated surface with your fingernails or hard objects because it is easily damaged. Do not apply the silicon oil to the fuser roller.

7.6.7 Checking and replacing of cleaning web

1. Handling precaution
   Never allow solvents such as paint thinner to adhere to the cleaning roller.

2. Defective cleaning and countermeasures
   Defective cleaning should be judged by the toner deposited on the fuser and pressure rollers. When the fuser roller has heavy toner deposits, replace the cleaning web and web pushing roller. The cleaning web and cleaning rollers will be gradually degraded due to the subjection to the heat from the heat roller over a long period of time. Replace them preferably after a specified number of copies have been made.

3. Precaution when installing cleaning web
   - Fully confirm that the cleaning web has no slacks, which may cause a cleaning defect by generating kinks and lines.
   - Be sure to replace both of the cleaning web and the web pushing roller at the same time.
   - Be sure to reset the counter of the cleaning web counter in the PM Support mode (6S) when the cleaning web roller has been replaced.

7.7 PM KIT

KIT name	Component	Qty.	P - I
PM-KIT-8550	MO-KIT-8550	1	-
	MA-KIT-6000	1	-
	FR-KIT-8550	1	-
MO-KIT-8550	Main charger wire	1	40-19
	Main charger grid	1	40-27
	Charger wire cleaning pad	1	40-9
	Drum cleaning blade	1	49-9
	Drum cleaning brush	1	48-38
	Drum separation finger	2	49-21
		1	49-4
	Developer material	1	203-1
	Transfer belt	1	22-18
	Transfer belt cleaning blade	1	23-31
	Transfer belt cleaning brush	1	23-10
MA-KIT-6000	Ozone filter	1	25-1
	Toner filter	1	42-24
FR-KIT-8560	Fuser roller	1	26-2
	Pressure roller	1	26-1
	Cleaning web	1	27-11
	Web pushing roller	1	27-12
	Web roller one-way clutch	2	27-35
	Fuser unit upper separation finger	6	28-22
DF-KIT-FEED-RU	Feed roller	1	81-12
	Separation roller	1	81-12
	Pickup roller	1	82-8
ROL-KIT-81CST	Feed roller	1	7-38
	Separation roller	1	7-52
	Pickup roller	1	7-38
ROL-KIT-4004 * For MP4004L/A	Feed roller	1	4-20 (MP-4004)
	Separation roller	1	4-31 (MP-4004)
	Pickup roller	2	5-28 (MP-4004)

7.8 Maintenance Part List

The parts used for the maintenance of this equipment are as follows.

No.	Item	Purpose	Parts list P-I*
1	Door switch jig	Lock of door switch	201-1
2	Cleaning brush	Cleaning inside of the equipment	201-2
3	RADF position pin	Determining the position of the RADF	201-4
4	Wire holder jig	Fixing the wire at the assembly of the carriage wire	201-5
5	Belt tension jig	Adjusting the belt tension at the installation of the scan motor	201-7
6	Downloading jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)	Updating the scanner/options ROM	202-1
7	ROM	Installing the DLM board	202-2
8	Downloading JIG (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1)	Updating the system ROM	202-4
9	Downloading JIG (PWA-DWNLD-JIG2)	Updating the system ROM)	202-5
10	ROM writer adapter (For 1881)	Writing the data of PWA-DWNLD-JIG1/ JIG2	202-2
11	ROM writer adapter (For 1931)	Writing the data of PWA-DWNLD-JIG1/ JIG2	202-4
12	Patting powder	For Drum	202-5
13	Drum bag	Storing the drum	202-2
14	Color test chart (TCC-2)	For test print (A4/LT)	202-4
15	Color test chart (TCC-3)	For test print (A3/LD)	202-5

*1: Part list <P-I> represents the page item in (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856, e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 Service Parts List).

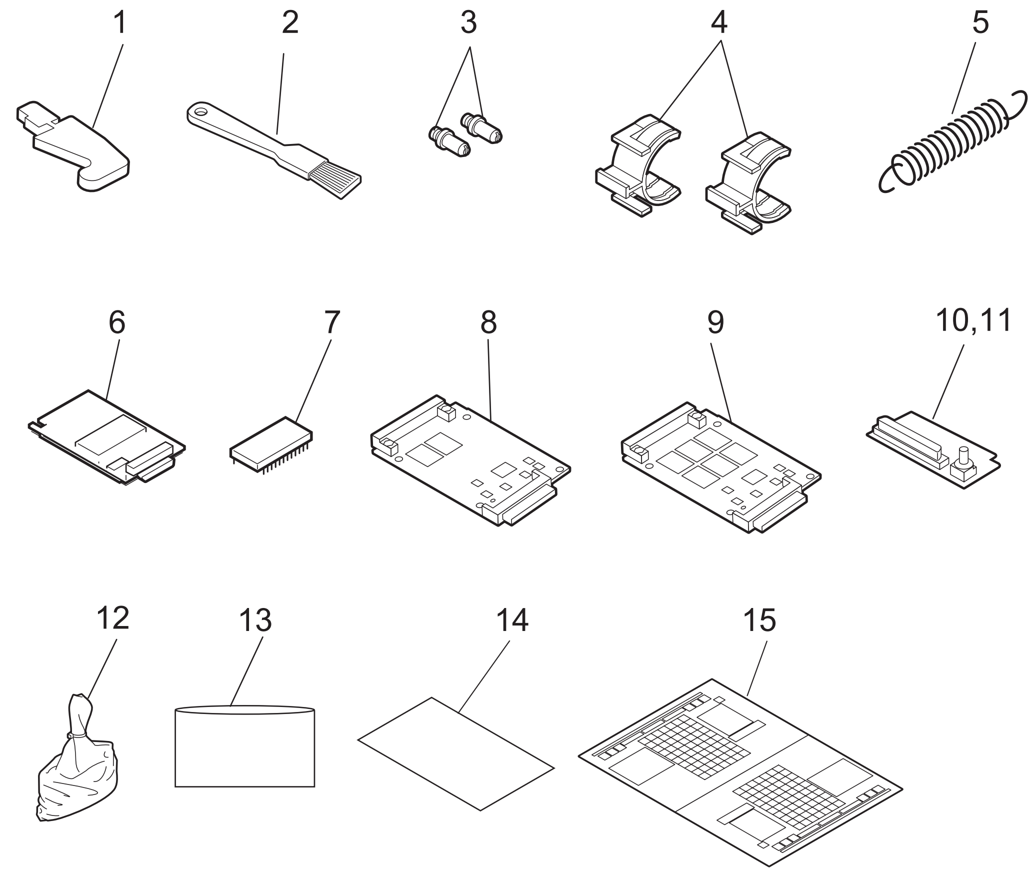

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10,11
12
13
14
15

Fig. 7-33

7.9 Grease List

Grease name		Part name	Volume	Container	Parts list	
					Page	Item
SI	Silicon oil	ASM-SILICON-1M	100cc	Bottle	201	8
L	Launa 40	OIL-LAUNA40-100	100cc	Oiler	201	9
W	White grease (Molykote EM-30)	MOLYKOTE_EM-30L_100G	100g	Tube	201	12
AV	Alvania No.2	ASM-PG-ALV2	100g	Tube	201	11

7.10 Operational Items in Overhauling

Overhaul each equipment with the following timing.

e-STUDIO556:	When the number of output pages has reached 920,000 or 2.5 years have passed from the start of use (Whichever is earlier)
e-STUDIO656:	When the number of output pages has reached 1,030,000 or 2.5 years have passed from the start of use (Whichever is earlier)
e-STUDIO756:	When the number of output pages has reached 1,080,000 or 2.5 years have passed from the start of use (Whichever is earlier)
e-STUDIO856:	When the number of output pages has reached 1,200,000 or 2.5 years have passed from the start of use (Whichever is earlier)

(1) Replace all the supplies.
(2) Check the components in the drive section (gears, pulleys, timing belts, etc.). Replace them with new ones if they are damaged.
(3) Check all the adhesives such as tape and Mylar if they are damaged or have become unstuck. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
(4) Check the performance of all the switches and sensors. Replace them with new ones if necessary.
(5) Clean inside the equipment thoroughly.

7.11 Machine Refreshing Checklist (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

Symbols/value used in the checklist

Item	Description
Cleaning	**A:** Clean with alcohol **B:** Clean with soft pad, cloth or vacuum cleaner
Lubrication/Coating	**W:** White grease (Molykote EM-30L)
Replacement	**Value:** Replacement cycle **R1:** Replacement **R2:** For preventive maintenance, check if the parts are damaged and replace them as required. If the parts are not replaced at the machine refreshing interval, inspect them at the subsequent PM. **R3:** Replace if deformed or damaged. If the parts are not replaced at the machine refreshing interval, inspect them at the subsequent PM. **R4:** Lubrication recommended: If the parts are not lubricated at the machine refreshing interval, inspect their lubrication status at the subsequent PM.
Operation check	**O:** After cleaning or replacement, confirm there is no problem.

Notes:

- When performing machine refreshment, check the items in the preventive maintenance checklist in addition to the items in the machine refreshing checklist.
- Perform cleaning and lubricating in the following timing. Lubricate the replacement parts according to the replacement cycle.

Model	Replacement cycle
e-STUDIO557	920,000 sheets
e-STUDIO657	1,030,000 sheets
e-STUDIO757	1,080,000 sheets
e-STUDIO857	1,200,000 sheets

- The value in the "Replacement" field of the table below indicates the replacement number of output pages in either the black mode.
- The replacement cycle of the parts in the feeding section equals to the number of sheets fed from each paper source.
- Be careful not to put oil on the rollers, belts and belt pulleys when lubricating.
- Parts list <P-I> represents the page item in "e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 Service Parts List".

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement		Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
				(x 1,000 sheets)	(x 1,000 drive counts)			
1	Drum drive unit	-	W	R4	R4	-	-	-
2	Development drive unit	-	W	R4	R4	-	-	-
3	Paper feeding drive unit	-	W	R4	R4	-	-	-
4	Fuser drive unit	-	W	R4	R4	-	-	-
J1	Transfer belt	-		R2	R2	-	22-18	-

Items to check		Cleaning	Lubrication/ Coating	Replacement		Operation check	Parts list <P-I>	Remarks
				(x 1,000 sheets)	(x 1,000 drive counts)			
J2	Transfer belt power supply roller	A	-	R2	R2	-	22-6	*15 P. 7-29
J3	Transfer belt drive roller	A	-	R2	R2	-	22-9	-
J4	Transfer belt follower roller	A	-	R2	R2	-	22-2	-

8. ERROR CODE AND TROUBLESHOOTING

8.1 Troubleshooting

This chapter explains the procedures for solving troubles occurring in the equipment.

When a trouble occurs, check if an error code is displayed on the LCD screen of the control panel first. If displayed, refer to 📖 P.8-5 "8.2 Error Code List" to figure out the classification and contents of the error, and then refer to 📖 P.8-39 "8.3 Diagnosis and Prescription for Each Error Code" to remove its cause.
If not displayed and the equipment does not operate properly or images are not printed properly, refer to 📖 P.8-238 "8.4 Troubleshooting for the Image" to remove its cause.

The cause of a trouble in the equipment may be a minor failure. Check the items below first.

1. Is there any problem with the power cable?
    - * Check if the power cable is inserted securely. When it is almost removed or not inserted securely, power voltage may become unstable, causing a trouble in the equipment.
2. Are the connectors connected securely?
    - * Reconnect them securely. Even if they are apparently inserted, there may be a contact failure. Carefully check if the connection is secured especially after the disassembly or replacement of parts.

Notes:

- If unusual odor is detected or if smoke or fire comes out of the equipment, immediately turn the power OFF.
  Even in the cases other than the above, fully observe safety precautions.
- If any PC board or HDD shall be replaced, refer to 📖 P.9-1 "9. REPLACEMENT OF PC BOARDS / HDD".

8.1.1 If a problem continues even after performing all troubleshooting

If a problem continues even after performing all troubleshooting and technical tips, report the problem to the appropriate Toshiba service center along with the following information. This information will help the service center understand your problem and take quick action to find the solution.

1. Serial Number
2. List Print
   Refer to the appropriate Service Handbook for the detailed procedure to obtain a List Print.
   A. Enter the value given below to obtain a List Print by CSV file.
      9S-300: All CSV files
   B. Enter the value given below to obtain a List Print by printing it out.
      9S-101: 05 code
      9S-102: 08 code
      9S-104: Pixel counter data (Toner cartridge standard)
      9S-106: Error history (1000 cases max)
      9S-108: Firmware update log (200 cases max)
      9S-110: Power on/off log (100 cases max)
3. For image-related problems, collect image samples with the problem areas and the feeding direction marked first. Then provide information about the media type and weight, and the print data / spool files for duplicating the problem.
4. For abnormal acoustic noise, describe the situation in as much detail as possible.
5. For hardware-related problems, provide photos of any broken parts, paper jams, etc.
   In case of paper jams, include the type of paper and its manufacturer.
6. For software-related problems, provide list prints, TopAccess Logs and the detailed procedure needed to duplicate the problem.

* This is the minimum information required to report a complaint. It would be appreciated if you could obtain additional information.
* Follow the directions of the service center if they request additional information as each issue is unique to some degree.

8.1.2 Collection of debug logs with a USB device

Note:

To collect the debug log with USB media, HD data external version (08-8952) needs to be "T190HD0W1122" or later.

[1] General description

The purpose of collecting the debug logs is to acquire the information for analyzing problems which occurred during the MFP's operation. In such a case, you can collect the debug logs by inserting a USB device into the MFP. Even if the power has to be turned OFF with the main power switch after a problem occurs, the debug logs will be saved in the MFP (up to 3 logs). If the debug logs have already been saved in the MFP, they also can be collected.

The following information is included in the USB debug logs.
Internal operation, Job history, HDD/memory usage status, etc. (Personal/Corporate information (address book) not included)

When the debug log is collected, do so also for the following information since it may be difficult to investigate only using the debug log.

- List print mode ([9] + [START]) [300: All CSV files]
- Job logs below in TopAccess -> [Logs] -> [Export Logs]
    - Print Job Log Export
    - Fax Transmission Journal Export
    - Fax Reception Journal Export
    - Scan Log Export
    - Messages Log Export
- Problem occurrence time
  Or the time when the customer called if it is difficult to work out when it occurred
- Status of when you collected the debug log
  As in the example below, check the status to know if the problem occurred at the debug log collection or how the customer recovered it.
  E.g.
    - You checked the problem and connected a USB device to the equipment.
    - No problem occurred when an attempt to collect the debug log was made; however the customer did turn the main power switch OFF when the problem occurred, so the log can be collected.

[2] Collection procedure

1. Notes
   When collecting a log, be sure to obtain consent from the user in advance and get the dedicated script file from the service center.
2. About USB devices
   Be sure to format the USB device with FAT16/32 beforehand. (Recommend size: 2GB or more)
3. Advance preparation of collection
   Store the dedicated script file to the root directory of the USB device.
4. Procedure for collecting debug log
    1. Insert USB device, in which the dedicated script file is stored, into the MFP while the power is ON.
    2. The LED in the MFP starts blinking after the USB device has been inserted.
    3. When the collection of the debug logs is finished, beeping is heard.
    4. After the beeping has stopped, remove the USB device.

Notes:

- Do not remove the USB device while the LED in the MFP is blinking.
- If the LED does not start blinking after the USB device is inserted and a few minutes have passed, try the procedure from step 1 again.
- If there is no beeping after the LED starts blinking (about 20 minutes), try procedure from step 1 again.
- If the USB device is inserted when the MFP is not ready, the debug logs cannot be collected.

5. Collected debug logs
    - When the collection of the debug logs is completed, the compressed file of the collected logs is stored in the root directory of the USB device.
      File name: XXXX.YYYYMMDDHHmmSS
      (XXXX= Serial number of the equipment, YYYY= year, MM= month, DD= day, HH= hour, mm= minute, SS= second)
    - After the debug logs have been collected, be sure to send them to the service center together with a report.

8.2 Error Code List

The following error codes is displayed at the upper right of the screen when the “CLEAR PAPER” or “CALL SERVICE” symbol is blinking.

8.2.1 Jam

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
E010	Paper exit jam	Paper not reaching fuser transport sensor: Paper which has passed the fuser unit does not reach the fuser transport sensor.	P. 8-40
E020		Paper stopping at fuser transport sensor: The trailing edge of paper does not pass the fuser transport sensor after its leading edge has reached the fuser transport sensor.	P. 8-40
E030	Other paper jam	Power-ON jam: Paper is remaining on the paper transport path of the equipment when the power is turned ON.	P. 8-41
E061		Incorrect paper size setting for 1st drawer: The size of paper in the 1st drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-42
E062		Incorrect paper size setting for 2nd drawer: The size of paper in the 2nd drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-42
E063		Incorrect paper size setting for 3rd drawer: The size of paper in the 3rd drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-42
E064		Incorrect paper size setting for 4th drawer: The size of paper in the 4th drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-42
E065		Incorrect paper size setting for bypass tray: The size of paper in the bypass tray differs from size setting of the equipment.	P. 8-42
E090		Image data delay jam: Image data to be printed cannot be prepared.	P. 8-43
E091		Other time-out jam: The equipment does not operate normally because abnormality occurred on an interface between the SYS board and engine firmware.	P. 8-43
E0A0		Image transport ready time-out jam: Image data to be printed cannot be sent.	P. 8-44
E110	Paper misfeeding	Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper which passed the reverse transport section does not reach the registration sensor during duplex printing.	P. 8-59
E120		Bypass misfeeding (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper fed out of the bypass tray does not reach the registration sensor.	P. 8-60
E130		1st drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 1st drawer feed sensor): Paper does not reach the 1st drawer feed sensor during the feeding at the 1st drawer.	P. 8-61
E140		2nd drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 2nd drawer feed sensor): Paper does not reach the 2nd drawer feed sensor during the feeding at the 2nd drawer.	P. 8-62
E150		3rd drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor): Paper does not reach the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor during the feeding at the 3rd drawer.	P. 8-62

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
E160	Paper misfeeding	4th drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 4th drawer feed sensor): Paper does not reach the 4th drawer feed sensor during the feeding at the 4th drawer.	P. 8-63
E180		Option LCF misfeeding (paper not reaching Option LCF feed sensor): Paper does not reach the Option LCF feed sensor during the feeding at the Option LCF.	P. 8-64
E190		Tandem LCF misfeeding (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor): Paper does not reach the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor during the feeding at the Tandem LCF.	P. 8-62
E200	Paper transport jam	1st drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during the feeding at the 1st drawer.	P. 8-44
E201		1st drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the intermediate transport sensor during the feeding at the 1st drawer.	P. 8-46
E210		2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during the feeding at the 2nd drawer.	P. 8-44
E211		2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the intermediate transport sensor during the feeding at the 2nd drawer.	P. 8-46
E220		2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 2nd drawer transport sensor does not reach the 1st drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 2nd drawer.	P. 8-45
E230		1st drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer feed sensor does not reach the 1st drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 1st drawer.	P. 8-46
E240		2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 2nd drawer feed sensor does not reach the 2nd drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 2nd drawer.	P. 8-47
E250		Option LCF transport jam (paper not reaching Option LCF transport sensor): Paper does not reach the Option LCF transport sensor during the feeding at the Option LCF.	P. 8-47
E260		Option LCF transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during the feeding at the Option LCF.	P. 8-49
E261		Option LCF transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the intermediate transport sensor during the feeding at the Option LCF.	P. 8-46

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
E2A1	Paper transport jam	Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor): Paper which has passed the reverse section and horizontal transport section does not reach the intermediate transport sensor during duplex printing.	P. 8-46
E300		3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during the feeding at the 3rd drawer.	P. 8-44
E301		3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the intermediate transport sensor during the feeding at the 3rd drawer.	P. 8-46
E310		3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 2nd transport sensor does not reach the 1st drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 3rd drawer.	P. 8-45
E320		3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor does not reach the 2nd drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 3rd drawer.	P. 8-50
E330		4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during the feeding at the 4th drawer.	P. 8-44
E331		4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the intermediate transport sensor during the feeding at the 4th drawer.	P. 8-46
E340		4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 2nd drawer transport sensor does not reach the 1st drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 4th drawer.	P. 8-45
E350		4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor does not reach the 2nd drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 4th drawer.	P. 8-50
E360		4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 4th drawer transport sensor does not reach the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor during the feeding at the 4th drawer.	P. 8-51
E370		3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor does not reach the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor during the feeding at the 3rd drawer.	P. 8-48
E380		4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 4th drawer transport sensor): Paper which passed the 4th drawer feed sensor does not reach the 4th drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the 4th drawer.	P. 8-48

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
E3C0	Paper transport jam	Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during the feeding at the Tandem LCF.	P. 8-44
E3C1		Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 1st transport sensor does not reach the intermediate transport sensor during the feeding at the Tandem LCF.	P. 8-46
E3D0		Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 2nd drawer transport sensor does not reach the 1st drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the Tandem LCF.	P. 8-45
E3E0		Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor does not reach the 2nd drawer transport sensor during the feeding at the Tandem LCF.	P. 8-50
E3F0		Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor): Paper which has passed the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor does not reach the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor during the feeding at the Tandem LCF.	P. 8-49
E410	Cover open jam	Front cover open jam: The front cover has opened during printing.	P. 8-66
E440		Right lower cover (feed cover) open jam: The feed cover has opened during printing.	P. 8-66
E450		Option LCF side cover open jam: The side cover of the Option LCF has opened during printing.	P. 8-67
E460		Right center cover (bypass feed unit cover) open jam: The bypass feed unit cover has opened during printing.	P. 8-67
E470		Left lower cover (exit cover) open jam: The exit cover has opened during printing.	P. 8-68
E510	Paper transport jam (Exit/Reverse section or other sections)	Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching reverse sensor-2): Paper which has passed the reverse sensor-1 does not reach the reverse sensor-2 during duplex printing.	P. 8-51
E511		Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-1): Paper which has passed the reverse sensor-2 does not reach the horizontal transport sensor-1 during duplex printing.	P. 8-52
E512		Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-2): Paper which has passed the horizontal transport sensor-1 does not reach the horizontal transport sensor-2 during duplex printing.	P. 8-52
E540		Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-3): Paper which has passed the horizontal transport sensor-2 does not reach the horizontal transport sensor-3 during duplex printing.	P. 8-53
E550		Paper remaining jam at paper transport path: Paper is remaining on the paper transport path when the printing has finished. (Jam caused by a multiple paper feeding)	P. 8-53
E551		Paper remaining on the transport path (when a service call occurs)	P. 8-54

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
E552	Paper transport jam (Exit/Reverse section or other sections)	Paper remaining on the transport path (when the cover is closed)	P. 8-54
E570		Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching reverse sensor-1): Paper which has passed the fuser unit transport sensor does not reach the reverse sensor-1 during duplex printing.	P. 8-55
E580		Paper stopping at reverse section: The trailing edge of paper does not pass the reverse sensor-1 or reverse sensor-2 after its leading edge has reached the reverse sensor-1 or reverse sensor-2.	P. 8-56
E590		Paper stopping at exit section: The trailing edge of paper does not pass the exit sensor after its leading edge has reached the exit sensor.	P. 8-56
E5A0		Paper not reaching exit sensor: The leading edge of paper does not reach the exit sensor.	P. 8-56
E712	RADF jam	Jam not reaching the original registration sensor: The original fed from the original feeding tray does not reach the original registration sensor.	P. 8-68
E714		Feed signal reception jam: The feed signal is received even no original exists on the original feeding tray.	P. 8-69
E721		Jam not reaching the original reading start sensor: The original does not reach the original reading start sensor after it has passed the original registration sensor (when scanning obverse side) or the reverse sensor (when scanning reverse side).	P. 8-69
E722		Jam not reaching the original exit sensor (during scanning): The original which passed the read sensor does not reach the original exit sensor when it is transported from the scanning section to exit section.	P. 8-69
E724		Stop jam at the original registration sensor: The trailing edge of the original does not pass the original registration sensor after its leading edge has reached this sensor.	P. 8-70
E725		Stop jam at the reading start sensor: The trailing edge of the original does not pass the read sensor after its leading edge has reached this sensor.	P. 8-69
E726		Transport/exit signal reception jam during ADF standby status	P. 8-70
E727		Jam not reaching the original reading end sensor	P. 8-70
E729		Original reading end sensor paper remaining jam	P. 8-70
E731		Stop jam at the original exit sensor: The trailing edge of the original does not pass the original exit sensor after its leading edge has reached this sensor.	P. 8-70
E744		Stop jam at the original exit/reverse sensor	P. 8-71
E745		Jam not reaching the original exit/reverse sensor	P. 8-71
E746		Original exit/reverse sensor paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E762		Original registration sensor paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E770		Original width detection sensor-1 paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E771		Original width detection sensor-2 paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E772		Original width detection sensor-3 paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E773		Original Intermediate transport sensor paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E774		Original reading start sensor paper remaining jam	P. 8-71

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
E775	RADF jam	Original reading end sensor paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E777		Original exit sensor paper remaining jam	P. 8-71
E860		Original jam access cover open: The Original jam access cover has opened during RADF operation.	P. 8-72
E870		RADF open jam: RADF has opened during RADF operation.	P. 8-72
E871		Cover open jam in the read ready status: Jam caused by opening of the Original jam access cover or front cover while the RADF is waiting for the scanning start signal from the equipment.	P. 8-72
E890		ADF time out jam	P. 8-72
E9F0	Finisher jam (Puncher section)	Hole punch jam: Hole punching is not performed properly.	P. 8-73
EA10	Finisher jam (Finisher section)	Paper transport delay jam: Paper which has passed the exit sensor does not reach the inlet sensor.	P. 8-73
EA20		Paper transport stop jam: Paper which has reached the inlet sensor does not pass the inlet sensor.	P. 8-74
EA30		Power-ON jam: Paper is remaining at the inlet sensor when the power is turned ON.	P. 8-75
EA40		Door open jam: The upper cover or the front cover of the Finisher has opened, or the upper door or the front door of the Hole Punch Unit has opened during printing.	P. 8-76
EA50		Stapling jam: Stapling is not performed properly.	P. 8-77
EA60		Early arrival jam: The inlet sensor detects paper earlier than the specified timing.	P. 8-77
EA80	Finisher jam (Saddle Stitcher section)	Stapling jam: Stapling is not performed properly.	P. 8-78
EA90		Door open jam: The delivery cover or the inlet cover has opened during printing.	P. 8-79
EAA0		Power-ON jam: Paper is remaining at the No. 1 paper sensor, No. 2 paper sensor, No. 3 paper sensor, vertical path paper sensor or delivery sensor when the power is turned ON.	P. 8-80
EAB0		Paper transport stop jam: Paper which has passed the inlet sensor does not reach or pass the No. 1 paper sensor, No. 2 paper sensor, No. 3 paper sensor or delivery sensor.	P. 8-81
EAC0		Transport delay jam: Paper which has reached the inlet sensor does not pass the inlet sensor.	P. 8-82
EAD0	Other paper jam	Print end command time-out jam: The printing has not finished normally due to the communication error between the SYS board and LGC board at the end of the printing.	P. 8-86
EAE0	Finisher jam	Receiving period time-out jam: The printing cannot be finished normally due to the communication error between the equipment and the Finisher when the paper is transported from the equipment to the Finisher.	P. 8-86
EB30		Ready period time-out jam: The equipment judges that the paper transport to the Finisher is disabled due to the communication error between the equipment and the Finisher at the start of the printing.	P. 8-87
EB50	Paper transport jam	Paper remaining on the transport path: The multiple feeding of the preceding paper caused the misfeeding of the upcoming paper.	P. 8-57
EB60		Paper remaining on the transport path: The multiple feeding of the preceding paper caused the misfeeding of the upcoming paper (= re-detection after no jam is detected at [EB50]).	P. 8-58

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
EC00	Finisher jam (Inserter section)	Inserter feeding delay jam	P. 8-83
EC10		Inserter feeding stop jam	P. 8-83
EC20		Inserter reverse path delay jam-1	P. 8-84
EC30		Inserter reverse path stop jam-1	P. 8-84
EC40		Inserter reverse path delay jam-2	P. 8-84
EC50		Inserter reverse path stop jam-2	P. 8-84
EC60		Inserter transport delay jam-1	P. 8-84
EC70		Inserter transport stop jam-1	P. 8-84
EC80		Inserter transport delay jam-2	P. 8-84
EC90		Inserter transport stop jam-2	P. 8-84
ECA0		Paper remaining in Inserter Unit at power-ON	P. 8-85
ECB0		Incorrect setting of paper size for Inserter Unit	P. 8-85
ECC0		Inserter Unit misfeeding	P. 8-85
ECD0		Inserter Unit door open jam	P. 8-85

8.2.2 Service call

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
C130	Paper feeding system related service call	1st drawer tray abnormality: The tray-up motor-1 does not run normally or the 1st drawer tray does not move normally. (Feeding of any other drawer than the 1st drawer is possible.)	P. 8-88
C140		2nd drawer tray abnormality: The tray-up motor-1 does not run normally or the 2nd drawer tray does not move normally. (Feeding of any other drawer than the 2nd drawer is possible.)	P. 8-88
C150		3rd drawer tray abnormality: The tray-up motor-2 does not run normally or the 3rd drawer tray does not move normally. (Feeding of any other drawer than the 3rd drawer is possible.)	P. 8-88
C160		4th drawer tray abnormality: The tray-up motor-2 does not run normally or the 4th drawer tray does not move normally. (Feeding of any other drawer than the 4th drawer is possible.)	P. 8-88
C180		Tandem LCF tray-up motor abnormality: The Tandem LCF tray-up motor does not run normally or the Tandem LCF tray does not move normally. (Feeding of any other drawer than the Tandem LCF is possible.)	P. 8-89
C1A0		Tandem LCF end fence motor abnormality: The Tandem LCF end fence motor does not run normally or the Tandem LCF end fence does not move normally. (Feeding of any other drawer than the Tandem LCF is possible.)	P. 8-90
C1C0		Option LCF tray-up motor abnormality: The Option LCF tray-up motor does not run normally or the Option LCF tray does not move normally. (Feeding of any other drawer than the Option LCF is possible.)	P. 8-91
C260	Scanning system related service call	Peak detection error: Lighting of the exposure lamp (white reference) is not detected when the power is turned ON.	P. 8-92
C261		Peak detection error: Lighting over (Only for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)	P. 8-92
C262		Communication error has occurred between the CCD board and the SYS board. (Only for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)	P. 8-92
C270		Carriage home position sensor not turning OFF within a specified period of time: The carriages do not shift from their home position within a specified period of time.	P. 8-96
C280		Carriage home position sensor not turning ON within a specified period of time: The carriages do not reach their home position within a specified period of time.	P. 8-98
C290		Scanner fuse blowout: 24V power for the scanning system is not supplied at the scanner warming-up after power-ON.	P. 8-100
C360	Process related service call	Wire cleaner drive motor abnormality: The wire cleaner drive motor does not run normally or the charger wire cleaner does not move normally.	P. 8-131
C370		Transfer belt cam motor abnormality: The transfer belt cam motor does not run normally when the power is turned ON or the copying is started.	P. 8-131

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
C411	Fuser unit related service call	Thermistor/heater abnormality at power-ON: Thermistor abnormality is detected at power-ON or the fuser roller temperature does not rise within a specified period of time after power-ON.	P. 8-101
C412		Thermistor/heater abnormality at power-ON: Thermistor abnormality is detected at power-ON or the fuser roller temperature does not rise within a specified period of time after power-ON.	P. 8-101
C443	Fuser unit related service call	Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment (not reaching to intermediate temperature)	P. 8-102
C445		Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment (pre-running end temperature abnormality) *Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856	P. 8-102
C446		Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment (pre-running end temperature abnormality)	P. 8-102
C447		Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment (temperature abnormality at ready status)	P. 8-102
C449		Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment (overheating)	P. 8-102
C465		Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status (pre-running end temperature abnormality) *Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856	P. 8-102
C466		Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status (pre-running end temperature abnormality) *Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856	P. 8-102
C467		Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status (temperature abnormality at ready status)	P. 8-102
C468		Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status (overheating)	P. 8-102
C471		IH power voltage abnormality or IH initial abnormality (IH board initial abnormality)	P. 8-102
C472		IH power voltage abnormality (power supply abnormality)	P. 8-102
C473		IH power voltage abnormality (power voltage upper limit abnormality)	P. 8-102
C474		IH power voltage abnormality (power voltage lower limit abnormality)	P. 8-102
C475		IH power voltage abnormality (power supply abnormality when door is opened)	P. 8-102
C480		IH abnormality	P. 8-103
C481		IGBT abnormality	P. 8-103
C490		IH control circuit abnormality or IH coil abnormality: The IH control circuit is under abnormal conditions, or the IH coil is broken or has a short-circuit.	P. 8-103
C4A0		End of cleaning web	P. 8-104
C4B0		Fuser unit counter abnormality	P. 8-104
C550	Optional communication related service call	RADF interface error: Communication error has occurred between the RADF and the scanner.	P. 8-105
C560		Communication error between Engine-CPU and PFC	P. 8-105
C570		Communication error between Engine-CPU and IPC board	P. 8-105
C580		Communication error between IPC board and Finisher	P. 8-105
C590		Communication error between Engine-CPU and Laser-CPU	P. 8-106
C5A1	Circuit related service call	NVRAM data abnormality (LGC board)	P. 8-131

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
C730	RADF related service call	RADF EEPROM error: Data abnormality occurs during the EEPROM writing of the RADF is performed.	P. 8-108
C880		RADF original feed motor abnormality: An error signal has been detected when the motor is rotating.	P. 8-108
C890		RADF read motor abnormality: An error signal has been detected when the motor is rotating.	P. 8-108
C8A0		RADF original reverse motor abnormality: An error signal has been detected when the motor is rotating.	P. 8-108
C8B0		RADF original exit motor abnormality: An error signal has been detected when the motor is rotating.	P. 8-108
C8C0		RADF original reading start sensor abnormality: The automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor has been performed, but is ended unsuccessfully.	P. 8-108
C8E0		RADF communication protocol abnormality: The system has to be stopped because the control abnormality occurred.	P. 8-108
C940	Circuit related service call	Engine-CPU abnormality	P. 8-131
C970		High-voltage transformer leakage abnormality: The high-voltage leakage of the main charger is detected.	P. 8-131
CA10	Laser optical unit related service call	Polygonal motor abnormality: The polygonal motor does not run normally.	P. 8-109
CA20		H-sync detection error: Laser beam cannot be detected at the SNS board.	P. 8-111
CA30		Secondary scanning coarse adjustment error *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CA41		Window comparator abnormality (error during secondary scanning control) *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CA42		Sensor signal busy error (error during secondary scanning control) *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CA43		Comparator abnormality *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CA50		Laser power adjustment error *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CA90		Image data transmission error of SYS board: Communication error has occurred between the PLG board and the SYS board.	P. 8-112
CAA0		Secondary scanning fine adjustment error: Secondary scanning control by the galvanometer mirror does not end normally. *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CAB0		Inter-page correction error of secondary scanning: Inter-page secondary scanning control by the galvanometer mirror does not end normally. *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CAC0		Primary scanning dot adjustment error: Primary scanning control does not end normally. *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CAF0		Inter-page correction error of primary scanning: Inter-page primary scanning control does not end normally. *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
CB10	Finisher related service call	Feed motor abnormality: The feed motor does not run normally or the stack feed roller does not move normally.	P. 8-113
CB20		Delivery motor abnormality: The delivery motor does not run normally or the delivery roller does not move normally.	P. 8-113
CB30		Tray lift motor abnormality	P. 8-114
CB40		Alignment motor (rear) abnormality: The alignment motor (rear) does not run normally or the alignment plate does not move normally.	P. 8-114
CB50		Staple motor abnormality: The staple motor does not run normally or the stapler does not move normally.	P. 8-115
CB60		Stapler shift motor abnormality: The stapler shift motor does not run normally or the Staple Unit does not move normally.	P. 8-115
CB70		Stack amount detection sensor abnormality	P. 8-115
CB80		Backup RAM data abnormality: 1. Abnormality of checksum value on the finisher controller PC board is detected when the power is turned ON. 2. Abnormality of checksum value on the punch controller PC board is detected when the power is turned ON.	P. 8-116
CB90		Paper pushing plate motor abnormality: The paper pushing plate motor does not run normally or the paper pushing plate does not move normally.	P. 8-117
CBA0		Stitch motor (front) abnormality: The stitch motor (front) does not run normally or the rotational cam does not move normally.	P. 8-118

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
CBB0	Finisher related service call	Stitch motor (rear) abnormality: The stitch motor (rear) does not run normally or the rotational cam does not move normally.	P. 8-118
CBC0		Alignment motor abnormality: The alignment motor does not run normally or the alignment plate does not move normally.	P. 8-119
CBD0		Guide motor abnormality: The guide motor does not run normally or the guide does not move normally.	P. 8-119
CBE0		Paper folding motor abnormality: The paper folding motor does not run normally or the paper folding roller does not move normally.	P. 8-120
CBF0		Paper positioning plate motor abnormality: The paper positioning plate motor does not run normally or the paper positioning plate does not move normally.	P. 8-120
CC00		Sensor connector abnormality: Disconnection of each connector of the guide home position sensor, paper pushing plate home position sensor and paper pushing plate leading position sensor is detected.	P. 8-121
CC10		Microswitch abnormality: Any of the inlet door switch, delivery door switch and front cover closing detection switch is opened while all the covers are closed.	P. 8-122
CC20		Communication error between Finisher and Saddle Stitch section: Communication error has occurred between the finisher controller PC board and the saddle stitcher controller PC board.	P. 8-124
CC40		Swing motor abnormality: The swing motor does not run normally or the swing unit does not move normally.	P. 8-124
CC50		Horizontal registration motor abnormality: The horizontal registration motor does not run normally or the puncher does not move normally.	P. 8-126
CC60		Punch motor abnormality: The punch motor does not run normally or the puncher does not move normally.	P. 8-127
CC80		Rear alignment motor abnormality: The rear alignment motor is not rotating or the rear alignment plate is not moving normally. [MJ-1029]	P. 8-128
CCC1		Communication error between Inserter Unit and Finisher	P. 8-128
CCD1		Inserter EEPROM abnormality	P. 8-128
CCE1		Inserter fan motor abnormality	P. 8-129
CD00	Laser optical unit related service call	Laser initialization time-out: Laser control does not end within the initialization period. *Only for e-STUDIO756/856	P. 8-112
CD10	Process related service call	Cleaning brush drive motor abnormality: The cleaning brush drive motor does not run normally when the power is turned ON or the copying is started.	P. 8-132
CD20		Used toner transport motor abnormality: The used toner transport motor does not run normally when the power is turned ON or the copying is started.	P. 8-132
CD30		Recycle toner transport motor abnormality: The recycle toner transport motor does not run normally when the power is turned ON or the copying is started.	P. 8-132
CD40		Toner bag full	P. 8-132
CD50	Fuser unit related service call	Web motor signal path abnormality	P. 8-104
CDE0	Finisher related service call	Paddle motor abnormality: The paddle motor is not rotating or the paddle is not rotating normally. [MJ-1029]	P. 8-129
CE50	Image quality control related service call	Temperature/humidity sensor abnormality: The output value of the temperature/humidity sensor is out of the specified range.	P. 8-133
CE90		Drum thermistor abnormality: The output value of the drum thermistor is out of the specified range.	P. 8-133

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
CF00	Finisher related service call	Belt escape unit home position error detection: The belt escape unit does not leave the home position when the Knurled belt motor has been driven for specified time. [MJ-1029]	P. 8-130
CF10		Undefined error code processing: If the engine of the equipment judges that a code (command) other than the defined error codes is sent from the finisher, it regards this as a CF10 error.	P. 8-130
CF70		New toner transport motor abnormality: The new toner transport motor does not run normally when new toner is supplied.	P. 8-133
CF80		Hopper motor lockup: The hopper motor does not run normally when the power is ON or the copying is started.	P. 8-133
F070	Communication related service call	Communication error between System-CPU and Engine-CPU	P. 8-106
F090	Circuit related service call	SRAM abnormality on SYS board	P. 8-133
F100_0	Other service call	HDD format error: Operation of HDD key data fails.	P. 8-134
F100_1		HDD format error: Encryption key data of either the SYS board or the SRAM board are damaged.	P. 8-134
F100_2		HDD format error: Encryption key data of both the SYS board and the SRAM board are damaged.	P. 8-135
F101_0		HDD connection error (HDD connection cannot be detected.)	P. 8-136
F101_1		Root partition mount error (HDD formatting fails.): The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the areas in which the program is mainly stored.	P. 8-136
F101_2		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_9 errors.	P. 8-136
F101_3		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_9 errors.	P. 8-136
F101_4		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/work” partition	P. 8-137
F101_5		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/registration” partition.	P. 8-138
F101_6		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/backup” partition.	P. 8-139
F101_7		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/imagedata” partition.	P. 8-140
F101_8		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/storage” partition.	P. 8-141
F101_9		Partition mount error: The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/encryption” partition.	P. 8-142
F102		HDD boot error: HDD does not become ready for booting.	P. 8-143
F103		HDD data transfer time-out: Data reading or writing is not executed in a specified period of time.	P. 8-143
F104		HDD data error: Abnormality is detected in the data of the HDD.	P. 8-143
F105		Other HDD errors	P. 8-143
F106_0		ADI-HDD error: Illegal disk replacement detected (ADI-HDD Exchange to SATA-HDD).	P. 8-143
F106_1		ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection error	P. 8-144
F106_2		ADI-HDD error: ADI encryption key download operation error	P. 8-144
F106_3		ADI-HDD error: ADI authentication Admin Password generation error	P. 8-145
F106_4		ADI-HDD error: Authentication random number generation error	P. 8-146

Error code	Classification	Contents	Troubleshooting
F106_5	Other service call	ADI-HDD error: Authentication data transmission error	P. 8-146
F106_6		ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors.	P. 8-147
F106_7		ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors.	P. 8-147
F106_8		ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors.	P. 8-147
F106_10		ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors.	P. 8-147
F106_UNDEF		ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors.	P. 8-147
F109_0		Key consistency error: Consistency check operation error.	P. 8-147
F109_1		Key consistency error: SRAM encryption AES key data damage.	P. 8-148
F109_2		Key consistency error: Signature Check public key damage.	P. 8-148
F109_3	Other service call	Key consistency error: HDD encryption parameter damage.	P. 8-148
F109_4		Key consistency error: license data damage.	P. 8-150
F109_5		Key consistency error: Encryption key for ADI-HDD is damaged.	P. 8-151
F109_6		Key consistency error: Administrator password error for ADI-HDD authentication.	P. 8-152
F110	Communication related service call	Communication error between System-CPU and Scanner-CPU	P. 8-106
F111		Scanner response abnormality	P. 8-106
F120	Other service call	Database abnormality: Databases do not run normally.	P. 8-153
F121		Database abnormality (user information management database)	P. 8-153
F122		Database abnormality (Message/Job log management database)	P. 8-154
F124		Database abnormality: Database is not operating normally. (Language management database)	P. 8-154
F130		Invalid MAC address	P. 8-154
F131		Error due to damage to filtering setting file	P. 8-155
F140		ASIC format error: ASIC formatting fails or memory acquiring fails when software is formatted	P. 8-155
F200		Data overwrite option (GP-1070) disabled	P. 8-155
F350	Circuit related service call	SLG board abnormality (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) SYS board abnormality (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)	P. 8-156
F400		SYS board cooling fan abnormality	P. 8-156
F500	Other service call	HD partition damage	P. 8-157
F510		Application start error	P. 8-157
F520		Operating system start error	P. 8-157
F521		Integrity check error	P. 8-157
F550		Encryption partition error	P. 8-158
F600		Software update error	P. 8-158
F700		Overwrite error	P. 8-158
F800		Date error	P. 8-158
F900		Model information error	P. 8-159
F901		Engine speed error - The speed information of the LGC board is damaged.	P. 8-160
F901_1		Engine speed error - The speed information of the LGC board is damaged.	P. 8-160

8.2.3 Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function

1. Internet FAX related error
(When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

Error code	Contents	Troubleshooting
1C10	System access abnormality	P. 8-161
1C11	Insufficient memory	P. 8-161
1C12	Message reception error	P. 8-161
1C13	Message transmission error	P. 8-161
1C14	Invalid parameter	P. 8-162
1C15	Exceeding file capacity	P. 8-162
1C20	System management module access abnormality	P. 8-162
1C21	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-162
1C22	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-162
1C30	Directory creation failure	P. 8-162
1C31	File creation failure	P. 8-162
1C32	File deletion failure	P. 8-161
1C33	File access failure	P. 8-162
1C40	Image conversion abnormality	P. 8-162
1C60	HDD full failure during processing	P. 8-163
1C61	Address Book reading failure	P. 8-163
1C62	Memory acquiring failure	P. 8-163
1C63	Terminal IP address unset	P. 8-163
1C64	Terminal mail address unset	P. 8-164
1C65	SMTP address unset	P. 8-164
1C66	Server time-out error	P. 8-164
1C69	SMTP server connection error	P. 8-164
1C6A	HOST NAME error	P. 8-165
1C6B	Terminal mail address error	P. 8-165
1C6C	Destination mail address error	P. 8-165
1C6D	System error	P. 8-164
1C70	SMTP client OFF	P. 8-165
1C71	SMTP authentication error	P. 8-165
1C72	POP before SMTP error	P. 8-166
1C80	Internet FAX transmission failure when processing E-mail job received	P. 8-166
1C81	Onramp Gateway transmission failure	P. 8-166
1C82	Internet FAX transmission failure when processing FAX job received	P. 8-166
1CC0	Job canceling	-
1CC1	Power failure	P. 8-166

2. RFC related error
(When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2500	Syntax error, command unrecognized	HOST NAME error (RFC: 500) Destination mail address error (RFC: 500) Terminal mail address error (RFC: 500)	P. 8-167
2501	Syntax error in parameters or arguments	HOST NAME error (RFC: 501) Destination mail address error (RFC: 501) Terminal mail address error (RFC: 501)	P. 8-167
2503	Bad sequence of commands	Destination mail address error (RFC: 503)	P. 8-167
2504	Command parameter not implemented	HOST NAME error (RFC: 504)	P. 8-167
2550	Mailbox unavailable	Destination mail address error (RFC: 550)	P. 8-167
2551	User not local	Destination mail address error (RFC: 551)	P. 8-167
2552	Insufficient system storage	Terminal/Destination mail address error (RFC: 552)	P. 8-167
2553	Mailbox name not allowed	Destination mail address error (RFC: 553)	P. 8-167

3. Electronic Filing related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2B10	There was no applicable job.	No applicable job error in job control module	P. 8-168
2B11	Job status failed.	JOB status abnormality	P. 8-168
2B20	Failed to access file.	File library function error	P. 8-168
2B21	Message size exceeded limit or maximum size	Exceeding file capacity	P. 8-168
2B30	Insufficient disk space.	Insufficient disk space in /BOX partition	P. 8-168
2B31	Failed to access Electronic Filing.	Status of specified Electronic Filing or folder is undefined or being created/ deleted	P. 8-168
2B32	Failed to print Electronic Filing document.	Electronic Filing printing failure: Specified document can not be printed because of client's access (being edited, etc.).	P. 8-168
2B50	Failed to process image.	Image library error	P. 8-168
2B51	Failed to process print image.	List library error	P. 8-168
2B60	The folder was renamed. A folder of the same name already existed.	A folder with the same name exists in the box.	-
2B70	The document was renamed. A document of the same name already existed.	A document with the same name exists in the box or folder.	-
2B71	Document(s) expire(s) in a few days	Documents expiring in a few days exist	-
2B80	Hard Disk space for Electronic Filing nearly full.	Hard disk space in /BOX partition is nearly full (90%).	-
2B90	Insufficient Memory.	Insufficient memory capacity	P. 8-168
2BA0	Invalid Box password specified.	Invalid Box password	P. 8-168

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2BA1	Incorrect paper size	A Paper size not supported in the Electronic Filing function is being selected.	P. 8-169
2BB0	Job canceled	Job canceling	-
2BB1	Power failure occurred	Power failure	P. 8-169
2BC0	System fatal error.	Fatal failure occurred.	P. 8-168
2BC1	Failed to acquire resource.	System management module resource acquiring failure	P. 8-168
2BD0	Power failure occurred during e-Filing restoring.	Power failure occurred during restoring of Electronic Filing	P. 8-169
2BE0	Failed to get machine parameter.	Machine parameter reading failure	P. 8-169
2BF0	Maximum number of pages has been exceeded (list Maximum)	Exceeding maximum number of pages	P. 8-169
2BF1	Maximum number of documents has been exceeded (list Maximum)	Exceeding maximum number of documents	P. 8-169
2BF2	Maximum number of folders has been exceeded (list Maximum)	Exceeding maximum number of folders	P. 8-169

4. Remote scanning related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2A20	Failed to acquire resource	System management module resource acquiring failure	P. 8-167
2A31	WS Scan function is not available	Disabled WS Scan	P. 8-167
2A40	System fatal error	System error	P. 8-167
2A50	Job canceling	Job canceling	P. 8-167
2A51	Power failure	Power failure	P. 8-167
2A60	Authentication for WS Scan failed	WS Scan user authentication failure	P. 8-167
2A70	Insufficient permission to execute RemoteScan	Remote Scan privilege check error	P. 8-167
2A71	Insufficient permission to execute WS Scan	WS Scan privilege check error	P. 8-167
2A72	Insufficient permission to access e-Filing box using scan utility.	e-Filing data access privilege check error (Scan Utility)	P. 8-167

5. E-mail related error
(When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2C10	Illegal Job status	System access abnormality	P. 8-172
2C11	Not enough memory	Insufficient memory	P. 8-172
2C12	Illegal Job status	Message reception error	P. 8-172
2C13	Illegal Job status	Message transmission error	P. 8-172
2C14	Invalid parameter specified	Invalid parameter	P. 8-172
2C15	Message size exceeded limit or maximum size	Exceeding file capacity	P. 8-172
2C20	Illegal Job status	System management module access abnormality	P. 8-172
2C21	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-172
2C22	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-172
2C30	Failed to create directory	Directory creation failure	P. 8-172

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2C31	Failed to create file	File creation failure	P. 8-172
2C32	Failed to delete file	File deletion failure	P. 8-172
2C33	Failed to create file	File access failure	P. 8-172
2C40	Failed to convert image file format	Image conversion abnormality	P. 8-172
2C43	Failed to process your Job. Insufficient disk space.	Encryption error. Failed to create file.	P. 8-173
2C44	Failed to convert image file format	Encryption PDF enforced mode error	P. 8-173
2C60	Failed to process your Job. Insufficient disk space.	HDD full failure during processing	P. 8-173
2C61	Failed to read AddressBook	Address Book reading failure	P. 8-173
2C62	Not enough memory	Memory acquiring failure	P. 8-172
2C63	Invalid Domain Address	Terminal IP address unset	P. 8-173
2C64	Invalid Domain Address	Terminal mail address unset	P. 8-173
2C65	Failed to connect to SMTP server	SMTP address unset	P. 8-173
2C66	Failed to connect to SMTP server	Server time-out error	P. 8-173
2C69	Failed to connect to SMTP server	SMTP server connection error	P. 8-173
2C6A	Failed to send E-Mail message	HOST NAME error (No RFC error)	P. 8-173
2C6B	Invalid address specified in From: field	Terminal mail address error	P. 8-174
2C6C	Invalid address specified in To: field	Destination mail address error (No RFC error)	P. 8-174
2C6D	NIC system error	System error	P. 8-173
2C70	SMTP service is not available	SMTP client OFF	P. 8-174
2C71	Failed SMTP Authentication	SMTP authentication error	P. 8-174
2C72	POP Before SMTP Authentication Failed	POP before SMTP error	P. 8-174
2C80	Failed to process received E-mail job	E-mail transmission failure when processing E-mail job received	P. 8-174
2C81	Failed to process received Fax job	Process failure of FAX job received	P. 8-174
2CC0	Job canceled	Job canceling	-
2CC1	Power failure occurred	Power failure	P. 8-174

6. File sharing related error
(When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2D10	Illegal Job status	System access abnormality	P. 8-175
2D11	Not enough memory	Insufficient memory	P. 8-175
2D12	Illegal Job status	Message reception error	P. 8-175
2D13	Illegal Job status	Message transmission error	P. 8-175
2D14	Invalid parameter specified	Invalid parameter	P. 8-175
2D15	There are too many documents in the folder. Failed in creating new document.	Exceeding document number	P. 8-175
2D20	Illegal Job status	System management module access abnormality	P. 8-175
2D21	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-175
2D22	Illegal Job status	Job control module access abnormality	P. 8-175
2D30	Failed to create directory	Directory creation failure	P. 8-175

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2D31	Failed to create file	File creation failure	P. 8-175
2D32	Failed to delete file	File deletion failure	P. 8-175
2D33	Failed to create file	File access failure	P. 8-175
2D40	Failed to convert image file format	Image conversion abnormality	P. 8-176
2D43	Encryption error. Failed to create file.	Encryption error	P. 8-176
2D44	Creating the image file was not permitted.	Encryption PDF enforced mode error	P. 8-176
2D45	Failed in making meta data.	Meta data creation error (Scan to File)	P. 8-176
2D60	Failed to copy file	File library access abnormality	P. 8-175
2D61	Invalid parameter specified	Invalid parameter	P. 8-175
2D62	Failed to connect to network destination. Check destination path	File server connection error	P. 8-176
2D63	Specified network path is invalid. Check destination path	Invalid network path	P. 8-176
2D64	Logon to file server failed. Check username and password	Login failure	P. 8-176
2D65	There are too many documents in the folder. Failed in creating new document.	Exceeding documents in folder: Creating new document is failed.	P. 8-176
2D66	Failed to process your Job. Insufficient disk space.	HDD full failure during processing	P. 8-176
2D67	FTP service is not available	FTP service not available	P. 8-176
2D68	File Sharing service is not available	File sharing service not available	P. 8-177
2D69	NetWare service is not available	NetWare service not available	P. 8-177
2DA0	Expired scan documents deleted from share folder.	Periodical deletion of scanned documents completed properly.	-
2DA1	Expired Sent Fax documents deleted from shared folder.	Periodical deletion of transmitted FAX documents completed properly.	-
2DA2	Expired Received Fax documents deleted from shared folder.	Periodical deletion of received FAX documents completed properly.	-
2DA3	Scanned documents in shared folder deleted upon user's request.	Manual deletion of scanned documents completed properly.	-
2DA4	Sent Fax Documents in shared folder deleted upon user's request.	Manual deletion of transmitted FAX documents completed properly.	-
2DA5	Received Fax Documents in shared folder deleted upon user's request.	Manual deletion of received FAX documents completed properly.	-
2DA6	Failed to delete file.	File deletion failure	P. 8-175
2DA7	Failed to acquire resource.	Resource acquiring failure	P. 8-175
2DA8	The HDD is running out of capacity for the shared folder.	Hard disk space in /SHA partition is nearly full (90%).	-
2DC0	Job canceled	Job canceling	-
2DC1	Power failure occurred	Power failure	P. 8-177
2E10	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	USB storage system access abnormality	P. 8-177
2E11	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Insufficient memory capacity for USB storage	P. 8-178
2E12	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Message reception error in USB storage	P. 8-178

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
2E13	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Message transmission error in USB storage	P. 8-178
2E14	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Invalid parameter for USB storage	P. 8-178
2E15	Document size exceeded limit or maximum size	Exceeding the maximum size for file sharing	P. 8-178
2E30	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	Creation of a directory failed.	P. 8-179
2E31	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	File creation failure in USB storage	P. 8-179
2E32	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	File deletion failure in USB storage	P. 8-179
2E33	Failed to store document(s) in USB folder.	File access failure in USB storage	P. 8-180
2E40	Failed to convert image file format	Image conversion abnormality in USB storage	P. 8-180
2E43	Encryption error. Failed to create file.	Encryption failure in USB storage	P. 8-180
2E44	Creating the image file was not permitted.	Encryption PDF enforced mode error in USB storage	P. 8-180
2E45	Failed in making meta data.	Meta data creation error in USB storage (Scan to File)	P. 8-181
2E65	There are too many documents in folders. Failed in creating new document.	File creation error due to insufficient USB folder capacity	P. 8-181
2E66	Failed To Process your Job. Insufficient Storage space.	HDD full failure during USB storage	P. 8-181
2EC0	Job Canceled	Job Canceled	-
2EC1	Power Failure Job Aborted	Power failure in USB storage	P. 8-181

7. E-mail reception related error
(When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
3A10	MIME Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail MIME error	P. 8-182
3A20	Analyze Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail analysis error	P. 8-182
3A30	Whole partial mails were not reached by timeout.	Partial mail time-out error	P. 8-182
3A40	Partial Mail Error has been detected in the received mail.	Partial mail related error	P. 8-182
3A50	HDD Full Error has been occurred in this mail.	Insufficient HDD capacity error	P. 8-182
3A70	Receiving partial mail was aborted since the partial mail setting has been changed to Disable.	Warning of partial mail interruption	P. 8-182
3A80	Partial mail was received during the partial mail setting is disabled.	Partial mail reception setting OFF	P. 8-182
3B10	Format Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail format error	P. 8-182
3B20	Content-Type Error has been detected in the received mail.	Content-Type error	P. 8-182
3B40	Decode Error has been detected in the received mail.	E-mail decode error	P. 8-182

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
3C10	Tiff Analyze Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF analysis error	P. 8-183
3C13	Tiff Analyze Error has been detected in the received mail.		P. 8-183
3C20	Tiff Compression Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF compression error	P. 8-183
3C30	Tiff Resolution Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF resolution error	P. 8-183
3C40	Tiff Paper Size Error has been detected in the received mail.	TIFF paper size error	P. 8-183
3C50	Offramp Destination Error has been detected in the received mail.	Offramp destination error	P. 8-183
3C60	Offramp Security Error has been detected in the received mail.	Offramp security error	P. 8-183
3C70	Power Failure has been occurred in E-mail receiving.	Power failure error	P. 8-183
3D10	SMTP Destination Error has been detected in the received mail. This mail was deleted.	Destination address error	P. 8-183
3D20	Offramp Destination limitation Error has been detected in the received mail.	Offramp destination limitation error	P. 8-183
3D30	Fax Board Error has been occurred in the received mail.	FAX board error	P. 8-184
3E10	POP3 Connection Error has been occurred in the received mail.	POP3 server connection error	P. 8-184
3E20	POP3 Connection Timeout Error has been occurred in the received mail.	POP3 server connection time-out error	P. 8-184
3E30	POP3 Login Error has been occurred in the received mail.	POP3 login error	P. 8-184
3E40	POP3 Login Error occurred in the received mail.	POP3 login method error	P. 8-184
3F10	File I/O Error has been occurred in this mail. The mail could not be received until File I/O is recovered.	File I/O error	P. 8-184
3F20			P. 8-184

8.2.4 Printer function error

Following codes are displayed at the end of the user name on the print job log screen
(When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

Error code	Contents	Troubleshooting
4011	Print job cancellation: Print job (copy, list print, network print) is deleted from the print job screen.	P. 8-185
4021	Print job power failure: The power of the equipment is turned OFF during print job (copy, list print, network print).	P. 8-185
4031	HDD full during print: Large quantity image data by private print or invalid network print are saved in HDD.	P. 8-185
4041	User authentication error: The user who intended to print a document is not registered as a user.	P. 8-185
4042	Department authentication error: A department whose code is specified for a print job is not registered.	P. 8-185
4045	Problem in LDAP server connection or LDAP server authorization settings.	P. 8-186
4111	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department and user management has reached 0.): The numbers of output pages have exceeded those specified with both of the department code and the user code at the same time.	P. 8-186
4112	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by user management has reached 0.): The number of output pages has exceeded the one specified with the user code.	P. 8-186
4113	Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department management has reached 0.): The number of output pages has exceeded the one specified with the department code.	P. 8-186
4121	Job canceling due to external counter error	P. 8-187
4211	Printing data storing limitation error: Printing with its data being stored to the HDD temporarily (Proof print, Private print, Scheduled print, etc.) cannot be performed.	P. 8-187
4212	e-Filing storing limitation error: Printing with its data being stored to the HDD (print and e-Filing, print to e-Filing, etc.) cannot be performed.	P. 8-187
4213	File storing limitation error: The file storing function is set to “disabled”.	P. 8-187
4214	Fax/Internet Fax transmission limitation error: Fax / Internet Fax transmission function or Network Fax/Internet Fax function is disabled.	P. 8-187
4221	Private-print-only error: Jobs other than Private print jobs cannot be performed.	P. 8-188
4231	Hardcopy security printing error: hardcopy security printing job is performed when the function is restricted.	P. 8-188
4241	No Printer kit / Printer function disabled	P. 8-188
4242	No Scanner kit / Scanner function disabled	P. 8-188
4311	Not being authorized to perform JOB.	P. 8-188
4312	Not authorized to store a file	P. 8-189
4313	No privilege for e-Filing storage: No privilege to store e-Filing data is given. (e-Filing storage permission)	P. 8-189
4314	No privilege for Fax / Internet Fax transmission: No privilege to send Fax or Intern	P. 8-189
4321	No privilege for print settings: No privilege to print with the specified settings is given. (Print setting permission)	P. 8-189
4411	Image data creation failure: Data that you tried to print may be corrupted. • Network print: Data are corrupted or invalid. • Direct print: A file is corrupted or not in a supported format.	P. 8-189
4412	Double-sign encoding error: A double-sign encoding error occurred because the PDF file is encrypted in a forbidden language or in a language not supported.	P. 8-189
4611	Font download failure (exceeding maximum number of registrations): A new font cannot be registered because the number of fonts registered in this equipment has reached the limit.	P. 8-190
4612	Font download failure (HDD full): A new font cannot be registered because there is not sufficient space in the font storage area of this equipment.	P. 8-190

Error code	Contents	Troubleshooting
4613	Font download failure (others): A new font cannot be registered due to other abnormality.	P. 8-190
4621	Font deletion failure: A font cannot be deleted because the specified font does not exist, the specified font is undeletable or any other abnormality occurred.	P. 8-190
4F10	Printing was not performed successfully due to other abnormalities.	P. 8-190

8.2.5 TopAccess related error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
5010	-	Internal setting error: There is a print job, a proof print job, a private print job, a print job without a set department code, a scan job or a fax job remaining in this equipment.	P. 8-191
5012	Registration Error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Authentication error: A temporary password downloaded from e-Bridge and entered in this equipment is not valid, or the permanent password set in the e-Bridge is not valid.	P. 8-191
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5013	Communication Error with eBR2 Server (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	e-Bridge communication error: Communication is attempted while the e-Bridge is enabled for some reason such as version upgrade.	P. 8-191
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5014	SSL Certificate Not Found (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	No SSL certificate: There is no SSL certificate or the certificate is not in a correct file format.	P. 8-191
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5015	Invalid SSL Certificate (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Invalid SSL certificate: SSL certificate is not valid.	P. 8-192
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5016	SSL Certificate expired (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Expired SSL certificate: SSL certificate is expired.	P. 8-192
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5017	Other SSL Error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Other SSL certificate related error: SSL certificate is invalid.	P. 8-192
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5018	Invalid DNS Error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Invalid DNS error: DNS address is invalid.	P. 8-193
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5019	Connection Error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Connection error: Settings for initial URL and proxy are incorrect.	P. 8-193
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
501A	Proxy Error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	Proxy error: IP address or port for proxy setting is invalid.	P. 8-193
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
501B	Incorrect URL (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	No URL (host/port) or invalid path: Initial URL is invalid.	P. 8-193
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
5030	HTTP communication error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	An error in the HTTP communication	P. 8-194
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
50FF	eBR2 internal error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	A fatal error occurred in the MFP	P. 8-194
	TOSHIBA Remote monitoring system error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)		
5110	Toner Not Recognized - Please Check Toner.	Toner cartridge detection error	P. 8-194
5BD0	Power failure occurred during restore	Power supply is cut off during the restoration of database sent from TopAccess	P. 8-194
5C10	FAX Unit is not attached.	Network FAX is disabled because the FAX Unit is not attached	P. 8-195
5C11	Security error on Address Book.	The network FAX job failed because the specified address is not registered in the Address Book	P. 8-195

8.2.6 MFP access error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
6007	Failed user login	Unsuccessful User Login to MFP: User authentication cannot be done because connection to the authentication server has failed.	P. 8-196
6008	Failed to connect on External LDAP server for Role Base Access Control	Failed to connect on External Role Base Access Control (LDAP) Server: User authentication cannot be done because connection to an external RBAC server has failed.	P. 8-196
6013	Failed to connect on the authentication server	Connection failure to the authentication server: Failed to connect to the authentication server	P. 8-196
6014	Detected the authentication server that can not be connected	Detected the authentication server that can not be connected: The authentication server that cannot be accessed is detected	P. 8-196
6032	Illegal period.	Card related error: Expired card: The card cannot be used because it has expired.	P. 8-196
6033	No entering record.	Card related error: Invalid flag data (no room-entry data): The card cannot be used because no room-entry data are recorded in it.	P. 8-197
6034	Illegal entering record.	Card related error: Invalid flag data (invalid card data): The card cannot be used because the data required for the use of the card are not correctly set.	P. 8-197
6037	You cannot be used.	No permission flag	P. 8-197
6041	Card Authentication Failed because of Card Reading Error	Card authentication: Card related error: Card data cannot be obtained correctly.	P. 8-197
6042	Card Authentication Failed because of Setting Error	Card authentication: Card setting error: The self-diagnostic code required for card authentication is not set in this equipment correctly.	P. 8-197
6100	User account is locked	User account locking out	P. 8-198
6101	Box is locked	e-Filing box locking out	P. 8-198
6102	Failed to login because the user account had been locked out.	User account being locking out	P. 8-198
6103	Failed to access Box because the Box had been locked out.	e-Filing box being locking out	P. 8-198
6121	Failed to Secure Erase	Automatic Secure Erase failure	P. 8-199
6131	MFP fail to verify clock with Time Server	Clock skew failure to time server	P. 8-199
6150	Print Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	Print log DB full	P. 8-199
6151	Print Log near full (95% Used)	Print log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-199
6152	Print Log near full (90% Used)	Print log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-199
6153	Print Log near full (80% Used)	Print log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-200
6154	Print Log near full (70% Used)	Print log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-200

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
6160	Scan Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	Scan log DB full	P. 8-200
6161	Scan Log near full (95% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-200
6162	Scan Log near full (90% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-200
6163	Scan Log near full (80% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-201
6164	Scan Log near full (70% Used)	Scan log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-201
6170	FAX_Transmission Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be started	FAX transmission log DB full	P. 8-201
6171	FAX_Transmission Log near full (95% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-201
6172	FAX_Transmission Log near full (90% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-201
6173	FAX_Transmission Log near full (80% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-202
6174	FAX_Transmission Log near full (70% Used)	FAX transmission log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-202
6180	FAX_Receive Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	FAX reception log DB full	P. 8-202
6181	FAX_Receive Log near full (95% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-202
6182	FAX_Receive Log near full (90% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-202
6183	FAX_Receive Log near full (80% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-203
6184	FAX_Receive Log near full (70% Used)	FAX reception log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-203
6190	Message Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start	Message log DB full	P. 8-203
6191	Message Log near full (95% Used)	Message log DB near-full (95%)	P. 8-203
6192	Message Log near full (90% Used)	Message log DB near-full (90%)	P. 8-203
6193	Message Log near full (80% Used)	Message log DB near-full (80%)	P. 8-204
6194	Message Log near full (70% Used)	Message log DB near-full (70%)	P. 8-204

8.2.7 Maintenance error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
7101	Failed to update Copier Firmware	System firmware installation failure	P. 8-205
7103	Failed to update Copier Engine Firmware	Engine firmware installation failure	P. 8-205
7105	Failed to update Copier Scanner Firmware	Scanner firmware installation failure	P. 8-205
7107	Failed to update Copier MEP Firmware	MEP firmware installation failure	P. 8-205
7109	Failed to update Printer Driver	Printer driver upload failure	P. 8-205
710B	Failed to update Point And Print	Point and Print data upload failure	P. 8-205
710F	Failed to install Language Pack	Failed to install Language Pack Language Pack installation failure	P. 8-205
7111	Failed to install Patch	Patch installation failure	P. 8-205
7113	Failed to install Plugin	Plug-in installation failure	P. 8-205
7115	Failed to update HDD Data	HDD data installation failure	P. 8-205
7117	Failed to update Reversing Automatic Document Feeder ROM	DF firmware installation failure	P. 8-205
7119	Failed to update PFC ROM	PFC firmware installation failure	P. 8-205
711D	Failed to remove License Key	License key returning failure	P. 8-206
711F	Failed to install License Key	License key installation failure	P. 8-206
7121	Failed to import Address Book	Address Book data import failure	P. 8-206
7123	Failed to import Template	Template data import failure	P. 8-206
7125	Failed to import Mail Boxes	MailBox data import failure	P. 8-207
7127	Failed to import XML Format File	Format file for Meta Scan import failure	P. 8-207
7129	Failed to import User Information	User Information import failure	P. 8-207
712B	Failed to import Role Information	Role information import failure	P. 8-207
712D	Failed to import Department Code	Department code data import failure	P. 8-207
712F	Failed to import ICC Profile	ICC Profile import failure	P. 8-208
7131	Failed to import Print Data Converter	Print Data Converter import failure	P. 8-208
7132	Failed to import some User Information	User Information import partial success	P. 8-208
7133	Failed to import some User, Role and Group information	User Combined data import partial success	P. 8-209
7134	Failed to import some Department Code	Department code data import partial success	P. 8-209
7139	Failed to import the certificate by SCEP	Certification from SCEP server acquisition failure	P. 8-209
713B	Failed to import the certificate	Certification import failure	P. 8-209
713D	Failed to import Combined data (User Information, Role, Group)	User Combined data import failure	P. 8-209

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
713F	Failed to import Combined data (Template, Address Book, Mail Boxes)	All data (Template/AddressBook/ MailBox) import failure	P. 8-209
7141	Failed to export Address Book	Address Book data export failure	P. 8-210
7143	Failed to export Template	Template data export failure	P. 8-210
7145	Failed to export Mail Boxes	MailBox data export failure	P. 8-210
7147	Failed to export XML Format File	Format file for Meta Scan export failure	P. 8-210
7149	Failed to export User Information	User Information export failure	P. 8-210
714B	Failed to export Role Information	Role information export failure	P. 8-210
714D	Failed to export Department Code	Department code data export failure	P. 8-211
714F	Failed to export ICC Profile	ICC Profile export failure	P. 8-211
7151	Failed to export Log data	Log data export failure	P. 8-211
715B	Failed to export Print Data Converter	Print Data Converter export failure	P. 8-211
715D	Failed to export Combined data (User Information, Role, Group)	User Combined data export failure	P. 8-211
715F	Failed to export Combined data (Template, Address Book, Mail Boxes)	All data (Template/AddressBook/ MailBox) export failure	P. 8-212
7191	Failed to upload DDNS public key file	Download of DDNS public key file has failed	P. 8-212
7193	Failed to upload DDNS private key file	Download of DDNS nonpublic key file has failed	P. 8-212
71A2	Failed to add CA certificate	CA certification addition failure	P. 8-212
71A4	Failed in consistency confirmation of cryptographic key	Encryption key consistency confirmation failure	P. 8-212
71A6	Failed to delete Device Certificate.	Device certification deletion failure	P. 8-213
71A8	Failed to delete CA Certificate.	CA certification deletion failure	P. 8-213
71AA	Invalid Error Occurred while getting Certificate from SCEP server	Unidentified error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server	P. 8-213
71AB	Timeout Error Occurred while getting Certificate from SCEP server	Timeout error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server	P. 8-213
71AC	File Save Error Occurred while getting Certificate from SCEP server	File save error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server	P. 8-214
71AD	SCEP operation failure.	SCEP operation has failed	P. 8-214
71B0	Failed to decrypt Software Package	Software package file decryption failure	P. 8-214
71D0	Failed to restore Factory Default settings	Factory Default failure	P. 8-214
71F1	Failed to create Clone File	Clone file creation failure	P. 8-214
71F3	Failed to import Clone File	Clone data import failure	P. 8-215
71F4	Failed to decrypt Clone File	Clone file decryption failure	P. 8-215
71F5	Failed to encrypt Cone File	Clone file encryption failure	P. 8-215

8.2.8 Network error

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
8000	Static IPv4 duplicated address detected	IPv4 address overlaps.	P. 8-216
8011	Link Local address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Linklocal Address Conflict	P. 8-216
8012	Manual address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Manual IPv6 Address Conflict	P. 8-216
8013	Stateless address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Stateless Address Conflict	P. 8-216
8014	Stateful address of IPv6 was duplicated.	Stateful Address Conflict	P. 8-216
8021	-	Used to delete error message on panel.	-
8022	Authentication Failure	Failed in 802.1X authentication.	P. 8-217
8023	Can not contact Authentication Server/Switch	Failed in connection to authentication server and switch.	P. 8-217
8024	Certificate verification Failure	Failed in verification of certificate.	P. 8-217
8031	No IKE proposal chosen	Ipsec error for ikev1 certification failed	P. 8-217
8032	IKE Certificate Authentication failed	Ipsec error for wrong proposal chosen	P. 8-217
8033	IKE Pre-shared key Authentication failed	Ipsec error if auth for shared key failed	P. 8-218
8034	Invalid Certificate	Ipsec error if invalid certificate uploaded	P. 8-218
8035	Certificate Type unsupported	Ipsec error if certificate not supported	P. 8-218
8036	Invalid certificate authority	Ipsec error if invalid certificate authentication	P. 8-218
8037	Certificate unavailable	Ipsec error if certificate are not available	P. 8-218
8038	No ISAKMP SA established	Ipsec error for SA is not present	P. 8-219
8039	Invalid Signature	Ipsec error for invalid signature for certificate	P. 8-219
803A	No IKEv2 proposal chosen	Ipsec error if proposal chosen is wrong	P. 8-219
803B	IKEv2 Certificate Authentication failed	Ipsec error for ikev2 certification failed	P. 8-219
803C	IKEv2 Secret key Authentication failed	Ipsec error for ikev2 if secret key auth failed	P. 8-219
803D	Falling Back to IKEv1	Ipsec error if peer doesn’t support IKEv2 and falling back to IKEv1	P. 8-220
803E	ISAKMP SA unusable (deleted)	Ipsec error if ISAKMP SA is not created of destroyed due to some uncertain condition	P. 8-220
803F	Crypto operation failed	Ipsec error for ikev2 if crypto operation failed	P. 8-220

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
8040	Invalid key information	Ipsec error for ikev2 if key info is invalid	P. 8-220
8041	CA not trusted	Ipsec error for ikev2 if CA is not trusted	P. 8-220
8042	Authentication Method mismatch	Ipsec error if auth method is not matching	P. 8-221
8043	IKE Version mismatch	Ipsec error if ike version is not matching	P. 8-221
8044	Encapsulation mode mismatch	Ipsec error for encapsulation is not matching	P. 8-221
8045	Peer IP Address mismatch	Ipsec error for peer ip mismatch	P. 8-221
8046	Local IP Address mismatch	Ipsec error for local ip mismatch	P. 8-221
8047	Local ID mismatch	Ipsec error for local id mismatch	P. 8-222
8048	Remote ID mismatch	Ipsec error for remote id mismatch	P. 8-222
8049	IPsec Remote IP mismatch	Ipsec error for remote ip mismatch	P. 8-222
804A	IKEv1/IKEv2 Timed out	Ipsec error for ike timeout	P. 8-222
804B	Invalid manual key data	Ipsec error id manual key is not valid	P. 8-222
8061	Secure Update to Primary IPv4 DDNS failed.	Secure primary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8062	Secure Update to Secondary IPv4 DDNS failed	Secure secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8063	Secure Update to Primary IPv6 DDNS failed.	Secure primary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8064	Secure Update to Secondary IPv6 DDNS failed	Secure secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8065	IPv6 Update to Primary DDNS failed.	IPv6 primary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8066	IPv6 Update to Secondary DDNS failed.	IPv6 secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8067	IPv4 Update to Primary DDNS failed.	IPv4 primary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8068	IPv4 Update to Secondary DDNS failed.	IPv4 secondary DDNS update error	P. 8-223
8069	Invalid TSIG/SIG(0) Key file uploaded	This message is displayed when the key file for SIG(0) or TSIG is invalid	P. 8-223
8101	Wireless association with Access point failure	Wireless association with Access point failure	P. 8-223
8102	Unable to contact Access point	MFP not able to contact the Access point with the specified SSID	P. 8-223
8103	Certificate verification Failure	Wireless Certificate verification failure	P. 8-224
8111	SNMP set request failure	An error occurred during SNMP data writing.	P. 8-224
8112	SNMP communication failure	SNMP communication failed.	P. 8-224

Error code	Message displayed in the TopAccess screen	Contents	Troubleshooting
8121	General failure	Domain authentication error: Domain authentication error	P. 8-224
8122	Invalid Username / Password	Domain authentication error: Invalid user name or password	P. 8-225
8123	Server not exists on the NetWork	Domain authentication error: Invalid server	P. 8-225
8124	User Account has been Disabled	Domain authentication error: Invalid user account	P. 8-225
8125	User Account has been Expired	Domain authentication error: Expired user account	P. 8-225
8126	User Account has been Locked out	Domain authentication error: User account lockout	P. 8-225
8127	Invalid logon hours for User Account	Domain authentication error: Invalid logon hours	P. 8-226
8128	Time delay between Server and MFP	Active Directory domain authentication error: Time delay between server and equipment	P. 8-226
8129	Ticket has been Expired	Active Directory domain authentication error: Expired Kerberos ticket	P. 8-226
812A	Ticket Verification has been failed	Active Directory domain authentication error: Kerberos ticket authentication error	P. 8-226
812B	Unknown Realm	Active Directory domain authentication error: invalid realm name	P. 8-227

8.2.9 Error history

In the setting mode (08-9703), the latest twenty groups of error data will be displayed.

Display example

EA10	99999999	2013-10-01 12:34:56	064	064	2362_1000_0000_0_XXX XXXXXXX
Error code	Total counter	YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS	MMM	NNN	ABCD_EFHI_JLOP_Q_R
4 digits	8 digits	14 digits	3 digits	3 digits	23digits

A	Paper source
	0: Not selected 1: Bypass feed 2: Tandem LCF 3: 1st drawer 4: 2nd drawer 5: 3rd drawer 6: 4th drawer 7: Option LCF 8: Inserter
B	Paper size code
	0: A5/ST 1: A5-R 2: ST-R 3: LT 4: A4 5: B5-R 6: LT-R 7: A4-R 8: OTHER/UNIV 9: B5 A: FOLIO/COMP B: LG C: B4 D: LD E: A3 F: 13” LG G: Unused H: A6-R I: Postcard J: 8.5SQ K: Unused L: Unused M: 8K N: 16K-R O: 16K P: Unused Q: Unused R: Unused S: Unused T: Unused U: Unused V: Unused Z: Not selected
C	Sort mode/staple mode
	0: Non-sort/Non-staple 1: Group 2: Sort 7: Front staple 8: Double staple 9: Rear staple A: Saddle stitch
D	ADF mode
	0: Unused 1: AUTO FEED (SADF) 2: STACK FEED
E	APS/AMS mode
	0: Not selected 1: APS 2: AMS
F	Duplex mode
	Copy: 0: Single-sided/Single-sided 1: Book 2: Double-sided/Single-sided 4: Double-sided/Duplex copying 8: Single-sided/Duplex copying
	Printer: 0: Single-sided/Single-sided 8: Single-sided/Duplex printing
	FAX: 0: Single-sided/Single-sided 8: Single-sided/Duplex printing
	e-Filing Box: 0: Single-sided/Single-sided 8: Single-sided/Duplex printing
	List printing: 0: Single-sided/Single-sided printing
G	Unused
H	Image shift
	0: Unused 1: Book 2: Left 3: Right 4:Top 5: Bottom 6: Book+Top 7: Book+Bottom 8: Left+Top 9: Left+Bottom A: Right+Top B: Right+Bottomt
I	Editing
	0: Unused 1: Masking 2: Trimming 3: Mirror image 4: Negative/Positive Reversal 5: Unused
J	Edge erase/Dual-page
	0: Unused 1: Edge erase 2: Dual-page 3: Edge erase & Dual-page
K	Unused
L	Function
	0: Unused 1: Copying 2: FAX/Internet FAX transmission 3: FAX/Internet FAX/E-mail reception printing 4: Unused 5: Printing/List print 6: Scan/E-mail transmission
MMM	Primary scanning reproduction ratio (Display in hexadecimal)
	(Mx256)+(Mx16)+M
NNN	Secondary scanning reproduction ratio (Display in hexadecimal)
	(Nx256)+(Nx16)+N
O	Mode
	0: Auto color 1: Full color 2: Black 3: Unused 4: Unused 5: Gray scale (Scan) 6: Unused 7:Unused

P	Paper type
	0: Plain paper 1: Thick1 2: Thick2 3: Thick3 4: Thick4 5:Special1 6: Special2 7: Recycled paper 8: Plain paper1 9: Plain paper2 A: Thin paper B: OHP film C: Thick1 (Back) D: Thick2 (Back) E: Thick3 (Back) F: Thick4 (Back) G: Special1 (Back) H: Special2 (Back) I: Envelopes J: Tab paper Z: Not selected
Q	RADF size mixed
	0: Unused 1: Size mixed 2: Size not mixed
R	Workflow ID: 10-digit ID

8.3 Diagnosis and Prescription for Each Error Code

8.3.1 Check item

Check item	Contents
Sensor check	• Check the sensor in the test mode. • Check that there is no dust on the sensor. • Check that the actuator is correctly operated.
Connector check	• Check that the connector is not disconnected. • Check that the pins are not deformed and do not come off. • Disconnect and reconnect the connector.
Harness check	Check if the harnesses are open circuited.
Motor check	• Check the motor in the test mode. • Check that there is no abnormality in the driving section. • Check that there is no abnormality in the roller.
Board check	Check if the board is short circuited or open circuited.

8.3.2 Paper transport jam

[E010] Paper not reaching fuser transport sensor

Classification	Error item
Paper exit jam	Paper which has passed the fuser unit does not reach the fuser transport sensor

Check item	Measures
Fuser transport sensor	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN332, CN339, CN341) • Board check.
Transfer belt unit	• transfer belt check • transport motor driving PC board
Fuser	• Connector check • Harness check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check
Drum separation finger solenoid	• Motor check (Perform the output check:03-111/161) • Harness check.
Registration sensor	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Registration motor	• Motor check (Perform the output check:03-108/158) • Harness check.

Replace parts	Remarks
Fuser transport sensor	
Drum separation finger solenoid	
Registration sensor	
Registration motor	
LGC board	

* If the error [E010] caused by a paper jam underneath the drum cleaner often occurs due to an insufficient paper separation from the photoconductive drum, set a smaller value in the code 08-2960, and see what happens. At this time, however, pay attention to the transferability at the leading edge of the paper since this transferability can be slightly narrowed depending on the environments and conditions under which the equipment is placed or the media type of the paper used.

[E020] Paper stopping at fuser transport sensor

Classification	Error item
Paper exit jam	The trailing edge of paper does not pass the fuser transport sensor after its leading edge has reached the fuser transport sensor.

Check item	Measures
Fuser transport sensor	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN332, CN335) • Board check.
Fuser	• Connector check • Harness check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check
Reverse motor	• Motor check (Perform the output check:03-126) • Harness check.

Replace parts	Remarks
Fuser transport sensor	
Reverse motor	
LGC board	

[E030] Power-ON jam

Classification	Error item
Other paper jam	Paper is remaining on the paper transport path of the equipment when the power is turned ON

Check item	Measures
Cover, Transport pass	• Open the cover of the unit/area whose picture is flashing on the control panel and remove if there is any paper on the transport path. (Refer to the table below.)
Each sensor	• Sensor check (Refer to the following table.) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Relation between the jamming area and the corresponding sensors and covers

Jamming area	Sensor	Test mode / Input check
Registration area	Registration sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]
Exit/Reverse area	Exit sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[B]
	Reverse sensor-1	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[E]
	Reverse sensor-2	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[D]
	Fuser transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[C]

Jamming area	Sensor	Test mode / Input check
Reverse transport area	Horizontal transport sensor-1	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[F]
	Horizontal transport sensor-2	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[G]
	Horizontal transport sensor-3	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[H]
Paper feeding area	1st drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D]
	2nd drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[D]
	3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[D]
	4th drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[D]
	1st drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[C]
	2nd drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[C]
	3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[C]
	4th drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[C]
	Intermediate transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[A]

Replace parts	Remarks
Each sensor	
LGC board	

[E061] Incorrect paper size setting for 1st drawer
[E062] Incorrect paper size setting for 2nd drawer
[E063] Incorrect paper size setting for 3rd drawer
[E064] Incorrect paper size setting for 4th drawer
[E065] Incorrect paper size setting for bypass tray

Classification	Error item
Other paper jam	The size of paper in the 1st drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.(E061) The size of paper in the 2nd drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.(E062) The size of paper in the 3rd drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.(E063) The size of paper in the 4th drawer differs from size setting of the equipment.(E064) The size of paper in the bypass tray differs from size setting of the equipment.(E065)

Check item	Measures
Setting	• If any paper remains in the equipment or drawer, remove it. Match the paper size of the drawer setting and the one in the drawer. • Paper size detection is performed at the first sheet of paper when the drawer is opened or closed, or when the power of the equipment is turned ON.

Replace parts	Remarks

[E090] Image data delay jam

Classification	Error item
Other paper jam	Image data to be printed cannot be prepared.

Check item	Measures
Other	• Remove the paper remained in front of the registration sensor. • If the error still occurs, check the following.
Power	• Check if the error is cleared by turning the power OFF and then back ON.
SYS board	• Connector check • Page memory check • Board check.
SLG board (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)	• Connector check • Harness check. • Board check.
HDD	• Harness check.

Replace parts	Remarks
Page memory	
HDD	
SYS board	
SLG board	(e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

[E091]Other time-out jam

Classification	Error item
Other paper jam	The equipment does not operate normally because abnormality occurred on an interface between the SYS board and engine firmware.

Check item	Measures
Other	• Remove the paper remained in front of the registration sensor. • If the error still occurs, check the following.
Power	• Check if the error is cleared by turning the power OFF and then back ON.
SYS board	• Connector check • Page memory check • Board check.
LGC board	• Connector check • Harness check. • Board check.
PLG board	• Connector check • Harness check. • Board check.
HDD	• Harness check.

Replace parts	Remarks
Page memory	

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SYS board	
LGC board	
PLG board	

[E0A0]Image transport ready time-out jam

Classification	Error item
Other paper jam	Image data to be printed cannot be sent.

Check item	Measures
Other	• Remove the paper remained in front of the registration sensor. • If the error still occurs, check the following.
Power	• Check if the error is cleared by turning the power OFF and then back ON.
SYS board	• Connector check • Page memory check • Board check.
LGC board	• Connector check • Harness check. • Board check.
HDD	• Harness check.

Replace parts	Remarks
Page memory	
HDD	
SYS board	
LGC board	

[E200] 1st drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor)
[E210] 2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor)
[E300] 3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor)
[E330] 4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor)
[E3C0] Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching registration sensor

Check item	Measures
Registration sensor (S18)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Intermediate transport sensor (S17)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[A]) • Connector check • Harness check.

Check item	Measures
Transport motor	• Motor check (Perform the output check:03-133/183) • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN341) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Registration sensor	
Intermediate transport sensor	
Transport motor	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E220] 2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor)
[E310] 3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor)
[E340] 4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st transport sensor)
[E3D0] Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor

Check item	Measures
1st drawer transport sensor (S33)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Each transport clutch (CLT5, 7, 9, 11)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-229/230/231/225) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN341) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
1st drawer transport sensor	
Each transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E201] 1st drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor)
[E211] 2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor)
[E301] 3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor)
[E331] 4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor)
[E3C1] Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor)
[E261] Option LCF transport jam (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor)
[E2A1] Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching intermediate transport sensor

Check item	Measures
Intermediate transport sensor (S17)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[A]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Transport motor (M17)	• Motor check (Perform the output check: 03-133, stop 03-183) • Connector check • Harness check.
1st drawer transport clutch (CLT5)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-229) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN327, CN329) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Intermediate transport sensor	
Transport motor	
1st drawer transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E230] 1st drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 1st drawer transport sensor

Check item	Measures
1st drawer transport sensor (S33)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
1st drawer transport clutch (CLT5)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-229) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN327, CN329) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
1st drawer transport sensor	
1st drawer transport clutch	
LGC board	
1st drawer transport roller	

[E240] 2nd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor

Check item	Measures
2nd drawer transport sensor (S39)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
2nd drawer transport clutch (CLT5)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-230) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN327, CN329) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
2nd drawer transport sensor	
2nd drawer transport clutch	
LGC board	
2nd drawer transport roller	

[E250] Option LCF transport jam (paper not reaching Option LCF transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching option LCF transport sensor

Check item	Measures
Option LCF transport sensor	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[5]/[D]) • Connector check • Harness check.
1st drawer transport clutch (CLT5)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-272) • Connector check • Harness check.
LCF board	• Connector check • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Option LCF transport sensor	
Option LCF transport clutch	
LCF board	
Rollers	

[E370] 3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor

Check item	Measures
3rd drawer transport sensor (S45)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
3rd drawer transport clutch (CLT9)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-210) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN328) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
3rd drawer transport sensor	
3nd drawer transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E380] 4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 4th drawer transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 4th drawer transport sensor

Check item	Measures
4th drawer transport sensor (S51)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
4th drawer transport clutch (CLT11)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-225) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN350) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
4th drawer transport sensor	
4th drawer transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E3F0] Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor

Check item	Measures
Tandem LCF transport sensor	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Tandem LCF transport clutch (CLT9)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-231) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN350) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Tandem LCF transport sensor	
Tandem LCF transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E260] Option LCF transport jam (paper not reaching registration sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper which has passed the 1st drawer transport sensor does not reach the registration sensor during the feeding at the Option LCF.

Check item	Measures
Registration sensor (S18)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Intermediate transport sensor (S17)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[A]) • Connector check • Harness check.

Check item	Measures
Option LCF transport motor	• Motor check (Perform the output check: 03-122, stop 03-172) • Connector check • Harness check.
Option LCF transport clutch	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-273) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN346) • Board check.
LCF board	• Connector check (J854) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Registration sensor	
Intermediate transport sensor	
Option LCF transport motor	
Option LCF transport clutch	
LGC board	
LCF board	

[E320] 3rd drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor)
[E350] 4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor)
[E3E0] Tandem LCF transport jam (paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 2nd drawer transport sensor

Check item	Measures
2nd drawer transport sensor (S39)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[C]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Transport clutch (CLT9, 11)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-210, 225, 231) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN329) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
2nd drawer transport sensor	
Transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E360] 4th drawer transport jam (paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport sensor

Check item	Measures
3rd drawer transport sensor (S45)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[D]) • Connector check • Harness check.
4th drawer transport clutch (CLT11)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-225) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN328, 350) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
3rd drawer transport sensor	
4th drawer transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E510] Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching reverse sensor-2)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching reverse sensor-2

Check item	Measures
Horizontal transport sensor-1(S19)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[F]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Horizontal transport clutch (CLT2, 3)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-220 / 221) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN334, 335) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Horizontal transport sensor-1	
Horizontal transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E511] Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-1

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-1

Check item	Measures
Horizontal transport sensor-1(S19)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[F]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Horizontal transport clutch (CLT1, 2)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-110 / 220) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN344) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Horizontal transport sensor-1	
Horizontal transport clutch	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E512] Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-2

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-2

Check item	Measures
Horizontal transport sensor-2 (S20)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[G]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Horizontal transport clutch (CLT1, 3)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-110 / 221) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN344) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Horizontal transport sensor-2	
Horizontal transport clutch	
LGC board	
Horizontal transport rollers	

[E540] Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-3

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper not reaching horizontal transport sensor-3

Check item	Measures
Horizontal transport sensor-2 (S21)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[H]) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN334) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Horizontal transport sensor-3	
LGC board	
Horizontal transport rollers	

[E550] Paper remaining jam at paper transport path

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper is remaining on the paper transport path when the printing has finished. (Jam caused by a multiple paper feeding)

Check item	Measures
Jamming transport path	Open the cover of the unit/area whose picture is flashing on the control panel and remove any paper on the transport path.
Feed or transport roller possibly causing multiple feeding	Check the feed roller.
Sensor in the jamming area	• Sensor check (Refer to the table below) • Harness check • Connector check
LGC board	• Connector check • Board check

Replace parts	Remarks
Feed or transport roller possibly causing multiple feeding	
Sensor in the jamming area	Refer to the table below
LGC board	

Relation between the jamming area and the corresponding sensors and covers

Jamming area	Sensor	Test mode / Input check
Registration area	Registration sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]
Exit/Reverse area	Exit sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[B]
	Reverse sensor-1	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[E]
	Reverse sensor-2	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[D]
	Fuser transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[C]
Reverse transport area	Horizontal transport sensor-1	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[F]
	Horizontal transport sensor-2	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[G]
	Horizontal transport sensor-3	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[H]
Paper feeding area	1st drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D]
	2nd drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[D]
	3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[D]
	4th drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[D]
	1st drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[C]
	2nd drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[C]
	3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[C]
	4th drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[C]
	Intermediate transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[A]

[E551] Paper remaining jam at paper transport path (when a service call occurs)

[E552] Paper remaining jam at paper transport path (when the cover is closed)

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	The paper is detected on the transport path when a service call occurs. (E551) The paper is detected on the transport path after the cover is opened and closed. (E552)

Check item	Measures
Jamming transport path	Open the cover of the unit/area whose picture is flashing on the control panel and remove any paper on the transport path.
Feed or transport roller possibly causing multiple feeding	Check the feed roller.
Sensor in the jamming area	• Sensor check (Refer to the table below) • Harness check • Connector check
LGC board	• Connector check • Board check

Replace parts	Remarks
Feed or transport roller possibly causing multiple feeding	

Replace parts	Remarks
Sensor in the jamming area	Refer to the table below
LGC board	

Relation between the jamming area and the corresponding sensors and covers

Jamming area	Sensor	Test mode / Input check
Registration area	Registration sensor	03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]
Exit/Reverse area	Exit sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[B]
	Reverse sensor-1	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[E]
	Reverse sensor-2	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[D]
	Fuser transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[C]
Reverse transport area	Horizontal transport sensor-1	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[F]
	Horizontal transport sensor-2	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[G]
	Horizontal transport sensor-3	03-[FAX]OFF/[9]/[H]
Paper feeding area	1st drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D]
	2nd drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[D]
	3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[D]
	4th drawer feed sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[D]
	1st drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[C]
	2nd drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[C]
	3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[C]
	4th drawer transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[C]
	Intermediate transport sensor	03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[A]

[E570] Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching reverse sensor-1

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	Paper which has passed the fuser unit transport sensor does not reach the reverse sensor-1 during duplex printing.

Check item	Measures
Reverse sensor-1 (S23)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[E]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Reverse motor (M19)	• Clutch check (Perform the output check: 03-126) • Connector check • Harness check.
Gate solenoid (SOL2)	• Solenoid check (Perform the output check: 03-274) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN335) • Board check.

Check item	Measures
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Reverse sensor-1	
Reverse motor	
Gate solenoid	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E580] Paper stopping at reverse section

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	The trailing edge of paper does not pass the reverse sensor-1 or reverse sensor-2 after its leading edge has reached the reverse sensor-1 or reverse sensor-2.

Check item	Measures
Reverse sensor-1, 2 (S23, S24)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[E], /[7]/[D]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Reverse motor (M19)	• Motor check (Perform the output check: 03-126) • Speed check (05-4538, 05-4539, 05-4540 • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN335) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Reverse sensor-1, 2	
Reverse motor	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E590] Paper stopping at exit section

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	The trailing edge of paper does not pass the exit sensor after its leading edge has reached the exit sensor.

Check item	Measures
Exit motor (M18)	• Motor check (Perform the output check: 03-120) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN336) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Exit motor	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[E5A0] Paper not reaching exit sensor

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	The leading edge of paper does not reach the exit sensor.

Check item	Measures
Exit sensor (S22)	• Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[B]) • Connector check • Harness check.
Gate Solenoid (SOL2)	• Solenoid check (Perform the output check: 03-274) • Connector check • Harness check.
LGC board	• Connector check (CN335) • Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	• Gear check • Roller check
Setting	Perform 05-4536 for thick paper to increase the value by 2 to 4.

Replace parts	Remarks
Exit sensor	
Gate Solenoid	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[EB50] Paper remaining on the transport path due to multiple feeding

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	The multiple feeding of the preceding paper caused the misfeeding of the upcoming paper.

Check item	Measures
Registration sensor (S18)	- Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]) - Connector check - Harness check.
1st drawer transport sensor (S33)	- Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[C]) - Connector check - Harness check.
LGC board	- Connector check (CN341) - Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	- Gear check - Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Registration sensor	
1st drawer transport sensor	
LGC board	
Rollers	

[EB60] Paper remaining on the transport path

Classification	Error item
Paper transport jam	The multiple feeding of the preceding paper caused the misfeeding of the upcoming paper (= re-detection after no jam is detected at [EB50])

Check item	Measures
Registration sensor (S18)	- Sensor check (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E]) - Connector check - Harness check.
LGC board	- Connector check (CN341) - Board check.
Drive unit, Rollers	- Gear check - Roller check

Replace parts	Remarks
Registration sensor	
LGC board	
Rollers	

8.3.3 Paper misfeeding

[E110] Transport jam during duplex printing (paper not reaching registration sensor)

(First page of printing)

Open the jam access cover. Is there paper in front of the registration sensor?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the registration sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E])

NO →

1. Check if the connector of the registration sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN341 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the registration sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the transport motor (M17) rotating?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-133,183)

NO → Replace the transport motor.

1. Check if the connector of the transport motor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN327 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector on the transport motor driving PC board is disconnected.
4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
5. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
6. Check if the conductor pattern on the transport motor driving PC board is short circuited or open circuited.
7. Replace the LGC board.
8. Replace the transport motor driving PC board.

↓

YES

Check if the spring of the follower roller of the intermediate transport roller is working properly.

YES

Check the transport roller. Clean or replace it.

(Second page or later of printing)

Leading edge of paper not reaching the fuser exit sensor.

YES → If the paper is damaged, remove the paper and check the followings.

1. Check if the paper is skewed, and correct it if it is skewed.
2. Check the paper amount.
3. Check if the paper is not the one with printing on its back side.
4. Check if the width of the side guides of the drawer is too narrow.
5. Check the motor-related adjustment value.

↓

NO

Is the intermediate transport sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[A])

NO →
1. Are paper dusts accumulated on the intermediate transport sensor?
2. Check if the harness is not damaged.
3. Check if the connector is disconnected.

↓

YES

Is the transport motor rotating?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-133,183)

NO → Replace the transport motor.
1. Check if the connector of the transport motor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the LGC board.

YES

Check if the spring of the follower roller of the intermediate transport roller is working properly.
Replace the registration roller (rubber) if not solved.

[E120] Bypass misfeeding (paper not reaching registration sensor)

Open the bypass unit cover. Is there any paper in front of the registration sensor?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the registration sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[4]/[E])

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the registration sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN341 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the registration sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the width of the side guides of the bypass unit too narrow?
Is the paper skewed?

↓ YES → Match the width of the side guides and that of the paper.

NO

Is the bypass feed clutch working? (Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-204)
Is the bypass feed sensor working? (Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[6]/[G])

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the bypass feed clutch and bypass feed sensor are disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN327 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the bypass feed clutch and bypass feel sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Check the bypass transport roller, feed separation and separation rollers.
Clean or replace them.

[E130] 1st drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 1st drawer feed sensor)

Open the feed cover. Is there any paper in front of the 1st drawer transport sensor?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the 1st drawer feed sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[D])

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 1st drawer feed sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN329 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 1st drawer feed sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the width of the side guides of the 1st drawer too narrow?
Is there any paper skewing?

↓ YES → Fit the width of the original guide to that of the paper.

NO

Is the 1st drawer feed clutch working?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-201)

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 1st drawer feed clutch is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN329 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 1st drawer feed clutch.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Check the 1st drawer feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller.
Clean or replace them.

* Check if the paper weight is within the specified range.

[E140] 2nd drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 2nd drawer feed sensor)

Open the drawer feed cover. Is there any paper in front of the 2nd drawer transport sensor?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the 2nd drawer transport sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[2]/[D])

| NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 2nd drawer feed sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN329 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 2nd drawer feed sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the width of the side guides of the 2nd drawer too narrow?
Is there any paper skewing?

↓ YES → Fit the width of the original guide to that of the paper.

NO

Is the 2nd drawer feed clutch working?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-202)

| NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 2nd drawer feed clutch is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN329 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 2nd drawer feed clutch.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Check the 2nd drawer feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller.
Clean or replace them.
* Check if the paper weight is within the specified range.

[E150] 3rd drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 3rd drawer feed sensor)
[E190] Tandem LCF misfeeding (paper not reaching feed sensor of 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF)

Open the feed cover. Is there any paper in front of the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[D])

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN328 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the width of the side guides of the 3rd drawer too narrow?
Is there any paper skewing?

↓ YES → Fit the width of the original guide to that of the paper.

NO

Is the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed clutch working?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-209 (Tandem LCF model) and 03-226 (4th drawer model))

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed clutch is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN328 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed clutch.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Check the 3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller.
Clean or replace them.
* Check if the paper weight is within the specified range.

[E160] 4th drawer misfeeding (paper not reaching 4th drawer feed sensor)

Open the feed cover. Is there any paper in front of the 4th drawer feed sensor?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the 4th drawer feed sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[4]/[D])

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 4th drawer feed sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN350 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 4th drawer feed sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the width of the side guides of the 4th drawer too narrow?
Is there any paper skewing?

↓ YES → Fit the width of the original guide to that of the paper.

NO

Is the 4th drawer feed clutch working?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-228)

| NO →
1. Check if the connector of the 4th drawer feed clutch is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN350 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor patterns on the PFP board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the 4th drawer feed clutch.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Check the 4th drawer feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller.
Clean or replace them.
* Check if the paper weight is within the specified range.

[E180] Option LCF misfeeding (paper not reaching Option LCF feed sensor)

Open the LCF front cover. Is there any paper in front of the LCF feed sensor?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the LCF feed sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[5]/[D])

| NO →
1. Check if the connector of the LCF feed sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if either of the connector J851 on the LCF board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector J850 on the LGC board is disconnected.
4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
5. Check if the conductor patterns on the LCF board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
6. Replace the LCF feed sensor.
7. Replace the LCF board.
8. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the external LCF transport motor driving?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-122/172)

| NO →
1. Check if the connector of the transport motor is not disconnected.
2. Check if the connector J854 on the board are not disconnected.
3. Check if there is any abnormality at the transport drive unit.

↓

YES

Is the LCF feed clutch working?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-272)

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the LCF feed clutch is disconnected.
2. Check if any of the connector J851 on the LCF board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector CN346 on the LGC board is disconnected.
4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
5. Check if the conductor patterns on the LCF board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
6. Replace the LCF feed clutch.
7. Replace the LCF board.
8. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

1. Check if there is any abnormality at the transport drive unit.
2. Check the LCF feed roller, separation roller and pickup roller.
   Clean or replace them.

* Check if the paper weight is within the specified range.

8.3.4 Cover open jam

[E410] Front cover open jam

Is the front cover open?

↓ YES → Remove the paper if there is any, then close the cover.

NO

Is the voltage of 24V being supplied from the power supply unit?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX] ON/[9]/[H])

| NO →
1. Check if the connector for 24 V power supply is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN344 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Replace the LGC board.

[E440] Right lower cover (feed cover) open jam

Is the feed cover open?

↓ YES → Remove the paper if there is any, then close the cover.

NO

Is the side door switch working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]ON/[2]/[A])

| NO →
1. Check if the connector of the feed cover sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN304 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the feed cover sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Replace the LGC board.

[E450] Option LCF side cover opened jam

Is the LCF front cover open?

↓ YES → Remove the paper if there is any, then close the cover.

NO

Is the LCF side cover opening/closing switch working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[5]/[B])

NO →

1. Check if the connector of the LCF side cover opening/closing switch is disconnected.
2. Check if either of the connectors CN100 or CN106 on the LCF board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector CN338 on the LGC board is disconnected.
4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
5. Check if the conductor patterns on the LCF board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
6. Replace the LCF side cover opening/closing switch.
7. Replace the LCF board.
8. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

1. Replace the LCF board.
2. Replace the LGC board.

[E460] Right center cover (bypass feed unit cover) open jam

Is the bypass feed unit cover open?

↓ YES → Remove the paper if there is any, then close the bypass feed unit cover.

NO

Is the bypass feed unit cover sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[ENERGY SAVER]OFF/[6]/[H])

NO →

1. Check if the connector of the bypass feed unit cover sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN338 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open-circuited.
4. Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board are short- or open-circuited.
5. Replace the bypass feed unit cover sensor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Replace the LGC board.

[E470] Left lower cover (exit cover) open jam

Is the exit cover close?

↓ YES → Remove paper if there is any, then close the cover.

NO

Is the voltage of 24V being supplied from the power supply unit?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX] ON/[9]/[H])

NO →
1. Check if the connector for 24V power supply is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN344 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short- or open-circuited.
5. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the exit cover switch working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[7]/[A]

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the exit cover switch is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN335 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short- or open-circuited.
5. Replace the exit cover switch.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Replace the LGC board.

8.3.5 RADF jam

[E712] Jam not reaching the original registration sensor

1. Clean the pickup roller, feed roller and separation roller if they are stained.
2. Flatten the original if it is folded or excessively curled and place it again.
3. Is the original registration sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[H])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 7. If not, check 3 to 6.
4. Check if the connector CN74 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original registration sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
5. Replace the original registration sensor.
6. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
7. Replace the pickup roller, feed roller and separation roller if they are worn out.

[E714] Feed signal reception jam

1. Is the original empty sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[B])
2. Check if the lever of original empty sensor is working normally.
3. Check if the connector CN74 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original empty sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Replace the original empty sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).

[E721] Jam not reaching the original reading start sensor
[E725] Stop jam at the original reading start sensor

1. Clean the original registration roller, intermediate transfer roller, reading start roller, reverse roller and reverse registration roller if they are stained.
2. Is the original reading start sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[G])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 8. If not, check 3 to 7 below.
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original reading start sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Perform the automatic adjustment of the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
5. Perform the manual adjustment of the original reading start sensor.
6. Replace the original reading sensor, and then perform the automatic adjustment of the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
7. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
8. Replace the original registration roller, intermediate transfer roller, reading start roller, reverse roller and reverse registration roller if they are worn out.

[E722] Jam not reaching the original exit sensor

1. Clean the reading end roller and the exit intermediate roller if they are stained.
2. Is the original exit sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[E])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original exit sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Replace the original exit sensor
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
6. Replace the reading end roller and the exit intermediate roller if they are worn out.

[E724] Stop jam at the original registration sensor

1. Clean the original registration roller if it is stained.
2. Is the original registration sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[H])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN74 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original registration sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Replace the original registration sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
6. Replace the original registration roller if it is worn out.

[E726] Transport/exit signal reception jam during ADF standby status

1. Check if there is any paper in the RADF. Remove it if there is.
2. Check if there is any paper in the equipment. Remove it if there is.
3. If a jam still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON to check if the equipment operates normally.

[E727] Jam not reaching the original reading end sensor

1. Check the RADF position adjustment.
   📖 P.6-68 "6.15.1 RADF position adjustment"
2. Check the Adjustment of the Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF).
   📖 P.6-68 "6.15 Adjustment of the RADF"
3. Clean the reading start roller and the reading end roller if they are stained.
4. Is the original reading end sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[5]/[D])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 8. If not, check 5 to 7 below.
5. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original read end sensor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
6. Replace the original reading end sensor.
7. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
8. Replace the reading start roller and the reading end roller if they are worn out.

[E729] Original reading end sensor paper remaining jam

1. Clean the reading end roller if it is stained.
2. Is the original reading end sensor working? (Perform input check: 03: [FAX]/ON/[5]/[D])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original reading end sensor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
4. Replace the original reading end sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
6. Replace the reading end roller if it is worn out.

[E731] Stop jam at the original exit sensor

1. Clean the exit roller and the exit intermediate roller if they are stained.
2. Is the original exit sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[E])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original exit sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Replace the original exit sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
6. Replace the exit roller and the exit intermediate roller if they are worn out.

[E744] Stop jam at the original exit/reverse sensor

1. Clean the exit/reverse intermediate roller if it is stained.
2. Is the original exit/reverse sensor working? (Perform input check: 03: [FAX]/ON/[5]/[B])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original exit/reverse sensor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
4. Replace the original exit/reverse sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
6. Replace the exit/reverse intermediate roller, if it is worn out.

[E745] Jam not reaching the original exit/reverse sensor

1. Clean the exit intermediate roller if it is stained.
2. Is the original exit/reverse sensor working? (Perform input check: 03: [FAX]/ON/[5]/[B])
   - * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original exit/reverse sensor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
4. Replace the original exit/reverse sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
6. Replace the exit intermediate roller, if it is worn out.

[E746] Original exit/reverse sensor paper remaining jam
[E762] Original registration sensor paper remaining jam
[E770] Original width detection sensor-1 paper remaining jam
[E771] Original width detection sensor-2 paper remaining jam
[E772] Original width detection sensor-3 paper remaining jam
[E773] Original intermediate transport sensor paper remaining jam
[E774] Original reading start sensor paper remaining jam
[E775] Original reading end sensor paper remaining jam
[E777] Original exit sensor paper remaining jam

1. Check if there is any paper on each sensor. Remove it if there is.
2. Is each sensor working?
   (Perform input check: 03)
   [E746]: [FAX]/ON/[5]/[B], [E762]: [FAX]/ON/[7]/[H],
   [E770]: [FAX]/ON/[8]/[F], [E771]: [FAX]/ON/[8]/[G],
   [E772]: [FAX]/ON/[8]/[H], [E773]: [FAX]/ON/[7]/[F],
   [E774]: [FAX]/ON/[7]/[G], [E775]: [FAX]/ON/[5]/[D],
   [E777]: [FAX]/ON/[7]/[E]
3. Check if the connector CN74 or CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from each sensor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
4. Replace each sensor.
   - * If the original reading start sensor is replaced, perform automatic adjustment (05-3210) for it.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).

[E860] Original jam access cover open

1. Close the original jam access cover or the original reverse unit if they are opened. Remove if there are any original before closing them.
2. Is the original jam access cover opening/closing sensor and the original reverse unit opening/closing sensor working?
   (Perform the input check: 03)
   Original jam access cover opening/closing sensor: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[C],
   Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor: 03-[FAX]ON/[5]/[C]
   * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN74 or CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the original jam access cover opening/closing sensor, original reverse unit opening/closing sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Replace the original jam access cover opening/closing sensor or the original reverse unit opening/closing sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).

[E870] RADF open jam

1. Close the RADF if it is opened. Remove if there is any original before closing it.
2. Is the RADF opening/closing sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[D])
   * If it is working properly, proceed to 6. If not, check 3 to 5 below.
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the RADF opening/closing sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Replace the RADF opening/closing sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).
6. Is the RADF opening/closing sensor adjusted within the specified range?

[E871] Cover open jam in the read ready status

1. Close the original jam access cover or the front cover if they are opened in the read ready status.
2. Is the original jam access cover sensor working? (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[C])
3. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the Original jam access cover sensor or the harnesses are open circuited. Correct if any.
4. Replace the original jam access cover sensor.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).

[E890] ADF time out jam

1. Check if there is any paper in the RADF. Remove it if there is.
2. Check if there is any paper in the equipment. Remove it if there is.
3. If a jam still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON to check if the equipment operates normally.

8.3.6 Finisher jam

[1] Paper jam in puncher unit

[E9F0] Hole punch jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher or equipment?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the connector J1 on the punch driver PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the punch driver PC board and punch home position sensor (PI3P) open circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the punch home position sensor working properly?

| NO → 1. Connect the connector of the punch home position sensor securely.
↓ 2. Replace the punch home position sensor.

YES

Replace the punch driver PC board.

[2] Paper jam in finisher section

[EA10] Paper transport delay jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher or equipment?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the connector J17 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and inlet sensor (PI1) open circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the inlet sensor working normally? (Check the movement of the actuator.)

| NO → 1. Connect the connector of the inlet sensor securely.
| 2. Attach the actuator securely if its shaft is out of place.
↓ 3. Replace the inlet sensor.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[EA20] Paper transport stop jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher or main unit?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is any of the connectors J17, J24, J9 and J11 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and inlet sensor (PI1) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and buffer path inlet paper sensor (PI17) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and buffer path paper sensor (PI14) open circuited?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and stapling tray sensor (PI4) open circuited?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and delivery sensor (PI3) open circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harnesses.

NO

Is the inlet sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the buffer path inlet paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the buffer path paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the stapling tray sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the delivery sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)

| NO → 1. Connect the connectors of the sensors securely.
| 2. Attach the actuators securely if their shafts are out of place.
↓ 3. Replace the sensors.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[EA30] Power-ON jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is any of the connectors J17, J24 and J11 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and inlet sensor (PI1) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and buffer path inlet paper sensor(PI17) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and buffer path paper sensor (PI14) open circuited?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and delivery sensor (PI3) open circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harnesses.

NO

Is the inlet sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the buffer path inlet paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the buffer path paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the delivery sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)

| NO →
|
↓

1. Connect the connectors of the sensors securely.
2. Attach the actuators securely if their shafts are out of place.
3. Replace the sensors.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[EA40] Door open jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher or main unit?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the finisher connected with the main unit?

↓ NO → Connect the finisher with the main unit.

YES

Is the connector J12 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and joint sensor (PI15) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the joint sensor working properly?

| NO → 1. Connect the connector of the joint sensor securely.
↓ 2. Replace the joint sensor.

YES

Is the door of the finisher closed?

↓ NO → Close the door.

YES

Is the connector J12 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and door opening sensor (PI16) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the door opening sensor working properly?

| NO → 1. Connect the connector of the door opening sensor securely.
↓ 2. Replace the door opening sensor.

YES

Is the connector J5 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and door switch (MS1) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the connector J5 on the punch driver PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the punch driver PC board and front door switch (MS2P) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Are the upper and front door switches working properly?

| NO → 1. Connect the connectors of the door switch and the front door switch
| securely.
↓ 2. Replace the upper/front door switches.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[EA50] Stapling jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher or equipment or on the stapling tray?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the jam cleared by taking off the staple cartridge from the finisher and removing the staple sheet slid from the staple case?

↓ YES → End.

NO

Is the connector J8 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and stapling home position sensor (PI22) open circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the stapling home position sensor working properly?

| NO →
↓

1. Connect the connector of the stapling home position sensor securely.
2. Replace the stapling home position sensor.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[EA60] Early arrival jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher or equipment?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the connector J17 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and inlet sensor (PI1) open circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the inlet sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)

| NO →
|
↓

1. Connect the connector of the inlet sensor securely.
2. Attach the actuator securely if its shaft is out of place.
3. Replace the inlet sensor.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[3] Paper jam in saddle stitcher section

[EA80] Stapling jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher, saddle stitcher section or main unit, or on the stapling tray?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the jam cleared by taking off the staple cartridge from the finisher and removing the staples stuck in the stapling unit?

↓ YES → End

NO

Is the connector J8 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and stitcher home position switch (rear: MS5S, front: MS7S) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Are the stitcher home position switches working properly?

| NO →
| 1. Connect the connectors of the stitcher home position switches securely.
↓ 2. Replace the stitcher home position switches.

YES

Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

[EA90] Door open jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher, saddle stitcher section or main unit?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the saddle stitcher door closed?

↓ NO → Close the door.

YES

Is either of the connectors J10 or J11 on saddle stitcher controller PC board disconnected? Are the harnesses connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and cover opening sensors (PI2S: front door opening/closing sensor, PI3S:delivery cover sensor, PI9S: inlet cover sensor) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Are the cover opening sensors working properly?

| NO → 1. Connect the connectors of the cover opening sensors securely.
↓ 2. Replace the cover opening sensors.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[EAA0] Power-ON Jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher or saddle stitcher section?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is any of the connectors J10, J13 and J9 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and No.1 paper sensor (PI18S) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and No.2 paper sensor (PI19S) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and No.3 paper sensor (PI20S) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and vertical path paper sensor (PI17S) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and delivery sensor (PI11S) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harnesses.

NO

Is the No.1 paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the No.2 paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the No.3 paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the vertical path paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the delivery sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)

| NO →
1. Connect the connectors of the sensors securely.
2. Attach the actuators securely if their shafts are out of place.
3. Replace the sensors.

↓

YES

Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

[EAB0] Paper transport stop jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher, saddle stitcher section or main unit?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the connector J17 on finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and inlet sensor (PI1) open-circuited?
Is either of the connectors J10 or J9 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and No.1 paper sensor (PI18S) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and No.2 paper sensor (PI19S) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and No.3 paper sensor (PI20S) open-circuited?
Is the harness connecting the saddle stitcher controller PC board and delivery sensor (PI11S) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harnesses.

NO

Is the inlet sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the No.1 paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the No.2 paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the No.3 paper sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)
Is the delivery sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)

| NO →
1. Connect the connectors of the sensors securely.
2. Attach the actuators securely if their shafts are out of place.
3. Replace the sensors.

↓

YES

Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

8

[EAC0] Transport delay jam

Is there any paper remaining on the transport path in the finisher, saddle stitcher section or main unit?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Is the connector J17 on the finisher controller PC board disconnected?
Is the harness connecting the finisher controller PC board and inlet sensor (PI1) open-circuited?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

Is the inlet sensor working properly? (Check the movement of the actuator.)

| NO → 1. Connect the connector of the sensor securely.
| 2. Attach the actuator securely if its shaft is out of place.
↓ 3. Replace the sensor.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[4] Paper jam in inserter section

[EC00] Inserter feeding delay jam

Are the pickup roller, feed roller and separation roller tainted?

↓ YES → Clean up the rollers.

NO

Is the harness between the inserter control board and separation sensor open-circuited?

↓ YES → Replace the harness.

NO

Is the separation sensor working improperly?

↓ YES → Replace the separation sensor.

NO

Replace the inserter control board.

[EC10] Inserter feeding stop jam

Are the transport roller and reverse roller tainted?

↓ YES → Clean up the rollers.

NO

Is the harness between the inserter control board and separation sensor open-circuited?

↓ YES → Replace the harness.

NO

Is the separation sensor working improperly?

↓ YES → Replace the separation sensor.

NO

Replace the inserter control board.

[EC20] Inserter reverse path delay jam-1
[EC30] Inserter reverse path stop jam-1
[EC40] Inserter reverse path delay jam-2
[EC50] Inserter reverse path stop jam-2

Are the transport roller and reverse roller tainted?

↓ YES → Clean up the rollers.

NO

Is the harness between the inserter control board and reverse path sensor is open-circuited?

↓ YES → Replace the harness.

NO

Is the reverse path sensor working improperly?

↓ YES → Replace the reverse path sensor.

NO

Replace the inserter control board.

[EC60] Inserter transport delay jam-1
[EC70] Inserter transport stop jam-1
[EC80] Inserter transport delay jam-2
[EC90] Inserter transport stop jam-2

Is the transport roller tainted?

↓ YES → Clean up the roller.

NO

Is the harness between the inserter control board and transport sensor is open-circuited?

↓ YES → Replace the harness.

NO

Is the transport sensor working improperly?

↓ YES → Replace the transport sensor.

NO

Replace the inserter control board.

[ECA0] Paper remaining in Inserter Unit at power-ON

Is there any paper remaining at the inserter transport path?

↓ YES → Remove the paper.

NO

Are the separation sensor, reverse path sensor and transport sensor working improperly?

↓ YES → Replace the sensors.

NO

Replace the inserter control board.

[ECB0] Incorrect setting of paper size for Inserter Unit

Is the paper size on the inserter tray consist with the size set at the copier control panel?

↓ NO → Set the same paper size as that on the tray.

YES

Is the separation sensor working improperly?

↓ YES → Replace the separation sensor.

NO

Perform the width adjustment of the inserter tray side guide.

[ECC0] Inserter Unit misfeeding

Is the condition improved when the copier power switch is turned OFF/ON?

↓

NO

1. Replace the copier LGC board.
2. Replace the IPC board.
3. Replace the inserter control board.

[ECD0] Inserter Unit door open jam

Is the problem solved by opening the inserter jam access cover?

↓

NO

1. Check the installation state of the cover.
2. Replace the cover switch and plate spring.

[5] Other paper jam

[EAD0] Print end command time-out jam

Is the main motor rotating normally?

↓

NO

1. Check if there is any paper in the equipment. Remove it if there is.
2. If the error still occurs, check the following:
3. Check if the error is cleared by turning the power OFF and then back ON.
4. Check if the connectors connecting the SYS board, SLG board and PLG board are disconnected.
5. Check if the harnesses connecting the SYS board, SLG board and PLG board are open circuited.
6. Replace the SYS board and LGC board.

[EAE0] Receiving period time-out jam

Is the finisher working?

↓ YES → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

NO

1. Check if the voltage (24V) is being supplied to the finisher.
2. Check the connection of the LGC board and IPC board.
3. Check if the harness connecting the IPC board and finisher I/F connector of the equipment side is open circuited.
4. Check if the harness connecting the I/F connector of the finisher side and finisher controller PC board is open circuited.
5. Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[EB30] Ready period time-out jam

Is there paper in the equipment?

↓ NO → Replace the LGC board.

YES

Are the IPC board and LGC board properly connected to each other?

↓ NO → Connect them properly.

YES

Is the harness securely connected to the IPC board?

↓ NO → Connect the harness properly.

YES

Is any of the connector pins of the harness connecting the equipment and finisher disconnected or any of those harnesses open circuited?

↓ NO → Connect the pin or replace the harness.

YES

1. Replace the IPC board.
2. Replace the LGC board.
3. Replace the finisher controller PC board.

8.3.7 Paper feeding system related service call

[C130] 1st drawer tray abnormality
[C140] 2nd drawer tray abnormality
[C150] 3rd drawer tray abnormality
[C160] 4th drawer tray abnormality

Does the tray go up?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-276,278,279,280)

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the tray-up motor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN331 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the tray-up sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[1]/[E], /[2]/[E], /[3]/[E],/[4]/[E])

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the sensor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN329, CN328, CN350 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the slit reaches the sensor.
4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
5. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

1. Check if the positioning pin of the drawer is tightly screwed.
2. Check if the paper is not caught in the coupling when the tray goes up.
3. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
4. Replace the LGC board.

[C180] Tandem LCF tray-up motor is abnormality

Does the tray move?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-270)

NO →

1. Check if the connector of the Tandem LCF tray-up motor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN345 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor patterns on the LCF board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the LCF tray-up motor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Are the 3rd drawer/tandem LCF tray-up sensor and tandem LCF bottom sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[3]/[E], /[8]/[F])

NO →

1. Check if the connectors of the sensors are disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN328, CN345 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the slit reaches the sensors.
4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
5. Check if the conductor patterns on the LCF board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

1. Check if the driving mechanism is abnormal.
2. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
3. Replace the LGC board.

[C1A0] Tandem LCF end fence motor abnormality

Is the Tandem LCF end fence motor working?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-207)

NO →
1. Check if the connector of the Tandem LCF end fence motor is disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN345 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
4. Check if the conductor patterns on the LCF board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the Tandem LCF end fence motor.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Are the LCF end fence stop position sensors working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX]OFF/[8]/[G], /[8]/[H])

NO →
1. Check if the connectors of the sensors are disconnected.
2. Check if the connector CN345 on the LGC board is disconnected.
3. Check if the slit reaches the sensors.
4. Check if the connector pins are disconnected and the harnesses are open circuited.
5. Check if the conductor patterns on the LCF board and LGC board are short circuited or open circuited.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

1. Check if the driving mechanism is abnormal.
2. Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
3. Replace the LGC board.

[C1C0] Option LCF tray-up motor abnormality

Is the tray motor driving?
(Perform the output check in the test mode: 03-271)

NO →

1. Check if the connector on the LCF tray motor is not disconnected.
2. Check if the connectors J851 on the LCF board are not disconnected.
3. Check if the connector of the tray-up sensor is not disconnected.
4. Check if the actuator reaches the sensor.
5. Replace the LCF board.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

Is the tray-up sensor working?
(Perform the input check in the test mode: 03-[FAX] OFF/[5]/[E]

NO →

1. Check if the connector of the tray-up sensor is not disconnected.
2. Check if the connectors J851 on the LCF board are not disconnected.
3. Check if the actuator reaches the sensor.
4. Check if the connector pins are not disconnected and the harness is not open circuited.
5. Replace the LCF board.
6. Replace the LGC board.

↓

YES

1. Check if the tray lifting mechanism has no abnormality.
2. Replace the LCF board.
3. Replace the LGC board.

8.3.8 Scanning system related service call

[C260] Peak detection error

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measures	Next step
1	Is the exposure lamp lit? (Output check: 03-267)	Yes	It is lit.	2
		No	It is not lit.	3
2	Shading correction plate	Check if there is any scratch or stain on the shading correction plate.		
	Mirror	1. Check if the mirror is tilted. - Check that the lens is reflected in the mirror looking at carriage-1 from the upper position. - Check that the mirror is secured at the leaf spring.		
	Exposure lamp	1. Check if the exposure lamp is correctly lit. 2. Check if the harness is connected properly to the exposure lamp connector. 3. When the carriage is driven, check if the harness interferes with it or parts are caught in it.		
	CCD board / Lens unit	1. Check if the connector of the CCD board is connected properly. 2. Check if the CCD board is installed properly. (Check that the lens unit is not tilted or the screw is securely tighten.) 3. Replace the Lens unit.		
	SLG board	1. Check if the connector of the SLG board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 10 V is output from the power supply for CCD. 4. Replace the SLG board.		
3	SLG board	1. Check if the supply cable is connected properly to the connector. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the SLG board.		
	Inverter board	1. Check if the harness of the exposure lamp is connected to the inverter board properly. 2. Check if the supply harness to the inverter board is connected properly. 3. Check if the mounted parts on the inverter board are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Inverter board.		
	Exposure lamp	1. Check if the harness of the exposure lamp is connected to the inverter board properly. 2. Check if the exposure lamp is scratched or damaged. 3. Replace the Exposure lamp.		
	Supply harness	1. Check if wiring of the supply harness (CN127) is abnormal. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Replace the Supply harness.		

Replace parts	Remarks
Lens unit	
SLG board	
Inverter board	
Exposure lamp	
Supply harness	

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measures	Next step
1	Is the exposure lamp lit? (Output check: 03-267)	Yes	It is lit.	2
		No	It is not lit.	3
2	Shading correction plate	1. Check if there is any scratch or stain on the shading correction plate. 2. Check if there is any scratch or dirt on the original glass.		
	Mirror	1. Check if the mirror is tilted. - Check that the lens is reflected in the mirror looking at carriage-1 from the upper position. - Check that the mirror is secured at the leaf spring. **Note:** Do not turn the mirror adjustment screw more than necessary.		
	Carriage	1. Check if the carriage is tilted by moving it to the left stopping point. 2. Check if the wire fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the movement of the carriage is unstable due to disengagement of the carriage roller.		
	Exposure lamp	1. Check if the exposure lamp is flickering when it is turned on. 2. Check if the harness is connected properly to the exposure lamp connector. 3. When the carriage is driven, check if the harness interferes with it or parts are caught in it.		
	DRV board	1. Check if the connector of the DRV board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the DRV board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the DRV board.		
	Lens unit	1. Check if the connector of the CCD board is connected properly. 2. Check if the CCD board is installed properly. (Check that the lens unit is not tilted or the screw is securely tighten.) 3. Replace the Lens unit.		
	SYS board	1. Check if the connector of the SYS board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SYS board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 10 V is output from the power supply for CCD. 4. Replace the SYS board.		

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measures	Next step
3	Exposure lamp		1. Check if the harness is connected properly to the exposure lamp connector. 2. Check if the exposure lamp has any scratches or damage. 3. Replace the Exposure lamp.	
	Inverter board		1. Check if the harness of the exposure lamp is connected to the inverter board properly. 2. Check if the supply harness to the inverter board is connected properly. 3. Check if the mounted parts on the inverter board are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Inverter board.	
	DRV board		1. Check if the connector of the DRV board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the DRV board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the DRV board.	
	SYS board		1. Check if the connector of the SYS board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SYS board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the SYS board.	
	Supply harness		1. Check if wiring of the supply harness (CN005 for DRV board) is abnormal. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Replace the Supply harness.	

Replace parts	Remarks
Lens unit	
Inverter board	
SYS board	
DRV board	
Exposure lamp	
Supply harness	

[C261] Peak detection error (the light source is extremely light) (Only for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

Procedure	Check item	Measures
1	Inverter board	1. Check if the mounted parts on the Inverter board are damaged or abnormal. 2. Replace the Inverter board.
2	Exposure lamp	1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Replace the Exposure lamp.
3	Reflector	1. Check if there is any abnormality in the appearance of the reflector, such as deformation. 2. Replace the Carriage-1.

Replace parts	Remarks
Inverter board	
Exposure lamp	

Replace parts	Remarks
Carriage	

[C262] Communication error between CCD board and SYS board (only for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

Procedure	Check item	Measures
1	Lens unit	1. Check if the connector of the CCD board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the CCD board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 5 V is supplied to the CCD board. 4. Check if +3.3 V is output from IC9. 5. Replace the Lens unit.
2	SYS board	1. Check if the connector of the SYS board is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SYS board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 5 V is supplied to the SYS board. 4. Replace the SYS board.
3	Harness	1. Check if the harness is caught or open circuited. 2. Check if there is any abnormality in the connector terminal or the contacting surface of the flat harness. 3. Replace the harness between the SYS board and the CCD board.

Replace parts	Remarks
Lens unit	
SYS board	
Harness	

[C270] Carriage home position sensor not going OFF within a specified time

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

<table>
<tr><th>Procedure</th><th>Check item</th><th>Result</th><th>Measures</th><th>Next step</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">1</td><td rowspan="2">Is the carriage moved?</td><td>Yes</td><td>It is moved.</td><td>2</td></tr>
<tr><td>No</td><td>It is not moved.</td><td>3</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">2</td><td>Carriage home position sensor</td><td colspan="3">1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly.
2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited.
3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal.
4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor.
5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SLG board</td><td colspan="3">1. Check if the harness (CN16) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly.
2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal.
3. Replace the SLG board.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Scan motor</td><td colspan="3">1. Check if the belt tension is loosened.
2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened.
3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off.
4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly.
5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited.
6. Replace the Scan motor.
7. Replace the Scan motor harness.</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">3</td><td>Carriage locking</td><td colspan="3">Check if the carriage locking screw for packaging is attached.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Carriage home position sensor</td><td colspan="3">1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly.
2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited.
3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal.
4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor.
5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.</td></tr>
<tr><td>SLG board</td><td colspan="3">1. Check if the harness (CN16) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly.
2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal.
3. Check if 24 V on the SLG board is short-circuited.
4. Check if 24 V is supplied to the SLG board.
5. Replace the SLG board.</td></tr>
<tr><td>Scan motor</td><td colspan="3">1. Check if the belt tension is loosened.
2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened.
3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off.
4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly.
5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited.
6. Replace the Scan motor.
7. Replace the Scan motor harness.</td></tr>
<tr><td>4</td><td>Exposure lamp</td><td colspan="3">If the exposure lamp blinks twice, download the correct ROM.</td></tr>
<tr><td>5</td><td>Setting</td><td colspan="3">Clear the SRAM data by starting the equipment in the 3C mode, and initialize them in the 08 mode.
(Refer to 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board").</td></tr>
</table>

Replace parts	Remarks
Carriage home position sensor	
Carriage home position sensor harness	

Replace parts	Remarks
SLG board	
Scan motor	

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measures	Next step
1	Is the exposure lamp lit?	Yes	It is lit.	2
		No	It is not lit.	3
2	Carriage home position sensor	1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.		
	SYS board	1. Check if the harness (CN127) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SYS board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the SYS board.		
	Scan motor	1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited. 6. Replace the Scan motor. 7. Replace the Scan motor harness.		
3	Carriage locking	Check if the carriage locking screw for packaging is attached.		
	Carriage home position sensor	1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.		
	SYS board	1. Check if the harness (CN127) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SYS board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 24 V on the SYS board is short-circuited. 4. Check if 24 V is supplied to the SYS board. 5. Replace the SYS board.		
	Scan motor	1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited. 6. Replace the Carriage home position sensor. 7. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.		

Replace parts	Remarks
Carriage home position sensor	
Carriage home position sensor harness	
SYS board	

Replace parts	Remarks
Scan motor	

[C280] Carriage home position sensor not going ON within a specified time

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measures	Next step
1	Is the exposure lamp lit?	Yes	It is lit.	2
		No	It is not lit.	3
2	Carriage home position sensor	1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.		
	SLG board	1. Check if the harness (CN16) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the SLG board.		
	Scan motor	1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited. 6. Replace the Scan motor. 7. Replace the Scan motor harness.		
3	Carriage locking	Check if the carriage locking screw for packaging is attached.		
	Carriage home position sensor	1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.		
	SLG board	1. Check if the harness (CN16) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 24 V on the SLG board is short-circuited. 4. Check if 24 V is supplied to the SLG board. 5. Replace the SLG board.		
	Scan motor	1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited. 6. Replace the Scan motor. 7. Replace the Scan motor harness.		

Replace parts	Remarks
Carriage home position sensor	
Carriage home position sensor harness	
SLG board	

Replace parts	Remarks
Scan motor	

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Procedure	Check item	Result	Measures	Next step
1	Is the exposure lamp lit?	Yes	It is lit.	2
		No	It is not lit.	3
2	Carriage home position sensor	1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.		
	SYS board	1. Check if the harness (CN127) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SYS board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the SYS board.		
	Scan motor	1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited. 6. Replace the Scan motor. 7. Replace the Scan motor harness.		
3	Carriage locking	Check if the carriage locking screw for packaging is attached.		
	Carriage home position sensor	1. Check if the harness of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the harness is scratched or open circuited. 3. Check if the carriage home position sensor are damaged or abnormal. 4. Replace the Carriage home position sensor. 5. Replace the Carriage home position sensor harness.		
	SYS board	1. Check if the harness (CN127) of the carriage home position sensor is connected properly. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SYS board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Check if 24 V on the SYS board is short-circuited. 4. Check if 24 V is supplied to the SYS board. 5. Replace the SYS board.		
	Scan motor	1. Check if the belt tension is loosened. 2. Check if the motor fixing screw is loosened. 3. Check if the carriage wire and the timing belt come off. 4. Check if the connector is connected to the motor properly. 5. Check if the harness of the motor is caught or open circuited. 6. Replace the Scan motor. 7. Replace the Scan motor harness.		

Replace parts	Remarks
Carriage home position sensor	
Carriage home position sensor harness	
SYS board	

Replace parts	Remarks
Scan motor	

[C290] Scanner fuse blowout

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Check item	Result	Measures
Is 24V supplied to the SLG board?	Yes	Check the following because the signal for checking 24V on the SLG board is abnormal. 1. Check if 3.3V is input in 35 Pin of the scanner CPU (IC15). 2. Check if the mounted parts on the SLG board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the SLG board.
	No	1. Check if the supply harness is connected properly to the connector. 2. Check if 24V and SG on the SLG board are short circuited. 3. Check if the power supply is short circuited by pulling out the supply harness on the SLG board 4. Check if the fuse on the LVPS is open circuited. 5. Replace the Fuse on the LVPS. 6. Replace the Supply harness.

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Check item	Result	Measures
Is 24V supplied to the DRV board?	Yes	Check the following because the signal for checking 24V on the DRV board is abnormal. 1. Check if 3.3V is input in 35 Pin of the scanner CPU (IC429) on the SYS board. 2. Check if the mounted parts on the DRV board are damaged or abnormal. 3. Replace the DRV board.
	No	1. Check if the supply harness is connected properly to the connector (CN005). 2. Check if 24V and SG on the DRV board are short circuited. 3. Check if the power supply is short circuited by pulling out the supply harness on the DRV board (CN005). 4. Check if the fuse on the LVPS is open circuited. 5. Replace the Supply harness.

Replace parts	Remarks
SLG board	(e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)
DRV board	(e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
Fuse	
Supply harness	

8.3.9 Fuser unit related service call

Caution

Be sure to turn OFF the power and unplug the power cable beforehand when checking the IH control circuit and IH coil.
The fuser unit itself or the part of the unit remains heated and the capacitors are still charged after a while the power cable is unplugged. So make sure the unit is cooled down enough before checking.

[C411/C412] Thermistor/heater abnormality at power-ON

1.Check the power voltage

(1) Check if the power voltage is normal.(Is the voltage during the operation ±10% of the rated voltage?)

2.Check the thermistors

(1) Check if the connectors are disconnected.
(2) Check if the center and side thermistors (front, rear) are in contact with the surface of the fuser roller properly?
(3) Check if the harnesses of the center and side thermistors (front, rear) are open circuited.

3. Check the heater

(1) Check if the IH coil is broken.
(2) Check if the connector of the IH coil is disconnected.
(3) Check if the thermostat is blown.
(4) Check if the connectors on the IH control board are disconnected (AC input connector and LGC I/F connectors CN455).
(5) Check if the IH control board is abnormal.
  - Replace the IH control board.

4. Check the LGC board

(1) Check if the connectors CN332,CN334 are disconnected.
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
(3) Replace the LGC board.

5. Clear the status counter

After repairing the matter which caused the error [C411/C412], perform the following:

(1) Turn ON the power while [0] and [8] are pressed simultaneously.
(2) Key in “2002”, then press [START] button.
(3) Change the current status counter value “1” or “2” to “0”, then press [OK] or [INTERRUPT] (to cancel [C411/C412]).
(4) Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Make sure that the equipment enters the normal ready state.

[C443/C445/C446/C447/C449] Heater abnormality after abnormality judgment
*[C445]:Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856

1,2.3. Check the thermistors, Heater and LGC board

Check the above components following the procedures 1, 2 and 3 for [C411/C412].

4. Clear the status counter

Change the current status counter value (08-2002) “3”, “5”, “6”, “9”, “19”, “21”, “22”, “23”, “24”, “25”, “27” or “29” to “0” for [C44X], taking the same procedure as that for [C41X].

- The status counter value is as follows in the following cases.
  - The error occurred during warming-up: “3”, “5” or “6”
  - The error occurred after the equipment has become ready: “7”
  - The temperature detected by the center thermistor is 240°C or higher, the temperature detected by the side thermistor is 250°C or higher or the temperature detected by the edge thermistor is 270°C or higher: “9”, “19”, “21”, “22”, “23”, “25”, “27” or “29”.
  - The error occurred during printing: “24” or “25”
  - The error occurred during energy saving: “26” or “27”
  - A paper jam occurred: “28” or “29”

[C465/C466/C467/C468] Pressure roller thermistor abnormality after entering ready status
*[C465/C466]:Only for e-STUIDIO556/656/756/856

1. Check the pressure roller thermistor

(1) Check if the connector is disconnected.
(2) Check if the pressure roller thermistor is in contact with the surface of the fuser roller properly.
(3) Check if the harness of the pressure roller thermistor is open circuited.

2. Check the LGC board

(1) Check if the connector CN332,CN334 is disconnected.
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the board is short circuited or open circuited.
(3) Replace the LGC board.

3. Clear the status counter

Change the current status counter value (08-2002) “5”, “6”, “7”, “8”, “18”, “20”, “24”, “26” or “28” to “0”

[C471/472/473/474/475] IH power voltage abnormality or IH initial abnormality

1. Check the AC input voltage

Check if the AC input voltage is within the specified range.
(especially when the heater becomes ON after the power is turned ON (the copier is warming up))

2. Check the thermostat

Check if the thermostat is blown.

3. Check the IH control board

(1) Check if the AC input connector on the IH control board, the LGC I/F connectors CN455 is disconnected?
(2) Check if the fuse on the IH control board has blown.
(3) Replace the IH control board.

4. Check the LGC board

(1) Check if the connector CN332,CN334 and CN360 are disconnected.
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the board is short- or open-circuited.

(3) Replace the LGC board.

5. Check the switching regulator

Check if the connector CN414 are disconnected.

6. Clear the status counter

Change the values “10”, “11”, “12”, “13” or “16” of the status counter (08-2002) to “0”.

[C480] IH abnormality

1. Check the IH control board and LGC board

(1) Check if the conductor pattern on the board is short- or open-circuited.
(2) Replace the IH control board.
(3) Replace the LGC board.
(4) Check if the harnesses connecting the IH board and LGC board are open circuited.

2. Clear the status counter

Change the values “15” of the status counter (08-2002) to “0”.

[C481] IGBT abnormality

1. Check the operation of the IH fan

Check if the IH fan is rotating normally. (Is the connector securely connected?)

2. Check the IH control board

(1) Check if the IGBT or IGBT radiation plate are normal. (Is the radiation plate securely attached?)
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the board is short- or open-circuited.
(3) Replace the IH control board.

3. Clear the status counter

Change the values “14” of the status counter (08-2002) to “0”.

[C490] IH control circuit abnormality or IH coil abnormality

1. Check the power voltage

Is the voltage normal? (Is the voltage during the operation ±10% of the rated voltage?)

2. Check the IH control board

(1) Check if the harness of IH coil is loosened.
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the board is short circuited or open circuited.
(3) Replace the IH control board.

3. Check the IH coil

(1) Check if the coil is broken or shorted.
(2) Replace the IH coil.

4. Clear the status counter

Change the current status counter value (08-2002) “17” to “0”.
[C47X], [C481] and [C490] can be cleared by turning OFF and ON the main power switch as long as the problem was solved, and the status counter does not have to be changed to “0”.
The value of the status counter remains until the next service call overwrites the value.

[C4A0] End of cleaning web

1. Check if the cleaning web is remaining.
2. Check if the connector CN332 on the LGC board is not disconnected.
3. Check if there is no abnormality at the web sensor.
4. Replace the LGC board.

[C4B0] IGBT overheating abnormality

1. Check the LGC board

(1) Check if the conductor pattern on the board is short circuited or open circuited.
(2) Check if NVRAM is mounted.
(3) Replace the LGC board.

2. Clear the status counter

Change the current status counter value (08-2002) “30 or more” or “4” to “0”.

[CD50] Web motor signal path abnormality

1. Check if the connector of the web motor and connector pins are not disconnected.
2. Check if the harness at the fuser unit is not open-circuited.
3. Check if the connector of the LGC board and connector pins are not disconnected.
4. Check if the harness between the connector of the LGC board and the fuser unit is not open circuited.
5. Replace the LGC board.
6. Replace the fuser unit.

8.3.10 Communication related service call

[C550] RADF interface error (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Check if the harness connecting the RADF board and SLG board is disconnected or open circuited.
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the RADF board is short circuited or open circuited.
(3) Check if the conductor pattern on the SLG board is short circuited or open circuited.
(4) Replace the RADF board.
(5) Replace the SLG board.

[C550] RADF interface error (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Check if the harness connecting the RADF board and SYS board is disconnected or open circuited.
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the RADF board is short circuited or open circuited.
(3) Check if the conductor pattern on the SYS board is short circuited or open circuited.
(4) Replace the RADF board.
(5) Replace the SYS board.

[C560] Communication error between Engine-CPU and PFC

(1) Check if the conductor pattern around IC57 and IC58 on LGC board is not short- or open-circuited.
(2) Replace the LGC board.

[C570] Communication error between Engine-CPU and IPC board

(1) Check if the LGC board and IPC board are connected properly.
(2) Check if the conductor pattern on the IPC board is short circuited or open circuited.
(3) Check if the conductor pattern on the LGC board is short circuited or open circuited.
(4) Replace the IPC board.
(5) Replace the LGC board.

[C580] Communication error between IPC board and Finisher

(1) Check if the specified finisher is attached.
(2) Check if the harness connecting the IPC board and the finisher controller PC board is disconnected or open circuited.
(3) Check if the conductor pattern on the IPC board is short circuited or open circuited.
(4) Check if the conductor pattern on the finisher controller PC board is short circuited or open circuited.
(5) Replace the IPC board.
(6) Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[C590] Communication error between Engine-CPU and Laser-CPU

1. Check if the harness between the LGC board and PLG board is not disconnected or open-circuited.
2. Check if the conductor pattern around IC13, IC58, IC125 and CN342 on the LGC board is not short circuited or open circuited.
3. Check if the conductor pattern around IC9, IC25, IC32 and CN204 on the PLG board is not short- or open-circuited.
4. Check if the connector CN104, CN130, CN133 on the SYS board is disconnected.
5. Replace the LGC board.
6. Replace the PLG board.

[F070] Communication error between System-CPU and Engine-CPU (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)
[F110] Communication error between System-CPU and Scanner-CPU (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)
[F111] Scanner response abnormality (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

1. Reproducible confirmation; Turn the power OFF and then back ON using the main power switch.
2. Check if the connector CN104, CN130, CN131, CN134 on the SYS board is disconnected.
3. Check if the connector CN10 on the SLG board is disconnected.
4. Check if the harness connecting the SYS board and SLG board is disconnected or open circuited.
5. Check if the harness connecting the SYS board and LGC board is disconnected or open circuited.
6. Check if the connection of the SYS board (CN104 and CN130) is open circuited.
7. If the SYS board has been replaced, check if the jumper pin setting on the SYS board is correct. (The jumper pin should be inserted between pin 2 and 3 of CN103 and CN115.)
8. Check the version of the system ROM on the SYS board.
9. Check the version of the engine ROM version on the LGC board.
10. Check the version of the scanner ROM version on the SLG board.
11. Replace the SYS board.
12. Replace the SLG board.
13. Replace the LGC board.

[F070] Communication error between System-CPU and Engine-CPU (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

Classification	Error content
Communication related service call	Communication error between System-CPU and Engine-CPU

Check item	Measures
Error code	• Turn the power OFF and then back ON using the main power switch, and then check if the error code changes to another one. • If it changes to another one, follow the procedure for the changed error code.
Check firmware version	• Check the version of the system firmware on the SYS board. • Check the version of the system firmware on the LGC board.
Board check	• Check if the connector CN102 on the SYS board and the connector CN342 on the LGC board are completely inserted. • Check if the connector pin between the SYS board (connector CN102) and the LGC board (connector CN342) is disconnected. • Check if the conductor patterns on the LGC board and SYS board are short circuited or open circuited
HRNS-LGC-SYS-H100	• Connector check • Harness check

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	
LGC board	
HRNS-LGC-SYS-H100	

[F110] Communication error between System-CPU and Scanner-CPU (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

[F111] Scanner response abnormality (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

Classification	Error content
Communication related service call	Communication error between System-CPU and Scanner-CPU Scanner response abnormality

Check item	Measures
Reproducibility	Turn the power OFF and then back ON using the main power switch.
SYS Board	• Check if the conductor pattern on the SYS board is short circuited or open circuited. • Connector check (CN131) • Harness check (CN131)

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	

8.3.11 RADF related service call

[C730] EEPROM abnormality

1. Check the IC-1, -2 and around on the RADF board to see if there is any burnout or short-circuiting.
2. Replace the Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).

[C880] RADF original feed motor abnormality

1. Check if the connector CN76 on the RADF board is disconnected from the RADF original feed motor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
2. Replace the RADF original feed motor.

[C890] RADF read motor abnormality

1. Check if the connector CN76 on the RADF board is disconnected from the RADF read motor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
2. Replace the RADF read motor.

[C8A0] RADF original reverse motor abnormality

1. Check if the connector CN77 on the RADF board is disconnected from the RADF original reverse motor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
2. Replace the RADF original reverse motor.

[C8B0] RADF original exit motor abnormality

1. Check if the connector CN78 on the RADF board is disconnected from the RADF original exit motor or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
2. Replace the RADF original exit motor.

[C8C0] RADF original reading start sensor abnormality

1. Check the RADF original reading start sensor (SR10). (Perform the input check: 03-[FAX]ON/[7]/[H])
2. Check if the harness is open circuited and the connector pin is disconnected.
3. Replace the RADF original reading start sensor (SR10).
4. Check if the connector CN75 on the RADF board is disconnected from the RADF original reading start sensor (SR10) or the harnesses are open-circuited. Correct if this is the case.
5. Replace the RADF board, and then perform the automatic adjustment for the original reading start sensor (05-3210).

[C8E0] RADF communication protocol abnormality

1. Turn the power OFF and then back ON to check if the equipment operates normally.

8.3.12 Laser optical unit related service call

[CA10] Polygonal motor abnormality

Is the polygonal motor rotating?

NO →

(e-STUDIO556/656)

1. Check if the connector CN209 on the PLG board is disconnected.
2. Check if the harness is open circuited and the connector pin is disconnected.
3. Check if the following signals are transmitted on the pins of the connector CN209 on the PLG board.
   Pin 1: 27±1V, Pin 2: GND, Pin 5: Less than or equal to 1V (Lo),
   Pin 4: Less than or equal to 0.7 V (Lo), Pin 3: Do not touch.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the PLG board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the laser optical unit.
6. Replace the PLG board.

(e-STUDIO756/856)

1. Check if the connector CN206 on the PLG board is disconnected.
2. Check if the harness is open circuited and the connector pin is disconnected.
3. Check if the following signals are transmitted on the pins of the connector CN206 on the PLG board.
   Pin 5: 24±1V, Pin 4: GND, Pin 3: Less than or equal to 1V (Lo),
   Pin 2: Less than or equal to 0.7 V (Lo), Pin 1: Do not touch.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the PLG board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Replace the laser optical unit.
6. Replace the PLG board.

↓

YES

Is the deformed image output?

NO → (e-STUDIO556/656)

1. Check if the connector CN209 on the PLG board is about to be disconnected.
2. Check if the harness is about to be open circuited and the connector pin is disconnected.
3. Check if the following signals are transmitted on the pins of the connector CN209 on the PLG board.
   Pin 1: 27±1V, Pin 2: GND, Pin 5: Less than or equal to 1V (Lo),
   Pin 4: Less than or equal to 0.7 V (Lo), Pin 3: Do not touch.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the PLG board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Check if the laser unit cooling fan is not stopped.
6. Check if the intake area of the laser unit cooling fan is not blocked.
7. Replace the laser optical unit.
8. Replace the PLG board.

(e-STUDIO756/856)

1. Check if the connector CN206 on the PLG board is about to be disconnected.
2. Check if the harness is about to be open circuited and the connector pin is disconnected.
3. Check if the following signals are transmitted on the pins of the connector CN206 on the PLG board.
   Pin 5: 24±1V, Pin 4: GND, Pin 3: Less than or equal to 1V (Lo),
   Pin 2: Less than or equal to 0.7 V (Lo), Pin 1: Do not touch.
4. Check if the conductor pattern on the PLG board is short circuited or open circuited.
5. Check if the laser unit cooling fan is not stopped.
6. Check if the intake area of the laser unit cooling fan is not blocked.
7. Replace the laser optical unit.
8. Replace the PLG board.

↓

YES

1. Check if the conductor pattern on the PLG board is short circuited or open circuited.
2. Check if the grounding wire of the high-voltage unit (e.g. developer unit, transfer unit) is grounded securely.
3. Check if the bias contact point of the high-voltage unit is contacted securely. (Check if the point is not stained either.)
4. Check if the metal plates of the transport system are grounded securely.
5. Check if the equipment is grounded securely?
6. Check if the laser unit cooling fan is not stopped.
7. Check if the intake area of the laser unit cooling fan is not blocked.
8. Replace the laser optical unit.

[CA20] H-sync detection error

(e-STUDIO556/656)

Is the harness connecting the connector (J207) on the PLG board and the connector on the LDR1 board open circuited? Are the connectors damaged or disconnected?

Is the harness connecting the connector (CN202) on the PLG board and the connector on the SNS board open circuited? Are the connectors damaged or disconnected?

(e-STUDIO756/856)

Is the harness connecting the connector (J207) on the PLG board and the connector on the LDR1 board open circuited? Are the connectors damaged or disconnected?

Is the harness connecting the connector (J208) on the PLG board and the connector on the LDR1 board open circuited? Are the connectors damaged or disconnected?

Is the harness connecting the connector (J210) on the PLG board and the connector on the SNS board open circuited? Are the connectors damaged or disconnected?

NO → (e-STUDIO556/656)

1. Replace the harness. Reconnect the connector.
2. Check if the connector(J207) on PLG board hold the harness securely?
3. Check if the following signals are transmitted on the pin of the connector(CN1) on the PLG board?
   Pin 1: 5V, Pin 3: 0V
4. Replace the laser optical unit.

(e-STUDIO756/856)

1. Replace the harness. Reconnect the connector.
2. Check if the connector(J207,J208) on PLG board hold the harness securely?
3. Replace the laser optical unit.

↓

YES

1. Check if the conductor pattern on the PLG board is short circuited or open circuited.
2. Check if the grounding wire of the high-voltage unit (e.g. developer unit, transfer unit) is grounded securely.
3. Check if the bias contact point of the high-voltage unit is contacted securely. (Check if the point is not stained either.)
4. Check if the metal plates of the transport system are grounded securely.
5. Check if the equipment is grounded securely?
6. Replace the laser optical unit.

[CA30] Secondary scanning coarse adjustment error [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CA41] Window comparator abnormality (error during secondary scanning control) [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CA42] Sensor signal busy error (error during secondary scanning control) [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CA43] Comparator abnormality [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CA50] Laser power adjustment error [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CAA0] Secondary scanning fine adjustment error [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CAB0] Inter-page correction error of secondary scanning [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CAC0] Primary scanning dot adjustment error [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CAF0] Inter-page correction error of primary scanning [e-STUDIO756/856]
[CD00] Laser initialization time-out [e-STUDIO756/856]

Is any harness between the PLG board and galvanic mirror, PLG board and laser drive PC board and PLG board and H-Sync detection PC board open circuited or any connector disconnected?

↓ YES → Replace the harness. Reconnect the connector.

NO

1. Replace the PLG board.
2. Replace the laser optical unit.

[CA90] Image data transmission error of SYS board

Is the harness between the PLG and SYS boards open-circuited or the connector disconnected?

↓ YES → Replace the harness. Reconnect the connector.

NO

1. Replace the PLG board.
2. Replace the SYS board.

8.3.13 Finisher related service call

[CB10] Feed motor abnormality

Classification	Error item
Finisher related service call	

Check item	Measures
Second feed motor (M8)	• Motor check • Connector check • Harness check
Shutter closed detecting switch (MS4)	• Switch check • Connector check • Harness check
Shutter open sensor (PI5)	• Sensor check • Connector check • Harness check
Safety zone switch (MS3)	• Switch check • Connector check • Harness check
Shutter upper/lower bar	• Move check
Finisher control board	• Connector check • Board check

Replace parts	Remarks
Second feed motor	
Shutter closed detecting switch	
Shutter open sensor	
Safety zone switch	
Finisher control board	

[CB20] Delivery motor abnormality

Classification	Error item
Finisher related service call	

Check item	Measures
Delivery motor	• Motor check • Connector check • Harness check
Delivery motor clock sensor (PI10)	• Sensor check • Connector check • Harness check
Finisher control board	• Connector check • Board check

Replace parts	Remarks
Delivery motor	

Replace parts	Remarks
Delivery motor clock sensor	
Finisher control board	

[CB30] Tray lift motor abnormality

Classification	Error item
Finisher related service call	

Check item	Measures
Tray1 lifting motor(M5)	• Motor check • Connector check • Harness check
Tray 1 home position sensor(PI8)	• Sensor check • Connector check • Harness check
Tray 1	• Move check
Finisher control board	• Connector check • Board check

Replace parts	Remarks
Tray1 lifting motor	
Tray 1 home position sensor	
Finisher control board	

[CB40] Alignment motor (rear) abnormality

Classification	Error item
Finisher related service call	

Check item	Measures
Alignment motor (M3)	• Motor check • Connector check • Harness check
Alignment guide home position sensor (PI6)	• Sensor check • Connector check • Harness check
Alignment guide	• Move check
Finisher control board	• Connector check • Board check

Replace parts	Remarks
Alignment motor	
Alignment guide home position sensor	

Replace parts	Remarks
Finisher control board	

[CB50] Staple motor abnormality

Classification	Error item
Finisher related service call	

Check item	Measures
Stapler	• Connector check • Harness check
Finisher control board	• Connector check • Board check

Replace parts	Remarks
Stapler	
Finisher control board	

[CB60] Stapler shift motor abnormality

Is the stapler shift home position sensor (PI7) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and the stapler shift motor (M4) correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is there any mechanical problem with the stapler stand motion path?

↓ YES → Fix the mechanism.

NO

Try replacing the staple shift motor. Is the problem corrected?

↓ YES → END

NO

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[CB70] Stack amount detection sensor abnormality

[Procedure 1]

Is the problem solved by turning OFF and ON the power of the equipment?

↓ YES → END

NO

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and the height sensor (PS1) correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is the voltage between J6-2(+) and J6-4(-) on the finisher controller PC board 5V DC?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

Re-adjust the height sensor. Replace the height sensor if it still causes the problem.

[Procedure 2]

Is the connector J6 on the finisher controller PC board, J114 of the height sensor (PS1) or relay connector J212 and J213 (Only for MJ-1027/1028) disconnected?

↓ YES → Connect the connector(s).

NO

Is the voltage between J6-2(+) and J6-4(-) on the finisher controller PC board 5V DC?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and height sensor correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Replace the height sensor.

[Procedure 3]

Is the problem solved by readjusting the DIP switch?

↓ YES → END

NO

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and height sensor (PS1) correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is the voltage between J6-2(+) and J6-4(-) on the finisher controller PC board 5V DC?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

Replace the height sensor.

[CB80] Backup RAM data abnormality

Is the problem solved by turning the power of the equipment OFF and ON?

↓ YES → End.

NO

Replace the finisher controller PC board.
Replace the punch driver PC board.

[CB90] Paper pushing plate motor abnormality

[Procedure 1]

Is the paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the paper pushing plate motor (M8S) operating at the fixed timing?

↓ YES → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

NO

Is the paper pushing plate drive mechanism normal?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the problem solved by replacing the paper pushing plate motor (M8S)?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[Procedure 2]

Is the paper pushing plate top position sensor (PI15S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the paper pushing plate motor (M8S) operating at the fixed timing?

↓ YES → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

NO

Is there any problem with the paper pushing plate drive mechanism?

↓ YES → Fix the mechanism.

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the paper pushing plate motor (M8S)?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[Procedure 3]

Is the paper pushing plate motor clock sensor (PI1S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the paper pushing plate motor (M8S) operating at the fixed timing?

↓ YES → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

NO

Is there any problem with the pushing plate drive mechanism?

↓ YES → Fix the mechanism.

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the paper pushing plate motor (M8S)?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CBA0] Stitch motor (front) abnormality
[CBB0] Stitch motor (rear) abnormality

Are the front and rear stitchers and their stands installed properly?

↓ NO → Install them properly.

YES

Are the stitcher home position switches (MS7S/MS5S) on the front and rear stitchers working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the front or rear stitcher.

YES

Are the front and rear stitchers operating at the fixed timing?

↓ NO → Replace the front or rear stitcher.

YES

Check the wiring between the stitcher and saddle stitcher controller PC board. If there is no problem, replace the controller PC board.

[CBC0] Alignment motor abnormality

Is the alignment plate home position sensor (PI5S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the alignment motor (M5S) operating at the fixed timing?

↓ YES → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

NO

Is the alignment plate drive mechanism normal?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the problem solved by replacing the alignment motor (M5S)?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CBD0] Guide motor abnormality

Is the guide home position sensor (PI13S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the guide motor (M3S) operating at the fixed timing?

↓ YES → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

NO

Is the guide plate drive mechanism normal?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the problem solved by replacing the guide motor (M3S)?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CBE0] Paper folding motor abnormality

Is the paper folding motor clock sensor (PI4S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the paper folding home position sensor (PI21S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the paper folding motor (M2S) operating at the fixed timing?

↓ YES → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

NO

Is the paper folding roller drive mechanism normal?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the problem solved by replacing the paper folding motor (M2S)?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CBF0] Paper positioning plate motor abnormality

Is the paper positioning plate home position sensor (PI7S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the paper positioning plate operating at the fixed timing?

↓ YES → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

NO

Is the paper positioning plate drive mechanism normal?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the problem solved by replacing the paper positioning plate motor (M4S)?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CC00] Sensor connector connection error abnormality

[Procedure 1]

Is the guide home position sensor (PI13S) connected to the saddle stitcher controller PC board?

↓ NO → Connect it to the board.

YES

Is the wiring between the sensor and the saddle stitcher correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is 5V DC being supplied from J9-7 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

Is J9-8 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board correctly connected to the ground?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[Procedure 2]

Is the paper pushing plate home position sensor (PI14S) connected to the saddle stitcher controller PC board?

↓ NO → Connect it to the board.

YES

Is the wiring between the sensor and the saddle stitcher correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is 5V DC being supplied from J9-10 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

Is J9-11 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board properly connected to the ground?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[Procedure 3]

Is the paper pushing plate top position sensor (PI15S) connected to the saddle stitcher controller PC board?

↓ NO → Connect it to the board.

YES

Is the wiring between the sensor and the saddle stitcher correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is 5V DC being supplied from J9-13 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

Is J9-14 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board properly connected to the ground?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CC10] Microswitch abnormality

[Procedure 1]

Is the switch actuator for the inlet door working properly?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the inlet cover switch (MS1S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the switch.

YES

Measure the voltage of J10-8 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board when the inlet door is open. Is it 5V?

↓ NO → The inlet cover sensor (PI9S) is broken. Replace it.

YES

Measure the voltage between J1-1 (+) and J1-2 (-) on the saddle stitcher controller PC board. Is it 24 V?

↓ NO → Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

YES

Check the wiring between J19 on the finisher controller PC board and J1 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board. If there is no problem, replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

[Procedure 2]

Is the switch actuator for the front door working properly?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the front cover switch (MS2S) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the switch.

YES

Measure the voltage of J11-12 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board when the front door is opened. Is it 5V?

↓ NO → The front door opening/closing sensor is broken. Replace it.

YES

Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

[Procedure 3]

Is the switch actuator for the delivery door working properly?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the delivery cover switch working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the switch.

YES

Measure the voltage of J11-9 on the saddle stitcher controller PC board when the delivery door is opened. Is it 5V?

↓ NO → The delivery cover sensor (PI3S) is broken. Replace it.

YES

Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

[CC20] Communication error between Finisher and Saddle stitcher section

Is the problem solved by turning OFF and ON the power switch of the equipment?

↓ YES → END

NO

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and the saddle stitcher controller PC board connected?

↓ YES → Connect the wiring.

NO

Measure the voltage between J3-2 (+) and J3-1 (-) on the finisher controller PC board. Is it DC 5V?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

Replace the saddle stitcher controller PC board.

[CC40] Swing motor abnormality

[Procedure 1]

Rotate the swing motor in reverse by hand. Does the swing guide move up and down?

↓ NO → Fix the swing mechanism.

YES

Is the swing guide closed detection switch-2 (MS6) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the switch.

YES

Is the swing guide open sensor (PI18) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the swing motor (M7) rotating in reverse at the fixed timing?

↓ NO → Replace the motor.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[Procedure 2]

Is the safety zone switch (MS3) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the switch.

YES

Is the safety zone switch (MS3) correctly pressed?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Is the swing guide closed detection switch-2 (MS6) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the switch.

YES

Is the swing guide closed detection switch-2 (MS6) correctly pressed?

↓ NO → Fix the mechanism.

YES

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[Procedure 3]

Is the swing motor clock sensor (PI20) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

MJ-1027/1028:
Does the voltage between J11-6 and -7 on the finisher controller PC board become 24V when the swing motor starts rotating?

MJ-1029:
Does the voltage between J9-6 and -7 on the finisher controller PC board become 24V when the swing motor starts rotating?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

Is the wiring between the swing motor and finisher controller PC board correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Replace the swing motor.

[CC50] Horizontal registration motor abnormality

Is the horizontal registration home position sensor (PI1P) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and horizontal registration home position sensor (PI1P) correct?

↓ NO → Correct the wiring.

YES

Is there any problem with the horizontal registration mechanism?

↓ YES → Fix the mechanism.

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the horizontal registration motor (M2P)?

↓ YES → END

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the punch driver PC board?

↓ YES → END

NO

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[CC60] Punch motor abnormality

Is the punch motor clock sensor ((PI2P) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the punch home sensor (PI3P) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the wiring between the punch home sensor (PI3P) and finisher controller PC board correct?

↓ NO → Correct the wiring.

YES

Is the punching mechanism normal?

↓ YES → Fix the mechanism.

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the punch motor (M1P)?

↓ YES → END

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the punch driver board?

↓ YES → END

NO

Replace the finisher controller PC board.

[CC80] Rear alignment motor abnormality [MJ-1029]

Is the alignment guide home position sensor (PI29) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and the alignment motor (M11) correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is there any mechanical problem with the alignment guide movement path?

↓ YES → Fix the mechanism.

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the alignment motor?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CCC1] Communication error between Inserter Unit and Finisher

Is the harness between the finisher controller PC board and the inserter control board normal?

↓ NO → Replace the harness.

YES

Is 5V output to CN13-5 on the inserter control board?

↓ YES → Replace the finisher control board.

NO

Replace the inserter control board.

[CCD1] Inserter EEPROM abnormality

Is the conductor pattern around IC5 on the inserter control board short- or open-circuited?

↓

YES

1. Replace the inserter control board.
2. Perform the inserter tray volume adjustment.

[CCE1] Inserter fan motor abnormality

Is the harness between the inserter control board and inserter fan normal?

↓ NO → Replace the harness.

YES

Is the conductor pattern around Q11, Q16 and CN8 on the inserter control board short circuited or open circuited?

↓ NO → Replace the inserter fan.

YES

Replace the inserter control board.

[CDE0] Paddle motor abnormality

Is the paddle home position sensor (PI26) working normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and the paddle motor (M14) correct?

↓ YES → Correct the wiring.

NO

Is the paddle drive mechanism normal?

↓ YES → Fix the mechanism.

NO

Is the problem solved by replacing the paddle motor?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

END

[CF00] Belt escape unit home position error detection [MJ-1029]

Check the Knurled belt home position sensor (PI28). Does the sensor operate normally?

↓ NO → Replace the sensor.

YES

Is the wiring between the finisher controller PC board and Knurled belt motor (M13) normal?

↓ NO → Repair the wiring.

YES

Is there any abnormality in the belt escape mechanism?

↓ NO → Check the assembly and repair the mechanism.

YES

Does it improve when the Knurled belt motor (M13) is replaced?

↓ NO → Replace the finisher controller PC board.

YES

End

[CF10] Undefined error code processing

(1) Is the error recovered when the power of the equipment is turned OFF and then back ON?
(2) If not as in step 1, check if the LGC board and IPC board are connected correctly.
(3) If the error has still not been recovered in step 2, check if there is any defect in the LGC board, IPC board or finisher control board. If not, replace the LGC board, IPC board or finisher control board.

8.3.14 Service call for others

[C360] Wire cleaner drive motor abnormality

(1) Check if the main charger is not disconnected.
(2) Check if the wire cleaner drive motor is driving.
(3) Is the wire cleaner position detection switch working?
(4) Replace the LGC board.

[C370] Transfer belt cam motor abnormality

(1) Is the transport belt unit working normally? (there is no extraneous material or toner clod).
(2) Check if the connector of the transfer belt cam motor is not disconnected.
(3) Check if the connector CN335 on the LGC board is disconnected.
(4) Check if the fuse on the LVPS has blown.
(5) Check if the transfer belt release detection sensor and transfer belt contact detection sensor is working properly.
(6) Replace the transfer belt cam motor.
(7) Replace the LGC board.

[C5A1] NVRAM data abnormality (LGC board)

(1) Check if the NVRAM has been installed properly.
(2) Check if the conductor patterns on the NVRAM is short circuited or open circuited.
(3) Replace the NVRAM.
(4) Replace the LGC board.

[C940] Engine-CPU is abnormality

Is the “Call for Service” displayed even after the power is turned OFF and back ON?

↓ NO → Leave it and see what happens.

YES

1. Check if the circuit pattern between the Engine-CPU and FROM is short circuited or open circuited.
2. Replace the LGC board if this error occurs frequently.

[C970] High-voltage transformer leakage abnormality

(1) Is the main charger installed securely?
(2) Check if the spring of high-voltage supply contact point is deformed.
(3) Check if the main charger wire is broken or the main charger grid is deformed.
(4) Check if any foreign matters is on the main charger win or the main charger grid.
(5) Replace the High-voltage transformer.
(6) Replace the LGC board.

[CD10] Cleaning brush drive motor abnormality

(1) Check if the cleaning brush, recovery toner transport auger and recycle toner transport auger are not locked (no extraneous material or toner clod in both the toner transport sections at the cleaner unit and recycle toner unit).
(2) Is the cleaning brush drive motor (M13) disconnected?
(3) Check if the connector (CN337) on the LGC board and connector pins are not disconnected.
(4) Replace the cleaning brush drive motor and recycle toner transport motor (M8).
(5) Replace the LGC board.

[CD20] Used toner transport motor abnormality

(1) Check if the transport auger is not locked (there is no extraneous material or toner clod).
(2) Is the toner bag full detection sensor (S11) working normally?
(3) Is the used toner transport motor (M9) disconnected?
(4) Check if the connector (CN333) on the LGC board and connector pins are not disconnected.
(5) Replace the used toner transport motor.
(6) Replace the LGC board.

[CD30] Recycle toner transport motor abnormality

(1) Check if the recycle toner transport auger is not locked (no extraneous material or toner clod in both the transport sections at the toner recycle unit).
(2) Is the Recycle toner transport motor (M8) disconnected?
(3) Check if the connector (CN337) on the LGC board and connector pins are not disconnected.
(4) Replace the recycle toner transport motor.
(5) Replace the LGC board.

[CD40] Toner bag full

(1) Check the toner bag.
  - Is the toner bag full?

(2) Check the toner bag full detection sensor (S11).
  - Is the tone full detection sensor working properly?
  - Is the connector not disconnected?

(3) Check the used toner transport motor.
  - Is the used toner transport motor driving?
  - Does the pulley beside the motor become heavy when it is turned toward the direction of arrow (counterclockwise)?

(4) Replace the LGC board.
(5) Release the status counter.
  - Turn the power ON while pressing both the [0] and [8] keys.
  - Press the [START] key after inputting [4541] with digital keys.
  - Change the status counter “1”, “2” or “3” to “0” and press the [OK] or [INTERRUPT] key ([CD4] released).
  - Check if the copier becomes to a standby state normally when power is turned ON again.
  - In case that the used toner transport motor does not drive or [CD4] is not released when power is turned ON again, do the above procedure after manually turning the pulley beside the motor toward the direction of arrow (counterclockwise) several times.

[CE50] Temperature/humidity sensor abnormality

Is the connector CN338 on the LGC board or the connector of the temperature/humidity sensor (S7) disconnected?
Is the harness between the LGC board and the temperature/humidity sensor disconnected?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

1. Check the connection of the KEY board and DSP board.
2. Check the connection of the DSP board and LGC board.
3. Replace the temperature/humidity sensor.
4. Replace the LGC board.

[CE90] Drum thermistor abnormality

Is the connector CN337 on the LGC board, or the connector of the drum thermistor disconnected?
Is the harness between the LGC board and the drum thermistor (THM5) disconnected?

↓ YES → Connect the connector securely. Replace the harness.

NO

1. Replace the drum thermistor.
2. Replace the LGC board.

[CF70] New toner transport motor abnormality

(1) Check if the transport auger and paddle are not locked (no extraneous material or toner clod in both the toner transport sections at the cleaner unit).
(2) Is the new toner transport motor disconnected?
(3) Check if the connector of the LGC board and connector Pins are not disconnected.
(4) Replace the new toner transport motor.
(5) Replace the LGC board.

[CF80] Hopper motor lockup

(1) Check if the recycle toner transport motor is not locked (no extraneous material or toner clod in both the toner transport sections at the recycle toner unit).
(2) Is the disconnected?
(3) Check if the connector of the LGC board and connector Pins are not disconnected.
(4) Replace the hopper motor.
(5) Replace the LGC board.

[F090] SRAM abnormality on SYS board

(1) Turn the power OFF and start up the Setting Mode (08).
(2) When “SRAM REQUIRES INITIALIZATION” is displayed on the LCD, check the destination and then press the [START] button. If the destination is not correct, key in the correct one and then press the [START] button.
(3) After the confirmation message is displayed on the LCD, press the [INTERRUPT] button (to initialize the SRAM).
(4) Perform the panel calibration (08-9050).
(5) Perform the initialization at the software version upgrade (08-9030).

(6) Enter the serial number (08-9601). Be sure that the serial number is the same as that on the identification label attached on the rear cover of the equipment.

Note:

The MAC address of the equipment is generated based on this serial number. Entering the incorrect serial number may result in an inability to access the network due to an invalid MAC address.

(7) Initialize the NIC information (08-9083).
(8) Turn the power OFF and then start up with the Adjustment mode (05).
(9) Turn the power OFF and then back ON. If the error is not recovered, replace the SRAM on the SYS board.

[F100_0] HDD format error (Operation failure of key data)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD format error: Operation of HDD key data fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure. • Install the OS data. 🕮 P.11-12 "11.2.3 Master data / System ROM / Laser ROM / PFC ROM / Engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM"

[F100_1] HDD format error (HDD encryption key data damaged - one board)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD format error: Encryption key data of either the SYS board or the SRAM board for the SYS board are damaged.

Check item	Measures
Encryption key status	Check the displayed message. ([3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 5. Key Backup Restore)

Take appropriate countermeasures shown in the table below according to the messages displayed in “SRAM Key Status” and “FROM Key Status”.

Remark:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the OS data, master data and application is needed.

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
OK	Access Failed	Replace the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" (all steps)
OK	Key Null	Recover the encryption key on the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" ([E]Restore encryption key)
	Key Broken	
Access Failed	OK	Replace the SRAM board. (USB backup data are not used) 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
Key Null Key Broken	OK	Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([H]Backup encryption key)
Keymismatch	Keymismatch	<The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the encryption key on the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" ([E]Restore encryption key) <The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Replace the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)

[F100_2] HDD format error (HDD encryption key data damaged - both boards)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD format error: Encryption key data of both the SYS board and the SRAM board for the SYS board are damaged.

Check item	Measures
Encryption key status	Check the displayed message. ([3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 5. Key Backup Restore)

Take appropriate countermeasures shown in the table below according to the messages displayed in “SRAM Key Status” and “FROM Key Status”.

Remark:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the OS data, master data and application is needed.

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
*	Access Failed	Replace the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
Access Failed	*	Replace the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<No USB backup data> 1. Reinstall the system software. 🕮 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media" <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license

* AccessFailed, KeyNull or KeyBroken

[F101_0] HDD connection error (HDD connection cannot be detected.)
[F101_1] Root partition mount error (HDD formatting fails.)
[F101_2] [F101_3] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_9 errors.)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 0: HDD connection error (HDD connection cannot be detected.) Sub-code 1: Root partition mount error (HDD formatting fails.) Sub-code 2, 3: Partition mount error (The areas other than those described in the F101_1 and F101_4 to F101_9 errors are damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error still persists after step 2, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. **Note:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD). - Message Log - Job Log - Spool Data (Print, Email reception) - Template If F101_1 occurs with ADI-HDD or the error persists after performing step 3, perform step 3 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→1. Revert factory initial status HDD. 4. If the error persists even after step 3, replace the HDD. 5. If the error persists even after step 4, replace the SATA harness. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SATA harness	
SYS board	

[F101_4] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/work” partition.)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 4: Partition mount error (The “/work” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→ 3. /work, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→2. /work, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. **Notes:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD). • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template - If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→ 1. Revert factory initial status HDD. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SATA harness	
SYS board	

[F101_5] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/registration” partition.)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 5: Partition mount error (The “/registration” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→4. /registration, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→3. /registration, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. **Notes:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD). • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template - If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→ 1. Revert factory initial status HDD. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SATA harness	
SYS board	

[F101_6] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/backup” partition.)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 6: Partition mount error (The “/backup” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→5. /backup, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→4. /backup, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. **Notes:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD). • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template - If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→ 1. Revert factory initial status HDD. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SATA harness	
SYS board	

[F101_7] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/imagedata” partition.)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 7: Partition mount error (The “/imagedata” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→6. /imagedata, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→5. /imagedata, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. **Notes:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD). • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template - If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→ 1. Revert factory initial status HDD. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SATA harness	
SYS board	

[F101_8] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/storage” partition.)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 8: Partition mount error (The “/storage” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→7. /storage, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→6. /storage, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. **Notes:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD). • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template - If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→ 1. Revert factory initial status HDD. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SATA harness	
SYS board	

[F101_9] Partition mount error (The HDD cannot be connected (mounted) caused by damage to the “/encryption” partition.)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD unmounted: Connection of HDD cannot be detected. Sub-code 9: Partition mount error (The “/encryption” partition is damaged.)

Check item	Measures
HDD, SYS board, Setting	1. Turn the power of the equipment OFF and check the connection of the HDD. - Connector and harness check - Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. - Check if HDD for other equipment is not installed. - Check if SRAM for other equipment is not installed. 2. If the error still occurs after step 1, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [5] (Key Backup Restore) and check that each Key Status is “OK”. - If not, recover the key (copy “SRAM Key Status” to “FROM Key Status” or vice versa). 3. If the error persists after step 2, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→2. Recovery F/S→8. /encryption, and then restart the equipment. 4. If the error persists after step 3, perform [5]+[C]+[POWER]→3. Initialize HDD→7. /encryption, and then restart the equipment. 5. If the error still persists after step 4, perform the following. - Perform [3C] → [3] (Format HDD), and then install “System Software (HD data)” with [49] - [4]. **Notes:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3C] - [3] (Format HDD). • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template - If the error persists after performing step 5, perform step 5 after performing [4]+[C]+[POWER]→ 1. Revert factory initial status HDD. 6. If the error persists even after step 5, replace the HDD. 7. If the error persists even after step 6, replace the SATA harness. 8. If the error persists even after step 7, replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SATA harness	
SYS board	

[F102] HDD boot error
[F103] HDD transfer time-out
[F104] HDD data error
[F105] other HDD error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	HDD start error: HDD cannot become “Ready” state. HDD transfer time-out: Reading/writing cannot be performed in the specified period of time. HDD data error: Abnormality is detected in the data of HDD. HDD other error

Check item	Measures
HDD	• Connector and harness check • Check if the connector pins of the HDD are bent. • Perform the bad sector check (08-9072). If the check result is OK, recover the data in the HDD. If the check result is failed, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	
SYS board	

[F106_0] ADI-HDD error: Illegal disk replacement detected (ADI-HDD Exchange to SATA-HDD)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The ADI-HDD has been replaced illegally to SATA-HDD (normal type).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the HDD has been replaced with a SATA-HDD (normal type). 1. Start the equipment in the 4C mode: [4] + [C] + [POWER]) 2. Check the type of the HDD shown on the top left of the control panel display “Current HDD type”. 2a. In case of “SATA-HDD” (normal type), replace it with the original ADI-HDD or a new ADI-HDD. **Note:** To replace with the original ADI-HDD, start the equipment in the normal mode and then reinstall master data (HD Data) only if any abnormality occurs. 2b. In case of “ADI-HDD” • Check each item in the Measures field for the HDD.below If the error still occurs, reinstall the master data (HD Data).
HDD	• Connector check • Harness check Follow the procedure below if no abnormality is found in the check items above. 1. Start the equipment in the 4C mode: [4] + [C] + [POWER] → 1. Revert factory initial status HDD 2. Reinstall the system software. • If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F106_1] ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: HDD type detection fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	If the error is not recovered after rebooting the equipment or no abnormality is found on any check items for the HDD, reinstall the master data (HD Data).
HDD	• Connector check • Harness check • Start the equipment in the 5C mode: [5] + [C] + [POWER] Check the file system and recover it if necessary. If the recovery fails, replace the HDD. If the equipment does not start in the 5C mode, also replace the HDD. • Check that either the ADI-HDD or SATA-HDD (normal type) is mounted. 1. Start the equipment in the 4C mode: [4] + [C] + [POWER] 2. Check the type of the HDD shown on the top left of the control panel display “Current HDD type”. Normal status: ADI-HDD or SATA-HDD Abnormal status: Unknown HDD If “Unknown HDD” is displayed, reinstall the system software. • If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F106_2] ADI-HDD error: ADI encryption key download operation error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: Downloading of or consistency check for ADI-HDD encryption key fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Checking of ADI-HDD encryption key status 1. Start the equipment in the 3C mode: [3] + [C] + [POWER] 2. The authentication menu is displayed. Press [OK]. (Not required in the default setting) 3. Select “5. Key Backup Restore” and then press the [START] button. 4. Check the status of the ADI-HDD encryption key on the Key Backup Restore Mode menu. 5. After the operation is completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [POWER] button. • In case both the SRAM ADIKey and FROM ADIKey status are OK Reinstall the system ROM data (OS Data). • In case either the SRAM ADIKey or FROM ADIKey status is other than OK Restore the ADI-HDD encryption key. • In case both the SRAM ADIKey and FROM ADIKey status are other than OK Reinstall the master data (HD Data).
HDD	If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F106_3] ADI-HDD error: ADI authentication Admin Password generation error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The generation of ADI authentication Admin Password fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reinstall the system ROM data (OS Data). Reinstall the master data (HD Data).
HDD	If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F106_4] ADI-HDD error: Authentication random number generation error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The generation of a random number for authentication data fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reinstall the system ROM data (OS Data). Reinstall the master data (HD Data).
HDD	If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F106_5] ADI-HDD error: Authentication data transmission error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: The transmission of authentication data fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reinstall the system ROM data (OS Data). Reinstall the master data (HD Data).
	In case this error occurred after returning SRAM data for SRAM cloning: Copy the ADI-HDD encryption key from FROM to SRAM. 1. Start the equipment in the 3C mode: [3] + [C] + [POWER] 2. The authentication menu is displayed. Press [OK]. (Not required in the default setting) 3. Select “5. Key Backup Restore” and then press the [START] button. 4. Select “6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM” and then press the [START] button. 5. After the restoring of the encryption key has completed, “Operation Complete” is displayed. 6. After the operation has completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [POWER] button.
HDD	If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F106_6]/[F106_7]/[F106_8]/[F106_10] /[F106_UNDEF] ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ADI-HDD error: Error caused by reason other than F106_0 to 5 errors

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform [3]+[C]+[POWER] → [3.Format HDD], and then install the system software by performing [4]+[9]+[POWER] → [4.System Software (HD data)]. **Notes:** The following items will be deleted by performing [3]+[C]+[POWER] → [3.Format HDD]. • Message Log • Job Log • Spool Data (Print, Email reception) • Template
HDD	If the error persists even after above step, replace the HDD. If the equipment operation disabled after above step, replace the HDD.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F109_0] Key consistency error (Consistency check operation error)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Key consistency error - Key consistency check on each key data fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure. • Install the OS data. 📖 P.11-12 "11.2.3 Master data / System ROM / Laser ROM / PFC ROM / Engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM" • Reinstall the master data and application program. 📖 P.9-15 "9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD" [E] Replace / Format HDD Step (3) and later in [E] Replace / Format HDD
SRAM board	If the error is not cleared after the software reinstallation, replace the SRAM board. 📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"
SYS board	If the error is not cleared after this (see above), replace the SYS board. 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)"

Replace parts	Remarks
SRAM board	
SYS board	

[F109_1] Key consistency error (SRAM encryption AES key data damage)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Key consistency error - AES key data used for SRAM encryption are damaged.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure. • Install the OS data. 📖 P.11-12 "11.2.3 Master data / System ROM / Laser ROM / PFC ROM / Engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM" • Reinstall the master data and application program.

[F109_2] Key consistency error (Signature Check public key damage)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Key consistency error - Public key data used for Integrity Check are damaged.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reboot the equipment. If it cannot be recovered, reinstall the software in the following procedure. • Install the OS data. 📖 P.11-12 "11.2.3 Master data / System ROM / Laser ROM / PFC ROM / Engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM" • Reinstall the master data and application program.

[F109_3] Key consistency error (HDD encryption parameter damage)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Key consistency error - Parameter used for HDD partition encryption are damaged.

Check item	Measures
Encryption key status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Key Status and FROM Key Status fields.

Remark:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the OS data, master data and application is needed.

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
*	Access Failed	Replace the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
AccessFailed	*	Replace the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)
OK	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	Recover the encryption key on the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" (all steps)
AccessFailed	OK	Replace the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	OK	Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (for the SYS board, [H]Backup encryption key)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<No USB backup data> 1. Reinstall the system software. 🕮 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media" <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license

* AccessFailed, KeyNull or KeyBroken

[F109_4] Key consistency error (license data damage)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Key consistency error - The license data are damaged.

Check item	Measures
License status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [POWER] → 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Licence Status and FROM Licence Status fields.

Remark:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the system firmware, system software and application is needed. ([4]+[9] → Power-ON)

SRAM Licence Status	FROM Licence Status	Measures
*	Access Failed	Replace the SYS board. 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → "2. Restore SRAM Data from USB" (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
Access Failed	*	Replace the SRAM board. 📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)
KeyMismatch	KeyMismatch	<The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SYS board. (Transfer the license from SYS-SRAM to SYS-FROM.) 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" ([F]Restore license) <The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SRAM board. (Transfer the license from SYS-FROM to SYS-SRAM.) 📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([I]Backup license)

* AccessFailed or KeyMismatch

[F109_5] Key consistency error (encryption key for ADI-HDD is damaged)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Key consistency error - Encryption key for ADI-HDD is damaged.

Check item	Measures
Encryption key status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [POWER] → 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Key Status and FROM Key Status fields.

Remark:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the system firmware, system software and application is needed. ([4]+[9] → Power-ON)

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
*	Access Failed	Replace the SYS board. 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
Access Failed	*	Replace the SRAM board. 📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)
OK	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	Recover the ADI key on the SYS board. 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" ([D]Restore ADI key)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	OK	Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board. 📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([G]Backup ADI key)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<No USB backup data> 1. Create the partition in the HDD, and reinstall the system software. 📖 P.9-15 "9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD" (Perform step 3 or later in “[E]Replace / Format HDD”) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 📖 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
KeyMismatch	KeyMismatch	<The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SYS board. (Transfer the license from SYS-SRAM to SYS-FROM.) 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" ([D]Restore ADI key) <The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SRAM board. (Transfer the license from SYS-FROM to SYS-SRAM.) 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([G]Backup ADI key)

* AccessFailed or KeyMismatch

[F109_6] Key consistency error (administrator password error for ADI-HDD authentication)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Key consistency error - Administrator password error for ADIHDD authentication.

Check item	Measures
Encryption key status confirmation	Check the message displayed by [3] + [C] + [POWER] → 5. Key Backup Restore.

Take measures given in the following table according to the messages displayed in the SRAM Key Status and FROM Key Status fields.

Remark:

If the error is not cleared, reinstallation of the system firmware, system software and application is needed. ([4]+[9] → Power-ON)

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
*	Access Failed	Replace the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" (all steps) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
Access Failed	*	Replace the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" (all steps)
OK	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	Recover the ADI key on the SYS board. 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" ([D]Restore ADI key)
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	OK	Recover the encryption key on the SRAM board. 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([G]Backup ADI key)

SRAM Key Status	FROM Key Status	Measures
KeyNull/ KeyBroken	KeyNull/ KeyBroken	<No USB backup data> 1. Create the partition in the HDD, and reinstall the system software. 🕮 P.9-15 "9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD" (Perform step 3 or later in “[E]Replace / Format HDD”) <With USB backup data: All key data recovery> 1. Recover all the data on the SRAM board. [5] + [9] + [POWER] → “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” (For details, see "12.1.4Cloning procedure [B]Restoring procedure") 2. Recover the encryption key/license on the SYS board. Follow the procedures below noted in 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" [D] Restore ADI key (only when ADI-HDD is installed) [E] Restore encryption key [F] Restore license
KeyMismatch	KeyMismatch	<The error occurs when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SYS board. (Transfer the license from SYS-SRAM to SYS-FROM.) 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)" ([D]Restore ADI key) <The error occurs except when the SYS board is replaced> Recover the license on the SRAM board. (Transfer the license from SYS-FROM to SYS-SRAM.) 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board" ([G]Backup ADI key)

* AccessFailed or KeyMismatch

[F120] Database abnormality

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Database abnormality: Database is not operating normally.

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Check that no jobs remain and rebuild the databases. ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 4. Initialize database → 1. LDAP DB and 2. Log DB (Job,Msg). 2. If the error is not recovered, reinstall the system software. ([4] + [9] + [POWER] → 4. System Software (HD data)) **Notes:** • If you rebuild the databases with a job remaining, delete it after finishing. • When “Rebuilding all databases” is performed, all data including log/user/role/group/department information and address book data are deleted. If you back up the data in advance, they will be recovered by restoring them after rebuilding the database.

[F121] Database abnormality (user management database)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Login after the startup fails in any starting mode because user management database is corrupted.

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Delete the log in the following procedure:[5] + [C] + [POWER] → 4. Initialize database → 1. LDAP database (to delete user database) (Note that all user, role, group and accounting data will be deleted.) 2. If the error is not recovered, reinstall the system software. ([4] + [9] + [POWER] -> 4. System Software (HD data)) **Notes:** • If you rebuild the databases with a job remaining, delete it after finishing. • When “Rebuilding all databases” is performed, all data including log/user/role/group/department information and address book data are deleted. If you back up the data in advance, they will be recovered by restoring them after rebuilding the database.

[F122] Database abnormality (message/job log management database)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Login after the startup fails in any starting mode because log management database is corrupted.

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Delete the log in the following procedure: [5] + [C] + [POWER] → 4. Initialize database → 2. Log database (jobs and messages) (Note that all job and message logs will be deleted.) 2. If the error is not recovered, reinstall the system software. ([4] + [9] + [POWER] → 4. System Software (HD data)) **Notes:** • If you rebuild the databases with a job remaining, delete it after finishing. • When “Rebuilding all databases” is performed, all data including log/user/role/group/department information and address book data are deleted. If you back up the data in advance, they will be recovered by restoring them after rebuilding the database.

[F124] Database abnormality (Language management database)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Login after the startup fails in any starting mode because language management database is corrupted.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete the journal file: [5] + [C] + [START] -> 4. Initialize DB -> 3. Language DB If the recovery is still not completed, reinstall the master data and application program.

[F130] Invalid MAC address

Classification	Error item
Other service call	This error occurs when the top 3 bytes of the MAC address is not "00" "80" "91".

Check item	Measures
SYS board	Replace the SYS board.

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	

[F131] Error due to damage to filtering setting file

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The filtering function is not working properly due to the damage to the file for the filtering setting.

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Check the bad sector of the HDD (08-9072). If the result is “NG”, replace the HDD. **Note:** It may take more than 30 minutes to finish the checking. 2. Perform [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> [3], and then reinstall the HDD software. **Note:** User data will be deleted when [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> [3] is performed.

Replace parts	Remarks
HDD	

[F140] ASIC format error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	ASIC formatting fails or memory acquiring fails when software is formatted

Check item	Measures
SYS board	• Connector check • Board check
Main memory	• Check the installation • Main memory check

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	
Main memory	

[F200] Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070) is disabled

Classification	Error item
Other service call	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform firmware installation (some firmware: OS, HDD, SYS, Laser Firmware, PFC Firmware, Engine Main Firmware, and Scanner Firmware) with the USB media. 🕮 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media" * When the function of the Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070) is deleted from the equipment, the service call “F200” occurs.

[F350] SLG board abnormality (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856) / SYS board abnormality (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Check item	Measures
SLG board	• Connector check • Board check
Setting	Check the combination of the firmware version of the system ROM, engine ROM and scanner ROM. Reinstall the scanner ROM firmware.

Replace parts	Remarks
SLG board	

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Check item	Measures
SYS board	• Connector check • Board check
Combination of the firmware version	• Check the combination of the firmware version of the system firmware, engine firmware, and scanner firmware. • Reinstall the scanner firmware.

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	

[F400] SYS board cooling fan abnormality

Classification	Error item
Other service call	

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Check if the fan is rotating properly. 2. If not, check if any foreign object is adhered. 3. Are the connector CN112 and the relay connector of the SYS board connected securely? 4. Replace the SYS board cooling fan.

Replace parts	Remarks
SYS board	
SYS board cooling fan	

[F500] HD partition damage

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The file system is abnormal.

Check item	Measures
Setting	• Diagnose the file system with [5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 1. Check F/S, and then recover the problem partition with [5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 2. Recovery F/S. • If it still is not recovered by performing the above, reinstall the software after formatting the HDD with [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3: Format HDD.

[F510] Application start error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The application fails to start.

Check item	Measures
Setting	• Reboot it. • If it has still not recovered, reinstall the HDD software. • If it still persists after step 2, perform [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3, and then reinstall the HDD software. **Note:** User data will be deleted when [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 is performed.

[F520] Operating system start error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The operating system fails to start.

Check item	Measures
Setting	• Reboot it. • If it has still not recovered, reinstall the HDD software. • If it still persists after step 2, perform [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3, and then reinstall the HDD software. **Note:** User data will be deleted when [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 is performed.

[F521] Integrity check error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Authentication of program data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the equipment. If the error is not recovered after restarting the equipment, reinstall software following the procedure below. 1. Turn the power OFF. 2. Turn the power back ON while pressing the [4] and [9] buttons simultaneously. 3. The authentication screen is displayed. Enter the password. (Password entry is not required under the default setting.) 4. Key in [1] to select “1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS data)” and [4] to select “4. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (OS data)”, and then press the [START] button. 5. When updating is completed properly, “Update successful completed Restart the MFP” is displayed on the touch panel.

[F550] Encryption partition error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The encryption partition fails to be read and written.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Recover the encryption key with [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 5.

[F600] F/W update error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The firmware fails to be updated.

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Perform [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> [1] -> [START] for “Clear Error Flag in Software Installation”. 2. Reinstall the firmware in error displayed on the F600 error screen.

[F700] Overwrite error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Overwriting fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	If a service call occurs again after the reboot, replace the HDD.

[F800] Date error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The year 2038 problem

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the date, and request the administrator to set the date and time. 1. Turn the power on while pressing the [6] and [C]. 2. Select [2] key, and then press the [START]. 3. Press the [START] on the confirmation screen displayed. (The date is set to January 1st, 2011.) 4. Request the administrator to set the date and time.

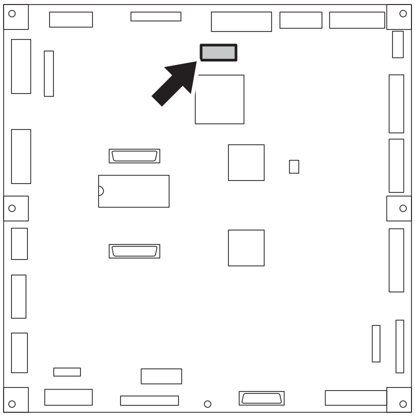
[F900] Model information error

Classification	Error item
Other service call	Machine information alignment error. The machine information is damaged

Check item	Measures
Setting	Recover the machine information by means of the following procedure. **Note:** The following procedure is supported in the firmware with the version “2050” or later. If the version is before “2050”, first upgrade it to “2050” or later with [4] + [9] -> [1] for “SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)”. <Machine information recovery> 1. Turn the power ON while pressing [6] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously. 2. Key in [3] to select “3. SRAM Re-Initialize Support”, and then press the [START] button. 3. After the operation is completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button. * If it is not recovered, perform the following procedure. 4. Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously. 5. Enter the password on the Authentication screen. If no password is set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything. If the High Security Mode has been set, enter “#1048#”. 6. Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button. 7. Key in [2] to select “2. Key FROM to SRAM”, and then press the [START] button. 8. After the operation is completed, shut down the equipment by pressing the [ON/OFF] button.

[F901] Engine speed error (first time)
[F901_1] Engine speed error (after the first time)

Classification	Error item
Other service call	The speed information of the LGC board is damaged. The LGC board in which is not corresponding to the equipment model is installed. The F901_1 error occurs when the power is turned ON if the LGC board is not replaced in the correct procedure after the F901 error.

Check item	Measures
Harness	Check if there is no problem in the harness for connecting to the following connector. LGC board: CN341
LGC board	Check if the LGC board in which is corresponded to the equipment model is installed. Check if the label color of the LGC board (indicated in the figure with the arrow) is corresponded to the equipment model (indicated on the rating label). e-STUDIO556: White e-STUDIO656: Yellow e-STUDIO756: Pink e-STUDIO856: Blue e-STUDIO557: White e-STUDIO657: Yellow e-STUDIO757: Pink e-STUDIO857: Blue • Position of the label to be checked  If they are not corresponding correctly, replace the LGC board with the correct one. **Note:** After replacing the LGC board, be sure to start up the equipment with the 08 mode. The F901_1 error may occur if the equipment is not started up with the 08 mode.

Replace parts	Remarks
Harness	
LGC board	

8.3.15 Error in Internet FAX / Scanning Function

Notes:

1. **When initializing the Electronic Filing (Setting Mode, all data in the Electronic Filing are erased. Back up the data in the Electronic Filing by using the Electronic Filing Function of TopAccess before the initialization.**
2. **When initializing the shared folder, all data in the shared folder are erased. Back up the data in the shared folder by using Explorer before the initialization.**
3. **When formatting the HDD, all data in the shared folder, Electronic Filing, Address Book, template, etc. are erased. Back up these data before the initialization. Note that some of data cannot be backed up refer to** 🕮 P.9-15 "9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD" for the details.

[1] Internet FAX related error (When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

[1C10] System access abnormality

[1C32] File deletion failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, first, check if there are no jobs existing and then perform the HDD formatting ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 -> 1).

[1C11] Insufficient memory

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[1C12] Message reception error

[1C13] Message transmission error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C14] Invalid parameter

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	When a template is used, form the template again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[1C15] Exceeding file capacity

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset and extend the “Maximum send to E-mail/Internet FAX size” or reduce the number of pages and perform the job again.

[1C20] System management module access abnormality
[1C21] Job control module access abnormality
[1C22] Job control module access abnormality

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Check if there are no other running jobs and perform the HDD formatting ([5] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3 -> 1). If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

[1C30] Directory creation failure
[1C31] File creation failure
[1C33] File access failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[1C40] Image conversion abnormality

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Replace the main memory and perform the job again.

[1C60] HDD full failure during processing

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reduce the number of pages of the job in error and perform the job again. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[1C61] Address Book reading failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Reset the data in the Address Book and perform the job again.

[1C62] Memory acquiring failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is any job being performed and perform the job in error again. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Replace the main memory and perform the job again.

[1C63] Terminal IP address unset

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the Terminal IP address. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C64] Terminal mail address unset

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the Terminal mail address. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C65] SMTP address unset

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the SMTP address and perform the job. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[1C66] Server time-out error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[1C6D] System error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, replace the SYS board.

[1C69] SMTP server connection error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the login name or password of SMTP server and perform the job again. Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[1C6A] HOST NAME error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is an illegal character in the device name. Delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate device name.

[1C6B] Terminal mail address error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the SMTP authentication method is correct. Check if there are any illegal characters in the Terminal mail address. Select the correct SMTP authentication method. Delete the illegal characters and reset the mail address. Then try again.

[1C6C] Destination mail address error

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is an illegal character in the Destination mail address. Delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate Destination mail address, then perform the job again.

[1C70] SMTP client OFF

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the SMTP valid and perform the job again.

[1C71] SMTP authentication ERROR

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that SMTP authentication method, login name and password are correct, then perform authentication again.

[1C72] POP Before SMTP ERROR

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that both the POP Before SMTP setting and POP3 setting are correct, then perform authentication again.

[1C80] Internet FAX transmission failure when processing E-mail job received

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the “Received Internet Fax Forward”.

[1C81] Onramp Gateway transmission failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the mail box.

[1C82] Internet FAX transmission failure when processing FAX job received

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the “Received Fax Forward”.

[1CC1] Power failure

Classification	Error item
Internet FAX related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely. Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[2] RFC related error (When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

[2500] HOST NAME error (RFC: 500) / Destination mail address error (RFC: 500) / Terminal mail address error (RFC: 500)
[2501] HOST NAME error (RFC: 501) / Destination mail address error (RFC: 501) / Terminal mail address error (RFC: 501)

Check if the Terminal mail address and Destination mail address are correct.
Check if the mail server is operating properly.
Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2503] Destination mail address error (RFC: 503)
[2504] HOST NAME error (RFC: 504)

Check if the mail server is operating properly.
Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
If the error still occurs, replace the SYS board.

[2550] Destination address ERROR (RFC: 550)

Check the destination address, status of mailbox access restriction on the server, etc. then perform authentication again.

[2551] Destination address ERROR (RFC: 551)

Check that the destination address is valid and the mail server works correctly, then perform authentication again.

[2552] From/Destination address ERROR (RFC: 552)

Check the capacity of the mail box in the mail server.
Select “Text “of the original modes for the original data or lower the resolution level and then retransmit.
Or divide the original data into several pieces and retransmit them.

[2553] Destination mail address error (RFC: 553)

Check if there is an illegal character in the mail box in the mail server.

[3] Electronic Filing related error

[2B10] No applicable job error in Job control module
[2B11] JOB status abnormality
[2B20] File library function error
[2B30] Insufficient disk space in /BOX partition
[2BC0] Fatal failure occurred
[2BC1] System management module resource acquiring failure

Erase some data in the Electronic Filing and perform the job in error again (in case of [2B30]).

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
Check if there are no other running jobs and perform the HDD formatting.
If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

[2B21] Exceeding file capacity

Reset and extend the “Maximum send to E-mail/Internet FAX size” or reduce the number of pages and perform the job again.

[2B50] Image library error
[2B90] Insufficient memory capacity

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
If the error still occurs, replace the main memory.
Perform the job in error again.

[2B31] Status of specified Electronic Filing or folder is undefined or being created/deleted

Check if the specified Electronic Filing or folder exists. (If no, this error would not occur.)
Delete the specified Electronic Filing or folder.
Perform the job in error again.

[2B32] Electronic Filing printing failure: Specified document can not be printed because of client's access (being edited, etc.)

Check if the specified document exists. (If no, this error would not occur.)
Delete the specified document.
Perform the job in error again.

[2B51] List library error

Check if the Function List can be printed out.
If it can be printed out, perform the job in error again.
If it can not be printed out, replace the main memory.
If the recovery is still not completed, perform the HDD formatting.

[2BA0] Invalid Box password

Check if the password is correct.
Reset the password.

When this error occurs when printing the data in the Electronic Filing, perform the printing with the administrator's password.

[2BA1] A paper size not supported in the Electronic Filing function is being selected

Check the paper size.

[2BB1] Power failure
[2BD0] Power failure occurred during restoring of Electronic Filing

Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely.
Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[2BE0] Machine parameter reading error

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2BF0] Exceeding maximum number of pages

Reduce the number of inserting pages and perform the job again.

[2BF1] Exceeding maximum number of documents

Backup the documents in the box or folder to PC or delete them.

[2BF2] Exceeding maximum number of folders

Backup the folders in the box or folder to PC or delete them.

[4] Remote scanning related error

[2A20] System management module resource acquiring failure

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Retry the job in error. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, then retry the job in error.

[2A31] Disabled WS Scan

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A job is performed while WS Scan function is disabled.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if WS Scan (Web Scanning Services) function is disabled on the TopAccess screen. If it is disabled, enable it.

[2A40] System error

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON, then retry the job in error.

[2A51] Power failure

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the power supply voltage is inconstant.

[2A60] WS Scan user authentication failure

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	WS Scan for job authentication failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	• When “1” (TTEC’s WIA driver) is set for 08-9749 and also Windows Fax&Scan is used Check if the user name that you used to log in Windows is a name registered as a user. • When MFP panel or EWB Scan is used Check if the login user name is a name registered as a user.

[2A70] Remote Scan privilege check error

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A job is performed by a user without Remote Scan privilege.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if correct privilege is given to the user.

[2A71] WS Scan privilege check error

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A job is performed by a user without WS Scan privilege.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if correct privilege is given to the user.

[2A72] e-Filing data access privilege check error (Scan Utility)

Classification	Error item
Remote scanning related error	A user without e-Filing data access privilege tried to use Scan utility.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if correct privilege is given to the user.

[5] E-mail related error (When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

[2C10] System access abnormality
[2C32] File deletion failure

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
If the error still occurs, first, check if there are no jobs existing and then perform the HDD formatting.

[2C11] Insufficient memory

When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs.
If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2C12] Message reception error
[2C13] Message transmission error

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C14] Invalid parameter

When a template is used, form the template again.
If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2C15] Exceeding file capacity

Reset and extend the “Message size limitation” or reduce the number of pages and perform the job again.

[2C20] System management module access abnormality
[2C21] Job control module access abnormality
[2C22] Job control module access abnormality

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
Check if there are no other running jobs and perform the HDD formatting.
If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

[2C30] Directory creation failure
[2C31] File creation failure
[2C33] File access failure

Check if the access privilege to the storage directory is writable.
Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[2C40] Image conversion abnormality
[2C62] Memory acquiring failure

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
Replace the main memory and perform the job again.

[2C43] Encryption error

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C44] Encryption PDF enforced mode error

Reset the encryption and perform the job in error again.
If an image file not encrypted is created, consult your administrators.

[2C60] HDD full failure during processing

Reduce the number of pages of the job in error and perform the job again.
Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[2C61] Address Book reading failure

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
Reset the data in the Address Book and perform the job again.

[2C63] Terminal IP address unset

Reset the Terminal IP address.
Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C64] Terminal mail address unset

Reset the Terminal mail address.
Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C65] SMTP address unset

Reset the SMTP address and perform the job.
Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2C66] Server time-out error

Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[2C6D] System error

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
If the error still occurs, replace the SYS board.

[2C69] SMTP server connection error

Reset the login name and password of SMTP server and perform the job again.
Check if the SMTP server is operating properly.

[2C6A] HOST NAME error (No RFC error)

Check if there is an illegal character in the device name.
Delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate device name.

[2C6B] Terminal mail address error

Check if the SMTP authentication method is correct.
Check if there are any illegal characters in the Terminal mail address.
Select the correct SMTP authentication method. Delete the illegal characters and reset the mail address. Then try again.

[2C6C] Destination mail address error (No RFC error)

Check if there is an illegal character in the Destination mail address.
Delete the illegal character and reset the appropriate Destination mail address, then perform the job again.

[2C70] SMTP client OFF

Set the SMTP valid and perform the job again.

[2C71] SMTP authentication ERROR

Check that SMTP authentication method, login name and password are correct, then perform authentication again.

[2C72] POP Before SMTP ERROR

Check that both the POP Before SMTP setting and POP3 setting are correct, then perform authentication again.

[2C80] E-mail transmission failure when processing E-mail job received

Reset the “Received Internet Fax Forward”.

[2C81] Process failure of FAX job received

Reset the setting of the mail box or “Received Internet Fax Forward”.

[2CC1] Power failure

Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely.
Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[6] File sharing related error (When GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

[2D10] System access abnormality
[2D32] File deletion failure
[2DA6] File deletion failure
[2DA7] Resource acquiring failure

Delete some files in the shared folder by using Explorer because of automatic/manual file deletion failure (in case of [2DA6])

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
If the error still occurs, first, check if there are no jobs existing and then perform the HDD formatting.

[2D11] Insufficient memory

When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs.
If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2D12] Message reception error
[2D13] Message transmission error

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2D14] [2D61] Invalid parameter

When a template is used, form the template again.
If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2D15] Exceeding document number

Delete some documents in the folder, and then perform the job in error again.

[2D20] System management module access abnormality
[2D21] Job control module access abnormality
[2D22] Job control module access abnormality
[2D60] File library access abnormality

Delete some files in the shared folder by using Explorer because of automatic/manual file deletion failure (in case of [2DA6])

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
Check if there are no other running jobs and perform the HDD formatting.
If the recovery is still not completed, replace the SYS board.

[2D30] Directory creation failure
[2D31] File creation failure
[2D33] File access failure

Check if the access privilege to the storage directory is writable.
Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[2D40] Image conversion abnormality

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.
Replace the main memory and perform the job again.

[2D43] Encryption error

Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

[2D44] Encryption PDF enforced mode error

Reset the encryption and perform the job in error again.
If an image file not encrypted is created, consult your administrators.

[2D45] Meta data creation error (Scan to File)

Creation of meta data failed when a user tried to perform meta scan for Scan to File.:
Check the template settings. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and then perform the job in error again.

[2D62] File server connection error

Check the IP address or path of the server.
Check if the server is operating properly.

[2D63] Invalid network path

Check the network path.
If the path is correct, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[2D64] Login failure

Reset the login name and password. Perform the job.
Check if the account of the server is properly set up.

[2D65] Exceeding documents in folder: Creating new document is failed

Delete some documents in the folder.

[2D66] HDD full failure during processing

Reduce the number of pages of the job in error and perform the job again.
Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[2D67] FTP service not available

Check if the setting of FTP service is valid.

[2D68] File sharing service not available

Check if the setting of SMB is valid.

[2D69] NetWare service not available

When a user tried to perform Scan to File with NetWare protocol even though the NetWare setting is disabled, a message notifies the user that NetWare service is disabled.
Check if the Netware setting is enabled.

[2DC1] Power failure

Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely.
Check if the power voltage is unstable.

[2D69] NetWare service not available

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	When a user tried to perform Scan to File with NetWare protocol even though the NetWare setting is disabled, a message notifies the user that NetWare service is disabled.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the Netware setting is enabled.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2DC1] Power failure

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	• Check if the power cable is connected properly and it is inserted securely. • Check if the power voltage is unstable.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E10] USB storage system access abnormality

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Job status is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, check that there is no job, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [POWER].

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E11] Insufficient memory capacity for USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Memory in the USB folder is not sufficient.

Check item	Measures
Setting	If there is a job in progress, perform the job in error again after the job in progress is finished. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and then perform the job in error again.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E12] Message reception error in USB storage
[2E13] Message transmission error in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Job status is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E14] Invalid parameter for USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	The specified parameter is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	If a template is being used, recreate the template. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E15] Exceeding the maximum size for file sharing

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	There are too many files in the folder.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete some files in the folder. Perform the job in error again.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E30] Creation of a directory failed

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a directory failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has sufficient space in its disk capacity.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E31] File creation failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has sufficient space in its disk capacity.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E32] File deletion failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Deletion of a file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, check that there is no job, and format the HDD with [5] + [C] + [POWER].

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E33] File access failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Access to a file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if access privilege to the storage directory is writable. Check if the server or local disk has sufficient space in its disk capacity.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E40] Image conversion abnormality in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Conversion of image file format failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again. Replace the main memory and then perform the job in error again.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E43] Encryption failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a file failed due to PDF encryption error.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Perform the job in error again.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E44] Encryption PDF enforced mode error in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of an image file is not permitted.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reset the encryption and perform the job in error again. To create an image file not encrypted, consult your administrator.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E45] Meta data creation error in USB storage (Scan to File)

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of meta data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the template settings. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and then perform the job in error again.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E65] File creation error due to insufficient USB folder capacity

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Creation of a new file failed because there were too many files in the USB folder

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete unnecessary files in the folder.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2E66] HDD full failure during USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	HDD became full while storing data in HDD.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete the job in progress or being set or in the HOLD/PRIVATE/PROOF/INVALID, and perform it again. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity. Check that there is enough space in the USB memory.

Replace parts	Remarks

[2EC1] Power failure in USB storage

Classification	Error item
File sharing related error	Power failure occurred.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the power cable is connected properly and inserted securely. Check if the power voltage is unstable.

Replace parts	Remarks

[7] E-mail reception related error (when GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

[3A10] E-mail MIME error

The format of the mail is not corresponding to MIME 1.0.
Request the sender to retransmit the mail in the format corresponding to MIME 1.0.

[3A20] E-mail analysis error
[3B10] E-mail format error
[3B40] E-mail decode error

These errors occur when the mail data is damaged from the transmission to the reception of the mail.
Request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3A30] Partial mail time-out error

The partial mail is not received in a specified period of time.
Request the sender to retransmit the partial mail, or set the time-out period of the partial mail longer.

[3A40] Partial mail related error

The format of the partial mail is not corresponding to this equipment.
Request the sender to remake and retransmit the partial mail in RFC2046 format.

[3A50] Insufficient HDD capacity error

These errors occur when the HDD capacity is not sufficient for a temporary concentration of the jobs, etc.
Request the sender to retransmit after a certain period of time, or divide the mail into more than one.
Insufficient HDD capacity error also occurs when printing is disabled for no printing paper.
In this case, supply the printing paper.

[3A70] Warning of partial mail interruption

This error occurs when the partial mail reception setting becomes OFF during the partial mail reception.
Reset the partial mail reception setting ON and then request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3A80] Partial mail reception setting OFF

Reset the partial mail reception setting ON and then request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3B20] Content-Type error

The format of the attached file is not supported by this equipment (TIFF-FX).

Request the sender to retransmit the file in TIFF-FX.

[3C10] [3C13] TIFF analysis error

These errors occur when the mail data is damaged from the transmission to the reception of the mail, or when the format of the attached file is not supported by this equipment (TIFF-FX).
Request the sender to retransmit the mail.

[3C20] TIFF compression error

The compression method of the TIFF file is not acceptable for this equipment. (Acceptable: MH/MR/MMR/JBIG)
Request the sender to retransmit the file in the acceptable compression method.

[3C30] TIFF resolution error

The resolution of the TIFF file is not acceptable for this equipment. (Acceptable: 200 x 100, 200 x 200, 200 x 400, 400 x 400, 300 x 300 or equivalent)
Request the sender to retransmit the file in the acceptable resolution.

[3C40] TIFF paper size error

The paper size of the TIFF file is not acceptable for this equipment. (Acceptable: A4, B4, A3, B5, LT, LG, LD or ST)
Request the sender to retransmit the file in the acceptable paper size.

[3C50] Offramp destination error

These errors occur when the FAX number of the offramp destination is incorrect.
Request the sender to correct the FAX number of offramp destination and then retransmit the mail.

[3C60] Offramp security error

These errors occur when the FAX number of the offramp destination is not on the Address Book.
Check if the FAX number of the offramp destination is correctly entered or the number has not been changed.

[3C70] Power failure error

Check if the mail is recovered after turning ON the power again.
Request the sender to retransmit the mail if it is not recovered.

[3D10] Destination address error

Check if the setting of the server or DNS is correct. Correct if any of the setting is incorrect.
When the content of the setting is correct, confirm the sender if the destination is correct.

[3D20] Offramp destination limitation error

Inform the sender that the transfer of the FAX data over 40 is not supported.

[3D30] FAX board error

This error occurs when the FAX board is not installed or the FAX board has an abnormality.
Check if the FAX board is correctly connected.

[3E10] POP3 server connection error

Check if the IP address or domain name of the POP3 server set for this equipment is correct, or check if POP3 server to be connected is operating properly.

[3E20] POP3 server connection time-out error

Check if POP3 server to be connected is operating properly.
Check if the LAN cable is correctly connected.

[3E30] POP3 login error

Check if the POP3 server login name and password set for this equipment are correct.

[3E40] POP3 Login Type ERROR

Check that the login type (Auto, POP3 or APOP) to the POP3 server is correct.

[3F10] [3F20] File I/O error

These errors occur when the mail data is not transferred properly to the HDD.
Request the sender to retransmit the mail.
Replace the HDD if the error still occurs after retransmission.

8.3.16 Error in Printer Function

Printer function error (when GM-1250/4180 or GM-2270 is installed)

[4011] Print job cancellation

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	This message appears when deleting the job on the screen.

[4021] Print job power failure

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	When there are running jobs, perform the job in error again after the completion of the running jobs. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again.

[4031] HDD full failure during printing

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reduce the number of pages of the job in error and perform the job again. Check if the server or local disk has a sufficient space in disk capacity.

[4041] User authentication error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform the authentication or register as a user, and then perform the printing again.

[4042] Department authentication error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check department information registered in this equipment.

[4045] Problem in LDAP server connection or LDAP server authorization settings

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Confirm the administrator for the LDAP server connection or LDAP server authorization settings.

[4111] Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department and user management has reached 0.)

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	The number of the assigned pages set by the department and the number of those assigned by user management have both reached 0. Assign the number of the pages again or perform initialization.

[4112] Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by user management has reached 0.)

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	The number of the assigned pages set by the user management has reached 0. Assign the number of the pages again or perform initialization.

[4113] Quota over error (The number of the assigned pages set by department management has reached 0.)

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	The number of the assigned pages set by the department management has reached 0. Assign the number of the pages again or perform initialization.

[4121] Job canceling due to external counter error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Drop a coin in. Perform the print job in error again. 2. Insert a key card and then perform the print job in error again, or consult your administrator. 3. Insert a key copy counter and then perform the print job in error again. 4. Reset the scheduled print job and then perform the print job in error again.

[4211] Printing data storing limitation error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Select “Normal Print”, and then perform the printing again.

[4212] e-Filing storing limitation error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Select “Normal Print”, and then perform the printing again.

[4213] File storing limitation error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	The file storing function is set to “disabled”. Check the setting of the equipment.

[4214] Fax/Internet Fax transmission limitation error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the settings of this equipment.

[4221] Private-print-only error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Select “Private”, and then perform the printing again.

[4231] Hardcopy security printing error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Hardcopy security printing cannot be performed because the function is restricted in the self-diagnosis mode.

[4241] No Printer kit / Printer function disabled

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	Printing functions are disabled since the Printer kit or Printer/Scanner kit is not installed firmly.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the Printer kit or Printer/Scanner kit is installed firmly.

[4242] No Scanner kit / Scanner function disabled

Classification	Error item
Scanner function error	Internet FAX or storing to a share folder function using a network fax driver is disabled since the Scanner kit is not installed firmly, but the Printer kit is installed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the Scanner kit is installed firmly.

[4311] Not being authorized to perform JOB

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Confirm the administrator for the JOB authorization.

[4312] Not authorized to store a file

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	The user has not been authorized to perform this operation. Ask your administrator.

[4313] No privilege for e-Filing storage
[4314] No privilege for Fax / Internet Fax transmission
[4321] No privilege for print settings

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the privilege given, or request the administrator to add the necessary privilege.

[4411] Image data creation failure

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the file to be printed is broken. Perform printing again or use another printer driver. • Network print: Perform the print job in error again, or use another printer driver (e.g.; PS3, Universal). • Direct print: Check if the file is corrupted (e.g. checking if the file is displayed on your PC monitor), or check if the file format is supported by this equipment.

[4412] Double-sign encoding error

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Printing using this function cannot be performed due to a decoding process error which occurs because the PDF file is encrypted incorrectly or encrypted in a language not supported.

[4611] Font download failure (reached the registration limit)
[4612] Font download failure (HDD full)

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete one or more font already registered.

[4613] Font download failure (others)

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reattempt the downloading. Recreate font data and reattempt the downloading.

[4621] Font deletion failure

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the font to be deleted is registered (or preregistered) in this equipment.

[4F10] System abnormality

Classification	Error item
Printer function error	Printing was not performed successfully due to other abnormalities.

Check item	Measures
Setting	1. Perform the job in error again. If the error still occurs, turn the power OFF and then back ON, and perform the job again. 2. Collect the debug log with USB media. 📖 P.8-3 "8.1.2 Collection of debug logs with a USB device" 3. Initialize HDD. Refer to step 3 and later in "[E] Replace / Format HDD" in 📖 P.9-15 "9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD".

8.3.17 TopAccess related error/Communication error with external application

[5010] Internal setting error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	There is a print job, a proof print job, a private print job, a print job without a set department code, a scan job or a fax job remaining in this equipment.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Delete the remaining jobs. Turn the power OFF and then back ON. Until the initial registration is begun, do not press any button on the control panel or start any print or fax job.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5012] Authentication error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	A temporary password downloaded from e-Bridge and entered in this equipment is not valid, or the permanent password set in the e-Bridge is not valid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform the job again at a later date.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5013] e-Bridge communication error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	Communication is attempted while the e-Bridge is enabled for some reason such as version upgrade.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the MFP is connected to the eBR2 server.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5014] No SSL certificate

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	There is no SSL certificate or the certificate is not in a correct file format.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Install the correct SSL certificate.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5015] Invalid SSL certificate

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	SSL certificate is not valid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Install the correct SSL certificate.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5016] Expired SSL certificate

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	SSL certificate is expired.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct time.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5017] Other SSL certificate related error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	SSL certificate is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Install the correct SSL certificate.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5018] Invalid DNS error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	DNS address is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct DNS address. If any setting is needed in DNS, consult your administrators.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5019] Connection error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	Settings for initial URL and proxy are incorrect.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform the correct settings for initial URL and proxy.

Replace parts	Remarks

[501A] Proxy error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	IP address or port for proxy setting is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct IP address or port for the proxy setting. If any setting is needed in proxy, consult your administrators.

Replace parts	Remarks

[501B] No URL (host/port) or invalid path

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	Initial URL is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct initial URL.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5030] HTTP communication error

Classification	Error item
Communication error with external application	An error in the HTTP communication

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the URL for communication. Check that the valid IP address is assigned to connect to the server.

[50FF] eBR2 internal error

Classification	Error item
MFP internal error	A fatal error occurred in the MFP

Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the MFP, and then try again.

[5110] Toner cartridge detection error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the toner cartridge is installed properly. Check if the toner cartridge detection sensor operates properly.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5BD0] Power failure during restoration

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the power cable is connected properly and is inserted securely. Check if the power voltage is unstable. Reattempt the restoration of the database (Address Book, templates, F-code (Mailbox) or user information).

Replace parts	Remarks

[5C10] FAX Unit attachment error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the FAX Unit is attached. Check if there is any damage or abnormality on the FAX board. Check if the connector on the FAX board is connected properly.

Replace parts	Remarks

[5C11] FAX Unit attachment error

Classification	Error item
TopAccess related error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	The address specified for the network FAX is not registered on the Address Book. Register it.

Replace parts	Remarks

8.3.18 MFP access error

[6007] Unsuccessful User Login to MFP

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	User authentication cannot be done because connection to the authentication server has failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the operating status of the server and connection from an MFP have been confirmed.

[6008] Failed to connect on External Role Base Access Control (LDAP) Server

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	User authentication cannot be done because connection to an external RBAC server has failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the operating status of the server and connection from the MFP have been confirmed.

[6013] Connection failure to the authentication server

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Failed to connect to the authentication server

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the server setting is proper by accessing [TopAccess] -> [Administration] -> [Maintenance] -> [Directory Service]. When “Auto” is selected as the authentication method, this error may output to the log depending on the environment.

[6014] The authentication server that cannot be accessed is detected

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The authentication server that cannot be accessed is detected

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the authentication server is down since the access to the authentication server is not available. The unavailable authentication server is accessed again if the time set in 08-8788 passes or the power of the equipment is turned OFF and back ON.

[6032] Card related error: Expired card

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The card cannot be used because it has expired.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Use a card with a valid expiration.

[6033] Card related error: Invalid flag data (no room-entry data)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The card cannot be used because no room-entry data are recorded in it.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Use a valid card.

[6034] Card related error: Invalid flag data (invalid card data)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The card cannot be used because the data required for the use of the card are not correctly set.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Use a valid card.

[6037] Flags not available

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	

[6041] Card authentication: Card related error

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Card data cannot be obtained correctly.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Reattempt scanning. If the error still occurs after reattempting scanning for several times, card data may be corrupted or the card reader may be out of order.

[6042] Card authentication: Card setting error

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The self-diagnostic code required for card authentication is not set in this equipment correctly.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the correct self-diagnostic code.

[6100] User account locking out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	User account is locked

Check item	Measures
Setting	Log into TopAccess as an administrator, and release the locked user account.

[6101] e-Filing box locking out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The e-Filing Box became inaccessible because an incorrect password has been entered for the specified number of times.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Retry access after a few minutes. For the locking period, ask your administrator.

[6102] User account being locking out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Failed to login because the user account had been locked out

Check item	Measures
Setting	Log into TopAccess as an administrator, and release the locked user account.

[6103] e-Filing Box is locked out

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The e-Filing Box became inaccessible because an incorrect password has been entered for the specified number of times.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Retry access after a few minutes. For the locking period, ask your administrator.

[6121] Automatic Secure Erase failure

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	The automatic secure erase fails.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Data overwriting failed for some reason. If the error still occurs after rebooting the equipment, start up using the following procedure: [3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3. HDD formatting -> Reinstallation of software or HDD replacement

[6131] Clock skew failure to time server

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	MFP fail to verify clock with Time Server

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the time server works properly. Moreover, log into TopAccess as an administrator, and check that the SNTP setting is correct.

[6150] Print log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6151] Print log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print Log near full (95% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6152] Print log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print Log near full (90% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6153] Print log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print Log near full (80% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6154] Print log database near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Print Log near full (70% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Print Job Log Export.

[6160] Scan log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6161] Scan log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan Log near full (95% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6162] Scan log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan Log near full (90% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6163] Scan log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan Log near full (80% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6164] Scan log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Scan Log near full (70% Used).

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Scan Job Log Export.

[6170] FAX transmission log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Transmission Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be started

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6171] FAX transmission log DB near-full (95%))

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Transmission Log near full (95% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6172] FAX transmission log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Transmission Log near full (90% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6173] FAX transmission log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Transmission Log near full (80% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6174] FAX transmission log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Transmission Log near full (70% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Transmission Journal Export.

[6180] FAX reception log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Receive Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6181] FAX reception log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Receive Log near full (95% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6182] FAX reception log DB near-full (90%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Receive Log near full (90% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6183] FAX reception log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Receive Log near full (80% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6184] FAX reception log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	FAX_Receive Log near full (70% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Fax Reception Journal Export.

[6190] Message log DB full

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message Log full (100% Used) Log OverWrite will be start

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6191] Message log DB near-full (95%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message Log near full (95% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6192] Message log DB near-full (90%))

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message Log near full (90% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6193] Message log DB near-full (80%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message Log near full (80% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

[6194] Message log DB near-full (70%)

Classification	Error item
MFP access error	Message Log near full (70% Used)

Check item	Measures
Setting	Perform Clear Log with TopAccess Logs > Export Logs > Message Log Export.

8.3.19 Maintenance error

[7101] System firmware installation failure
[7103] Engine firmware installation failure
[7105] Scanner firmware installation failure
[7107] MEP firmware installation failure
[7111] Patch installation failure
[7113] Plug-in installation failure
[7115] HDD data installation failure
[7117] DF firmware installation failure
[7119] PFC firmware installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	System firmware installation failed. ([7101]) Engine firmware installation failed. ([7103]) Scanner firmware installation failed. ([7105]) MEP firmware installation failed. ([7107]) Patch installation failed. ([7111]) Plug-in installation failed. ([7113]) HDD data installation failed. ([7115]) DF firmware installation failed. ([7117]) PFC firmware installation failed. ([7119])

Check item	Measures
Setting	Software package file may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the software package file and then reattempt the installation.

[7109] Printer driver update failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Printer driver upload failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Printer driver file may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the package file and then reattempt the upload.

[710B] Point and Print data installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Point and Print data upload failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Point and Print data may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the package file and then reattempt the upload.

[710F] Language Pack installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	

Check item	Measures
Setting	

[711D] License key returning failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The one-time dongle license fails to be returned to USB media.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Return the license to the USB media used for installing the license. Check that the USB media is correctly installed. **Note:** The GP-1080 IPSec Enabler cannot return to the USB media due to license problem. The GP-1070 Overwrite Enabler cannot return to the USB media in the high security (08-8911: 3).

[711F] License key installation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The one-time dongle license fails to be installed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check that the USB media is correctly installed.

[7121] Address Book data import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Address Book data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7123] Template data import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of template data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7125] MailBox data import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Mailbox data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7127] Format file for Meta Scan import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Meta Scan format file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7129] User Information import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of user information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[712B] Role information import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of role information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[712D] Department code data import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of department data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[712F] ICC Profile import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of ICC Profile failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7131] Print Data Converter import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of Print Data Converter failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7132] User Information import partial success

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	A part of the user information was not imported.

Check item	Measures
Setting	There is a possibility that the amount of user information has exceeded the maximum for registration during the import or the file contains invalid data. Check if you are importing a valid file and also that the amount of user information does not exceed the maximum.

[7133] User Combined data import partial success

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	A part of the user, role or group information was not imported.

Check item	Measures
Setting	There is a possibility that the amount of the combined user information has exceeded the maximum for registration during the import or the file contains invalid data. Check if you are importing a valid file and also that the amount of the combined user information does not exceed the maximum.

[7134] Department data import partial failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	A part of the department data was not imported.

Check item	Measures
Setting	There is a possibility that the amount of department data has exceeded the maximum for registration during the import or the file contains invalid data. Check if you are importing a valid file and also that the amount of department data does not exceed the maximum.

[7139] Certification from SCEP server acquisition failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to import the certificate by SCEP

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the SCEP server and the SCEP setting (automatic) in TopAccess Administration > Security > Certificate Management.

[713B] Certification import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to import the certificate

Check item	Measures
Setting	Certificate may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the certificate and perform the job again.

[713D] User Combined data import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of combined user information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[713F] All data (Template/AddressBook/MailBox) import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of all data (templates, Address Book, Mailbox) failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if you are importing a valid file.

[7141] Address Book data export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of Address Book data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7143] Template data export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of template data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7145] MailBox data export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of Mailbox data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7147] Format file for Meta Scan export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of a Meta Scan format file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7149] User Information export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of user information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[714B] Role information export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of role information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[714D] Department code data export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of department data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[714F] ICC Profile export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of ICC Profile failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7151] Log data export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of log data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and the USB media and then retry the export.

[715B] Print Data Converter export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of Print Data Converter failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	

[715D] User Combined data export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of combined user information failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[715F] All data (Template/AddressBook/MailBox) export failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The export of all data (templates, Address Book, Mailbox) failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and then retry the export.

[7191] Download of DDNS public key file has failed

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to upload DDNS public key file

Check item	Measures
Setting	DDNS public key file may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the file and perform the job again.

[7193] Download of DDNS private key file has failed

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to upload DDNS private key file

Check item	Measures
Setting	DDNS private key file may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the file and perform the job again.

[71A2] CA certification addition failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Failed to add CA certificate

Check item	Measures
Setting	CA certificate may have a problem or be corrupted. Check the CA certificate and perform the job again.

[71A4] Cryptographic key consistency confirmation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Cryptographic key consistency confirmation failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Start up the equipment in the following procedure:[3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 5. Key Backup Restore. Then overwrite the corrupted license key with a normal one.

[71A6] Device certificate deletion failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The deletion of device certificate failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	

[71A8] CA certificate deletion failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The deletion of the CA certificate failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	

[71AA] Unidentified error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Unidentified error occurred during certificate acquisition from SCEP server.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check SCEP server and the SCEP setting (automatic) on the TopAccess screen as follows: TopAccess Administration -> Security -> Certificate Management

[71AB] Timeout error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Timeout error occurred during certificate acquisition from SCEP server.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check SCEP server and the SCEP setting (automatic) on the TopAccess screen in the following procedure: TopAccess Administration -> Security -> Certificate Management

[71AC] File save error during certificate acquisition from SCEP server

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	File save error occurred during certificate acquisition from SCEP server.

Check item	Measures
Setting	File saving failed for some reason. If the error still occurs after rebooting the equipment, start up using the following procedure:[3] + [C] + [POWER] -> 3. HDD formatting -> Reinstallation of software or HDD replacement

[71AD] Failed SCEP operation

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	SCEP operation is failed

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check SCEP server and the SCEP setting on the TopAccess menu as follows: [Administration] > [Security] > [Certificate Management] > SCEP (Automatic)

[71B0] Software package file decryption failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Software package file decryption failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Software package file may have a problem or may be corrupted. Check the software package file and then reattempt the installation.

[71D0] Factory default setting failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	Factory default setting failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the equipment and then retry.

[71F1] Clone file creation failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The creation of a clone file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is enough capacity in the HDD and the USB media and then retry the creation.

[71F3] Clone data import failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The import of clone data failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	The clone file may be invalid. Check the file and then retry the import.

[71F4] Clone file decryption failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The decryption of a clone file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	The clone file may be invalid or the password may be incorrect. Check the file and the password, and then retry the import.

[71F5] Clone file encryption failure

Classification	Error item
Maintenance error	The encryption of a clone file failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart the equipment and then retry the encryption.

8.3.20 Network error

[8000] Static IPv4 address conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	IPv4 address overlaps.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8011] Linklocal Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Linklocal Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8012] Manual Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Manual IPv6 Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8013] Stateless Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Stateless Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8014] Stateful Address Conflict

Classification	Error item
Network error	Stateful Address Conflict

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the same IP address is not used by other machine.

[8022] Authentication Failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Failed in 802.1X authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the user credential.

[8023] Can not contact Authentication Server/Switch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Failed in connection to authentication server and switch.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check connectivity to switch or server.

[8024] Certificate verification Failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Failed in verification of certificate.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if a valid certificate is installed.

[8031] IKEv1 certification failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev1 certification failed

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check 1. CA and user certificate in both MFP and remote peer - certificate timestamp and IPsec Certificate template should be valid. 2. CRL DP server name is mapped in MFP's host table or DNS entry. 3. Certificate against CRL.

[8032] IKEv1 wrong proposal chosen

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for wrong proposal chosen

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IKEv1 IPsec proposal parameters (like encryption/authentication algorithms, DH group, authentication methods) in MFP and peer machine.

[8033] IKEv1 shared key authentication failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if auth for shared key failed

Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKEv1 Pre Shared Key. Check the PSK in MFP and remote machine.

[8034] IKEv1 invalid certificate

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if invalid certificate uploaded

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the CA and User certificate in MFP and peer machine.

[8035] IKEv1 certificate not supported

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if certificate not supported

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the User certificate type.

[8036] IKEv1 invalid certificate authentication

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if invalid certificate authentication

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the CA certificate in MFP and Peer machine.

[8037] IKEv1 certificate unavailable

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if certificate are not available

Check item	Measures
Setting	Certificate has been deleted from Certificate store. Re-upload the corresponding certificates.

[8038] IKEv1 no SA established

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for SA is not present

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IKEv1/IPsec proposal parameters (like encryption/authentication algorithms, DH group, authentication methods) in MFP and peer machine. Check • CA and user certificate in both MFP and remote peer - certificate timestamp and IPsec Certificate template.

[8039] IKEv1 invalid signature

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for invalid signature for certificate

Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in Signature payload (MAC or IV). Check the CA and user certificate in MFP and peer machine.

[803A] IKEv2 wrong proposal chosen

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if proposal chosen is wrong

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IKEv2/IPsec proposal parameters (encryption/authentication algorithms, DH group, authentication methods) in MFP and peer machine.

[803B] IKEv2 Certificate failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 certification failed

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check • CA and user certificate in both MFP and remote peer - certificate timestamp and IPsec Certificate template should be valid. • CRL DP server name is mapped in MFP’s host table or DNS entry. • Certificate against CRL.

[803C] IKEv2 secret key authentication failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if secret key auth failed

Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKEv2 Pre Shared Key. Check the PSK in MFP and peer machine.

[803D] IKEv2 falling back to IKEv1

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if peer doesn’t support IKEv2 and falling back to IKEv1

Check item	Measures
Setting	Remote machine is not supporting IKEv2. Going back to use IKEv1.

[803E] IKEv2 ISAKMP SA unavailable

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if ISAKMP SA is not created of destroyed due to some uncertain condition

Check item	Measures
Setting	Restart IPsec service on Peer and retry.

[803F] IKEv2 cryptographic operation failed

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if crypto operation failed

Check item	Measures
Setting	If Certificates are being used, re-upload the corresponding certificates using Security Services. Restart IPsec Service on MFP.

[8040] IKEv2 invalid key information

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if key info is invalid

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check IKE settings in MFP and peer.

[8041] IKEv2 CA not trusted

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ikev2 if CA is not trusted

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the CA certificate in MFP and peer machine. Check the CA certificate timestamp.

[8042] IKEv2 Authentication method mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error if auth method is not matching

Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKE authentication type. Check the Authentication type in MFP and peer.

[8043] IPsec IKE version mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for IKE is not matching

Check item	Measures
Setting	Mismatch in IKE version. Check the IKE version in MFP and peer.

[8044] IPsec encapsulation mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for encapsulation is not matching

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the IPsec mode (Transport/Tunnel) in MFP and peer.

[8045] IPsec Peer IP mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for peer IP mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Remote Traffic selector mismatch. Check the destination address/port in IPsec filter.

[8046] IPsec local IP mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for local IP mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Local traffic selector mismatch. Check the source address/port in IPsec filter.

[8047] IPsec local ID mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for local id mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the user certificate in MFP

[8048] IPsec Remote ID mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for remote id mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the user certificate in peer machine.

[8049] IPsec Remote IP mismatch

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for remote ip mismatch

Check item	Measures
Setting	Remote traffic selector mismatch. Check the source address/port in IPsec filter.

[804A] IPsec IKE timeout

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error for ike timeout

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the network connectivity between MFP and peer machine. Select the Flush Connections Option and retry.

[804B] IPSec invalid manual key

Classification	Error item
Network error	Ipsec error id manual key is not valid

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the Inbound and Outbound (ESP Encryption/Authentication and AH Authentication) keys in MFP and Remote PC.

[8061] Secure primary DDNS update error
[8062] Secure secondary DDNS update error
[8063] IPv6 Secure primary DDNS update error
[8064] IPv6 Secure secondary DDNS update error
[8065] IPv6 primary DDNS update error
[8066] IPv6 secondary DDNS update error
[8067] IPv4 primary DDNS update error
[8068] IPv4 secondary DDNS update error

Classification	Error item
Network error	Secure update to primary IPv4 server failed. ([8061]) Secure update to secondary IPv4 server failed. ([8062]) Secure update to primary IPv6 server failed. ([8063]) Secure update to secondary IPv6 server failed. ([8064]) IPv6 primary DDNS update error. ([8065]) IPv6 secondary DDNS update error. ([8066]) IPv4 primary DDNS update error. ([8067]) IPv4 secondary DDNS update error. ([8068])

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is any problem with DNS or DDNS settings.

[8069] Invalid TSIG/SIG(0) Key file

Classification	Error item
Network error	This message is displayed when the key file for SIG(0) or TSIG is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the TSIG/SIG(0) key files used.

[8101] Wireless association with Access point failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Wireless association with Access point failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the credentials used for association with Access point.

[8102] MFP not able to contact the Access point with the specified SSID

Classification	Error item
Network error	MFP not able to contact the Access point with the specified SSID

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the access point name setting and mechanism used for association same as Access Point setting.

[8103] Wireless Certificate verification failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	Wireless Certificate verification failure

Check item	Measures
Setting	Verify the certificate settings used for association.

[8111] SNMP writing access failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	An error occurred during SNMP data writing.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the parameter entered in the application is correct. Check if the entered department code and box password are correct. If the error still occurs after the correct parameter is entered, restart the equipment and the application.

[8112] SNMP communication failure

Classification	Error item
Network error	SNMP communication failed.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if there is any problem in the application.

[8121] Domain authentication error: Domain authentication error

Classification	Error item
Network error	An unidentified domain authentication error occurred during the connection of domain controller.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the network configuration of this equipment and then reconnect to the domain controller.

[8122] Domain authentication error: Invalid user name or password

Classification	Error item
Network error	Login is not permitted because the user name or a password for domain authentication is invalid.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the user name and the password for this equipment are correct. Specify upper- and lower-case characters correctly when you enter them.

[8123] Domain authentication error: Invalid server

Classification	Error item
Network error	The server was not discovered during domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the server is down or the network configuration of this equipment is correct. If domain name resolution is used, check the DNS and DDNS settings.

[8124] Domain authentication error: Invalid user account

Classification	Error item
Network error	The user account is invalid and not available for login for domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the setting to see if the user account noted in the Active Directory Users and Computers window is valid.

[8125] Domain authentication error: Expired user account

Classification	Error item
Network error	The user account is expired and not available for login for domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the setting to see if the user account noted in the Active Directory Users and Computers window is not expired.

[8126] Domain authentication error: User account lockout

Classification	Error item
Network error	The user account is locked out and not available for login for domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the account lockout setting of the server.

[8127] Domain authentication error: Invalid logon hours

Classification	Error item
Network error	The logon hour is invalid and not available for login for domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check the logon hour setting for the user account noted in the Active Directory Users and Computers window.

[8128] Active Directory domain authentication error: Time delay between server and equipment

Classification	Error item
Network error	There is a difference of 5 minutes or longer between the time settings of this equipment and the server, and therefore the login is not available for Active Directory domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Set the time of this equipment and that of the domain controller the same. SNTP is recommended if there is an SNTP server in the network.

[8129] Active Directory domain authentication error: Expired Kerberos ticket

Classification	Error item
Network error	The Kerberos ticket is expired and not available for login for Active Directory domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the Kerberos ticket on the Kerberos server is expired.

[812A] Active Directory domain authentication error: Kerberos ticket authentication error

Classification	Error item
Network error	Login is not available for Active Directory domain authentication due to a Kerberos ticket authentication error.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the user name and the password for this equipment are correct. If the error still occurs, ask your Windows Server administrator.

[812B] Active Directory domain authentication error: invalid realm name

Classification	Error item
Network error	The realm name is invalid and not available for login for Active Directory domain authentication.

Check item	Measures
Setting	Check if the realm name of this equipment for the Active Directory server is correct. If the error still occurs, ask your Windows Server administrator.

8.3.21 Troubleshooting for image quality control

[Corrective action when “Service Recommended for IQC” is blinked]

Check the control status of the image quality control (05-2133).

<When “2” is displayed: pattern error>

The pattern is not read or formed correctly.

<When “4” is displayed: sensor error>

The sensor output is out of the acceptable range.

(1) Corrective action for pattern error

Output the test print (04-114: 33-gradation pattern in secondary scanning direction). Check the value for 05-2136 and 05-2137. Either of the values is 630 or more.

NO → <Stains on the test print>
If the cleaning blade is not installed to the cleaner unit properly, install it correctly.
If the cleaning blade is damaged, etc., replace it, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).
<The image density of the test print is remarkably high>
Replace the LGC board or PLG board, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).
<The test print is normal>
Replace the image quality sensor, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

YES

Is the printout blank?

YES → Check the output of 05-2020 (developer bias) and 05-2040 (main charger grid bias). The output reference value of the developer bias is -500±22V and that of the main charger grid bias is -394±22V. If the output is outside of the range, replace the high-voltage transformer. If it is within the allowance range, replace the PLG board or LGC board (See “Troubleshooting for the Image”). When the equipment is ready for printing, perform image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

NO

Is the image density of the image uneven or remarkably low?

NO →

1. Perform the test print (04-114) again. If the printout is blank, return to the previous step “Is the printout blank?”.
2. If the test print is normal, check the surface of the image quality sensor, clean it or replace it, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

YES

(The following procedure is for the normal image printing. See "Troubleshooting for the Image".)
Is the developer unit inserted securely and locked properly?

I NO → Insert the developer unit securely until it locks. When the normal image
I is able to be output, perform the image quality control enforcement /
↓ condition check (image check; described later).

YES

Is developer material in the developer remarkably low or any foreign matter in the developer?

I YES → Replace the developer material and the developer unit if needed. When
I the normal images is able to be output, perform the image quality control
↓ enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

NO

Is the main charger wrongly installed or the main charger grid stained?

I YES → Install the main charger properly. Clean the main charger grid. If the
I main charger grid is damaged, replace it. When the normal image is
I able to be output, perform image quality control enforcement / condition
↓ check (image check; described later).

NO

Is there any stain or dent on the surface of the photoconductive drum?

I YES → Clean the photoconductive drum or replace it. Replace the cleaner unit
I and developer unit if needed. When the normal image is able to be
I output, perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check
↓ (image check; described later).

NO

Replace the LGC board, and perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).
Replace the laser unit, and perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).
Replace the HVT board, and perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

(2) Sensor abnormality
Perform the test print. (04-114: Secondary scanning direction 33 gradation steps)
Is solid black image is printed?

I YES → Clear the problem so that the correct image is printed. See
I "Troubleshooting for the Image" for details. When the correct image is
I able to be output, perform the image quality control enforcement /
↓ condition check (image check; described later).

NO

Is there any stain or dent on the surface of the photoconductive drum?

YES →
1. Is there any stain on the surface of the photoconductive drum facing the surface of the image quality sensor? If there is, check that the cleaning blade of the cleaner unit is installed properly. If the cleaning blade is damaged, replace it, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).
2. Check that there is no dent on the surface of the photoconductive drum facing the surface of the image quality sensor. If there is, replace the photoconductive drum, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

NO

Is the image quality sensor wrongly installed to the cleaner?

YES → Install the image quality sensor to the cleaner unit properly, and perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

NO

Is the surface of the image quality sensor stained?

YES → Clean the surface of the image quality sensor. Replace it if necessary, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

NO

Are any of the following disconnected: the connector of the image quality sensor, the connector CN337 and CN342 of the LGC board, the connector CN134 and CN130 and CN104 of the SYS board?

YES → Plug the connector again, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

NO

Is the harness between the LGC board and the image quality sensor, the LGC board and the SYS board or LGC board and the switching power supply open-circuited?

YES → Replace the open-circuited harness, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

NO

Is the power voltage for the 12V power normal?

NO → Check the power system, replace the switching power supply, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

YES

Is the value for the image quality sensor output value (Light source off) 05-2134 outside the range between 50 and 230?
Is the value for the image quality sensor light amount adjustment result 05-2138 "0" or "255"?
Is the value for the image quality sensor light amount adjustment result 05-2138 other than "0"or "255"?
Is the power voltage output (Vout2) that is created in the sensor outside the range?

| YES → 1. Is toner adhered to the connector that connects the cleaner unit and this equipment and the connector almost short-circuited or disconnected? Replace the harness if needed, and then perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).
2. Replace the LGC board, and perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).
3. Replace the image quality sensor, and perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

↓

NO

Replace the LGC board, and perform the image quality control enforcement / condition check (image check; described later).

<<Procedure of the "enforced performing of image quality control"/"control status check">>
Set the value for the number of times of sensor abnormality (08-2873) to "0".
Set the value for the Image quality closed-loop control (08-2844-0), (08-2844-1) to "0" (valid).
Perform the "enforced performing of image quality control" (05-2120).
Check the control status of the image quality control (05-2133) and number of times of sensor abnormality (08-2873).

Are both values for 05-2133 and 08-2873 "0"?
Perform the test print (04-114: Secondary scanning direction 33 gradation steps). Is the image printed properly?

↓ YES → END

NO

See "Troubleshooting for the Image" and clear the problem.

- Is the value for 05-2133 "1"?
  Attempt the procedure again from the beginning.
- Is the value for 05-2133 "2"?
  Pattern abnormality. Go back to "(1) Pattern abnormality" and clear the problem.
- Is the value for 05-2133 "4"?
  Sensor abnormality. Go back to "(2) Sensor abnormality" and clear the problem.

* When the value for 05-2160 (Drum surface potential sensor control status) is other than "0", there is a problem on the drum surface potential control. Clear the problem with the troubleshooting for surface potential control related.

<<Procedure of the “enforced performing of image quality control”/“control status check”>>

Set the value for the number of times of sensor abnormality (08-2873) to “0”.
Set the value for the Image quality closed-loop control (08-2844-0), (08-2844-1) to “0” (valid).
Perform the “enforced performing of image quality control” (05-2120).
Check the control status of the image quality control (05-2133) and number of times of sensor abnormality (08-2873).

Are both values for 05-2133 and 08-2873 “0”?
Perform the test print (04-114: Secondary scanning direction 33 gradation steps). Is the image printed properly?

↓ YES → END

NO

See “Troubleshooting for the Image” and clear the problem.

- Is the value for 05-2133 “1”?
  Attempt the procedure again from the beginning.
- Is the value for 05-2133 “2”?
  Pattern abnormality. Go back to “(1) Pattern abnormality” and clear the problem.
- Is the value for 05-2133 “4”?
  Sensor abnormality. Go back to “(2) Sensor abnormality” and clear the problem.

* When the value for 05-2160 (Drum surface potential sensor control status) is other than “0”, there is a problem on the drum surface potential control. Clear the problem with the troubleshooting for surface potential control related.

8.3.22 Troubleshooting for surface potential control

[Corrective action when “Service Recommended for SPC” is blinked]

Check the control status of the surface potential sensor (05-2160).

<When “2” is displayed: sensor error>

The sensor detection value is abnormal or the sensor output value is not changed even though the main charger bias value is changed.

Is the connector of the surface potential sensor connected properly?
Is the main charger attached poorly?
Are leaks and such occurring?

I YES → After removing, if any, dust and correcting the defect, perform the
↓ “surface potential sensor control check” (described later).

NO

Is the connector of LGC board CN337, CN342 or that of SYS board CN134, CN130 and CN104 disconnected?

I YES → Connect them properly again, and perform drum surface potential
↓ sensor control / condition check (described later).

NO

Is the main charger wrongly installed?
Are the main charger grid/wire wrongly installed?
Is the charger leakage, etc. occurring?

I YES → Remove the dusts or toner stains if any, and then install them properly.
I Perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check
↓ (described later)

NO

Check the value for 05-2162. Is the value for 05-2162 within the range between 400 and 800?

NO →
1. Perform the charging transformer output (05-2040) and check that the value is within the range of -500±12V. If the voltage is outside the range, replace the HVT board and perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check (described later).
2. When the charging transformer output is within the range of -500±12V, replace the drum surface potential sensor, and perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check (described later).
3. If the problem still occurs, replace the LGC board, and perform the drum surface potential sensor control/condition check (described later).

↓

YES

Check the value for 05-2165 and 05-2166. Is the value which is subtracted the value for 05-2165 from the one for 05-2166 “400” or more?

NO →
1. Replace the HVT board, and perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check (described later).
2. Replace the photoconductive drum, and perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check (described later).
3. Replace the surface potential sensor, and perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check (described later).
4. If the problem still occurs, replace the LGC board, and perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check (described later).

↓

YES

Replace the LGC board and perform the drum surface potential sensor control / condition check (described later).

<<Procedure of the “surface potential sensor control check”>>

1. Set the value for the number of detected abnormalities of the drum surface potential control (08-2850) to “0”.
2. Set the value for the drum surface potential setting (08-2851) to “0” (valid).
3. Perform the “enforced performing of image quality control” (05-2120).
4. Check the status of drum surface potential sensor control (05-2160) and number of drum surface potential sensor control abnormality (08-2850).

Are both values for 05-2160 and 08-2850 “0”?
Perform the test print (04-114: Secondary scanning direction 33 gradation steps). Is there any problem with the image?

↓ YES → End

NO

See “Troubleshooting for the Image” to clear the problem.

- Is the value for 05-2160 “1”?
  Repeat the procedure from the beginning.
- Is the value for 05-2160 “2”?
  Drum surface potential sensor control abnormality. Go back to “Troubleshooting for surface potential control related” and clear the problem.

* When 05-2133 (Status of image quality control) is other than “0”, there is a problem with the image quality control. Clear the problem with the trouble shooting for the image quality control related.

8.3.23 Troubleshooting for remaining toner detection sensor

Take an appropriate countermeasure for the following cases:

- When a message notifying the toner cartridge needs to be replaced is displayed and the cartridge is replaced accordingly, but the message remains displayed
- When a message notifying the toner cartridge needs to be replaced is displayed and the equipment simultaneously stops its operation during the process of a job (The equipment should keep its operation for a while even if such message is displayed.)
- The Auto Supply Order function does not work.

Countermeasure

1. Check if the connector or connector pins on the toner drive are disconnected.
2. Replace the remaining toner detection sensor.

8.3.24 Troubleshooting when E010 paper jamming or an image failure caused by drum separation finger staining occurs (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

If E010 paper jamming or an image failure caused by drum separation finger staining occurs, take the following measures:

- Set the timing to turn on the transfer bias later by changing the value of the setting code 08-2960 in order to improve the separation of paper from the photoconductive drum.
- Set the value of the setting code 08-2960.
  Refer to 📖 P.6-62 "6.13 Transfer bias ON timing adjustment (e-STUIDIO557/657/757/857)".

Note:

As for the values of 08-2960, the transfer ability for the paper leading edge and the paper separation ability from the photoconductor are inversely related.
Therefore, if the transfer bias ON timing is set to be too slow, depending on the environment under which the equipment is used or the media type of the paper, the transfer ability for the paper leading edge may slightly decrease. So, when adjusting the value, be sure to check the paper feeding ability as well as the image quality.

8.3.25 Error code “M00” appears at firmware update

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Check item	Measures
Switching power supply	• Connector check (CN402, CN406) • Harness check. • Fuse check (F9)
LGC board	• Board check. • Connector check (CN344) • Harness check.

Replace parts	Remarks
Switching power supply	
LGC board	

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Check item	Measures
Switching power supply	• Connector check (CN402, CN406, CN416) • Harness check.
LGC board	• Board check. • Connector check (CN344) • Harness check.

Replace parts	Remarks
Switching power supply	
LGC board	

8.4 Troubleshooting for the Image

If any abnormal image occurs in the test copying, perform trouble shooting for the image.

8.4.1 Abnormality of image density / Gray balance

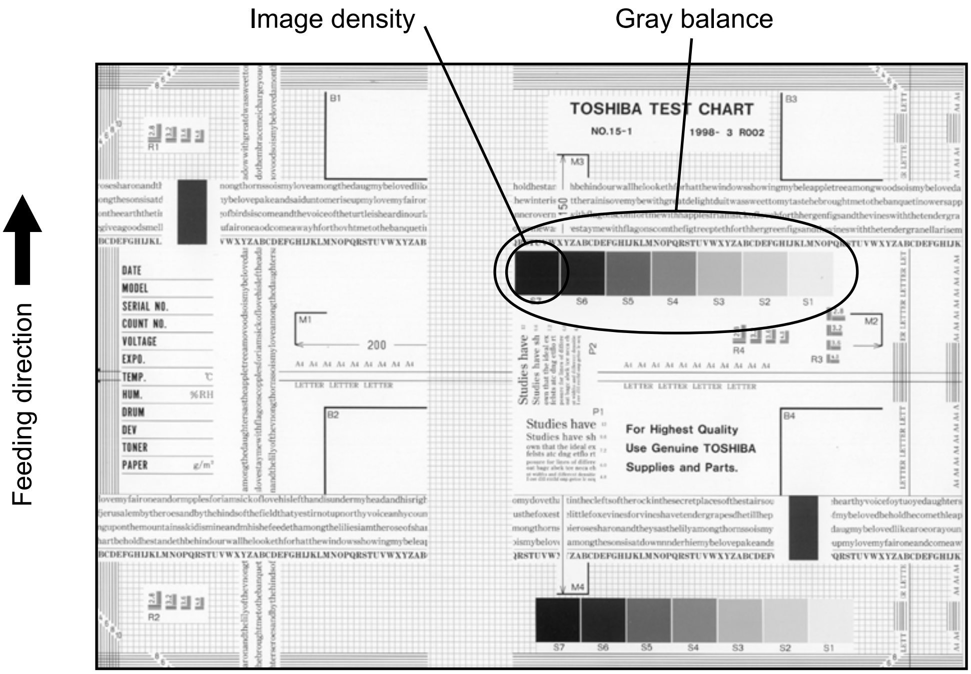


Image density
Gray balance
Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
S7
S6
S5
S4
S3
S2
S1
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.

Fig. 8-1

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density/Gray balance	1	Check the density/gray balance.	Adjust the density.
Printer section	2	Check test print image (04-114).	Go to step 4 if there is any problem on image.
Scanner	3	Are the original glass, mirrors and lens dirty?	Clean them.
Printed image	4	Is the image faded?	Perform troubleshooting for faded image.
	5	Is background fogging occurring?	Perform troubleshooting for background fogging.
	6	Is there a blotch on the image?	Perform troubleshooting for blotched image.
	7	Is the image transferred normally?	Perform troubleshooting for abnormal transfer.

8.4.2 Background fogging

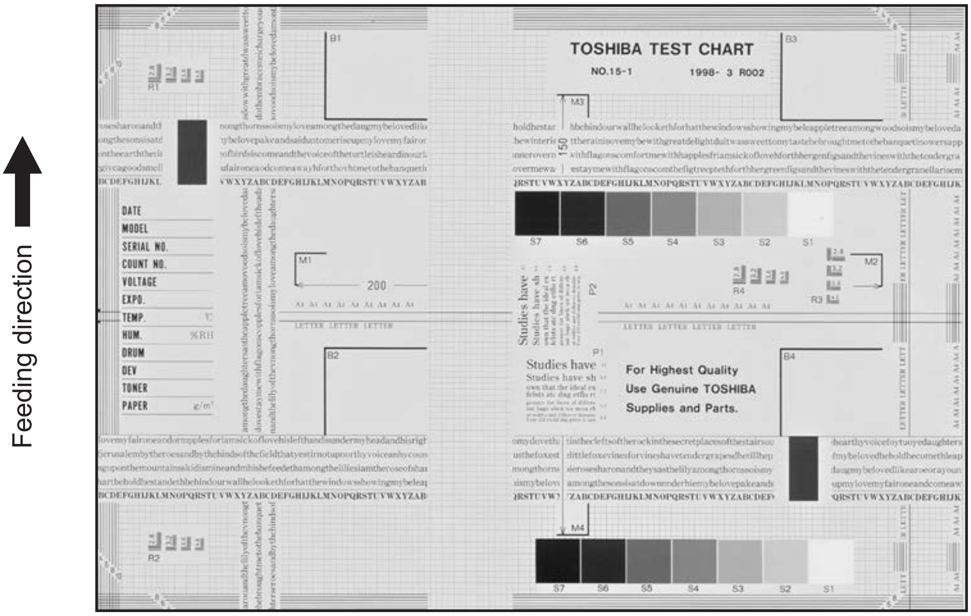


Fig. 8-2

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Adjustment	1	Perform the shading correction.	Perform 05-3218. If an error occurs, retry it. If the error still persists, clean the original glass.
Density reproduction	2	Check the reproduction of the image density.	Adjust the density.
Printer section	3	Check test print image (04-114).	Go to step 5 if there is any problem on image.
Parameter adjustment value	4	Check the image processing parameter.	Check the range correction setting and the adjustment value of the background peak for range correction. (Ch.6.4.4, Ch.6.4.5) If they need to be adjusted, check the print image in the above circle mark to adjust the adjustment value of the background peak for range correction.
Scanner	5	Are the original glass (especially shading position), mirrors and lens dirty?	Clean them.
Developer material/Toner/ Photoconductive drum	6	Using the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum?	Use the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum.
	7	Have the developer material and the photoconductive drum reached their PM life?	Replace the developer material and photoconductive drum.
	8	Is the storage environment of the toner cartridge 35°C or less without dew?	Use the toner cartridge stored in the environment within specification.

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Main charger output	9	Is the setting value proper? Is the main charger output normal?	Replace the high-voltage transformer with a new one and print out a test chart. If any abnormal image appears, check the harness connection between the LGC board and the high-voltage transformer, power supply and stain on the main charger wire.
Developer unit	10	Is the contact between the drum and developer material normal?	Replace the high-voltage transformer with a new one and print out a test chart. If any abnormal image appears, check the harness connection between the LGC board and the high-voltage transformer, power supply and stain on the main charger wire.
Developer bias output	11	Is the setting value proper? Is the developer bias output normal?	If the setting value is out of specification, adjust it. If the output is not normal, check the circuits. (Note 1)
Increasing toner density	12	Is the Auto-toner sensor connected correctly?	Check the connection of the connector of the Auto-toner sensor.
	13	Is the toner density high?	Adjust the toner density. (Note 2: See the toner density correcting method.)
Image quality sensor/ Surface potential sensor	14	Are the image quality sensor and the surface potential sensor normal?	Check the performance of the image quality sensor and the surface potential sensor. (See the troubleshooting related with the image quality control.)
Drum cleaning blade	15	Is the drum cleaned properly?	(See the troubleshooting for the poor cleaning.)

Note:

1. Toner density correcting method

Change the setting value 'Toner density life correction setting (08-2816)' (6 is the default setting.)

0: Approx. 0.75% lower than the current value
1: Approx. 0.50% lower than the current value
2: Approx. 0.25% lower than the current value
3: The current value (Default setting)
4: Approx. 0.15% higher than the current value
5: Approx. 0.25% higher than the current value
6: Approx. 0.50% higher than the current value
7: Approx. 0.75% higher than the current value

<Caution for correction>

When increasing or decreasing the toner density too much, the image may become poor or the life of developer material, cleaner, photoconductive drum and fuser unit, etc. may shorten. Therefore it is not recommended to correct (to shift) the toner density basically. If it is shifted, make sure that the image may be improper in a few minutes after shifting.

8.4.3 Moire/lack of sharpness

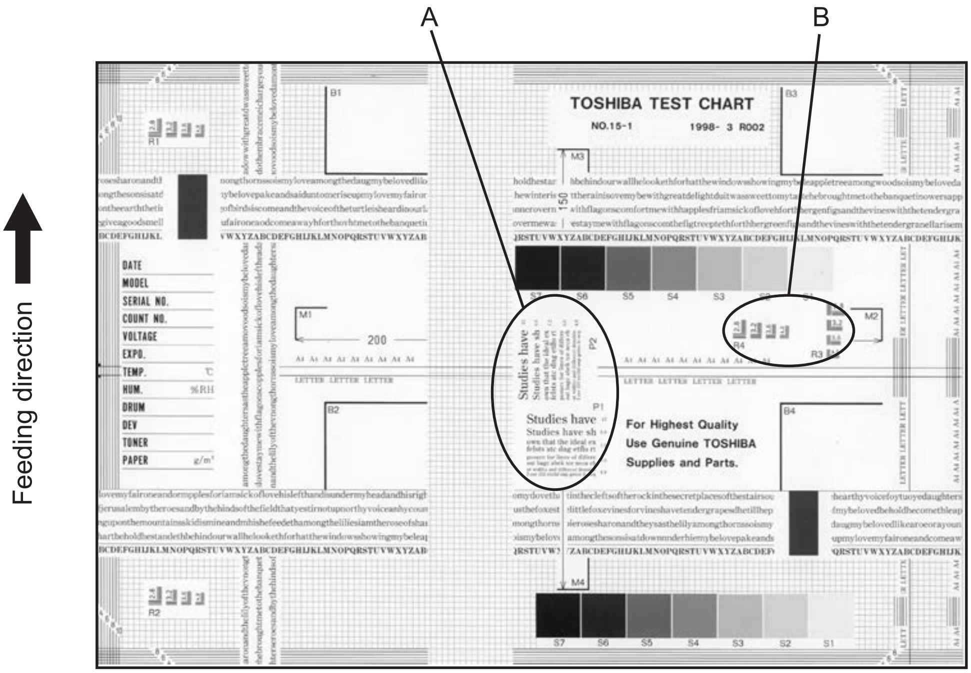

A
B
Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.
S7
S6
S5
S4
S3
S2
S1
DATE
MODEL
SERIAL NO.
COUNT NO.
VOLTAGE
EXPO.
TEMP.
HUM.
DRUM
DEV
TONER
PAPER

Fig. 8-3

Moire

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density reproduction	1	Check the reproduction of the image density.	Adjust the density.
Parameter adjustment value	2	Check the image processing parameters.	Check the adjustment value for sharpness.
Printer section	3	Check test print image (04-114).	When defects occur, perform the corresponding troubleshooting procedure.

Lack of sharpness

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density reproduction	1	Check the reproduction of the image density.	Adjust the density.
Parameter adjustment value	2	Check the image processing parameters.	Check the adjustment value for sharpness.
Printer section	3	Check test print image (04-114).	When defects occur, perform the corresponding troubleshooting procedure.
	4	Check the image processing parameters.	Check the encircled areas A and B in the image, and change the sharpness intensity in the sharpness adjustment mode.

8.4.4 Toner offset

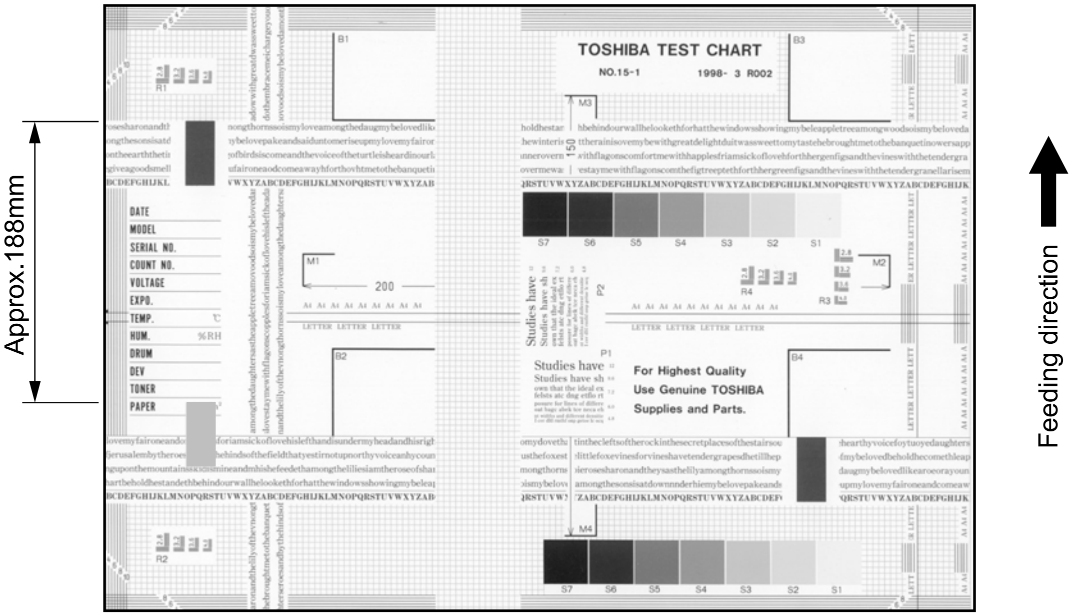

Approx.188mm
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
DATE
MODEL
SERIAL NO.
COUNT NO.
VOLTAGE
EXPO.
TEMP.
HUM.
DRUM
DEV
TONER
PAPER
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.
S7
S6
S5
S4
S3
S2
S1
Feeding direction

Fig. 8-4

Toner offset (Shadow image appears approx. 188 mm toward the dark image.)

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Density	1	Is the density too high?	Adjust the density.
Fuser unit	2	Is the pressure of the fuser roller normal?	Check the pressure releasing parts and pressurization mechanism.
	3	Is the thermistor in contact with the fuser roller?	Contact the thermistor with the fuser roller.
	4	Is there a scratch on the fuser roller surface?	Replace the fuser roller.
	5	Has the fuser roller reached its PM life?	Replace the fuser roller.
	6	Is the setting temperature of the fuser roller normal?	Check the adjustment values of fuser roller temperature? (08-2009, 08-2010)
Fuser unit	7	Using the specified fuser roller and the pressure roller?	Use the specified fuser roller and the pressure roller.
	8	Is the pressurization of cleaning web normal?	Check the installation state of cleaning web mechanism.
	9	Is the cleaning web transported normally?	Check the drive system of the cleaning web. Check and correct setting (08-2260, 08-6352-6, 08-6352-7)
	10	Has the cleaning web reached its PM life?	Replace the cleaning web.
	11	Using the specified cleaning web?	Use the specified cleaning web.
	12	Is there any trouble with the thermistor?	Clean or replace the thermistor.

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Paper	13	Has the appropriate paper type been selected?	Select a proper mode.
	14	Is the setting temperature of the fuser roller in each paper type normal?	Check the setting and correct it. 08-2010, 08-2028, 08-2049, 08-2050, 08-2051
	15	Using the recommended paper?	Use the recommended paper.
Developer material/Toner	16	Using the specified developer material and toner?	Use the specified developer material and toner.
Scanner	17	Are the original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate), mirror and lens dirty?	Clean them.

8.4.5 Blurred image

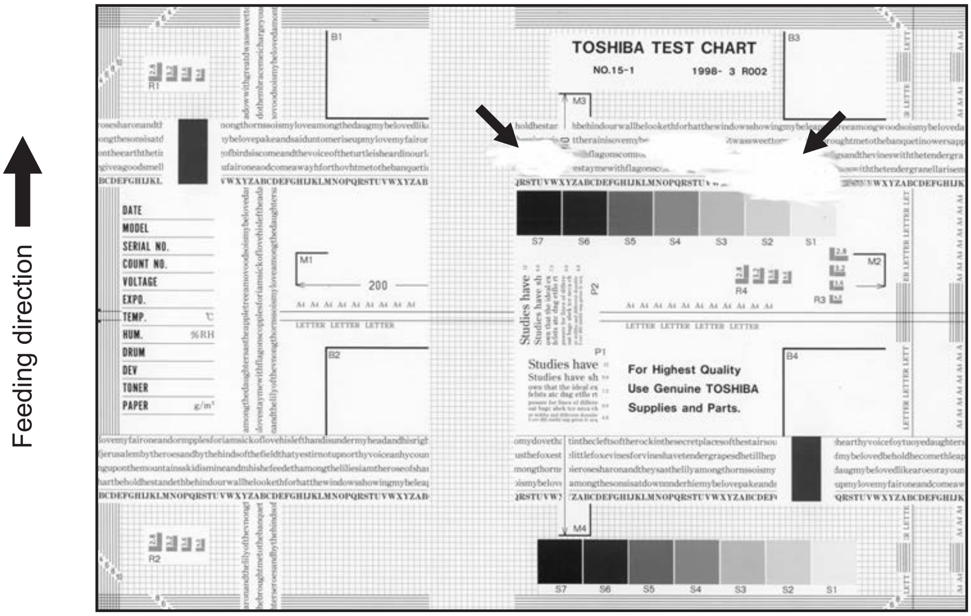

Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.
S7
S6
S5
S4
S3
S2
S1

Fig. 8-5

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Paper	1	Is the paper in the drawer or LCF damp?	Change paper. Avoid storing paper in damp place.
Bedewed scanner	2	Is the scanner bedewed?	Clean the scanner.
Drum	3	Is the drum surface wet or dirty?	Wipe the drum with a piece of dry cloth. * Do not use alcohol or other organic solvents.

8.4.6 Poor fusing

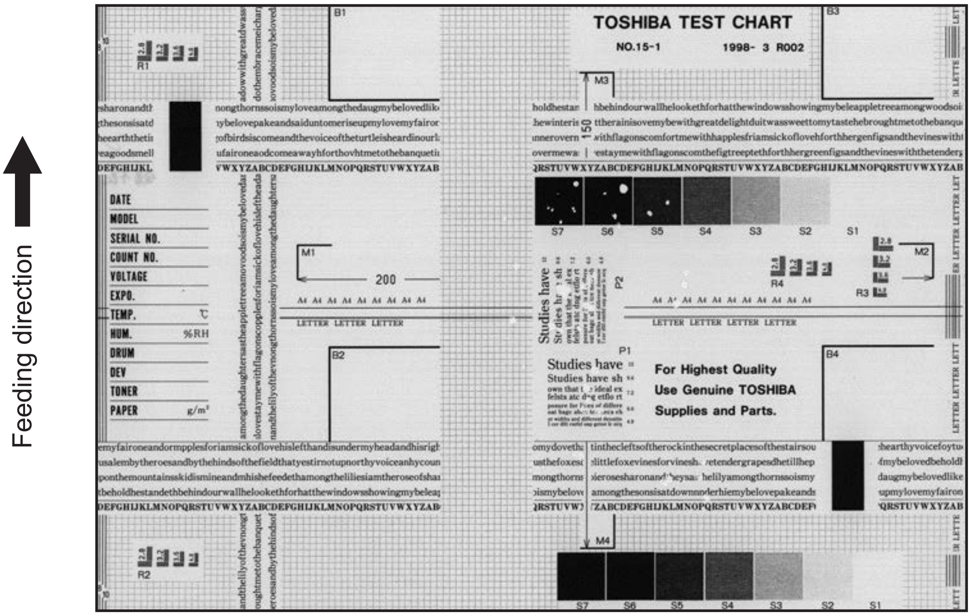


Fig. 8-6

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
IH electric power	1	Check if the connector contacts properly.	Correct it.
	2	Is the IH coil shorted or broken? Is there any abnormality on the Heater Control PC board.	Replace the IH Coil or Heater Control PC board.
Pressure between fuser roller and pressure roller	3	Are the pressure springs working properly?	Check and adjust the pressure springs.
Fuser roller temperature	4	Is the temperature of the fuser roller normal?	Check the setting and correct it. 08-2009 2010
Developer material/Toner	5	Using the specified developer material and toner?	Use the specified developer material and toner.
Thermistor	6	Is there any problem with the thermistor?	Clean or replace the thermistor.
Paper	7	Is the paper in the drawer or LCF damp?	Avoid storing paper in damp place.
	8	Is the paper type corresponding to its mode?	Use the proper type of paper or select the proper mode.
	9	Is the setting temperature of the fuser roller in each paper type normal?	Check the setting and correct it. 08-2010, 08-2028, 08-2049, 08-2050, 08-2051
	10	Using the recommended paper?	Use the recommended paper.

8.4.7 Blank copy

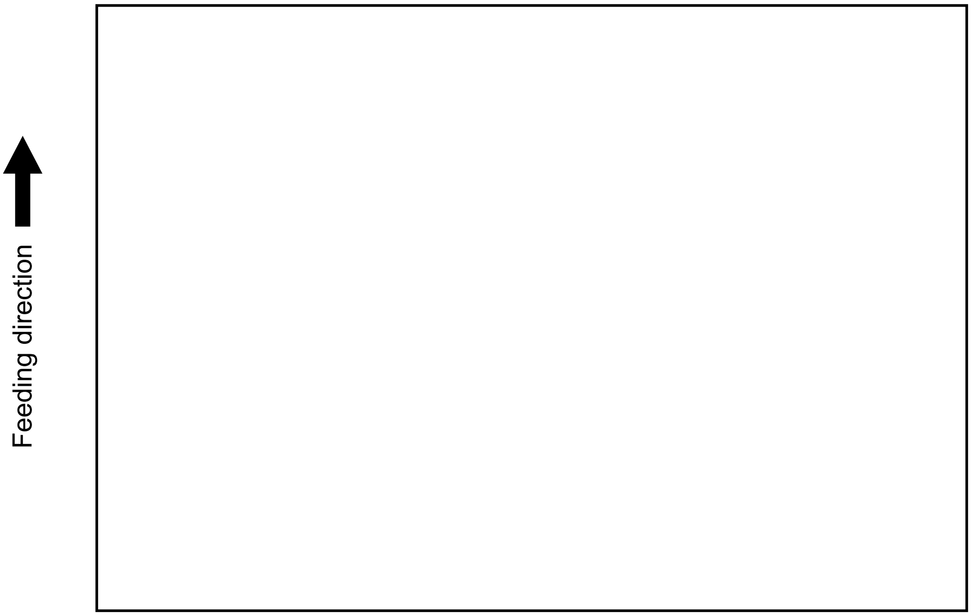


Fig. 8-7

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Bias supply connector	1	Is the connector inserted properly?	Insert the connector properly.
High-voltage transformer (Transfer charger, Developer bias)	2	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Replace the transformer.
	3	Are the connectors of the high-voltage harness securely connected? Is the harness open circuited?	Reconnect the harness securely. Replace the high-voltage harness.
Developer unit	4	Is the developer unit installed properly?	Check and correct the engaging condition of the developer unit gears.
	5	Do the developer sleeve and mixers rotate?	Check and fix the drive system of the developer unit.
	6	Is the developer material smoothly transported?	Remove the foreign matter from the developer material.
Drum	7	Is the drum rotating?	Check the drive system of the drum.
CCD, SLG, SYS, LGC boards and harnesses	8	Are the connectors securely connected? Check if the harnesses connecting the boards are open circuited.	Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harness.

8.4.8 Solid copy

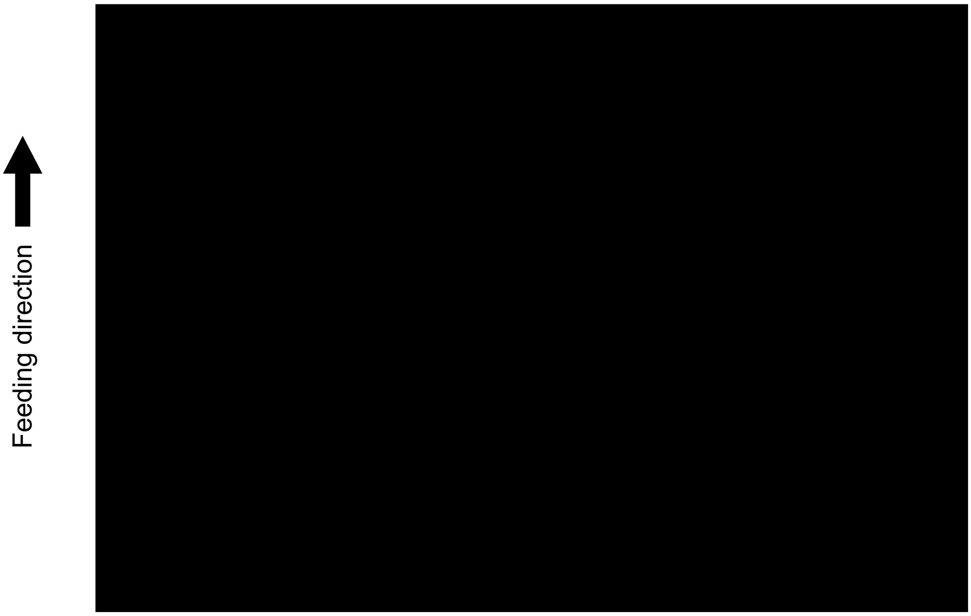


Fig. 8-8

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Exposure lamp and inverter	1	Does the exposure lamp light?	Check if the connector contacts with the exposure lamp terminal. Replace the defective inverter.
Scanner	2	Is there any foreign matter on the light path?	Remove it.
Bedewed scanner and drum	3	Is the scanner or drum bedewed?	Clean the mirrors, lens and drum. Keep the power cord plugged in all trough the day and night. (For the model with damp heater)
Main charger	4	Is the main charger securely installed?	Install it securely.
	5	Is the main charger wire broken?	Replace the main charger wire.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger)	6	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Replace the transformer.
	7	Are the connectors of the high-voltage harness securely connected? Is the harness open circuited?	Reconnect the harness securely. Replace the high-voltage harness.
CCD, SLG, SYS, LGC boards and harnesses	8	Are the connectors securely connected? Check if the harnesses connecting the boards are open circuited.	Connect the connectors securely. Replace the harness.

8.4.9 White banding or white void (in the feeding direction)

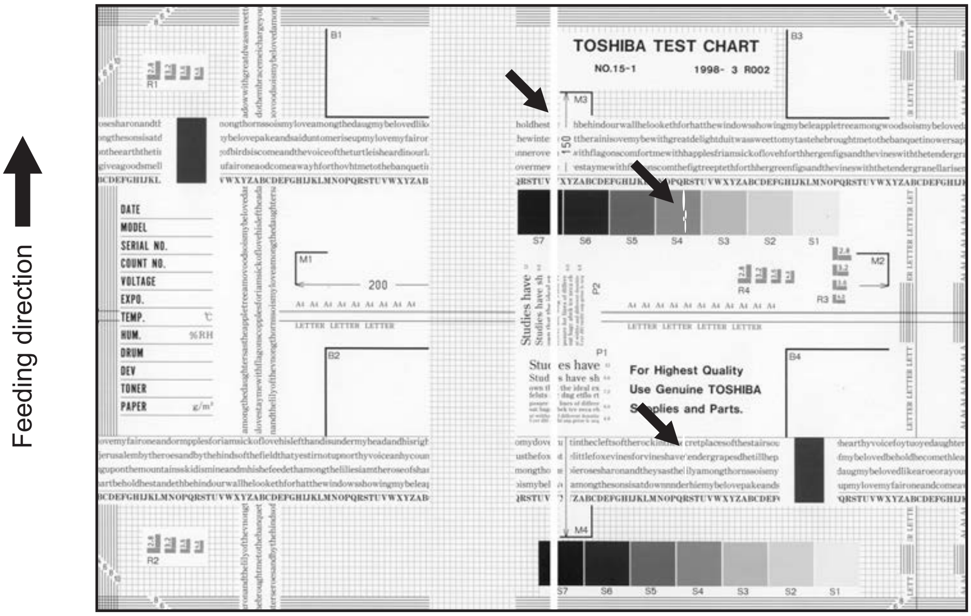


Fig. 8-9

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Laser optical unit	1	Is there a foreign matter or stain on the slit glass?	Remove the foreign matter or stain.
Main charger grid	2	Is there a foreign matter or dew on the charger grid?	Remove the foreign matter.
Developer unit	3	Is the developer material transported properly?	Remove the foreign matter if there is any.
	4	Is there a foreign matter or dew on the Polyurethane seal?	Remove the foreign matter or dew.
	5	Is the upper Polyurethane seal of the developer unit in contact with the drum?	Correct the position of the Polyurethane seal or replace it.
Drum	6	Is there a foreign matter on the drum surface?	Replace the drum. If there is a convex foreign matter adhering to the drum surface, it indicates that the blade edge at this area is worn out. In this case, replace both the drum and the drum cleaning blade.
Transport path	7	Does the toner image contact with any foreign matter before the paper enters the fusing section after the separation?	Remove the foreign matter.
Discharge LED	8	Is any of the discharge LEDS off?	Replace the discharge LED.
Scanner	9	Is there a foreign matter on the light path?	Remove the foreign matter.
	10	Are the original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate) mirror and lens dirty?	Clean them.
Cleaner	11	Is there any foreign matter, which contacts the drum on the cleaner stay?	Remove the foreign matter.

8.4.10 White banding (at right angle with the feeding direction)

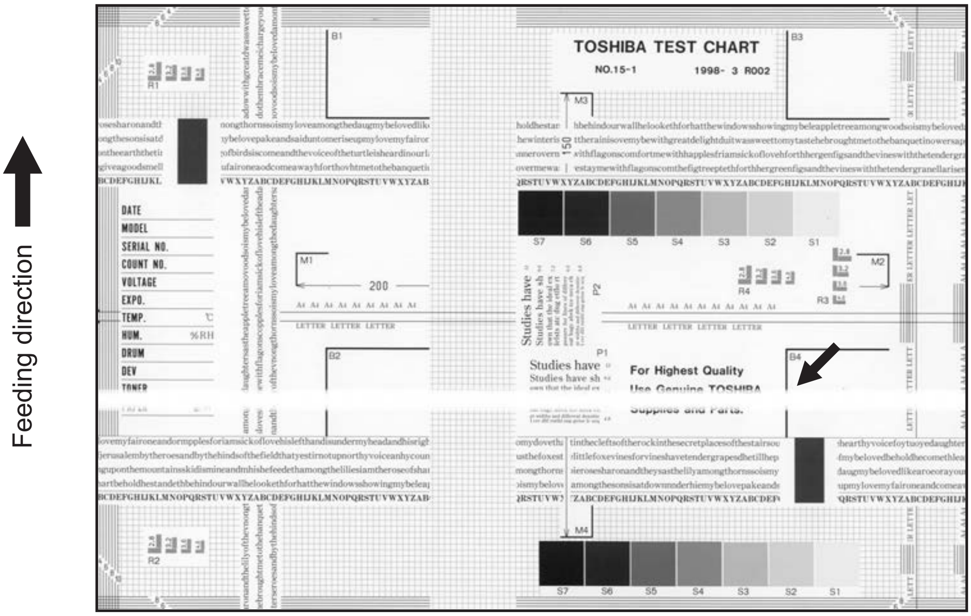


Fig. 8-10

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Main charger	1	Is there a foreign matter on the charger?	Remove the foreign matter.
	2	Is the connector in proper contact with the terminal?	Clean or adjust the terminal.
Drum	3	Is there any abnormality on the drum surface?	Replace the drum.
Discharge LED	4	Does the discharge LED light normally?	Replace the discharge LED or check the harness and the circuit.
Developer unit	5	Is the developer sleeve rotating normally? Is there any abnormality on the sleeve surface?	Check the drive system of the developer unit, or clean the sleeve surface.
Drive system	6	Are the drum and scanner jittering?	Check each drive system.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger / Developer bias / Transfer charger)	7	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Replace the transformer.
Feed system	9	Is the aligning amount proper?	Adjust the aligning amount.

8.4.11 Skew (inclined image)

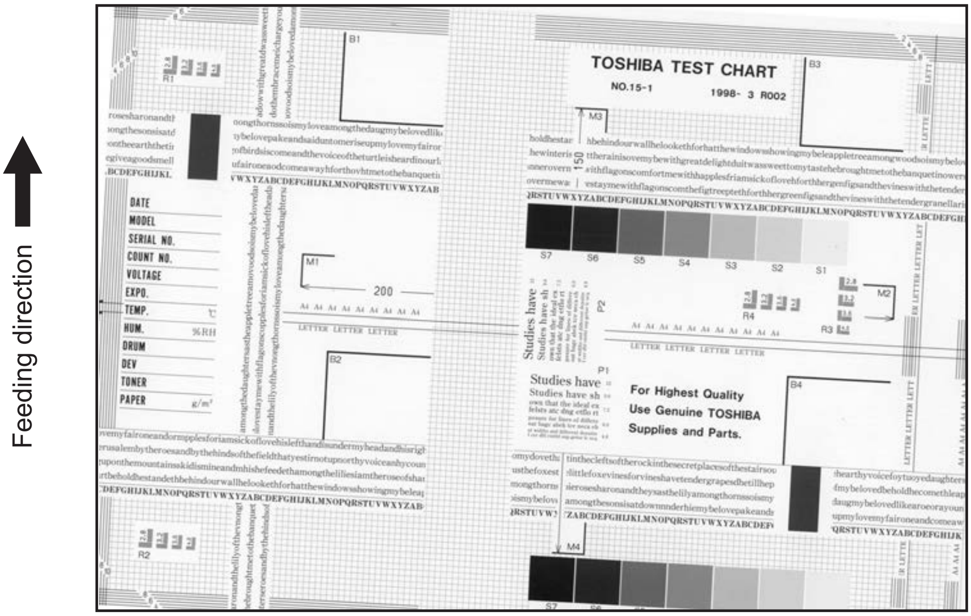

Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.
DATE
MODEL
SERIAL NO.
COUNT NO.
VOLTAGE
EXPO.
TEMP.
HUM.
DRUM
DEV
TONER
PAPER
B1
B2
B3
B4
M1
M2
M3
M4
R1
R2
R3
R4
P1
P2
S7
S6
S5
S4
S3
S2
S1
200
150

Fig. 8-11

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Drawers LCF	1	Is the drawer or LCF properly installed?	Install the drawer or LCF properly.
	2	Is there too much paper in the drawer or LCF?	The height of paper stack should not exceed 55 mm. 137 mm or lower/room for tandem LCF. 428 mm or lower for external LCF.
	3	Is the corner of the paper folded?	Change the direction of the paper and set it again.
	4	Are the side guides of the drawer or LCF properly installed?	Adjust the position of the side guides.
Feed roller	5	Is the surface of the feed roller dirty?	Clean the feed roller surface with alcohol, or replace the roller.
Rollers	6	Are the roller and shaft secured?	Check and tighten the E-rings, pins, clips and setscrews.
Aligning amount	7	Is the aligning amount proper?	Increase the aligning amount.
Registration roller	8	Is the spring detached from the registration roller?	Attach the spring correctly. Clean the roller if it is dirty.
Pre-registration guide	9	Is the pre-registration guide properly installed?	Correct it.
Carriage-1	10	Is the carriage-1 slanted?	Adjust the carriage-1.

8.4.12 Black banding (in the feeding direction)

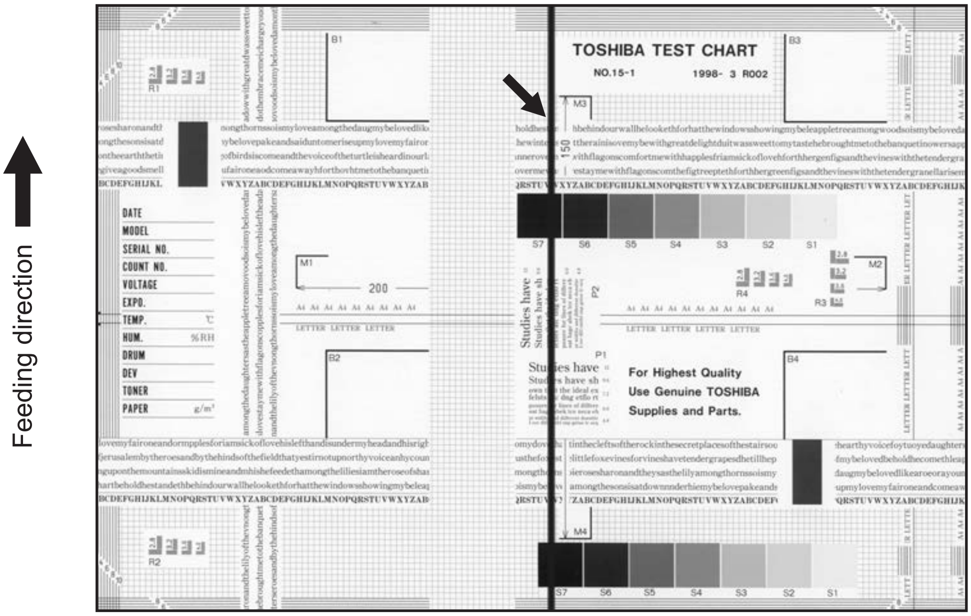


Fig. 8-12

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Scanner	1	Is there a foreign matter on the light path?	Clean the slit, lens and mirrors.
Shading correction plate	2	Is there dust or stains on part of the original glass where the shading correction plate is placed.	Clean the plate.
Main charger	3	Is there a foreign matter or stain on the charger grid, or in the main charger case?	Remove the foreign matter or stain.
	4	Is the main charger grid deformed?	Replace the main charger grid.
	5	Is there a foreign matter on the main charger grid?	Remove the foreign matter.
Drum	6	Are there scratches on the drum surface?	Replace the drum.
Laser optical unit	7	Is there a foreign matter or stain on the 2 slit glasses?	Remove the foreign matter or the stain.
	8	Is the inside of the main charger case dirty?	Clean the inside of the main charger case.
Cleaner	9	Is there paper dust sticking to the drum cleaning blade edge?	Clean or replace the cleaning blade.
	10	Does the drum cleaning blade work smoothly?	Push the cleaning blade by hand. If its move is not smooth enough, clean the section where the blade is installed, then install it again.
	11	Has the used toner been recovered properly?	Clean the toner recovery auger.
Fuser unit	12	Is the fuser roller surface dirty or damaged?	Clean or replace the fuser roller.
	13	Is the fuser roller thermistor dirty?	Clean the fuser roller thermistor.

8.4.13 Black banding (at right angle with the feeding direction)

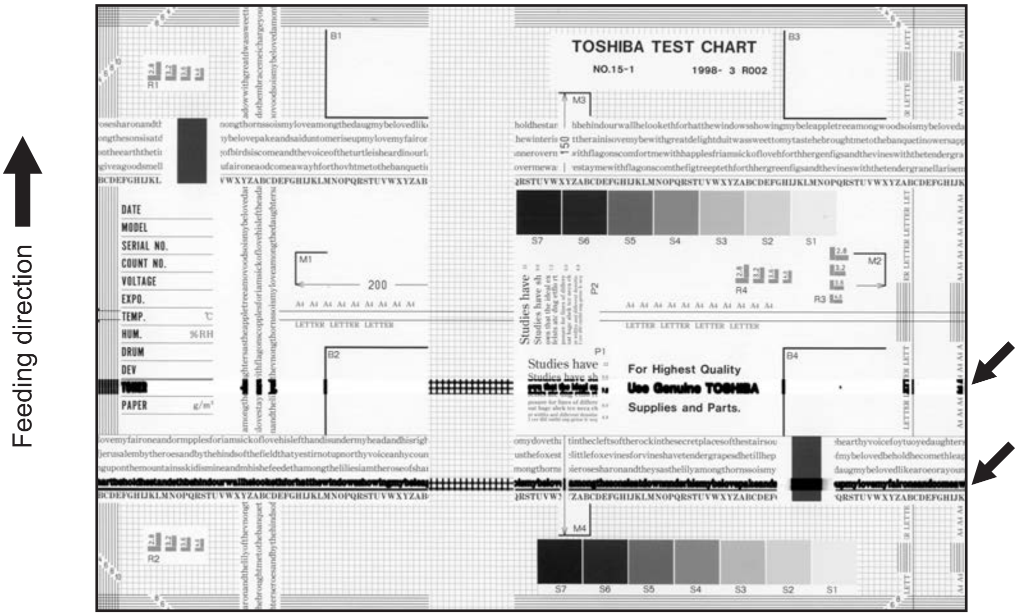

Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.

Fig. 8-13

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Fuser unit	1	Is the fuser roller dirty?	Clean them.
	2	Has the cleaning roller, pressure roller, fuser roller and separation finger for fuser roller reached their PM life?	Replace them.
High-voltage transformer (Main charger / Developer bias / Transfer charger)	3	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Replace the transformer.
Drum	4	Is there a deep scratch on the drum surface?	Replace the drum if the scratch has reached the aluminum base.
Scanner	5	Is there a foreign matter on the carriage rail?	Remove the foreign matter.

8.4.14 White spots

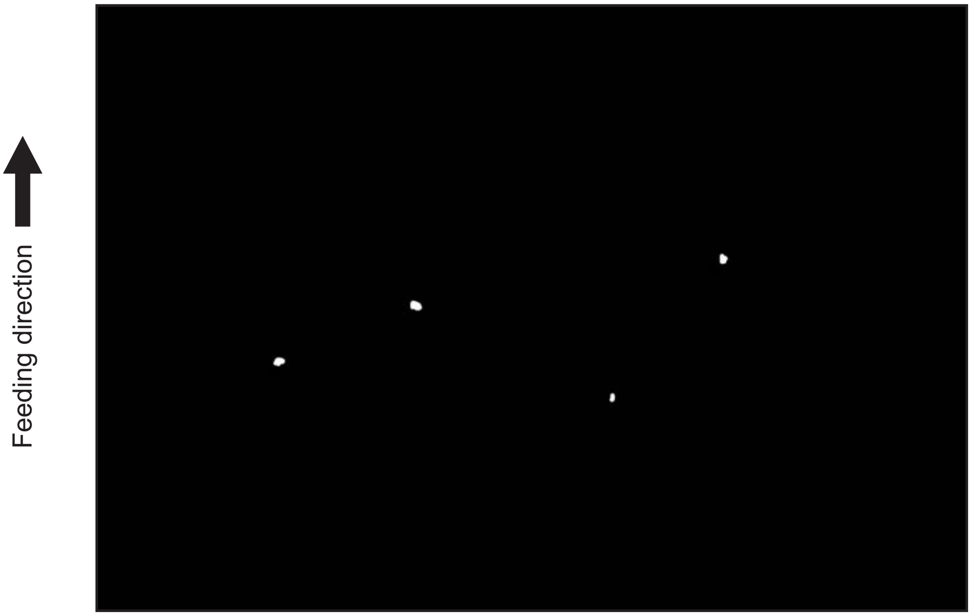


Fig. 8-14

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Toner empty	1	Is the toner supply symbol lighting?	Replace the toner cartridge.
	2	Is the toner cartridge installed properly?	Check the installation state of the toner cartridge.
	3	Is the performance of the new toner supply motor normal?	Check the performance of the new toner supply motor.
	4	Is the toner cartridge normal?	Check the toner cartridge. Replace if it is not normal.
Decreasing toner density	5	Is the Auto-toner sensor connected correctly?	Check the connection of the connector of the Auto-toner sensor.
	6	Is the toner density low?	Correct the toner density. (Note 2: See 'Toner density correcting method'.)
Developer material/Toner/ Photoconductive drum	7	Using the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum?	Use the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum.
	8	Have the developer material and the photoconductive drum reached their PM life?	Replace the developer material and photoconductive drum.
	9	Is the storage environment of the toner cartridge 35°c or less without dew?	Use the toner cartridge stored in the environment within specification.
	10	Is there any dent on the surface of the photoconductive drum?	Replace the drum.
	11	Is there any film forming on the photoconductive drum?	Clean or replace the drum.
Main charger	12	Is there any foreign object on the charger?	Remove it.
	13	Is the charger dirty or deformed?	Clean or replace the main charger wire and grid.

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Main charger output	14	Is the setting value proper? Is the main charger output normal?	Replace the high-voltage transformer with a new one and print out a test chart. If any abnormal image appears, check the harness connection between the LGC board and the high-voltage transformer, power supply and stain on the main charger wire.
Developer bias output	15	Is the setting value proper? Is the developer bias output normal?	Replace the high-voltage transformer with a new one and print out a test chart. If any abnormal image appears, check the harness connection between the LGC board and the high-voltage transformer, power supply and stain on the main charger wire.
Transfer belt	16	Is there any foreign object or fiber, etc. on the belt surface?	Remove it.

Note:

1. Toner density correcting method

Change the setting value 'Toner density life correction setting (08-2816)' (6 is the default setting.)

0: Approx. 0.75% lower than the current value
1: Approx. 0.50% lower than the current value
2: Approx. 0.25% lower than the current value
3: The current value (Default setting)
4: Approx. 0.15% higher than the current value
5: Approx. 0.25% higher than the current value
6: Approx. 0.50% higher than the current value
7: Approx. 0.75% higher than the current value

<Caution for correction>
When increasing or decreasing the toner density too much, the image may become poor or the life of developer material, cleaner, photoconductive drum and fuser unit, etc. may shorten. Therefore it is not recommended to correct (to shift) the toner density basically. If it is shifted, make sure that the image may be improper in a few minutes after shifting.

8.4.15 Poor image transfer

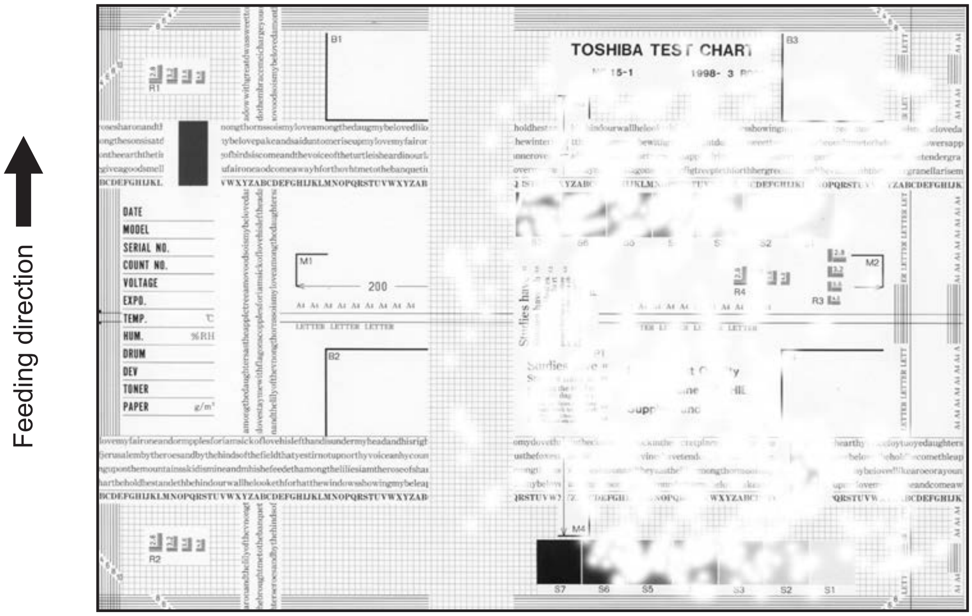


Fig. 8-15

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Transfer belt unit	1	Is the surface of the transfer belt supply roller dirty with toner?	Clean it with alcohol.
Paper	2	Is the paper in the drawer or LCF/ PFP curled?	Reinsert the paper with the reverse side up or change the paper.
	3	Is the paper in the drawer or LCF damp?	Avoid storing paper in damp place.
	4	Is the paper type corresponding to its mode?	Select the proper mode.
	5	Using the recommended paper?	Use the recommended paper.
Registration roller	6	Is there any abnormality related to the registration roller or with the roller itself?	Clean the roller if it is dirty. Securely attach the springs if they are detached. Replace the clutch if it is defective. Adjust the rotation speed of the roller.
High-voltage transformer (Transfer charger)	7	Is the high-voltage transformer output defective?	Replace the transformer.

Note:

Refer to Ch.6.8.1 for the poor image transfer at the paper leading edge.

8.4.16 Uneven image density

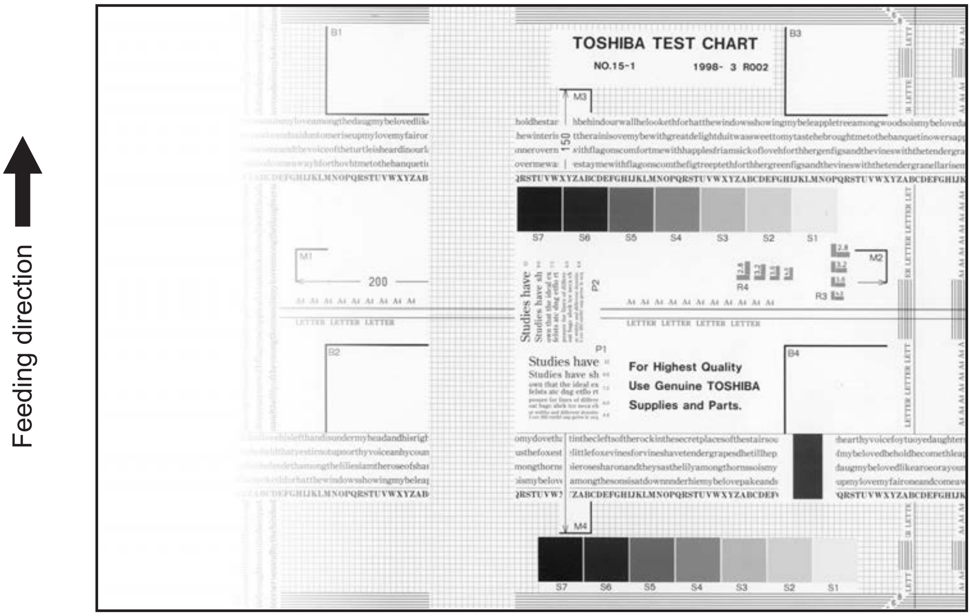

Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.

Fig. 8-16

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Main charger	1	Is the main charger dirty?	Clean or replace the main charger grid.
Transfer belt unit	2	Is the surface of the transfer belt supply roller dirty with toner?	Clean it with alcohol.
Laser optical unit	3	Is there any foreign matter or stain on the 2 slit glasses?	Remove the foreign matter or stain.
Discharge LED	4	Are the connectors of discharge LED harness securely connected?	Reconnect the harness securely.
	5	Is the discharge LED dirty?	Clean the discharge LED.
	6	Is any of the discharge LEDs off?	Replace the discharge LED.
Developer unit	7	Is the developer material transported normally?	Remove foreign matters if there is any.
Scanner section	8	Are the original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate), mirror and lens dirty?	Clean them.

8.4.17 Faded image (low density, abnormal gray balance)

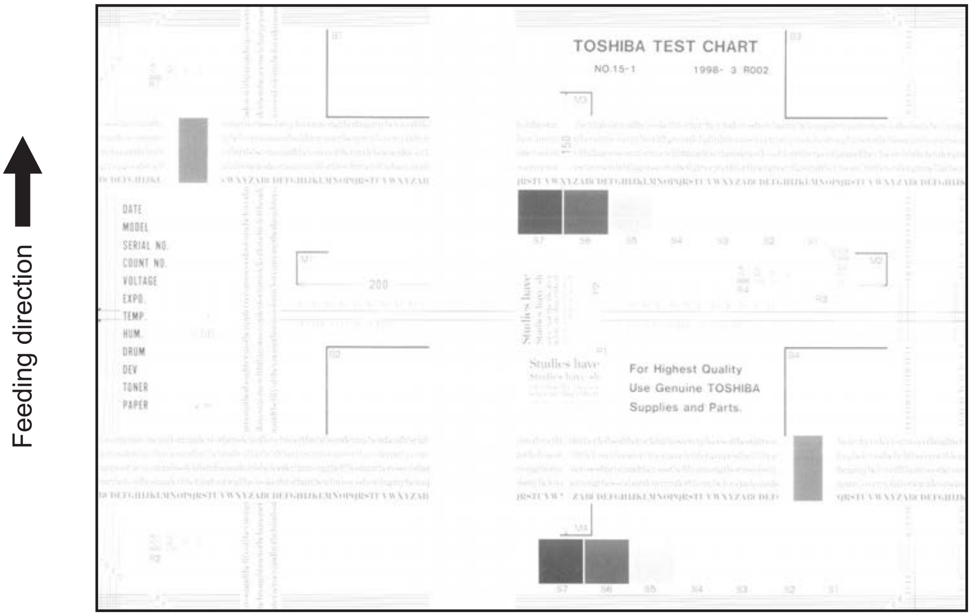

Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
DATE
MODEL
SERIAL NO.
COUNT NO.
VOLTAGE
EXPO.
TEMP.
HUM.
DRUM
DEV
TONER
PAPER
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.

Fig. 8-17

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Developer material/Toner/ Photoconductive drum	1	Using the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum?	Use the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum.
	2	Have the developer material and the photoconductive drum reached their PM life?	Replace the developer material and photoconductive drum.
	3	Is there any film forming on the photoconductive drum?	Clean or replace the drum.
Toner Cartridge	4	Is the toner supply symbol lighting?	Replace the toner cartridge.
	5	Is the toner cartridge installed properly?	Check the installation state of the toner cartridge, install it securely.
	6	Is the performance of the new toner supply motor normal?	Check the performance of the new toner supply motor.
	7	Is the toner cartridge normal?	Check the toner cartridge. Replace if it is not normal.
Main charger output	8	Is the setting value proper? Is the main charger output normal?	Replace the high-voltage transformer with a new one and print out a test chart. If any abnormal image appears, check the harness connection between the LGC board and the high-voltage transformer, power supply and stain on the main charger wire.

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Developer bias output	9	Is the setting value proper? Is the developer bias output normal?	Replace the high-voltage transformer with a new one and print out a test chart. If any abnormal image appears, check the harness connection between the LGC board and the high-voltage transformer, power supply and stain on the main charger wire.
Decreasing toner density	10	Is the Auto-toner sensor connected correctly?	Check the connection of the connector of the Auto-toner sensor.
	11	Is the toner density low?	Correct the toner density. (Note 2: See 'Toner density correcting method'.)
Image quality sensor/ Surface potential sensor	12	Are the image quality sensor and the surface potential sensor normal?	Check the performance of the image quality sensor and the surface potential sensor. (See the trouble shooting related with the image quality control.)
Main charger	13	Is the main charger dirty?	Clean or replace it.

Note:

1. Toner density correcting method

Change the setting value 'Toner density life correction setting (08-2816)' (6 is the default setting.)

0: Approx. 0.75% lower than the current value
1: Approx. 0.50% lower than the current value
2: Approx. 0.25% lower than the current value
3: The current value (Default setting)
4: Approx. 0.15% higher than the current value
5: Approx. 0.25% higher than the current value
6: Approx. 0.50% higher than the current value
7: Approx. 0.75% higher than the current value

<Caution for correction>
When increasing or decreasing the toner density too much, the image may become poor or the life of developer material, cleaner, photoconductive drum and fuser unit, etc. may shorten. Therefore it is not recommended to correct (to shift) the toner density basically. If it is shifted, make sure that the image may be improper in a few minutes after shifting.

8.4.18 Image dislocation in feeding direction

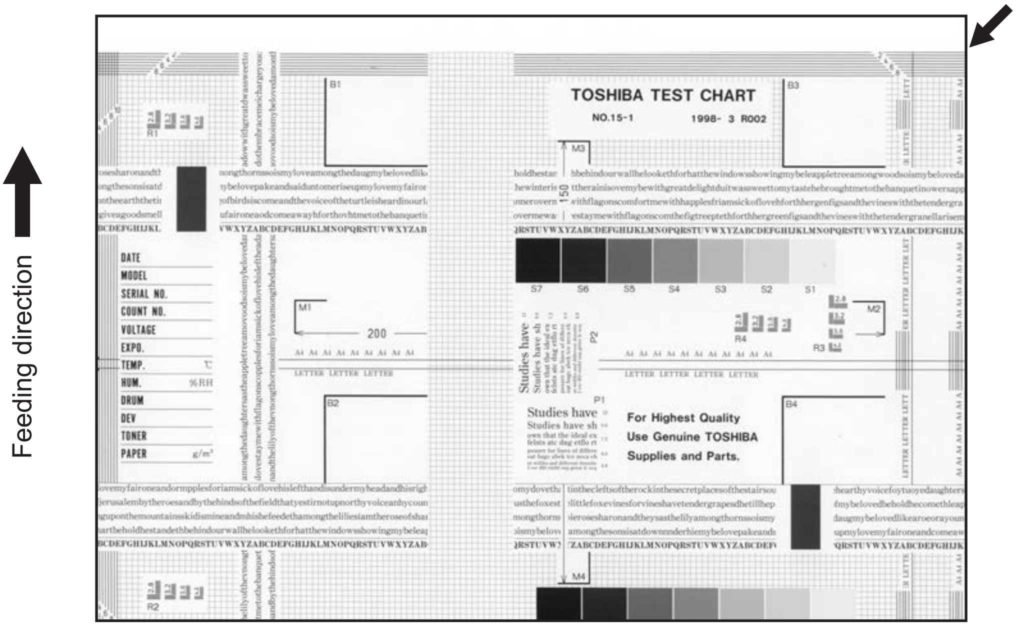

Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1
1998- 3 R002
DATE
MODEL
SERIAL NO.
COUNT NO.
VOLTAGE
EXPO.
TEMP.
HUM.
DRUM
DEV
TONER
PAPER
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.

Fig. 8-18

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Scanner/Printer adjustment	1	Have the printed images been dislocated in the same manner?	Adjust the position of the leading edge of paper in the Adjustment Mode.
Registration roller	2	Is the registration roller dirty, or the spring detached?	Clean the registration roller with alcohol. Securely attach the springs.
	3	Is the registration roller working properly?	Adjust or replace the gears if they are not engaged properly.
Feed clutch	4	Is the feed clutch working properly?	Check the circuit or feed clutch, and replace them if necessary.
Pre-registration guide	5	Is the pre-registration guide installed properly?	Install the guide properly.

8.4.19 Jittering image

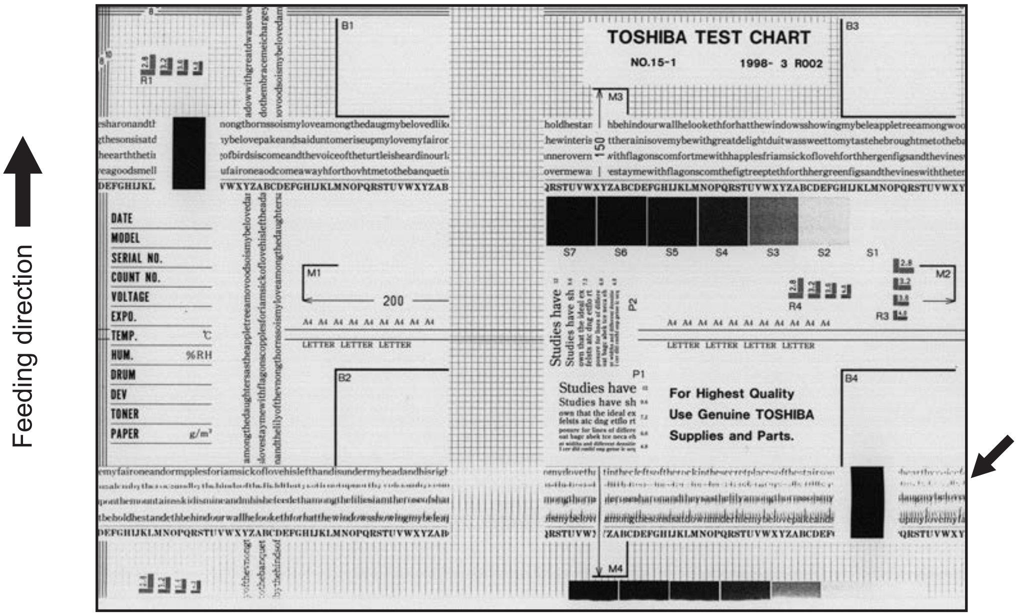


Fig. 8-19

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
-	1	Is the toner image on the drum normal?	If normal, perform steps 2 to 4. Perform step 5 and followings in case the image is abnormal.
Registration roller	2	Is the registration roller rotating normally?	Check the registration roller area and springs for installation condition.
Fuser roller and pressure roller	3	Are the fuser roller and pressure roller rotating normally?	Check the fuser roller area. Replace the rollers if necessary.
Drum	4	Is there a big scratch on the drum?	Replace the drum.
Operation of carriage	5	Is there any problem with the slide sheet?	Replace the slide sheet.
	6	Is there any problem with the carriage foot?	Replace the carriage foot.
	7	Is the tension of the timing belt normal?	Adjust the tension.
	8	Is there any problem with the drive system of the carriage?	Check the drive system of the carriage.
Scanner	9	Is the mirror secured?	Secure it.
Drum drive system	10	Is there any problem with the drive system of the drum?	Check the drive system of the drum. Clean or replace the gears if they have stains or scratches.

8.4.20 Poor cleaning

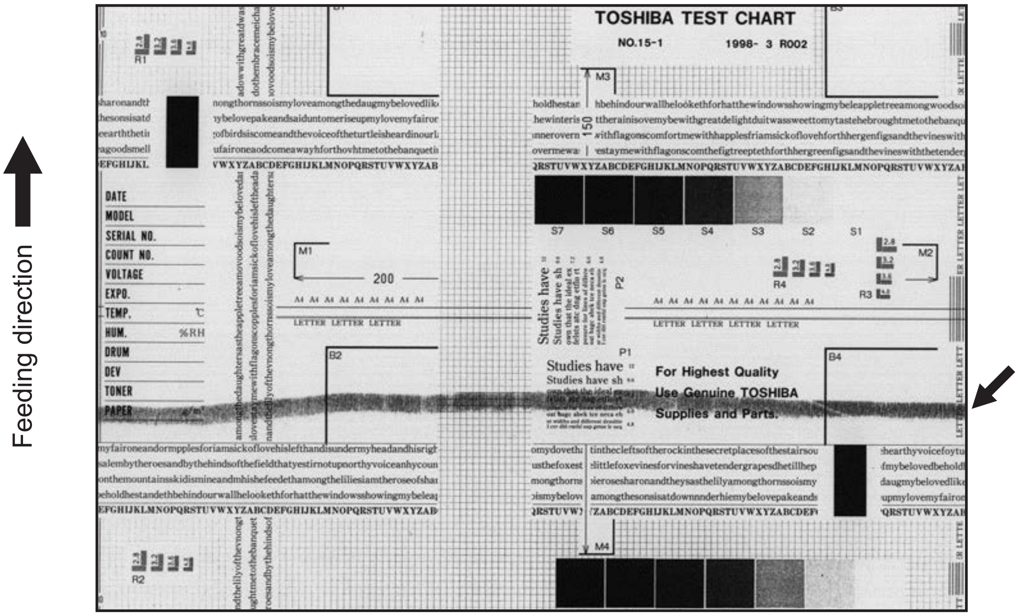


Fig. 8-20

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Developer material/Toner/ Photoconductive drum	1	Using the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum?	Use the specified developer material, toner and photoconductive drum.
Dram cleaning brush	2	Is the cleaning brush damaged or has it reached its PM life?	Replace the cleaning brush.
Fuser unit	3	Are there bubble-like scratches on the fuser roller (188mm pitch on the printed image)?	Replace the fuser roller. Check and adjust the temperature control circuit.
	4	Is the pressurization of the press roller normal?	Check and adjust the pressurization mechanism.
	5	Is the temperature of the fuser roller normal?	Check the adjustment value of fuser roller temperature. (08-2009, 08-2010, 08-2028, 08-2049, 08-2050, 08-2051)
	6	Is the pressurization of the cleaning web normal?	Check the installation state of the cleaning web mechanism.
	7	Is the cleaning web transported normally?	Replace the motor.
	8	Using the specified cleaning web?	Use the specified cleaning web.
Drum cleaning blade	9	Is the drum cleaning blade in proper contact with the drum?	Check the cleaning blade and replace it if it does not contact with the cleaning blade properly.
	10	Has the drum cleaning blade been turned up?	Replace the drum cleaning blade. Check and replace the drum if necessary.
Toner recovery auger	11	Is the toner recovered normally?	Clean the toner recovery auger. Check the pressure of the cleaning blade.

8.4.21 Uneven light distribution

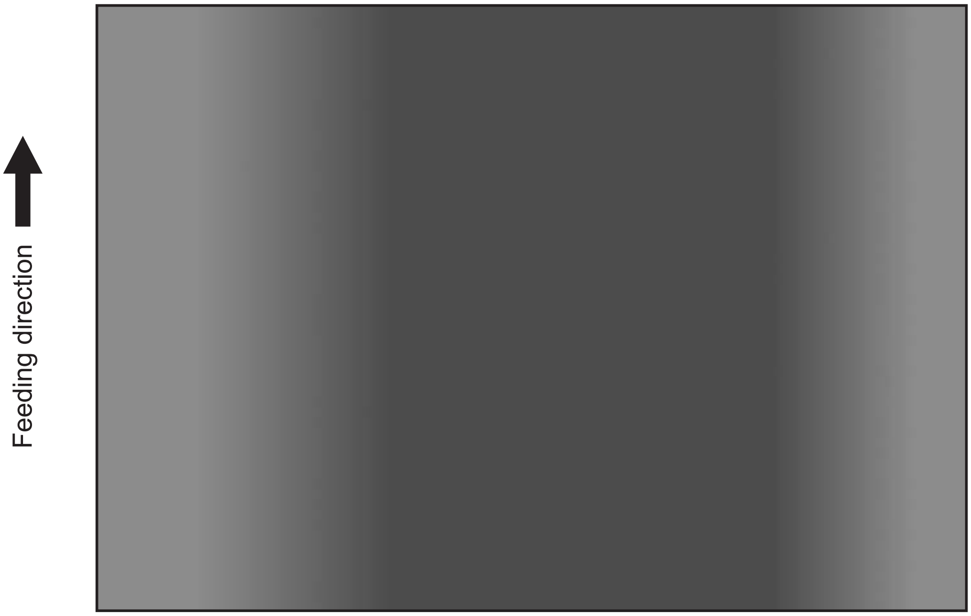


Fig. 8-21

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Original glass	1	Is the original glass dirty?	Clean the original glass.
Main charger	2	Are the needle electrode, main charger grid and main charger case dirty?	Clean or replace them.
Discharge LED	3	Is the discharge LED dirty?	Clean the discharge LED.
	4	Is any of the discharge LEDs off?	Replace the discharge LED.
Scanner	5	Are the reflector, exposure lamp, mirrors, lens, and original glass (especially the position of shading correction plate) dirty?	Clean them.
Exposure lamp	6	Is the exposure lamp discolored or degraded?	Replace the exposure lamp.

8.4.22 Blotched image

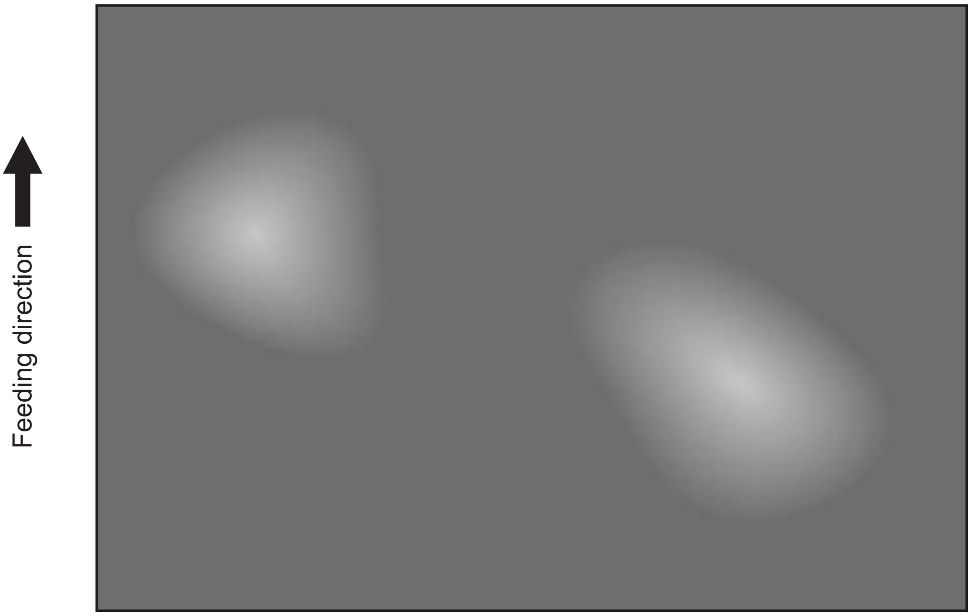


Fig. 8-22

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Paper	1	Is the paper type corresponding to its mode?	Check the paper type and mode.
	2	Is the paper too dry?	Change the paper.
Transfer belt unit	3	Is the surface of the transfer belt supply roller dirty with toner?	Clean it with alcohol.
	4	Does the transfer belt exceed its normal life span?	Replace the transfer belt.
High-voltage transformer (Transfer charger)	5	Is the output from the high-voltage transformer normal?	Adjust the output. Replace the transformer if necessary.

8.4.23 Black banding at the leading edge of scanned images

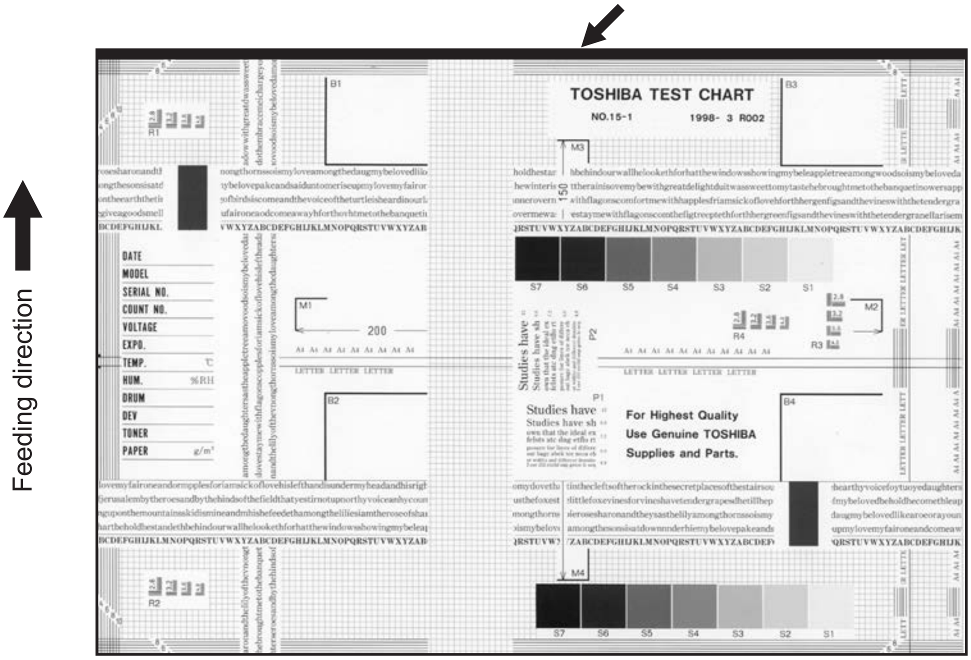

Feeding direction
TOSHIBA TEST CHART
NO.15-1 1998- 3 R002
For Highest Quality
Use Genuine TOSHIBA
Supplies and Parts.

Fig. 8-23

Defective area	Step	Check items	Prescription
Scanner	1	Void amount in network scanning	Perform 05-7489 to adjust the blank area around the scanned image.

8.5 Other errors

8.5.1 Operation cannot be performed (operation from the control panel is not successful) after installing the option(s) such as Wireless LAN module.

Check if the optional board is installed properly.

8.5.2 The connection to the Wireless LAN cannot be made even though it is set to "Enabled".

The connection state and settings of the Wireless LAN can be checked with [USER FUNCTIONS] ? [ADMIN] ? [WIRELESS LAN] ? [SETTING CHECK].
Confirm the settings with the administrator.

* "NIC INITIALIZING" does not disappear at the time of the power being turned ON and it disappears after 6 minutes with the NIC initializing time-out. In this case, the connection to the Wireless LAN did not succeed even though "NIC INITIALIZING" disappears.

* The connection to the Wireless LAN cannot be made if the Access Point to be connected is not found or security settings are not correct.

8.5.3 Abnormality when the power is turned ON

Check that the cable and harness of the fuser unit are not caught.
If the protection function of the fuser unit detects them being caught, the power cannot be turned ON.

8.5.4 "Authentication Failed" is displayed

1. Reset the service password
   Reset the service password by accessing [USER FUNCTIONS] ? [ADMIN] ? [GENERAL] ? [PASSWORD SETUP] ? [RESET SERVICE PASSWORD].
2. Initialize the SRAM
   Refer to 📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board", and perform “[D] Initialize SRAM system storage area” and following steps
3. Replace the SRAM board
   Refer to " 📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board", and perform", and replace the SRAM board.

8.5.5 Hard disk full error "H04" is displayed

Perform the following, referring to📖 P.9-15 "9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD"

1. Back up the user data
   (1) [A] Back up data in HDD
   (2) [B] Print out "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"
   (3) [C] Print out "FUNCTION" list

2. Initialize the HDD
   (4) [E] Replace / Format HDD
   Step 2 for replacing the HDD is unnecessary.

3. Restore the user data
   (5) [F] Reset user's setting items and restore data/information

(6) [G] Reset "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"
(7) [H] Reset "FUNCTION" list

4. Adjust image quality
   (8) [I] Adjust image quality

8.5.6 "COVER OPEN" continues to be displayed

Check item	Measures
Front cover (Upper)	• Confirm that both the front cover (upper) is closed. • Confirm that the front cover switch (SW7) is turned ON properly when the front cover (upper) is closed. • Confirm that the Toner motor interlock switch (SW11) is turned ON properly when the front cover (upper) is closed.
Front cover (Lower)	• Confirm that both the front cover (lower) is closed. • Confirm that the cover interlock switch (SW8) is turned ON properly when the front cover (lower) is closed. • Confirm that the IH interlock switch (SW9) is turned ON properly when the front cover (lower) is closed.
Left lower cover (Exit cover)	• Confirm that both the left lower cover (Exit cover) is closed. • Confirm that the exit cover switch (SW5) is turned ON properly when the left lower cover (Exit cover) is closed • Confirm that the cover interlock switch (SW8) is turned ON properly when the left lower cover (Exit cover) is closed • Confirm that the IH interlock switch (SW9) is turned ON properly when the left lower cover (Exit cover) is closed
LGC board	Replace the LGC board.
Switching power supply	Replace the Switching power supply.

Replace parts	Remarks
LGC board	
Switching power supply	

9. REPLACEMENT OF PC BOARDS / HDD

9.1 Installation and Separation of PC Boards / HDD

Notes:

- When the PC board/HDD is replaced, refer to the respective Notes and Cautions of “Replacement of PC boards and HDD” in Chapter 🕮 P.9-12 "9.2 Precautions, Procedures and Settings for Replacing PC Boards and HDD".
- If the PC board has to be replaced due to an operational defect, this may have been caused by a contact failure of the connector. Before replacing the board, disconnect and then reconnect the connector to check if this action eliminates the operational defect.

9.1.1 SYS board cover

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(🕮 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Disconnect the connector of the cooling fan from the joint connector of the SYS board cover.

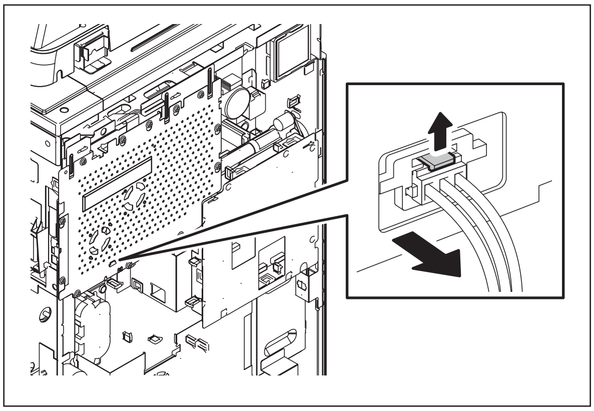


Fig. 9-1

(3) Remove 2 screws.
(4) Loosen 10 screws.

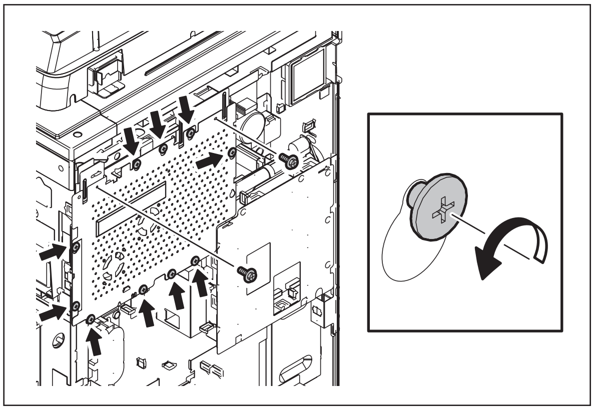


Fig. 9-2

(5) Release the harness from harness clamp to take off the SYS board cover by sliding it upward.

Note:

A cooling fan is installed on the SYS board cover. Therefore be sure not to pull the harnesses connecting to the fan.

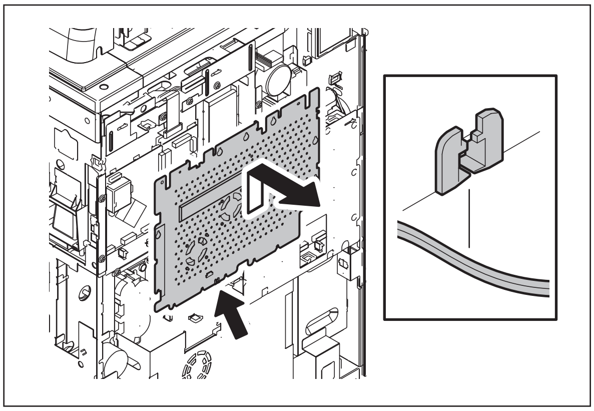


Fig. 9-3

9.1.2 System control PC board (SYS board) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the SYS board cover.
📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover"

(2) Remove 4 screws to take off the leaf spring.

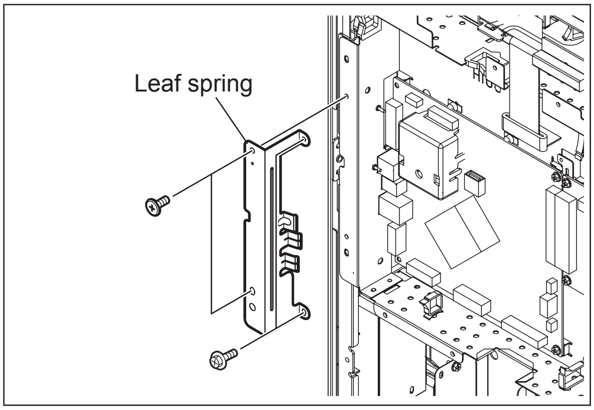


Fig. 9-4

(3) Disconnect 8 connectors of the SYS board.

(4) Remove 2 screws to take off the SYS board [9.1.2].

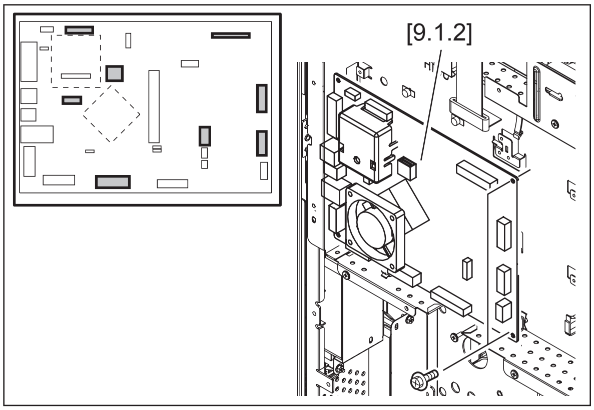


Fig. 9-5

9.1.3 System control PC board (SYS board) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

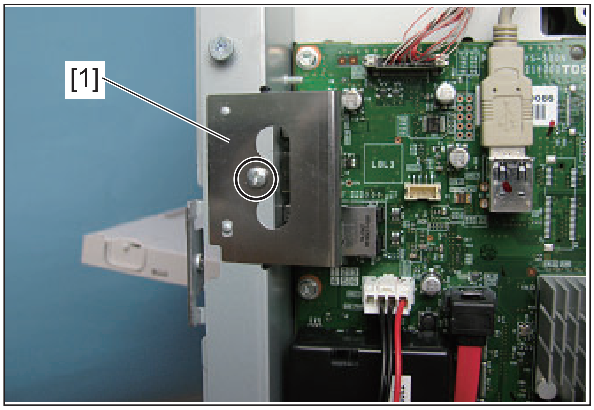


Fig. 9-6

(1) Take off the SYS board cover.
📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover"

(2) Remove 1 screw to take off the leaf spring [1].

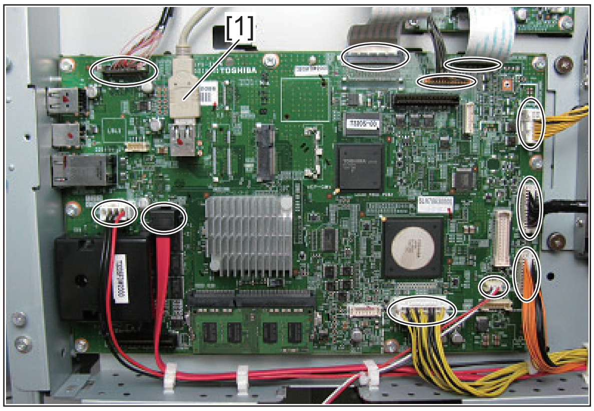


Fig. 9-7

(3) Disconnect 11 connectors of the SYS board and the USB cable [1] connected to the USB port.

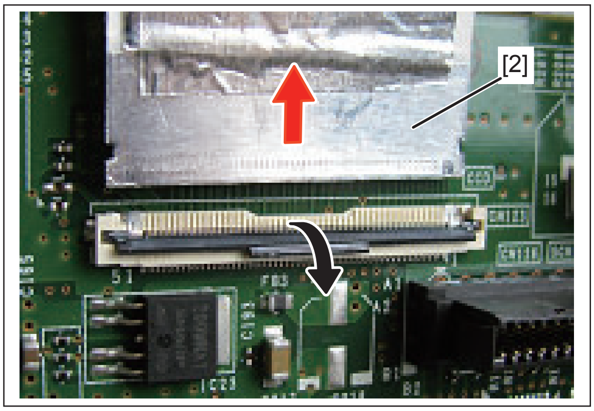


Fig. 9-8

Note:

Be sure to unlock the connector before disconnecting it. : CCD harness [2]

(4) Remove 8 screws to take off the SYS board

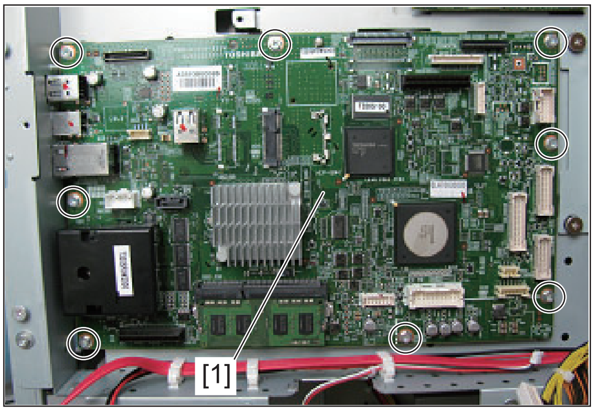


Fig. 9-9

9.1.4 DRV board case (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the SYS board cover.
📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover"

(2) Disconnect 5 connectors connected to the DRV board [1].

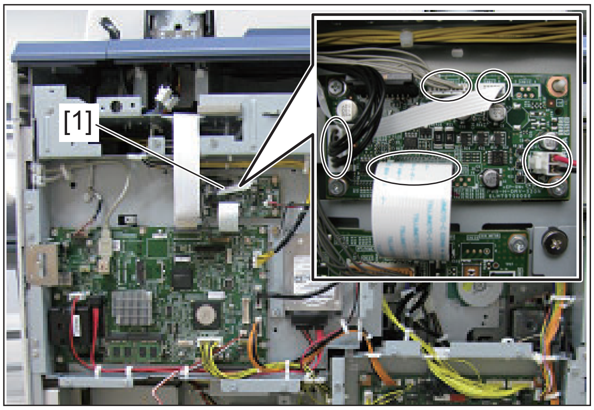


Fig. 9-10

(3) Remove 3 screws and 1 locking support to take off the DRV board [1].

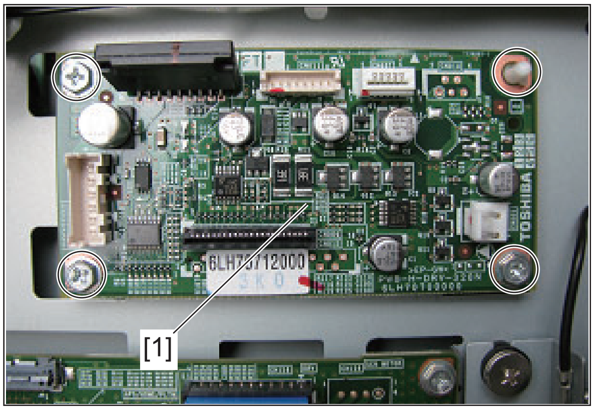


Fig. 9-11

9.1.5 SYS board case

(1) Take off the SYS board cover.
 📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover"
(2) Remove 8 screws to take off the SYS board case [9.1.3].

Note:

When any option is installed, take off the option first and then take off the SYS board.

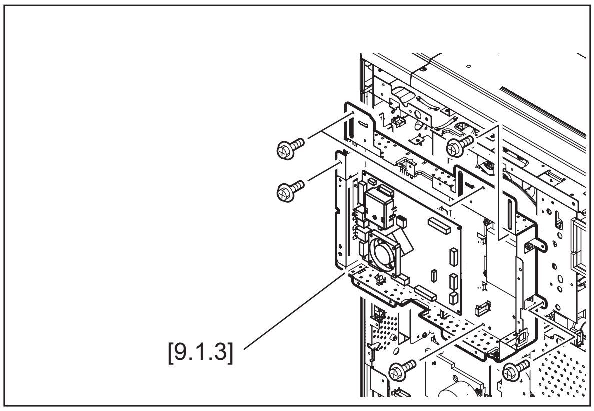


Fig. 9-12

9.1.6 Logic PC board (LGC board)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
 (📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Loosen 8 screws and take off the LGC board cover by sliding it to the right side.

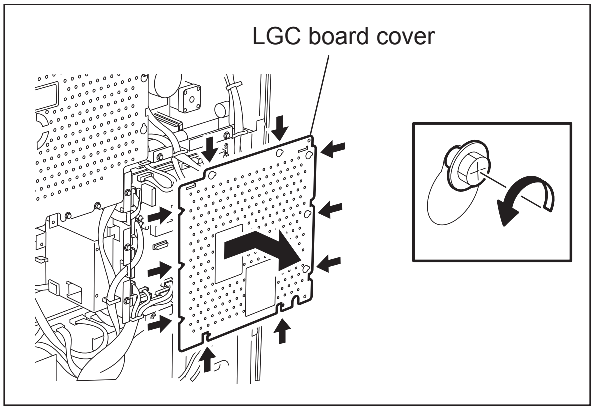


Fig. 9-13

(3) Disconnect 20 connectors of the LGC board.
(4) Remove 6 screws to take off the LGC board.

Notes:

When replacing the LGC board, remove IC27 from the old board and then install it on the new one.

- When installing NVRAM(IC27), be sure that its pins are attached in the correct direction and not misaligned.
- Do not touch the pins of NVRAM(IC27) with your bare hands. (Be careful of static electricity.)
- Replace the LGC board following "9.2.6 Procedures and settings when replacing the SLG board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)".

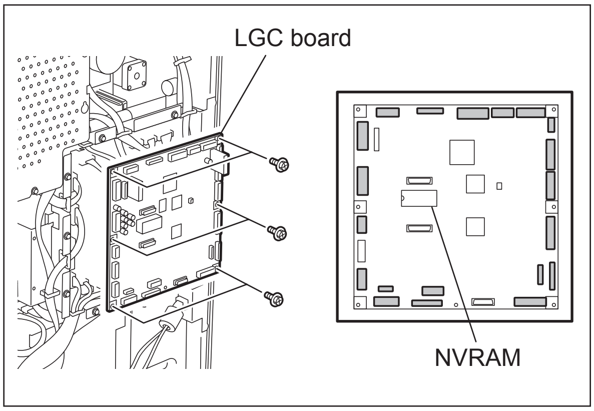


Fig. 9-14

9.1.7 Hard disk (HDD) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

[A] Normal hard disk (SATA-HDD)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Remove the SYS board cover.
(📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover")
(3) Disconnect 1 connectors and remove 1 screw to take off the ground wire.
(4) Remove 4 screws and remove 4 washers to take off the HDD with its bracket.

Note:

Be sure that any vibration is not transmitted to the HDD.

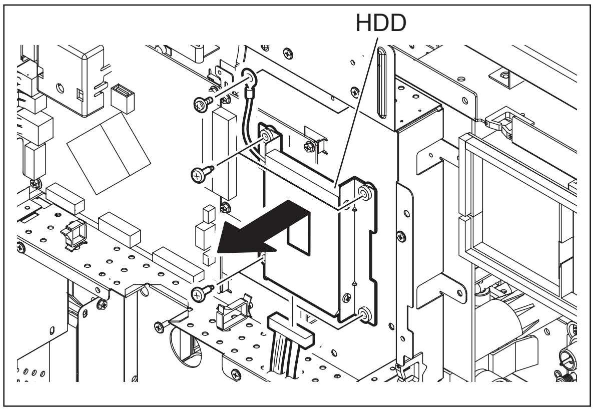


Fig. 9-15

(5) Remove 4 screws and take off the HDD and the ground wire from the brackets.

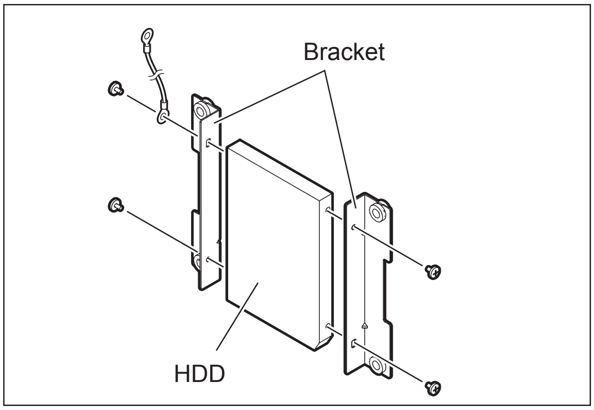


Fig. 9-16

[B] Security hard disk (ADI-HDD)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Remove the SYS board cover.
(📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover")
(3) Disconnect 1 connectors and remove 1 screw to take off the ground wire.
(4) Remove 4 screws and remove 4 washers to take off the HDD with its bracket.

Note:

Be sure that any vibration is not transmitted to the HDD.

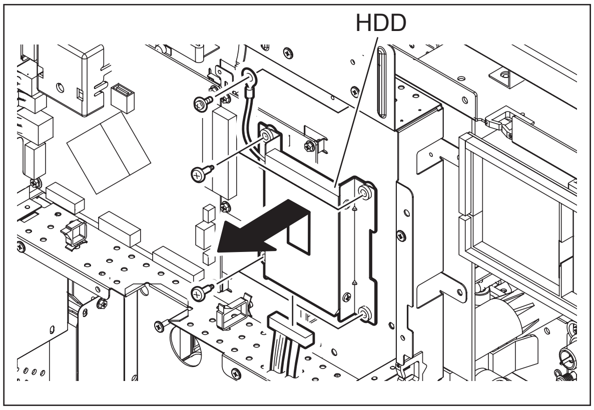


Fig. 9-17

(5) Remove 4 screws and take off the HDD and the ground wire from the brackets.

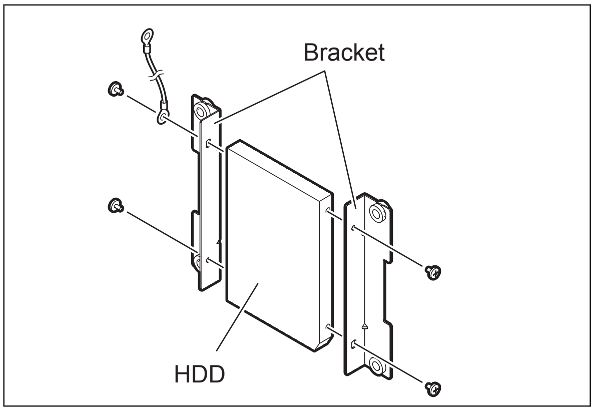


Fig. 9-18

(6) Remove 4 screws and take off the hard disk [1].

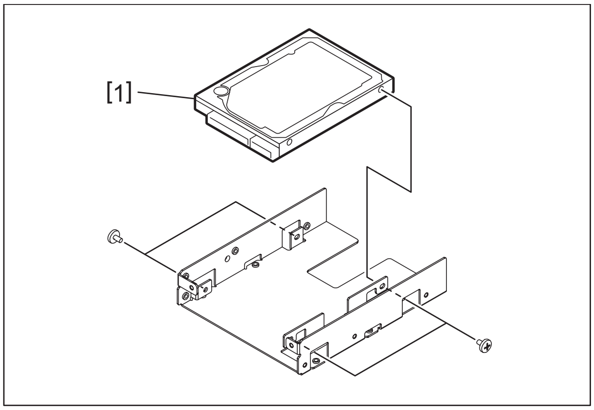


Fig. 9-19

9.1.8 Hard disk (HDD) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Remove the SYS board cover.
(📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover")
(3) Disconnect 1 connectors and remove 1 screw to take off the ground wire.
(4) Remove 4 screws and remove 4 washers to take off the HDD with its bracket.

Note:
Be sure that any vibration is not transmitted to the HDD.

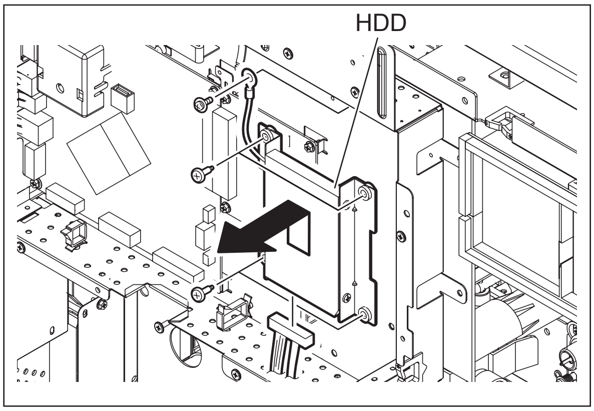


Fig. 9-20

(5) Remove 4 screws and take off the HDD and the ground wire from the brackets.

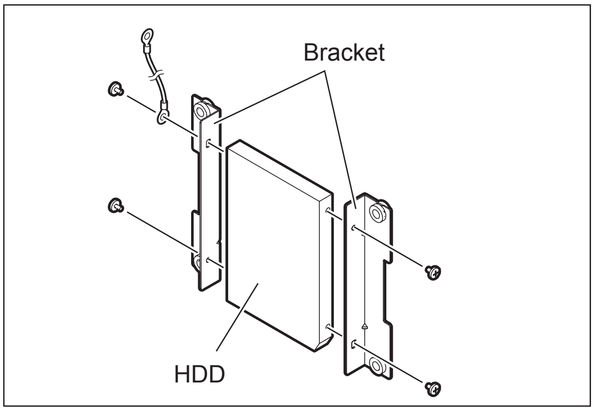


Fig. 9-21

9.1.9 LGC board case

(1) Take off the rear cover.
📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover"
(2) Take off the LGC board cover.
📖 P.9-5 "9.1.6 Logic PC board (LGC board)"
(3) Disconnect 20 connectors of the LGC board.
(4) Remove 7 screws and release the hook to take off the LGC board case with the board.

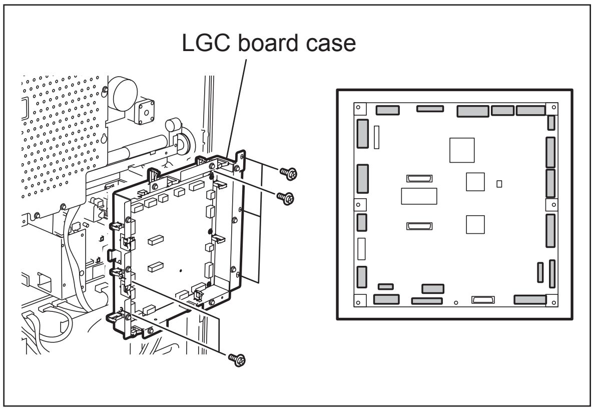


Fig. 9-22

9.1.10 High-voltage transformer (HVT) / LGC board case

(1) Take off the LGC board cover.
📖 P.9-5 "9.1.6 Logic PC board (LGC board)"
(2) Disconnect 6 connectors of the high-voltage transformer.
(3) Remove 1 screw and release 3 locking supports to take off the high-voltage transformer.

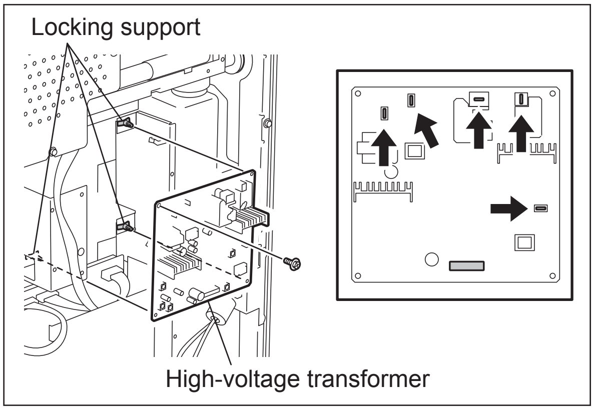


Fig. 9-23

9.1.11 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Disconnect 12 connectors.
(3) Remove 4 screws and release the hook to take off the switching regulator.

Note:
When installing or taking off the switching regulator, be sure that their harnesses are not caught.

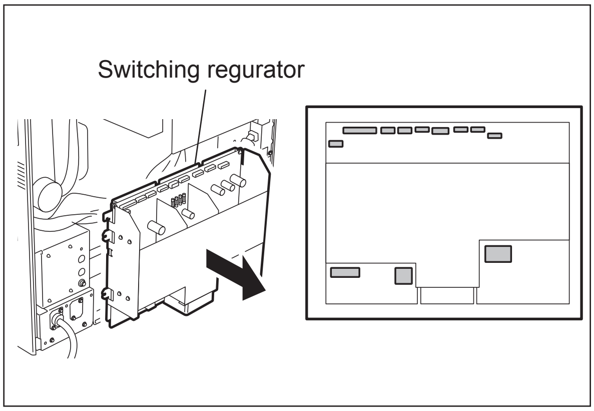


Fig. 9-24

9.1.12 Switching regulator (PS) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the rear cover.
(📖 P.4-5 "4.1.13 Rear cover")
(2) Release 4 harness clamps and take off the harness.

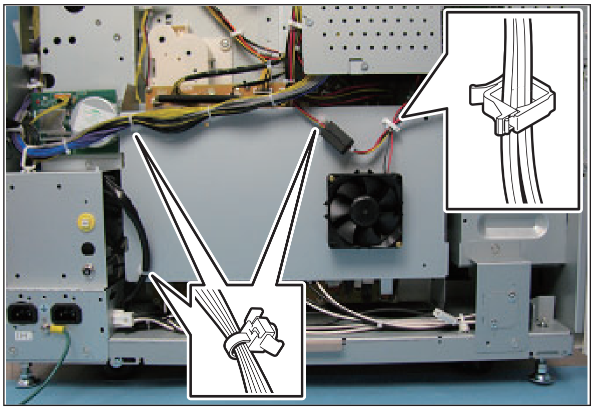


Fig. 9-25

(3) Remove 4 screws and take off the cover [2] of the switching regulator [1].

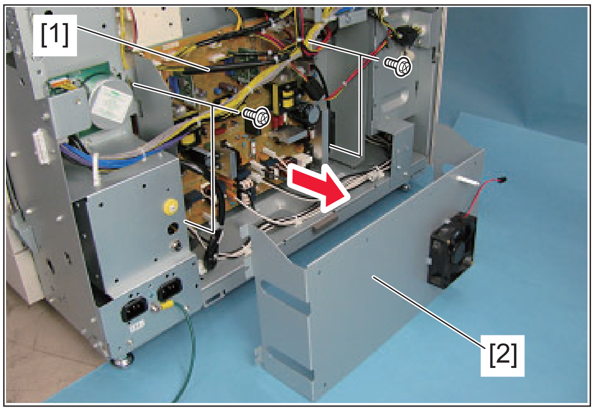


Fig. 9-26

(4) Disconnect 19 connectors and then take off the switching regulator [1].

Note:

When installing or taking off the switching regulator, be sure that their harnesses are not caught.

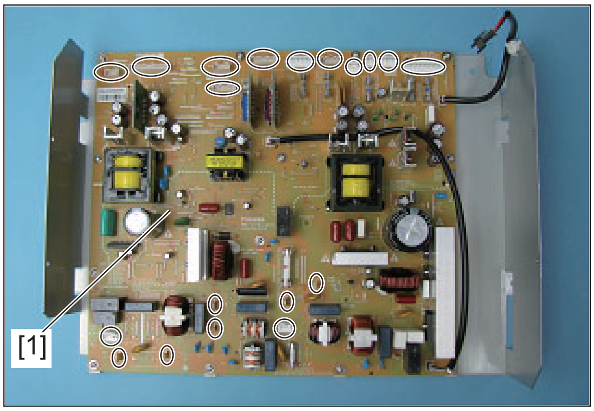


Fig. 9-27

9.1.13 SRAM board (RAM-S) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

(1) Take off the SYS board cover.
(📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover")

(2) Release 2 latches and take off the SRAM board for the SYS board with the case.

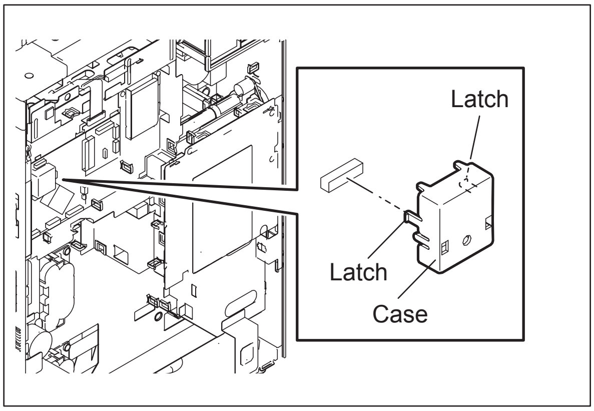


Fig. 9-28

(3) Release 2 latches and take off the SRAM board from the case.

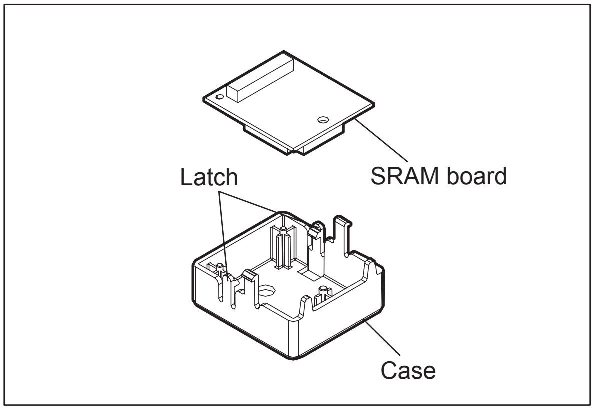


Fig. 9-29

9.1.14 SRAM board (RAM-S) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

(1) Take off the SYS board cover.
(📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover")

(2) Release 2 latches [1] and take off the SRAM board [2] for the SYS board with the case.

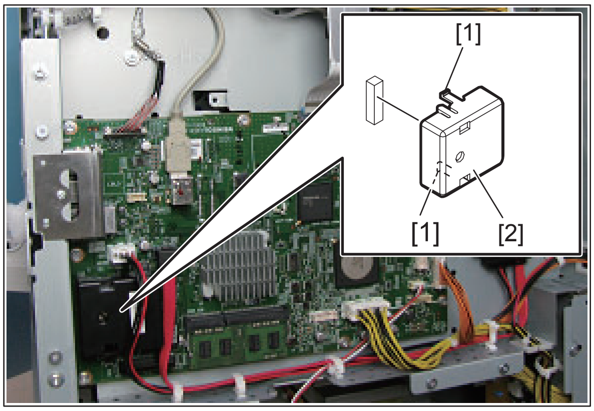


Fig. 9-30

(3) Release 2 latches and take off the SRAM board from the case.

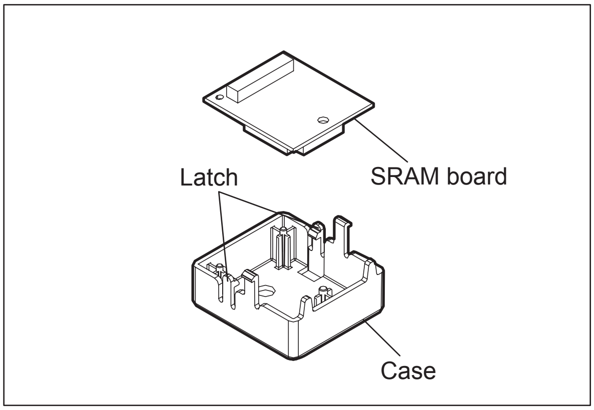


Fig. 9-31

9.2 Precautions, Procedures and Settings for Replacing PC Boards and HDD

9.2.1 Precautions when replacing PC boards

- If more than one of the LGC board and the SYS board require replacement, replace them in the following procedure.
  1. First, replace one of the board to be replaced.
  2. Turn the power ON and confirm that “READY” is displayed.
  3. Turn the power OFF.
  4. Replace another board that requires replacement.
  5. Repeat steps 2 to 4.
  6. Do not replace the SYS and the SRAM board together.
  7. Do not replace the LGC board and the EEPROM together.

- When the SLG board replacement, see 🕮 P.9-26 "9.2.6 Procedures and settings when replacing the SLG board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)". *e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

- When replacing the LGC board, be sure to remove IC27 from the board and install it on the new one. Make sure that its pins are attached in the correct direction, not misaligned and not damaged by static electricity.

- When the HDD requires replacement, see 🕮 P.9-15 "9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD".

- When the SYS board requires replacement, see 🕮 P.9-20 "9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)".

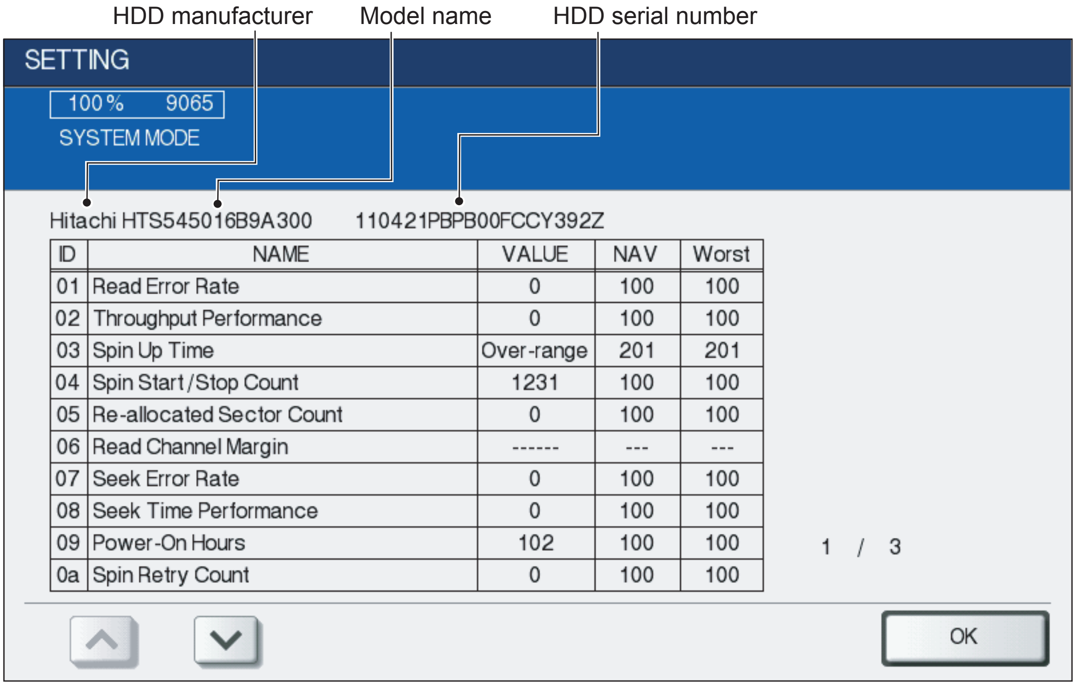
- When SRAM requires replacement, see 🕮 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board".

- When NVRAM requires replacement, see 🕮 P.9-32 "9.2.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing NVRAM".

9.2.2 HDD fault diagnosis

This code displays the HDD operation history, which is recorded in the HDD, on the control panel. HDD failure can be diagnosed or predicted with the information displayed.

1. Display
   The following screen is displayed with setting code 08-9065.


HDD manufacturer
Model name
HDD serial number

Hitachi HTS545016B9A300 110421PBPB00FCCY392Z

ID	NAME	VALUE	NAV	Worst
01	Read Error Rate	0	100	100
02	Throughput Performance	0	100	100
03	Spin Up Time	Over-range	201	201
04	Spin Start/Stop Count	1231	100	100
05	Re-allocated Sector Count	0	100	100
06	Read Channel Margin	------	---	---
07	Seek Error Rate	0	100	100
08	Seek Time Performance	0	100	100
09	Power-On Hours	102	100	100
0a	Spin Retry Count	0	100	100

Fig. 9-32

- Items supported differ depending on the HDD manufacturer.
- “---” is displayed on the VALUE, NAV and Worst columns if items are not supported.

2. Usage
   The combination of the values of ID=05 and c5 is used to diagnose whether or not the HDD has a physical failure when HDD failure is suspected (service call F100-F106 or F120 occurred).

Result		**Description**	**Diagnosis**
ID	**VALUE**		
05	0	Low possibility of physical failure	HDD replacement is not required.
c5	0		
05	From 1 to 999	Defective sector has been reassigned and HDD is recovered.	HDD replacement is not required.
c5	0		
05	Any value	High possibility of defective sector existence. (There will be a possibility of physical failure depending on the use of HDD.)	HDD replacement is recommended.
c5	1 or more		
05	Either one is at least 1000.	High possibility of physical failure	HDD replacement is recommended.
c5			
05	All values are displayed as “-------”.	High possibility of physical failure (A HDD connector, harness or SYS board may be one of the causes.)	HDD replacement is recommended.
c5			

3. ID=05 and c5

ID	Name	Description	Remarks
05	Re-allocated Sector Count	The number of sectors reassigned	This value tends to increase at HDD failure.
c5	Current Pending Sector Count	The number of candidate sectors to be reassigned	This value tends to increase at HDD failure.

4. Description of each ID

ID	Name	Meaning
01	Read Error Rate	This attribute is a measure of the read error rate.
02	Throughput Performance	This attribute is a measure of the throughput performance.
03	Spin Up Time	This attribute is a measure of how quickly the drive is able to spin up from a spun down condition.
04	Spin Start/Stop Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of spin ups from a spun down condition.
05	Re-allocated Sector Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of reallocated sectors.
07	Seek Error Rate	This is a measure of the seek error rate.
08	Seek Time Performance	This attribute is a measure of a drive's seek performance during normal online operations.
09	Power-On Hours	This attribute is a measure of the total time (hours or minutes depending on disk manufacturer) the drive has been on.
0a	Spin Retry Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of spin retries.
0c	Power Cycle Count	This attribute is a measure of the number of times the drive has been turned on.
c0	Power off Retract Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of emergency unloads.
c1	Load Cycle Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of load/ unloads.
c2	Temperature	This attribute is a measure of the temperature in the HDD.
c3	ECC On the Fly Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of the ECC On the Fly.
c4	Reallocation Event Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of the reallocation events.
c5	Current Pending Sector Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of candidate sectors to be reallocated.
c6	Off-Line Scan Uncorrectable Sector Count	This attribute is a measure of the total number of uncorrectable sectors found during the off-line scan.
c7	Ultra DMA CRC Error Count (Rate)	This attribute is a measure of the total number of errors found in data transfer in the Ultra-DMA mode.
c8	Write Error Rate	This attribute is a measure of the write error rate.

Note:

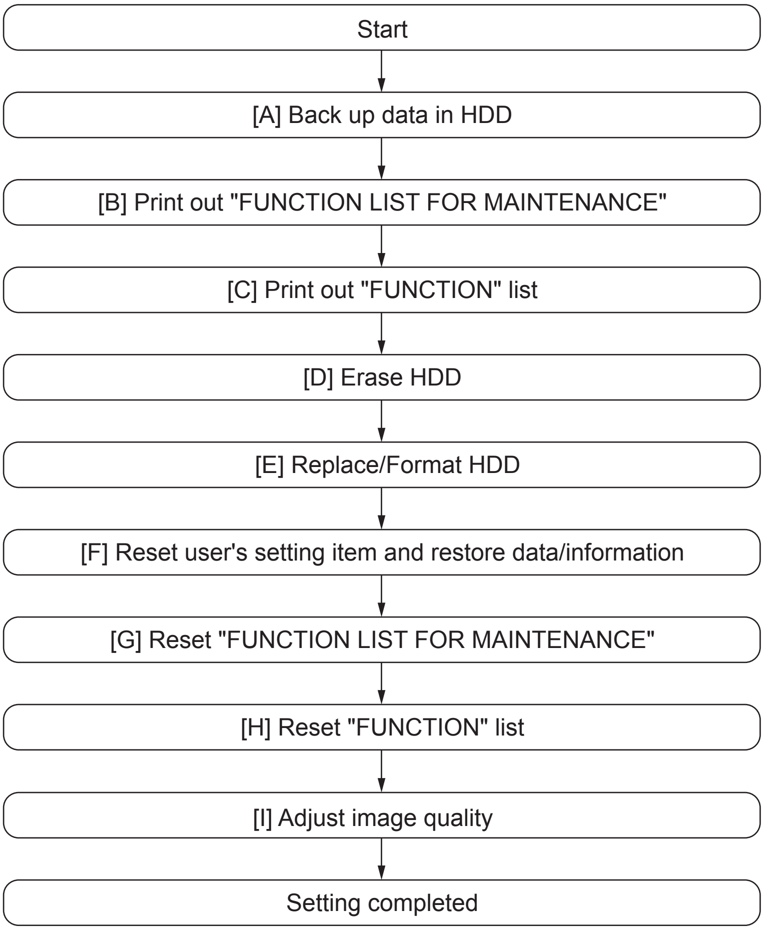
When the number of digits obtained from the HDD exceeds one which can be displayed on the control panel, “Over-range” appears, though it does not indicate failure.

9.2.3 Precautions and procedures when replacing the HDD

Notes:

- Replacing ADI-HDD with SATA-HDD is not possible. When replacing ADI-HDD, replace it with another ADI-HDD.
- When the HDD is replaced, it is necessary to back up the data in the HDD before replacing and to recover them after replacing.
- To maintain the security, ask users to perform the backup/restore for users' data/information in the HDD. The service technician can perform them only when users permit it.
- Some data in the HDD cannot be backed up and can be kept only on the paper.
- When [5]+[C], [3], [1] is performed, the HDD self-certificate is not available, so the SSL-related setting becomes disabled.
- Do not replace the HDD and the SRAM board together.
- When the HDD is replaced, do not perform SRAM data formatting (Clear SRAM) before thenormal start-up.
- When the HDD is replaced, do not restore the back-up file before the normal start-up.

A procedure for replacing the HDD is shown below.


Start
[A] Back up data in HDD
[B] Print out "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"
[C] Print out "FUNCTION" list
[D] Erase HDD
[E] Replace/Format HDD
[F] Reset user's setting item and restore data/information
[G] Reset "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"
[H] Reset "FUNCTION" list
[I] Adjust image quality
Setting completed

[A] Back up in HDD

Ask the user (machine administrator) to back up the data in the HDD. Refer to the table below for the type of data, availability and method of backup.

Type of data in HDD	Availability	Backup method
Image data in the e-Filing	Available	Archive them in the “e-Filing” of TopAccess. As for the backup in Box data, all data (selectable by the box) can be backed up / restored in one go by using “e-Filing Backup/ Restore Utility”.
F-code information, Template registration information, Address book data	Available	Back them up in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
Department management data	Available	Export them in “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
Log data (Print, Scan, FAX (Transmission/Reception)	Available	Export them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess. (Import cannot be performed.)
Data in the shared folder (Scanned data, Saved data of copy / FAX transmission)	Available	Copy them to the client computer via the network. (The data which have been copied to the client computer cannot be copied to the shared folder.)
Print waiting data (Copying data and FAX reception data that are waiting to be printed due to the paper run-out and jam, etc.)	Not available	Finish printing them after supplying paper or releasing the jam, etc. (The data cannot be left.)
Print job (Private print data, Schedule print data)	Not available	If any jobs are left, print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
FAX saved data (Confidential / Bulletin board data)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
Registration data for FAX transmission (Delayed transmission / Recovery transmission)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)

[B] Print out “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”

(1) Enter the Service Mode.
📖 P.5-4 "5.2 Service UI"

(2) Select “FAX LIST PRINT MODE” and then press [NEXT].

(3) Select “Function list for Maintenance” and then press [PRINT].

[C] Print out “FUNCTION” list

(1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.

(2) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.

Note:
Explain the procedure to the user (machine administrator) and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

(3) Press the [LIST/REPORT] button and then the [LIST] button.

(4) Press the [FUNCTION] button. The “FUNCTION” list is printed out.

[D] Erase HDD

[D-1] In case of the ADI-HDD: e-STUDIO556/656/756/856, e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [4] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
(2) Key in [1] to select “1: Revert factory install status HDD.” and then press the [START] button.
(3) Turn the power OFF.

[D-2] Incase of SATA-HDD: e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
(2) Key in [6] to select “6: Erase HDD Security.” and then press the [START] button.
(3) Select “1. LOW”, “2. MEDIUM”, “3. HIGH” and “4. SIMPLE”.
(4) Turn the power OFF.

[E] Replace / Format HDD

(1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.

(2) Replace the HDD. (📖 P.9-6 "9.1.7 Hard disk (HDD) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)", 📖 P.9-7 "9.1.8 Hard disk (HDD) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)")

(3) Clear the partitions on the HDD.
1. Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and [C] button simultaneously.
2. When “Firmware Assist Mode” appears on the LCD, key in [3] to select “3: Format HDD” and then press the [START] button.
3. When “Initialize completed.” is displayed on the LCD, clearing of the partitions is completed.

(4) Turn the power OFF.

(5) Format the service tech password.
1. Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
2. When “Firmware Assist Mode” appears on the LCD, key in [8] to select “8. Clear Service Tech Password” and then press the [START] button.
3. When “Reset Complete” is displayed on the LCD, formatting of the service tech password is completed.

(6) Turn the power OFF.

(7) Update the master data using the USB media.
See 📖 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media" for details.

(8) Turn the power OFF.

(9) When the Fax Unit (GD-1250/GD-1350) is installed, perform “Fax Set Up” (1*-100) and “Clearing the image data” (1*-102).Then turn the power OFF.

(10) Start up with the Setting mode (08).

(11) Check the system ROM version (08-9930).
- Confirm the version displayed on the LCD, and then press the [OK].

(12) Turn the power OFF.

[F] Reset user’s setting items and restore data/information

Ask the user (machine administrator) to reset the user’s setting items and to restore data or information. Refer to the following for the reset and restore:

Items to reset/restore	Method
Printer driver	Upload them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
F-code information, Template registering information, Address book data	Restore them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess
Department management data	Import them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
Image data in the Electronic Filing	Upload them in the “e-Filing” of TopAccess.

* When the SSL is enabled, perform the setting of the following items again with “Create self-certificate” of TopAccess.

Country Name
State or Province Name
Locality Name
Organization Name
Organizational Unit Name
Common Name
Email Address

* When wireless LAN is used, perform the setting again on the LCD panel.
(only when security with a certificate is used)
Also, upload the following certificate file with “Install Certificate for Wireless LAN” of TopAccess.

CA certificate
User certificate

[G] Reset “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”

(1) Print out the “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE” list after the formatting. For how to print it out, refer to 📖 P.9-16 "[B] Print out “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”".

(2) While pressing [1] and [3] simultaneously, turn the power ON. (Function Mode)

(3) Compare the lists which were printed before and after the formatting to check the setting items having the different setting values. Set the value which was set before the formatting.

(4) Turn the power OFF.

[H] Reset “FUNCTION” list

Reset the fax function by referring to the “FUNCTION” list that was printed out in “📖 P.9-16 "[C] Print out “FUNCTION” list".

(1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.

(2) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.

Note:
Explain the user (machine administrator) about the next operation and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

(3) Press the [FAX] button and then the [TERMINAL ID] button to set each item.

(4) Press the [INITIAL SETUP] button to set each item.

[I] Adjust image quality

(1) Start up with the Adjustment mode (05).

(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK].

(3) Perform “Automatic gamma adjustment” <PPC> (05-7165).

(4) Turn the power OFF.

9.2.4 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

A procedure for SYS board replacement is shown below.

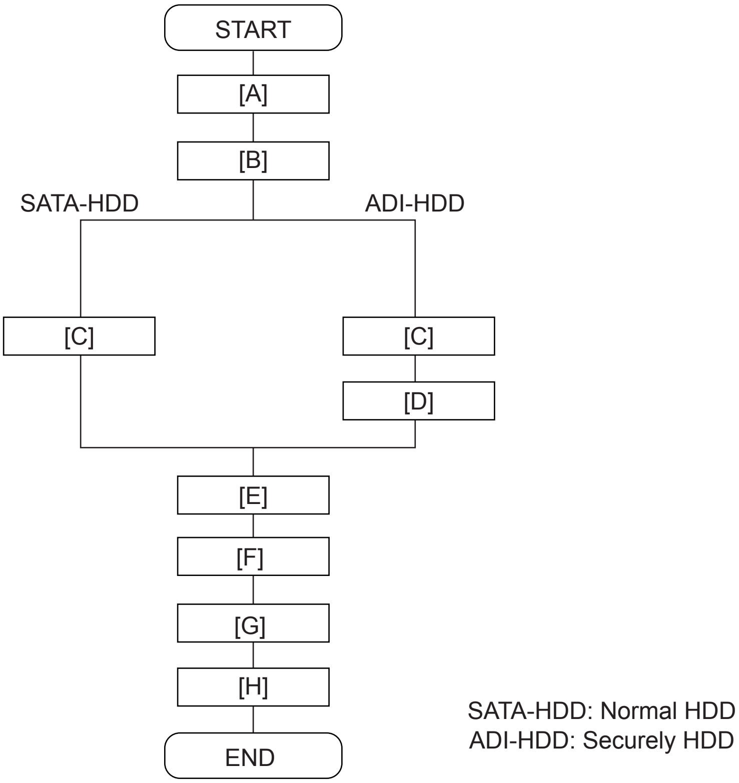


Fig. 9-33

Note:

"[D]Restore ADI key" is required only for the equipment in which the ADI-HDD has been installed.

[A] Return license

Notes:

- If the Setting Mode (08) is not started up, “[A]Return license” can be omitted.In that case, reinstall the license with 📖 P.9-37 "[A] Re-registration when the board is replaced" if it is cleared since “[G] Reinstallation of License” cannot be performed.
- When installing the Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070) and security mode is setting High Security, set the security mode level to “1” (Low level). Then restart the equipment.

(1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
(4) Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE] button.
(5) Install the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, in the equipment, and then press the [OK].
(6) The Remove screen is displayed, then press the [YES] button. If this screen is not displayed, check whether the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.

(7) After 10 to 40 seconds passes, the screen for notifying the success of performance is displayed. Then press the [OK]. If this screen is not displayed or the screen for notifying the failure of performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO]/[CLOSE] button. Then, check whether the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.
(8) Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Remark:
If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4). If there is no more licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[B] Replace SYS board

Note:
Before replacing the SYS board, refer to the following.
📖 P.9-12 "9.2.1 Precautions when replacing PC boards"

(1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.
(2) Replace the SYS board.
(3) Install DIMM (main memory, page memory) to the new SYS board (from the old SYS board).
(4) Install SRAM board to the new SYS board (from the old SYS board).

[C] Update system ROM version (USB)

Update the version of system ROMs (OS data) with the USB media.
* See 📖 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media" for details.

[D] Restore ADI key

Perform the following procedures if the ADI-HDD has been installed.

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK]. (If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [5] to select “5.ADIKey SRAM to FROM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the restoring of the ADI key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) Restart the equipment after the restoring is completed. If you want to perform the restoring of the encryption key, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in “[E] Restore encryption key”.

[E] Restore encryption key

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK]. (If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [1] to select “1. Key SRAM to FROM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) Restart the equipment after the restoring is completed. If you want to perform the restoring of the license, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in “[F] Restore license”.

[F] Restore license

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK]. (If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [3] to select “3. License SRAM to FROM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) After the restoring is completed, check that “OK” is indicated in “SRAM License STATUS” and “FROM License Status”. Then, restart the equipment.

(7) If “4. License FROM to SRAM” is performed by mistake, carry out the following procedure.
📖 P.9-37 "[A] Re-registration when the board is replaced"

[G] Reinstall license

* If the license was returned in “[A]Return License”, reinstall it with the following procedure.

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
(4) Press the [INSTALL] button.
(5) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK] button.
(6) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.
(7) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
(8) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO] button.
Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.
(9) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remark:

If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (4). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[H] Check ROM versions

- System ROM version (08-9930)

Note:

If the security mode is changed from High Security to Low Security in the step "[A]Return license", set the value of 08-8911 to “3” (High Security).

9.2.5 Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board (for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

A procedure for SYS board replacement is shown below.

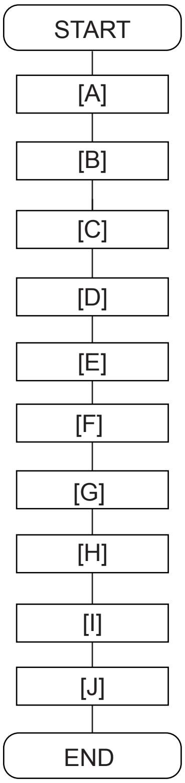


Fig. 9-34

Note:
"[D]Restore ADI key" is required only for the equipment in which the ADI-HDD has been installed.

[A] Return license

Notes:

- If the Setting Mode (08) is not started up, “[A]Return license” can be omitted.In that case, reinstall the license with 📖 P.9-37 "[A] Re-registration when the board is replaced" if it is cleared since “[G] Reinstallation of License” cannot be performed.
- When installing the Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070) and security mode is setting High Security, set the security mode level to “1” (Low level). Then restart the equipment.

(1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
(4) Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE] button.
(5) Install the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, in the equipment, and then press the [OK].
(6) The Remove screen is displayed, then press the [YES] button. If this screen is not displayed, check whether the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.

(7) After 10 to 40 seconds passes, the screen for notifying the success of performance is displayed. Then press the [OK]. If this screen is not displayed or the screen for notifying the failure of performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO]/[CLOSE] button. Then, check whether the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.
(8) Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Remark:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4). If there is no more licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[B] Replace SYS board

Note:

Before replacing the SYS board, refer to the following.
🕮 P.9-12 "9.2.1 Precautions when replacing PC boards"

(1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.
(2) Replace the SYS board.
(3) Install DIMM (main memory, page memory) to the new SYS board (from the old SYS board).
(4) Install SRAM board to the new SYS board (from the old SYS board).

[C] Update system ROM version (USB)

Update the version of system ROMs (OS data) with the USB media.

* See 🕮 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media" for details.

[D] Restore ADI key

Perform the following procedures if the ADI-HDD has been installed.

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK]. (If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [5] to select “5.ADIKey SRAM to FROM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the restoring of the ADI key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) Restart the equipment after the restoring is completed. If you want to perform the restoring of the encryption key, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in “[E] Restore encryption key”.

[E] Restore encryption key

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK]. (If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [1] to select “1. Key SRAM to FROM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) Restart the equipment after the restoring is completed. If you want to perform the restoring of the license, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in “[F] Restore license”.

[F] Restore license

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK]. (If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [3] to select “3. License SRAM to FROM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) After the restoring is completed, check that “OK” is indicated in “SRAM License STATUS” and “FROM License Status”. Then, restart the equipment.

(7) If “4. License FROM to SRAM” is performed by mistake, carry out the following procedure.
📖 P.9-37 "[A] Re-registration when the board is replaced"

[G] Update firmware version

(1) Update the version of scanner firmware with the USB device.
📖 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media"

[H] Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner

(1) Start up with the Adjustment mode (05).
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button. (If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Perform Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner (05-3203).
(4) Turn the power OFF.

[I] Reinstall license

* If the license was returned in “[A]Return License”, reinstall it with the following procedure.

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
(4) Press the [INSTALL] button.
(5) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK] button.
(6) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.
(7) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
(8) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO] button.
Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.
(9) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remark:

If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (4). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[J] Check ROM versions

- System ROM version (08-9930)
- Scanner ROM version (08-9902)

Note:

If the security mode is changed from High Security to Low Security in the step "[A]Return license", set the value of 08-8911 to “3” (High Security).

9.2.6 Procedures and settings when replacing the SLG board (for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

Be sure to follow the procedure below when the SLG board is replaced.

(1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.
(2) Replace the SLG board.
(3) Update the scanner ROM using the USB Media.
(4) Start up with the Adjustment Mode (05).
(5) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(6) Perform “Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner / SYS board -> SLG board (05-3209)”.
(7) Perform “Shading correction plate Automatic dust detection adjustment (05-3218)”.
(8) Turn the power OFF.
(9) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
(10) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(11) Check the version of the scanner ROM (08-9902).
(12) Turn the power OFF.

9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board

Notes:

- Do not replace the HDD and the SRAM board together.
  Be careful not to damage the board when replacing the SRAM board.
  When you replace the SRAM board while the data encryption function is enabled, readout of the user data/information stored in the HDD becomes impossible.
- When the SRAM board is replaced, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up.

A procedure for replacing the SRAM board is shown below.
When disposing of the SRAM board, perform the items in 🕮 P.9-39 "9.3.4 Precautions when disposing of the SRAM board".

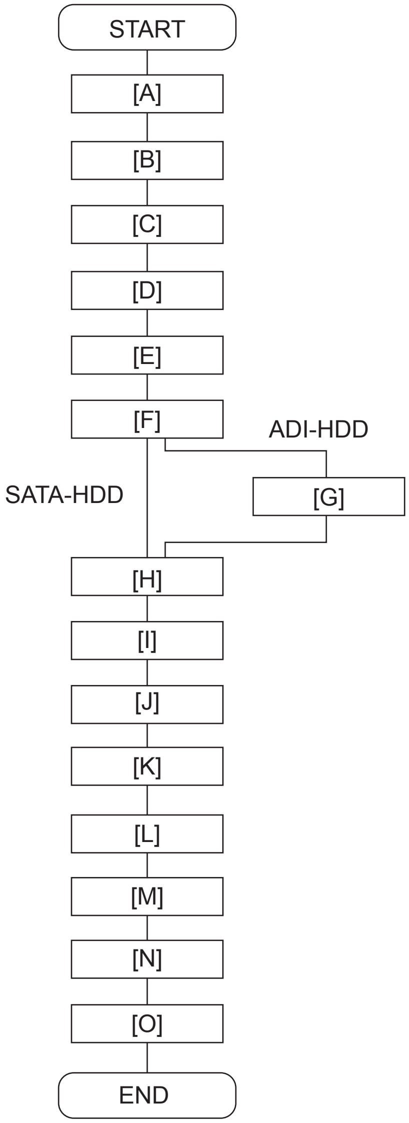


Fig. 9-35

Note:

"[G] Backup ADI key" is required only for the equipment in which the ADI-HDD has been installed. Other procedures are the same as those for installing the SATA-HDD.

[A] Backup SRAM

Note:

If “[A] Backup SRAM” fails, proceed to 🕮 P.9-28 "[B] Return License"
If “[A] Backup SRAM” succeeds, proceed to 🕮 P.9-28 "[C] Replace SRAM board".

(1) Install the USB media in the equipment, and then turn the power ON while pressing [5] and [9] buttons simultaneously.
(2) Key in [1] to select “1. Backup SRAM Data to USB”, and then press the [START] button.
(3) Enter a password (max. 15 characters) to be set for the backup data.
(4) Restart the equipment after the backup is completed.
(5) Turn the power OFF.

[B] Return License

(1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [OK] button.
(4) Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE] button.
(5) Install the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, in the equipment, and then press the [OK] button.
(6) The Remove screen is displayed, then press the [YES] button. If this screen is not displayed, check whether the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.
(7) After 10 to 40 seconds passes, the screen for notifying the success of performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If this screen is not displayed or the screen for notifying the failure of performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO]/[CLOSE] button. Then, check whether the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.
(8) Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Note:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4).
If there is no more licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[C] Replace SRAM board

(1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.
(2) Take off the Fax Unit (GD-1250/GD-1350) if it is installed.
(3) Replace the SRAM board.
🕮 P.9-10 "9.1.13 SRAM board (RAM-S) (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)"
🕮 P.9-11 "9.1.14 SRAM board (RAM-S) (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)"

[D] Initialized SRAM system storage area

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and [C] simultaneously.
(2) When “Firmware Assist Mode” appears on the LCD, check that “4: SRAM Data Format.” is marked and then press the [START] button. If not marked, key in [4] and then press the [START] button.
(3) When “SRAM Data Format Complete.” is displayed on the LCD, the formatting is completed.
(4) Turn the power OFF.

[E] Restore SRAM

If there is SRAM backup data, perform the following steps.

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [6] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) When “SRAM Clear Mode” appears on the LCD, key in [0] to select “0. Set Serial Number” and then press the [START] button.
(3) Key in the serial number on the label attached to the rear cover of the equipment, and then press the [OK] button.
(4) “Serial Number Setting completed” is displayed.
(5) Turn the power OFF.
(6) Install the USB media in the equipment, and then turn the power ON while pressing [5] and [9] simultaneously.
(7) Key in [2] to select “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB” and then press the [START] button.
(8) Enter the password set for the backup data.
(9) Enter the serial number of the backup file.
(10) Turn the power OFF after the restoring of SRAM is completed.

Remark:

When the restoration is completed successfully, do not perform 🕮 P.9-29 "[F] Clear SRAM update Error flags" or later procedures. End this procedure here and finish replacing the SRAM board.

(11) Reinstall the GD-1250/1350 Fax Unit if used.

[F] Clear SRAM update Error flags

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) After “Firmware Assist Mode” is displayed on the LCD, check that “1: Clear SRAM update Error flags.” is marked and press the [START] button.
If not, key in [1] and then press the [START] button.

(4) When “Operation Complete” is displayed on the LCD, clearing the flag is completed.
(5) Turn the power OFF.

[G] Backup ADI key

Perform the following procedures if the ADI-HDD has been installed.

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [6] to select “6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the backup of the ADI key is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) Restart the equipment after the backup is completed. If you want to perform the backup of the license, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in “[H] Backup encryption key”.

[H] Backup encryption key

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [2] to select "2. Key FROM to SRAM", and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the backup of the encryption key is completed. "Operation Complete" is displayed.

(6) Restart the equipment after the backup is completed. If you want to perform the backup of the license, do not restart the equipment but perform from (4) in “[I] Backup license”.

[I] Backup license

Note:

If “3. License SRAM to FROM” is performed by mistake, carry out the following procedure.
📖 P.9-37 "[A] Re-registration when the board is replaced"

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [C] button simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [5] to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, and then press the [START] button.
(4) Key in [4] to select “4. License FROM to SRAM”, and then press the [START] button.
(5) Wait until the backup of the license is completed. “Operation Complete” is displayed.
(6) Restart the equipment after the backup is completed.
(7) Turn the power OFF.

[J] Initialize SRAM board

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] without entering anything.)
(3) Initialize the SRAM error.
1. When “SRAM REQUIRES INITIALIZATION” is displayed on the LCD, check the destination and then press the [START] button.
If the destination is not correct, key in the correct one and then press the [START] button.
2. After the confirmation message is displayed, press the [INTERRUPT] button.

(4) Perform the panel calibration (08-9050).
1.Touch the center of “+” mark displayed on the upper left of the LCD.
2.Touch the center of “+” mark displayed on the upper right of the LCD.
3.Touch the center of “+” mark displayed on the lower left of the LCD.
4.Touch the center of “+” mark displayed on the lower right of the LCD.

(5) Perform the initialization at the software version upgrade (08-9030).
(6) Initialize the NIC information (08-9083).
(7) Enter the serial number (08-9601).
Key in the serial number on the label attached to the rear cover of the equipment, and then press the [OK].
(8) Turn the power off.

[K] Reinstall license

If the license was returned in “📖 P.9-28 "[B] Return License", reinstall it with the following procedure.

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
(4) Press the [INSTALL] button.
(5) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK] button.
(6) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.
(7) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.

(8) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO] button. Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.
(9) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remark:

If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (13). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

[L] Enable HDD encryption

If you use the HDD encryption function, follow the procedure below.

(1) Start up with the Setting mode (08).
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [ENTER] button without entering anything.)
(3) Enable the HDD encryption function. Set the value of 08-8911 to “3”, or the value of 08-8911 to “1” and 08-9379 to “1” or “2”.
(4) Turn the power OFF.

[M] Adjust image quality

(1) Start up with the Setting mode (05).
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Perform “Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner” (05-3203).
(4) Perform “Automatic gamma adjustment” <PPC> (05-7165).
📖 P.6-24 "6.4.1 Automatic gamma adjustment"
(5) Turn the power OFF.

[N] Initialize settings when FAX Unit (GD-1250) is installed

(1) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
(3) Set the destination of FAX (08-9001).
(4) Turn the power OFF.
(5) Start up with the FAX Clearing Mode (1*).
(6) Perform the FAX Set Up (1*-100).
(7) Turn the power OFF and then back ON.
(8) Set the dial type according to these buttons: [USER FUNCTIONS] -> [ADMIN] -> [FAX] -> [INITIAL SETUP]

[O] Set date and time

Set the date and time according to these buttons.
[USER FUNCTIONS] → [ADMIN] → [GENERAL] → [CLOCK] → [DATE/TIME]

9.2.8 Precautions and Procedures when replacing NVRAM

Note:
Be careful not to damage the LGC board when replacing the NVRAM.

A procedure for replacing the NVRAM board is shown below.

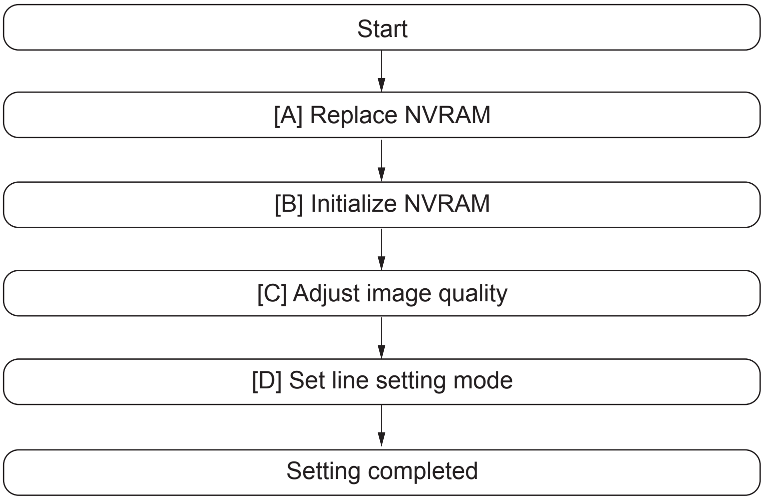

Start
[A] Replace NVRAM
[B] Initialize NVRAM
[C] Adjust image quality
[D] Set line setting mode
Setting completed

Fig. 9-36

[A] Replace NVRAM board

(1) Confirm that the power is turned OFF.

(2) Replace the SRAM board.
📖 P.9-5 "9.1.6 Logic PC board (LGC board)"

[B] Initialized NVRAM

(1) Open the front cover (lower) and then check the destination indicated on the white tape attached to the frame of the equipment.

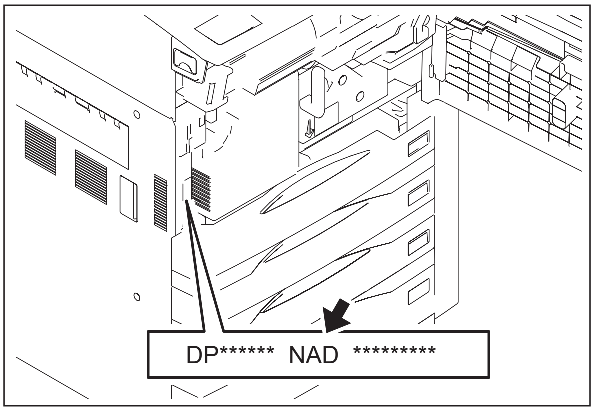


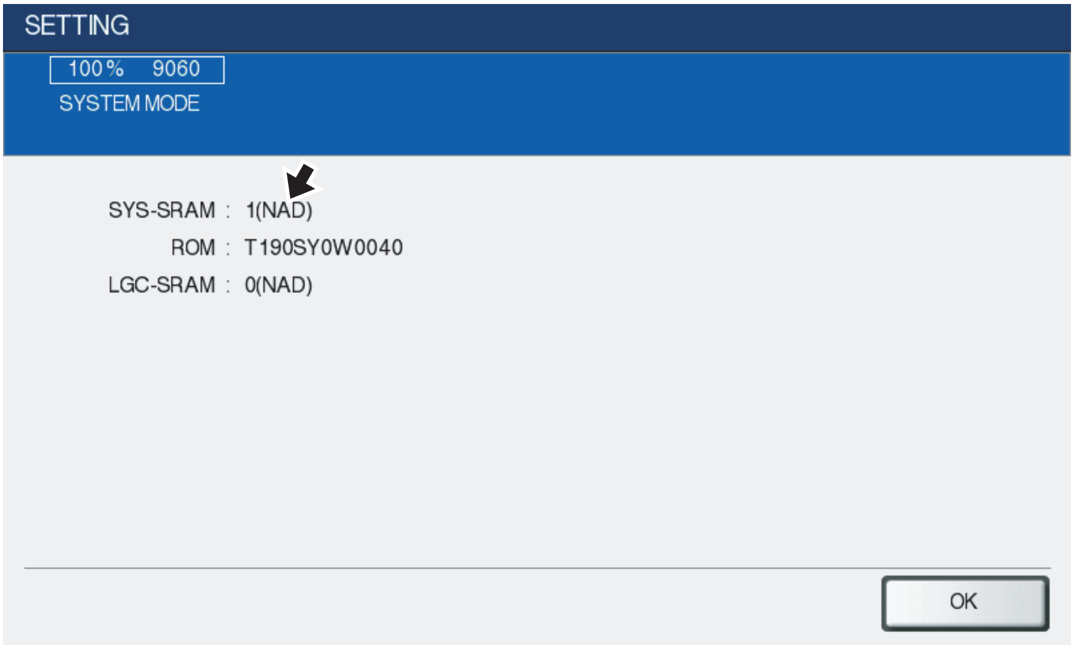
Fig. 9-37

(2) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).

(3) Enter a password and then press the [OK]. The password is not set by default.
(If a password is not set for Service, press [OK] without entering anything.)

(4) Perform “Destination display at SRAM initialization” (08-9060).

(5) Check whether the displayed destination (see the below figure) of the SYS-SRAM board is the same as the one in step (1).



SYS-SRAM : 1(NAD)
ROM : T190SY0W0040
LGC-SRAM : 0(NAD)

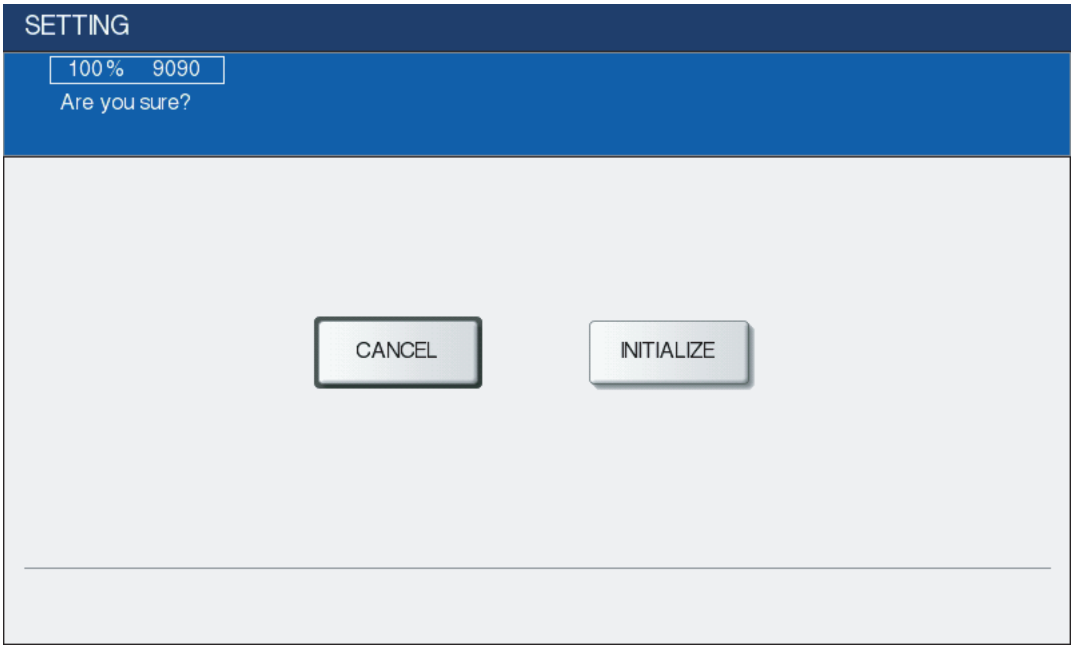
Fig. 9-38

Note:

If the destination for the SYS-SRAM board and the one checked in step (1) is not the same, initialize the SYS-SRAM board referring the following.
📖 P.9-27 "9.2.7 Precautions and Procedures when replacing SRAM board"

(6) Perform “Printer all clear” (08-9090).

(7) Press [INITIALIZE] to initialize the NVRAM.

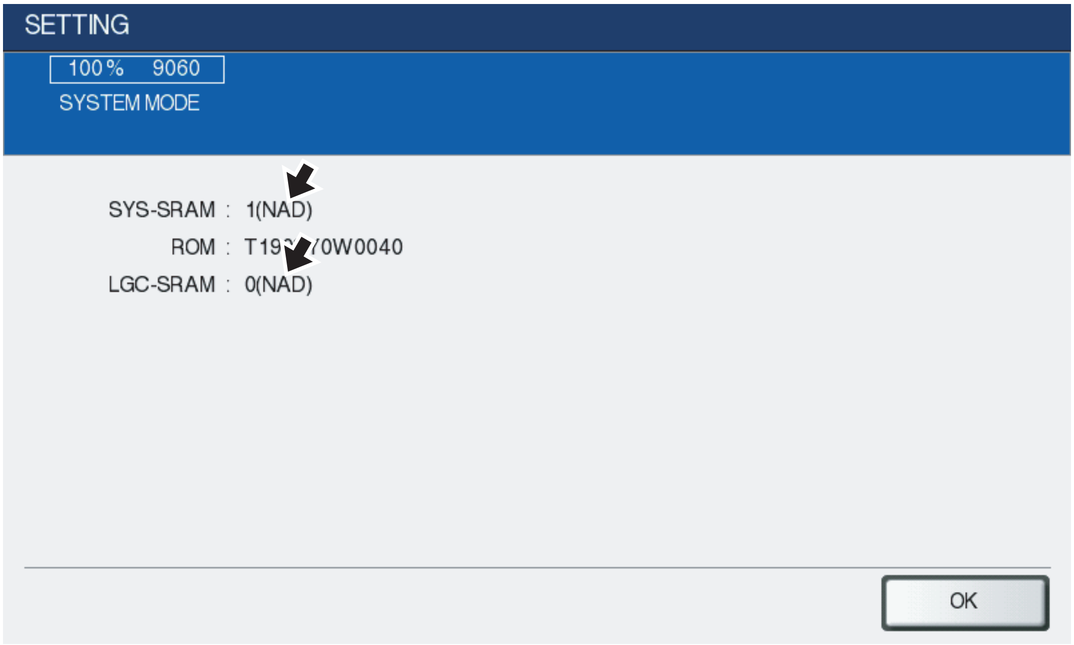

SETTING

100% 9090

Are you sure?

Fig. 9-39

(8) Perform “Destination display at SRAM initialization” (08-9060), and check whether the same destinations are displayed for the SYS-SRAM board and LGC-SRAM board (NVRAM).


SETTING

100% 9060

SYSTEM MODE

SYS-SRAM : 1(NAD)
ROM : T19[illegible]/0W0040
LGC-SRAM : 0(NAD)

Fig. 9-40

Notes:

- LGC-SRAM shown in the screen above is equal to NVRAM on the LGC board.
- If an error occurs during the initialization of NVRAM and it fails, error messages are displayed on the touch panel.The error messages to be displayed and the corresponding troubleshooting methods are shown below.

Message	Troubleshooting
R/W FAILURE	Check whether NVRAM is installed in the proper direction or any of the connector pins is broken. Replace NVRAM if there is any abnormality.
UNDEFINED MODEL	Check the LGC board. Replace it if there is any abnormality.
UNDEFINED VERSION	Recheck the destination for the SYS-SRAM board. Replace the SYS-SRAM board if there is any abnormality.
VERIFY ERROR	Check whether NVRAM is installed in the proper direction or any of the connector pins is broken. Replace NVRAM if there is any abnormality.

[C] Adjust image quality

(1) Readjust the auto-toner sensor.

1. Turn the power OFF.
2. Replace the developer material.
3. Perform automatic adjustment of the auto-toner sensor.
   Start up with the Adjustment Mode (05), enter [2000] and press the [START] button.

Notes:

- If <05 ADJUSTMENT MODE DATA LIST> data remain while the equipment is operating normally (e.g. setup, PM or developer material replacement), the auto-toner sensor can be readjusted by directly entering the adjustment value of “Correction of auto-toner sensor” (05-2001). In this method, you do not have to replace developer material but this is only possible if there is no problem with the developer material and the developer unit area.
- Image quality is not guaranteed if “Automatic adjustment of auto-toner sensor” (05-2000) is performed without replacing the developer material. “Automatic adjustment of auto-toner sensor” (05-2000) is available only for new developer material.

(2) Perform image dimensional adjustment.
See 🕮 P.6-10 "6.3.3 Printer related adjustment"and 🕮 P.6-16 "6.3.4 Scanner related adjustment" to perform the adjustments correspondingly.

[D] Set line adjustment mode

(1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).

(2) Initialize the NIC information (08-9083).

(3) Set “0” for “Line adjustment mode” (08-9010).

Note:

“1” is set for the SRAM board supplied as a service part. If this SRAM board is used with the setting value “1”, the number of printouts is not counted.

9.2.9 Firmware confirmation after the PC board/HDD replacement

After replacing the PC board/HDD, check the firmware version in the setting mode (08) and confirm if the firmware combination is correct.

Firmware	Code	Remarks
Updating Master data (HDD program data)	08-8952	HDD data External version
	08-9900	System software version
Updating System ROM (OS data)	08-9930	System ROM version
Updating Laser ROM	08-9941	Laser ROM version
Updating Engine ROM	08-9901	Engine ROM version
Updating Scanner ROM	08-9902	Scanner ROM version
Updating PFC ROM	08-9940	PFC ROM version
Updating RADF ROM	08-9903	RADF ROM version
Updating Finisher ROM	08-9904	Finisher ROM version Saddle stitcher ROM version
Updating Inserter ROM	08-9942	Inserter ROM version
Updating FAX ROM	08-9905	FAX ROM version

* If “NGD” is displayed for the PFC ROM. version (08-9940), the downloading of PFC ROM fails. Update the firmware again.

📖 P.11-63 "11.8 When Firmware Updating Fails"

9.2.10 License re-registration using the one-time dongle

[A] Re-registration when the board is replaced

The license registered using the one-time dongle can be re-registered only in the same equipment. When the SYS board or SRAM board is replaced, follow the procedures for re-registration given below.

(1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).

(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)

(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.

(4) Press the [INSTALL].

(5) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for registering the selected license), and then press the [OK].

(6) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL].

(7) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES].

(8) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK]. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [CLOSE]. Then check that the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.

(9) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remark:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4). If there are no other licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE], and then turn the power OFF.

Note:

This procedure is available only with the one-time dongle used for the previous registration, since the model information registered in it is utilized. Use the same one-time dongle and the equipment when registering the license.

[B] Re-registration when the equipment is replaced due to malfunction

When the equipment has to be replaced due to a malfunction, return the license registered in the equipment to the one-time dongle and register it to the new equipment following the procedure below.

(1) Start up with the Setting Mode (08).

(2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] without entering anything.)

(3) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.

(4) Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE].

(5) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for uploading the selected license), and then press the [OK].

(6) The Remove screen is displayed. Then press the [YES].
If this screen is not displayed, check that the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.

(7) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK].
If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [CLOSE]. Then check that the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.

(8) Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Remark:
If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4).
If there are no other licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE], and then turn the power OFF.

(9) Replace the equipment.

(10) Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.

(11) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] without entering anything.)

(12) Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.

(13) Press the [INSTALL].

(14) Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK].

(15) Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL].

(16) The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.

(17) After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK]. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO]. Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.

(18) Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remark:
If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (13). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE], and then turn the power OFF.

9.3 Precautions for Installation of GP-1070 and Disposal of HDD/ Board

9.3.1 Precautions for Installation of GP-1070

When installing the Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070), perform the following setting:

3C -> 6. Erase HDD Securely: HDD securely erasing
This setting is the overwriting method complying with DoD 5220.22-M.

1. LOW: This is the normal overwriting method. (This setting is used normally.)
2. MEDIUM: This overwriting method is more secure than LOW. The erasing time is between LOW and HIGH.
3. HIGH: This is the most secure overwriting method. It takes the longest time to erase data.
4. SIMPLE: This is the simple overwriting method. It takes the shortest time to erase data.

9.3.2 Precautions when disposing of the HDD

[A] When disposing of ADI-HDD

When disposing of ADI-HDD, perform the following setting:

4C->1. Revert factory initial status HDD

[B] When disposing of SATA-HDD

When disposing of SATA-HDD, perform the following setting:

3C->6. Erase HDD Securely (HDD securely erasing)

This setting is the overwriting method complying with DoD 5220.22-M.

1: LOW: This is the normal overwriting method. (This setting is used normally.)
2: MEDIUM: This overwriting method is more secure than LOW. The erasing time is between LOW and HIGH.
3: HIGH: This is the most secure overwriting method. It takes the longest time to erase data.
4: SIMPLE: This is the simple overwriting method. It takes the shortest time to erase data.

9.3.3 Precautions when disposing of the SYS board

When disposing of the SYS board, data clearing is not required since important data, such as user information, etc. are stored in the SRAM board.

9.3.4 Precautions when disposing of the SRAM board

When disposing of the SRAM board, perform 3C -> 7:Erase SRAM Securely (SRAM securely erasing) for security reasons.

Note:

If these codes are performed, the equipment cannot be started up.

9.4 Re-registration of the Electronic License Key with the one-time dongle

9.4.1 Outline

The Electronic License Key registered using the one-time dongle can be re-registered only in the same equipment.
When the SYS board or the SRAM board is replaced, follow the procedures of the re-registration below.

9.4.2 Re-registration method

1. After the SYS board or SRAM board is replaced, set up the equipment referring “5.4.2 [4] Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board” or “5.4.2 [5] Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SRAM board” in chapter “5.4.2 Precautions, Procedures and Settings for Replacing PC Boards and HDD”.
2. When the Electronic License Key is re-registered using the one-time dongle referring to “Reinstall options” (5.4.2 [4] [D] or 5.4.2 [5] [H]), perform 08-3840 (Electronic License Key Registration) with the dongle registered previously.
3. When the authentication succeeds, the re-registration screen (available numbers of the re-registration are displayed after the option names) appears.
4. Perform the re-registration in the same manner as the regular registration.

Note:

This procedure is available only for the one-time dongle used for the first registration so that the information of the model is re-registered using the same one.
When the Electronic License Key is registered, identify the combination of the one-time dongle and the equipment registered using it.

9.4.3 Re-registration method when the equipment is replaced due to a malfunction

When the equipment has to be replaced due to a malfunction, return the license registered in the equipment to the one-time dongle and register it to the new equipment following the procedure below.

Notes:

- The license of the IPSec Enabler (GP-1080) cannot be reinstalled. The one-time dongle to be used is the one for the previous registration of the license. The license is deleted from the equipment and is stored in the one-time dongle.
- Do not perform the deletion of Converter for PDF-Archive since it is deleted without any return to the one-time dongle.

1. Start up with the Setting Mode (08).
2. Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
3. Select the license to be returned, and then press the [REMOVE] button.
4. Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for uploading the selected license), and then press the [OK] button.
5. The Remove screen is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
   If this screen is not displayed, check that the one-time dongle is installed in the equipment properly.
6. After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button.
   If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [CLOSE] button. Then check that the one-time dongle, which you used for uploading the selected license, is installed in the equipment.
7. Check that the returned license is not displayed on the screen.

Remark:

If there are any other licenses to be returned, repeat from step (4).
If there are no other licenses to be returned, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

8. Replace the equipment.
9. Turn the power ON while pressing [0] and [8] simultaneously.
10. Key in [3840], and then press the [START] button.
11. Press the [INSTALL] button.
12. Install the one-time dongle in the equipment (the one which you used for returning the selected license before replacing the equipment). Then press the [OK] button.
13. Select the license to be installed, and then press the [INSTALL] button.
14. The screen for notifying that the installation will be started is displayed. Then press the [YES] button.
15. After 10 to 40 seconds have passed, the screen for notifying the success of the performance is displayed. Then press the [OK] button. If the screen for notifying a failure of the performance is displayed, quit this operation by pressing the [NO] button. Then check that the one-time dongle is installed properly in the equipment.
16. Check that the installed license is displayed on the license list.

Remark:

If there are any other licenses to be installed, repeat from step (11). If there are no other licenses to be installed, press the [CLOSE] button, and then turn the power OFF.

10. REMOTE SERVICE

There are following functions as Remote Service.

1. Auto Supply Order
   Automatically orders the toner and used toner container by FAX or E-mail.
2. Service Notification
   Notifies the status of the equipment to the service technician by E-mail or FAX.

10.1 Auto Supply Order

10.1.1 Outline

Automatically orders the toner and used toner container.

(1) Placing an Order
There are two ways to place an order.

- FAX
  Installation of the FAX board is required.
  If the FAX board has not been installed, it is regarded as OFF setting.
- E-mail (E-mail body + TIFF image)

(2) Order Intervals
The Auto Supply Order is sent as indicated in the following steps.

- Toner cartridge
  1. Toner empty occurs.
  2. The toner cartridge is replaced.
  3. The toner empty counter is incremented when the total number of prints or the pixel counter value exceeds the threshold set in the following self-diagnostic code.

Code	Details	Contents
08-6506	Toner empty determination counter	Selects the counter to determine toner empty. 0: Output pages 1: Pixel counter
08-6507	Threshold setting for toner empty determination (output pages)	Sets the number of output pages to determine toner empty. This setting is valid when “0” is set at 08-6506.
08-6508	Threshold setting for toner empty determination (pixel counter)	Sets the number of the pixel counter value to determine toner empty. This setting is valid when “1” is set at 08-6506.

e.g.) When “0” is set for 08-6506 and “50” is set for 08-6507
The toner empty counter is incremented when 50 sheets are printed after the toner cartridge has been replaced.

4. When the accumulated number of toner empty times reaches the set condition, an order is placed automatically.

- Used toner container
  When the number of the used toner container full detection times reaches the set condition, an order is placed automatically.

  The order condition for the toner cartridge and the used toner container can be set individually.

(3) If Order Failure Occurs
If some problems occur and the order cannot be placed after registering an order as a job, refer to the standard countermeasure for the FAX/E-mail transmission failure.

10.1.2 Setting Item

To enable Auto Supply Order, the following settings are required.

Note:

When selecting E-mail to place an order, it is required that sending and receiving E-mails are available. Confirm the details to the administrator.

(1) Self-diagnosis (08) Setting

As the default setting, the Auto Supply Order setting screen is not displayed on the touch panel. To display it, switching the Valid/Invalid setting (08-9783) is required.

0: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX)
1: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX/HTTP)*
2: Invalid (Default)

When changing the setting value from “2” (default) to “0”, the Auto Supply Order setting screen is displayed. (* HTTP has not been supported yet.)

(2) Touch Panel Setting

Each item is set from the Auto Supply Order screen on the touch panel.

Entering the password and customer information is required because the setting is made from the ADMIN screen. Setting it with the administrator is a must.

- Basic setting

[ADMIN] > [SERVICE] > [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] > [ORDER INFORMATION]

AUTO SUPPLY ORDER	Ordered by: [FAX], [MAIL], [HTTP] (*1)
FAX NUMBER	FAX number of supplier (*2)
E-MAIL	E-mail address of supplier (*3)
CUSTOMER	Customer information
NAME	
TEL NUMBER	
E-MAIL	
ADDRESS	
SUPPLIER	Supplier information
NAME	
ADDRESS	
SERVICE TECNICIAN	Service technician information
NUMBER	
NAME	
TEL NUMBER	
E-MAIL	

*1 HTTP has not been supported yet.
*2 Even when “FAX” is selected, the order is not placed without entering the FAX number.
*3 Even when “MAIL” is selected, the order is not placed without entering the E-mail address.

- Detailed setting for the order

[ADMIN] > [SERVICE] > [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] > [TONER ORDERING]

***** TONER ORDER	Order information (TONER /USED TONER CONTAINER)
PART NUMBER	Part number to be ordered
CONDITIOIN	The number of conditions (*)
QUANTITY	The quantity to be ordered
AUTO ORDER	ON/OFF setting of order for each part

* The order is placed when the number of replacement reaches the number specified for the CONDITION.

- FAX number of this equipment (common information)
  [ADMIN] > [FAX] > [TERMINAL ID]

ID NAME	ID name of this equipment
FAX NUMBER	FAX number of this equipment

- E-mail information of this equipment (common information)
  [ADMIN] > [E-MAIL]

FROM ADDRESS	E-mail address of this equipment (*)
FROM NAME	E-mail username of this equipment

* When sending an E-mail, validity of the address is checked. If the address is invalid, it is not sent.

(3) Output of setting list of the Auto Supply Order.

1. Enter the Service Mode.
📖 P.5-4 "5.2 Service UI"

2. Select “FAX LIST PRINT MODE” and then press [NEXT].

3. Select “SUPPLY ORDER LIST” and then press [PRINT].

10.1.3 Setting procedure

(1) Start up the self-diagnosis setting mode 08-9783, and then change the setting value to “0”.

(2) Turn the power OFF, and then ON.

(3) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button to enter the user function screen.

(4) Press the [ADMIN] button.
- When the Administrator Password has been set, ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD screen is displayed.

(5) Press the [PASSWORD] button and the screen is switched to a full keyboard. Then key in the Administrator Password and press the [OK] button.
* Confirm the password to the administrator.

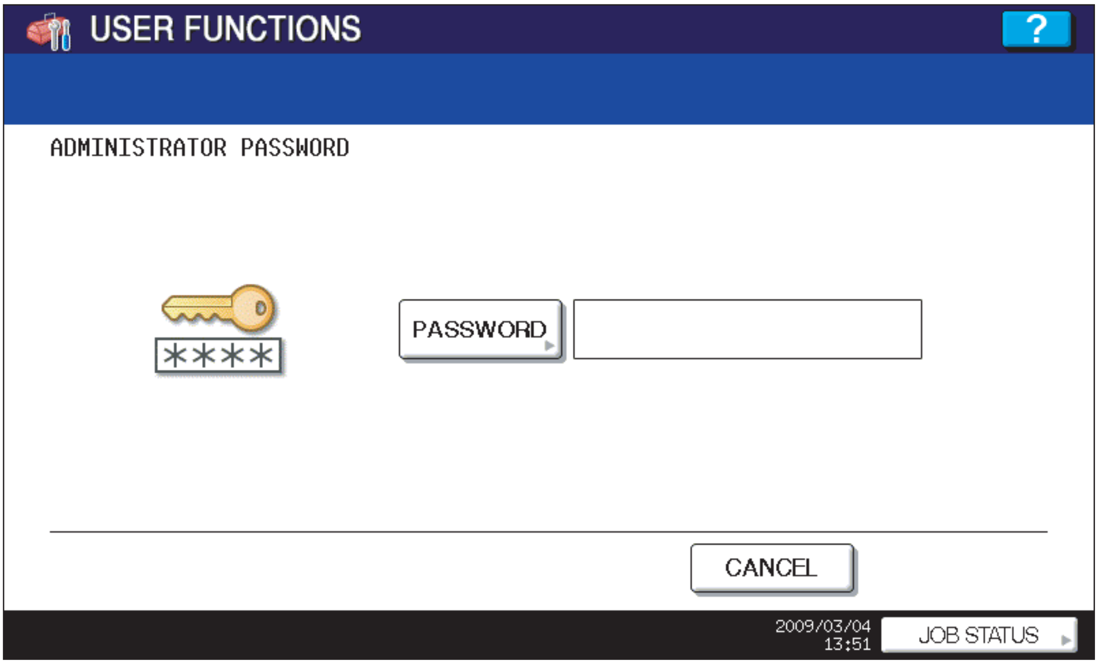

USER FUNCTIONS
?
ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD
****
PASSWORD
CANCEL
2009/03/04
13:51
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-1

(6) Press the [SERVICE] button in the ADMIN screen.

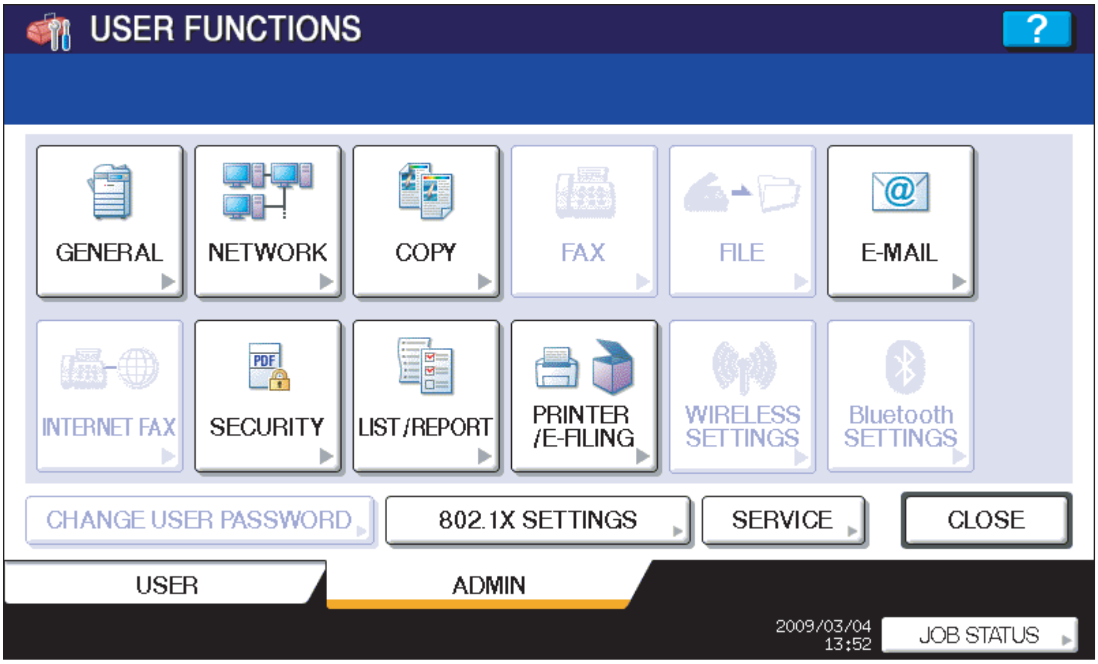

USER FUNCTIONS
?
GENERAL
NETWORK
COPY
FAX
FILE
E-MAIL
INTERNET FAX
SECURITY
LIST/REPORT
PRINTER /E-FILING
WIRELESS SETTINGS
Bluetooth SETTINGS
CHANGE USER PASSWORD
802.1X SETTINGS
SERVICE
CLOSE
USER
ADMIN
2009/03/04 13:52
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-2

(7) The SERVICE screen is displayed.

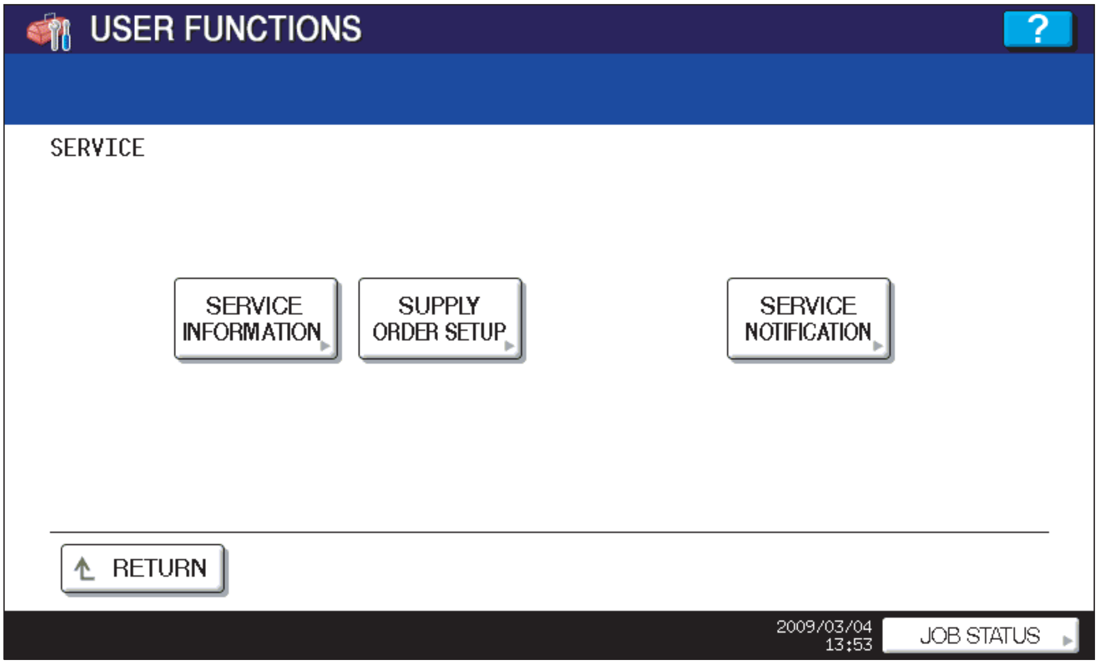

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE
SERVICE INFORMATION
SUPPLY ORDER SETUP
SERVICE NOTIFICATION
RETURN
2009/03/04 13:53
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-3

(8) Press the [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] button.

(9) Press the [ORDER INFORMATION] button.

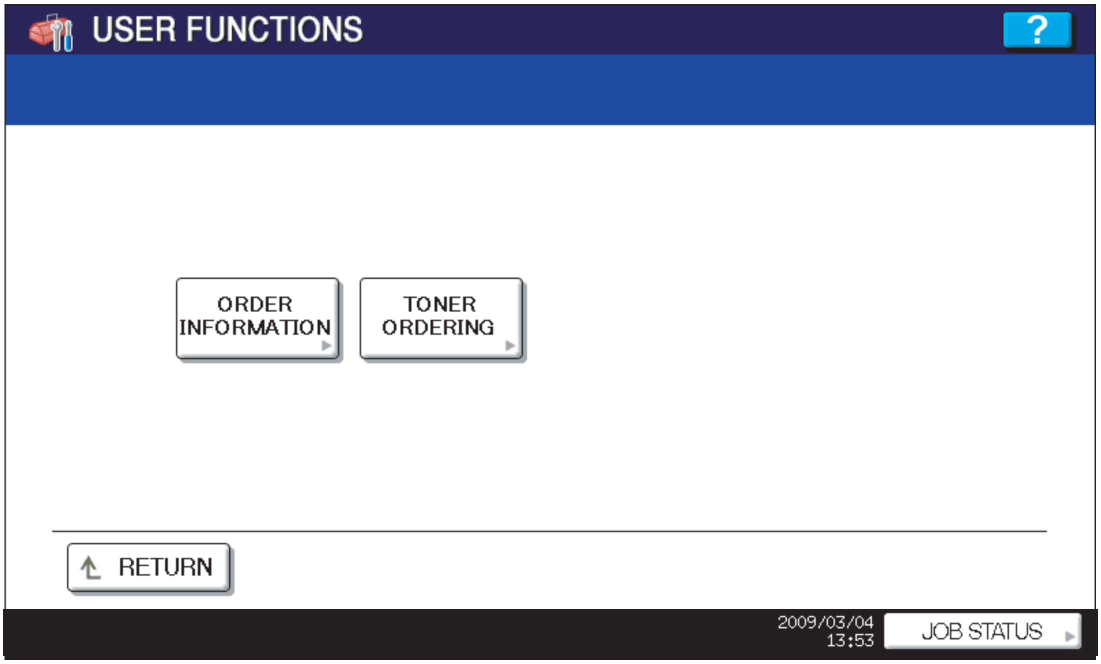

USER FUNCTIONS
?
ORDER INFORMATION
TONER ORDERING
RETURN
2009/03/04 13:53
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-4

(10) The ORDER INFORMATION screen is displayed.

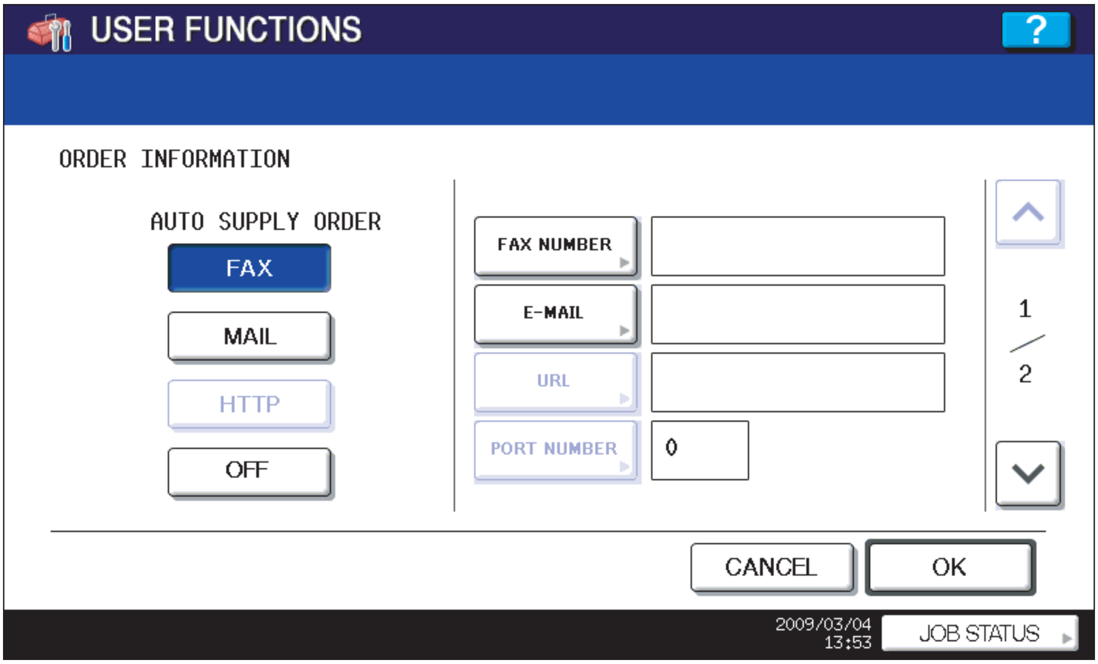

USER FUNCTIONS
?
ORDER INFORMATION
AUTO SUPPLY ORDER
FAX
MAIL
HTTP
OFF
FAX NUMBER
E-MAIL
URL
PORT NUMBER
0
1/2
CANCEL
OK
2009/03/04 13:53
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-5

(11) Press the buttons on the screen of ORDER INFORMATION to set the required item.

[FAX]/[MAIL]/[OFF]	Select the [FAX] or the [MAIL] button for the transmitting way of order. (HTTP has not been supported yet.) [OFF]: Turn off the AUTO SUPPLY ORDER function.
[FAX NUMBER]	Input the FAX number of supplier. (To transmit by FAX, the order cannot be placed automatically if you do not input the number.)
[E-MAIL]	Input the E-mail address of supplier. (To transmit by E-mail, the order cannot be placed automatically if you do not input the address.)

(12) Press the scroll button.
(Press the [OK] button to register, and then the screen returns to the (7) SERVICE screen. Press the [CANCEL] button to cancel this register, and then the screen returns to the (7) SERVICE screen.)

(13) The SUPPLIER screen is displayed.

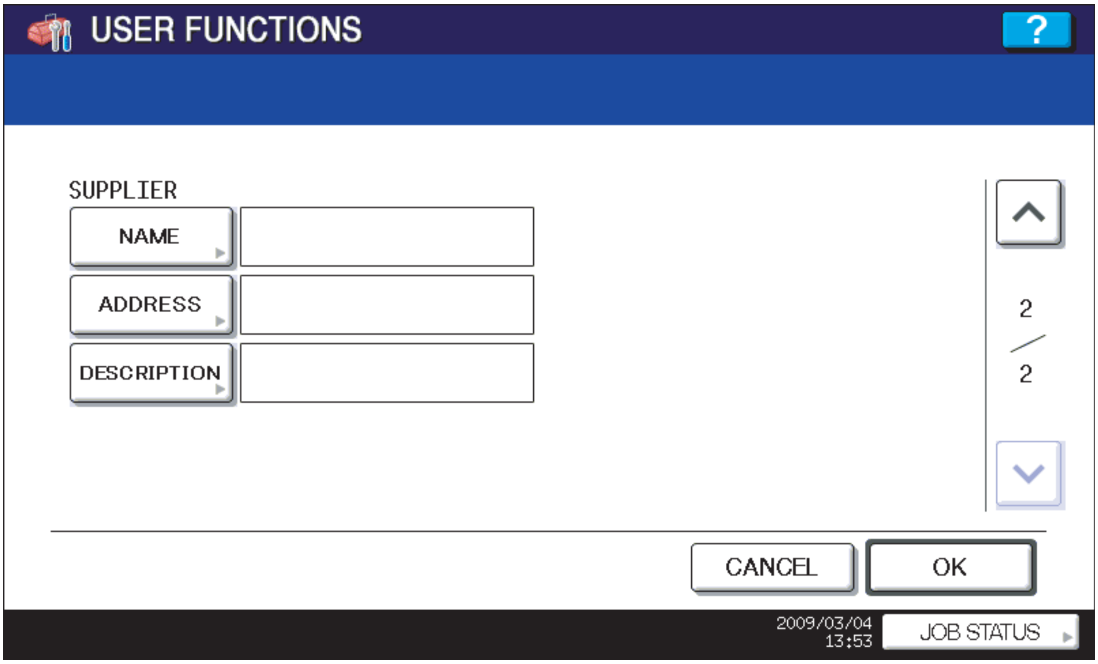


Fig. 10-6

(14) Press the buttons of the screen of SUPPLIER to set the required item.

[NAME]	Input the name of supplier.
[ADDRESS]	Input the address of supplier.

(15) Press the [OK] button.

(16) The SERVICE screen is displayed.

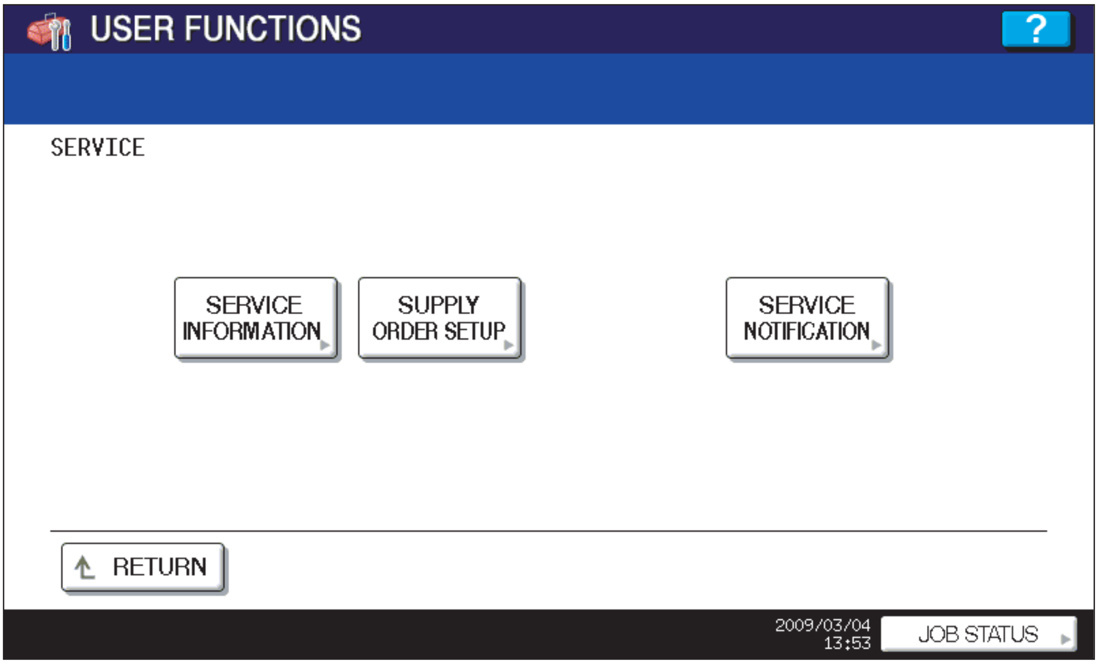

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE
SERVICE INFORMATION
SUPPLY ORDER SETUP
SERVICE NOTIFICATION
RETURN
2009/03/04 13:53
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-7

(17) Press the [SERVICE INFORMATION] button.

(18) The CUSTOMER/SERVICE TECHNICIAN screen is displayed.

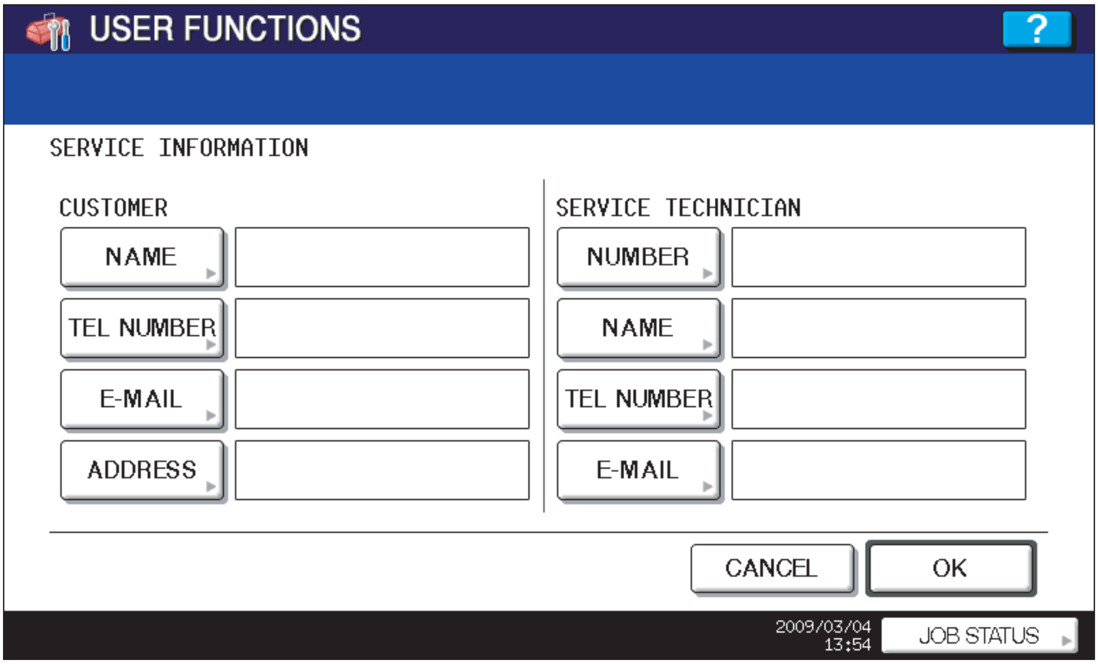

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE INFORMATION
CUSTOMER
NAME
TEL NUMBER
E-MAIL
ADDRESS
SERVICE TECHNICIAN
NUMBER
NAME
TEL NUMBER
E-MAIL
CANCEL
OK
2009/03/04 13:54
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-8

(19) Press the buttons of the screen of CUSTOMER/SERVICE TECHNICIAN to set the required item.

CUSTOMER

[NAME]	Input the name of customer.
[TEL NUMBER]	Input the telephone number of customer.
[E-MAIL]	Input the E-mail address of customer.
[ADDRESS]	Input the address of customer.

SERVICE TECHNICIAN

[NUMBER]	Input the number of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.
[NAME]	Input the name of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.
[TEL NUMBER]	Input the telephone number of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.
[E-MAIL]	Input the E-mail address of SERVICE TECHNICIAN.

(20) Press the [OK] button to register and complete the order information setting.

(21) The SERVICE screen is returned.

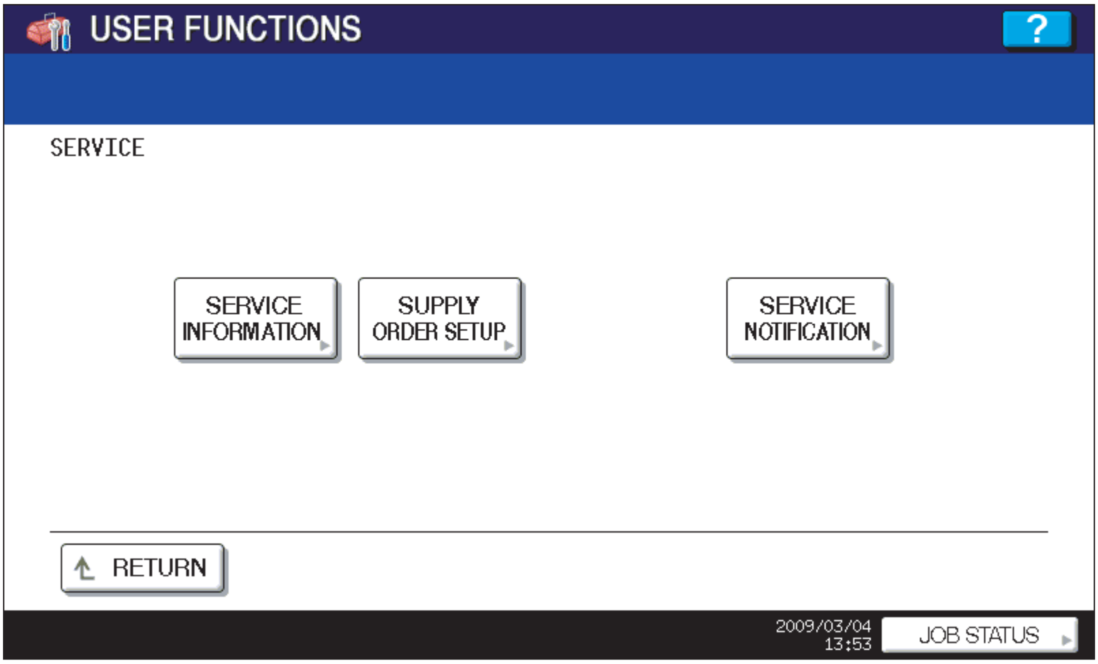

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE
SERVICE INFORMATION
SUPPLY ORDER SETUP
SERVICE NOTIFICATION
RETURN
2009/03/04 13:53
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-9

(22) Press the [SUPPLY ORDER SETUP] button.

(23) Press the [TONER ORDERING] button.

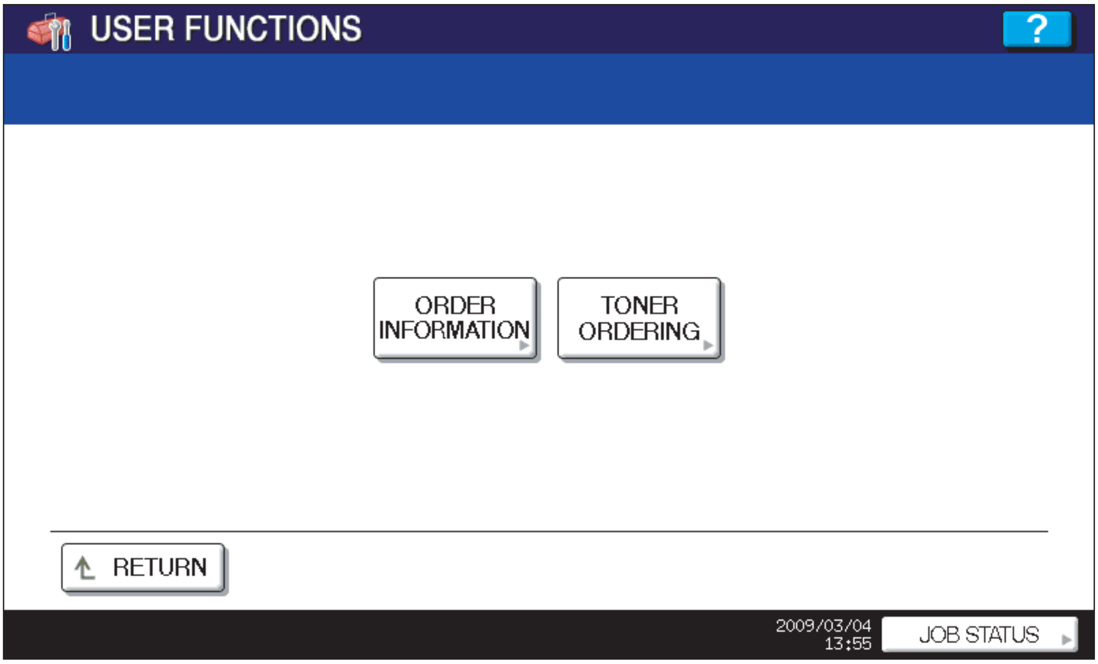

USER FUNCTIONS
?
ORDER INFORMATION
TONER ORDERING
RETURN
2009/03/04
13:55
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-10

(24) The TONER ORDERING screen is displayed.

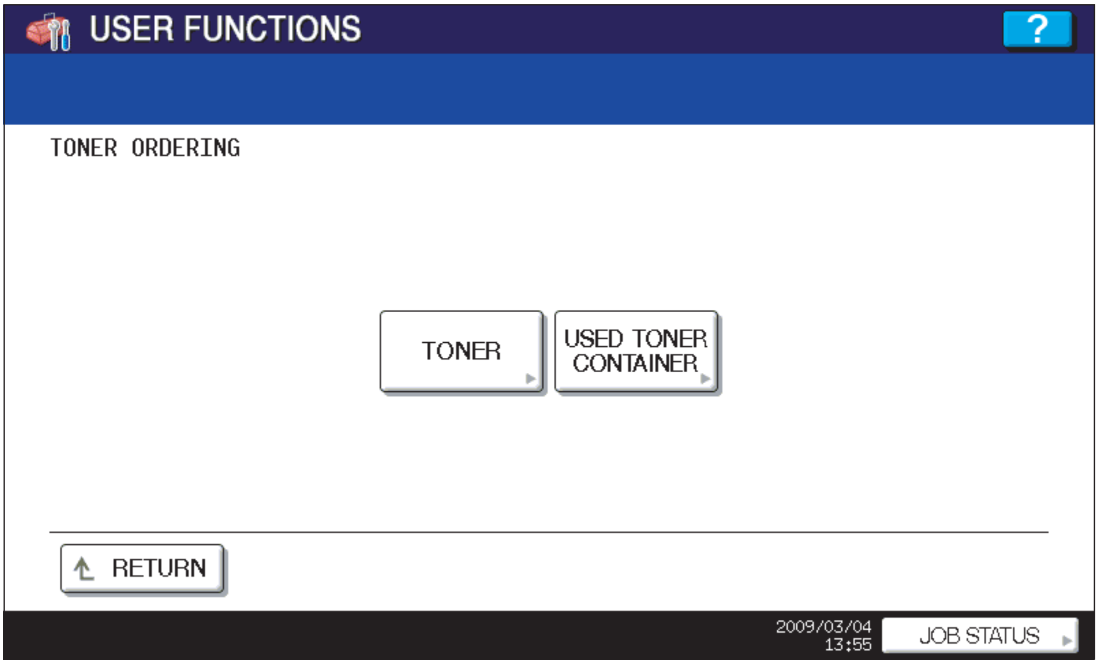
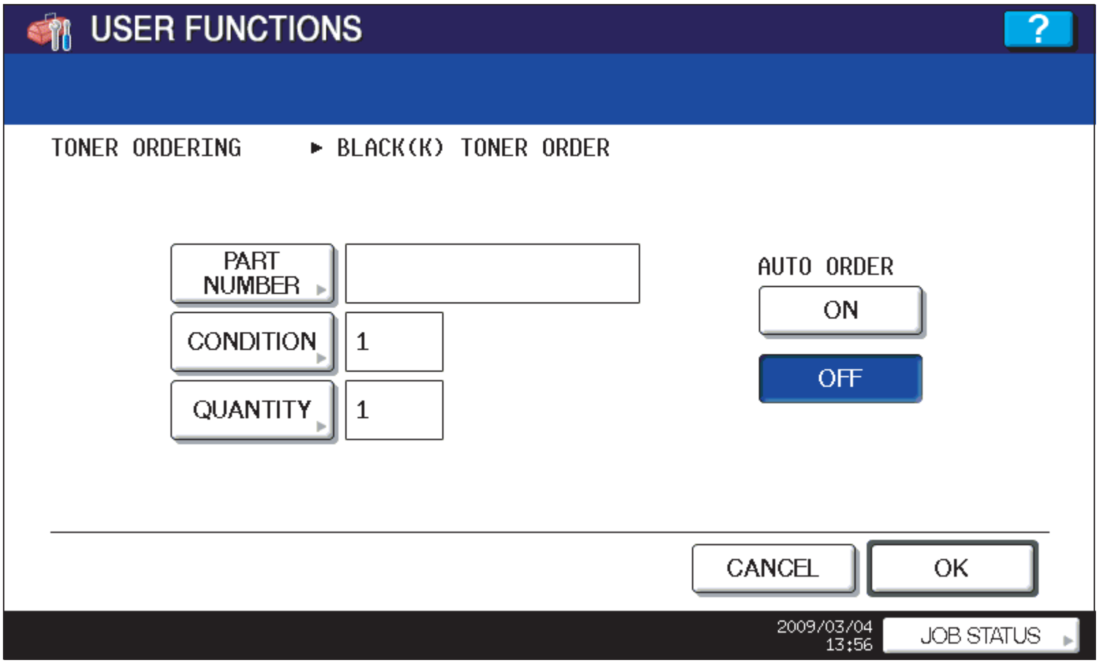

USER FUNCTIONS
?
TONER ORDERING
TONER
USED TONER CONTAINER
RETURN
2009/03/04
13:55
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-11

(25) Select the part to be ordered. (Press the [TONER] button.)

(26) Input the order information of TONER.


USER FUNCTIONS

TONER ORDERING ► BLACK(K) TONER ORDER

PART NUMBER:

CONDITION: 1

QUANTITY: 1

AUTO ORDER: ON / OFF

2009/03/04 13:56

Fig. 10-12

[PART NUMBER]	Toner number
[CONDITION]	The order is placed when the accumulated number of toner empty times reaches the value set in here.
[QUANTITY]	Quantity to be ordered

AUTO ORDER

[ON]/[OFF]	Allows you to select whether each part to be ordered is placed automatically or not.

(27) Press the [OK] button to register the setting of toner order.

(28) The TONER ORDERING screen is displayed.

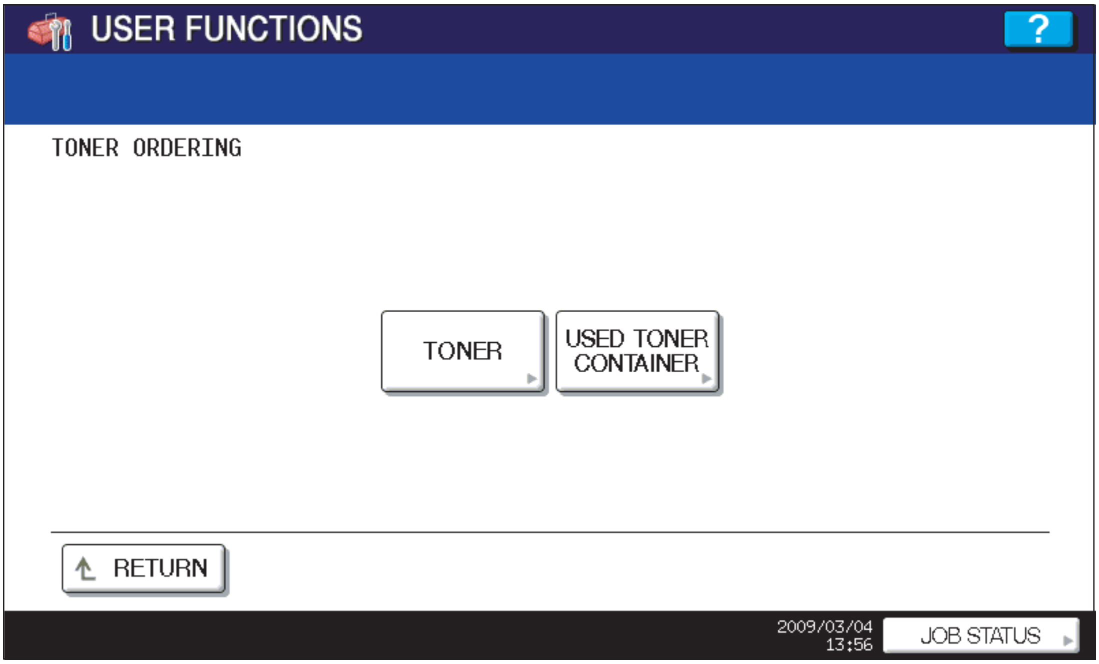
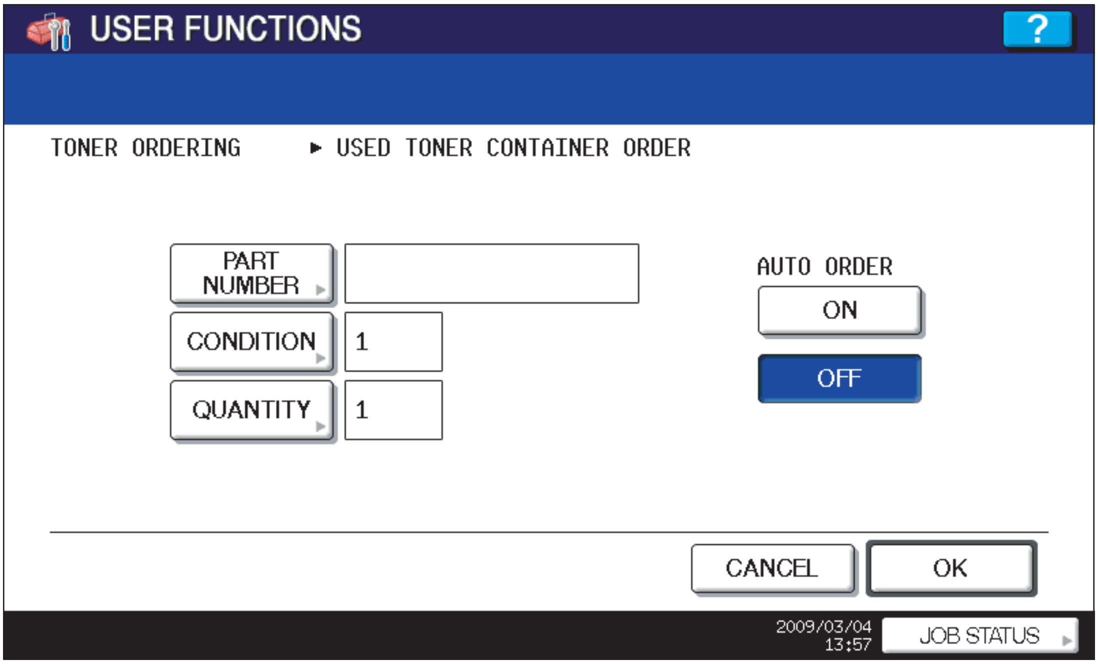

USER FUNCTIONS
?
TONER ORDERING
TONER
USED TONER CONTAINER
RETURN
2009/03/04
13:56
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-13

(29) Press the [USED TONER CONTAINER] button, and then input the order information in the same way.


USER FUNCTIONS
?
TONER ORDERING ► USED TONER CONTAINER ORDER
PART NUMBER
ON
CANCEL
OK
2009/03/04
13:57
JOB STATUS

CONDITION 1

QUANTITY 1

AUTO ORDER: OFF

Fig. 10-14

(30) Press the [OK] button to register the order information.

(31) The screen returns to the TONER ORDERING.

(32) Press the [USER FUNCTION] button to be switched from the ADMIN screen on touch panel and returned to the BASIC screen, so that the setting of Auto Supply Order is finished.

Note:

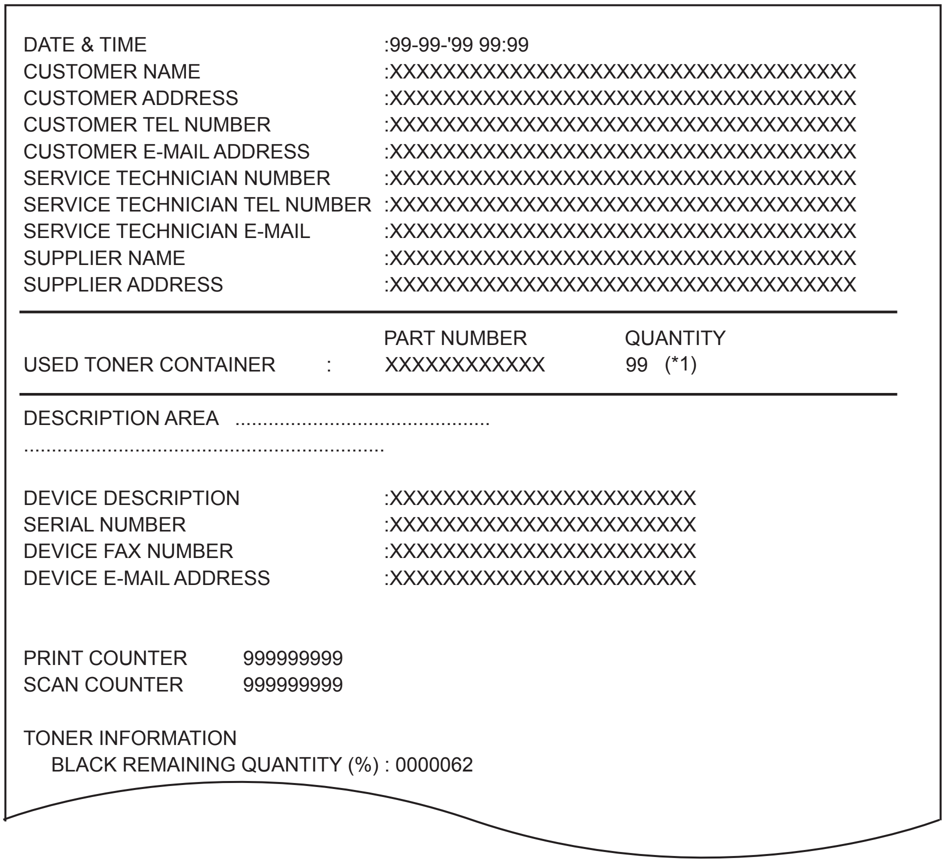
Auto Supply Order setting is also available from the following setting mode (08).

Items	08 code	Contents
The transmitting way of order [FAX]/[MAIL] /[OFF]	9750	0: Ordered by FAX 1: Ordered by E-mail 2: Ordered by HTTP 3: OFF
SUPPLIER [FAX NUMBER]	9751	Maximum 32 digits
SUPPLIER [E-MAIL]	9752	Maximum 192 letters
CUSTOMER [NAME]	9756	Maximum 50 letters
CUSTOMER [TEL NUMBER]	9757	Maximum 32 digits
CUSTOMER [E-MAIL]	9758	Maximum 192 letters
CUSTOMER [ADDRESS]	9759	Maximum 100 letters
SUPPLIER [NAME]	9764	Maximum 50 letters
SUPPLIER [ADDRESS]	9765	Maximum 100 letters
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [NUMBER]	9760	Maximum 5 digits
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [NAME]	9761	Maximum 50 letters
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [TEL NUMBER]	9762	Maximum 32 digits
SERVICE TECHNICIAN [E-MAIL]	9763	Maximum 192 letters
Remarks [DESCRIPTION]	9766	Maximum 128 letters
TONER [PART NUMBER]	9776	Maximum 20 digits
TONER [CONDITION]	9778	1-99
TONER [QUANTITY]	9777	1-99
USED TONER CONTAINER [PART NUMBER]	9779	Maximum 20 digits
USED TONER CONTAINER [CONDITION]	9781	1-99
USED TONER CONTAINER [QUANTITY]	9780	1-99

10.1.4 Order Sheet Format

The sample of order sheet is as follows.

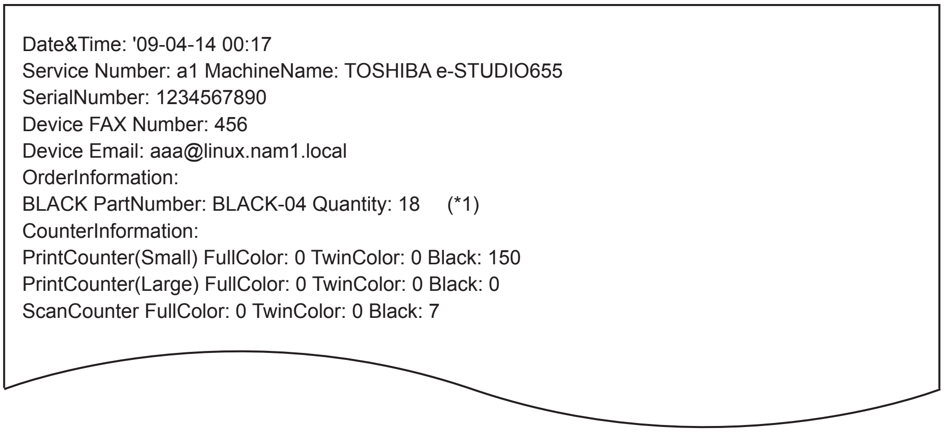
(1) FAX (This format is the same as that of TIFF image attached E-mail.)
*1 Part not to be ordered is not output. (Less space between the lines)



```
DATE & TIME                         :99-99-'99 99:99
CUSTOMER NAME                       :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER ADDRESS                    :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER                 :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS             :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER           :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER       :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL           :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER NAME                       :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER ADDRESS                    :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
                                     PART NUMBER        QUANTITY
USED TONER CONTAINER        :        XXXXXXXXXXXX       99   (*1)
--------------------------------------------------------------------------
DESCRIPTION AREA   ........................................................
................................................................................

DEVICE DESCRIPTION                  :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERIAL NUMBER                       :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE FAX NUMBER                   :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE E-MAIL ADDRESS               :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX


PRINT COUNTER        999999999
SCAN COUNTER         999999999

TONER INFORMATION
   BLACK REMAINING QUANTITY (%) : 0000062
```

Fig. 10-15

(2) E-MAIL (TIFF image attached with the E-mail is the same format with that of the FAX order sheet.)
SUBJECT: SUPPLY ORDER REQUEST
*1 Part not to be ordered is not output. (Less space between the lines)

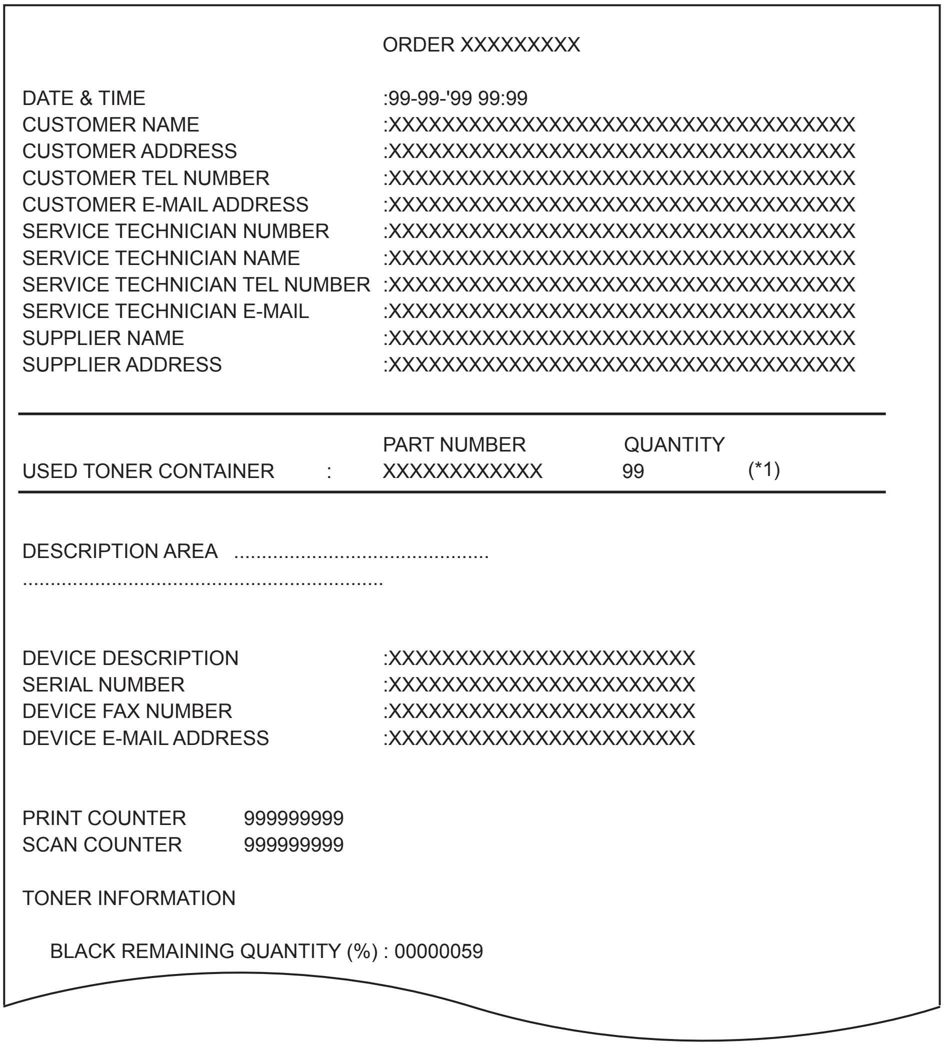


```
Date&Time: '09-04-14 00:17
Service Number: a1 MachineName: TOSHIBA e-STUDIO655
SerialNumber: 1234567890
Device FAX Number: 456
Device Email: aaa@linux.nam1.local
OrderInformation:
BLACK PartNumber: BLACK-04 Quantity: 18     (*1)
CounterInformation:
PrintCounter(Small) FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black: 150
PrintCounter(Large) FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black: 0
ScanCounter FullColor: 0 TwinColor: 0 Black: 7
```

Fig. 10-16

(3) Result list

*1 Part not to be ordered is not output. (Less space between the lines)



```
                                   ORDER XXXXXXXXX

DATE & TIME                        :99-99-'99 99:99
CUSTOMER NAME                      :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER ADDRESS                   :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER                :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS            :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER          :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NAME            :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER      :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL          :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER NAME                      :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SUPPLIER ADDRESS                   :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
-----------------------------------------------------------------------
                                   PART NUMBER          QUANTITY
USED TONER CONTAINER        :      XXXXXXXXXXX          99          (*1)
-----------------------------------------------------------------------

DESCRIPTION AREA  ..............................................
.................................................................


DEVICE DESCRIPTION                 :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
SERIAL NUMBER                      :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE FAX NUMBER                  :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX
DEVICE E-MAIL ADDRESS              :XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX


PRINT COUNTER         999999999
SCAN COUNTER          999999999

TONER INFORMATION

   BLACK REMAINING QUANTITY (%) : 00000059
```

Fig. 10-17

10.2 Service Notification

10.2.1 Outline

This function automatically notifies the status of the equipment to the service technician by E-mail or FAX. The following three are the items to be notified.

- Total Counter Transmit
  When this function is effective, it notifies each counter information periodically (on the set date and time every month).

- Service Call Transmit (E-mail only)
  When this function is effective, it notifies the corresponding error code and such at a service call error.

- PM Counter Transmit
  When this function is effective, it notifies that the PM timing has come when the present PM count has reached to its setting value, or the present PM driving count has reached to its setting value.

- Toner near empty notification
  When this function is effective, it notifies each counter information and toner cartridge information if toner near empty occurs.

10.2.2 Setting

Note:

When using this function, it is required that sending and receiving E-mails or FAXes are available. Confirm the details to the administrator.

[1] Preparation

The screen to set this function is not displayed at the default setting.
Set this screen to be displayed with the following code (08).

08-9604 Setting of notification display
0: Invalid (Default)
1: Valid

[2] Setting procedure

(1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button and select the [ADMIN] button. Then enter the password and press the [OK] button.
- Confirm the password to the administrator.

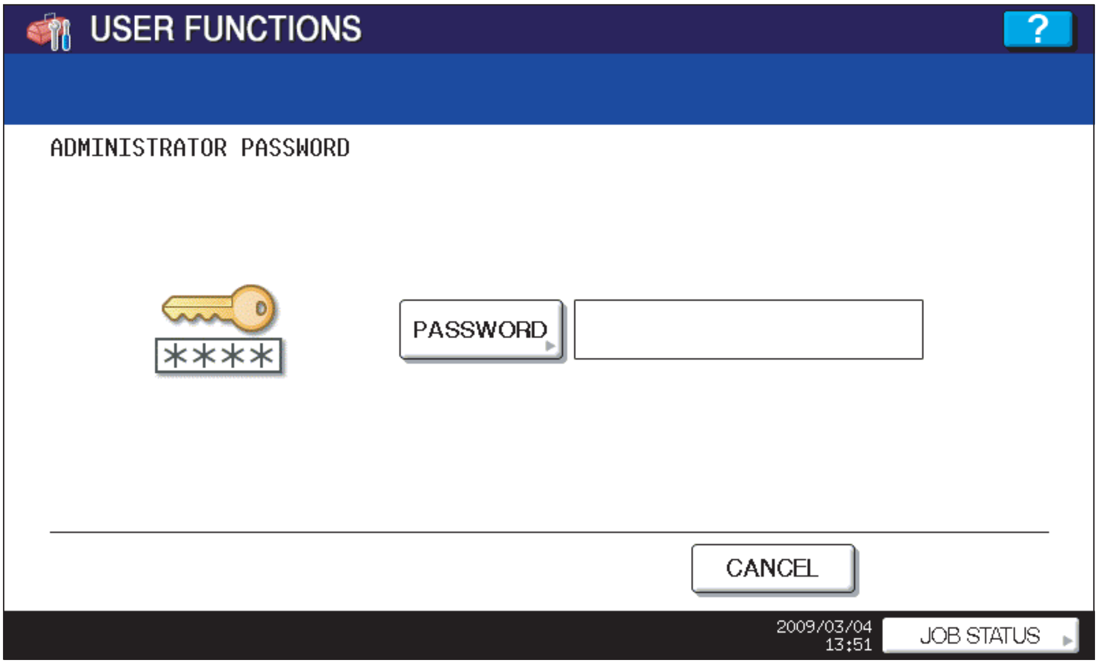

USER FUNCTIONS
?
ADMINISTRATOR PASSWORD
****
PASSWORD
CANCEL
2009/03/04
13:51
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-18

(2) Press the [SERVICE] button.

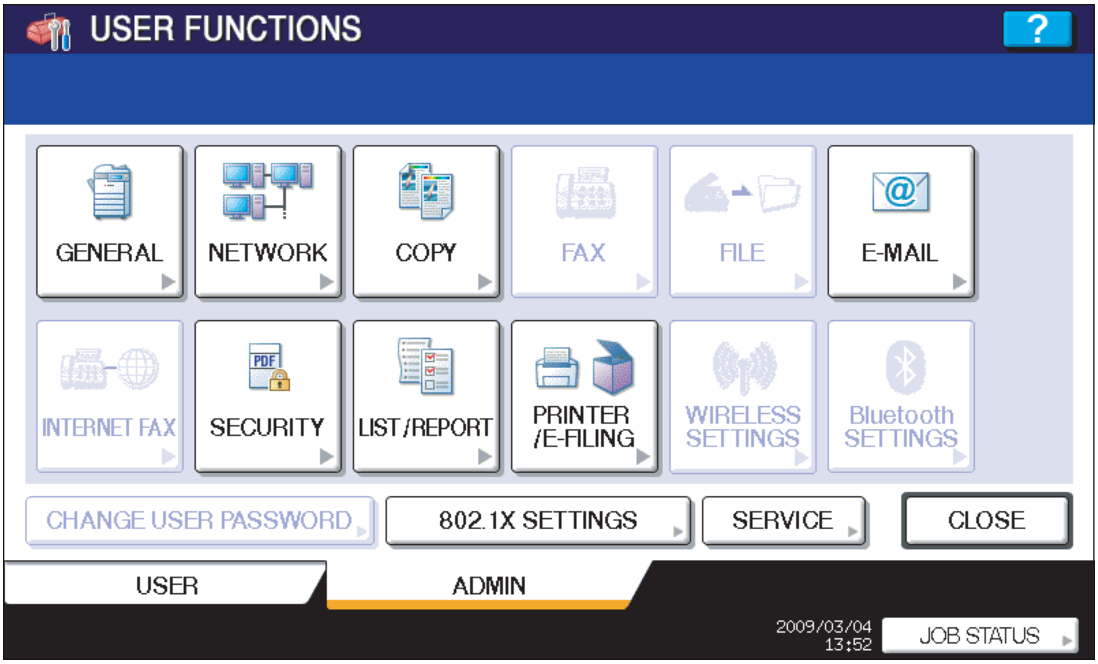

USER FUNCTIONS
?
GENERAL
NETWORK
COPY
FAX
FILE
E-MAIL
INTERNET FAX
SECURITY
LIST/REPORT
PRINTER /E-FILING
WIRELESS SETTINGS
Bluetooth SETTINGS
CHANGE USER PASSWORD
802.1X SETTINGS
SERVICE
CLOSE
USER
ADMIN
2009/03/04 13:52
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-19

(3) Press the [SERVICE NOTIFICATION] button.

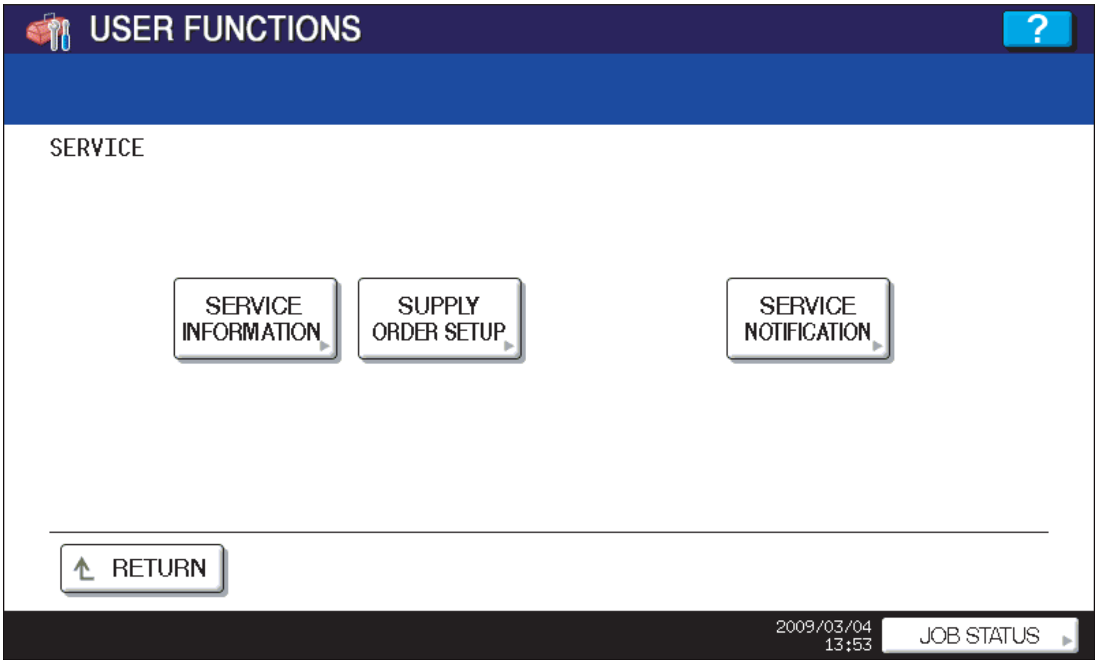

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE
SERVICE INFORMATION
SUPPLY ORDER SETUP
SERVICE NOTIFICATION
RETURN
2009/03/04 13:53
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-20

(4) Press the [E-MAIL] or [FAX] button in “SERVICE NOTIFICATION”.

- When the [OFF] button is pressed, all functions related Service Notification become ineffective.

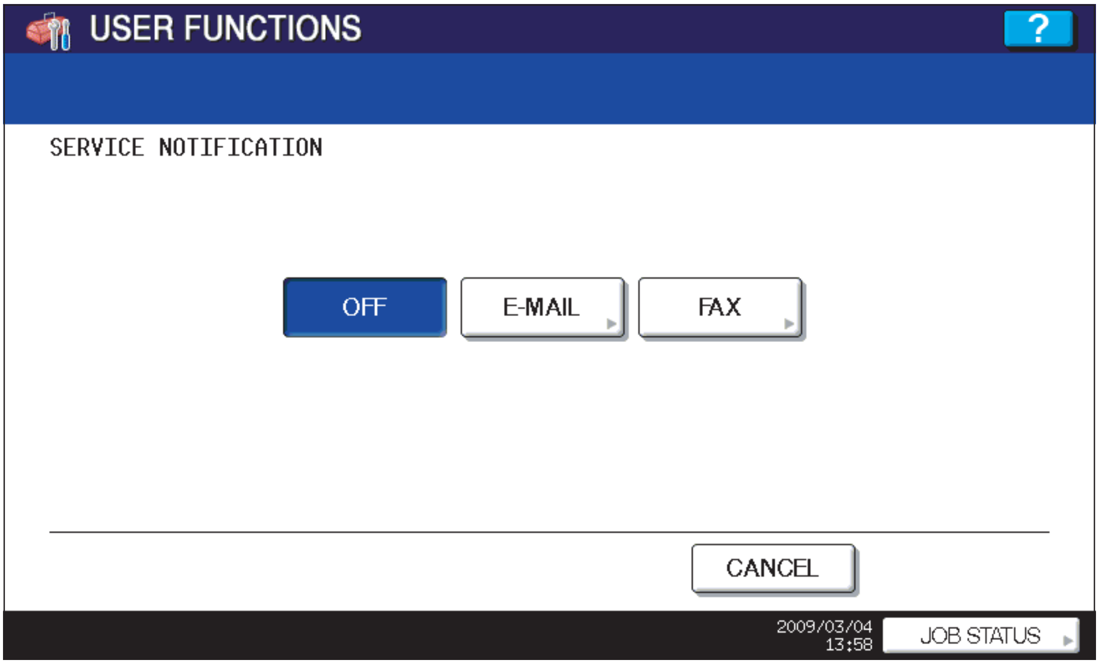

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE NOTIFICATION
OFF
E-MAIL
FAX
CANCEL
2009/03/04
13:58
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-21

(5) Enter the E-mail address or FAX number of the destination.

- When pressing the [E-MAIL] button, the screen is switched to a full keyboard. Then enter the E-mail addresses and press the [OK] button. (Maximum 3 addresses can be set.)

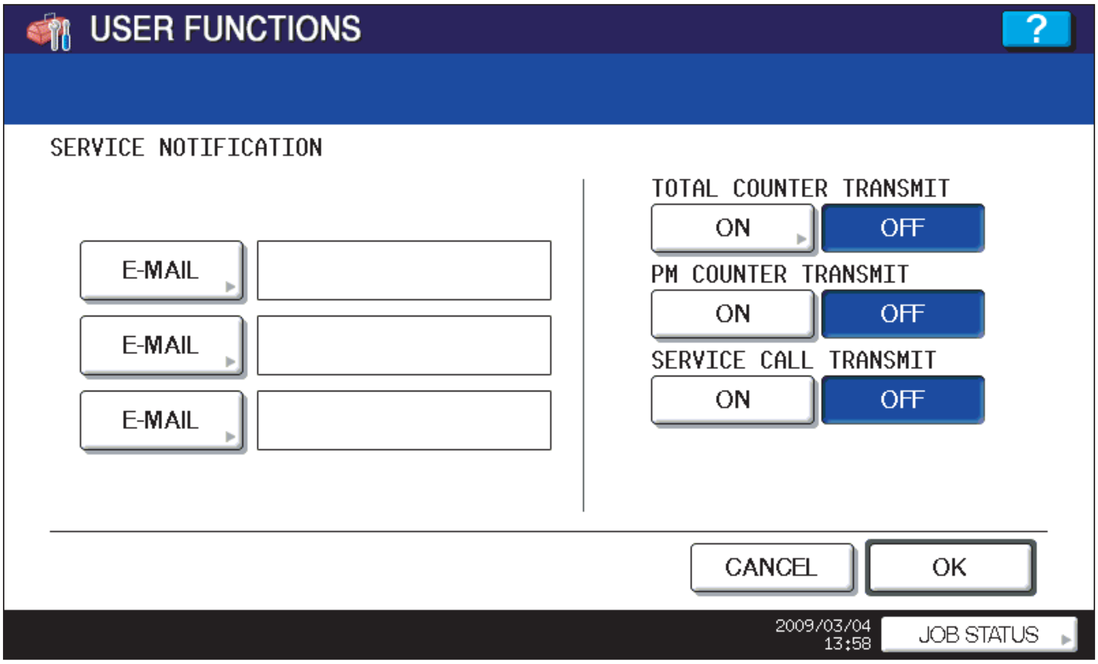

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE NOTIFICATION
E-MAIL
E-MAIL
E-MAIL
TOTAL COUNTER TRANSMIT
ON
OFF
PM COUNTER TRANSMIT
ON
OFF
SERVICE CALL TRANSMIT
ON
OFF
CANCEL
OK
2009/03/04
13:58
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-22

- Press the [FAX NUMBER] button, key in the FAX number and then press the [OK] button.

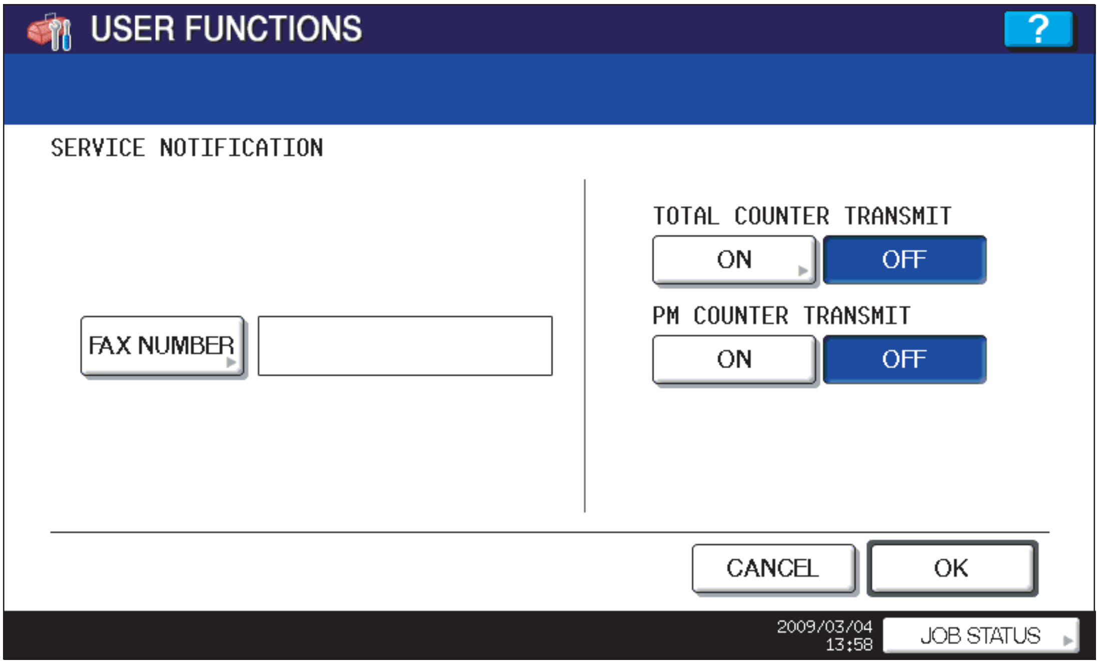

USER FUNCTIONS
?
SERVICE NOTIFICATION
FAX NUMBER
TOTAL COUNTER TRANSMIT
ON
OFF
PM COUNTER TRANSMIT
ON
OFF
CANCEL
OK
2009/03/04
13:58
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-23

(6) Press the [ON] button to notify or the [OFF] button not to notify each item for E-mail and FAX. When Total Count Transmit is set to ON, the screen to set the notification date is displayed. Then set the notification date with the following procedure.

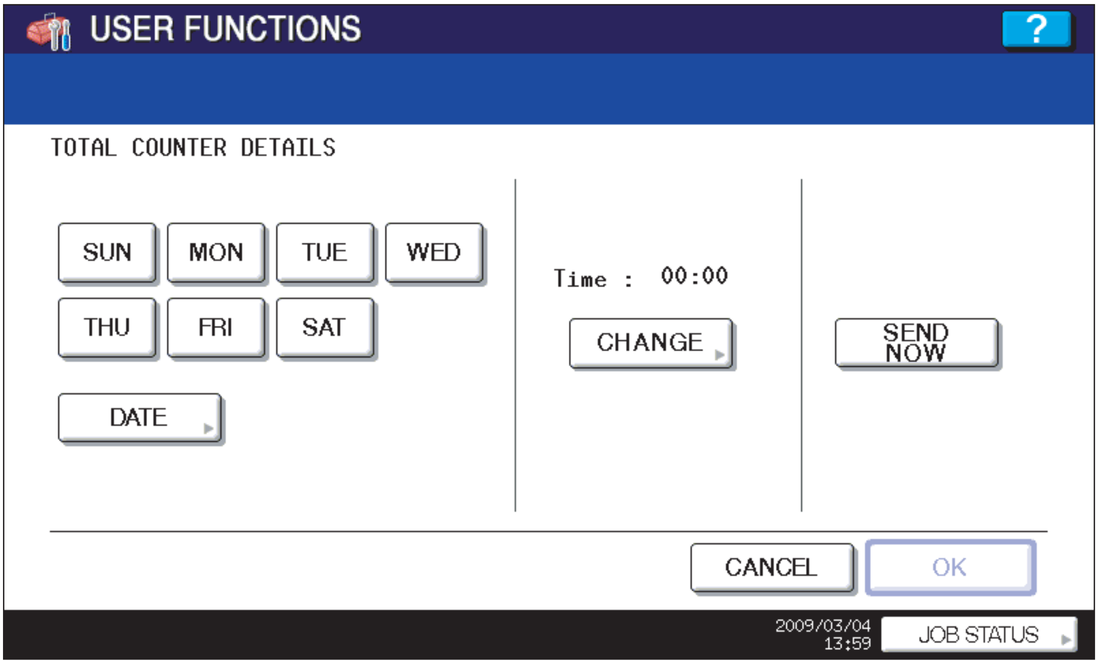

USER FUNCTIONS
?
TOTAL COUNTER DETAILS
SUN
MON
TUE
WED
THU
FRI
SAT
DATE
Time : 00:00
CHANGE
SEND NOW
CANCEL
OK
2009/03/04
13:59
JOB STATUS

Fig. 10-24

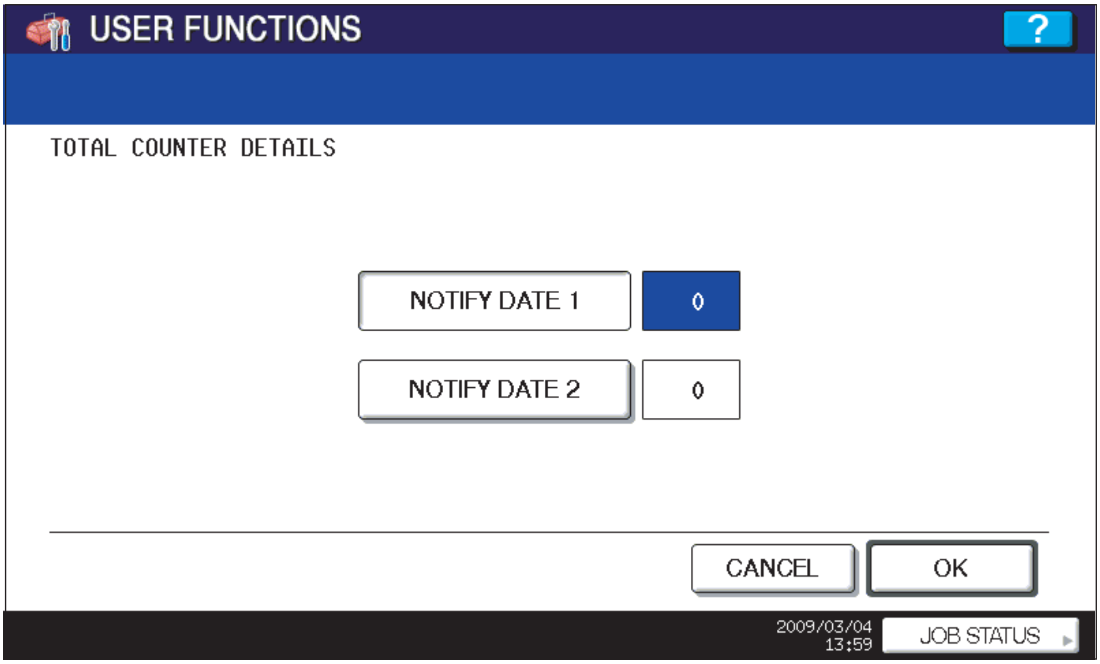
Set the date and time of the Total Counter.
The following 3 items can be specified for the date setting, and more than one day of the week also can be selected.

- Day of the week (More than one day can be selected.)
- Notify Date 1
- Notify Date 2

You can send the Total Counter immediately without the above settings by pressing the [SEND NOW] button.

- **Day of the week ([SUN] to [SAT] buttons)**
  Pressing the buttons ([Sunday] to [Saturday]) of the desired day makes transmission on every specified day. More than one day can be selected.
  * This does not affect the settings of “Notify Date 1” and “Notify Date 2”.

- **Notify Date 1 and Notify Date 2 ([DATE] button)**
  Pressing the [DATE] button sets up to 2 dates on which you wand to send data.
  * This is not affected by the specified day of the week.



TOTAL COUNTER DETAILS

NOTIFY DATE 1 0
NOTIFY DATE 2 0

Fig. 10-25

Key in the date (acceptable values: 0-31) in “Notify Date 1” or “Notify Date 2” and press the [OK] button.

- **Time setting ([CHANGE] button)**
  Pressing the [CHANGE] button sets the time at which you wand to send data.
  This is the time when data are sent with “Day of the week”, “Notify Date 1” and “Notify Date 2”.

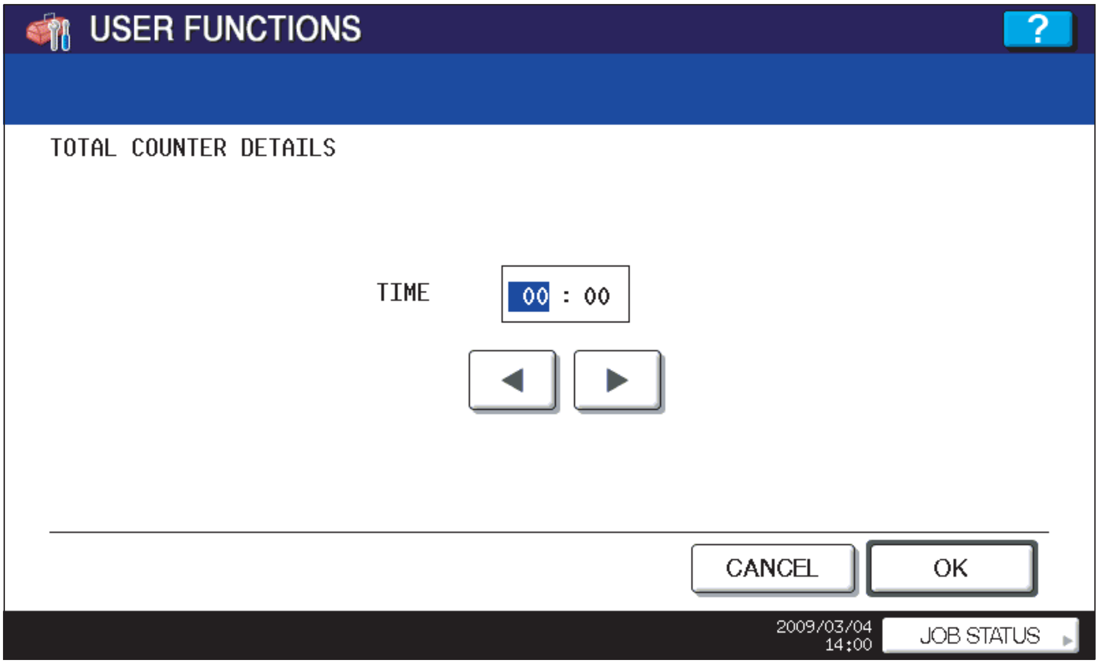


Fig. 10-26

Key in the time (acceptable values: 00:00-23:59) in “Time”.
Key in the time in the hour column of “Time”, press the scroll button, key in the time in the minute column of “Time”.
After all the settings are completed, press the [OK] button. The display returns to the screen in step (5).

(7) Press the [OK] button. The setting completes.

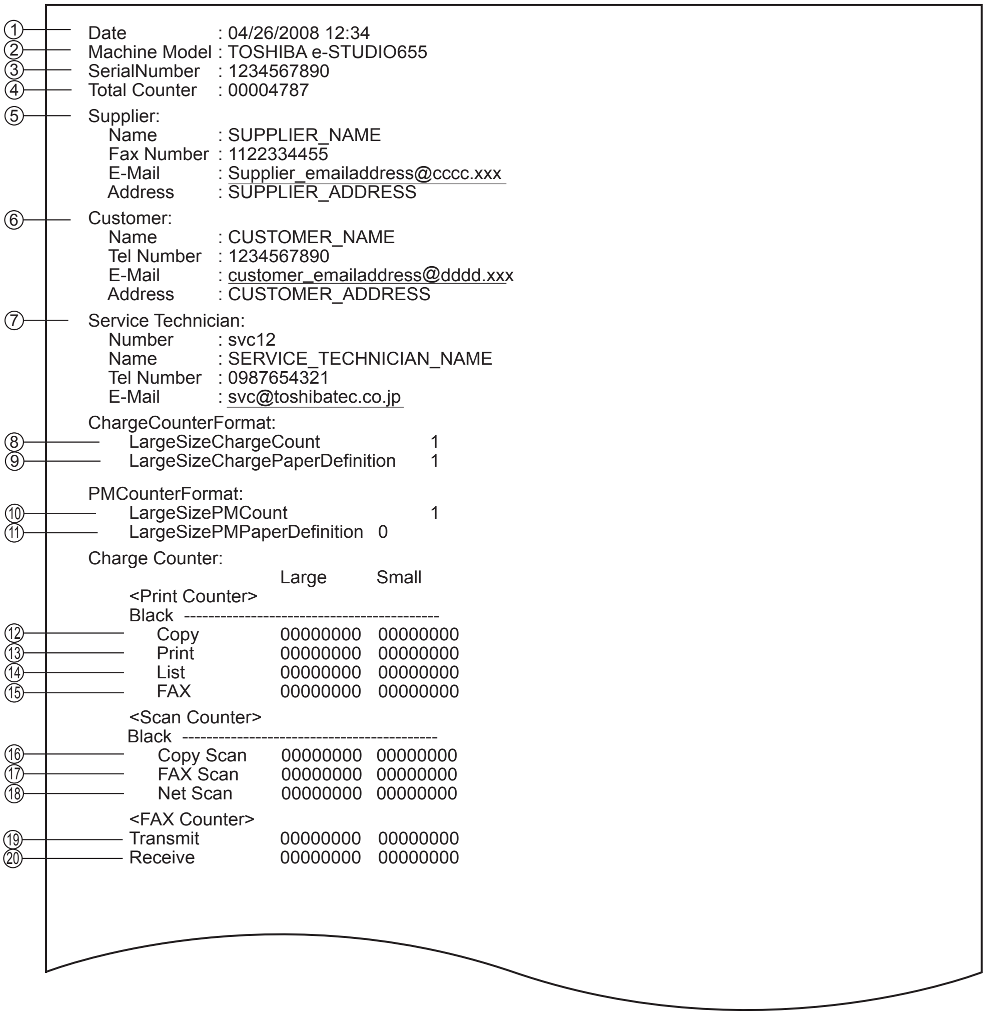
Note:
Service Notification setting is also available from the following setting mode (08).

Items	08 code	Contents
Service Notification setting	9793	0: OFF (Invalid) 1:E-mail 2:FAX
E-mail address 1	9794	Maximum 192 letters
E-mail address 2	9607	Maximum 192 letters
E-mail address 3	9608	Maximum 192 letters
FAX number	9784	Maximum 32 digits
Total Counter Transmit setting	9795	0: OFF (Invalid) 1: ON (Valid)
Total counter transmission date setting	9796	0 to 31
Total counter transmission date setting(2)	9880	0 to 31
Day of total counter data transmission	9881	1 byte 00000000(0)-01111111(127) From the 2nd bit - Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday
Total counter transmission interval setting (Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	9606	00:00-23:59
Service Call Transmit setting	9605	0: OFF (Invalid) 1: ON (Valid)
PM Counter Transmit setting	9797	0: OFF (Invalid) 1: ON (Valid)

10.2.3 Items to be notified

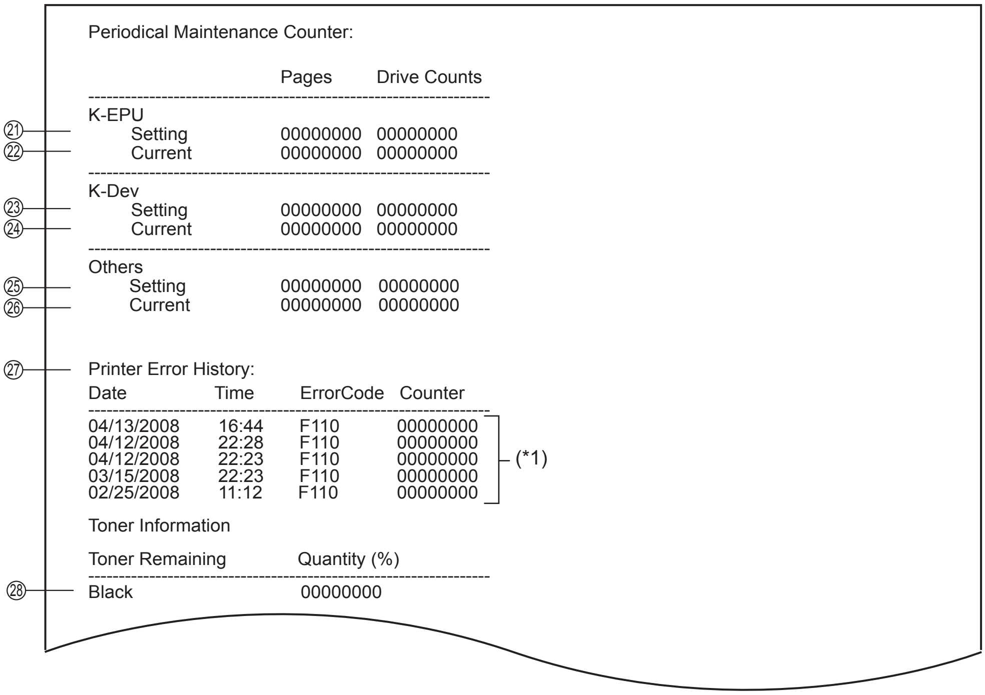
The items to be notified are shown below.

1. Total Counter Transmit / PM Counter Transmit by E-mail
   Subject: Counter Notification
   (In case of the PM Counter Transmit, it is shown as “Periodical Maintenance Notification”.)



```
①  Date           : 04/26/2008 12:34
②  Machine Model  : TOSHIBA e-STUDIO655
③  SerialNumber   : 1234567890
④  Total Counter  : 00004787
⑤  Supplier:
      Name        : SUPPLIER_NAME
      Fax Number  : 1122334455
      E-Mail      : Supplier_emailaddress@cccc.xxx
      Address     : SUPPLIER_ADDRESS
⑥  Customer:
      Name        : CUSTOMER_NAME
      Tel Number  : 1234567890
      E-Mail      : customer_emailaddress@dddd.xxx
      Address     : CUSTOMER_ADDRESS
⑦  Service Technician:
      Number      : svc12
      Name        : SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME
      Tel Number  : 0987654321
      E-Mail      : svc@toshibatec.co.jp
   ChargeCounterFormat:
⑧       LargeSizeChargeCount                 1
⑨       LargeSizeChargePaperDefinition       1

   PMCounterFormat:
⑩       LargeSizePMCount                     1
⑪       LargeSizePMPaperDefinition   0
   Charge Counter:
                           Large        Small
        <Print Counter>
        Black ------------------------------------------
⑫           Copy           00000000   00000000
⑬           Print          00000000   00000000
⑭           List           00000000   00000000
⑮           FAX            00000000   00000000
        <Scan Counter>
        Black ------------------------------------------
⑯           Copy Scan      00000000   00000000
⑰           FAX Scan       00000000   00000000
⑱           Net Scan       00000000   00000000
        <FAX Counter>
⑲       Transmit           00000000   00000000
⑳       Receive            00000000   00000000
```

Fig. 10-27



```
Periodical Maintenance Counter:

                              Pages       Drive Counts
-----------------------------------------------------------------
K-EPU
       Setting                00000000   00000000
       Current                00000000   00000000
-----------------------------------------------------------------
K-Dev
       Setting                00000000   00000000
       Current                00000000   00000000
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Others
       Setting                00000000   00000000
       Current                00000000   00000000


Printer Error History:
Date               Time          ErrorCode    Counter
-----------------------------------------------------------------
04/13/2008        16:44         F110          00000000
04/12/2008        22:28         F110          00000000
04/12/2008        22:23         F110          00000000
03/15/2008        22:23         F110          00000000
02/25/2008        11:12         F110          00000000

Toner Information

Toner Remaining               Quantity (%)
-----------------------------------------------------------------
Black                          00000000
```

Fig. 10-28

① Date
② Machine model name
③ Serial number
④ Total counter value
⑤ Supplier information
⑥ Customer information
⑦ Service technician information
⑧ Count setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
⑨ Definition setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)
⑩ Count setting of large-sized paper (PM)
⑪ Definition setting of large-sized paper (PM)
⑫ Number of output pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
⑬ Number of output pages in the Printer Function (BLACK)
⑭ Number of output pages at the List Print Mode (BLACK)
⑮ Number of output pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
⑯ Number of scanning pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)
⑰ Number of scanning pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
⑱ Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (BLACK)
⑲ Number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)
⑳ Number of received pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)

㉑ PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [EPU (K)]

㉒ PM count present value / PM driving count present value [EPU (K)]

㉓ PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [Developer material (K)]

㉔ PM count present value / PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]

㉕ PM count setting value / PM driving count setting value [Other parts]

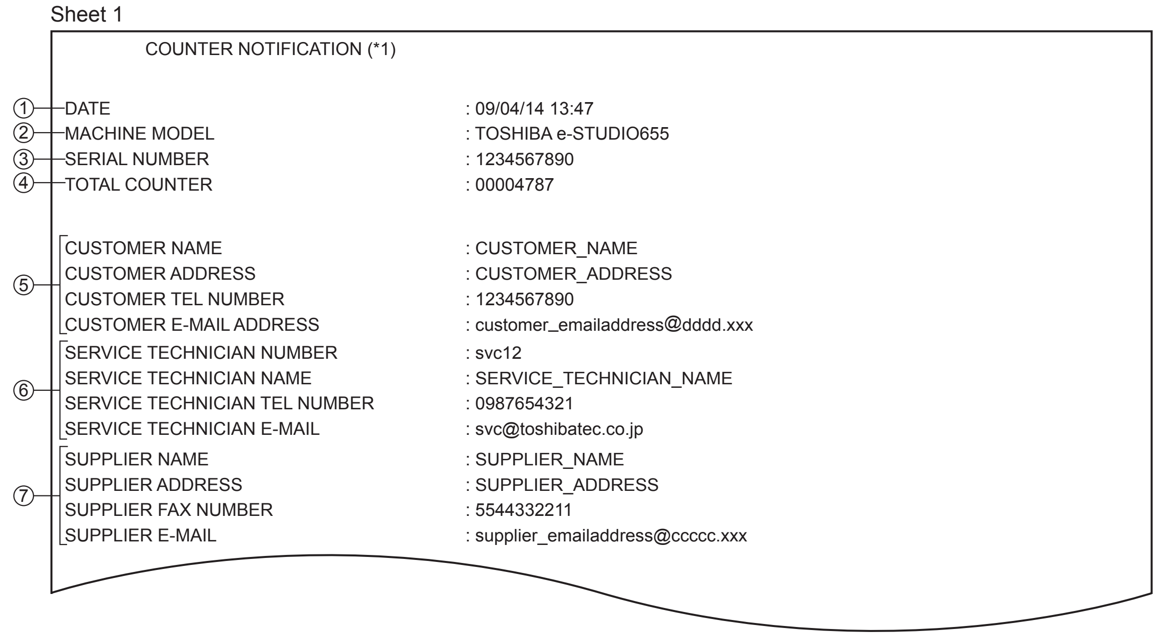
㉖ PM count present value / PM driving count present value [Other parts]

㉗ History error

*1 The latest 20 errors are displayed.

㉘ Toner remaining quantity (Black)

2. Total Counter Transmit / PM Counter Transmit by FAX
   *1 In case of the PM Counter Transmit, the title is replaced to “PERIODICAL MAINTENANCE NOTIFICATION”.



Sheet 1

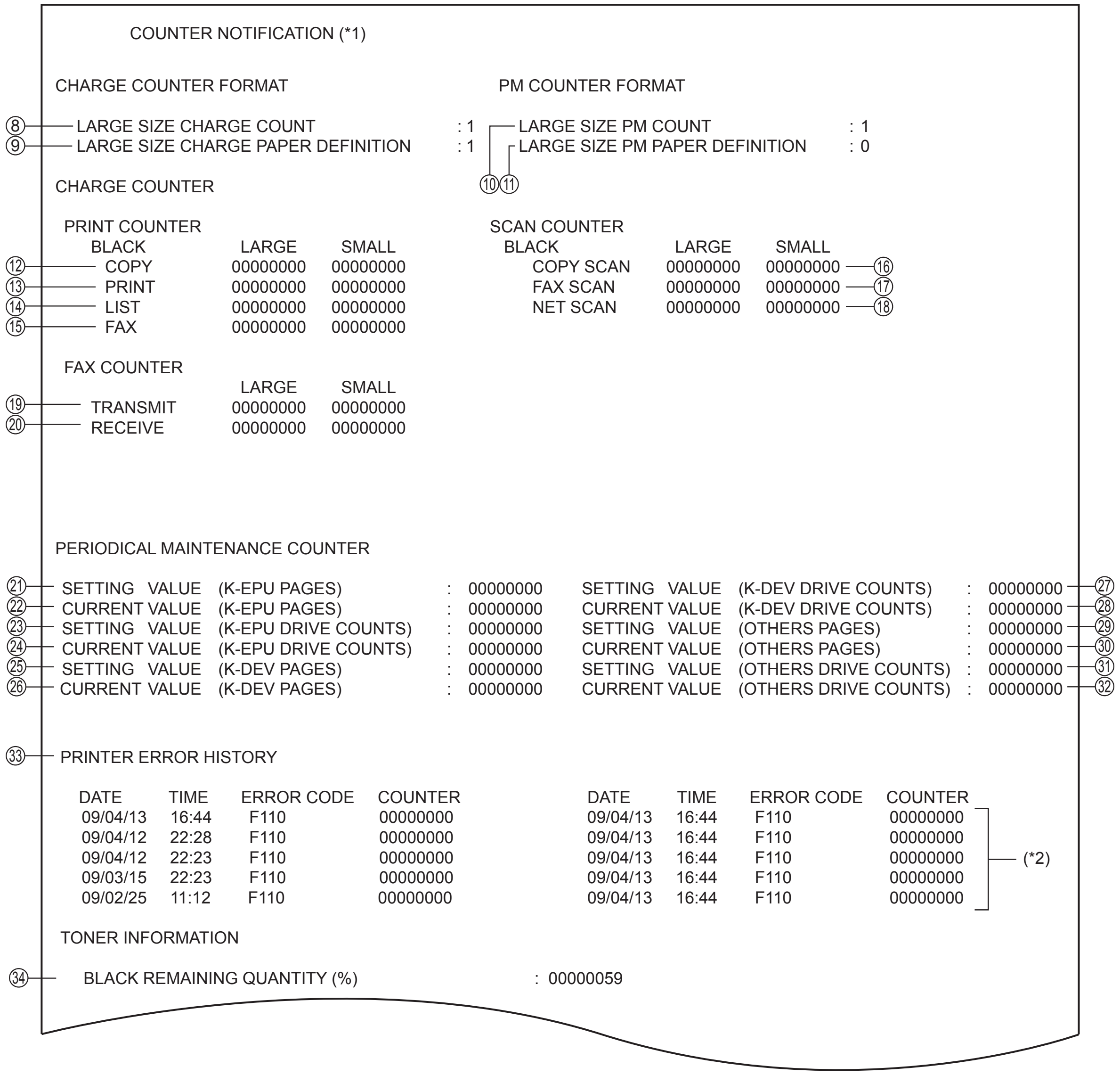
COUNTER NOTIFICATION (*1)

DATE : 09/04/14 13:47
MACHINE MODEL : TOSHIBA e-STUDIO655
SERIAL NUMBER : 1234567890
TOTAL COUNTER : 00004787

CUSTOMER NAME : CUSTOMER_NAME
CUSTOMER ADDRESS : CUSTOMER_ADDRESS
CUSTOMER TEL NUMBER : 1234567890
CUSTOMER E-MAIL ADDRESS : customer_emailaddress@dddd.xxx
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NUMBER : svc12
SERVICE TECHNICIAN NAME : SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME
SERVICE TECHNICIAN TEL NUMBER : 0987654321
SERVICE TECHNICIAN E-MAIL : svc@toshibatec.co.jp
SUPPLIER NAME : SUPPLIER_NAME
SUPPLIER ADDRESS : SUPPLIER_ADDRESS
SUPPLIER FAX NUMBER : 5544332211
SUPPLIER E-MAIL : supplier_emailaddress@ccccc.xxx

Fig. 10-29

Sheet 2



```
          COUNTER NOTIFICATION (*1)

 CHARGE COUNTER FORMAT                               PM COUNTER FORMAT

   LARGE SIZE CHARGE COUNT                       : 1    LARGE SIZE PM COUNT               : 1
   LARGE SIZE CHARGE PAPER DEFINITION            : 1    LARGE SIZE PM PAPER DEFINITION    : 0

 CHARGE COUNTER

  PRINT COUNTER                                     SCAN COUNTER
     BLACK            LARGE      SMALL                BLACK          LARGE      SMALL
       COPY           00000000   00000000                COPY SCAN   00000000   00000000
       PRINT          00000000   00000000                FAX SCAN    00000000   00000000
       LIST           00000000   00000000                NET SCAN    00000000   00000000
       FAX            00000000   00000000

  FAX COUNTER
                      LARGE      SMALL
     TRANSMIT         00000000   00000000
     RECEIVE          00000000   00000000



 PERIODICAL MAINTENANCE COUNTER

  SETTING  VALUE  (K-EPU PAGES)          :  00000000    SETTING  VALUE  (K-DEV DRIVE COUNTS)   :  00000000
  CURRENT VALUE   (K-EPU PAGES)          :  00000000    CURRENT VALUE   (K-DEV DRIVE COUNTS)   :  00000000
  SETTING  VALUE  (K-EPU DRIVE COUNTS)   :  00000000    SETTING  VALUE  (OTHERS PAGES)         :  00000000
  CURRENT VALUE   (K-EPU DRIVE COUNTS)   :  00000000    CURRENT VALUE   (OTHERS PAGES)         :  00000000
  SETTING  VALUE  (K-DEV PAGES)          :  00000000    SETTING  VALUE  (OTHERS DRIVE COUNTS)  :  00000000
  CURRENT VALUE   (K-DEV PAGES)          :  00000000    CURRENT VALUE   (OTHERS DRIVE COUNTS)  :  00000000


  PRINTER ERROR HISTORY

    DATE      TIME    ERROR CODE   COUNTER               DATE      TIME    ERROR CODE   COUNTER
     09/04/13  16:44    F110        00000000               09/04/13  16:44    F110        00000000
     09/04/12  22:28    F110        00000000               09/04/13  16:44    F110        00000000
     09/04/12  22:23    F110        00000000               09/04/13  16:44    F110        00000000   (*2)
     09/03/15  22:23    F110        00000000               09/04/13  16:44    F110        00000000
     09/02/25  11:12    F110        00000000               09/04/13  16:44    F110        00000000

  TONER INFORMATION

     BLACK REMAINING QUANTITY (%)                 :  00000059
```

Fig. 10-30

① Date

② Machine model name

③ Serial number

④ Total counter value

⑤ Customer information

⑥ Service technician information

⑦ Supplier information

⑧ Count setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)

⑨ Definition setting of large-sized paper (Fee charging system counter)

⑩ Count setting of large-sized paper (PM)

⑪ Definition setting of large-sized paper (PM)

⑫ Number of output pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)

⑬ Number of output pages in the Printer Function (BLACK)

⑭ Number of output pages at the List Print Mode (BLACK)

⑮ Number of output pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)

⑯ Number of scanning pages in the Copier Function (BLACK)

⑰ Number of scanning pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)

⑱ Number of scanning pages in the Network Scanning Function (BLACK)

⑲ Number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)

⑳ Number of received pages in the FAX Function (BLACK)

㉑ PM count setting value [EPU (K)]

㉒ PM count present value [EPU (K)]

㉓ PM driving count setting value [EPU (K)]

㉔ PM driving count present value [EPU (K)]

㉕ PM count setting value [Developer material (K)]

㉖ PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]

㉗ PM driving count setting value [Developer material (K)]

㉘ PM driving count present value [Developer material (K)]

㉙ PM count setting value (Other parts)

㉚ PM driving count present value (Other parts)

㉛ PM driving count setting value (Other parts)

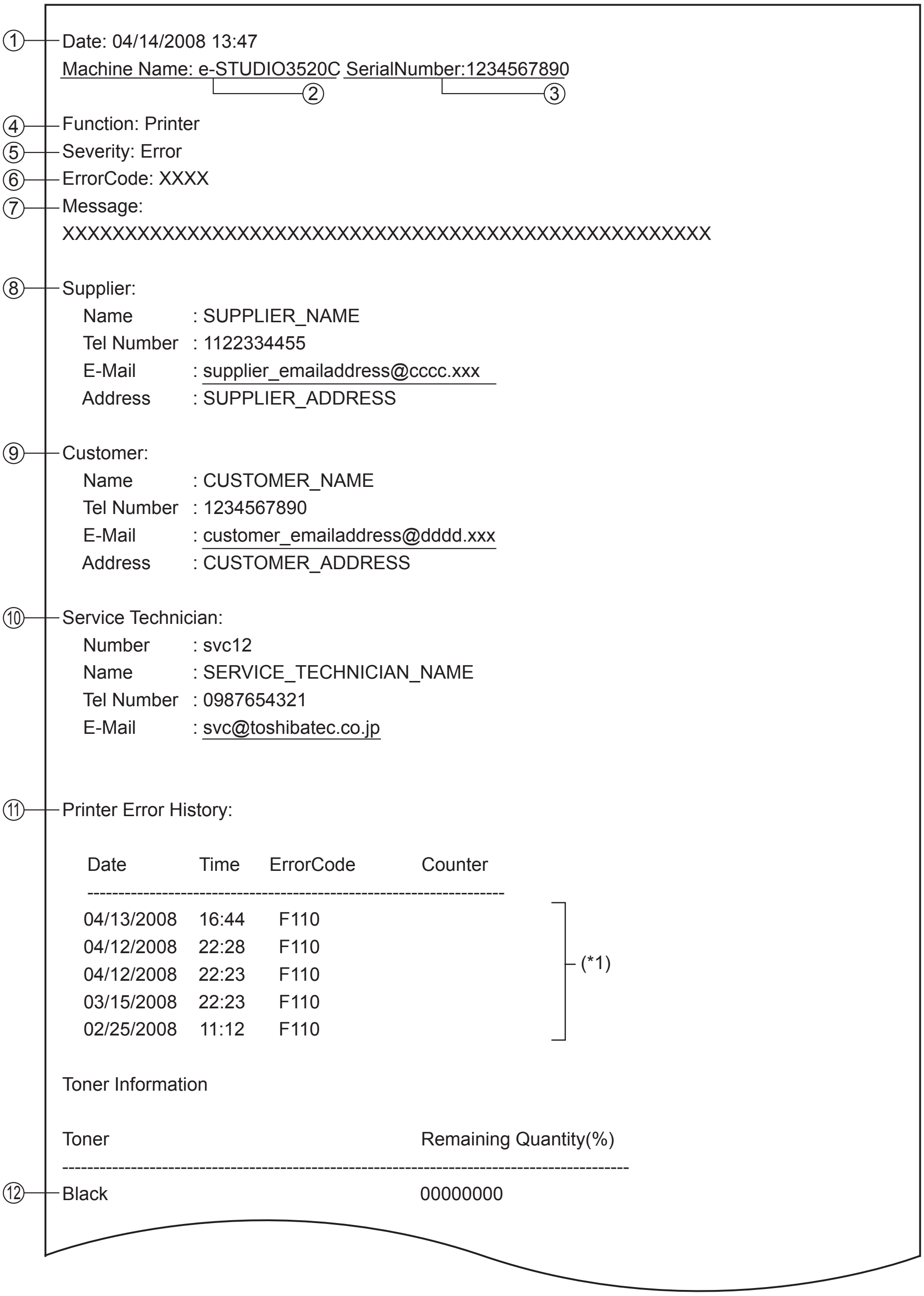
㉜ PM driving count present value (Other parts)

㉝ History of error

*2 The latest 20 errors are displayed.

㉞ Toner remaining quantity (Black)

3. Service Call Transmit
Subject: Service Call Notification



```
Date: 04/14/2008 13:47
Machine Name: e-STUDIO3520C SerialNumber:1234567890

Function: Printer
Severity: Error
ErrorCode: XXXX
Message:
XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX

Supplier:
  Name        : SUPPLIER_NAME
  Tel Number  : 1122334455
  E-Mail      : supplier_emailaddress@cccc.xxx
  Address     : SUPPLIER_ADDRESS

Customer:
  Name        : CUSTOMER_NAME
  Tel Number  : 1234567890
  E-Mail      : customer_emailaddress@dddd.xxx
  Address     : CUSTOMER_ADDRESS

Service Technician:
  Number      : svc12
  Name        : SERVICE_TECHNICIAN_NAME
  Tel Number  : 0987654321
  E-Mail      : svc@toshibatec.co.jp


Printer Error History:

  Date        Time    ErrorCode         Counter
  ------------------------------------------------------------------
  04/13/2008  16:44     F110
  04/12/2008  22:28     F110
  04/12/2008  22:23     F110
  03/15/2008  22:23     F110
  02/25/2008  11:12     F110

Toner Information

Toner                                          Remaining Quantity(%)
------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------
Black                                          00000000
```

Fig. 10-31

① Date (When an error occurs)

② Machine model name

③ Serial number

④ Function: Fixed at “Printer”

⑤ Severity: Fixed at “Error”

⑥ Error code

⑦ Error message: The content of error is displayed.

⑧ Supplier information

⑨ Customer information

⑩ Service technician information

⑪ History of error

*1 The latest 20 errors are displayed.

⑫ Toner remaining quantity (Black)

11. FIRMWARE UPDATING

11.1 General description

When you want to update the firmware to the latest one or the equipment becomes inoperable due to some defect in the firmware, updating can be performed as follows.

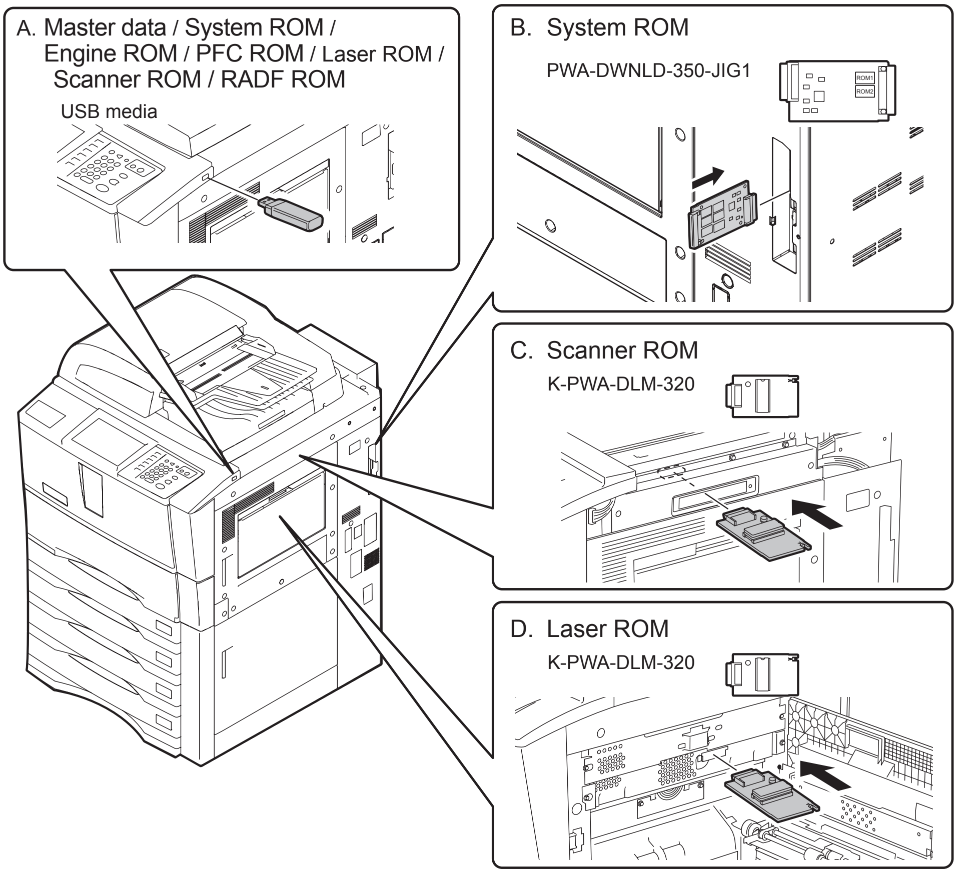
11.1.1 Firmware Updating for e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

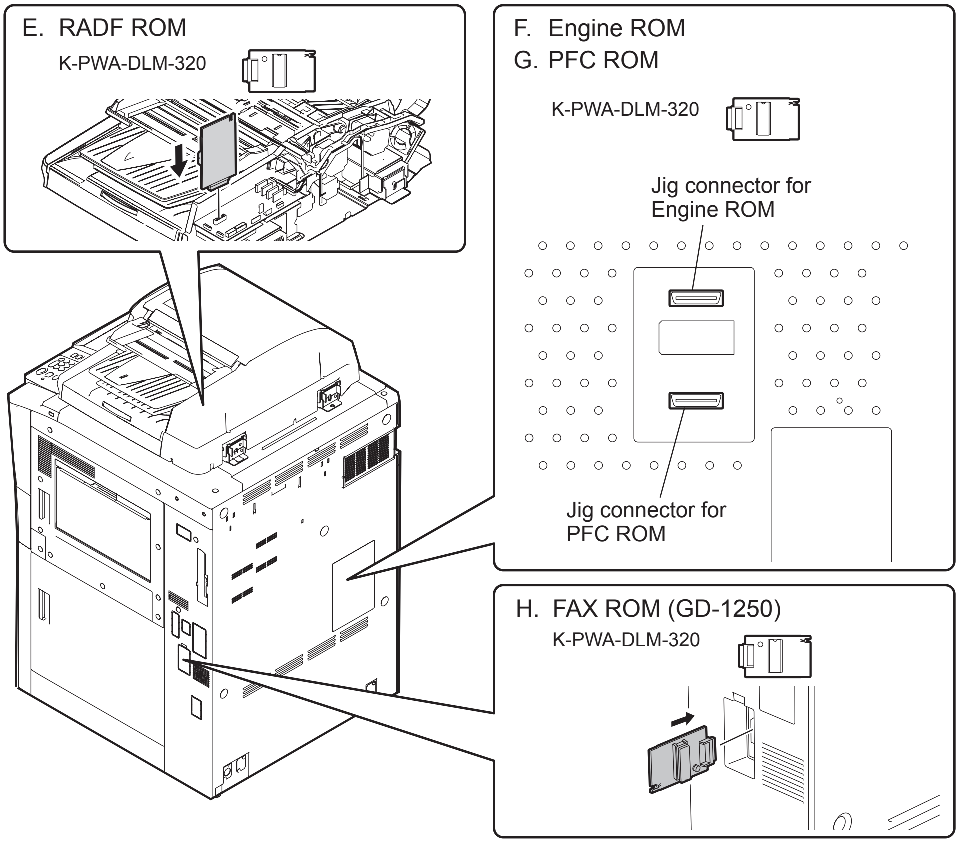
Equipment

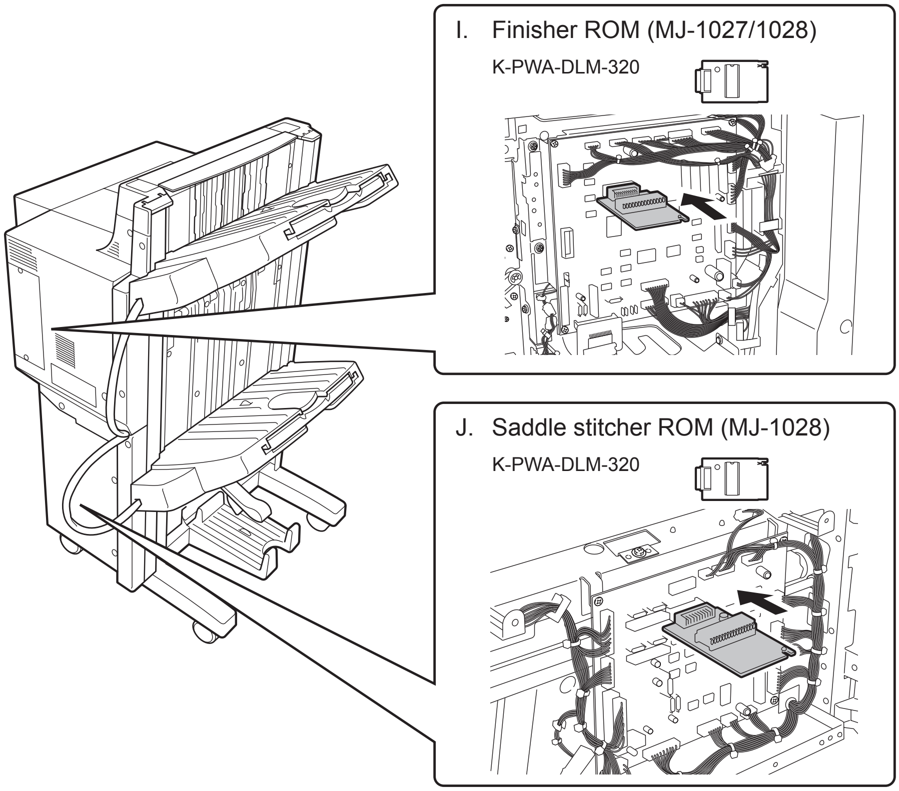
Firmware	Updating method
Master data (HDD program data, System firmware, UI data)	USB media
System ROM (OS data)	USB media
	Download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1)
Laser ROM (Printer firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
PFC ROM (PFC firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
Engine ROM (Main firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
RADF ROM (RADF firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)

Options

Model name	Firmware	Updating method
Finisher (MJ-1027)	Finisher firmware	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1028)	Finisher firmware	
	Saddle stitcher firmware	
Fax Unit (GD-1250)	FAX firmware	
Inserter (MJ-7001)	Inserter firmware	
Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1029)	Finisher firmware	Replacing the ROM
	Saddle stitcher firmware	


A. Master data / System ROM / Engine ROM / PFC ROM / Laser ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM
USB media
B. System ROM
PWA-DWNLD-350-JIG1
ROM1
ROM2
C. Scanner ROM
K-PWA-DLM-320
D. Laser ROM
K-PWA-DLM-320


E. RADF ROM
K-PWA-DLM-320
F. Engine ROM
G. PFC ROM
K-PWA-DLM-320
Jig connector for Engine ROM
Jig connector for PFC ROM
H. FAX ROM (GD-1250)
K-PWA-DLM-320

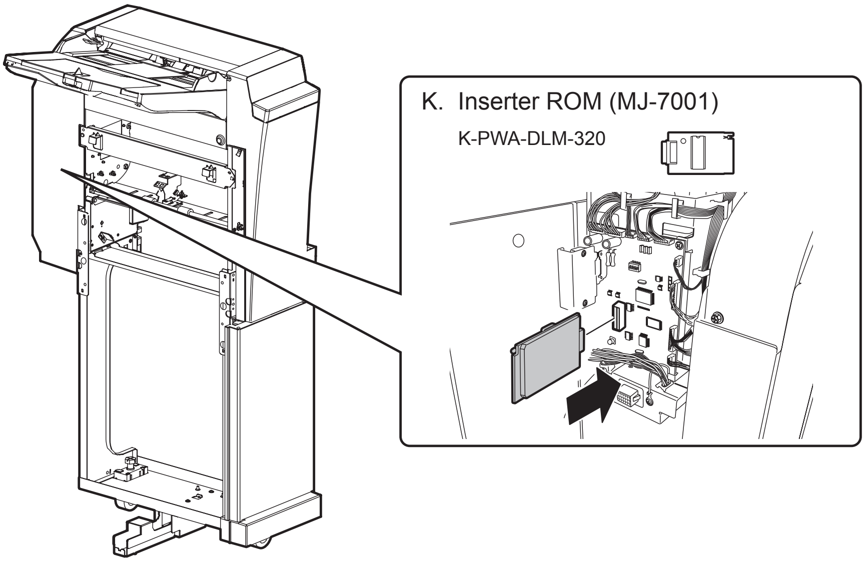


I. Finisher ROM (MJ-1027/1028)

K-PWA-DLM-320

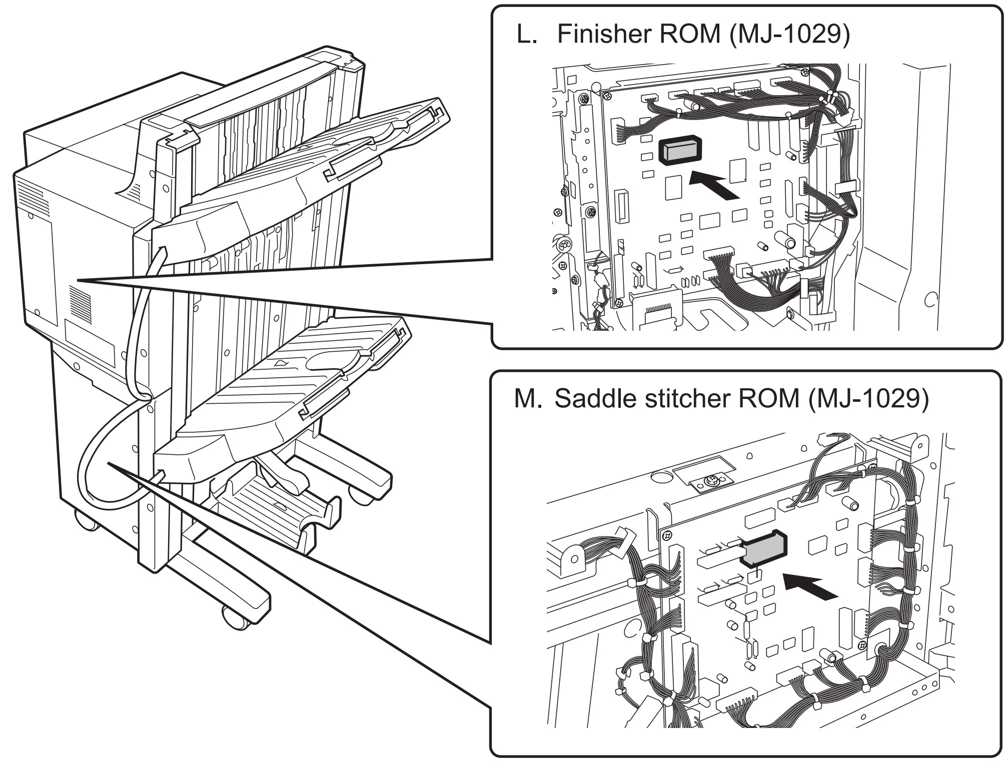
J. Saddle stitcher ROM (MJ-1028)

K-PWA-DLM-320



K. Inserter ROM (MJ-7001)

K-PWA-DLM-320


L. Finisher ROM (MJ-1029)
M. Saddle stitcher ROM (MJ-1029)

A	Master data, System ROM, Laser ROM, PFC ROM, Engine ROM, Scanner ROM	P. 11-12
B	System ROM	P. 11-35
C	Scanner ROM	P. 11-47
D	Laser ROM	P. 11-43
E	RADF ROM	P. 11-50
F	Engine ROM	P. 11-45
G	PFC ROM	P. 11-45
H	FAX ROM (GD-1250)	P. 11-58
I	Finisher ROM (MJ-1027/1028)	P. 11-52
J	Saddle stitcher ROM (MJ-1028)	P. 11-54
K	Inserter ROM (MJ-7001)	P. 11-56
L	Finisher ROM (MJ-1029)	P. 11-60
M	Saddle stitcher ROM (MJ-1029)	P. 11-60

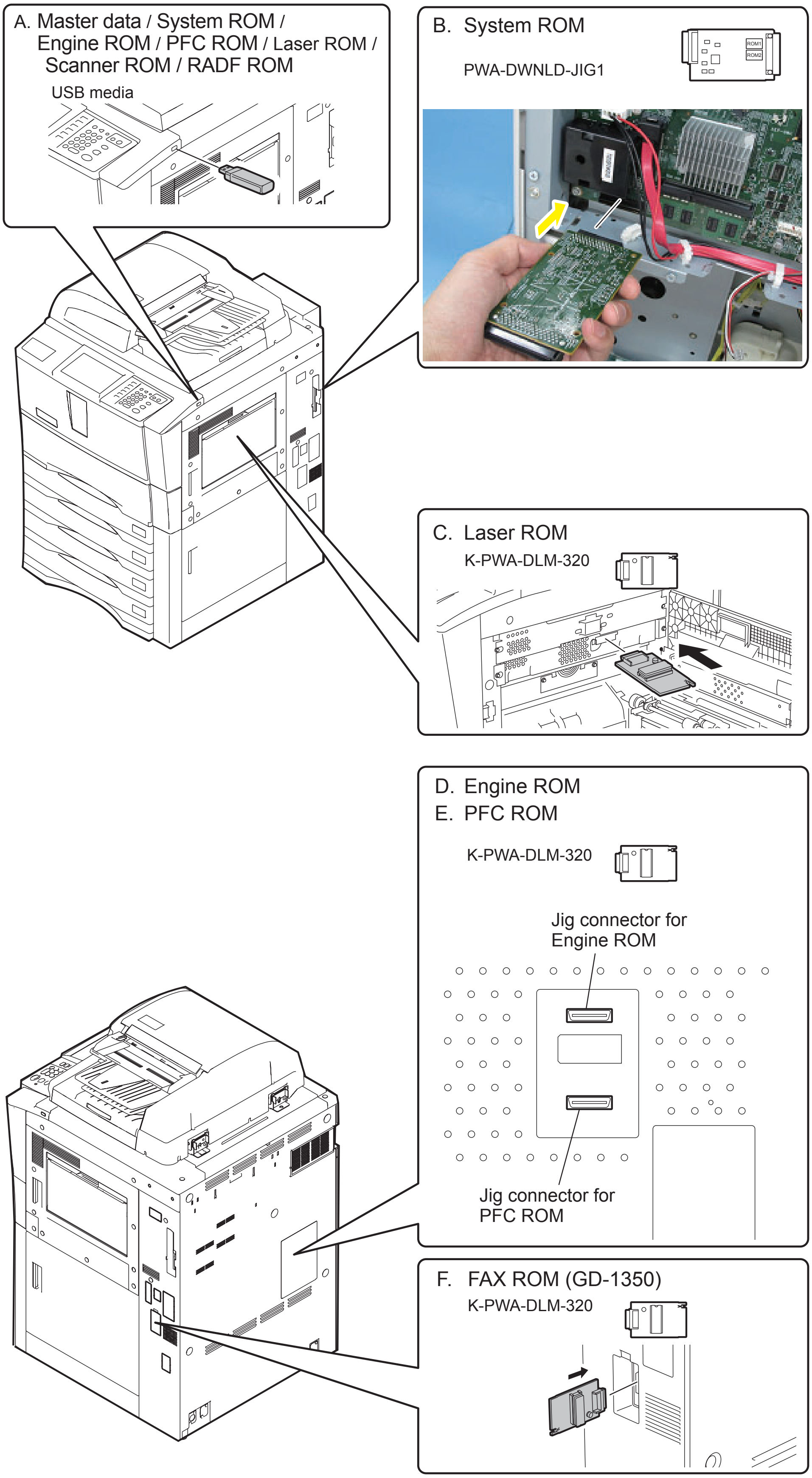
11.1.2 Firmware Updating for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

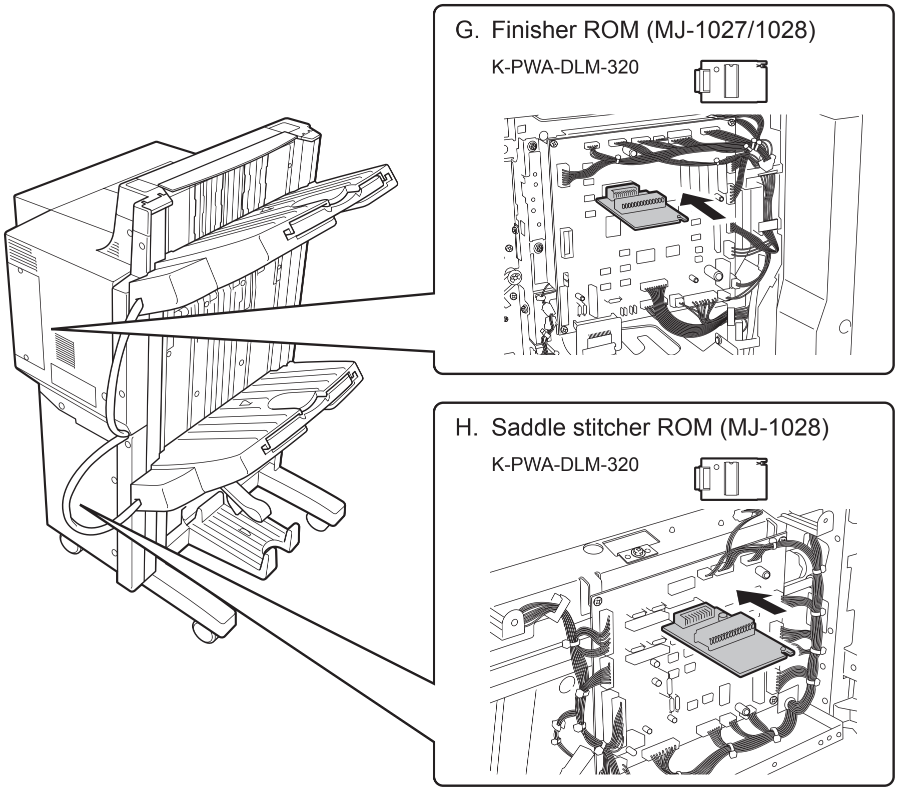
Equipment

Firmware	Updating method
Master data (HDD program data, System firmware, UI data)	USB media
System ROM (OS data)	USB media
	Download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1)
Laser ROM (Printer firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
PFC ROM (PFC firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
Engine ROM (Main firmware)	USB media
	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	USB media
RADF ROM (RADF firmware)	USB media

Options

Model name	Firmware	Updating method
Finisher (MJ-1027)	Finisher firmware	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320)
Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1028)	Finisher firmware	
	Saddle stitcher firmware	
Inserter (MJ-7001)	Inserter firmware	
Fax Unit (GD-1350)	FAX firmware	Download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320F)
Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1029)	Finisher firmware	Replacing the ROM
	Saddle stitcher firmware	


A. Master data / System ROM / Engine ROM / PFC ROM / Laser ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM
USB media
B. System ROM
PWA-DWNLD-JIG1
ROM1
ROM2
C. Laser ROM
K-PWA-DLM-320
D. Engine ROM
E. PFC ROM
K-PWA-DLM-320
Jig connector for Engine ROM
Jig connector for PFC ROM
F. FAX ROM (GD-1350)
K-PWA-DLM-320

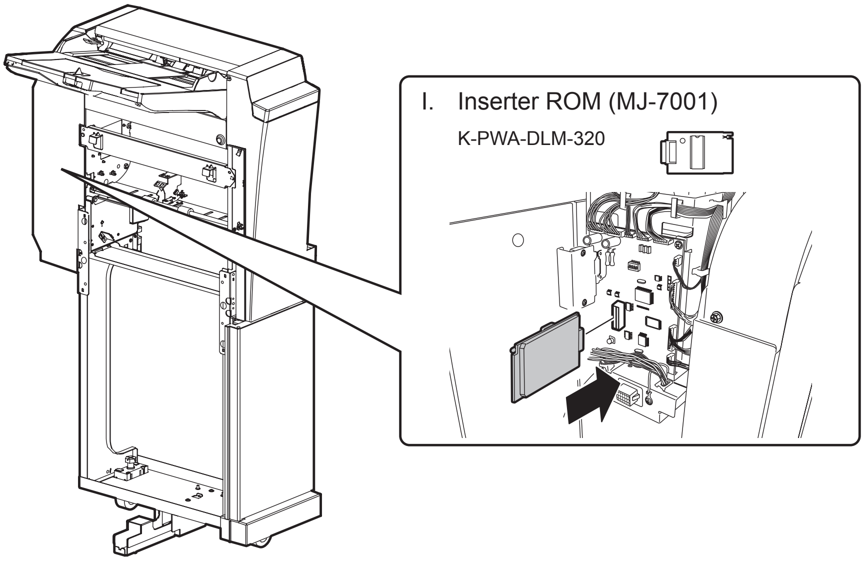


G. Finisher ROM (MJ-1027/1028)

K-PWA-DLM-320

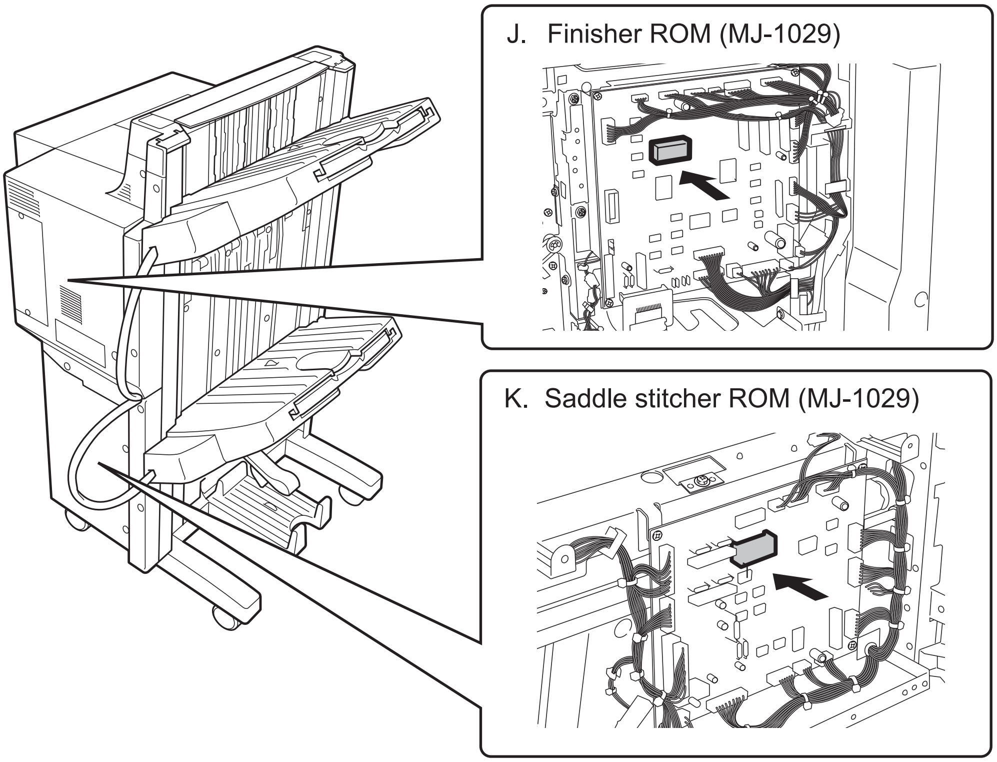
H. Saddle stitcher ROM (MJ-1028)

K-PWA-DLM-320



I. Inserter ROM (MJ-7001)

K-PWA-DLM-320



A	Master data, System ROM, Laser ROM, PFC ROM, Engine ROM, Scanner ROM, RADF ROM	P. 11-12
B	System ROM	P. 11-35
C	Laser ROM	P. 11-43
D	Engine ROM	P. 11-45
E	PFC ROM	P. 11-45
F	FAX ROM (GD-1350)	P. 11-58
G	Finisher ROM (MJ-1027/1028)	P. 11-52
H	Saddle stitcher ROM (MJ-1028)	P. 11-54
I	Inserter ROM (MJ-7001)	P. 11-56
J	Finisher ROM (MJ-1029)	P. 11-60
K	Saddle stitcher ROM (MJ-1029)	P. 11-60

Notes:

- Written firmware varies depending on the kinds of the boards provided as service parts. For updating, only the minimum firmware is installed on the system control PC board, logic PC board, PFC PC board, and scanning section control PC board. No firmware is installed on the FAX board. The latest version of the firmware at the time of delivery is written on the RADF control PC board, finisher control PC board and saddle stitcher control PC board.
  When any of above boards is replaced with a new one in the field, check the other firmware version used and then update with a corresponding suitable version.
- The firmware (master data) is not installed on the hard disk provided as a service part. When the hard disk is replaced with a new one, check the other firmware version used and then write a corresponding suitable version.
- “Can't fetch Ver.” is displayed in the Installed Version field when the version of the installed ROM cannot be acquired properly. If a normal power on is not performed after the firmware is updated and the [ON/OFF] button is pressed while simultaneously holding down the [4] and [9] buttons, “Can't fetch Ver.” may be displayed on the control panel for some ROMS. A normal power on must be performed.

11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media

11.2.1 Firmware Updating with USB Media (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

To update firmware, store update programs and firmware data files in the USB media.
There are update programs, “signature.sig” are necessary for updating firmware except that of the System ROM.
For the data file for each firmware, refer to the following tables.

Note:
When the update is performed, use the latest program.

Firmware type and data file name for updating
Equipment

Firmware	Stored	Data file name	Display
Master data (HDD program data)	Hard disk	T190HD0Wxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)	T190SF0Wxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)
Engine ROM (Engine firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)	T190MWW.xxx * xxx is version.	ENGINE FIRMWARE
PFC ROM (PFC firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)	T190FWW.xxx * xxx is version.	PFC FIRMWARE
Laser ROM (Lase firmware)	Laser control PC board (PLG board)	T190LWW.xxx * xxx is version.	LASER FIRMWARE
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	T190SLGWW.xxx * xxx is version.	SCANNER FIRMWARE
RADF ROM (RADF firmware)	Scanning section control PC board (DLG board)	H190DFWW.xxx * xxx is version.	RADF FIRMWARE

Store the data file for updating in the model specific folder.

Model specific folder name	556_856

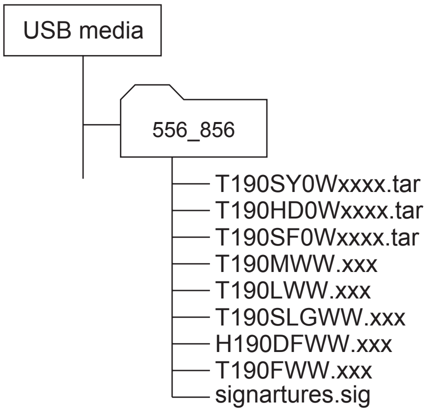


Fig. 11-1

11.2.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

To update firmware, store update programs and firmware data files in the USB media.
There are update programs, “signature.sig” are necessary for updating firmware except that of the System ROM.
For the data file for each firmware, refer to the following tables.

Note:
When the update is performed, use the latest program.

Firmware type and data file name for updating
Equipment

Firmware	Stored	Data file name	Display
Master data (HDD program data)	Hard disk	T320HD0Wxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)	T320SF0Wxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)
Engine ROM (Engine firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)	TH320MWW.xxx * xxx is version.	ENGINE FIRMWARE
PFC ROM (PFC firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)	TH320FWW.xxx * xxx is version.	PFC FIRMWARE
Laser ROM (Lase firmware)	Laser control PC board (PLG board)	TH320LWW.xxx * xxx is version.	LASER FIRMWARE
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	TH320SLGWW.xxx * xxx is version.	SCANNER FIRMWARE
RADF ROM (RADF firmware)	Scanning section control PC board (DLG board)	H320DFWW.xxx * xxx is version.	RADF FIRMWARE

Store the data file for updating in the model specific folder.

Model specific folder name	557_857

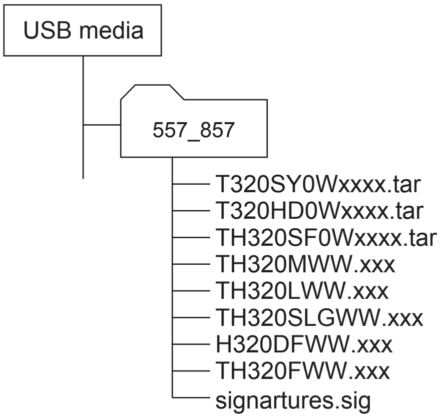

USB media
557_857
T320SY0Wxxxx.tar
T320HD0Wxxxx.tar
TH320SF0Wxxxx.tar
TH320MWW.xxx
TH320LWW.xxx
TH320SLGWW.xxx
H320DFWW.xxx
TH320FWW.xxx
signartures.sig

Fig. 11-2

Notes:

- Since the date and time set in the equipment are recorded in the firmware update log, make sure that they are correct before updating the firmware.
- Never change the model specific folder name, since it is used for identifying the data file when the data files used for updating multiple models are stored in the USB media.

Important:

- Only the USB media which meet the following conditions should be used for updating. Be careful since updating with any device other than the above is never guaranteed.
  - A combination USB media with a flash memory (to be connected directly to the USB port) and its capacity is 1GB or more.
  - Operation of the USB media used for updating has been confirmed at the input check of this equipment (Test mode 03).
    (📖 P.5-7 "5.3 Input check (Test mode 03)")
  - USB media which comply with the following standards regulated by USB-IF (USB Implementers Forum)
    Class number: 8 (=08h) (Mass-storage class)
    Sub-class number: 6 (=06h) (SCSI transfer command set)
    Protocol number: 80 (=50h) (Bulk-Only)
    * Most common USB media comply with the specification above and can be used for updating. However, the operation in all the Multi Functional Digital Color Systems and Multi Functional Digital Systems is not necessarily guaranteed since the most of these devices are developed based on use in a PC environment (Windows or Macintosh). Therefore, check thoroughly that the device is operational in the equipment for which the updating will be performed when purchasing it.

- The USB media complying with USB2.0 can be used for updating.

- Do not update the firmware by any storage device other than a flash memory (such as a USB connection type memory card reader, CD/DVD drive or hard disk), since it is never guaranteed.

- It is possible to store the model specific update program and the data file for updating directly in the root directory when you store the updating data file for one specific model in the USB media. However, if the model specific folder for the same model as that of the data file stored in the root directory already exists, this will have priority.

11.2.3 Master data / System ROM / Laser ROM / PFC ROM / Engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM

Important:

- The file system of USB media should be formatted in the FAT or FAT32 format. Be careful since the devices formatted in NTFS format will not be able to be operated. The file system can be confirmed on the properties in applications such as Explorer of Windows.
- Never shut down the equipment during the update. Firmware data and the following option data (if installed) could be damaged and may not be able to be operated properly.
  - Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070)
  - Meta Scan Enabler (GS-1010)
  - External Interface Enabler (GS-1020)
  - IPsec Enabler (GP-1080)
  - Unicode Font Enabler (GS-1007)

[A] Update procedure

(1) Connect the USB media to the PC and write the model specific folder in which the data file is stored.
Store the data file for updating in the model specific folder.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Connect the USB media to the USB port on the right upper cover.

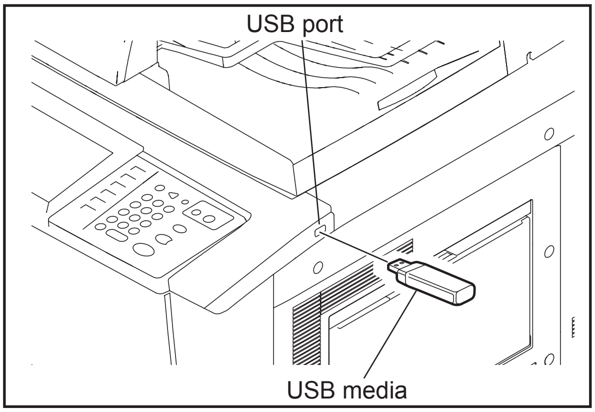
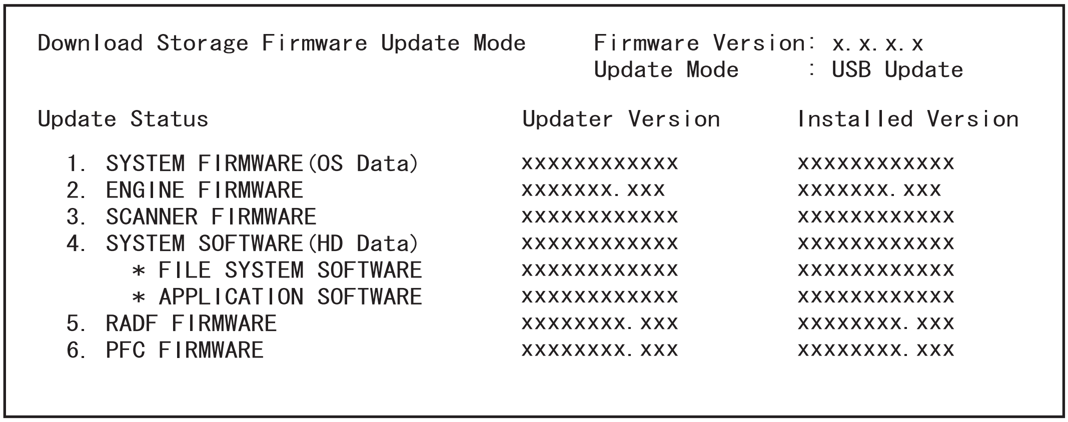


Fig. 11-1

Note:
Updating cannot be performed with multiple USB media connected at the same time.

(4) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [4] and [9] buttons.
Data in the USB media are checked and the checking status is displayed on the screen.

(5) When the authentication screen appears, enter the password. (If the Enter Password is blank, it is unnecessary to enter anything.)
The screen for selecting items to be updated is displayed after approx. 1 minute.
On this screen, the current firmware version of this equipment and the firmware version of data to be updated are displayed.



```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode     Firmware Version: x.x.x.x
                                          Update Mode     : USB Update

Update Status                        Updater Version     Installed Version

   1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)       xxxxxxxxxxxx        xxxxxxxxxxxx
   2. ENGINE FIRMWARE                xxxxxxx.xxx         xxxxxxx.xxx
   3. SCANNER FIRMWARE               xxxxxxxxxxxx        xxxxxxxxxxxx
   4. SYSTEM SOFTWARE(HD Data)       xxxxxxxxxxxx        xxxxxxxxxxxx
       * FILE SYSTEM SOFTWARE        xxxxxxxxxxxx        xxxxxxxxxxxx
       * APPLICATION SOFTWARE        xxxxxxxxxxxx        xxxxxxxxxxxx
   5. RADF FIRMWARE                  xxxxxxxx.xxx        xxxxxxxx.xxx
   6. PFC FIRMWARE                   xxxxxxxx.xxx        xxxxxxxx.xxx
```

Fig. 11-2

Notes:

- The display of items on this screen varies depending on the types of data written on the USB media. Each item is displayed only when each data file is written on the USB media in the following conditions.

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Item	Condition
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)	T190SF0Wxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	T190HD0Wxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)
3. LASER FIRMWARE	T190LWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
4. PFC FIRMWARE	T190FWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
5. ENGINE FIRMWARE	T190MWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
6. SCANNER FIRMWARE	T190SLGWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
7. RADF FIRMWARE	H190DFWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Item	Condition
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)	T320SF0Wxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	T320HD0Wxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)
3. LASER FIRMWARE	TH320LWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
4. PFC FIRMWARE	TH320FWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
5. ENGINE FIRMWARE	TH320MWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
6. SCANNER FIRMWARE	TH320SLGWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)
7. RADF FIRMWARE	H320DFWW.xxx is written. (xxx is version.)

- If the USB media are not recognized properly, “Set Correct USB Storage Device” message is displayed. In this case, disconnect the USB media and connect it again within 3 minutes, or shut down the equipment and connect the device properly. Then repeat the procedure from (4).
- If any of the error messages below is displayed, confirm if the update program or the data file in the USB media is correct. Then repeat the procedure from (4)

Error number	Error message	Cause
01	Error Loadmodule	Module loading failed.
02	Machine Model Get Error	Model information was not downloaded.
03	Copy Data with valid signature in USB Storage	Checking of data file failed.
04	Other models ROMDATA TXXXXXXXX * The version name comes at “xxxx.xxx.x”.	Master data of other model are stored.

Error number	Error message	Cause
05	Copy Signature File in USB Storage	Data files are not stored in the USB media.
06	Patch and Normal package in one folder of USB Storage	When both the system and patch update packages are in the USB media.

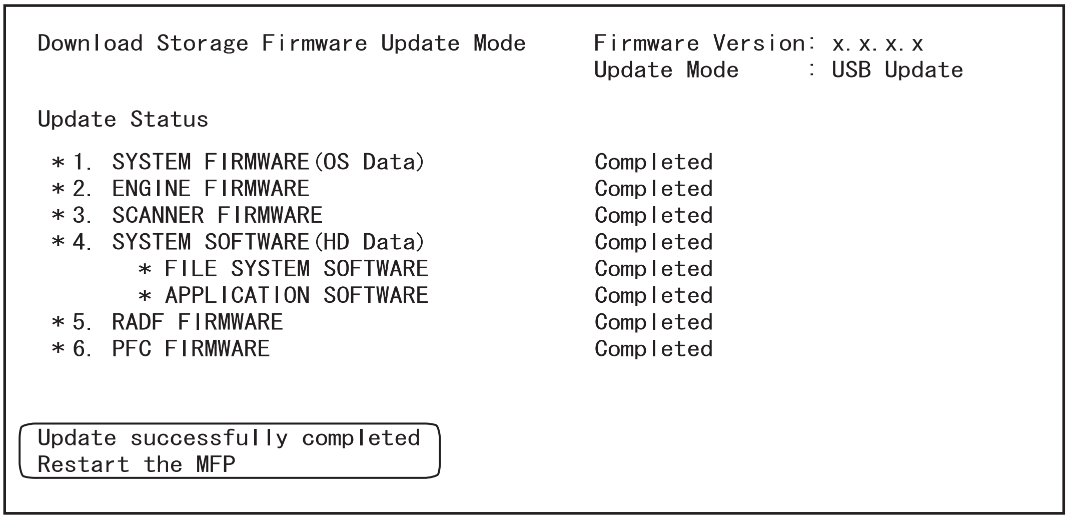
(6) Select the item with the digital keys.
"*" is displayed next to the selected item. Display or delete the "*" by pressing the number of the item.

Item	Remarks
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)	Updating OS data
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	Updating Master data
3. LASER FIRMWARE	Updating Laser ROM
4. PFC FIRMWARE	Updating PFC ROM
5. ENGINE FIRMWARE	Updating Engine ROM
6. SCANNER FIRMWARE	Updating Scanner ROM
7. RADF FIRMWARE	Updating RADF ROM

(7) Press the [START] button.
Updating starts and the processing status is displayed on the LCD screen.

Status display during update	Status display when update is completed
SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data) update in progress	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data) Completed
SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data) update in progress	SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data) Completed
LASER FIRMWARE update in progress	LASER FIRMWARE Completed
PFC FIRMWARE update in progress	PFC FIRMWARE Completed
ENGINE FIRMWARE update in progress	ENGINE FIRMWARE Completed
SCANNER FIRMWARE. update in progress	SCANNER FIRMWARE Completed
RADF FIRMWARE update in progress	RADF FIRMWARE Completed

(8) "Update Completed." is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen after the updating is completed properly.



```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode     Firmware Version: x.x.x.x
                                          Update Mode     : USB Update

Update Status

 *1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)             Completed
 *2. ENGINE FIRMWARE                      Completed
 *3. SCANNER FIRMWARE                     Completed
 *4. SYSTEM SOFTWARE(HD Data)             Completed
       * FILE SYSTEM SOFTWARE             Completed
       * APPLICATION SOFTWARE             Completed
 *5. RADF FIRMWARE                        Completed
 *6. PFC FIRMWARE                         Completed


Update successfully completed
Restart the MFP
```

Fig. 11-3

Notes:

- “Update Failed.” is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen when the updating is not completed properly. “Failed” appears next to the failed item on the status display. In this case, shut down the equipment after all the updates are stopped (when either “Completed” or “Failed” is displayed for each item), and then check the following.
    - Do the USB media meet the conditions to be used for updating?
    - Is the data file written properly on the USB media?
    - Are the USB media installed properly?
    - Do the USB media and equipment operate properly?
- The integrity check system is automatically operated before firmware updating. During this operation, “Verifying Signature...” and “Progress: **%” are displayed on the control panel. When the check is completed properly, no message for notifying the success will appear and the firmware updating will start. If it fails, “Invalid Signature” and “Copy Data with valid signature in USB” will be shown. In that case, firmware updating cannot be performed, so turn the power OFF and disconnect the USB device. Check the following, and reperform the update.
    - Check that the firmware data is not corrupted.
    - Check that the signature file is not corrupted.
    - Check that the combination of the firmware data and the signature file is correct.
- When an error occurred and the update failed, “Update Failed” or “Failed” appears on the screen and an error code appears next to the message. The content of each error code is shown below.

OS update Error	
Error number	**Error content**
O01	FROM writing failed
O02	FROM verification error
O03	File operation error
O04	SRAM flag set error
O05	Electronic key data backup error
O06	Device error

HDD update Error	
Error number	**Error content**
H01	File creation error
H02	File decompression error
H03	Partition mount error
H04	Hard disk full error
H00	Other errors

Laser Update Error		
Error number	**Error message**	**Error content**
L01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When the download is requested)
L02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When the download is written)
L03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When the download is finished)
L04	Reception failed (When the download is requested)	Downloading request was denied. (When the download is requested)

Laser Update Error		
Error number	**Error message**	**Error content**
L05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When the download is written)
L06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When the download is written)
L07	Checksum error (When the download is finished)	Checksum error (When the download is finished)
L08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)
L09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)
L10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)
L00	Other error	Other error

PFC Update Error

Error number	Error message	Error content
F01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When the download is requested)
F02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When the download is written)
F03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When the download is finished)
F04	Reception failed (When the download is requested)	Downloading request was denied. (When the download is requested)
F05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When the download is written)
F06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When the download is written)
F07	Checksum error (When the download is finished)	Checksum error (When the download is finished)
F08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)
F09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)
F10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)
F00	Other error	Other error

Engine Update Error

Error number	Error message	Error content
M01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When the download is requested)
M02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When the download is written)
M03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When the download is finished)
M04	Reception failed (When the download is requested)	Downloading request was denied. (When the download is requested)
M05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When the download is written)
M06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When the download is written)
M07	Checksum error (When the download is finished)	Checksum error (When the download is finished)
M08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)
M09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)
M10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)
M00	Other error	Other error

Scanner Update Error		
Error number	**Error message**	**Error content**
S01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When the download is requested)
S02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When the download is written)
S03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When the download is finished)
S05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When the download is written)
S06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When the download is written)
S08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)
S09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)
S10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)
S00	Other error	Other error

RADF Update Error		
Error number	**Error message**	**Error content**
R01	Time out (When the download is requested)	Communication timeout (When the download is requested)
R02	Time out (When the download is written)	Communication timeout (When the download is written)
R03	Time out (When the download is finished)	Communication timeout (When the download is finished)
R05	Deletion error (When the download is written)	Deletion error (When the download is written)
R06	Writing error (When the download is written)	Writing error (When the download is written)
R08	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is requested)
R09	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is written)
R10	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)	Reception status code abnormality (When the download is finished)
R21	RADF Uninstallation	RADF not installed
R23	RADF Firmware model mismatch	RADF ROM for different model data connected
R00	Other error	Other error

(9) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment, and then remove the USB media.

(10) Perform the initialization of the updating data.
- Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel while [0] button and [8] button are pressed simultaneously.
- Key in “9030”, and then press the [START] button.
- Press the [INITIALIZE] button.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in the Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

[C] Display during the update

Update is performed in parallel as shown in the transition diagram below.

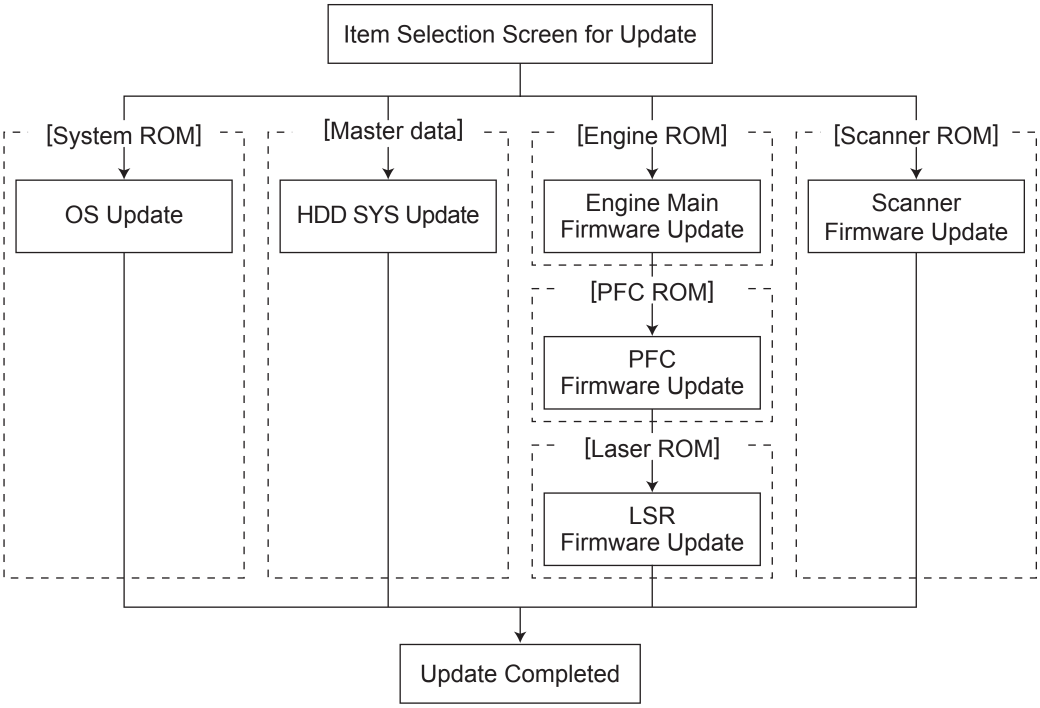
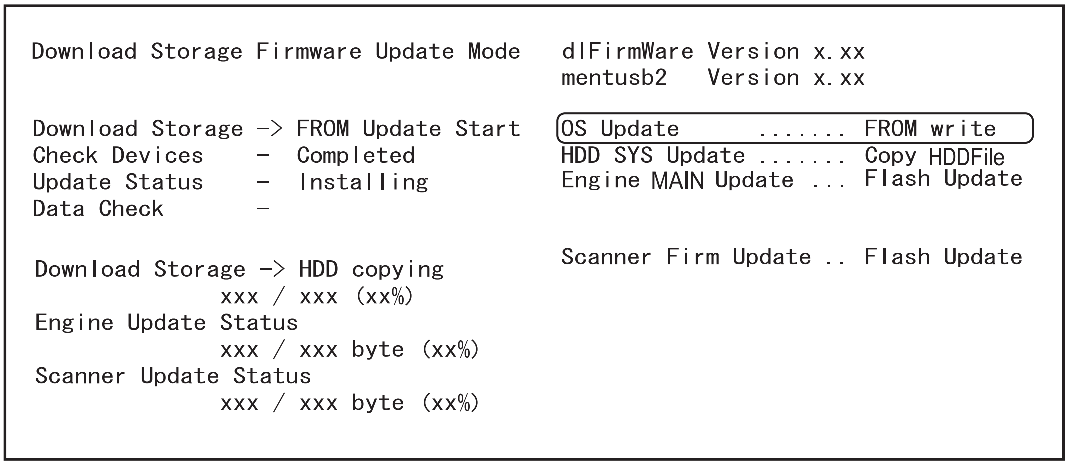

Item Selection Screen for Update
[System ROM]
OS Update
[Master data]
HDD SYS Update
[Engine ROM]
Engine Main Firmware Update
[PFC ROM]
PFC Firmware Update
[Laser ROM]
LSR Firmware Update
[Scanner ROM]
Scanner Firmware Update
Update Completed

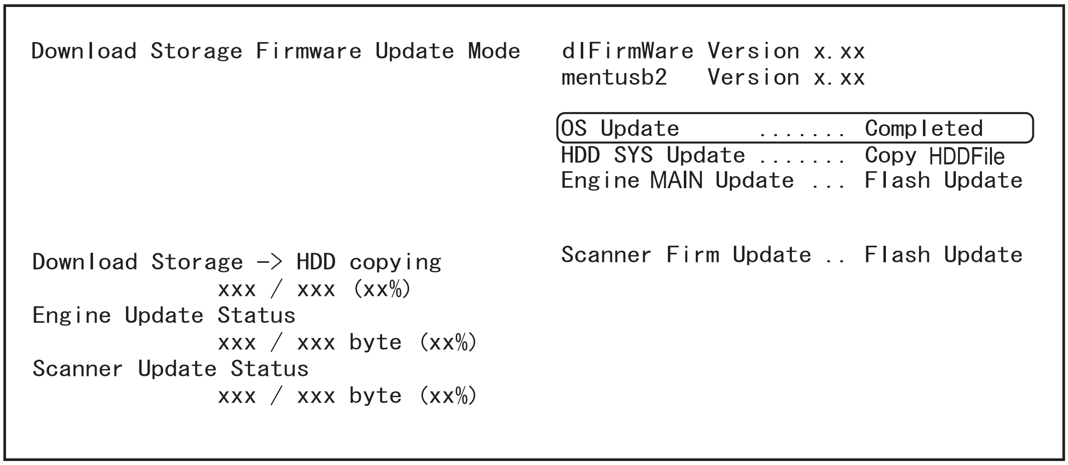
Fig. 11-4

Below is an example of the changes of the LCD screen during update.

System ROM



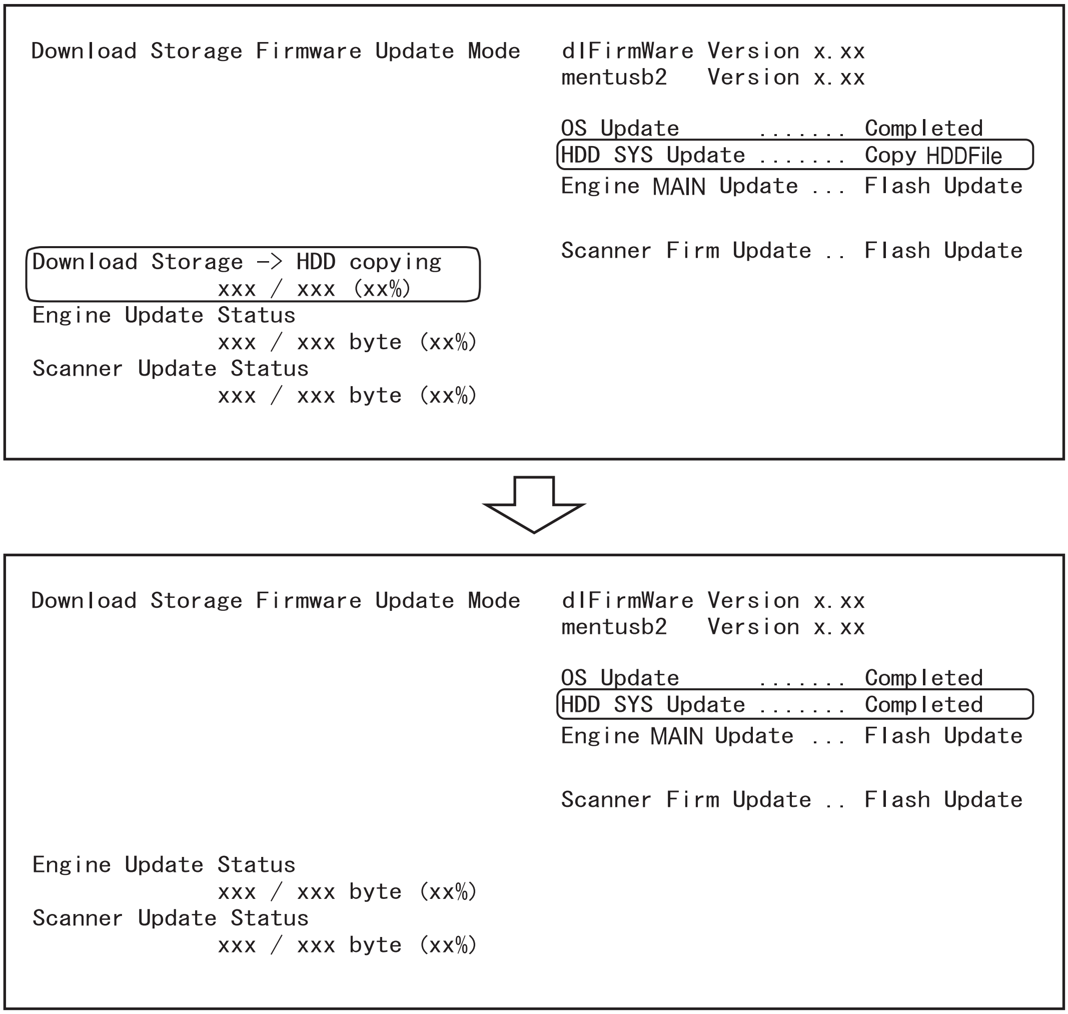
```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

Download Storage -> FROM Update Start   OS Update      ....... FROM write
Check Devices    -  Completed           HDD SYS Update ....... Copy HDDFile
Update Status    -  Installing          Engine MAIN Update ... Flash Update
Data Check       -

                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Flash Update
Download Storage -> HDD copying
              xxx / xxx (xx%)
Engine Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
Scanner Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```



```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Copy HDDFile
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Flash Update


                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Flash Update
Download Storage -> HDD copying
              xxx / xxx (xx%)
Engine Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
Scanner Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

Fig. 11-5

Master data

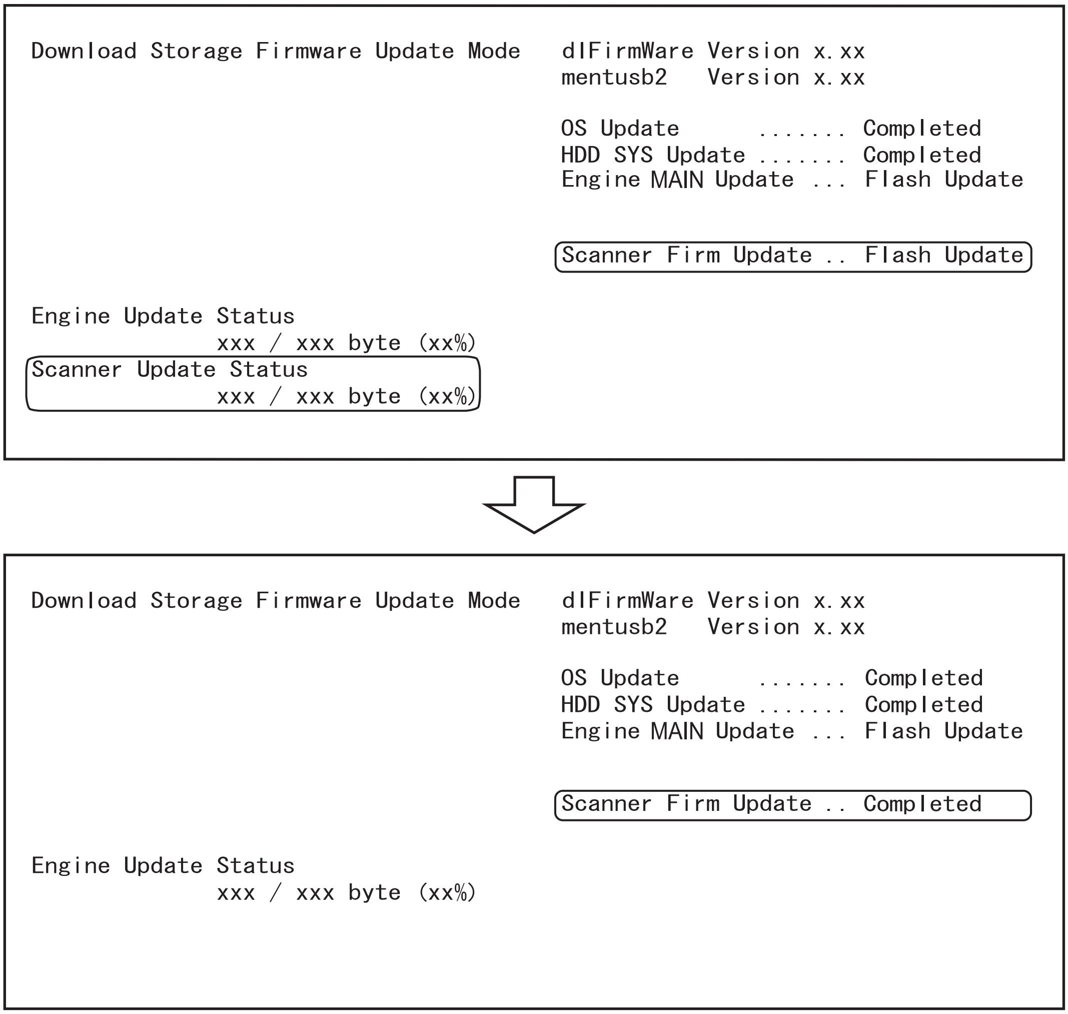


```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Copy HDDFile
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Flash Update


                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Flash Update
Download Storage -> HDD copying
              xxx / xxx (xx%)
Engine Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
Scanner Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Completed
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Flash Update


                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Flash Update



Engine Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
Scanner Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

Fig. 11-6

Scanner ROM

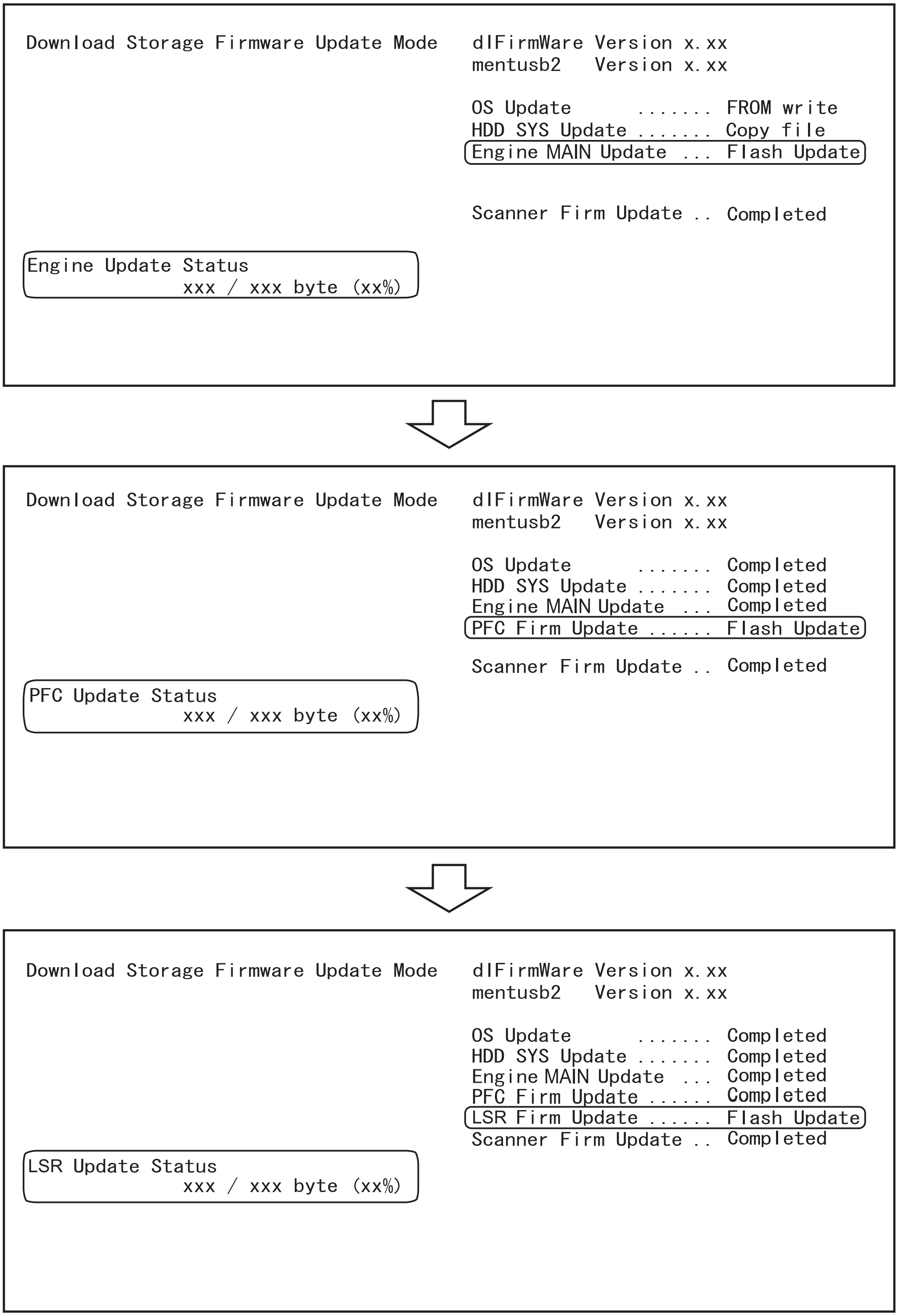


```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Completed
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Flash Update


                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Flash Update


Engine Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
Scanner Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Completed
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Flash Update


                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Completed


Engine Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

Fig. 11-7

Engine ROM / PFC ROM / Laser ROM



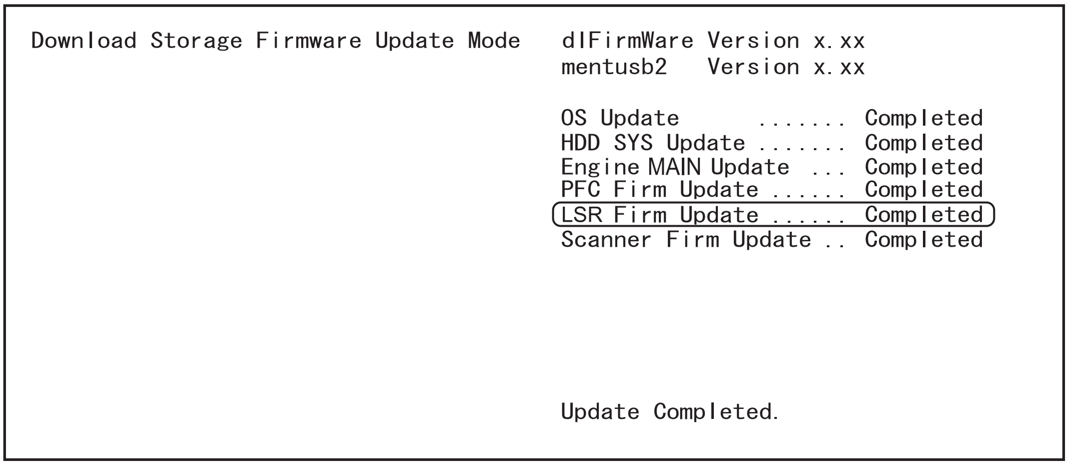
```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... FROM write
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Copy file
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Flash Update


                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Completed

Engine Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Completed
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Completed
                                        PFC Firm Update ...... Flash Update

                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Completed
PFC Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Completed
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Completed
                                        PFC Firm Update ...... Completed
                                        LSR Firm Update ...... Flash Update
                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Completed
LSR Update Status
              xxx / xxx byte (xx%)
```

Fig. 11-8

Engine ROM / PFC ROM / Laser ROM



```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode   dlFirmWare Version x.xx
                                        mentusb2   Version x.xx

                                        OS Update      ....... Completed
                                        HDD SYS Update ....... Completed
                                        Engine MAIN Update ... Completed
                                        PFC Firm Update ...... Completed
                                        LSR Firm Update ...... Completed
                                        Scanner Firm Update .. Completed





                                        Update Completed.
```

Fig. 11-9

11.3 Patch Updating with USB Media

Master data and system ROM can be updated in a shorter time than normal update using the data file for the patch update.

Note:

When the update is performed, use the latest program.

Firmware type and data file name for patch updating

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Equipment

Firmware	Stored	Data file name	Display
Master data (HDD program data)	Hard disk	T190HDFWxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)	T190SFFWxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)

Store the data file for patch updating in the model specific folder.

Model specific folder name	556_856

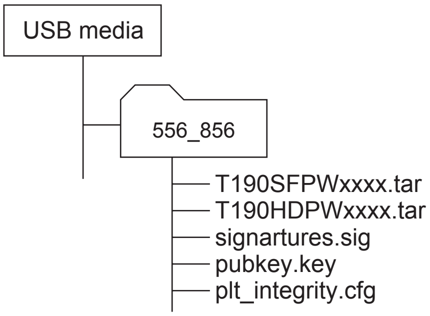


Fig. 11-10

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Equipment

Firmware	Stored	Data file name	Display
Master data (HDD program data)	Hard disk	T320HDFWxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)
System ROM (OS data)	System control PC board (SYS board)	T320SFFWxxxx.tar * xxxx is version.	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)

Store the data file for patch updating in the model specific folder.

Model specific folder name	557_857

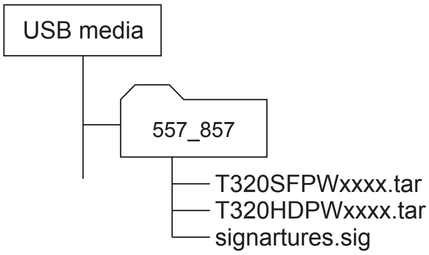


Fig. 11-11

Notes:

- Since the date and time set in the equipment are recorded in the firmware update log, make sure that they are correct before updating the firmware.
- Never change the model specific folder name, since it is used for identifying the data file when the data files used for updating multiple models are stored in the USB media.

Important:

- Only the USB media which meet the following conditions should be used for updating. Be careful since updating with any device other than the above is never guaranteed.
  - A combination USB media with a flash memory (to be connected directly to the USB port) and its capacity is 1GB or more.
  - Operation of the USB media used for updating has been confirmed at the input check of this equipment (Test mode 03).
    (📖 P.5-7 "5.3 Input check (Test mode 03)")
  - USB media which comply with the following standards regulated by USB-IF (USB Implementers Forum)

Class number:	8 (=08h) (Mass-storage class)
Sub-class number:	6 (=06h) (SCSI transfer command set)
Protocol number:	80 (=50h) (Bulk-Only)

* Most common USB media comply with the specification above and can be used for updating. However, the operation in all the Multi Functional Digital Color Systems and Multi Functional Digital Systems is not necessarily guaranteed since the most of these devices are developed based on use in a PC environment (Windows or Macintosh). Therefore, check thoroughly that the device is operational in the equipment for which the updating will be performed when purchasing it.

- The USB media complying with USB2.0 can be used for updating.

- Do not update the firmware by any storage device other than a flash memory (such as a USB connection type memory card reader, CD/DVD drive or hard disk), since it is never guaranteed.

- It is possible to store the model specific update program and the data file for updating directly in the root directory when you store the updating data file for one specific model in the USB media. However, if the model specific folder for the same model as that of the data file stored in the root directory already exists, this will have priority.

11.3.1 Master data / System ROM

Important:

- The file system of USB media should be formatted in the FAT or FAT32 format. Be careful since the devices formatted in NTFS format will not be able to be operated. The file system can be confirmed on the properties in applications such as Explorer of Windows.
- Never shut down the equipment during the update. Firmware data and the following option data (if installed) could be damaged and may not be able to be operated properly.
  - Data Overwrite Enabler (GP-1070)
  - Meta Scan Enabler (GS-1010)
  - External Interface Enabler (GS-1020)
  - IPsec Enabler (GP-1080)
  - Unicode Font Enabler (GS-1007)

[A] Update procedure

(1) Connect the USB media to the PC and write the model specific folder in which the data file is stored.
Store the data file for updating in the model specific folder.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Connect the USB media to the USB port on the right upper cover.

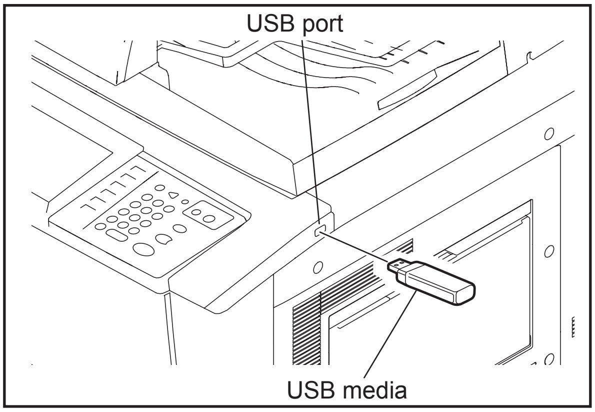
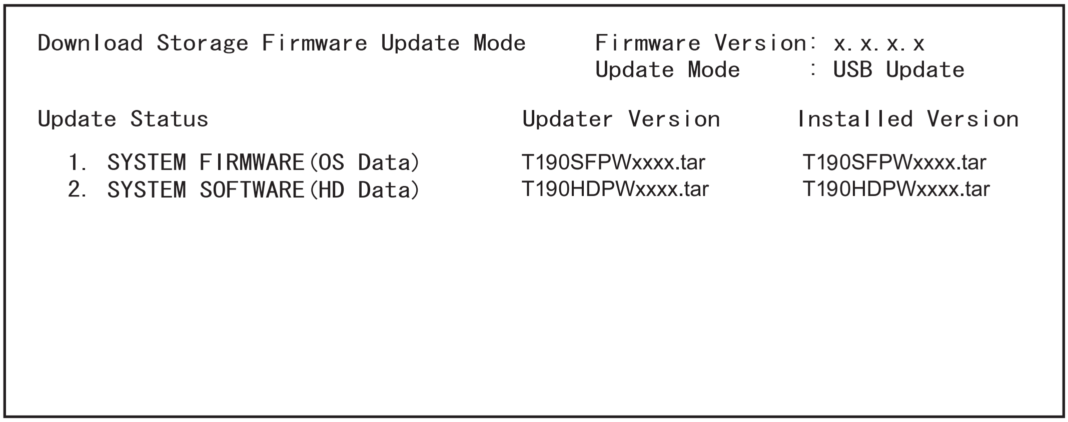


Fig. 11-1

Note:
Updating cannot be performed with multiple USB media connected at the same time.

(4) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [4] and [9] buttons.
Data in the USB media are checked and the checking status is displayed on the screen.

(5) When the authentication screen appears, enter the password. (If the Enter Password is blank, it is unnecessary to enter anything.)
The screen for selecting items to be updated is displayed after approx. 1 minute.
On this screen, the current firmware version of this equipment and the firmware version of data to be updated are displayed.



```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode     Firmware Version: x.x.x.x
                                          Update Mode     : USB Update

Update Status                        Updater Version      Installed Version

  1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)        T190SFPWxxxx.tar     T190SFPWxxxx.tar
  2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE(HD Data)        T190HDPWxxxx.tar     T190HDPWxxxx.tar
```

Fig. 11-2

Notes:

- The display of items on this screen varies depending on the types of data written on the USB media. Each item is displayed only when each data file is written on the USB media in the following conditions.

  e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Item	Condition
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)	T190SFPWxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	T190HDPWxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)

  e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Item	Condition
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)	T320SFPWxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	T320HDPWxxxx.tar is written. (xxxx is version.)

- If the USB media are not recognized properly, “Set Correct USB Storage Device” message is displayed. In this case, disconnect the USB media and connect it again within 3 minutes, or shut down the equipment and connect the device properly. Then repeat the procedure from (4).
- If any of the error messages below is displayed, confirm if the update program or the data file in the USB media is correct. Then repeat the procedure from (4)

Error number	Error message	Cause
01	Error Loadmodule	Module loading failed.
02	Machine Model Get Error	Model information was not downloaded.
03	Copy Data with valid signature in USB Storage	Checking of data file failed.
04	Other models ROMDATA TXXXXXXXX * The version name comes at “xxxx.xxx.x”.	Master data of other model are stored.
05	Copy Signature File in USB Storage	Data files are not stored in the USB media.
06	Patch and Normal package in one folder of USB Storage	When both the system and patch update packages are in the USB media.

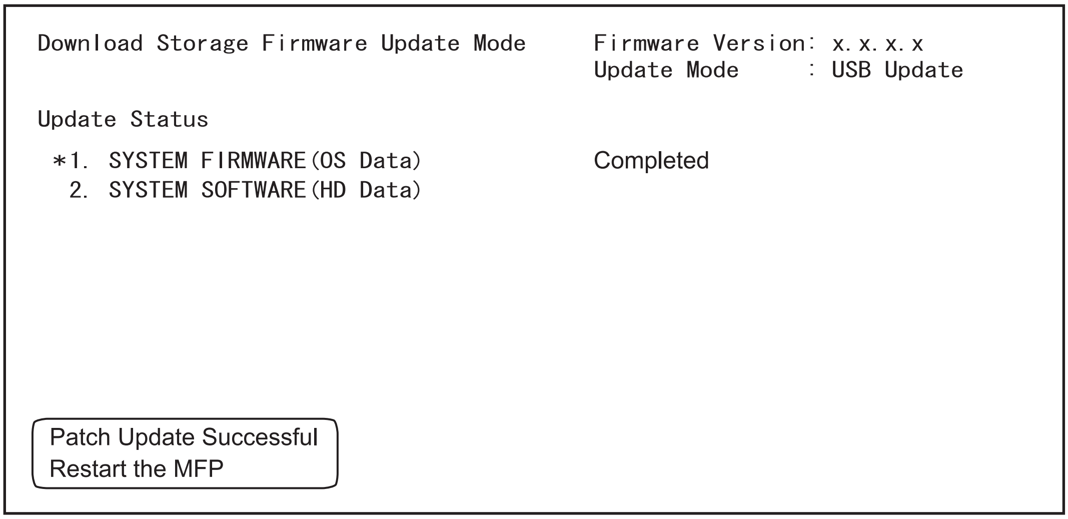
(6) Select the item with the digital keys.
“*” is displayed next to the selected item. Display or delete the “*” by pressing the number of the item.

Item	Remarks
1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data)	Updating OS data
2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data)	Updating Master data

(7) Press the [START] button.
Updating starts and the processing status is displayed on the LCD screen.

Status display during update	Status display when update is completed
SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data) update in progress	SYSTEM FIRMWARE (OS Data) Completed
SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data) update in progress	SYSTEM SOFTWARE (HD Data) Completed

(8) “Update Completed.” is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen after the updating is completed properly.



```
Download Storage Firmware Update Mode     Firmware Version: x.x.x.x
                                          Update Mode     : USB Update

Update Status

 *1. SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)             Completed
  2. SYSTEM SOFTWARE(HD Data)
```

Patch Update Successful
Restart the MFP

Fig. 11-3

Notes:

- "Update Failed." is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen when the updating is not completed properly. "Failed" appears next to the failed item on the status display. In this case, shut down the equipment after all the updates are stopped (when either "Completed" or "Failed" is displayed for each item), and then check the following.
  - Do the USB media meet the conditions to be used for updating?
  - Is the data file written properly on the USB media?
  - Are the USB media installed properly?
  - Do the USB media and equipment operate properly?
- When an error occurred and the update failed, "Update Failed" or "Failed" appears on the screen and an error code appears next to the message. The content of each error code is shown below.

OS update Error	
Error number	**Error content**
O01	FROM writing failed
O02	FROM verification error
O03	File operation error
O04	SRAM flag set error
O05	Electronic key data backup error
O06	Device error

HDD update Error	
Error number	**Error content**
H01	File creation error
H02	File decompression error
H03	Partition mount error
H04	Hard disk full error
H00	Other errors

(9) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment, and then remove the USB media.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in the Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.4 Firmware Updating with PWA-DWNLD-JIG1

The data to be overwritten by this update are as follows.
Update the ROM data written on each board according to the need such as the case of replacing the system control PC board, logic PC board or scanning section control PC board.

Equipment

Firmware	Stored
System ROM (OS data)	Hard disk

PWA-DWNLD-JIG1 (16MB)

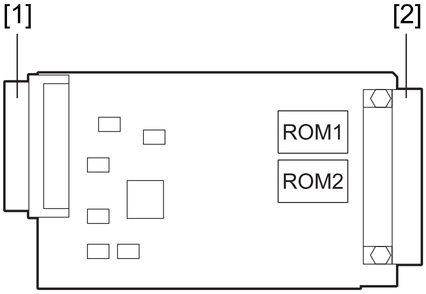


Fig. 11-4

[1] Connector (for SYS board connection)
[2] Connector (for ROM writer adapter connection)

Important:

The download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1) is the jig in which the Flash ROM is mounted on the board directly. Therefore, ROM writer adapter (PWA-DL-ADP-350) is required to write the data to these Flash ROMs. Refer to the following to write the data.

Remark:

Useable jigs
Download jigs for this equipment are as follows:

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

No	Type of jig	ROM capacity	Remarks
1	PWA-DWNLD-JIG1	16MB	Requires a relay board
2	PWA-DWNLD-JIG2	48MB	Requires a relay board
3	PWA-DWNLD-JIG1F	16MB	
4	PWA-DWNLD-JIG2F	48MB	

*Jigs No. 1 and 2 above can be used if a relay board is installed together even though the shape of their connectors differ.
*Relay board: PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-50F

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

No	Type of jig	ROM capacity	Remarks
1	PWA-DWNLD-JIG1	16MB	
2	PWA-DWNLD-JIG2	48MB	
3	PWA-DWNLD-JIG1F	16MB	Requires a relay board
4	PWA-DWNLD-JIG2F	48MB	Requires a relay board

*Jigs No. 3 and 4 above can be used if a relay board is installed together even though the shape of their connectors differ.
*Relay board: PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-GLPGS

11.4.1 Writing the data to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1)

The download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1) is the jig in which the Flash ROM is mounted on the board directly. The ROM writer adapter (PWA-DL-ADP-350) is required to write data to these Flash ROMs. Connect the download jig with the ROM writer via ROM writer adapter to write data. For the procedure to write data, refer to the download procedure, instruction manual of each ROM writer, or others.

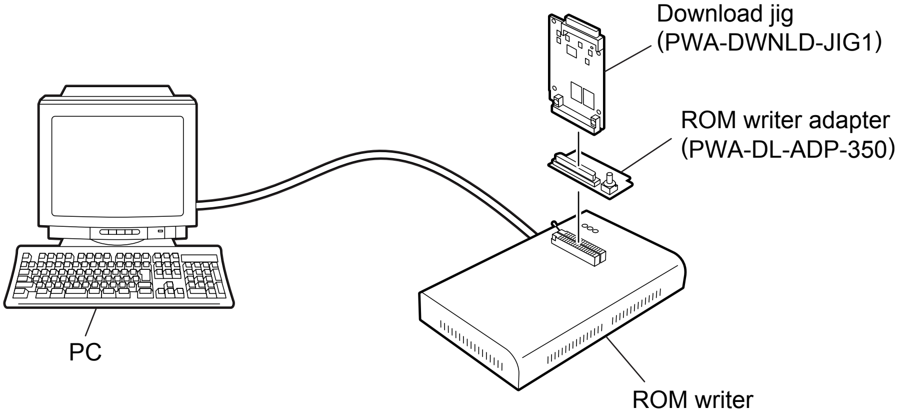
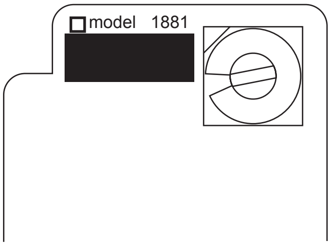


Fig. 11-5

Note:

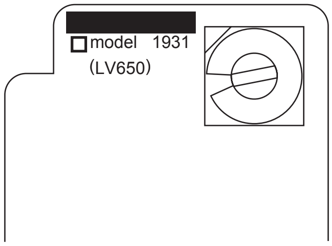
There are two types of the ROM writer adapter. Use the proper one according to the ROM writer to be used. Applicable type of the adapter for the ROM writer can be confirmed by the model name indicated on the board. Confirm that the adapter is available for the ROM writer to be used before connecting them. If an unapplied adapter is connected, the application of the ROM writer judges it as an error and writing the data cannot be implemented. Applicable combinations of the ROM writer and adapter are as follows.

ROM writer	ROM writer adapter
Minato Electronics MODEL 1881XP/1881UXP (or equivalent)	PWA-DL-ADP-350-1881 (model 1881)
Minato Electronics MODEL 1893/1895/1931/1940 (or equivalent)	PWA-DL-ADP-350-1931 (model 1931)



[PWA-DL-ADP-350-1881]

Fig. 11-6



[PWA-DL-ADP-350-1931]

Fig. 11-7

[A] Precautions when writing the data

- Set the writing voltage (VID) to 3.3 V.
  When an error appears while the data are being written to the download jig, set the writing voltage (VID) to 12 V and then write them.
- When writing the data, set the address from 0 to 3FFFFF. The data may not be written correctly if it is not set.
- Load the data file into the buffer by means of the following settings.

Auto Format Detected	Binary
From File	Normal
To Buffer	Normal
From File Address	0
To Buffer Address	0
Buffer Size	800100
Clear Buffer Before Loading the file	Clear buffer with blank state

[A-1] System ROM

Rotary Switch	File Name	Flash ROM
1	firmImage_jig0.bin	ROM1
2	firmImage_jig1.bin	ROM2
3	N/A	ROM3
4	N/A	ROM4
5	N/A	ROM5
6	N/A	ROM6

Note:

Be sure not to confuse different ROM Versions since the file name is identical although the ROM version is different.

11.4.2 System ROM (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

The firmware of the system ROM can be updated by using PWA-DWNLD-JIG1.

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update procedure

(1) Write the ROM data to be updated to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1).

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the cover plate.

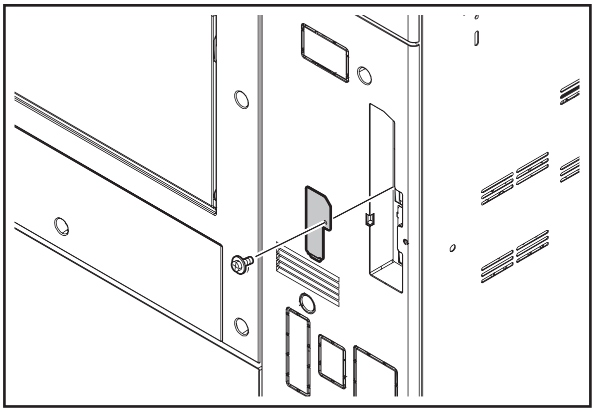


Fig. 11-8

(4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector on the SYS board.

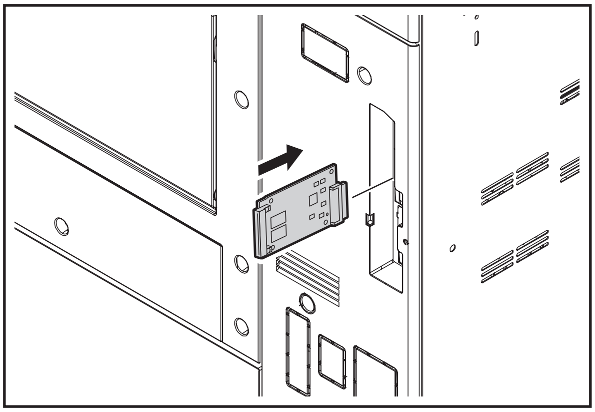


Fig. 11-9

(5) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [8] and [9] buttons.

(6) Press the [Firmware Update] button, then press the [1] key to select “1.SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)”.

(7) Select the item with the digital keys.
“*” is displayed next to the selected item. Display or delete the “*” by pressing the number of the item. All items are selected in the default settings.

(8) Press the [START] button.
Updating starts and the processing status is displayed on the LCD screen.

(9) “Update Completed.” is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen after the updating is completed properly. Turn the power OFF by pressing the [ON/OFF] button.

Note:

“Update Failed.” is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen when the updating is not completed properly. “Failed” appears next to the failed item on the status display. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the updating data written to the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?

(10) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

Note:

When the equipment has been shut down normally, the LCD screen and LEDs (green and red) go OFF.
When OS data have been updated and the equipment has been shut down immediately after the update, the LEDs (green and red) may not go OFF even if the LCD screen goes OFF. This indicates that the equipment has not shut down normally. Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel. Five seconds or so after the beep, turn the main power switch OFF, and then remove the download jig.

(11) Remove the download jig and install the cover plate.

(12) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while holding down the [3] and [C] keys simultaneously.

(13) Press the [5] key to select “5. Key Backup Restore”, then press the [START] button.

(14) Restore the key and license data by following the steps below.

- Restore the key data by pressing the [1] key to select “1. Key SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.
- If the state of “FROM Licence Status” is “KeyMismatch”, restore the license data by pressing the [3] key to select “3. License SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.
- If ADI-HDD is installed, restore the encryption key data by pressing the [5] key to select “5. ADIKey SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.

(15) Press the [ON/OFF] button to shut down the equipment.

(16) Perform the initialization of the updating data.

- Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
- Key in “9030”, and then press the [START] button.
- Press the [INITIALIZE] button.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in the Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.4.3 System ROM (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

The firmware of the system ROM can be updated by using PWA-DWNLD-JIG1.

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update procedure

(1) Write the ROM data to be updated to the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1).

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the SYS board cover.
📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover"

(4) Release the HDD harness from the clamp and disconnect 2 connectors [1].
*The jig connector on the SYS board[2].

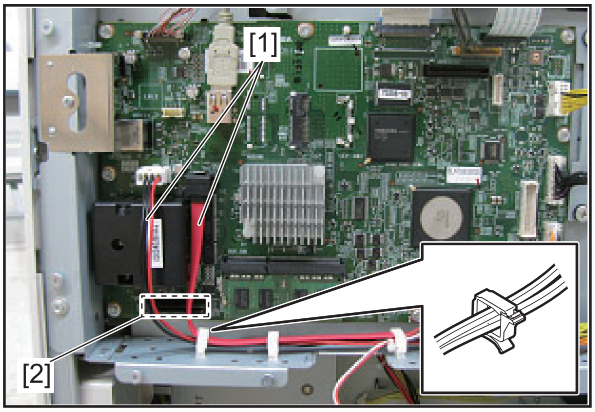


Fig. 11-10

(5) Connect the download jig with the jig connector on the SYS board.

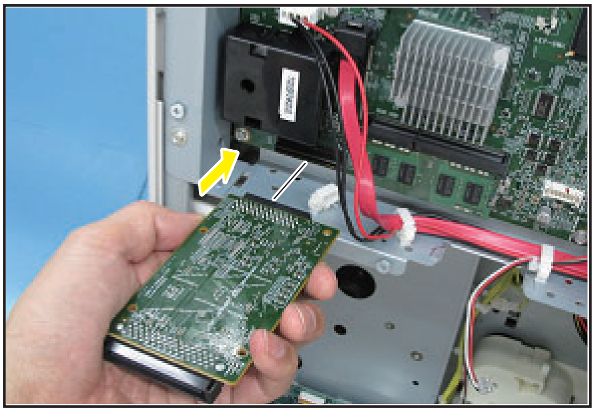


Fig. 11-11

(6) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [8] and [9] buttons.

(7) Press the [Firmware Update] button, then press the [1] key to select “1.SYSTEM FIRMWARE(OS Data)”.

(8) Select the item with the digital keys.
"*" is displayed next to the selected item. Display or delete the "*" by pressing the number of the item. All items are selected in the default settings.

(9) Press the [START] button.
Updating starts and the processing status is displayed on the LCD screen.

(10) "Update Completed." is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen after the updating is completed properly. Turn the power OFF by pressing the [ON/OFF] button.

Note:

"Update Failed." is displayed at the bottom of the LCD screen when the updating is not completed properly. "Failed" appears next to the failed item on the status display. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the updating data written to the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?

(11) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

Note:

When the equipment has been shut down normally, the LCD screen and LEDs (green and red) go OFF.
When OS data have been updated and the equipment has been shut down immediately after the update, the LEDs (green and red) may not go OFF even if the LCD screen goes OFF. This indicates that the equipment has not shut down normally. Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel. Five seconds or so after the beep, turn the main power switch OFF, and then remove the download jig.

(12) Remove the download jig.

(13) Pass the HDD harness through the clamp and connect 2 connectors [1] to the SYS board.

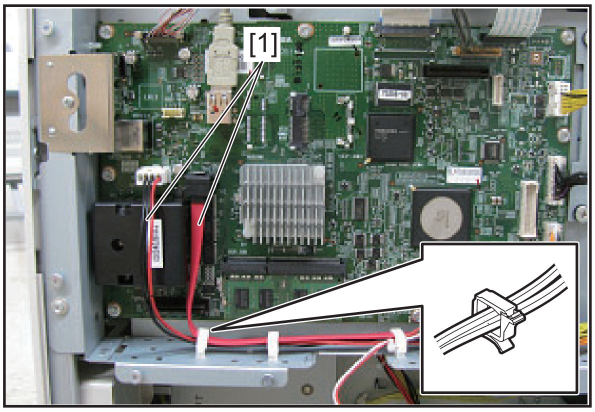


Fig. 11-12

(14) Install the SYS board cover.
📖 P.9-1 "9.1.1 SYS board cover"

(15) Turn the power ON using the main power switch while holding down the [3] and [C] keys simultaneously.

(16) Press the [5] key to select "5. Key Backup Restore", then press the [START] button.

(17) Restore the key and license data by following the steps below.

- Restore the key data by pressing the [1] key to select “1. Key SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.
- If the state of “FROM Licence Status” is “KeyMismatch”, restore the license data by pressing the [3] key to select “3. License SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.
- If ADI-HDD is installed, restore the encryption key data by pressing the [5] key to select “5. ADIKey SRAM to FROM”, then press the [START] button.

(18) Press the [ON/OFF] button to shut down the equipment.

(19) Perform the initialization of the updating data.

- Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
- Key in “9030”, and then press the [START] button.
- Press the [INITIALIZE] button.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in the Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5 Firmware Updating with K-PWA-DLM-320

The firmware of the equipment (laser ROM, engine ROM, PFC ROM, scanner ROM, RADF ROM) and the option (Finisher ROM, FAX ROM, inserter ROM) can be updated individually by using K-PWA-DLM-320. Update the ROM data written on each board according to the need such as the case of replacing the board.

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856
Equipment

Firmware	Stored
Laser ROM (Laser firmware)	Laser control PC board (PLG board)
Engine ROM (Main firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)
PFC ROM (PFC firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)
Scanner ROM (Scanner firmware)	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)
Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF) (RADF firmware)	RADF control PC board (RADF board)

Options

Model name	Firmware	Stored
Finisher (MJ-1027)	Finisher firmware	Finisher control PC board
Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1028)	Finisher firmware	Finisher control PC board
	Saddle stitcher firmware	Saddle stitcher control PC board
Inserter (MJ-7001)	Inserter firmware	Inserter main board
Fax Unit (GD-1250)	Fax unit firmware	FAX board

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857
Equipment

Firmware	Stored
Laser ROM (Laser firmware)	Laser control PC board (PLG board)
Engine ROM (Main firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)
PFC ROM (PFC firmware)	Logic PC board (LGC board)

Options

Model name	Firmware	Stored
Finisher (MJ-1027)	Finisher firmware	Finisher control PC board
Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1028)	Finisher firmware	Finisher control PC board
	Saddle stitcher firmware	Saddle stitcher control PC board
Inserter (MJ-7001)	Inserter firmware	Inserter main board
Fax Unit (GD-1350)	Fax unit firmware	FAX board

K-PWA-DLM-320

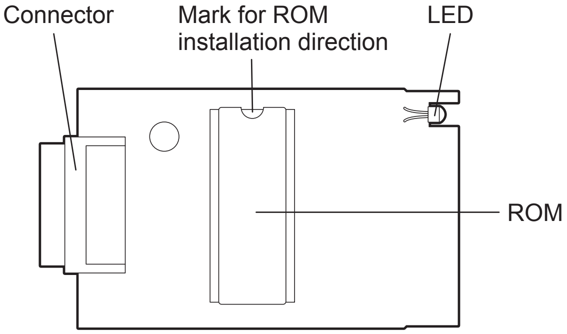

Connector
Mark for ROM
installation direction
LED
ROM

Fig. 11-13 Jig board: K-PWA-DLM-320

Important:

Pay attention to the direction of the ROM.

Remark:

Useable jigs

Download jigs for this equipment are as follows:

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Equipment

No	Firmware	Type of jig	
		K-PWA-DLM-320F	**K-PWA-DLM-320**
1	Laser ROM	Yes	Requires a relay board (*1)
2	Engine ROM	Yes	Requires a relay board (*1)
3	PFC ROM	Yes	Requires a relay board (*1)
4	Scanner ROM	Yes	Requires a relay board (*1)
5	Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF)	Yes	Requires a relay board (*1)

Option

No	Firmware	Type of jig	
		K-PWA-DLM-320F	**K-PWA-DLM-320**
1	Finisher (MJ-1027)	Requires a relay board (*2)	Yes
2	Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1028)	Requires a relay board (*2)	Yes
3	Inserter (MJ-7001)	Requires a relay board (*2)	Yes
4	Fax Unit (GD-1250)	Yes	Requires a relay board (*1)

e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Equipment

No	Firmware	Type of jig	
		K-PWA-DLM-320F	**K-PWA-DLM-320**
1	Laser ROM	Requires a relay board (*2)	Requires a relay board
2	Engine ROM	Requires a relay board (*2)	Requires a relay board
3	PFC ROM	Requires a relay board (*2)	
4	Scanner ROM	Use of a jig is not acceptable. (Only a USB device is acceptable.)	
5	Reversing Automatic Document Feeder (RADF)	Use of a jig is not acceptable. (Only a USB device is acceptable.)	

Option

No	Firmware	Type of jig	
		K-PWA-DLM-320F	**K-PWA-DLM-320**
1	Finisher (MJ-1027)	Requires a relay board (*2)	Yes
2	Saddle Stitch Finisher (MJ-1028)	Requires a relay board (*2)	Yes
3	Inserter (MJ-7001)	Requires a relay board (*2)	Yes
4	Fax Unit (GD-1350)	Yes	Requires a relay board (*1)

*1: Use of a jig is acceptable by installing the relay PC board (PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-34F)

*2: Use of a jig is acceptable by installing the relay PC board (PWA-DWNLD-RELAY-34R)

11.5.1 Laser ROM

Important:
- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Open the bypass feed unit.

(4) Loosen a screw to open the connector cover.

(5) Connect the downloading jig with the jig connector (J213) on the PLG board (ROM attached side upward).

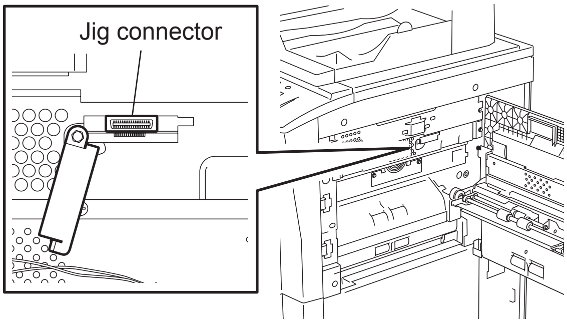


Fig. 11-14

(6) Open the front cover.

(7) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.

(8) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 15 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
- Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?

(9) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(10) Remove the download jig and install the connector cover.

(11) Close the front cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5.2 Engine ROM / PFC ROM

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the connector cover on the rear cover.

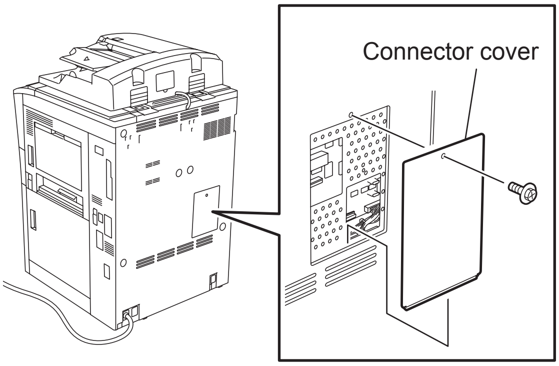


Fig. 11-15

(4) Connect the downloading jig with the jig connector (Engine ROM: CN324, PFC ROM: CN325) on the LGC board (ROM attached side upward).

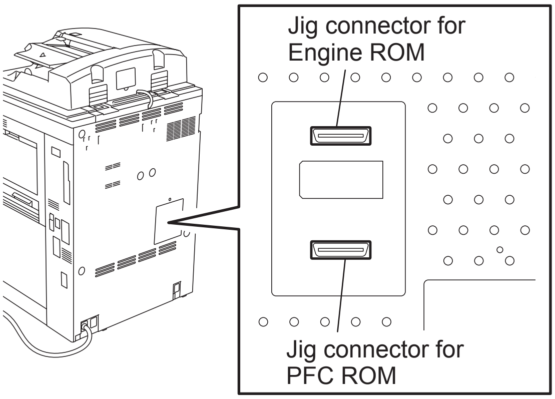


Fig. 11-16

(5) Open the front cover.

(6) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.

(7) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 20 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
- Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?

(8) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(9) Remove the download jig and install the connector cover.

(10) Close the front cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.
📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5.3 Scanner ROM (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the top right cover.

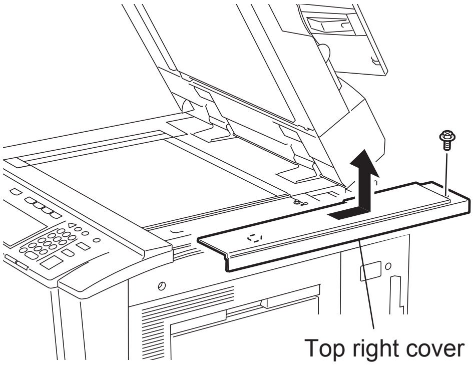


Fig. 11-17

(4) Take off the right upper cover.

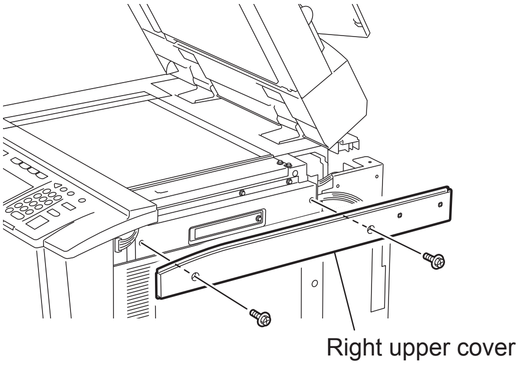


Fig. 11-18

(5) Remove the cover plate.

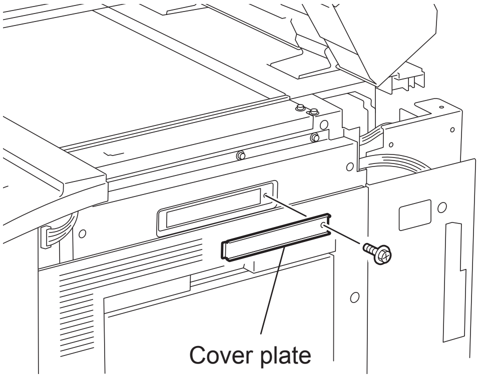


Fig. 11-19

(6) Connect the download jig with the jig connector (CN6) on the scanning section control PC board (SLG board).

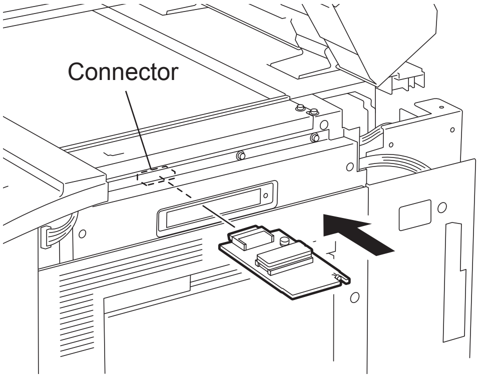


Fig. 11-20

(7) Open the front cover.

(8) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.

(9) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 20 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
- Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig and the equipment operate properly?

(10) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(11) Remove the download jig, and then install the cover plate, top right cover and right top cover.

(12) Close the front cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

🕮 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

Important:

If the exposure lamp blinks twice at the time of start-up and a “C270” error occurs, the model of the scanner ROM updated may be incorrect.

Check the model of the scanner ROM and retry updating.

11.5.4 RADF firmware (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the RADF rear cover.

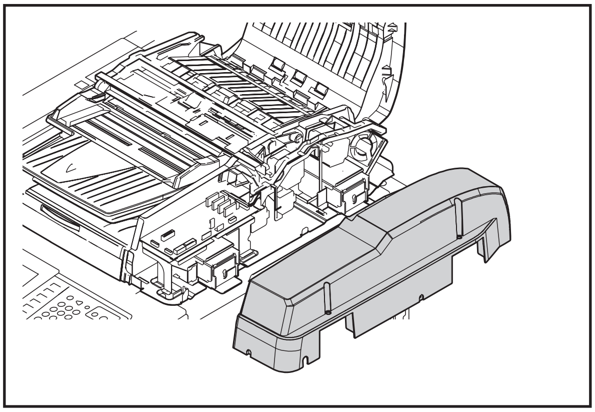


Fig. 11-21

(4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector on the RADF control PC board.

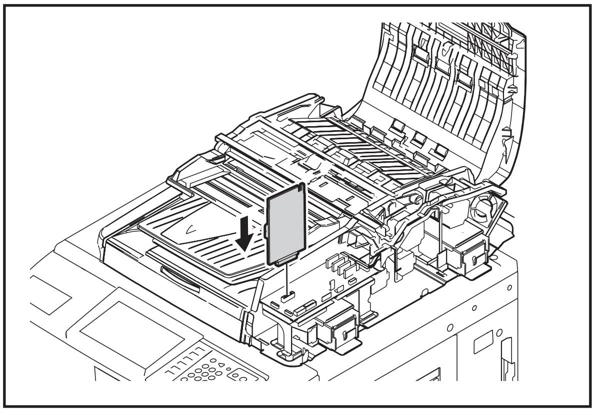


Fig. 11-22

(5) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.

(6) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks (at an interval of approx. 1 sec.).
The LED starts blinking approx. 50 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 2 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.
   - Is the download jig connected properly?
   - Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
   - Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
   - Do the download jig, RADF and the equipment operate properly?

(7) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(8) Remove the download jig and install the RADF rear cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.
📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5.5 Finisher firmware (MJ-1027/1028)

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the finisher rear cover.
* Connect the finisher interface cable with the equipment.

(4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector of the finisher control PC board.

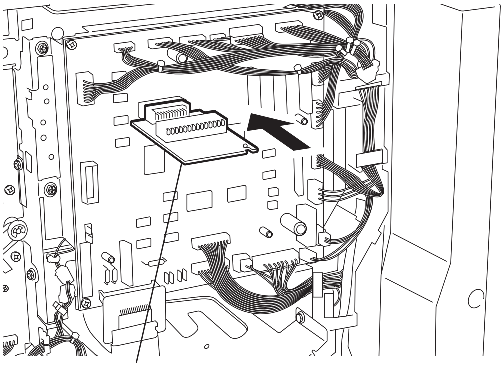


Fig. 11-23

(5) Open the front cover.

(6) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts and the LED on the download jig lights.

(7) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 20 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
- Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig, Finisher and the equipment operate properly?

(8) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(9) Remove the download jig.

(10) Close the front cover.

(11) Install the finisher rear cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.
🕮 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5.6 Saddle stitcher firmware (MJ-1028)

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the saddle stitcher PCB cover.
* Connect the finisher interface cable with the equipment.

(4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector of the saddle stitcher control PC board.

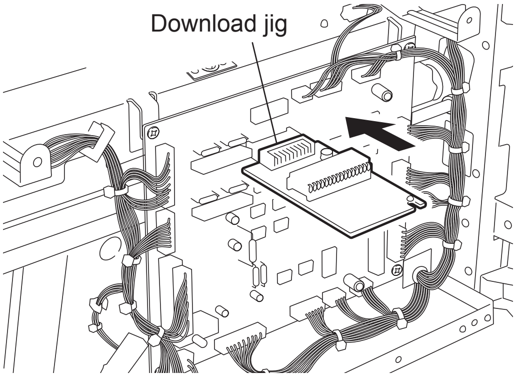


Fig. 11-24

(5) Open the front cover.

(6) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts and the LED on the download jig lights.

(7) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 20 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
- Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig, Finisher and the equipment operate properly?

(8) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(9) Remove the download jig.

(10) Close the front cover.

(11) Install the saddle stitcher PCB cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.
📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5.7 Inserter firmware (MJ-7001)

Important:

- Be sure to shut down the equipment before installing and removing the download jig.
- Do not shut down the equipment during the update. The data could be damaged and not be able to be operated properly.

[A] Update Procedure

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Take off the inserter rear cover after disconnecting the finisher interface cable from the inserter.

(4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector of the inserter main board (ROM attached side to the left).

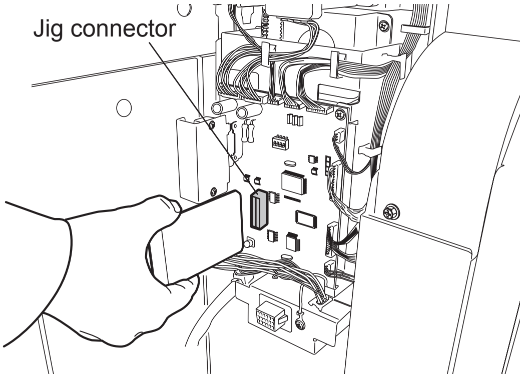


Fig. 11-25

(5) Open the front cover.

(6) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts and the LED on the download jig lights.

(7) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks.
The LED starts blinking approx. 20 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
- Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig, Inserter and the equipment operate properly?

(8) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(9) Remove the download jig.

(10) Close the front cover.

(11) Install the inserter rear cover.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.5.8 Fax unit firmware (GD-1250/GD-1350)

Important:

- Before updating the FAX ROM, make sure to print out the current Function list for maintenance, Function list (ADMIN), Address book list and Group number information. In case the updating is failed and the registered information of the users is lost for some reason, re-register the user information referring to the lists and recover it.
- Confirm the following items before turning OFF the power of the equipment. Turning OFF the power may clear the data below.
  - Confirm that the “MEMORY RX” LED is OFF and there are no memory reception data.
  - Print the “Mailbox/Relay box report” and then confirm that there are no F code data.
  - Press the [JOB STATUS] button to display the screen and then confirm that there are no memory transmission data.

[A] Firmware update

(1) Install the ROM to the download jig (K-PWA-DLM-320).
Make sure the direction is correct.

(2) Press the [ON/OFF] button on the control panel to shut down the equipment.

(3) Remove the cover plate.

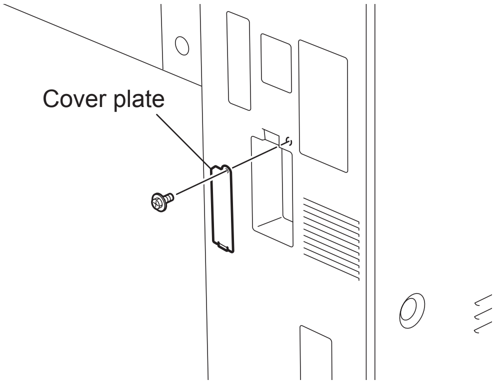


Fig. 11-26

(4) Connect the download jig with the jig connector (CN602) on the FAX board.

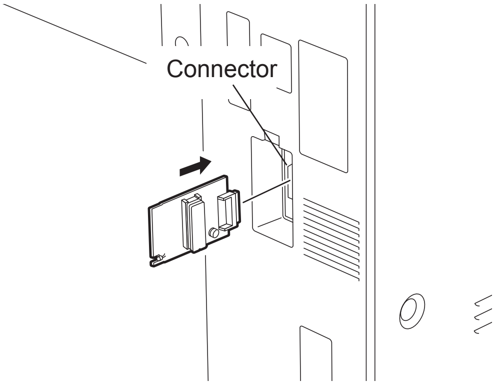


Fig. 11-27

(5) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.
Updating starts automatically and the LED on the download jig lights.

(6) After the update is completed properly, the LED on the download jig blinks. The LED starts blinking approx. 30 sec. after the update starts. It is assumed that the update has failed if it does not start blinking even though 1 min. has passed. In this case, shut down the equipment and check the following items. Then clear the problems and restart updating from the beginning.

- Is the download jig connected properly?
- Is the ROM installed to the download jig properly?
- Is the updating data written on the ROM of the download jig properly?
- Do the download jig, FAX board and the equipment operate properly?

(7) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [0] and [8] buttons.

(8) Remove the download jig, and then install the cover plate.

(9) In the FAX Clearing Mode, perform the “FAX Set Up”.

- Confirm the destination setting is correct in the Setting Mode (08).
  08-9000: Destination setting of the equipment
  08-9001: Destination setting of the FAX machine
- Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [1] and [*] buttons.
- Key in “100”.
- Press the [START] button.

Notes:

If the equipment does not work properly after the operation (8), follow the procedure below and then perform the “Clearing the image data” in the FAX Clearing Mode to erase the image data in the memory.

- Confirm the destination setting is correct in the Setting Mode (08).
  08-9000: Destination setting of the equipment
  08-9001: Destination setting of the FAX machine
- Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [1] and [*] buttons.
- Key in “102”.
- Press the [START] button.

[B] Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

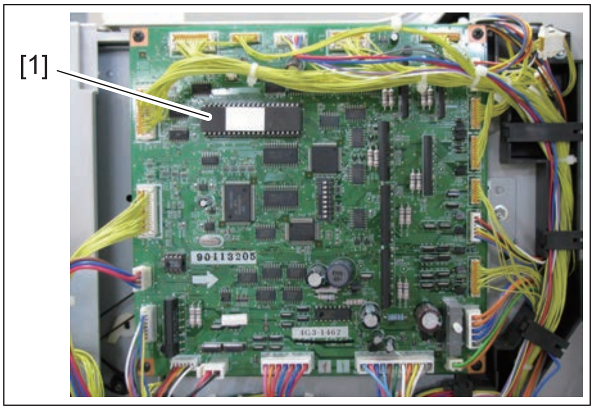
📖 P.11-62 "11.7 Confirmation of the updated data"

11.6 Replacing the ROM (Finisher MJ-1029)

Firmware updating of MJ-1029 can be performed by replacing the ROM with one in which the latest firmware version is written.

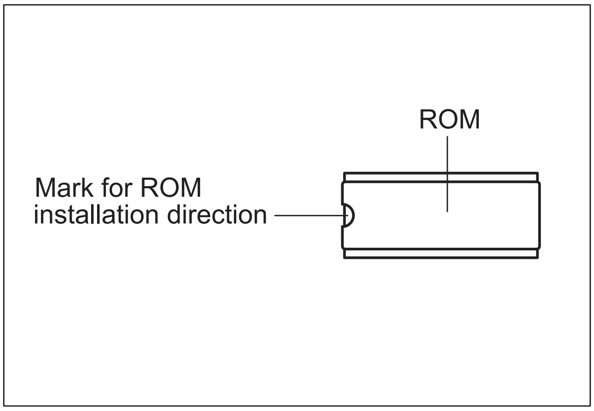
[A] Finisher unit

(1) Turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable.
(2) Remove the rear cover.
(3) Replace the ROM [1] on the finisher controller PCB.



Notes:

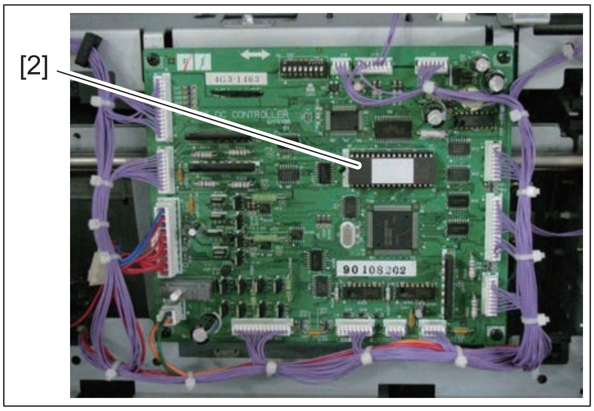
- When removing and installing the ROM, be careful not to deform the pins of ROM.
- Pay attention to the direction of the ROM.



(4) Install the rear cover.
(5) After the replacing is completed, check the firmware version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data was changed properly.

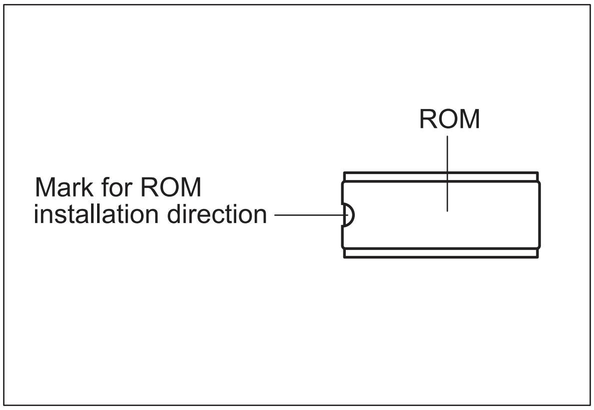
[B] Saddle stitcher unit

(1) Turn the power OFF and unplug the power cable.
(2) Remove the PCB cover.
(3) Replace the ROM [2] on the saddle stitcher controller PCB.



Notes:

- When removing and installing the ROM, be careful not to deform the pins of ROM.
- Pay attention to the direction of the ROM.


ROM
Mark for ROM installation direction

(4) Install the PCB cover.

(5) After the replacing is completed, check the firmware version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data was changed properly.

11.7 Confirmation of the updated data

After the updating is completed, check each data version in Setting Mode (08) to confirm that the data were overwritten properly.

Firmware	Code	Remarks
Updating Master data (HDD program data)	08-8952	HDD data External version
	08-9900	System software version
Updating System ROM (OS data)	08-9930	System ROM version
Updating Laser ROM	08-9941	Laser ROM version
Updating Engine ROM	08-9901	Engine ROM version
Updating Scanner ROM	08-9902	Scanner ROM version
Updating PFC ROM	08-9940	PFC ROM version
Updating RADF ROM	08-9903	RADF ROM version
Updating Finisher ROM	08-9904	Finisher ROM version Saddle stitcher ROM version
Updating Inserter ROM	08-9942	Inserter ROM version
Updating FAX ROM	08-9905	FAX ROM version

Note:

If the laser ROM version (08-9941) or the PFC ROM version (08-9940) is displayed as “NGD”, it denotes that the updating of the ROM failed. In this case, try the firmware update again.
📖 P.11-63 "11.8 When Firmware Updating Fails"

The installed ROM versions and the registered optional Electronic License Keys can be confirmed in the list print mode following the procedure below.

(1) Press the [ON/OFF] button while simultaneously holding down the [9] and [STAERT] buttons.

(2) Key in “1” three times, and then press the [START] button.

(3) “VERSION LIST” is printed out.
* It is recommended to keep this list for future reinstallation such as the replacement of the SYS board.

(4) Keep pressing the [ON/OFF] button until you hear a sound to shut down the equipment.

11.8 When Firmware Updating Fails

When the equipment was shut down during firmware updating or it could not be started after updating for some reason, perform firmware updating again following the procedure below.

11.8.1 Procedure

(1) Update “System ROM” of the system control PC board (SYS board) using the download jig (PWA-DWNLD-JIG1).
Updating with the USB media becomes possible only after the “System ROM” (OS data) has been updated.
See the updating procedure below for details.
🕮 P.11-32 "11.4 Firmware Updating with PWA-DWNLD-JIG1"

(2) Update “Master Data”, “Laser ROM”, “PFC ROM”, “Engine ROM”, “Scanner ROM” and “RADF ROM” using the USB media.
See the updating procedure below for details.
🕮 P.11-9 "11.2 Firmware Updating with USB Media"

(3) When the update with the USB media for “Laser ROM”, “Engine ROM”, “PFC ROM”, “Scanner ROM” and “RADF ROM” failed, update these ROMs using the respective download jigs in the table below.

e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

Firmware	Storage location	Download jig
Laser ROM	Laser control PC board (PLG board)	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-43 "11.5.1 Laser ROM"
Engine ROM	Logic PC board (LGC board)	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-45 "11.5.2 Engine ROM / PFC ROM"
PFC ROM	Logic PC board (LGC board)	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-45 "11.5.2 Engine ROM / PFC ROM"
Scanner ROM	Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-47 "11.5.3 Scanner ROM (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)"
RADF ROM	DLG board	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-50 "11.5.4 RADF firmware (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)"

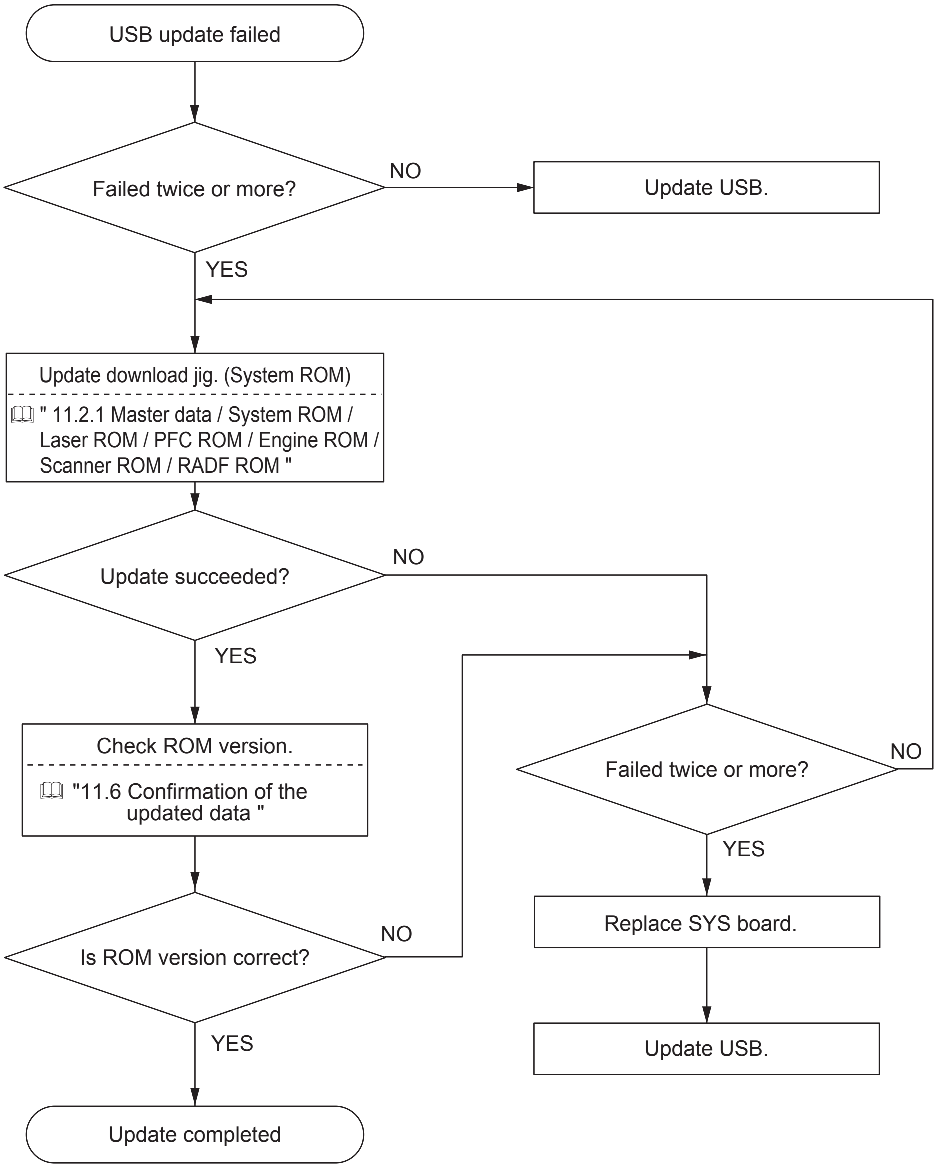
e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

Firmware	Storage location	Download jig
Laser ROM	Laser control PC board (PLG board)	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-43 "11.5.1 Laser ROM"
Engine ROM	Logic PC board (LGC board)	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-45 "11.5.2 Engine ROM / PFC ROM"
PFC ROM	Logic PC board (LGC board)	K-PWA-DLM-320 🕮 P.11-45 "11.5.2 Engine ROM / PFC ROM"

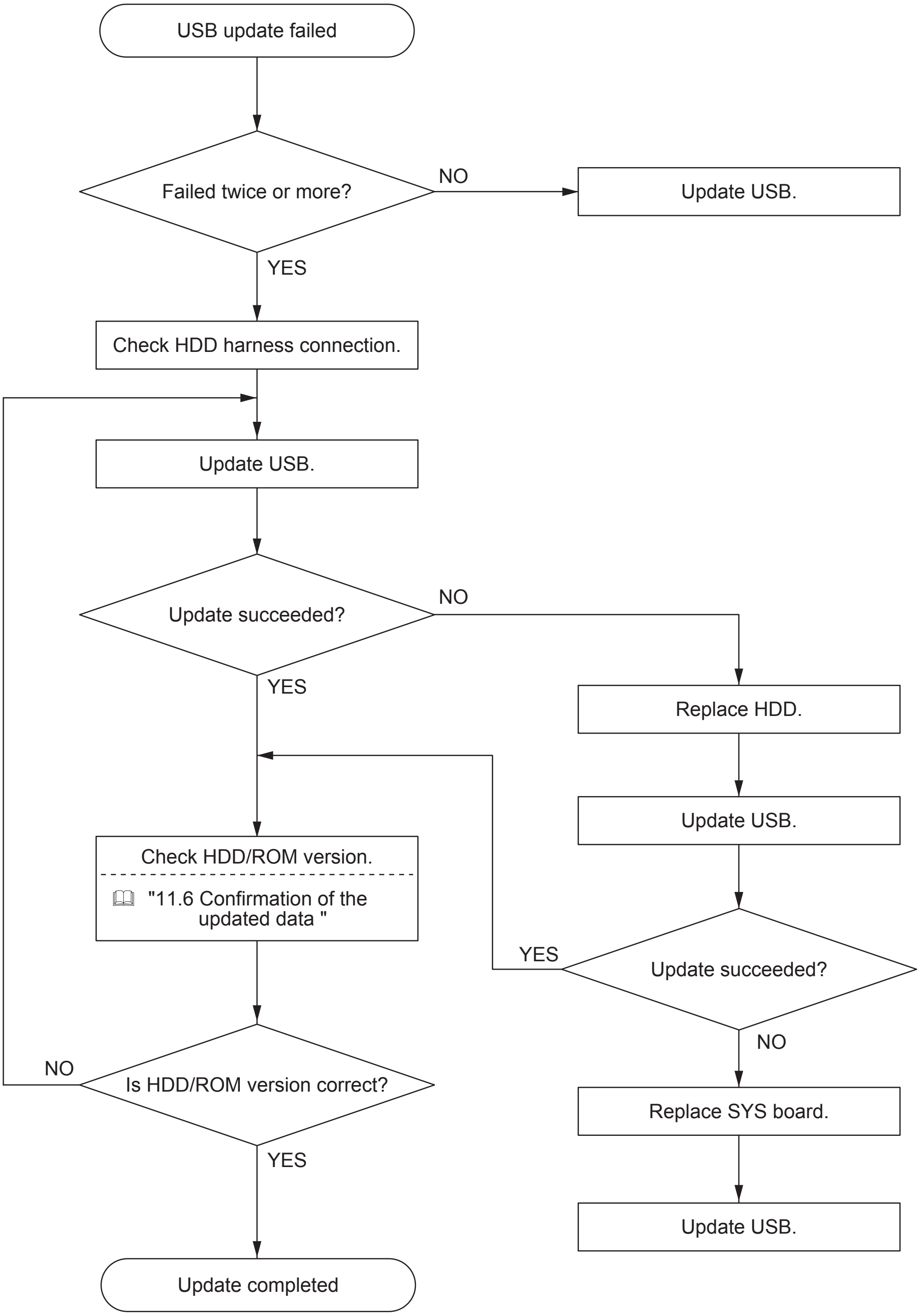
Important:
If the equipment cannot be started even when the above update has been performed, check that there is no damage to the “SYS board”, “PLG board”, “LGC board” or “SLG board”. Replace them if necessary.

11.8.2 Flow chart for correcting USB update failure

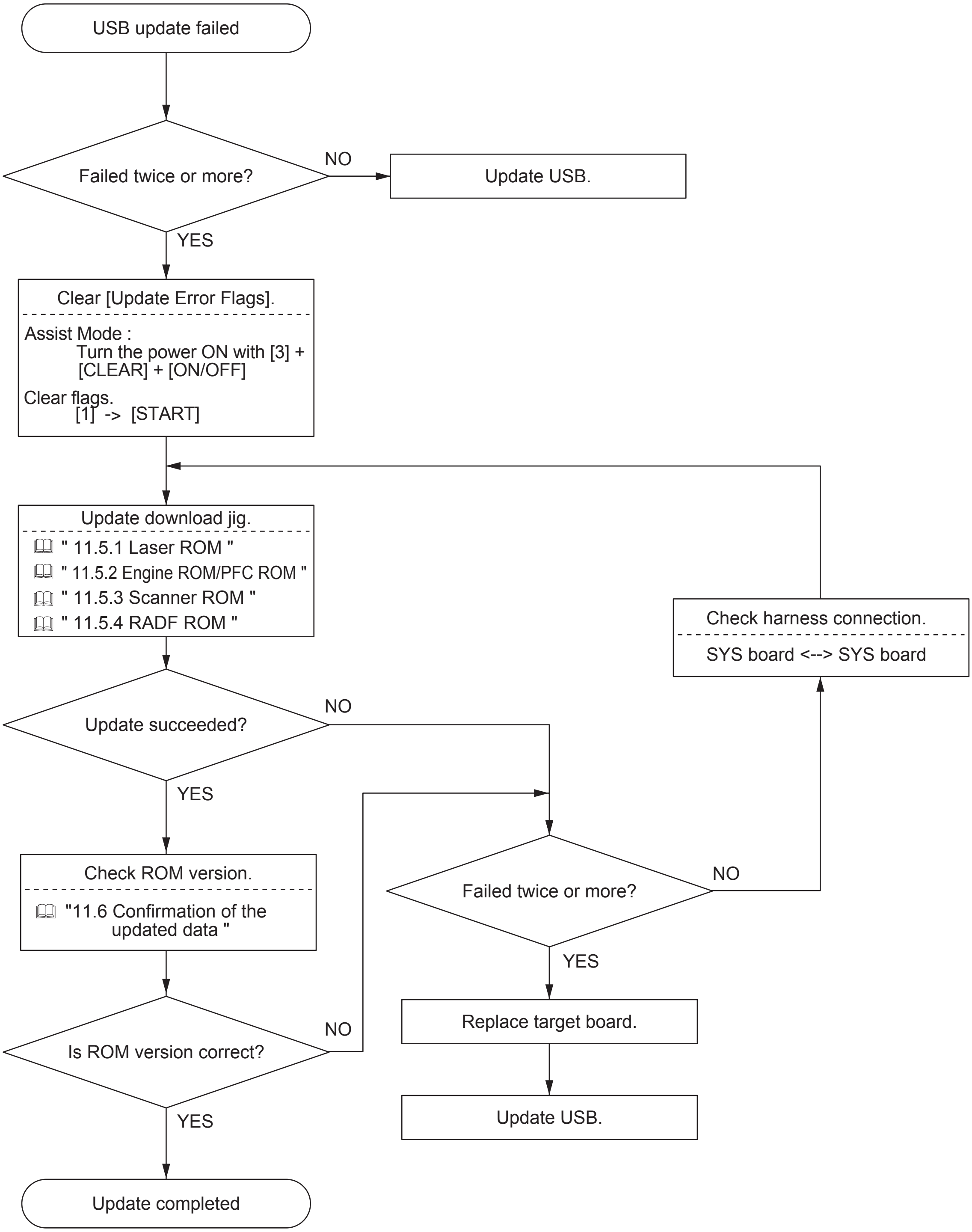
[A] When the update of the System ROM (OS data) failed


USB update failed
Failed twice or more?
NO
Update USB.
YES
Update download jig. (System ROM)
" 11.2.1 Master data / System ROM / Laser ROM / PFC ROM / Engine ROM / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM "
Update succeeded?
NO
YES
Check ROM version.
"11.6 Confirmation of the updated data "
Failed twice or more?
NO
YES
Replace SYS board.
Update USB.
Is ROM version correct?
NO
YES
Update completed

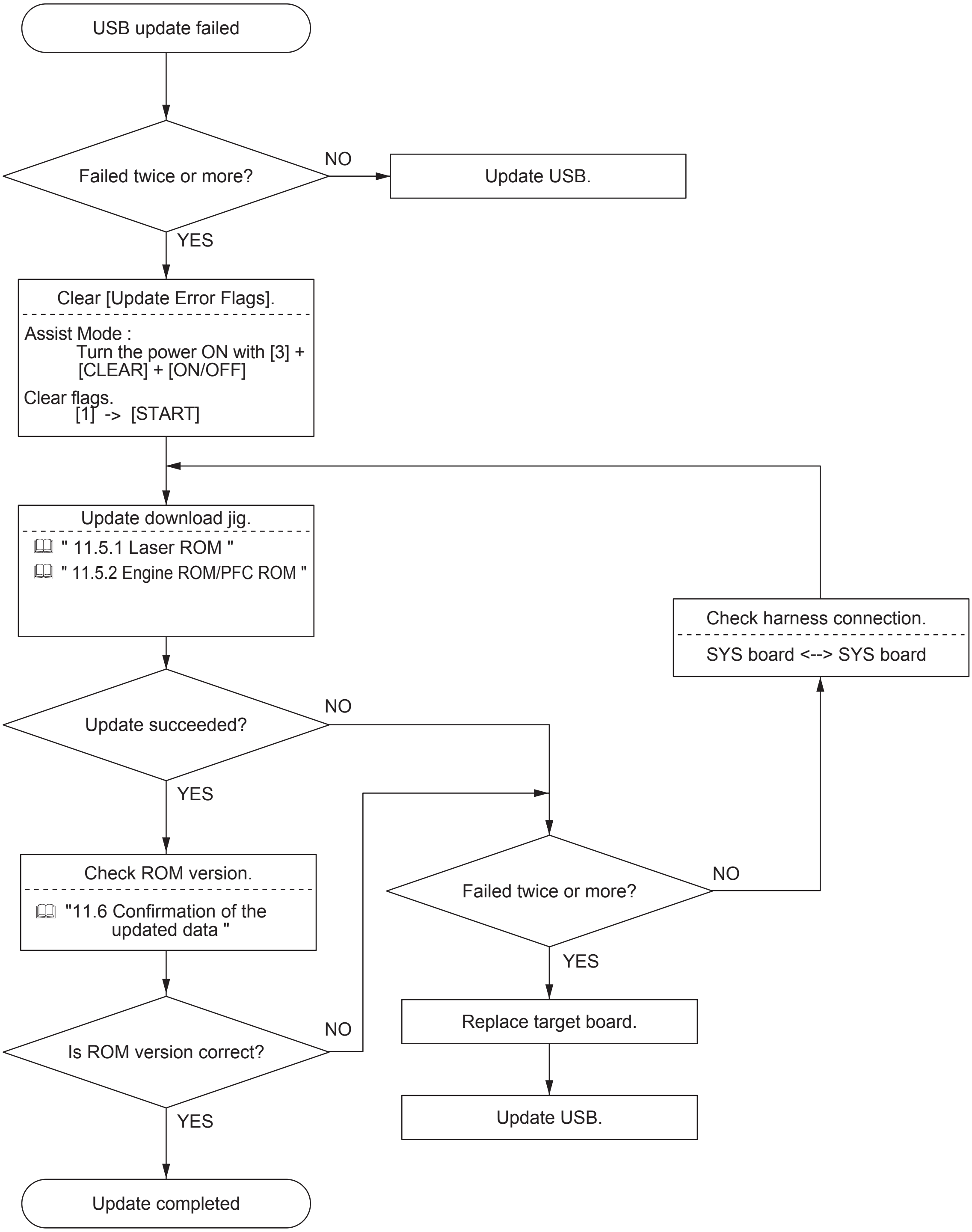
[B] When the update of HDD program data / system firmware / UI data (master data) failed


USB update failed
Failed twice or more?
NO
Update USB.
YES
Check HDD harness connection.
Update USB.
Update succeeded?
NO
YES
Replace HDD.
Update USB.
Check HDD/ROM version.
"11.6 Confirmation of the updated data "
YES
Update succeeded?
NO
Is HDD/ROM version correct?
NO
YES
Replace SYS board.
Update USB.
Update completed

[C] When the update of Laser ROM / Engine ROM / PFC ROM failed / Scanner ROM / RADF ROM failed (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)


USB update failed
Failed twice or more?
NO
Update USB.
YES
Clear [Update Error Flags].
Assist Mode :
Turn the power ON with [3] + [CLEAR] + [ON/OFF]
Clear flags.
[1] -> [START]
Update download jig.
" 11.5.1 Laser ROM "
" 11.5.2 Engine ROM/PFC ROM "
" 11.5.3 Scanner ROM "
" 11.5.4 RADF ROM "
Check harness connection.
SYS board <--> SYS board
Update succeeded?
NO
YES
Failed twice or more?
NO
YES
Check ROM version.
"11.6 Confirmation of the updated data "
Replace target board.
Is ROM version correct?
NO
YES
Update USB.
Update completed

[D] When the update of Laser ROM / Engine ROM / PFC ROM failed failed (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)


USB update failed
Failed twice or more?
NO
Update USB.
YES
Clear [Update Error Flags].
Assist Mode :
Turn the power ON with [3] + [CLEAR] + [ON/OFF]
Clear flags.
[1] -> [START]
Update download jig.
" 11.5.1 Laser ROM "
" 11.5.2 Engine ROM/PFC ROM "
Check harness connection.
SYS board <--> SYS board
Update succeeded?
NO
YES
Failed twice or more?
NO
YES
Check ROM version.
"11.6 Confirmation of the updated data "
Replace target board.
Is ROM version correct?
NO
YES
Update USB.
Update completed

12. BACKUP FUNCTION

12.1 Data Cloning

12.1.1 General description

Data cloning is a function that backs up user data, setting data and SRAM data into a USB media and also restores these data into the equipment.
This function backs up or restores the data of the same equipment (same serial number), and is performed in the following cases.
- When the SYS board and the SRAM board are replaced at the same time.
- When the SRAM board is replaced.

12.1.2 Precautions

- When the ADI-HDD is initialized or replaced, back up the SRAM data afterwards.
- It is assumed that data cloning is to be performed when equipment is installed or options are installed. If the address book has been registered, do not perform restore. Registered / set data are lost.
- The USB media for the data cloning must meet the following conditions. A data cloning operation with any devices other than the following will not be guaranteed.
  - A combination USB medium with a flash memory (to be connected directly to the USB port) having a capacity of 1 GB or more.
  - A device compliant with the following specifications established by USB-IF (USB Implementers Forum)

Class number:	8 (=08h)	(Mass storage class)
Sub-Class number:	6 (=06h)	(SCSI transfer command set)
Protocol number:	80 (=50h)	(Bulk-only)

  - Most of the common USB medias are compliant with the above specifications and are therefore applicable to this data cloning. However, most of these devices were originally developed to be used in an environment for PCs (e.g. Windows or Macintosh) and thus operations exclusively with this equipment have not been fully guaranteed. Therefore, the user must thoroughly check in advance whether there will be any problem in operating with this equipment when adopting one of these devices.
- The USB medias compliant with both USB 1.1 and USB 2.0 can be used for this data cloning.
- Data cloning with any storage devices other than a flash memory (e.g. USB-connectable memory card reader, CD/DVD drive, hard disk) will never be guaranteed. Therefore never use them for this operation.
- Be sure to unplug the LAN cable and Fax line before data are backed up / restored. Also, do not use the RADF and open the cover, drawer, etc. during the data cloning.
- Data can be backed up / restored only for the same model and version. If the version is different, update the firmware and back up / restore data in the same version.
- Restore data to equipment which has the same options as when the data are backed up.
- Delete the backed up data in the USB media after the data cloning.

12.1.3 Backup files

Data files that are available for backup are limited to user data, setting data and SRAM data. The detailed descriptions for each file are shown below. Note that backup files are encrypted.

Filename	Remark
Modelname_MFPSerialNo_yyyy-MM-dd_hh-mm	E.g.: When backup was performed at 13:59 on October 1st, 2010. T190_CUK911379_2010-10-01_13-59

12.1.4 Cloning procedure

[A] Backup procedure

(1) Shut down the equipment.

(2) Connect the USB media to the USB port on the right upper cover.

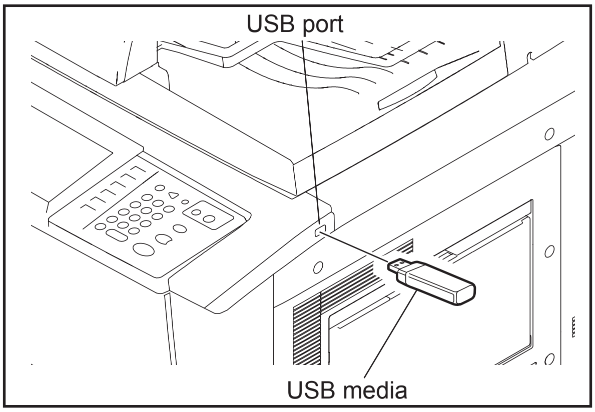


Fig. 12-1

Note:
Backing up cannot be performed with multiple USB media connected at the same time.

(3) Turn the power ON while pressing the [5] and [9] buttons simultaneously.

(4) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)

(5) Select “1. Backup SRAM Data to USB”, and then press the [START] button.

(6) Enter a password (max. 15 characters) set for the backup data.

(7) “Back Up Completed” is displayed on the LCD screen when the backup has been properly completed.

(8) Turn the power OFF and remove the USB media.

[B] Restoring procedure

(1) Shut down the equipment.

(2) Connect the USB media to the USB port on the right upper cover.

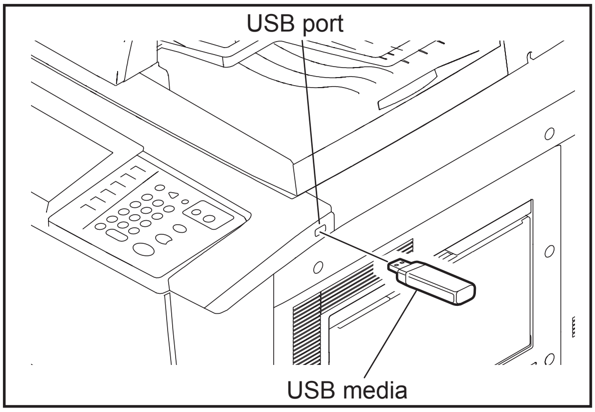


Fig. 12-2

Note:

Restoring cannot be performed with multiple USB media connected at the same time.

(3) Turn the power ON while pressing the [5] and [9] buttons simultaneously.

(4) Enter the password, and then press the [OK].
(If the password is not set for Service, press the [OK] without entering anything.)

(5) Select “2. Restore SRAM Data from USB”, and then press the [START] button.

(6) Enter a password (max. 15 characters) set for the backup data.

(7) Enter the serial number of the backup file.

(8) “Restore successfully done” is displayed on the LCD screen when the restoring has been properly completed.

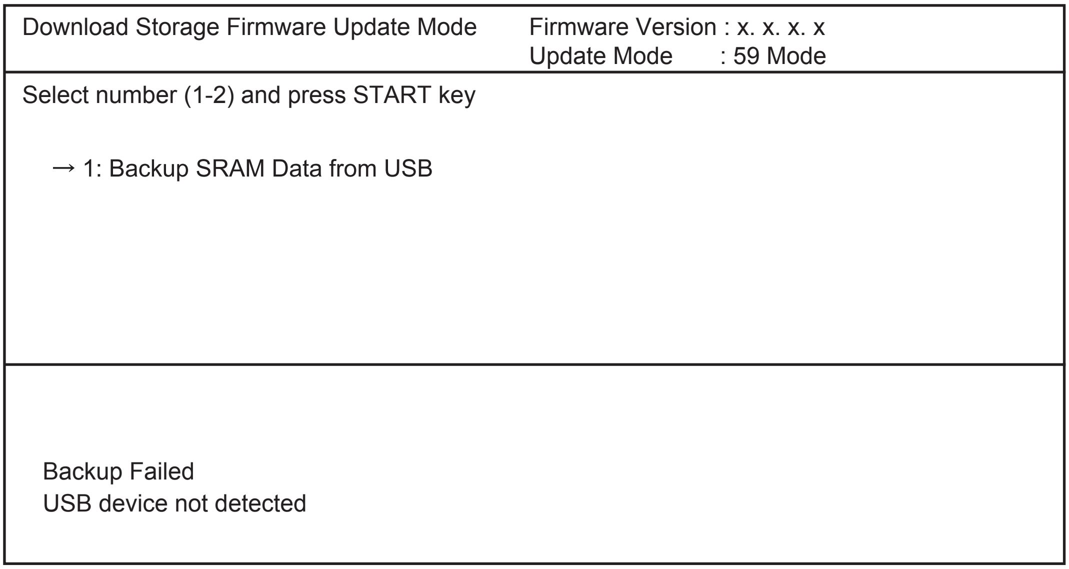
(9) Turn the power OFF after the restoring is completed.

Notes:

- When the back-up file is restored, do not perform HDD partition creation (Format HDD) before the normal start-up.
- To perform cloning with the SRAM data backed up before the ADI-HDD is initialized or replaced,follow the procedure below after the restoration is finished.
  (1) Turn the power ON while pressing [3] and the [CLEAR] button simultaneously.
  (2) Enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.
  (If no password is set for Service, press the [OK] button without entering anything.)
  (3) Key in [5] to select "5. Key Backup Restore", and then press the [START] button.
  (4) Key in [6] to select "6. ADIKey FROM to SRAM", and then press the [START] button.
  (5) Wait until the restoring of the encryption key is completed. "Operation Complete" is displayed.
  (6) Then turn the power OFF.

[C] Confirmation of the error

“Backup Failed” is displayed on the lower left part of the LCD screen when the data have not been properly backed up or restored.
Moreover, details of an error are displayed under the above message.
(The following is an example screen when “USB device not detected” is displayed.)



Download Storage Firmware Update Mode Firmware Version : x. x. x. x
Update Mode : 59 Mode

Select number (1-2) and press START key

→ 1: Backup SRAM Data from USB

Backup Failed
USB device not detected

Fig. 12-3

In this case, turn the power OFF and then check the following items. After confirming and solving the problem, back up / restore the data again from the beginning.

- Does the USB media meet the conditions being used for this cloning?
- Is the updated program file written on the USB media properly?
- Is the USB media installed properly?
- Is the USB media or the equipment damaged?

Backup	
Display content	**Error content**
USB device not detected	The USB media has not been installed.
SRAM Device Not Connected	The SRAM board has not been installed.
Backup not created	Creation of the Backup file of data of the SRAM board has been failed.
Encryption Failed	An encryption of the backup file has been failed.
password Not Appended to Backup	Addition of the encryption password has been failed.
MFP Serial Number Not Set	Acquisition of the MFP Serial No. has been failed.

Restore	
Display content	**Error content**
USB device not detected	The USB media has not been installed.
SRAM Device Not Connected	The SRAM board has not been installed.
Invalid Backup File	The SYS board has not been recognized.
No Backup File Exists	Backup file has not existed in the USB media.
Invalid password	An incorrect password has been entered.
Decryption Failed	Decoding of the backup file has been failed.
Invalid MFP Serial Number: xxxxxxxxx	An incorrect MFP Serial No. has been entered.
MFP Serial Number Not Set	Acquisition of the MFP Serial No. has been failed.
Backup File Corrupted	A backup file has been damaged.

12.2 AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) Data Encryption Function Setting

12.2.1 General description

Data encryption is a function that encrypts data in the HDD to enhance the security.
Note that this function may affect the equipment performance.

12.2.2 Precautions

When the data encryption function is set enabled, data currently stored in the HDD will not be retrieved. Therefore when data encryption function needs to be enabled after the installation of the equipment, it is necessary to back up the data in the HDD before setting this function and then recover them after the setting.

- To ensure security, ask the user (machine administrator) to back up or restore the user’s data and information in the HDD. A service technician can back up or restore them only when the user (machine administrator) permits it.
- Some data in the HDD cannot be backed up and can be left only on printouts.

12.2.3 Setting procedure

A procedure for setting the data encryption function is shown below.

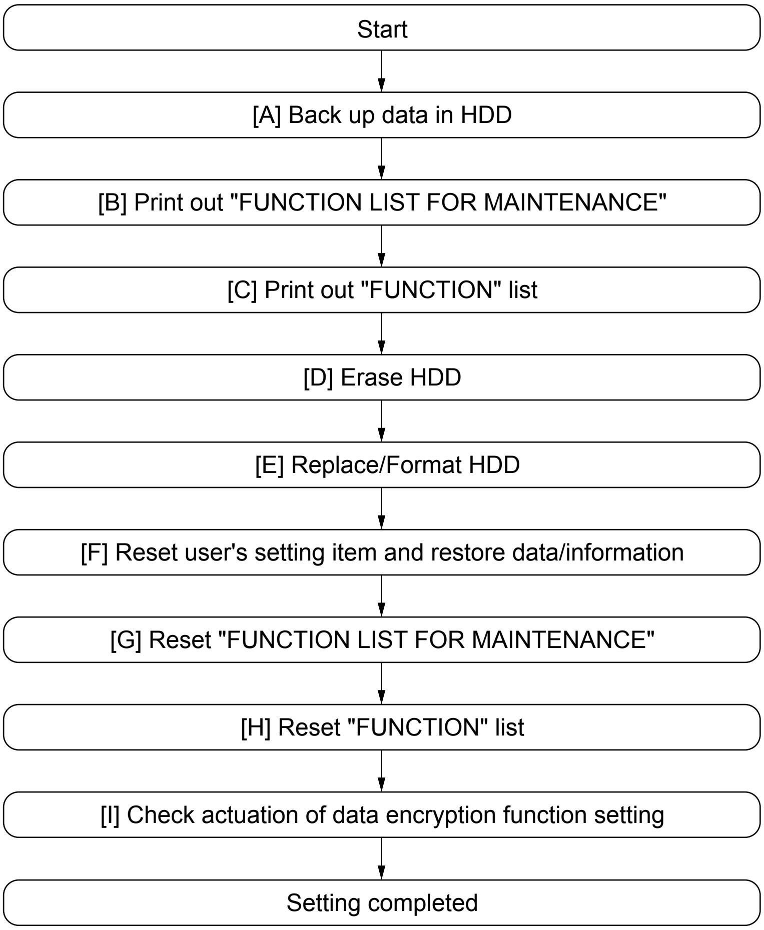

Start
[A] Back up data in HDD
[B] Print out "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"
[C] Print out "FUNCTION" list
[D] Erase HDD
[E] Replace/Format HDD
[F] Reset user's setting item and restore data/information
[G] Reset "FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE"
[H] Reset "FUNCTION" list
[I] Check actuation of data encryption function setting
Setting completed

Fig. 12-4

[A] Back up in HDD

Ask the user (machine administrator) to back up the data in the HDD. Refer to the table below for the type of data, availability and method of backup.

Type of data in HDD	Availability	Backup method
Image data in the e-Filing	Available	Archive them in the “e-Filing” of TopAccess. As for the backup in Box data, all data (selectable by the box) can be backed up / restored in one go by using “e-Filing Backup/ Restore Utility”.
F-code information, Template registration information, Address book data	Available	Back them up in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
Department management data	Available	Export them in “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
Log data (Print, Scan, FAX (Transmission/Reception)	Available	Export them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess. (Import cannot be performed.)
Data in the shared folder (Scanned data, Saved data of copy / FAX transmission)	Available	Copy them to the client computer via the network. (The data which have been copied to the client computer cannot be copied to the shared folder.)
Role information	Available	Export role information on the TopAccess menus. [User Management] tab > [User Confirm/Create/Modify] > [Role Information]
Print waiting data (Copying data and FAX reception data that are waiting to be printed due to the paper run-out and jam, etc.)	Not available	Finish printing them after the paper supply and the jam release, etc. (The data cannot be kept.)
Print job (Private print data, Schedule print data)	Not available	If any jobs are left, print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
FAX saved data (Confidential / Bulletin board data)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)
Registration data for FAX transmission (Delayed transmission / Recovery transmission)	Not available	Print them. (The data cannot be backed up.)

[B] Print out “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”

(1) Entry the service mode.

(2) Select the [FAX LIST PRINT MODE] and then press the [NEXT] button.

(3) Select the [Function list for maintenance] and then press the [PRINT] button. The “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE” is printed out.

[C] Print out “FUNCTION” list

(1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.

(2) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.

(3) Press the [LIST/REPORT] button and then the [LIST] button.

(4) Press the [FUNCTION] button. The “FUNCTION” list is printed out.

Note:

Explain the procedure to the user (machine administrator) and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

[D] Enable data encryption function

Perform the setting of the data encryption function in the code 08-9379. The setting values are shown below.

0: Encryption disabled
1: Encryption enabled (Security priority)
2: Encryption enabled (Performance priority)

Security priority: All user data are encrypted.
Performance priority: Encryption data are generated only in a copying or a printing process temporarily. All user data except files which are deleted in a corresponding process are encrypted.

[E] Format HDD

Perform the [5] + [C] Power ON, [3]/[1] to format the HDD.

When the FAX Unit (GD-1250) is installed, perform “Fax Set Up (1*-100)” and “Clearing the image data (1*-102)”. Then turn the power OFF.

1. Turn the power ON while pressing the digital keys [1] and [*] simultaneously.

2. Key in [100] and then press the [START] button.

3. Key in [102] and then press the [START] button.

4. Turn the power OFF.

[F] Reset user’s setting items and restore data/information

Ask the user (machine administrator) to reset the user’s setting items and to restore data or information. Refer to the following for the reset and restore:

Items to reset/restore	Method
Printer driver	Upload them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
F-code information, Template registering information, Address book data	Restore them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
Department management data	Import them in the “Administrator” menu of TopAccess.
Image data in the e-Filing	Restore them in the “e-Filing” of the TopAccess.
Role information	Import role information on the TopAccess menus. [User Management] tab > [User Confirm/Create/Modify] > [Role Information]

* When the SSL is enabled, perform the setting of the following items again with “Create self-certificate” of TopAccess.

Country Name
State or Province Name
Locality Name
Organization Name
Organizational Unit Name
Common Name
Email Address

* When wireless LAN is used, perform the setting again on the LCD panel. (only when security with a certificate is used) Also, upload the following certificate file with “Install Certificate for Wireless LAN” of TopAccess.

CA certificate
User certificate

[G] Reset “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”

(1) Print out the “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE” list after the formatting.
📖 P.12-7 "[B] Print out “FUNCTION LIST FOR MAINTENANCE”"

(2) While pressing [1] and [3] simultaneously, turn the power ON. (Function Mode)

(3) Compare the lists which were printed before and after the formatting to check the setting items having the different setting values. Set the value which was set before the formatting
Turn the power OFF.

(4) Turn the power OFF.

[H] Reset “FUNCTION” list

- Reset the fax function by referring to the “function list” that was printed out in Ch.12.2.3 [C] Print out “function list”.

(1) Press the [USER FUNCTIONS] button.

(2) Press the [ADMIN] button, enter the password, and then press the [OK] button.

(3) Press the [FAX] button and then the [TERMINAL ID] button to set each item.

(4) Press the [INITIAL SETUP] button to set each item.

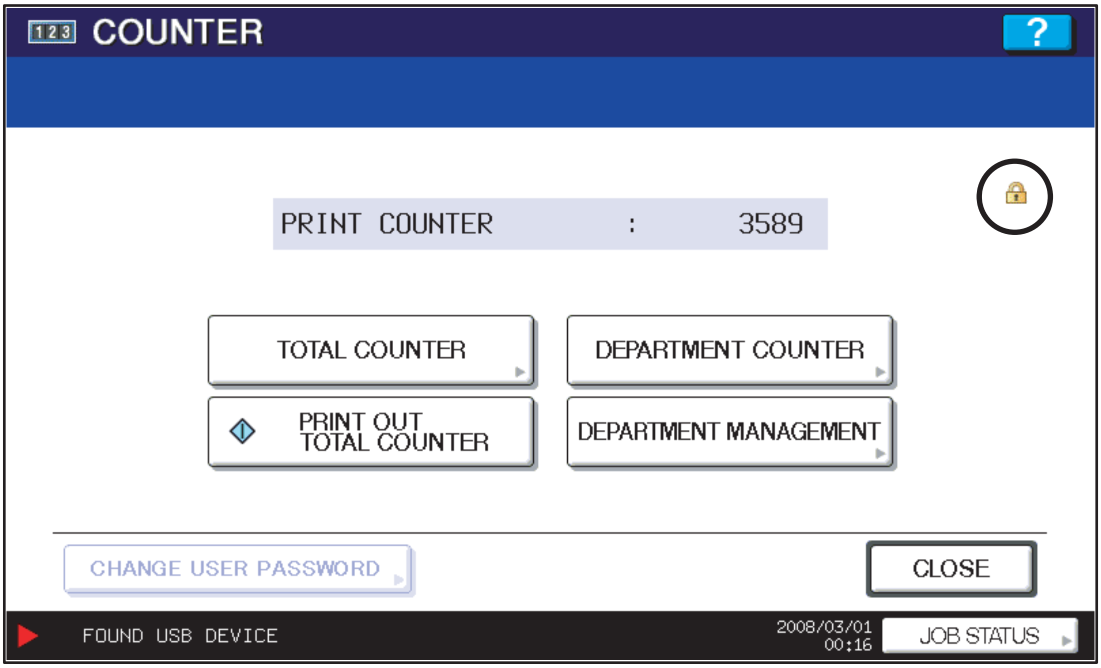
Note:

Explain to the user (machine administrator) about the next operation and ask him/her to enter his/her password.

[I] Check actuation of data encryption function setting

Check if the data encryption function is in operation.

- Press the [USER FUNCTION] button on the control panel. If a key-shaped icon is displayed at the top right of the screen, the data encryption function is in operation.



PRINT COUNTER : 3589

FOUND USB DEVICE

2008/03/01 00:16

Fig. 12-5

12.2.4 Procedure for disabling data encryption function

The basic procedure is the same as the one for enabling this function. To disable it, set “0 (Invalid)” in the code 08-9379 at step 📖 P.12-8 "[D] Enable data encryption function".

12.2.5 Procedure for discarding HDD when data encryption function is enabled

Set the data encryption function disabled following the procedure shown in 📖 P.12-10 "12.2.4 Procedure for disabling data encryption function". hen perform the code 3C->6 : Erase HDD Securely (HDD securely erasing) to completely erase the data in the HDD.

12.3 High Security Mode

12.3.1 General description

The High Security Mode is a security mode complying with the IEEE2600.1 Security Standards Requirement. To have the equipment enter this mode, follow the procedure and the precautions below.

12.3.2 Prior confirmation

- Confirm that the administrator for the equipment is authorized and ask him/her to observe the installation.
- To have the equipment enter the High Security Mode, the Data Overwrite Enabler GP-1070 (optional) is required. Confirm that this option is installed in advance. Follow the Unpacking Instructions to install it.
- To avoid physical security problems, such as hardware removal or inappropriate disassembly at the installation site, take all necessary measures, such as checking who enters and leaves the site.
- Confirm that no received fax data or print jobs in progress exist. If there are any, be sure to print them all out before entering the High Security Mode.
- The HDD is initialized in the High Security Mode. Be sure first to back up user data such as documents, Address Book, templates or fax settings using the export function or the backup/restore utility of the TopAccess. Refer to items noted in.📖 P.12-5 "12.2 AES (Advanced Encryption Standard) Data Encryption Function Setting"
- Make a note of the settings on the Administration tab page of the TopAccess in advance.
- Compatibility of cloning data is lost between the High Security Mode and the normal mode; therefore, cloning data cannot be imported.

Downloaded from	Downloaded to	Compatibility
Normal mode	Normal mode	Yes
Normal mode	High Security Mode	No
High Security Mode	Normal mode	No
High Security Mode	High Security Mode	Yes

12.3.3 Procedure for entering the High Security Mode

1. Set the value of the code 08-8911 (Security mode level setting) to “3” (High). Then restart the equipment.
2. A key-shaped icon appears at the bottom of the touch panel, indicating that it is now in the High Security Mode.
3. Press [COUNTER] button on the control panel. If a key-shaped icon, indicating that the HDD data are being encrypted, a paper-shaped icon indicating that the Data Overwrite Enabler is operating normally and the version name of the installed system ROM (SYS V1.0) are displayed on the top right of the counter menu, this means the mode is operating normally.
4. Reset the user data backed up in advance.

12.3.4 Precautions

- In the High Security Mode, an integrity check system is operated at every restart. If F521 (integrity check error) is displayed, take the necessary measures following the troubleshooting procedure.

- When a self-diagnostic mode is started in the High Security Mode, an authentication screen appears. Enter the default user name and password as follows:
  Default user name: service
  Default password: #1048#

- If a password change screen appears, reset the password according to the rules below.
  - It must not include the user name.
  - It must be a combination of letters of the alphabet and numbers.
  - It must be 6 characters or more. (Maximum 64 characters)
  - The same character must not be repeated 4 times within the new password.
  - The old and the new passwords must not be the same.

- In the High Security Mode, restrictions are set to the following self-diagnostic codes:

Code	Contents
08-8910	The setting value is changed to “2”. “0” is not settable.
08-8911	The setting value is changed to “3”.
08-8924	The setting value is changed to “1”. Values other than “1” are not settable.
08-9110	“0” is not settable.
08-9193	If “0” is set for the value, the setting will not comply with IEEE2600.1 Security Standards Requirement.
08-9379	The setting value is changed to “1”.
08-9819	The setting value is changed to “1”. If “0” is set for the value, the setting will not comply with IEEE2600.1 Security Standards Requirement.

- In the above case, the password is not reset. The password setting can be changed with the code 08-8919.

- The HDD is initialized (and the saved user data are deleted) when the equipment returns to the normal mode from the High Security Mode. Be sure to back up user data before having it do so.

- After the equipment enters the High Security Mode, ask the administrator for the equipment to select [FULL] and perform the Integrity check manually.

13. EXTERNAL COUNTERS

13.1 Outline

This specification describes the interface between external counters, such as Coin Controller and Key Counter.

13.2 Signal

13.2.1 Pin Layout

1. Connector on the LGC board: CN343 (Coin Controller / Card Controller)

Pin No.	I/O	Signal name	Function	Voltage level	Remarks	GQ-1240	GQ-1050	GQ-1060
1	Power	+24VB	24V line	DC24V±10%	When cover opened: OFF	In use	In use	In use
2	Out	TORON	Total Counter On Signal	Open Collector (IC54)	L: ON	In use	In use	In use
3	In	KCTRC	Copy permission Signal 1	L=0V, H=DC5V (IC56)	L: Allowed	-	-	-
4	Out	MCRUN	Ready to Copy Signal	Open Collector (IC70)	L: Operating	In use	In use	-
5	Out	EXTCTR	Exit Sensor On Signal	Open Collector (IC70)	L: ON	In use	-	-
6	GND	DG	Power ground	0V		In use	-	-
7	Out	BKCTR	Drawer feed Counter Signal	Open Collector (IC70)	L: ON	-	In use	-
8	Out	MNCTR	ADU feed mode Counter Signal	Open Collector (IC70)	L: ON	-	In use	-
9	GND	SG	Signal ground	0V		-	In use	In use
10	Out	SIZE0	Paper size Signal	Open Collector (IC70)	L: ON	-	In use	-
11	Out	SIZE1	Paper size Signal	Open Collector (IC70)	L: ON	-	In use	-
12	Out	SIZE2	Paper size Signal	Open Collector (IC13)	L: ON	-	In use	-
13	Out	SIZE3	Paper size Signal	Open Collector (IC13)	L: ON	-	In use	-
14	Power	VDD	5V line	DC5V±3%	At the sleep mode:OFF	In use	In use	In use
15	In	CTRCN2	Counter connection Signal 2	L=0V, H=DC5V	L: Connecting	In use	In use	In use

2. Connector on the SYS board: CN135 (Coin Controller)

Pin No.	I/O	Signal name	Function	Voltage level	Remarks
1	Out	L/S	Paper size Signal	Open Drain (IC12)	L: Large size
2	Out	FULL-C	Full color mode Signal	Open Drain (IC12)	L: Full color
3	Out	MONO-C	Twin color / Mono color Mode Signal	Open Drain (IC12)	L: Twin colors
4	Out	B/W	Black mode Signal	Open Drain (IC12)	L: Black
5	-	N.C.	-	-	
6	GND	GND	Signal Ground	0V	
7	-	N.C.	-	-	

*: FULL-C, MONO-C and B/W are exclusively for color copy and not provided for this equipment.

3. Counter on the LGC board: CN339 / Counter on the harness: J590 (Key Counter)

Pin No. (CN339)	Pin No. (J590)	I/O	Signal name	Function	Voltage level	Remarks
A4	1	GND	SG	Signal Ground	0V	
A3	2	In	KCTRC	Key Counter Connection Signal	L=0V, H=DC5V (IC54)	L: Connected H: Not connected
A2	3	Power	+24VA	24V line	DC24V±10%	When cover opened: OFF
A1	4	Out	KCTRON	Key Counter On Signal	Open Collector (IC54)	L: ON

13.2.2 Details of the signals

1. TORON signal and KCTRON signal (output signals)
   The TOLON signal is a count signal synchronized with an electronic counter for the equipment. This signal is turned to a low level (ON) every time the counter counts up.
   This output signal also drives each mechanical counter directly.
   * If “1” or “2” is set for the setting code 08-6010 (counter setting for large-sized paper), a sheet of large-sized paper is counted as two sheets only when the KCTRON signal is turned to a low level.
   The CTRON signal, which is output from the LGC board, is used for both copy key cards and coin controllers.
   The KCTRON signal also output from the LGC board is for key copy counters.

2. KCTRC signal (input signal)
   This signal is a connection signal that detects whether each counter is installed or not. The counter is installed when this signal is at a low level.
   When this signal is at a high level, copying with the counter is disabled.
   Note that the loop of the counter harness (J590) must be cut off and the signal turned to a high level when a key copy counter is installed. (The loop does not need to be cut off and the signal must be kept at a low level when a copy key card or a coin controller is installed.)
   This signal is used commonly among key copy counters, copy key cards and coin controllers.

3. MCRUN signal (output signal)
   This signal is turned to a low level while the equipment performs copying.
   When copying is interrupted due to forcible toner supply or another reason, however, this signal remains at a high level until the equipment becomes ready for copying again.
   This signal, which is output from the LGC board, is used for both copy key cards and coin controllers.

4. EXTCTR signal (output signal)
   This signal is turned ON, since it is synchronized with the turning OFF of the exit sensor.
   A coin controller counts up the degree of usage of copy cards by means of this signal.
   This signal, which is output from the LGC board is used only for coin controllers.

5. BKCTR signal, MNCTR signal (input signal)
   The BKCTR signal is turned to a low level (ON), it is synchronized with the TOLON signal when paper is fed from a drawer or the bypass tray. This signal is for counting print jobs for the front side of the paper.
   The MNCTR signal is turned to a low level (ON), it is synchronized with the TORON signal when paper is fed from the ADU. This signal is for counting print jobs for the back side of the paper.
   This signal, which is output from the LGC board is used only for copy key cards.

6. SIZE3,SIZE2, SIZE1, SIZE0 signal (output signal)
   These four signals are output in combination corresponding to the size of the copy paper.
   This signal, which is output from the LGC board, is used only for copy key cards.

7. CTRCN2 signal (output signal)
   This signal enables copying with each counter. Copying is enabled when this signal is at a low level. Copying is disabled when it is at a high level.
   This signal is used for both copy key cards and coin controllers.

8. L/S signal (output signal)
   When large size paper (A3 / A3 wide / LD) is selected or paper size is not specified with the manual feeding, it outputs “Low” in real time. In other cases, it outputs “High”. The setting change for large size paper is performed with F/W.
   This is the signal only for the coin controller.

9. B/W signal (output signal)
   If the black mode is selected, it outputs “Low” in real time. In other cases, it outputs “High”. This is the signal only for the coin controller.

13.3 Notices

13.3.1 Setting code

Each signal will be enabled by configuring the setting code “08-9016” (Counter installed externally).

08-9016
0: No external counter (Default)
1: Coin controller
2: Card controller (For Japan only)
3: Key copy counter
4: Card controller for OEM1
5: Coin controller supporting ACS

13.3.2 Setting value change and restrictions when using the Card controller

1. Setting value
   - 08-9016 (Counter installed externally): Set to “2” (Card controller).
   - 08-9017 (Setting for counter installed externally): It should be charged precisely according to the usage.
     Example: To charge only when copies are made, set to “1”.

2. Restrictions
   - 08-6010 (Large size double count setting): Set to “0” (Single count).

13.3.3 Setting value change and restrictions when using the coin controller

1. Setting value
   - 08-9016 (Counter installed externally): Set to “1” (Coin controller).The coin controller supporting ACS (Auto Color Selection) can be connected by setting to "5" (Coin controller supporting ACS/ mixed-size). However, operation is not guaranteed unless the specification for the ACS timing is met.
   - 08-9017 (Setting for counter installed externally): It should be charged precisely according to the usage.
     Example: To charge only when copies are made, set to “1”.

2. Restrictions
   For 08-6011 (Large size double count setting), set to “0” when A3 and LD are specified as the large size, and set to “1” when B4, LG, FOLIO and COMP are specified as the large size in addition to A3 and LD.

13.3.4 Setting value change and restrictions when using the key counter

1. Setting value
   - 08-9016 (Counter installed externally): Set to “3” (key counter)
   - 08-9017(Setting for counter installed externally): It should be charged precisely according to the usage.
     Example: To charge only when copies are made, set to “1”.

2. Restrictions
   For 08-6011 (Large size double count setting), set to “0” when A3 and LD are specified as the large size, and set to “1” when B4, LG, FOLIO and COMPUTER are specified as the large size in addition to A3 and LD.

13.3.5 Installation of External Counter

It is not allowed to install more than one external counter (Key Counter, Card controller and Coin controller) at the same time. Physically, the card controller and coin controller cannot be installed together since the output signals are in common.

14. WIRE HARNESS CONNECTION DIAGRAMS

14.1 AC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

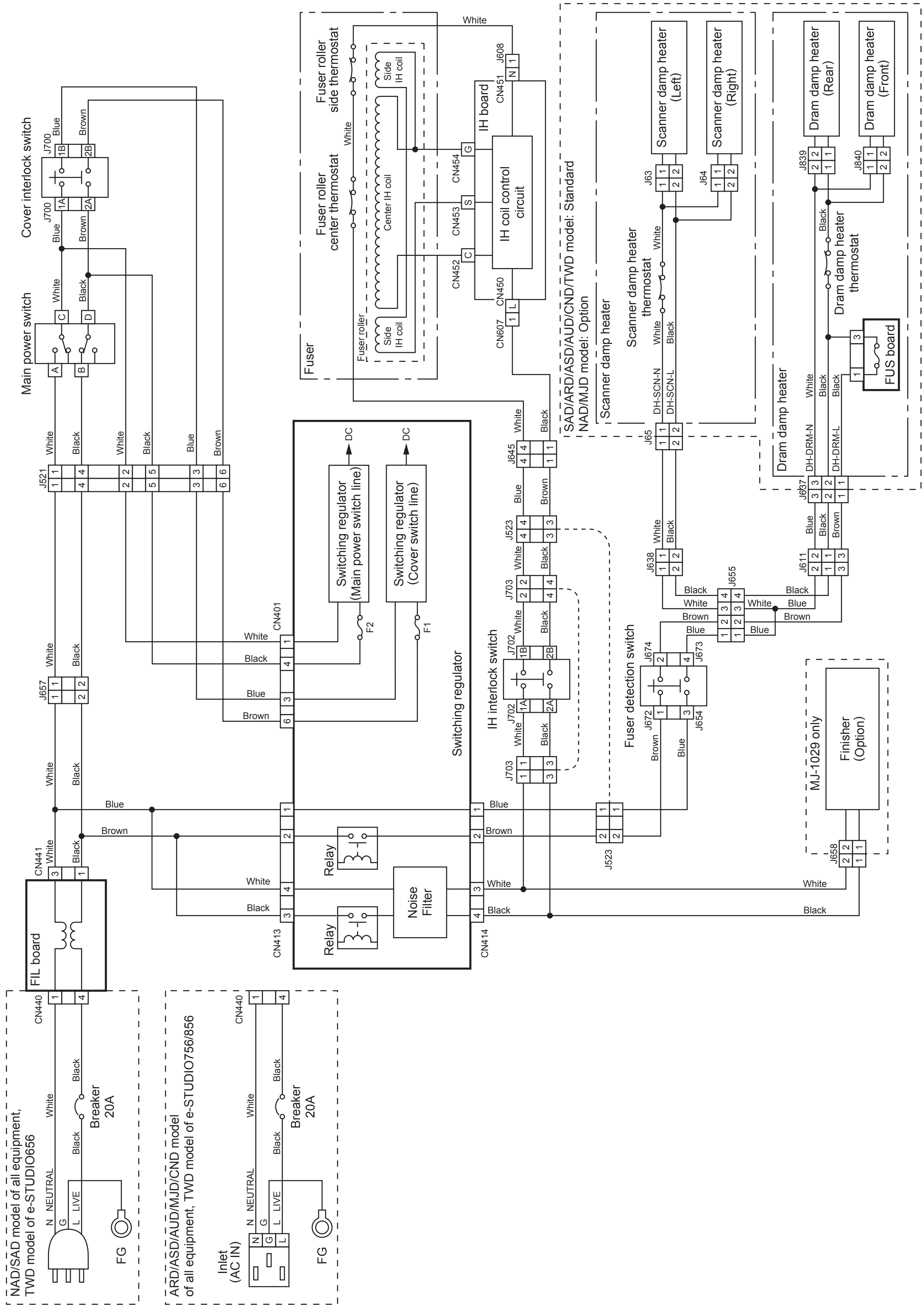

Cover interlock switch
J700
Main power switch
J521
J657
CN441
FIL board
CN440
NAD/SAD model of all equipment, TWD model of e-STUDIO656
Breaker 20A
N NEUTRAL
G
L LIVE
FG
ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model of all equipment, TWD model of e-STUDIO756/856
Inlet (AC IN)
Switching regulator
Switching regulator (Main power switch line)
Switching regulator (Cover switch line)
DC
F1
F2
CN401
CN413
CN414
Relay
Noise Filter
Fuser
Fuser roller side thermostat
Fuser roller center thermostat
Fuser roller
Side IH coil
Center IH coil
IH board
IH coil control circuit
CN450
CN451
CN452
CN453
CN454
CN607
J608
J645
J523
J703
J702
IH interlock switch
Fuser detection switch
J672
J673
J674
J654
J655
J638
J611
J637
J65
SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/CND/TWD model: Standard
NAD/MJD model: Option
Scanner damp heater
Scanner damp heater (Left)
Scanner damp heater (Right)
Scanner damp heater thermostat
J63
J64
DH-SCN-N
DH-SCN-L
Dram damp heater
Dram damp heater (Rear)
Dram damp heater (Front)
Dram damp heater thermostat
J839
J840
FUS board
DH-DRM-N
DH-DRM-L
MJ-1029 only
Finisher (Option)
J658
White
Black
Blue
Brown

Fig. 14-1

14.2 AC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

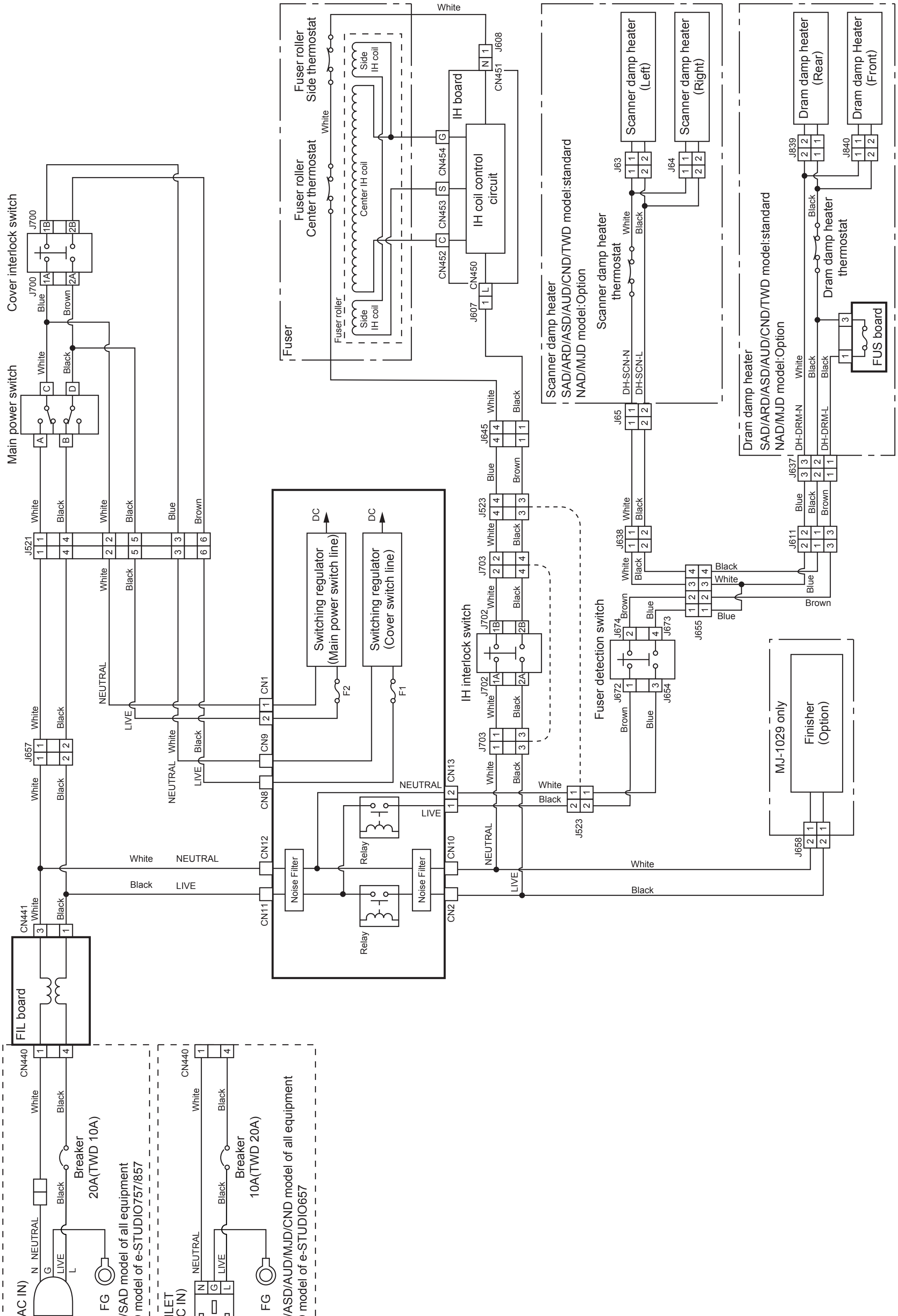
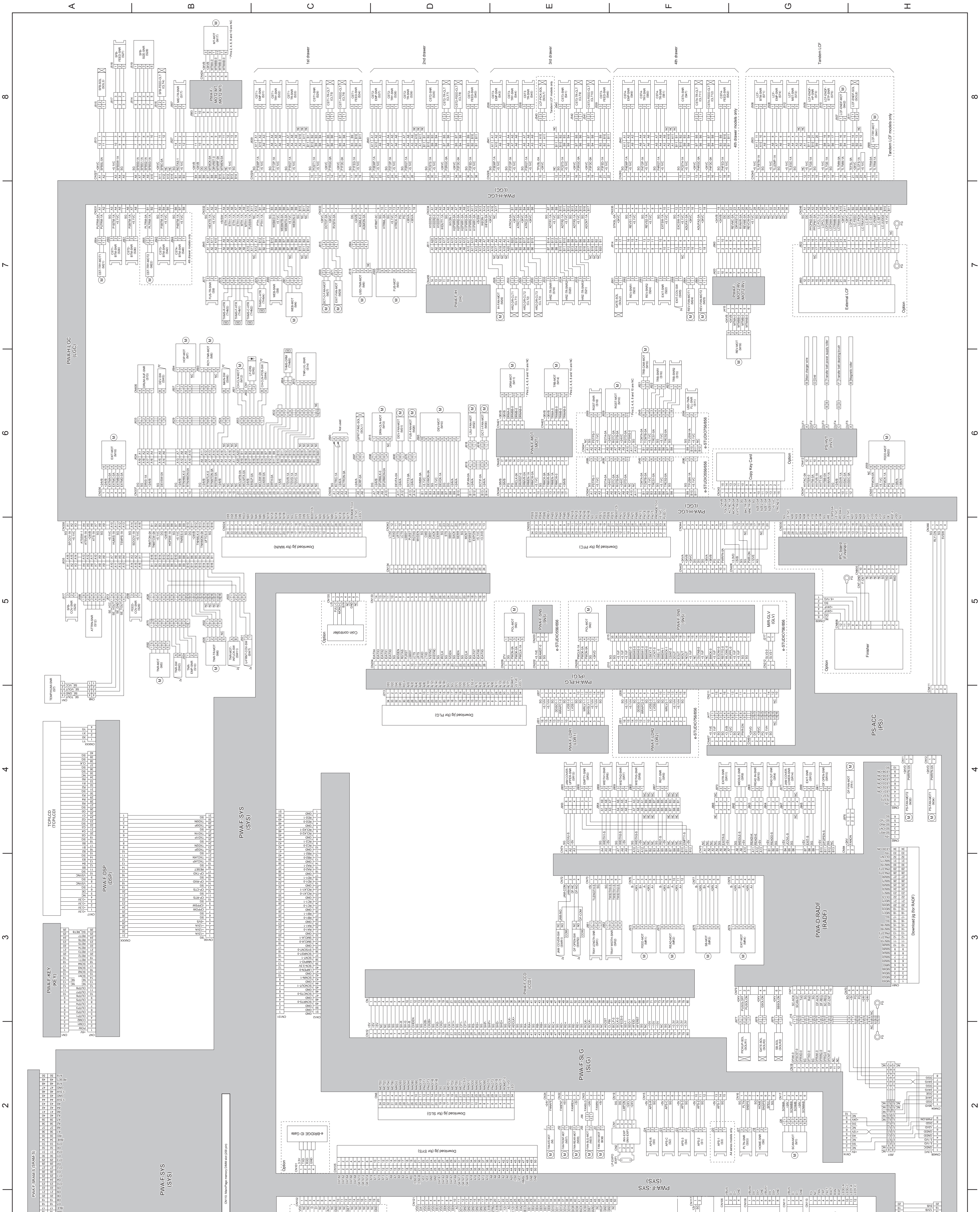

Fuser
Fuser roller Side thermostat
Fuser roller Center thermostat
Side IH coil
Center IH coil
Fuser roller
White
IH board
IH coil control circuit
CN450
CN451
CN452
CN453
CN454
J607
J608
Scanner damp heater (Left)
Scanner damp heater (Right)
Scanner damp heater thermostat
Scanner damp heater SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/CND/TWD model:standard NAD/MJD model:Option
DH-SCN-N
DH-SCN-L
J63
J64
J65
Dram damp heater (Rear)
Dram damp Heater (Front)
Dram damp heater thermostat
Dram damp heater SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/CND/TWD model:standard NAD/MJD model:Option
DH-DRM-N
DH-DRM-L
FUS board
J839
J840
J637
J611
J638
J655
Cover interlock switch
J700
Main power switch
J521
J657
CN441
FIL board
CN440
Switching regulator (Main power switch line)
Switching regulator (Cover switch line)
DC
F1
F2
CN1
CN9
CN8
CN12
CN11
CN13
CN10
CN2
Noise Filter
Relay
NEUTRAL
LIVE
IH interlock switch
J702
J703
J645
J523
Fuser detection switch
J672
J673
J674
J654
MJ-1029 only
Finisher (Option)
J658
White
Black
Blue
Brown
(AC IN)
N
G
L
FG
Breaker 20A(TWD 10A)
NAD/SAD model of all equipment TWD model of e-STUDIO757/857
INLET (AC IN)
Breaker 10A(TWD 20A)
ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model of all equipment TWD model of e-STUDIO657

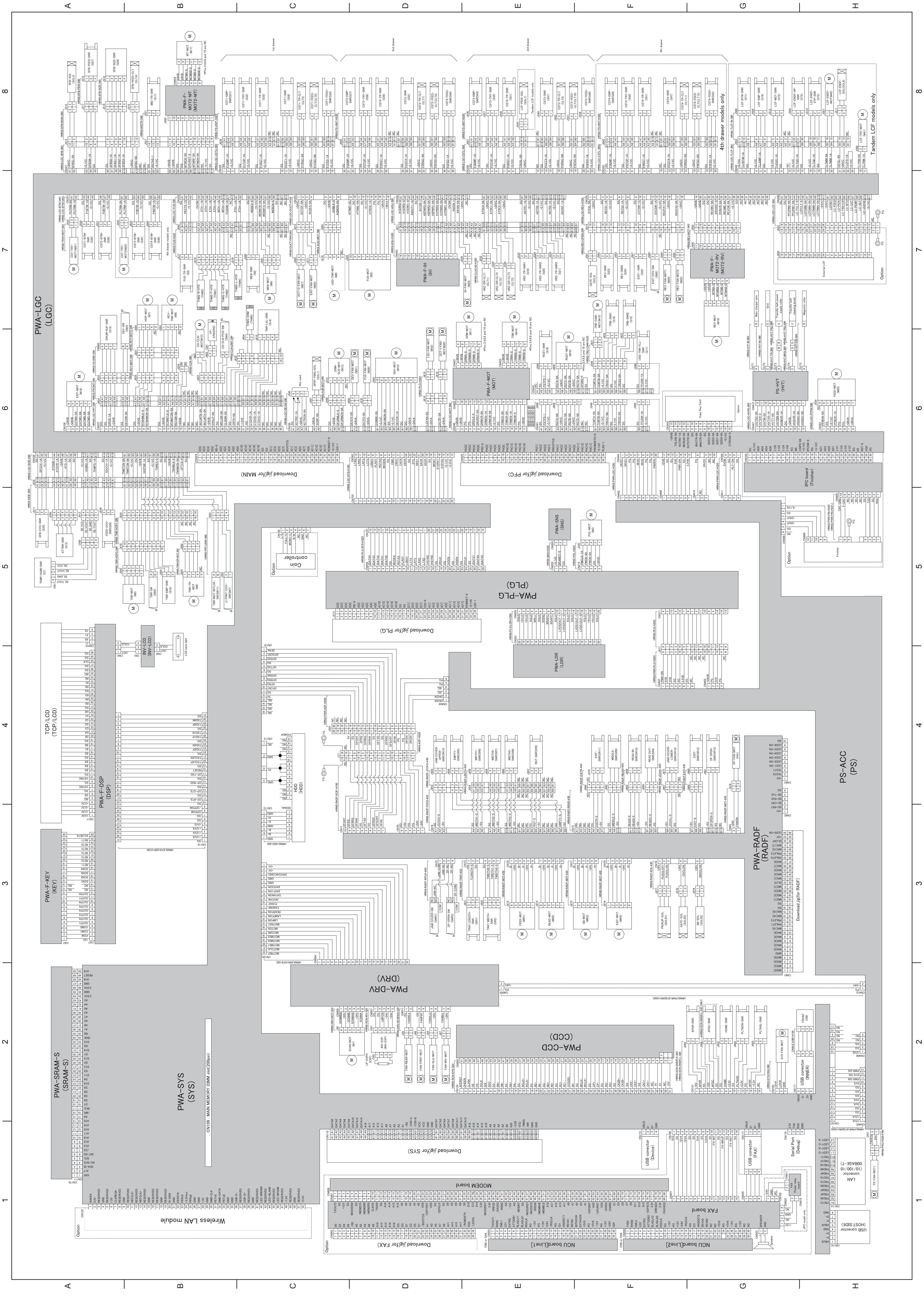
Fig. 14-2

14.3 DC Wire Harness / Electric Parts Layout

14.3.1 DC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

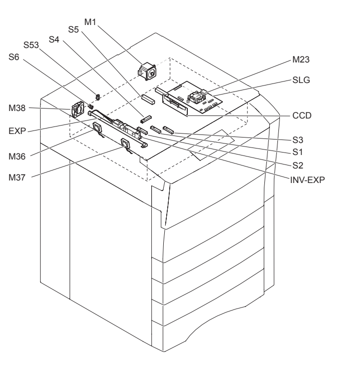

A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
PWA-F-LGC
(LGC)
PWA-F-SYS
(SYS)
PWA-F-SLG
(SLG)
PWA-F-CCD
(CCD)
PWA-F-PLG
(PLG)
PWA-F-DSP
(DSP)
PWA-F-KEY
(KEY)
PWA-D-RADF
(RADF)
PS-ACC
(PS)
TCP LCD
(TCP-LCD)
PWA-F-SRAM-S (SRAM-S)
Finisher
External LCF
Copy Key Card
MODEM board
NCU board
Wireless LAN module
Bluetooth module
Coin controller
1st drawer
2nd drawer
3rd drawer
4th drawer
Tandem LCF
Option
Download jig (for MAIN)
Download jig (for PFC)
Download jig (for PLG)
Download jig (for SLG)
Download jig (for SYS)
Download jig (for RADF)
Download jig (FAX)
HDD
(HDD)
Speaker
USB connector
(Host: Front)
USB connector
(Host: Rear)
USB connector
(Device)
LAN connector
(10/100BASE-T)
e-STUDIO556/656
e-STUDIO756/856

14.3.2 DC Wire Harness (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

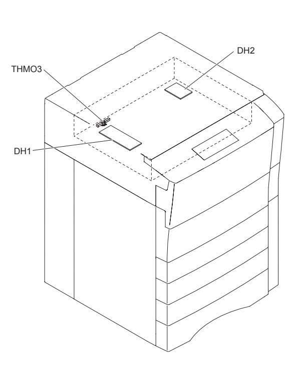

PWA-LGC (LGC)
PWA-PLG (PLG)
PWA-DRV (DRV)
PWA-CCD (CCD)
PWA-SYS (SYS)
PWA-SRAM-S (SRAM-S)
PWA-F-KEY (KEY)
TOP/LCD (TOP/LCD)
PWA-F-DSP (DSP)
INV-LCD (INV-LCD)
PS-ACC (PS)
PWA-RADF (RADF)
PWA-LDR (LDR)
PWA-SNS (SNS)
PS-HVT (HVT)
PWA-F-MOT (MOT)
PWA-F-IH (IH)
PWA-F-MOT2-MT (MOT2-MT)
PWA-F-MOT2-RV (MOT2-RV)
HDD (HDD)
Download jig(for MAIN)
Download jig(for PFC)
Download jig(for PLG)
Download jig(for SYS)
Download jig(for RADF)
Download jig(for FAX)
Coin controller
IPC board (Finisher)
Finisher
External LCF
Tandem LCF models only
4th drawer models only
MODEM board
FAX board
NCU board[Line1]
NCU board[Line2]
Wireless LAN module
USB connector (Device)
USB connector (FAX)
USB connector (INNER)
USB connector (HOST SIDE)
LAN (10/100/1000BASE-T)
Serial Port (Debug)
CN109 MAIN MEMORY DIMM slot(200pin)
Option
A
B
C
D
E
F
G
H
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8

14.3.3 Electric Parts Layout (e-STUDIO556/656/756/856)

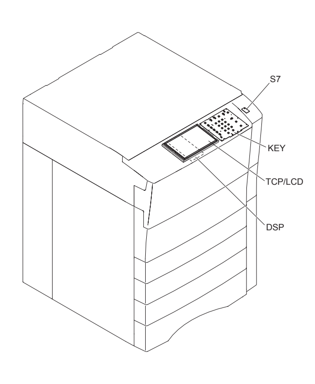
1) Scanner unit
a. Motor, sensor, PC board, fan



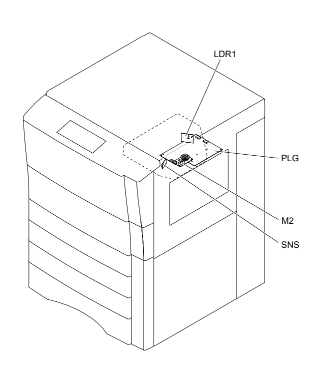
1) Scanner unit
b. Heater, thermostat



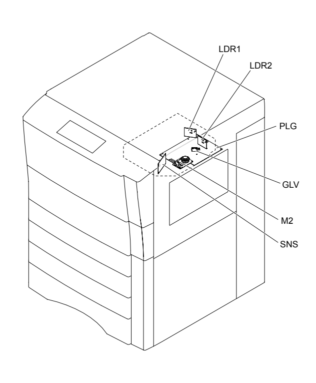
2) Control panel



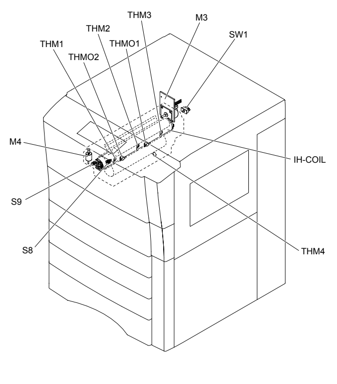
3) Laser unit
a. e-STUDIO556/656



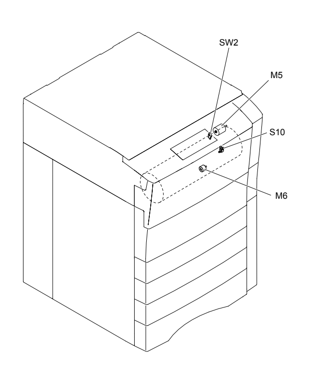
3) Laser unit
b. e-STUDIO756/856



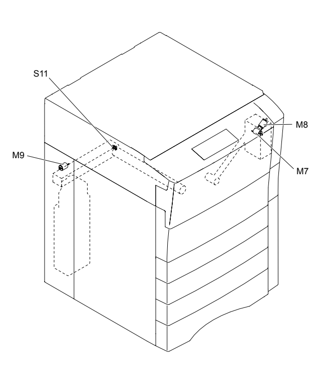
4) Fuser related section



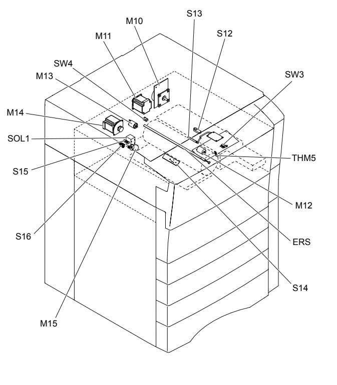
5) Toner cartridge related section



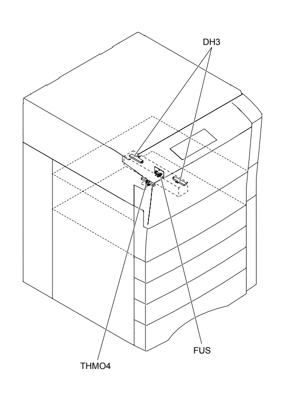
6) Toner recycle / used toner recovery unit



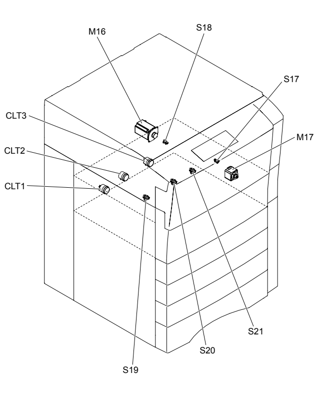
7) Developer unit / drum/ transfer belt unit related section
a. Motor, sensor, switch, solenoid, lamp, thermistor



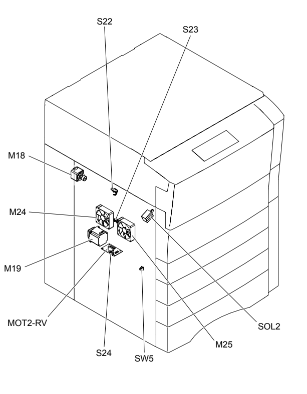
7) Developer unit / drum/ transfer belt unit related section
b. Heater, thermostat, PC board



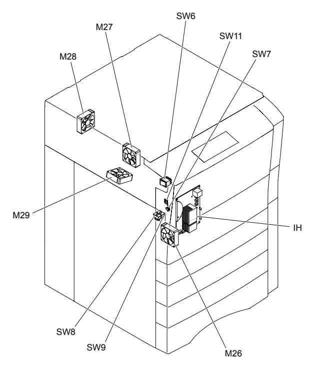
8) Paper transport unit



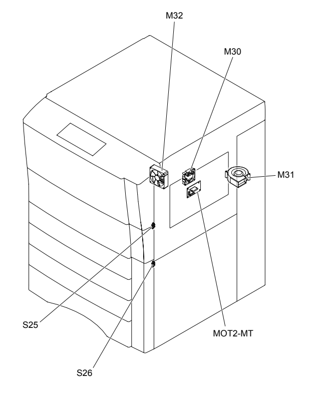
9) Paper exit / reverse section



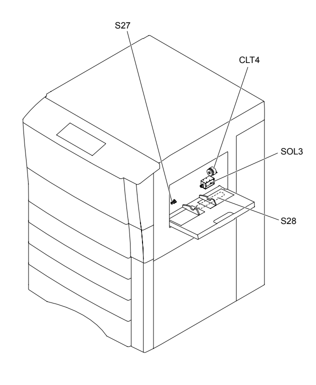
10) Equipment (left view)



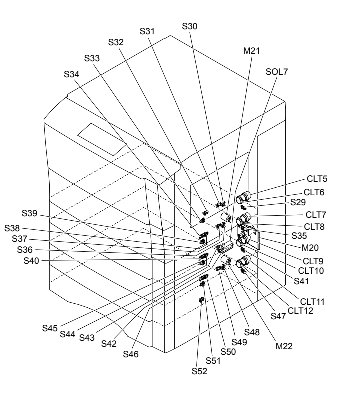
11) Equipment (right view)



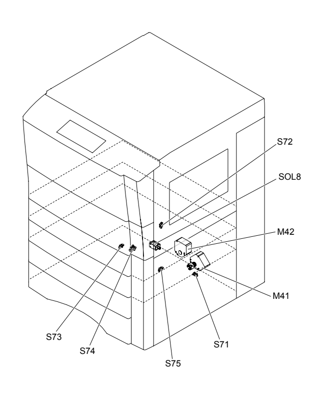
12) Bypass feed unit



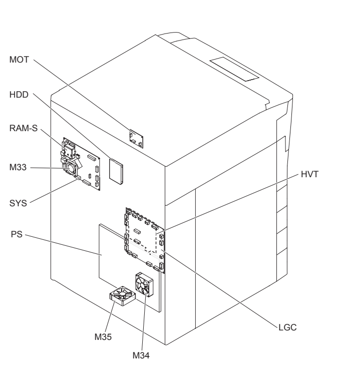
13) Paper feeding section



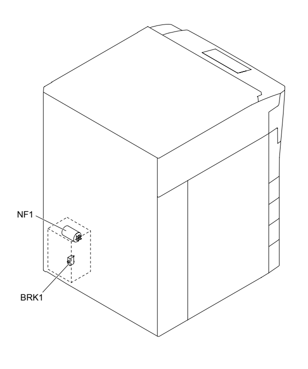
14) Tandem LCF



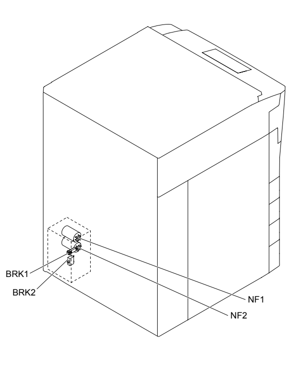
15) Equipment (rear view)



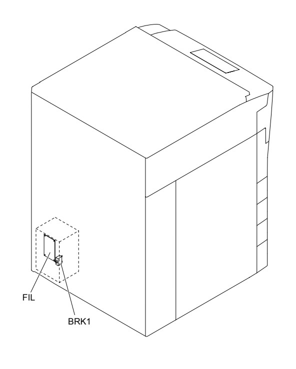
16) AC input section
a. e-STUDIO656: JPC model



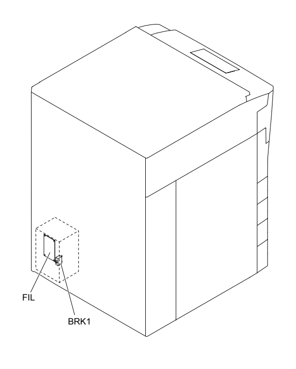
16) AC input section
b. e-STUDIO856: JPC model



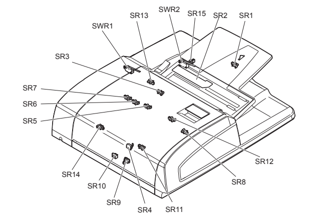
16) AC input section
c. e-STUDIO556: NAD model,
e-STUDIO656: NAD/SAD/TWD model,
e-STUDIO756/856: NAD/SAD model



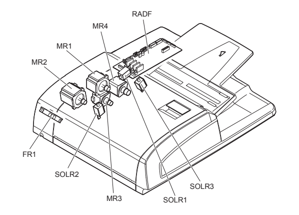
16) AC input section
d. e-STUDIO556: ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model,
e-STUDIO656/756/856: ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model,
e-STUDIO756/856: TWD model



17) Reversing automatic document feeder (RADF)
a. Sensor, Switch



17) Reversing automatic document feeder (RADF)
b. Motor, fan, solenoid, PC board



Motors

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
M1	SCAN-MOT Scan motor	1)-a	2-G
M2	POL-MOT Polygonal motor	3)-a 3)-b	5-E
M3	FUS-MOT Fuser motor	4)	7-D
M4	WEB-MOT Web motor	4)	7-C
M5	TNR-MOT New toner supply motor	5)	5-B
M6	TNR-TR-MOT New toner transport motor	5)	5-B
M7	HOP-MOT Hopper motor	6)	6-B
M8	RCY-TNR-MOT Recycle toner transport motor	6)	6-B
M9	USD-TNR-MOT Used toner transport motor	6)	7-C
M10	DEV-MOT Developer unit motor	7)-a	6-D
M11	DRM-MOT Drum motor	7)-a	6-E
M12	CH-CLN-MOT Wire cleaner drive motor	7)-a	6-B
M13	DRM-CLN-MOT Cleaning brush drive motor	7)-a	6-D
M14	TRB-MOT Transfer belt motor	7)-a	6-E
M15	TRB-CAM-MOT Transfer belt cam motor	7)-a	6-F
M16	RGST-MOT Registration motor	8)	6-F
M17	MT-MOT Transport motor	8)	8-B
M18	EXIT-MOT Exit motor	9)	6-A
M19	REV-MOT Reverse motor	9)	7-G
M20	FEED-MOT Feed motor	13)	6-H
M21	CST-TRY-MOT1 Tray-up motor-1	13)	7-A
M22	CST-TRY-MOT2 Tray-up motor-2 * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	7-B
M23	SLG-FAN-MOT SLG board cooling fan	1)-a	2-F
M24	REV-FAN-MOT1 Reverse section cooling fan-1	9)	7-F
M25	REV-FAN-MOT2 Reverse section cooling fan-2	9)	7-F
M26	IH-FAN-MOT IH board cooling fan	10)	7-E
M27	DCT-O-FAN-MOT Duct out fan	10)	7-C
M28	FUS-FAN-MOT Fuser cooling fan	10)	6-D
M29	EXIT-FAN-MOT Exit section cooling fan	10)	7-C
M30	DCT-I-FAN-MOT Duct in fan	11)	6-D
M31	DEV-FAN-MOT Developer unit fan	11)	6-D
M32	LSU-FAN-MOT Laser unit cooling fan	11)	6-D
M33	SYS-FAN-MOT SYS board cooling fan	15)	1-H
M34	PS-FAN-MOT1 Switching regulator cooling fan-1 *	15)	4-H
M35	PS-FAN-MOT2 Switching regulator cooling fan-2	15)	4-H
M41	LCF-TRY-MOT Tandem LCF tray-up motor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-H
M42	LCF-ENDF-MOT Tandem LCF end fence motor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
MR1	Original feed motor	17)-b	3-F
MR2	Read motor	17)-b	3-F
MR3	Original reverse motor	17)-b	3-F
MR4	Original exit motor	17)-b	3-G
FR1	RADF cooling fan	17)-b	4-H

Sensors and Switches

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
S1-5	APS1-3, APS-C, APS-R Automatic original detection sensor	1)-a	2-F
S6	HOME-SNR Carriage home position sensor	1)-a	2-G
S7	TEMP/HUMI-SNR Temperature/humidity sensor	2)	4-A
S8	WEB-SNR Web detection sensor	4)	7-C
S9	FUS-TR-SNR Fuser transport sensor	4)	7-B
S10	TNR-EMP-SNR Toner cartridge empty detection sensor	5)	5-B
S11	USD-TNR-FLL-SNR Toner bag full detection sensor	6)	6-F
S12	ATTNR-SNR Auto-toner sensor	7)-a	5-A
S13	DRUM-SUF-SNR Drum surface potential sensor	7)-a	6-B
S14	TNR-LVL-SNR Image quality sensor	7)-a	6-C
S15	TRB-SNR2 Transfer belt release detection sensor	7)-a	6-F
S16	TRB-SNR1 Transfer belt contact detection sensor	7)-a	6-F
S17	MID-TR-SNR Intermediate transport sensor	8)	8-B
S18	RGST-SNR Registration sensor	8)	6-E
S19	HRZ-TR-SNR1 Horizontal transport sensor-1	8)	7-E
S20	HRZ-TR-SNR2 Horizontal transport sensor-2	8)	7-E
S21	HRZ-TR-SNR3 Horizontal transport sensor-3	8)	7-E
S22	EXIT-SNR Exit sensor	9)	7-F
S23	REV-SNR1 Reverse sensor-1	9)	7-F
S24	REV-SNR2 Reverse sensor-2	9)	7-F
S25	SFB-COV-SNR Bypass feed unit cover sensor	11)	5-A
S26	FEED-COV-SNR Feed cover sensor	11)	5-B
S27	SFB-FEED-SNR Bypass feed sensor	12)	8-A
S28	SFB-SIZE-SNR Bypass paper size detection sensor	12)	8-B
S29	CST1-SNR 1st drawer detection sensor	13)	8-C
S30	CST1-BTM-SNR 1st drawer bottom sensor	13)	7-A
S31	CST1-EMP-SNR 1st drawer empty sensor	13)	8-C
S32	CST1-TRY-SNR 1st drawer tray-up sensor	13)	8-C
S33	CST1-TR-SNR 1st drawer transport sensor	13)	8-C
S34	CST1-FEED-SNR 1st drawer feed sensor	13)	8-C
S35	CST2-SNR 2nd drawer detection sensor	13)	8-D
S36	CST2-BTM-SNR 2nd drawer bottom sensor	13)	7-A
S37	CST2-EMP-SNR 2nd drawer empty sensor	13)	8-D
S38	CST2-TRY-SNR 2nd drawer tray-up sensor	13)	8-D
S39	CST2-TR-SNR 2nd drawer transport sensor	13)	8-D
S40	CST2-FEED-SNR 2nd drawer feed sensor	13)	8-D
S41	CST3-SNR 3rd drawer detection sensor	13)	8-E
S42	CST3-BTM-SNR 3rd drawer bottom sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	7-B
S43	CST3-EMP-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF empty sensor	13)	8-E
S44	CST3-TRY-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF tray-up sensor	13)	8-E
S45	CST3-TR-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport sensor	13)	8-E
S46	CST3-FEED-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed sensor	13)	8-E
S47	CST4-SNR 4th drawer detection sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S48	CST4-BTM-SNR 4th drawer bottom sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	7-B
S49	CST4-EMP-SNR 4th drawer empty sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S50	CST4-TRY-SNR 4th drawer tray-up sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S51	CST4-TR-SNR 4th drawer transport sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S52	CST4-FEED-SNR 4th drawer feed sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S71	LCF-BTM-SNR Tandem LCF bottom sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S72	LCF-MST-SNR Standby side mis-stacking sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S73	LCF-ENDF-HP-SNR End fence home position sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S74	LCF-EMP-SNR Standby side empty sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S75	LCF-ENDF-STP-SNR End fence stop position sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
SW1	FSR-SW Fuser detection switch	4)	AC wire harness
SW2	TNR-SW Toner cartridge detection switch	5)	5-B
SW3	DEV-SW Developer unit detection switch	7)-a	6-B
SW4	CH-CLN-POS-SW Wire cleaner position detection switch	7)-a	6-C
SW5	EXIT-COV-SW Exit cover switch	9)	7-F
SW6	MAIN-SW Main power switch	10)	6-B AC wire harness
SW7	U-FRNT-COV-SW Front cover switch	10)	5-B
SW8	COV-INTLCK-SW Cover interlock switch	10)	AC wire harness
SW9	IH-INTLCK-SW IH interlock switch	10)	AC wire harness
SW11	TNR-MOT-INTLCK-SW Toner motor interlock switch	10)	5-B
SR1	Original tray sensor	17)-a	3-E
SR2	Original tray width sensor	17)-a	3-F
SR3	Original empty sensor	17)-a	4-E
SR4	Original reading end sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR5	Original registration sensor	17)-a	4-F
SR6	Original width detection sensor-1	17)-a	4-E
SR7	Original width detection sensor-2	17)-a	4-F
SR8	Original width detection sensor-3	17)-a	4-F
SR9	Original intermediate transport sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR10	Original reading start sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR11	Original exit/reverse sensor	17)-a	4-F
SR12	Original exit sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR13	Original jam access cover opening/closing sensor	17)-a	4-E
SR14	Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR15	RADF opening/closing sensor	17)-a	4-G
SWR1	Jam access cover opening/closing switch	17)-a	3-E
SWR2	RADF opening/closing switch	17)-a	3-E

Electromagnetic spring clutches

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
CLT1	HRZ-DR-CLT1 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1	8)	7-E
CLT2	HRZ-DR-CLT2 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2	8)	7-E
CLT3	HRZ-DR-CLT3 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-3	8)	7-E
CLT4	SFB-FEED-CLT Bypass feed clutch	12)	8-B
CLT5	CST1-TR-CLT 1st drawer transport clutch	13)	8-C
CLT6	CST1-FEED-CLT 1st drawer feed clutch	13)	8-C
CLT7	CST2-TR-CLT 2nd drawer transport clutch	13)	8-D
CLT8	CST2-FEED-CLT 2nd drawer feed clutch	13)	8-D
CLT9	CST3-TR-CLT 3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport clutch	13)	8-E
CLT10	CST3-FEED-CLT 3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed clutch	13)	8-E
CLT11	CST4-TR-CLT 4th drawer transport clutch * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
CLT12	CST4-FEED-CLT 4th drawer feed clutch * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F

Solenoids

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
SOL1	SPRT-FING-SOL Drum separation finger solenoid	7)-a	6-C
SOL2	GATE-SOL Gate solenoid	9)	7-F
SOL3	SFB-SOL Bypass pickup solenoid	12)	8-A
SOL7	LCF-PICK-SOL Tandem LCF pickup solenoid * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	13)	8-E
SOL8	LCF-ENDF-SOL Tandem LCF end fence solenoid * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-H
SOLR1	Original pickup solenoid	17)-b	2-G
SOLR2	Original reverse solenoid	17)-b	2-G
SOLR3	Original exit solenoid	17)-b	2-G

PC boards

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
CCD	PWA-F-CCD CCD driving PC board (CCD board)	1)-a	3-F
SLG	PWA-F-SLG Scanning section control PC board (SLG board)	1)-a	2-E
DSP	PWA-F-DSP Display PC board (DSP board)	2)	3-A
KEY	PWA-F-KEY1 Key PC board-1 (KEY1 board)	2)	3-A
PLG	PWA-H-PLG Laser control PC board (PLG board)	3)-a 3)-b	5-E
LDR1	PWA-F-LDR1 Laser driving PC board-1 (LDR1 board)	3)-a 3)-b	4-E
LDR2	PWA-F-LDR2 Laser driving PC board-2 (LDR2 board) * Only for e-STUDIO756/856 models	3)-b	4-F
SNS	PWA-F-SNS H-sync detection PC board (SNS board)	3)-a 3)-b	5-E 5-F
FUS	PWA-F-FUS Fuse PC board (FUS board) * Optional for NAD/MJD model, standard for other models	7)-b	AC wire harness
IH	PWA-F-IH Heater control PC board (IH board)	10)	7-D
MOT	PWA-F-MOT Motor driving PC board (MOT board)	15)	6-E
MOT2-MT	PWA-F-MOT2-MT Transport motor driving PC board (MOT2-MT board)	11)	8-B
MOT2-RV	PWA-F-MOT2-RV Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board)	9)	7-G
SYS	PWA-F-SYS System control PC board (SYS board)	15)	2-B
SYSIF	PWA-F-SYSIF System interface PC board (SYSIF board)	15)	4-D
RAM-S	PWA-F-SRAM-S SRAM board	15)	2-A
LGC	PWA-H-LGC Logic PC board (LGC board)	15)	6-A
FIL	PWA-F-FIL Filter PC board (FIL board) * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	16)-c	AC wire harness
RADF	PWA-F-RADF RADF control PC board (RADF board)	17)-b	3-G

Lamps and heaters

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
EXP	LP-EXPO Exposure lamp	1)-a	2-D
ERS	LP-ERS Discharge LED	7)-a	6-C
IH-COIL	IH-COIL IH coil	4)	AC wire harness
DH1	SCN-DH-L Scanner damp heater (Left)	1)-b	AC wire harness
DH2	SCN-DH-R Scanner damp heater (Right)	1)-b	AC wire harness
DH3	DRM-DH Drum damp heater	7)-b	AC wire harness

Thermistors and thermostats

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
THM1	THMS-F-HTR Fuser roller front thermistor	4)	7-B
THM2	THMS-C-HTR Fuser roller center thermistor	4)	7-B
THM3	THMS-R-HTR Fuser roller rear thermistor	4)	7-B
THM4	THMS-L-HTR Pressure roller thermistor	4)	7-C
THM5	THMS-DRM Drum thermistor	7)-a	6-C
THMO1	THERMO-C-HTR Fuser roller center thermostat	4)	AC wire harness
THMO2	THERMO-S-HTR Fuser roller side thermostat	4)	AC wire harness
THMO3	THERMO-SCN-DH Scanner damp heater thermostat	1)-b	AC wire harness
THMO4	THERMO-DRM-DH Drum damp heater thermostat	7)-b	AC wire harness

Transformer

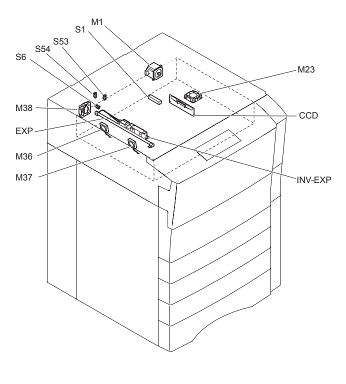
Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
HVT	PS-HVT High-voltage transformer	15)	6-G

Others

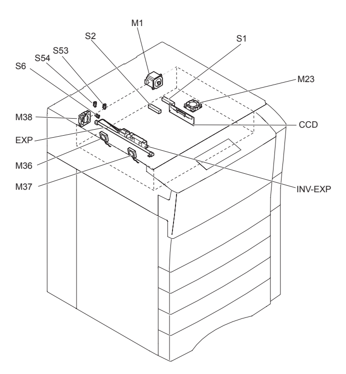
Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
INV-EXP	INV-EXP Lamp inverter board	1)-a	2-E
LCD	LCD LCD panel	2)	4-A
TCP	TCP Touch panel	2)	4-A
GLV	MIR-GLV Galvanic mirror * Only for e-STUDIO756/856	3)-b	5-G
HDD	HDD Hard disk	15)	1-G
PS	PS-ACC Switching regulator	15)	4-H AC wire harness
NF1	NS-FIL1 Noise filter-1 * Only for JPC model	16)-a 16)-b	AC wire harness
NF2	NS-FIL2 Noise filter-2 * Only for JPC model of e-STUDIO856	16)-b	AC wire harness
BRK1	BREAKER1 Breaker-1	16)-a 16)-b 16)-c 16)-d	AC wire harness
BRK2	BREAKER2 Breaker-2 * Only for JPC model of e-STUDIO856	16)-b	AC wire harness

14.3.4 Electric Parts Layout (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

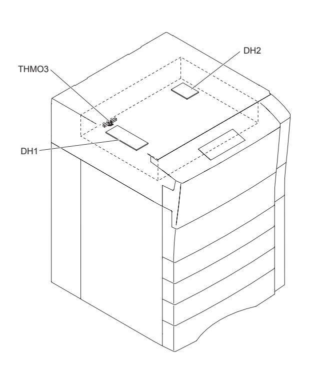
1) Scanner unit
a-1.Motor, sensor, PC board, fan
for A4/A3 paper size model



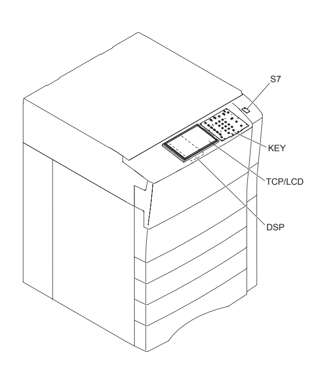
1) Scanner unit
a-2.Motor, sensor, PC board, fan
for LT/LD paper size model



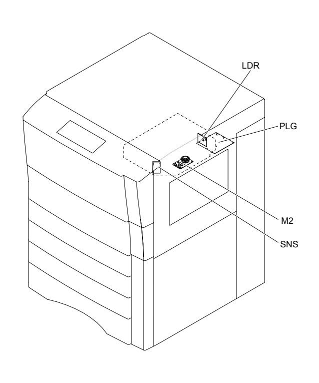
2) Scanner unit
b. Heater, thermostat



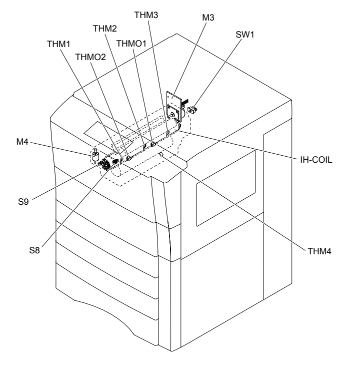
3) Control panel



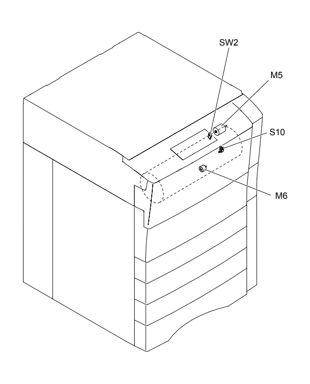
3) Laser unit



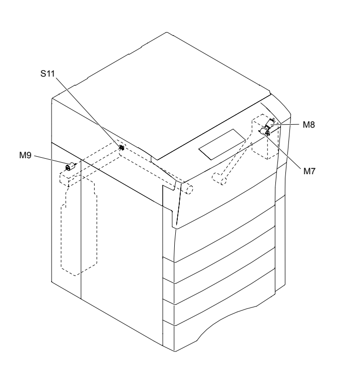
4) Fuser related section



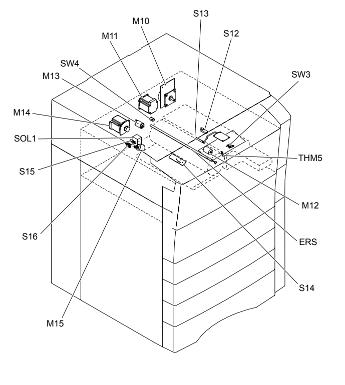
5) Toner cartridge related section



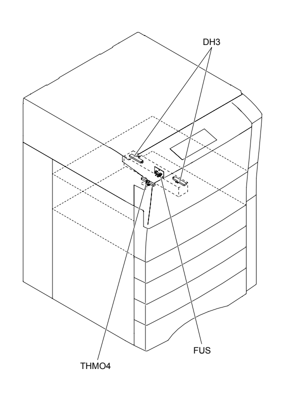
6) Toner recycle / used toner recovery unit



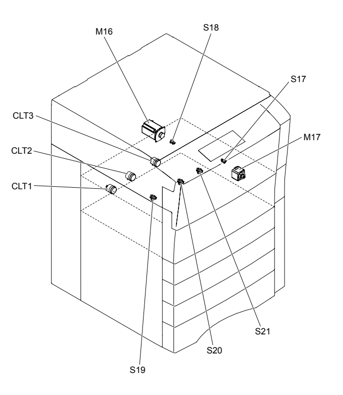
7) Developer unit / drum/ transfer belt unit related section
a. Motor, sensor, switch, solenoid, lamp, thermistor



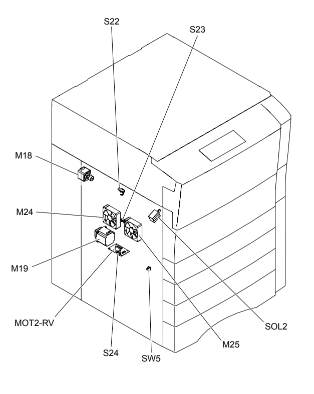
7) Developer unit / drum/ transfer belt unit related section
b. Heater, thermostat, PC board



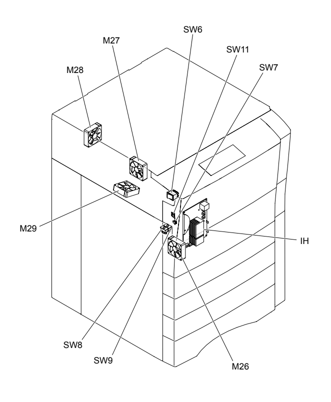
8) Paper transport unit



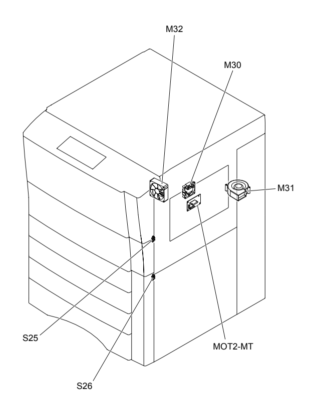
9) Paper exit / reverse section



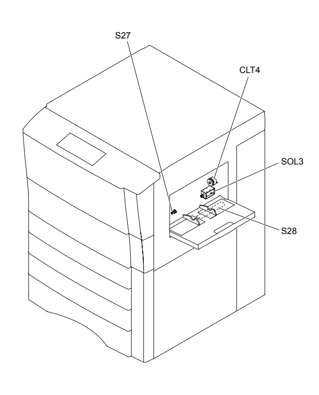
10) Equipment (left view)



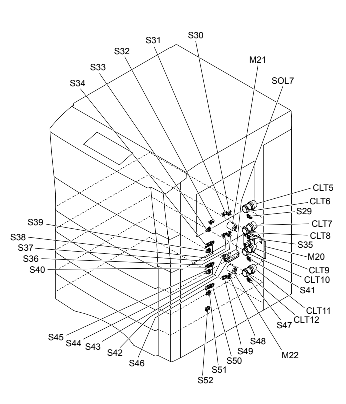
11) Equipment (right view)



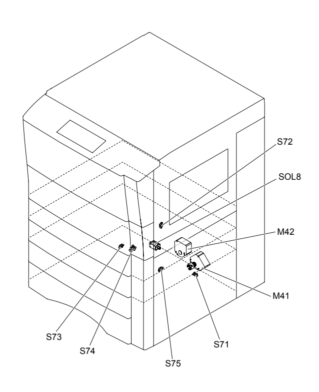
12) Bypass feed unit



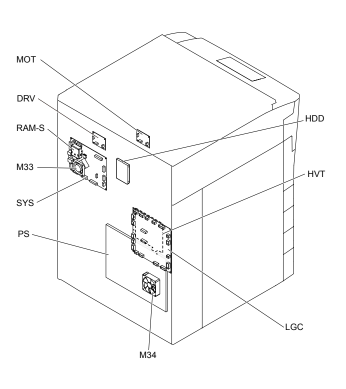
13) Paper feeding section



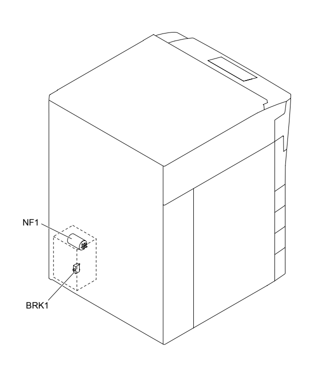
14) Tandem LCF



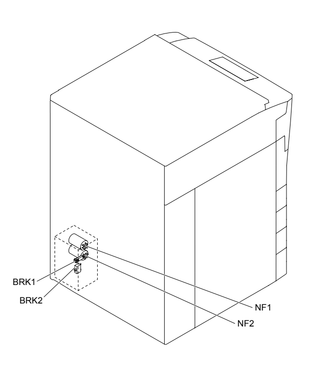
15) Equipment (rear view)



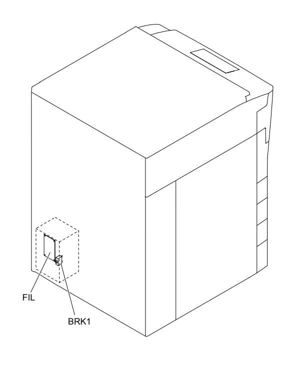
16) AC input section
a. e-STUDIO657: JPC model



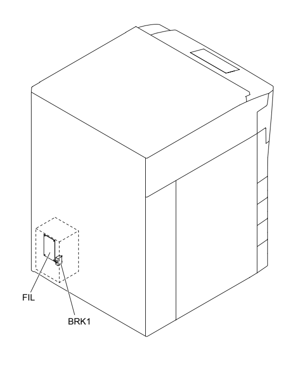
16) AC input section
b. e-STUDIO857: JPC model



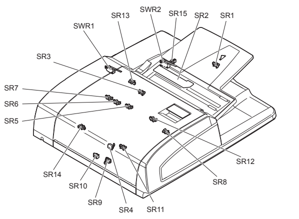
16) AC input section
c. e-STUDIO557: NAD model,
e-STUDIO657: NAD/SAD/TWD model,
e-STUDIO757/857: NAD/SAD model



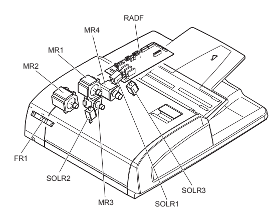
16) AC input section
d. e-STUDIO557: ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model,
e-STUDIO657/757/857: ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND model,
e-STUDIO757 /857: TWD model



17) Reversing automatic document feeder (RADF)
a. Sensor, Switch



17) Reversing automatic document feeder (RADF)
b. Motor, fan, solenoid, PC board



Motors

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
M1	SCAN-MOT Scan motor	1)-a	2-G
M2	POL-MOT Polygonal motor	3)-a 3)-b	5-E
M3	FUS-MOT Fuser motor	4)	7-D
M4	WEB-MOT Web motor	4)	7-C
M5	TNR-MOT New toner supply motor	5)	5-B
M6	TNR-TR-MOT New toner transport motor	5)	5-B
M7	HOP-MOT Hopper motor	6)	6-B
M8	RCY-TNR-MOT Recycle toner transport motor	6)	6-B
M9	USD-TNR-MOT Used toner transport motor	6)	7-C
M10	DEV-MOT Developer unit motor	7)-a	6-D
M11	DRM-MOT Drum motor	7)-a	6-E
M12	CH-CLN-MOT Wire cleaner drive motor	7)-a	6-B
M13	DRM-CLN-MOT Cleaning brush drive motor	7)-a	6-D
M14	TRB-MOT Transfer belt motor	7)-a	6-E
M15	TRB-CAM-MOT Transfer belt cam motor	7)-a	6-F
M16	RGST-MOT Registration motor	8)	6-F
M17	MT-MOT Transport motor	8)	8-B
M18	EXIT-MOT Exit motor	9)	6-A
M19	REV-MOT Reverse motor	9)	7-G
M20	FEED-MOT Feed motor	13)	6-H
M21	CST-TRY-MOT1 Tray-up motor-1	13)	7-A
M22	CST-TRY-MOT2 Tray-up motor-2 * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	7-B
M23	SLG-FAN-MOT SLG board cooling fan	1)-a	2-F
M24	REV-FAN-MOT1 Reverse section cooling fan-1	9)	7-F
M25	REV-FAN-MOT2 Reverse section cooling fan-2	9)	7-F
M26	IH-FAN-MOT IH board cooling fan	10)	7-E
M27	DCT-O-FAN-MOT Duct out fan	10)	7-C
M28	FUS-FAN-MOT Fuser cooling fan	10)	6-D
M29	EXIT-FAN-MOT Exit section cooling fan	10)	7-C
M30	DCT-I-FAN-MOT Duct in fan	11)	6-D
M31	DEV-FAN-MOT Developer unit fan	11)	6-D
M32	LSU-FAN-MOT Laser unit cooling fan	11)	6-D
M33	SYS-FAN-MOT SYS board cooling fan	15)	1-H
M34	PS-FAN-MOT1 Switching regulator cooling fan-1 *	15)	4-H
M35	PS-FAN-MOT2 Switching regulator cooling fan-2	15)	4-H
M41	LCF-TRY-MOT Tandem LCF tray-up motor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-H
M42	LCF-ENDF-MOT Tandem LCF end fence motor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
MR1	Original feed motor	17)-b	3-F
MR2	Read motor	17)-b	3-F
MR3	Original reverse motor	17)-b	3-F
MR4	Original exit motor	17)-b	3-G
FR1	RADF cooling fan	17)-b	4-H

Sensors and Switches

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
S1	APS-1 Automatic original detection sensor Only for A4/A3 size model of all equipments	1)-a	2-F
S2	APS-2 Automatic original detection sensor Only for LT/LD size model of all equipments	1)-a	2-F
S6	HOME-SNR Carriage home position sensor	1)-a	2-G
S7	TEMP/HUMI-SNR Temperature/humidity sensor	2)	4-A
S8	WEB-SNR Web detection sensor	4)	7-C
S9	FUS-TR-SNR Fuser transport sensor	4)	7-B
S10	TNR-EMP-SNR Toner cartridge empty detection sensor	5)	5-B
S11	USD-TNR-FLL-SNR Toner bag full detection sensor	6)	6-F
S12	ATTNR-SNR Auto-toner sensor	7)-a	5-A
S13	DRUM-SUF-SNR Drum surface potential sensor	7)-a	6-B
S14	TNR-LVL-SNR Image quality sensor	7)-a	6-C
S15	TRB-SNR2 Transfer belt release detection sensor	7)-a	6-F
S16	TRB-SNR1 Transfer belt contact detection sensor	7)-a	6-F
S17	MID-TR-SNR Intermediate transport sensor	8)	8-B
S18	RGST-SNR Registration sensor	8)	6-E
S19	HRZ-TR-SNR1 Horizontal transport sensor-1	8)	7-E
S20	HRZ-TR-SNR2 Horizontal transport sensor-2	8)	7-E
S21	HRZ-TR-SNR3 Horizontal transport sensor-3	8)	7-E
S22	EXIT-SNR Exit sensor	9)	7-F
S23	REV-SNR1 Reverse sensor-1	9)	7-F
S24	REV-SNR2 Reverse sensor-2	9)	7-F
S25	SFB-COV-SNR Bypass feed unit cover sensor	11)	5-A
S26	FEED-COV-SNR Feed cover sensor	11)	5-B
S27	SFB-FEED-SNR Bypass feed sensor	12)	8-A
S28	SFB-SIZE-SNR Bypass paper size detection sensor	12)	8-B
S29	CST1-SNR 1st drawer detection sensor	13)	8-C
S30	CST1-BTM-SNR 1st drawer bottom sensor	13)	7-A
S31	CST1-EMP-SNR 1st drawer empty sensor	13)	8-C
S32	CST1-TRY-SNR 1st drawer tray-up sensor	13)	8-C
S33	CST1-TR-SNR 1st drawer transport sensor	13)	8-C
S34	CST1-FEED-SNR 1st drawer feed sensor	13)	8-C
S35	CST2-SNR 2nd drawer detection sensor	13)	8-D
S36	CST2-BTM-SNR 2nd drawer bottom sensor	13)	7-A
S37	CST2-EMP-SNR 2nd drawer empty sensor	13)	8-D
S38	CST2-TRY-SNR 2nd drawer tray-up sensor	13)	8-D
S39	CST2-TR-SNR 2nd drawer transport sensor	13)	8-D
S40	CST2-FEED-SNR 2nd drawer feed sensor	13)	8-D
S41	CST3-SNR 3rd drawer detection sensor	13)	8-E
S42	CST3-BTM-SNR 3rd drawer bottom sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	7-B
S43	CST3-EMP-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF empty sensor	13)	8-E
S44	CST3-TRY-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF tray-up sensor	13)	8-E
S45	CST3-TR-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport sensor	13)	8-E
S46	CST3-FEED-SNR 3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed sensor	13)	8-E
S47	CST4-SNR 4th drawer detection sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S48	CST4-BTM-SNR 4th drawer bottom sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	7-B
S49	CST4-EMP-SNR 4th drawer empty sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S50	CST4-TRY-SNR 4th drawer tray-up sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S51	CST4-TR-SNR 4th drawer transport sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S52	CST4-FEED-SNR 4th drawer feed sensor * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
S53	PLTN-SNR 1st Platen sensor	13)	8-F
S54	PLTN-SNR2 2nd Platen sensor	13)	8-F
S71	LCF-BTM-SNR Tandem LCF bottom sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S72	LCF-MST-SNR Standby side mis-stacking sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S73	LCF-ENDF-HP-SNR End fence home position sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S74	LCF-EMP-SNR Standby side empty sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
S75	LCF-ENDF-STP-SNR End fence stop position sensor * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-G
SW1	FSR-SW Fuser detection switch	4)	AC wire harness
SW2	TNR-SW Toner cartridge detection switch	5)	5-B
SW3	DEV-SW Developer unit detection switch	7)-a	6-B
SW4	CH-CLN-POS-SW Wire cleaner position detection switch	7)-a	6-C
SW5	EXIT-COV-SW Exit cover switch	9)	7-F
SW6	MAIN-SW Main power switch	10)	6-B AC wire harness
SW7	U-FRNT-COV-SW Front cover switch	10)	5-B
SW8	COV-INTLCK-SW Cover interlock switch	10)	AC wire harness
SW9	IH-INTLCK-SW IH interlock switch	10)	AC wire harness
SW11	TNR-MOT-INTLCK-SW Toner motor interlock switch	10)	5-B
SR1	Original tray sensor	17)-a	3-E
SR2	Original tray width sensor	17)-a	3-F
SR3	Original empty sensor	17)-a	4-E
SR4	Original reading end sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR5	Original registration sensor	17)-a	4-F
SR6	Original width detection sensor-1	17)-a	4-E
SR7	Original width detection sensor-2	17)-a	4-F
SR8	Original width detection sensor-3	17)-a	4-F
SR9	Original intermediate transport sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR10	Original reading start sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR11	Original exit/reverse sensor	17)-a	4-F
SR12	Original exit sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR13	Original jam access cover opening/closing sensor	17)-a	4-E
SR14	Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor	17)-a	4-G
SR15	RADF opening/closing sensor	17)-a	4-G
SWR1	Jam access cover opening/closing switch	17)-a	3-E
SWR2	RADF opening/closing switch	17)-a	3-E

Electromagnetic spring clutches

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
CLT1	HRZ-DR-CLT1 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1	8)	7-E
CLT2	HRZ-DR-CLT2 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-2	8)	7-E
CLT3	HRZ-DR-CLT3 Horizontal transport section driving clutch-3	8)	7-E
CLT4	SFB-FEED-CLT Bypass feed clutch	12)	8-B
CLT5	CST1-TR-CLT 1st drawer transport clutch	13)	8-C
CLT6	CST1-FEED-CLT 1st drawer feed clutch	13)	8-C
CLT7	CST2-TR-CLT 2nd drawer transport clutch	13)	8-D
CLT8	CST2-FEED-CLT 2nd drawer feed clutch	13)	8-D
CLT9	CST3-TR-CLT 3rd drawer / tandem LCF transport clutch	13)	8-E
CLT10	CST3-FEED-CLT 3rd drawer / tandem LCF feed clutch	13)	8-E
CLT11	CST4-TR-CLT 4th drawer transport clutch * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F
CLT12	CST4-FEED-CLT 4th drawer feed clutch * Only for JPC model of all equipments	13)	8-F

Solenoids

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
SOL1	SPRT-FING-SOL Drum separation finger solenoid	7)-a	6-C
SOL2	GATE-SOL Gate solenoid	9)	7-F
SOL3	SFB-SOL Bypass pickup solenoid	12)	8-A
SOL7	LCF-PICK-SOL Tandem LCF pickup solenoid * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	13)	8-E
SOL8	LCF-ENDF-SOL Tandem LCF end fence solenoid * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	14)	8-H
SOLR1	Original pickup solenoid	17)-b	2-G
SOLR2	Original reverse solenoid	17)-b	2-G
SOLR3	Original exit solenoid	17)-b	2-G

PC boards

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
CCD	PWA-F-CCD CCD driving PC board (CCD board)	1)-a	3-F
DRV	PWA-H-DRV Scanning section drive control PC board (DRV board)	1)-a	2-E
DSP	PWA-F-DSP Display PC board (DSP board)	2)	3-A
KEY	PWA-F-KEY1 Key PC board-1 (KEY1 board)	2)	3-A
PLG	PWA-H-PLG Laser control PC board (PLG board)	3)-a 3)-b	5-E
LDR	PWA-F-LDR Laser driving PC board-1 (LDR board)	3)-a 3)-b	4-E
SNS	PWA-F-SNS H-sync detection PC board (SNS board)	3)-a 3)-b	5-E 5-F
FUS	PWA-F-FUS Fuse PC board (FUS board) * Optional for NAD/MJD model, standard for other models	7)-b	AC wire harness
IH	PWA-F-IH Heater control PC board (IH board)	10)	7-D
MOT	PWA-F-MOT Motor driving PC board (MOT board)	15)	6-E
MOT2-MT	PWA-F-MOT2-MT Transport motor driving PC board (MOT2-MT board)	11)	8-B
MOT2-RV	PWA-F-MOT2-RV Reverse motor driving PC board (MOT2-RV board)	9)	7-G
SYS	PWA-F-SYS System control PC board (SYS board)	15)	2-B
SYSIF	PWA-F-SYSIF System interface PC board (SYSIF board)	15)	4-D
RAM-S	PWA-F-SRAM-S SRAM board	15)	2-A
LGC	PWA-H-LGC Logic PC board (LGC board)	15)	6-A
FIL	PWA-F-FIL Filter PC board (FIL board) * Only for NAD/SAD/ARD/ASD/AUD/MJD/CND/TWD model of all equipments	16)-c	AC wire harness
RADF	PWA-F-RADF RADF control PC board (RADF board)	17)-b	3-G

Lamps and heaters

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
EXP	LP-EXPO Exposure lamp	1)-a	2-D
ERS	LP-ERS Discharge LED	7)-a	6-C
IH-COIL	IH-COIL IH coil	4)	AC wire harness
DH1	SCN-DH-L Scanner damp heater (Left)	1)-b	AC wire harness
DH2	SCN-DH-R Scanner damp heater (Right)	1)-b	AC wire harness
DH3	DRM-DH Drum damp heater	7)-b	AC wire harness

Thermistors and thermostats

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
THM1	THMS-F-HTR Fuser roller front thermistor	4)	7-B
THM2	THMS-C-HTR Fuser roller center thermistor	4)	7-B
THM3	THMS-R-HTR Fuser roller rear thermistor	4)	7-B
THM4	THMS-L-HTR Pressure roller thermistor	4)	7-C
THM5	THMS-DRM Drum thermistor	7)-a	6-C
THMO1	THERMO-C-HTR Fuser roller center thermostat	4)	AC wire harness
THMO2	THERMO-S-HTR Fuser roller side thermostat	4)	AC wire harness
THMO3	THERMO-SCN-DH Scanner damp heater thermostat	1)-b	AC wire harness
THMO4	THERMO-DRM-DH Drum damp heater thermostat	7)-b	AC wire harness

Transformer

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
HVT	PS-HVT High-voltage transformer	15)	6-G

Others

Symbol	Name	Figure	Wire harness location
INV-EXP	INV-EXP Lamp inverter board	1)-a	2-E
LCD	LCD LCD panel	2)	4-A
TCP	TCP Touch panel	2)	4-A
HDD	HDD Hard disk	15)	1-G
PS	PS-ACC Switching regulator	15)	4-H AC wire harness
NF1	NS-FIL1 Noise filter-1 * Only for JPC model	16)-a 16)-b	AC wire harness
NF2	NS-FIL2 Noise filter-2 * Only for JPC model of e-STUDIO856	16)-b	AC wire harness
BRK1	BREAKER1 Breaker-1	16)-a 16)-b 16)-c 16)-d	AC wire harness
BRK2	BREAKER2 Breaker-2 * Only for JPC model of e-STUDIO856	16)-b	AC wire harness

Input check (Test mode 03)

[FAX] button: OFF / [COPY] button: OFF ([FAX] LED: OFF / [COPY] LED: OFF)

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[1]	A	Intermediate transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	B	-	-	-
	C	1st drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	1st drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	1st drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	than upper limit position
	F	1st drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	1st drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	1st drawer detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[2]	A	Feed cover sensor	Cover closed	Cover opened
	B	-	-	-
	C	2nd drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	2nd drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	2nd drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	2nd drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	2nd drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	2nd drawer detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[3]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	3rd drawer transport sensor / Tandem LCF drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	3rd drawer feed sensor / Tandem LCF drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	3rd drawer tray-up sensor / Tandem LCF drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	3rd drawer empty sensor / Tandem LCF drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	3rd drawer detection sensor / Tandem LCF detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[4]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	4th drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	4th drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	4th drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	4th drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	4th drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	4th drawer detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[5]	A	LCF connection	Not connected	Connected
	B	LCF set sensor	Unit opened	Unit closed
	C	-	-	-
	D	LCF feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	LCF tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	LCF bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	LCF empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	LCF tray sensor	Tray opened	Tray closed

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[6]	A	Bypass paper size detection sensor-3 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than A3/LD	A3/LD
	B	Bypass paper size detection sensor-2 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than A4-R/LT-R	A4-R/LT-R
	C	Bypass paper size detection sensor-1 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than A5-R/ST-R	A5-R/ST-R
	D	Bypass paper size detection sensor-0 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than Card size	Card size
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	Bypass feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	Bypass feed unit cover sensor	Cover closed	Cover opened
[7]	A	Exit cover sensor	Cove opened	Cover closed
	B	Exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	Fuser transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	Reverse sensor-1	No paper	Paper present
	E	Reverse sensor-2	No paper	Paper present
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[8]	A	Tandem LCF connection switch	Connected	Not connected
	B	-	-	-
	C	Tandem LCF Standby side mis-stacking sensor	Correct stacking	Incorrect stacking
	D	Tandem LCF Standby side empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	-	-	-
	F	Tandem LCF bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	Tandem LCF end fence home position sensor	Home position	Other than home position
	H	Tandem LCF end fence stop position sensor	Stop position	Other than stop position
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	Exit/Reverse section connection	Not connected	Connected
	F	Horizontal transport sensor-1	Paper present	No paper
	G	Horizontal transport sensor-2	Paper present	No paper
	H	Horizontal transport sensor-3	Paper present	No paper
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	Finisher connection (IPC connection)	Not connected	Connected
	E	Fuser unit switch	Connected	Not connected
	F	Web motor connection signal	Not connected	Connected
	G	-	-	-
	H	Developer unit switch	Not installed	Installed

Table 1. Relation between the status of the bypass paper size detection sensor and the paper width

Bypass paper-width sensor				**Paper-width size**
3	**2**	**1**	**0**	
0	1	1	1	A3/LD
1	0	1	1	A4-R/LT-R
1	1	0	1	A5-R/ST-R
1	1	1	0	Card size
0	0	1	1	B4/LG
1	0	0	1	B5-R

[FAX] button: ON / [COPY] button: OFF ([FAX] LED: ON / [COPY] LED: OFF)

Digital key	**Button**	**Items to check**	**Contents**	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[1]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	Exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	D	-	-	-
	E	Cover interlock switch (front cover (lower))	Door closed	Door opened
	F	Toner bag full detection sensor	Full	Not full
	G	Fuser exit sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	Front cover switch (front cover (upper))	Cover opened	Cover closed
[2]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	Auto-toner sensor	Not connected	Connected
	E	-	-	-
	F	Cleaner unit connection	Not connected	Connected
	G	Wire cleaner position detection switch	Other than stop position	Stop position
	H	Exit cover sensor	Cover opened	Cover closed
[3]	A	Destination detection-1	-	SAD
	B	Destination detection-2	-	TWD
	C	-	-	-
	D	Counter connection signal-2	Not connected	Connected
	E	-	-	-
	F	Key copy counter connection	Not connected	Connected
	G	Toner cartridge detection switch	No cartridge	Cartridge present
	H	Toner cartridge empty sensor	Toner present	No drawer
[4]	A	High-voltage transformer charging error	Cover closed	Error
	B	Web detection sensor	End of web	Web remaining
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	Registration sensor	No paper	Paper present
	F	-	-	-
	G	Transfer belt release detection sensor	Other than release position	Release position
	H	Transfer belt contact detection sensor	Other than contact position	Contact position
[5]	A	-	-	-
	B	Original exit/reverse sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor	Opened	Closed
	D	Original reading end sensor	Paper present	No paper
	E	-	-	-
	F	RADF connection	RADF connected	Not connected
	G	Platen sensor	RADF opened	RADF closed
	H	Carriage home position sensor	Home position	Other than home position
[6]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	Automatic original detection sensor (APS-R)	No original	Original present
	E	Automatic original detection sensor (APS-C)	No original	Original present
	F	Automatic original detection sensor (APS-3)	No original	Original present
	G	Automatic original detection sensor (APS-2)	No original	Original present
	H	Automatic original detection sensor (APS-1)	No original	Original present

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display e.g. A	Normal display e.g. A
[7]	A	Original tray sensor	Original present	No original
	B	Original empty sensor	Original present	No original
	C	Jam access cover opening/closing sensor	Cover opened	Cover closed
	D	RADF opening/closing sensor	RADF opened	RADF closed
	E	Original exit sensor	Original present	No original
	F	Original intermediate transport sensor	Original present	No original
	G	Original reading start sensor	Original present	No original
	H	Original registration sensor	Original present	No original
[8]	A	Original tray width sensor-1	OFF	ON
	B	Original tray width sensor-2	OFF	ON
	C	Original tray width sensor-3	OFF	ON
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	Original width detection sensor-1	Original present	No original
	G	Original width detection sensor-2	Original present	No original
	H	Original width detection sensor-3	Original present	No original
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

[FAX] button: OFF / [COPY] button: ON ([FAX] LED: OFF / [COPY] LED: ON)

Digital key	**Button**	**Items to check**	**Contents**	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[1]	-	Temperature/humidity sensor (displays temperature inside of the equipment)	-	Temperature [°C]
[2]	-	Temperature/humidity sensor (displays humidity inside of the equipment)	-	Humidity [%RH]
[3]	-	Drum thermistor (displays drum surface temperature)	-	Temperature [°C]
[4]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[5]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[6]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[7]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[8]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	USB Dongle for Printer/Scanner Kit (GM-2270)	Connectable (*2)	Not connectable
	B	USB Dongle for Printer Kit (GM-1250)	Connectable	Not connectable
	C	USB Dongle for Scanner Kit (GM-4250)	Connectable	Not connectable
	D	Dongles for other equipments / Other USB devices	Connectable	Not connectable
	E	Judgement for acceptable USB storage device (*1)	Acceptable	Not acceptable
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

*1

- Be sure to install the USB storage device to the equipment and check if the device can be used with this code.
- Be sure to turn OFF the write protection (the function to prevent data from erasure by the accidental recording or deleting) of the USB storage device before performing the check, otherwise this code cannot be used.
- It may take some time (2 sec. to 10 sec.) before this check is completed depending on the USB storage device.

*2

Since the NAD, MJD, ARD and CND models normally have printer and scanner functions, button A for [0] is displayed highlighted even when no USB dongle is connected.

Output check (test mode 03)

Code	Function	Code	Function	Procedure
101	Drum motor ON (operational without developer unit)	151	Code No. 101 function OFF	1
102	New toner supply motor ON (operational with developer unit)	152	Code No. 102 function OFF	1
103	Polygonal motor (600 dpi) ON	153	Code No. 103 function OFF	1
108	Registration motor ON	158	Code No. 108 function OFF	1
110	Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1 ON	160	Code No. 110 function OFF	1
111	Drum separation finger solenoid ON	161	Code No. 111 function OFF	1
112	Developer unit motor ON (operational without developer unit)	162	Code No. 112 function OFF	1
113	Fuser motor ON	163	Code No. 113 function OFF	1
114	Transfer belt motor ON	164	Code No. 114 function OFF	1
115	Cleaning brush drive motor ON	165	Code No. 115 function OFF	1
116	Used toner transport motor ON	166	Code No. 116 function OFF	1
118	Laser ON	168	Code No. 118 function OFF	1
120	Exit motor (normal) ON	170	Code No. 120 function OFF	1
121	Exit motor (increased speed) ON	171	Code No. 121 function OFF	1
122	LCF feed motor ON	172	Code No. 122 function OFF	1
123	Hopper motor ON	173	Code No. 123 function OFF	1
124	Web motor ON	174	Code No. 124 function OFF	1
125	Feed motor ON	175	Code No. 125 function OFF	1
126	Reverse motor (normal / forward rotation) ON	176	Code No. 126 function OFF	1
127	Reverse motor (increased speed / forward rotation) ON	177	Code No. 127 function OFF	1
128	Reverse motor (normal / reverse rotation) ON	178	Code No. 128 function OFF	1
129	Reverse motor (increased speed / reverse rotation) ON	179	Code No. 129 function OFF	1
131	Recycle toner transport motor ON	181	Code No. 131 function OFF	1
132	New toner transport motor ON	182	Code No. 132 function OFF	1
133	Transport motor ON (processing speed)	183	Code No. 133 function OFF	1
134	Transport motor ON (feeding speed)	184	Code No. 134 function OFF	1
135	Transport motor ON (ADU feeding speed)	185	Code No. 135 function OFF	1

Code	Function	Procedure
201	1st drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
202	2nd drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
204	Bypass feed clutch ON/OFF	3
206	Tandem LCF pickup solenoid ON/OFF	3
207	Tandem LCF end fence reciprocating movement	2
208	Tandem LCF end fence motor ON/OFF	3
209	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed clutch (Tandem LCF model) ON/OFF	3
210	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport clutch ON/OFF	3
218	Key copy counter count-up	3
220	Horizontal transport section drive clutch-2 ON/OFF	3
221	Horizontal transport section drive clutch-3 ON/OFF	3
225	4th drawer transport clutch ON/OFF	3
226	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed clutch (4th drawer model) ON/OFF	3
228	4th drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
229	1st drawer transport clutch ON/OFF	3
230	2nd drawer transport clutch ON/OFF	3
231	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport clutch ON/OFF	3
234	Bypass pickup solenoid ON/OFF	3
235	Discharge LED ON/OFF	3
236	Exit section cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
237	Exit section cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
240	Developer unit fan ON/OFF	3
243	Wire cleaner drive motor ON	2
244	Transfer belt cam motor up/down	3
245	Transfer belt power supply roller bias TR1 ON/OFF	3
246	Transfer belt power supply roller bias TR2 ON/OFF	3
247	Transfer belt power supply roller bias TR3 ON/OFF	3
248	Developer bias +DC ON/OFF	3
249	Developer bias -DC1 ON/OFF	3
252	Main charger ON/OFF	3
254	Duct in fan ON/OFF	3
255	Transfer belt cleaning brush bias ON/OFF	3
257	Duct out fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
258	Duct out fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
259	Fuser cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
260	Fuser cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
261	Scan motor ON (automatically stops at limit position; speed can be changed with the [ZOOM] button)	2
264	Scanner cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
265	Scanner cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
267	Exposure lamp ON/OFF	3
270	Tandem LCF tray-up motor up/down	2
271	LCF tray motor tray-up	2
272	LCF feed clutch ON/OFF	3
273	LCF transport clutch ON/OFF	3
274	Gate solenoid ON/OFF	3
276	Tray-up motor-1 ON (1st drawer tray goes up)	2
278	Tray-up motor-1 ON (2nd drawer tray goes up)	2
279	Tray-up motor-2 ON (3rd drawer tray goes up)	2
280	Tray-up motor-2 ON (4th drawer tray goes up)	2

Code	Function	Procedure
281	RADF original feed motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
282	RADF original feed motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
283	RADF read motor ON/OFF	3
284	RADF original exit motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
285	RADF original exit motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
286	RADF original reverse motor (normal rotation) ON/OFF	3
287	RADF original reverse motor (reverse rotation) ON/OFF	3
288	RADF original reverse solenoid ON/OFF	3
292	Laser unit cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
293	Laser unit cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
294	RADF original exit solenoid ON/OFF	3
295	Power OFF mode	4
297	RADF cooling fan ON/OFF	3
301	Modem test 2100 Hz	2
302	Modem test 14.4 KBPS(V17)	2
303	Modem test 9.6 KBPS(V29)	2
304	Modem test 4.8 KBPS(V27)	2
305	Modem test 300 BPS	2
306	Modem test 1850 Hz	2
307	Modem test 1650 Hz	2
308	Modem test 1100 Hz	2
309	Modem test 462 Hz	2
310	Modem test 1300 Hz	2
311	Modem test 33.6 KBPS(V.34)	2
312	Modem test 28.8 KBPS(V.34)	2
313	Modem test 24.0 KBPS(V.34)	2
314	Modem test 16.8 KBPS(V.34)	2
315	Dial test 10 PPS (A telephone number registered in a key pressed is dialed to a telephone line continuously. The pressed key is displayed.)	5
316	Dial test 20 PPS (A telephone number registered in a key pressed is dialed to a telephone line continuously. The pressed key is displayed.)	5
317	Dial test PB (A telephone number registered in a key pressed is dialed to a telephone line continuously. The pressed key is displayed.)	5
318	Modem test 12.0 KBPS(V.17)	2
319	Modem test 7.2 KBPS(V.29)	2
320	Modem test 2.4 KBPS(V.27ter)	2
321	Fax image memory test (Read or write the image memory in the FAX board) All of the fax image memory mounted is checked. (The installation of the expansion memory for the FAX board is automatically detected.) When completed: Status display	2
322	CML relay ON	2
450	IH board cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
451	IH board cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
452	Reverse section cooling fan-1 (front side) ON/OFF	3
454	Reverse section cooling fan-2 (front side) ON/OFF	3

Test print mode (test mode 04)

Code	Types of test pattern	Remarks	Output for
114	Secondary scanning direction 17 gradation steps	Error diffusion / gamma adjustment pattern	SLG
142	Grid pattern	Pattern width: 2 dots, Pitch: 10 mm	LGC

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer			2000		Automatic adjustment of auto-toner sensor	-		-	The adjustment starts approx. 3 minutes after this mode has been selected, and then the value is automatically adjusted. The adjustment value is fixed by pressing the [ENTER] button.This selection is disabled when the developer unit is not installed.	17	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer			2001		Correction of auto-toner sensor	128	0-255	M	The adjustment value of the auto-toner sensor set in the code 05-2000 is verified.This selection is disabled when the developer unit is not installed.	3	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer			2020		Developer bias output adjustment (Developer bias ON)	113	0-255	M	The developer bias is output. Use this code to verify the output value of the high-voltage transformer.The value is output while the developer unit is taken off from the drum.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Charger			2040		Main charger grid bias output adjustment	102	0-255	M	The main charger grid bias is output. Use this code to verify the output value of the high-voltage transformer.Take off the developer unit to enable this code.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer			2052		Transfer transformer DC output adjustment (C)	138	0-255	M	When the value increases, the transfer transformer output increases. The output value of the transfer belt power supply roller is unmeasurable since its voltage is extremely high.Make sure to close the front cover when this code is used. Never touch the high-voltage section.This selection is disabled when the developer unit is not installed.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2120		Image quality control enforcement	-		M	Image quality control is performed forcibly when the density correction of the image is required.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2133		Control status display	0	0-4	M	The control status of image quality control is displayed. 0: Normal 1: Error (control stopped) 2: Error (abnormal pattern density) 4: Sensor LED off-level abnormality or sensor LED light amount abnormality	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2134		Sensor output value when LED light source is OFF	0	0-1023	M	Displays a sensor output value when the light source of the LED is OFF.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2136		Low density pattern sensor output value	0	0-1023	M	The value of the low density pattern detected at the image quality closed-loop control is displayed.	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2137		High density pattern sensor output value	0	0-1023	M	The value of the high density pattern detected at the image quality closed-loop control is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2138		Result display of image quality sensor light amount adjustment	0	0-255	M	The result of the sensor LED light amount adjustment (to use the reflection amount from the drum surface as a reference) is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2160		Drum surface potential sensor control status	0	0-2	M	0: Normal,1: Error (control stopped),2: Error (sensor abnormality)	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2162		Drum surface potential sensor output (Latest value)(Center voltage)	0	0-999	M	The drum surface potential of the main charger center bias measured by the sensor is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2165		Drum surface potential sensor output (Latest value)(Low voltage)	0	0-999	M	The value of the main charger grid bias measured with the drum surface potential sensor is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2166		Drum surface potential sensor output (Latest value)(High voltage)	0	0-999	M	The value of the main charger grid bias measured with the drum surface potential sensor is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2171		Drum surface potential sensor/ Residual voltage sensor output(Latest value)	0	0-999	M	The measured value of the residual voltage after discharging is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2188		Image quality open-loop control enforcement	-		M	When a service call has occurred or a warning message (IQC/SPC) has appeared, "Image quality control enforcement (05-2120)" should be performed after the equipment is repaired or the cause of the error is evaluated. In case the service call occurred or the warning message (IQC/SPC) appeared again after the performance of the code 05-2120, a test chart can be printed out by temporarily using this code (05-2188) if an image check is urgently needed.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2192		Humidity display	60	0-100	M	The humidity of the inside of the equipment is displayed.[Unit: RH%]	2	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2194		Temperature display	22	0-50	M	The temperature of the inside of the equipment is displayed.[Unit: °C]	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2196		Latest value of drum temperature	22	0-100	M	A drum surface temperature detected at the drum surface potential sensor control is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2198		Relative humidity display at image quality closed-loop control	55	0-99	M	A relative humidity detected at the image quality closed-loop control is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control	Laser power adjustment		2250	0	1st laser	Refer to contents	0-255	M	When the value increases, the laser power output increases. <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 132 e-STUDIO756/856: 101	14	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control	Laser power adjustment		2250	1	2nd laser	101	0-255	M	When the value increases, the laser power output increases. Valid only for e-STUDIO756/856	14	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3009		Log table switching for RADF copying (color)	0	0-4	SYS	0: Same log table as the one used at copying with original glass 1: Background reproduction - Light 2 2: Background reproduction - Light 1 3: Background reproduction - Dark 1 4: Background reproduction - Dark 2	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3030		Primary scanning direction (scan. section)	113	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.0423 mm toward the front side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3031		Secondary scanning direction(scan.section)	124	68-188	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.09 mm toward the trailing edge of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Reproduction ratio adjustment		3032		Adj. secondary scan.direction	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction (vertical to paper feeding direction) increases by approx. 0.025%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Distortion mode		3033		Distortion mode	-	-	SYS	Moves carriages to the adjustment position.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3034		Original glass	117	68-188	SYS	0.09524 mm/step	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3035		RADF	133	68-188	SYS	0.09524 mm/step	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3040		Front side	12	0-20	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3041		Back side	5	0-20	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3042		Fine adjustment of RADF transport speed	50	0-100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of the secondary scanning direction on original (fed from the RADF) increases by approx. 0.1%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3043		RADF sideways deviation adjustment	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the rear side of paper by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Leading edge position adjustment		3044		Front side	50	0-100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx. 0.2 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Leading edge position adjustment		3045		Back side	50	0-100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx. 0.2 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3046		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (black)	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3047		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (color)	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Data transfer of characteristic value		3203		SLG board -> SYS board	-	-	SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color deviation correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction)	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3209		Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner / SYS board → SLG board	-	-	SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color deviation correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction) from the SRAM of the SYS board to the SRAM of the SLG board.	6	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3210		Original reading start sensor Auto adj.	-	-	-	Perform the adjustment and initialization when the RADF board or RADF original reading start sensor is replaced.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading correction plate Automatic dust detection adjustment		3218		Shading correction plate Automatic dust detection adjustment	-	-	-	Performs adjustment for automatic dust detection with the shading correction plate. If dust is detected, shading correction is performed by avoiding the dust.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	EEPROM initialization		3220		EEPROM initialization	-	-	-	Initializes EEPROM for the RADF.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3221		Original reading start sensor Manual adj.	-	-	-	Adjusts the RADF original reading start sensor of the RADF manually.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed	Adjustment of primary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4000		PPC	128	0-255	M	When the value increases in increments of "1", the reproduction ratio of the primary scanning direction increases as follows: e-STUDIO556/656: 0.3 mm/step e-STUDIO756/856: 0.1 mm/step	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed	Adjustment of primary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4001		PRT	128	0-255	M	When the value increases in increments of "1", the reproduction ratio of the primary scanning direction increases as follows: e-STUDIO556/656: 0.3 mm/step e-STUDIO756/856: 0.1 mm/step	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction	4005		PPC	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction	4006		PRT	Refer to contents	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm. <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 113 e-STUDIO756/856: 123	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	0	1st drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	1	2nd drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	2	3rd drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	3	4th drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	4	Tandem LCF	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	5	Bypass feeding	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	6	Option LCF	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction/Duplex feeding	4019	0	Long size	148	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction/Duplex feeding	4019	1	Short size (A4/LT or smaller)	148	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction/Duplex feeding	4019	2	Middle size	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4050		Top margin adjustment	24	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.0423 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)		4051		PPC	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.4 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4052		Right margin adjustment	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.0423 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4053		Bottom margin adjustment	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.0423 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Top margin adjustment(blank area at the leading edge of the paper)		4054		PRT	24	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)		4055		PRT	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Right margin adjustment(blank area at the right of the paper along the paper feeding direction)		4056		PRT	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Bottom margin adjustment(blank area at the trailing edge of the paper)		4057		PRT	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4058		1st drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4059		2nd drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4060		3rd drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4061		Bypass feeding	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4062		Duplex feeding	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4063		Option LCF	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Void adjustment in duplex copying	PPC/PRT	4064	0	Bottom margin	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Void adjustment in duplex copying	PPC/PRT	4064	1	Left margin	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	0	Plain paper; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	1	Plain paper; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	2	Plain paper; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	3	Plain paper; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	4	Plain paper; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	0	Thick paper1; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	0	Thick paper2; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	0	Thick paper3; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	0	OHP film; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	1	OHP film; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	2	OHP film; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	3	OHP film; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	4	OHP film; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	0	Plain paper; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	1	Plain paper; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4111		Plain paper	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	0	Plain paper	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	1	Thick 1	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	2	Thick 2	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	3	Thick 3	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	4	OHP film	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	0	Thick paper1; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	0	Thick paper1; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	0	Thick paper1; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	0	Thick paper1; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	0	Thick paper1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	1	Thick paper2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	2	Thick paper3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	3	OHP film	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	0	Thick paper1; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Finisher	Fine adjustment of binding position/folding position		4150	0	A4-R/LT-R	0	-14-14	M	When the value increases by "1", the binding/folding position shifts toward the right page by 0.25 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Finisher	Fine adjustment of binding position/folding position		4150	1	B4	0	-14-14	M	When the value increases by "1", the binding/folding position shifts toward the right page by 0.25 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Finisher	Fine adjustment of binding position/folding position		4150	2	A3/LD	0	-14-14	M	When the value increases by "1", the binding/folding position shifts toward the right page by 0.25 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4402		Common items	45	0-80	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	0	1st drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	1	2nd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	2	3rd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	3	4th drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	4	Option LCF	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 4 Others: 3	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	5	Tandem LCF	14	0-31	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	0	1st drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	1	2nd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	2	3rd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	3	4th drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	4	Option LCF	6	0-31	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	5	Tandem LCF	8	0-31	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of drum motor rotation speed		4520		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of drum motor rotation speed		4521		PRT	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of drum motor rotation speed		4522		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of registration motor rotation speed		4523		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of registration motor rotation speed		4524		PRT	131	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of registration motor rotation speed		4525		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Transfer belt motor	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4526		PPC	132	0-255	M		1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Transfer belt motor	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4527		PRT	130	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the rotation speed increases for approx. 0.127%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Transfer belt motor	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4528		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fuser roller	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4529		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fuser roller	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4530		PRT	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fuser roller	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4531		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of feed motor rotation speed		4532		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of feed motor rotation speed		4533		PRT	128	0-255	M		1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of feed motor rotation speed		4534		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PPC	4535	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PPC	4535	1	Increased speed	130	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PRT	4536	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PRT	4536	1	Increased speed	130	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	FAX	4537	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	FAX	4537	1	Increased speed	130	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PPC	4538	0	Normal speed	Refer to contents	0-255	M	<Default Value> e-STUDIO556/656: 137 e-STUDIO756/856: 135	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PPC	4538	1	Increased speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PRT	4539	0	Normal speed	Refer to contents	0-255	M	<Default Value> e-STUDIO556/656: 137 e-STUDIO756/856: 135	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PRT	4539	1	Increased speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	FAX	4540	0	Normal speed	Refer to contents	0-255	M	<Default Value> e-STUDIO556/656: 137 e-STUDIO756/856: 135	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	FAX	4540	1	Increased speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	1	Drawer feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	2	ADU feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	3	Option LCF feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	1	Drawer feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	2	ADU feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	3	Option LCF feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	1	Drawer feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	2	ADU feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	3	Option LCF feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of developer unit motor rotation speed		4544		PPC	8	0-15	M	[bit: TSR]0;1.00, 1;1.00;1.00, 1;1.05, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75 5, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of developer unit motor rotation speed		4546		PRT	8	0-15	M	[bit: TSR]0;1.00, 1;1.05, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of developer unit motor rotation speed		4548		FAX	8	0-15	M	[bit: TSR]0;1.00, 1;1.05, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4560		4th drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4561		Tandem LCF	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment		4579		Using icons	-		M	The paper feeding aligning amount is adjusted by pressing buttons on the LCD.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4580	0	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4580	1	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4581	0	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4581	1	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	0	Thick paper2; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	0	Thick paper2; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	0	Thick paper2; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	0	Thick paper2; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4586	0	Thick paper2; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4586	1	Thick paper2; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	0	Thick paper2; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	0	Thick paper3; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	0	Thick paper3; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	0	Thick paper3; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	0	Thick paper3; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4592	0	Thick paper3; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4592	1	Thick paper3; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	0	Thick paper3; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	0	OHP film; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	1	OHP film; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	0	OHP film; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	1	OHP film; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	0	OHP film; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	1	OHP film; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	0	OHP film; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	1	OHP film; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4598	0	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4598	1	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	0	OHP film; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	1	OHP film; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	PPC(black)		7025		ADF	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7033		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7034		Text	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7041		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7042		Text	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7043		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7048		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7050		Presentation	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7051		Presentation	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7056		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7057		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7058		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7059		Presentation	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7097		Text/Photo	2	0-4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7098		Text	2	0-4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7114		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7115		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7116		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Light step value	7117		Text/Photo	20	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the lighter the image of the “light” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Light step value	7118		Text	20	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the lighter the image of the “light” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Light step value	7119		Photo	20	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the lighter the image of the “light” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Dark step value	7120		Text/Photo	20	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image of the "dark" steps becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Dark step value	7121		Text	20	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image of the "dark" steps becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Dark step value	7122		Photo	20	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image of the "dark" steps becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7123		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7124		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7125		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7126		Presentation	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7129		Presentation	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7150		User custom	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7151		Text/Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7152		Text	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7153		Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7156		Color Document	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Automatic gamma adjustment	PPC(black)		7165		All media types	-	-	-	When color deviation is found in gradation reproduction, the gradation reproduction can be corrected with the automatic gamma adjustment. The result of the correction above will be applied to all media types.	7	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7193	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7193	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7193	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	1	Beam level 1/4	63	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	2	Beam level 2/4	127	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	3	Beam level 3/4	191	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	4	Beam level 4/4	230	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	1	Beam level 1/4	63	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	2	Beam level 2/4	127	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	3	Beam level 3/4	191	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	4	Beam level 4/4	230	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	1	Beam level 1/4	63	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	2	Beam level 2/4	127	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	3	Beam level 3/4	191	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	4	Beam level 4/4	255	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7215	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7215	1	Beam level 1/4	63	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7215	2	Beam level 2/4	127	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7215	3	Beam level 3/4	191	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Presentation	7215	4	Beam level 4/4	255	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7236		User custom	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7237		User custom	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7249		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7252		User custom	2	0-4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7258		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Light step value	7261		User custom	20	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the lighter the image of the “light” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Dark step value	7264		User custom	20	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image of the "dark" steps becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7267		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7279		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual density adjustment	7280		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7283		Text/Photo	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7284		Text	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7285		Photo	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7286		Text/Photo	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7287		Text	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7288		Photo	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7289		Presentation	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7290		Presentation	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7325		PS	5	0-9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text.With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7326		PCL	5	0-9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text.With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7327		XPS	5	0-9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text.With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7330		Normal printing	255	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7331		PS	176	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7332		PCL	176	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7333		XPS	176	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7334		Hardcopy security printing	255	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/image	7368	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/image	7368	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/image	7368	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)	7400		User custom	100	0-200	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)	7401		Text/Photo	100	0-200	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)	7402		Text	100	0-200	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)	7403		Photo	100	0-200	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)	7404		Gray scale	100	0-200	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7416		Text/Photo	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7417		Text	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7418		Photo	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7419		Gray scale	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7421		Text/Photo	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7422		Text	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7423		Photo	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7424		Gray scale	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Automatic density adjustment	7425		User custom	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7426		User custom	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7430		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7431		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7432		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7433		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7444		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7445		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7446		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7447		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7456		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7457		Text	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7458		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7459		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7470		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7475		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7478		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Void amount in network scanning		7489		SCN	0	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the blank area around the scanned image becomes wider. (e.g.: In network scanning with 600 dpi, if the setting value is "1", the blank area increases by 1 dot.)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7533		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7534		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the lighter the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7535		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7542		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7543		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	1	Beam level 1/4	32	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	2	Beam level 2/4	64	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	3	Beam level 3/4	94	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	4	Beam level 4/4	200	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Blank page judgment threshold adjustment			7618		PPC/SCN	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the more the original tends to be judged as a blank page.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ACS judgment threshold			7630		PPC/SCN	70	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the more the original tends to be judged as black even in the auto color mode. The smaller value, the more it tends to be judged as color.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	0	Default setting	0	0-3	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine lines in PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing according to the position. This code sets whether automatic stroke adjustment is enabled or disabled if it is not included in the print data. If this setting is disabled, there will be an increase in cases in which the width of fine lines becomes thicker by 1 dot when they are printed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: Forcibly disabled (Ignores command in printing data) 3: Forcibly enabled (Ignores command in printing data)	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	1	Minimum stroke width when disabled	2	1-2	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine lines in PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing according to the position. This code sets the minimum width of fine lines when the automatic stroke adjustment is disabled. For example, if automatic stroke adjustment is disabled and the width of fine lines is set to "0" in the PS command, the width of the lines becomes 1 dot if the value of this code is set to "1"; equally, if it is set to “2”, the width of the lines becomes 2 dots. 1: 1 dot 2: 2 dots	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background fine adjustment	SCN (color)		8309		Text/Photo	50	0-50	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background fine adjustment	SCN(color)		8310		Text	50	0-50	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background fine adjustment	SCN(color)		8311		Printed image	50	0-50	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN (color)		8314		Text/Photo	1	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8315		Text	0	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8316		Printed image	0	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN (color)		8319		Text/Photo	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8320		Text	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8321		Printed image	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN (color)		8324		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8325		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8326		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color/Automatic density adjustment	8330		Text	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color/Automatic density adjustment	8331		Printed image	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color/Automatic density adjustment	8334		User custom	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8335		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8336		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN (color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8339		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8340		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8341		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Light step value	8344		Text	20	0-255	SYS	Sets the changing amount per step of the density adjustment buttons on the control panel. The larger the value, the lighter the image of the “light” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Light step value	8345		Printed image	20	0-255	SYS	Sets the changing amount per step of the density adjustment buttons on the control panel. The larger the value, the lighter the image of the “light” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Dark step value	8348		Text	20	0-255	SYS	Sets the changing amount per step of the density adjustment buttons on the control panel. The larger the value, the darker the image of the “dark” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Dark step value	8349		Printed image	20	0-255	SYS	Sets the changing amount per step of the density adjustment buttons on the control panel. The larger the value, the darker the image of the “dark” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN (color)	Full color	8354		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN (color)	Automatic density adjustment	8355		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN (color)	Manual density adjustment	8356		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)	Full color/Manual density adjustment	8360		Text/Photo	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)	Full color/Manual density adjustment	8361		Text	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)	Full color/Manual density adjustment	8362		Printed image	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)	Full color/Manual density adjustment	8365		User custom	0	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)		8370		User custom	50	0-50	SYS	When the value increases, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)		8371		User custom	0	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)		8372		User custom	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)		8373		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8375		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8380		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Light step value	8381		User custom	20	0-255	SYS	Sets the changing amount per step of the density adjustment buttons on the control panel. The larger the value, the lighter the image of the “light” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Dark step value	8382		User custom	20	0-255	SYS	Sets the changing amount per step of the density adjustment buttons on the control panel. The larger the value, the darker the image of the “dark” step becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Automatic density adjustment	8385		Text	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Automatic density adjustment	8386		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Automatic density adjustment	8389		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual density adjustment	8390		Text	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual density adjustment	8391		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual density adjustment	8394		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8400		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8402		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8403		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	8404		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8405		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8407		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8408		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual density adjustment	8409		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	As the adjustment value becomes larger, the background becomes darker. As the adjustment value becomes smaller, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8412		User custom	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8413		Text/Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8414		Text	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8415		Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Maintenance			9043		Equipment number (serial number) entry	-		SYS	When this adjustment is performed with this code, the setting code (08-9601) is also performed automatically. 7 digits out of 9 digits can be entered. The first 2 digits are fixed.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9104		Compression quality of SLIM PDF background processing	5	0-10	SYS	0-10010,0: High compression, low image quality,10: Low compression, high image quality	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9107		Resolution adjustment of SLIM PDF background processing	1	0-3	SYS	0: 75dpi 1: 100dpi 2: 150dpi 3: 200dpi	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	System	General			9960		Equipment information (SRAM)	Refer to contents	0-2	SYS	Displays the equipment information (setting value of 08-9960) 0: Not set 1: e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 2: e-STUDIO556SE/656SE/756SE/856SE <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2002		Fuser unit counter	0	0~29	M	0: No error 1: C411 2: C412 3: C443 4: - 5: C445/465 6: C446/466 7: C447/467 8: C468 9: C449 10: C475 11: C471 12: C472 13: C473 14: C481 15: C480 16: C474 17: C490 18: C468 19: C449 20: C468 21: C449 22: C449 23: C449 24: C447/C467 25: C449 26: C468 27: C449 28: C468 29: C449	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2009		Fuser roller temperature at ready status	Refer to contents	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11:195°C 12: 200°C 13:205°C 14: 210°C <Default value> e-STUDIO556 UC, EUR: 12 e-STUDIO656 JPC: 9 UC, EUR: 12 e-STUDIO756/856 JPC: 12 UC, EUR: 12	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2010		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Plain paper)	12	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11:195°C 12: 200°C 13:205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2028		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Thick paper 3)	12	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11:195°C 12: 200°C 13:205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2031		Pre-running time for first printing(Thick paper 3)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode		2042		Fuser roller temperature	Refer to contents	0~27	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 55°C 3: 60°C 4: 65°C 5: 70°C 6: 75°C 7: 80°C 8: 85°C 9: 90°C 10: 95°C 11:100°C 12: 105°C 13:110°C 14: 115°C 15:120°C 16: 125°C 17:130°C 18: 135°C 19:140°C 20: 145°C 21:150°C 22: 155°C 23:160°C 24: 165°C 25:170°C 26: 175°C 27:180°C <Default value> e-STUDIO556 UC, EUR: 19 e-STUDIO656 JPC: 5 UC, EUR: 22 e-STUDIO756/856 JPC: 22 UC, EUR: 25	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2049		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Thick paper 1)	12	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11:195°C 12: 200°C 13:205°C 14: 210°C	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2050		Fuser roller temperature during printing(Thick paper 2)	12	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11:195°C 12: 200°C 13:205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2051		Fuser roller temperature during printing(OHP film)	8	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11:195°C 12: 200°C 3:205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2052		Pre-running time for first printing (OHP film)	5	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 0 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2053		Pre-running time for first printing(Plain paper/Low temperature environment)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2054		Pre-running time for first printing(Thick paper 1)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2055		Pre-running time for first printing(Thick paper 2)	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2057		Fuser unit pre-running period end temperature(Pressure roller)(Normal temperature / Option not installed)	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 100°C 1: 110°C 2: 120°C 3: 125°C 4: 130°C 5: 135°C 6: 140°C 7: 145°C 8: 150°C 9: 155°C 10: 160°C 11:165°C 12: 170°C 13:175°C 14: 180°C 15:185°C 16: 190°C <Default value> e-STUDIO556 UC, EUR: 4 e-STUDIO656/756/856 JPC: 2 UC, EUR: 4	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2058		Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status(Pressure roller)(Option not installed)	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C 8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C 11:105°C 12: 110°C 13:115°C 14: 120°C 15:125°C 16: 130°C <Default value> e-STUDIO556 UC, EUR: 16 e-STUDIO656 JPC: 6 UC, EUR: 16 e-STUDIO756/856 JPC: 16 UC, EUR: 16	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2059		Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status(Pressure roller)(Option not installed)	Refer to contents	0~9	M	0: 5°C 1: 10°C 2: 15°C 3: 20°C 4: 25°C 5: 30°C 6: 35°C 7: 40°C 8: 45°C 9: 50°C <Default value> e-STUDIO556 UC, EUR: 2 e-STUDIO656 JPC: 5 UC, EUR: 2 e-STUDIO756/856 JPC: 2 UC, EUR: 2	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2060		Threshold of low temperature environment control	7	0~11	M	The boundary temperature of the low and normal temperature control can be set. 0: 0°C 1: 5°C 2: 9°C 3: 10°C 4: 12°C 5: 14°C 6: 15°C 7: 16°C 8: 17°C 9: 18°C 10: 19°C 11: 20°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2084		Low-speed pre-running setting at recovery from Energy Saving Mode	Refer to contents	0~1	M	0: Performs prerunning 1: No pre-running <Default value> e-STUDIO556 UC, EUR: 0 e-STUDIO656 JPC: 1 UC, EUR: 0 e-STUDIO756/856 JPC: 0 UC, EUR: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2105		Pre-running period end temperature(Pressure roller)(Low temperature)	8	0~16	M	0: 100°C 1: 110°C 2: 120°C 3: 125°C 4: 130°C 5: 135°C 6: 140°C 7: 145°C 8: 150°C 9: 155°C 10: 160°C 11:165°C 12: 170°C 13:175°C 14: 180°C 15:185°C 16: 190°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2117		Pre-running period end temperature(Pressure roller)(Normal temperature / Option installed)	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 100°C 1: 110°C 2: 120°C 3: 125°C 4: 130°C 5: 135°C 6: 140°C 7: 145°C 8: 150°C 9: 155°C 10: 160°C 1:165°C 12: 170°C 13:175°C 14: 180°C 15:185°C 16: 190°C <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: TWD: 6 Others: 4 e-STUDIO756/856: NAD/SAD: 6 Others: 4	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2122		Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status(Pressure roller)(When options are installed)	16	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C 8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C 11:105°C 12: 110°C 13:115°C 14: 120°C 15:125°C 16: 130°C	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2123		Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status(Pressure roller)(When options are installed)	2	0~9	M	0: 5°C 1: 10°C 2: 15°C 3: 20°C 4: 25°C 5: 30°C 6: 35°C 7: 40°C 8: 45°C 9: 50°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2130		Switching timing into low-speed pre-running from start of ready status(Pressure roller)	1	0~12	M	0: Switching disabled 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 20 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 40 min. 6: 50 min. 7: 60 min. 8: 70 min. 9: 80 min. 10: 90 min. 11: 100 min. 12: 120 min.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2131		Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status (Pressure roller)(Option not installed)(When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C 8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C 11: 105°C 12: 110°C 13: 115°C 14: 120°C 15: 125°C 16: 130°C <Default value> e-STUDIO556 UC, EUR: 10 e-STUDIO656 JPC: 6 UC, EUR: 10 e-STUDIO756/856 JPC: 10 UC, EUR: 10	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2132		Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status (Pressure roller)(Option not installed)(When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	5	0~9	M	0: +5°C 1: +10°C 2: +15°C 3: +20°C4: +25°C 5: +30°C 6: +35°C 7: +40°C 8: +45°C 9: +50°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2136		Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status(Pressure roller)(Option installed)(When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	10	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C11: 105°C 12: 110°C 13: 115°C14: 120°C 15: 125°C 16: 130°C	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2137		Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status(Pressure roller)(Option installed)(When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	5	0~9	M	0: +5°C 1: +10°C 2: +15°C 3: +20°C4: +25°C 5: +30°C 6: +35°C 7: +40°C 8: +45°C 9: +50°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2147		High fusing mode(When thick paper 2 is used)	0	0~1	M	The fusing efficiency level goes up during a continuous printing (when Thick 3 is selected). 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2242		Plain paper	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2243		Thick paper 1	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2244		Thick paper 2	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2245		Thick paper 3	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2260		Number of sheets to start reeling cleaning web	Refer to contents	0~255	M	The equipment starts reeling the cleaning web every time the specified number of sheets have been printed. (= Setting value X 1 sheet) <Default value> e-STUDIO556: 7 Other: 8	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2267		Display of remaining portion of cleaning web	0	0~1	M	0: Displayed 1: Not displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			2268		Printing operation setting at the end of cleaning web	0	0~1	M	0: Stop operation 1: Continue operation	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of sheets	2270	0	Threshold of number of sheets [1]	Refer to contents	0~9999	M	Threshold of the continuous printing number to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 9999: Number of sheets <Default> e-STUDIO556/656: 30 e-STUDIO756/856: 50 * The same or a smaller value than the one set in 08-2270-1 should be input.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of sheets	2270	1	Threshold of number of sheets [2]	100	0~9999	M	Threshold of the continuous printing number to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 9999: Number of sheets * The same or a lager value than the one set in 08-2270-0 should be input.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of pixels	2271	0	Threshold of number of pixels [1]	100	0~10000	M	The threshold of the number of pixels to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 10000: Number of pixels * The same or a smaller value than the one set in 08-2271-1 should be input.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of pixels	2271	1	Threshold of number of pixels [2]	230	0~10000	M	The threshold of the number of pixels to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 10000: Number of pixels *The same or a lager value than the one set in 08-2271-0 should be input.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	0	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	1	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper1	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	2	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper2	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	3	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper3	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	4	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Transparency	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	5	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	6	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	7	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: : Thick paper2	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	8	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	9	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	10	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Plain paper	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	11	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	12	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper2	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	13	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	14	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	0	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	1	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper1	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	2	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper2	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	3	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper3	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	4	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Transparency	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	5	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	6	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	7	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: : Thick paper2	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	8	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	9	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	10	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Plain paper	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	11	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	12	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper2	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	13	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	14	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Developer			2816		Toner density life correction switching	3	0~7	M	0: Approx. 0.75% lower than current status 1: Approx. 0.50% lower than current status 2: Approx. 0.25% lower than current status 3: Unchanged (Default) 4: Approx. 0.15% higher than current status 5: Approx. 0.25% higher than current status 6: Approx. 0.50% higher than current status 7: Approx. 0.75% higher than current status	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2817		Toner supply amount correction/ New toner supply motor control	0	0~8	M	The supply amount of new toner to the developer unit (the drive counts of the new toner supply motor) is corrected. Smaller<-Toner supply amount->Larger 5->4->3->1->0->2->6->7->8	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2818		Toner supply amount correction/ Hopper motor control	0	0~8	M	The supply amount of recycle toner to the developer unit (the drive counts of the hopper motor) is corrected. Smaller<-Toner supply amount->Larger 3->1->0->7->6->5->4->8->2	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2819		Recycle toner supply control switching	1	0~1	M	This setting is whether the recycle toner is supplied or not when the toner cartridge is empty. 0: Supplied 1: Not supplied	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Charger			2831		Wire cleaning operation cycle setting	4	0~6	M	0: Disabled 1: 500 sheets interval 2: 1,000 sheets interval 3: 1,500 sheets interval 4: 2,000 sheets interval 5: 2,500 sheets interval 6: 3,000 sheets interval	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Process			2832		Drum pre-running period	0	0~255	M	0: Disabled 1-255: 1-255 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2842		Developer unit prerunning period before image quality closed-loop control	10	0~99	M	Unit: Second	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2844	0	Image quality closed-loop control(Contrast voltage)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2844	1	Image quality closed-loop control(Laser power)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2845		Image quality open-loop control	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2846		Transfer output correction control switching against surface potential	0	0~2	M	0: Control OFF 1: Table 1 applied 2: Table 2 applied	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control	Drum surface potential sensor		2850		Counter for number of control abnormality	0	0~16	M		1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control	Drum surface potential sensor		2851		Control setting	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2873		Number of times of sensor abnormality	0	0~16	M	The number of times the image quality closed-loop control error has occurred is displayed. When the equipment has been repaired and the cause of the error has been evaluated after the appearance of a warning message (IQC), reset the counter to switch off.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2876		Image quality control/ Auto-start print volume setting 1	20	0~30	M	The printing interval to perform the image quality closed-loop control is set. Default: 2000 sheets (Setting value x 100 sheets)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2877		Image quality control/ Auto-start print volume setting 2	50	1~99	M	The image quality closed-loop control is performed in a shorter printing interval than the one set in 08-2876 only when the equipment has been left inactive for a long time (including power-OFF).Default: 500 sheets (Setting value x 10 sheets)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2878		Condition setting of image quality control auto-start	4	0~24	M	When the equipment has been left in warming-up for more than the specified period of time, the image quality closed-loop control is performed. This period is set in this code.Default: 4 (Unit: hours)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2891	0	Maximum number of times of image quality closed-loop control correction (Contrast voltage)	5	0~10	M	The maximum number of correction which the image quality closed-loop control (contrast voltage) can be performed is set.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2891	1	Maximum number of times of image quality closed-loop control correction(Laser power)	4	0~10	M	The maximum number of correction which the image quality closed-loop control (laser power) can be performed is set.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2899		Contrast voltage upper limiter	535	0~999	M	The upper limit of the developer contrast voltage control is set.[Unit: V]	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2900		Contrast voltage lower limiter	190	0~999	M	The lower limit of the developer contrast voltage control is set.[Unit: V]	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2903		Exposure amount (laser power) upper limiter setting	Refer to contents	0~1500	M	The upper limit of the laser power control is set. [Unit: μW] <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 1020 e-STUDIO756/856: 610	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2904		Exposure amount (laser power) lower limiter setting	Refer to contents	0~1500	M	The lower limit of the laser power control is set. [Unit: μW] <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 600 e-STUDIO756/856: 270	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	0	Image quality control auto-start setting(When power is turned ON first in a day)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	1	Image quality control auto-start setting(Specified number of sheets for auto-start have been printed from the start of previous image quality control)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	2	Image quality control auto-start setting(Specified period of time for auto-start has passed)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	3	Image quality control auto-start setting(When recovered from toner-empty status)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	4	Image quality control auto-start setting(Specified number of sheets have been printed from first image quality control start in a day or warming-up recovery)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2912		Condition setting of image quality control auto-start(Fuser unit temperature at power-ON)	6	0~20	M	0: 30°C 1: 35°C 2: 40°C 3: 45°C 4: 50°C 5: 55°C 6: 60°C 7: 65°C 8: 70°C 9: 75°C 10: 80°C 11: 85°C 12: 90°C 13: 95°C 14: 100°C 15:105°C 16: 110°C 17:115°C 18: 120°C 19:125°C 20: 130°C	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	0	Transfer transformer DC correction (H)	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	1	Transfer voltage transformer DC correction (C)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected. <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 105 e-STUDIO756/856: 139	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2928	2	Transfer transformer DC correction (L)	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper1	2929	0	H	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper1	2929	1	C	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper1	2929	2	L	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper2	2930	0	H	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper2	2930	1	C	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper2	2930	2	L	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Duplex printing	2931	0	H	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Duplex printing	2931	1	C	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Duplex printing	2931	2	L	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Transparency	2932	0	H	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Transparency	2932	1	C	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Transparency	2932	2	L	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer			2960		Transfer timing correction	2	0~4	M	The timing to turn on the transfer bias is corrected. <e-STUDIO556/656> 0: Approx. 8.2 mm passed from the reference position 1: Approx. 6.8 mm passed from the reference position 2: Approx. 5.4 mm passed from the reference position 3: Approx. 4.1 mm passed from the reference position 4: Turns on at the reference position <e-STUDIO756/856> 0: Approx. 9.8 mm passed from the reference position 1: Approx. 8.2 mm passed from the reference position 2: Approx. 6.6 mm passed from the reference position 3: Approx. 4.9 mm passed from the reference position 4: Turns on at the reference position	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper3	2961	0	H	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper3	2961	1	C	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper3	2961	2	L	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper/Duplex printing	2962	0	H	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper/Duplex printing	2962	1	C	128	0~255	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper/Duplex printing	2962	2	L	128	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2980		Contrast voltage offset correction setting	Refer to contents	0~10	M	0: -100 1: -80 2: -60 3: -40 4: -20 5: ±0 6: +20 7: +40 8: +60 9: +80 10: +100 [Unit: V] <Default value> JPC: 5 UC, EUR: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Image quality control			2982		Laser power offset correction setting	Refer to contents	0~10	M	0: -150 1: -120 2: -90 3: -60 4: -30 5: ±0 6: +30 7: +60 8: +90 9: +120 10: +150 <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 5 e-STUDIO756/856: 5 (6 for NAD only)	1	
08	Setting mode	Scanner				3015		Pre-scan setting switchover	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not performing pre-scanning 1: Performing pre-scanning	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	Scanner	RADF			3017		DF (A4/LT) automatic detection setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Detects A4/LT 1: Does not detect A4/LT	11	
08	Setting mode	Scanner	RADF			3021		Setting for switchback operation in mixed-size copying using RADF	0	0~1	M	This setting is whether the original length is detected or not by transporting without scanning in reverse when A4-R/FOLIO paper or LT-R/LG paper is detected in a mixed-size copying 0: Disabled - AMS: A series - Judges as A4-R without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by its length without transporting in reverse with no scanning. APS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG without transporting in reverse with no scanning. 1: Enable 1 AMS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. APS: The same as that of APS in 0: Disabled .	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3500		Device setting	0	0-4294967295	SYS	To enable the e-Bridge ID Gate, a card reading device should be set in the order of "ABYYZZZZ". (Enter the corresponding values to "A", "B", "YY" and "ZZZZ".) - AB: Special setting - A: Debugging NIC 0: Not used 1: Used - B: Interface 0: USB connection 1: Serial connection (KP-2003 only) - YY: Authentication 00: No authentication using card 03: Mifare (KP-2005 only) 04: HID (KP-2004 only) 06: KB Emulation I/F Reader 07: 3Track Magnetic Swipe Reader 09: 2Track Magnetic Swipe Reader - ZZZZ: Sub-code (Specifies the usage type of card ID) 0000: No authentication using card 0001: IDm (Felica/NFC-Felica) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0002: Data (Felica/NFC-Felica/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3501		Format information 1	0	0-4294967295	SYS	To access the data in the noncontact IC card, the Key Information "LLLL" and the Sector Number "MMMM" should be set. The "LLLL" should be set first, and then "MMMM". <KP-2005> LLLL: Key information MMMM: Sector number (hexadecimal number)	5	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3502		Format information 2	0	0-4294967295	SYS	The data of the block number in the noncontact IC is set. <KP-2005> RRBSEbse (hexadecimal number) RR: 00 (Fixed) B: 1st area block number S: 1st area beginning byte offset E: 1st area ending byte offset b: 2nd area block number s: 2nd area beginning byte offset e: 2nd area ending byte offset * If the 2nd block/area is not used, set the SSTU to "FFFF" (hexadecimal number), the bse to"FFF" (hexadecimal number).	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3503		Format information 3	0	0-0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	SYS	Security key "KKKKKKKKKKKK" (12 digits) <hexadecimal number> in the [Key Information] of the [Sector Number] set in the code 08-3501 should be entered.	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3504		Card authentication LDAP server	0	0~100	SYS	LDAP server number for the card authentication when a non-contact IC card is used should be set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3612		Date of unpacking	-	13 digits	SYS	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example: 03 07 0 13 13 27 48 “Day” - “0” is for “Sunday”. Proceeds Monday through Saturday from “1” to “6”.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3615		List print USB storage setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Enable(USB storage available) 1: Disable(USB storage not available)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3619		Clearing of service history list file	-		SYS	Initializes the service history list file.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3623		Job filtering setting for real time log notification function	0	0-65535	SYS	Changes target type of job for notification in real time log notification function..	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3624		Log item filtering setting for real time log notification function.	2147483921	0~4294967295	SYS	Changes target log items for notification in real time log notification function.	5	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Real time log notification function		3626		Department information transmission setting of real time log notification function	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the department information (number, name, code) is transmitted or not in the real time log notification function. 0: Department number, department name, department code 1: Department number, department name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3628		Enable/Disable setting of standard data overwrite function	1	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * This code is valid for the following model or destination: - e-STUDIO556SE/656SE/756SE/856SE	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3629		Enable/Disable setting of standard EWB function	1	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * This code is valid for the following model or destination: - e-STUDIO556SE/656SE/756SE/856SE - e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 for MJD	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3631		Remote Access (SNMP)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3635		Proof print function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3637		Addition of transmission header	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3638		Addition of receiving record	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3639		Adding method of transmission header	1	1-2	SYS	1: Overwriting inside the image (5 mm from the top) 2: Adding outside the image (5 mm from the top)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3640		Authentication of MDS system	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled (Normal mode) 1: Enabled (MDS authentication mode) * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3641		Display in TopAccess	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the information of MDS Authentication will be displayed or not in TopAccess and control panel. 0: Non display 1: Display * When "1" is set in 3640, the setting value of this code becomes "1" accordingly. The setting value cannot be changed to "0". * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3642	0	User authentication setting for NW print/NW fax/Internet fax function	0	0-3	SYS	0: Authentication with user name and domain name 1: No authentication control in the equipment 2: Authentication with user name 3: Authentication with domain participation information	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	WS scan		3642	2	Disabling job authentication/permission check/Quota check	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3643		Filtering condition for job list on the panel	1	0-1	SYS	0: Filtered with user name 1: Filtered with domain name and user name * This code is valid only when the value of 08-3642-0 is "1".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3644		Login restriction for reissued card	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3646		Copy	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3647		FAX	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3648		Printer/e-Filing	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3649		Scanning	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3650		List print	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3651		Authentication method for administrator	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Only password 1: User name and password	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3652		Switchover of card reader display on the control panel	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the display on the control panel (authentication screen) depending on the connected card reader. 0: Non-contact type 1: Card insertion type	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3653		Judgment timing for continuous printing	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the timing for judging whether following job is printed continuously or not. 0: Consumable life priority (Judging whether the following job exists or not by printing of last page of preceding job) 1: Printing performance priority (Judging whether the following job exists or not by ejection of last page of preceding job) * Although continuous printing is performed more frequently when the value of this code is set to "1", the life of consumables may be affected. This setting is not applied to printing with the EFI controller.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			3657		List/report printing from the drawer specified for "FAX"	0	0-1	SYS	Sets to feed the paper from a drawer whose attribute is specified to "FAX" when a list or report is printed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3658		To/Bcc Destination	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the destination of an internet fax to be sent to To or Bcc. 0: To 1: Bcc	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3659		Image position and size setting at the time of forwarding received fax jobs	1	0-2	SYS	This setting is applied only when a received fax job is forwarded with a pdf format file. 0: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. 1: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the center part of the paper. 2: Sets to select a standard size paper corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. - If "FAX" has been set as the attribute of a drawer, its paper size will be applied when "0" or "1" is selected.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3661		Fax operation setting during off-hook transmission	1	0-2	SYS	0: Transmission is not operable during off-hook 1: Direct transmission is operable during off-hook 2: Transmission is operable during off-hook	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3662		Waiting period for continue after the RADF scanning	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * When "Enabled" is set, the screen to notify continuity appears for 1 second after RADF scanning has been completed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System				3666		Process of user authentification(ShimpleBind)	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Normal process 1: Special process	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3702		Device name for device authentication	MFP's serial number	-	-	Maximum 128 letters "MFP's serial number" is set as default. Perform 08-9083 to set the default value.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3704		PDC2 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3705		BDC2 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3706		PDC3 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3707		BDC3 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3719		Windows domain No. 2 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3720		Windows domain No. 3 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3721		AppleTalk Device Name	MFP's serial number	-	-	Maximum 32 letters "MFP's serial number" is set as default. Perform 08-9083 to set the default value.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3722		Device authentication PDC/BDC time-out period (Unit: Seconds)	60	1~180	NIC	Applied to the device authentication	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3723		User authentication PDC/BDC time-out period (Unit: Seconds)	30	1~180	NIC	Applied to the user authentication	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3724		Windows domain authentication of device/user authentication	1	1~4	NIC	Sets the Windows domain authentication method for device authentication, Scan to SMB, and user authentication. When the setting of the domain authentication method is unknown, it's strongly recommended to set the value of this code to "1" (Auto). 1: Auto 2: Kerberos 3: NTLMv2 4: NTLMv1 * Note that the internal processing is different between user authentication and Windows logon authentication/Scan to SMB as follows. - User authentication "1" (Auto): Auto (Kerberos -> NTLMv2) "4" (NTLMv1): NTLMv2 - Windows logon authentication/Scan to SMB "1" (Auto): Auto (Kerberos -> NTLMv1) "4" (NTLMv1): NTLMv1	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3725		IPP max connection	16	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3726		IPP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3727		LPD max connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3728		LPD active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3729		ATalk PS max Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3730		ATalk PS active Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3731		Raw TCP max connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3732		Raw TCP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3736		DNS Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at DNS client connection	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3739		FTP Client Time Out (SCAN)	30	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at FTP client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3743		LDAP Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at LDAP client connection	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3754		Switching DPWS Printer setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS printer /DPWS secure printer function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3755		Switching DPWS Scanner setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS scanner function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3757		DPWS Discovery Port Number	3702	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Discovery	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3758		DPWS Metadata Exchange Port Number	50081	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Metadata Exchange	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3759		DPWS Print Port Number	50082	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3760		DPWS Scan Port Number	50083	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Scan	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3765		DPWS Print Max numbers of connection	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers received from more than one connection request in the DPWS print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3766		DPWS Print Max numbers of reception	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers of data received from more than one clients in the DPWS print	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3767		Switching IPv6 setting	2	1~2	NIC	IPv6 function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3768		Switching IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition	2	1~3	NIC	IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition setting is switched. 1: Manual 2: Stateless 3: Stateful	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3770		IPv6 Address	-	-	-	Displays IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3771		Prefix display setting	-	-	-	Sets the length of the displayed prefix. Maximum 3 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3772		Default Gateway setting	-	-	-	Sets the default gateway for IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3774		DHCPv6 Option setting	2	1~2	NIC	DHCPv6 Option is switched when the Manual is set. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3777		Stateless Address setting	2	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired by both Stateless and State full Address. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3778		Acquiring DHCPv6 Option	2	1~2	NIC	When Stateless Address is selected, an option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3779		Stateful Address setting	1	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3780		Stateful Option setting	1	1~2	NIC	An option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3781		Primary DNS Server Address Registration	-	-	-	Registration of Primary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	IPv6		3782		Secondary DNS Server Address Registration(IPv6)	-	-	-	Registration of Secondary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3793		Switching LLTD setting	1	1~2	NIC	LLTD function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3802		USB media direct printing Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: ledger 1: legal 2: letter 3: computer 4: statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3803		USB media direct printing function setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the USB media direct printing function. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			3805		Department Management setting by Remote Scan	3	0~3	SYS	Department Management is set when Remote Scan is performed. 0: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI OFF 1: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI OFF 2: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI ON 3: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI ON	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3810		Communication setting	0	0~1	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, Direct SMTP communication is set. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When "0: Disabled" is set, an Internet Fax is sent using an SMTP server. When "1: Enabled" is set, direct SMTP communication is enabled and an Internet Fax is sent to MFPs on the intranet without using an SMTP server. Since no SMTP server is used, the SSL encryption and SMTPAUTH function cannot be used for internet Fax transmission. If "1: enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3811		Image encrypting at the Direct SMTP	0	0~1	SYS	When Direct SMTP communication is performed, an attached image is encrypted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Internet Fax		3812		Dummy full mode at I-Fax transmission	0	0~1	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, the resolution ratio and the paper size of an attached image are set to the full mode. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled If "1: Enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			3815		XPS file thumbnail addition	1	0~1	SYS	Thumbnail is added to the XPS file produced by the Scan function. 0: Not added 1: Only the top page added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			3816		XPS file paper size setting	1	0~1	SYS	The paper size of the XPS file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: Scanned image size 1: Standard size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			3817		PDF file version setting	4	0~1, 4	SYS	The version of PDF file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: PDF V1.3 1: PDF V1.4 4: PDF V1.7	1	
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3820		Function setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3821		Setting to prevent communication converging	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3822		Function setting of Proxy Server	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3823		IP Address setting of Proxy Server	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	SYS	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3824		Port number setting of Proxy Server	80	1~65535	SYS		1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3825		Account ID setting of Proxy Server	-	Refer to contents	SYS	Maximum 30 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	e-BRIDGE CloudConnect			3826		Account password setting of Proxy Server	-	Refer to contents	SYS	Maximum 30 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			3833		Home directory function	0	0~1	SYS	Function to store a file in the user's home directory. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3837		Display switching for the machine name/computer name shown in the notification	0	0~1	SYS	The display method of the machine name/computer name shown in the event-related notification is switched. 0: IP address 1: NetBIOS name/FQDN	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	License control		3840		Registration/Deletion	-	-	-	Registers electronic keys for setting related optional items (e.g. when the equipment is delivered). Returns the license file having the same ID as that in the one-time dongle. Displays all the electronic keys stored in a USB media connected to the equipment in a list. Displays electronic keys registered in the equipment.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3847		FAX mistransmission prevention	0	0~1	SYS	FAX mistransmission prevention function is switched. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3848		Restriction on Address Book destination setting	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of destination selection from the Address Book is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3849		Restriction on destination direct entry	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of direct entry is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Userinterface			3851		Template display	0	0~1	SYS	The order of displaying templates on the LCD screen is switched. 0: Order of IDs 1: Alphabetical order	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3852		Automatic summer time change	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Automatic summer time change on the day previously set is switched. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3853		Summer time mode Offset value	2	0~7	SYS	Summer time is started as follows when 08-3852 is enabled. 0: +2:00 1: +1:30 2: +1:00 3: +0:30 4: -0:30 5: -1:00 6: -1:30 7: -2:00	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3854		Summer time mode Starting month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is started is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD/MJD: 3 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3855		Summer time mode Starting week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is started is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 5 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3856		Summer time mode Starting day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is started is set. 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Tuesday 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday 5: Friday 6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3857		Summer time mode Starting time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is started is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD/MJD: 2 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3858		Summer time mode Starting minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is started is set.00-59	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3859		Summer time mode Ending month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is ended is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD: 11 MJD: 10 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3860		Summer time mode Ending week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is ended is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> MJD: 5 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3861		Summer time mode Ending day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is ended is set. 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Tuesday 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday 5: Friday 6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3862		Summer time mode Ending time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is ended is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 3 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3863		Summer time mode Ending minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is ended is set. 00-59	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3864		Disclosing Telnet Server function	0	0~1	SYS	Disclosure of Telnet Server function is switched. 0: Not disclosed 1: Disclosed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3865		Availability of Telnet Server	2	1~2	NIC	Availability of Telnet Server is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Fax			3875		Address confirmation for multiple destinations	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Enable this setting to display the address confirmation screen before sending fax to prevent wrong transmission when multiple destination addresses are specified. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPC: 1 Others: 0	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4002		Judged number of polygonal motor rotation error(Normal rotation)	0	0~6	M	Displays the error [CA10] when the set number of rotation error has been detected. 0: 10 times 1: 6 times 2: 8 times 3: 12 times 4: 14 times 5: 16 times 6: 20 times	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4004		Polygonal motor rotation speed at ready status	Refer to contents	0~5	M	<e-STUDIO556/656> 0: 60,236.22 rpm 1: 44,500 rpm 2: 40,000 rpm 3: 35,000 rpm 4: Unused 5: Unused <e-STUDIO756/856> 0: 36,318.898 rpm 1: Unused 2: Unused 3: Unused 4: Unused 5: Unused <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 1 e-STUDIO756/856: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4010		Default setting of paper source	0	0~6	SYS	0: A4/LT 1: Tandem LCF 2: 1st drawer 3: 2nd drawer 4: 3rd drawer 5: 4th drawer 6: Option LCF	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	4011		PPC	1	1~2	SYS	Sets whether or not changing the drawer automatically to the other drawer with the paper of the same size when paper in the selected drawer has run out. 1: Only in the same paper direction 2: In both the same and different paper directions	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4012		Pre-running rotation of polygonal motor	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the standby rotation to the normal rotation when the original is set on the RADF or the platen cover is opened. 0: Valid (when using RADF and the original is set manually) 1: Invalid 2: Valid (when using RADF only)	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4013		Polygonal motor rotational status switching at the Auto Clear Mode	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the normal rotation to the standby rotation at the Auto Clear Mode. 0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4014		Rotational status of polygonal motor on standby	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the rotational status of polygonal motor on standby. 0: Rotated (The rotation speed is set at 08-4004.) 1: Stopped	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser			4015		Timing of auto-clearing of polygonal motor pre-running rotation	3	0~6	SYS	This setting to switch the polygonal motor to the standby rotation when a certain period of time has passed from the pre-running. In this code, the period of time to switch the motor status to the standby rotation is set. 0: 15 sec. 1: 20 sec. 2: 25 sec. 3: 30 sec. 4: 35 sec. 5: 40 sec. 6: 45 sec. * This setting is enabled when "0" or "2" is set in 08-4012 and also "0" is set in 08-4013. The rotational status in the ready status can be set in 08-4014	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	0	PPC	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when coping. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	1	Printing/BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when printing/BOX printing. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer				4017		Polygonal motor stop function when the [FUNCTION CLEAR] button is pressed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	1st drawer	4020	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 1st drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	1st drawer	4020	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 1st drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	2nd drawer	4021	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 2nd drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	2nd drawer	4021	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 2nd drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	3rd drawer	4022	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 3rd drawer.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	3rd drawer	4022	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 3rd drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	4th drawer	4023	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 4th drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	4th drawer	4023	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 4th drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feed	4024	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feed	4024	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	T-LCF	4025	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the Tandem LCF.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	T-LCF	4025	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the Tandem LCF.	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4100		Paper size for 1st drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 4: A4 20: A4-R 80: LT-R <Default value> NAD: 80 JPC/ASU/KRD: 4 Others: 20	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4101		Paper size for 2nd drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 19: A3 81: LD <Default value> NAD: 81 Others: 19	9	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4102		Paper size for 3rd drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 20: A4-R 80: LT-R <Default value> NAD: 80 Others: 20	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4103		Paper size for 4th drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 4: A4 52: B4 81: LD <Default value> NAD: 81 JPC: 52 Others: 4	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4104		Paper size setting /Tandem LCF	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 4: A4 64: LT <Default value> NAD: 64 Others: 4	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4106		Paper size (A3) feeding/widthwise direction	420/297	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4107		Paper size (A4-R) feeding/widthwise direction	297/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4108		Paper size (A5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	210/148	182~432/140~297	M		10	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4109		Paper size (B4) feeding/widthwise direction	364/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4110		Paper size (B5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	257/182	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4111		Paper size (LT-R) feeding/widthwise direction	279/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4112		Paper size (LD) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4113		Paper size (LG) feeding/widthwise direction	356/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4114		Paper size (ST-R) feeding/widthwise direction	216/140	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4115		Paper size (COMPUTER) feeding/widthwise direction	356/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4116		Paper size (FOLIO) feeding/widthwise direction	330/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4117		Paper size (13" LG) feeding/widthwise direction	330/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4118		Paper size (8.5"X8.5") feeding/widthwise direction	216/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4119		Paper size (Non-standard) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	148~432/105~297	SYS		10	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4120		Paper size (8K) feeding/widthwise direction	390/270	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4121		Paper size (16K-R) feeding/widthwise direction	270/195	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4122		Paper size (A3 wide)feeding/widthwise direction	457/305	182~457/140~305	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4123		Paper size (A6-R) feeding/widthwise direction	148/105	148~432/105~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4131		Feeding retry setting	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled * When the value of 08-9016 is set to "5", the value of this code is automatically set to "1".	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4140		Paper size for bypass feed	255	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size.	9	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4205		Paper size (LD wide)feeding/widthwise direction	457/305	148~457/105~305	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4206		Paper size (Postcard) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	M		10	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	O-LCF	4520	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M		4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	O-LCF	4520	1	Others	5	0~5	M		4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4521		Paper size for Option LCF	Refer to contents		M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. 4: A4 64: LT <Default value> NAD: 64 Others: 4	9	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4526		Reversing speed switching for thick paper	0	0~1	M	0: Accelerated 1: Low speed	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Fuser			4530		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the fuser roller center thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Fuser			4531		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the fuser roller rear thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Fuser			4532		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the fuser roller front thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Fuser			4533		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the pressure roller center thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Fuser			4534		Power supply at fusing error	0	0~63	M	0: 0W, 1: 200W, 2: 240W, 3: 300W, 4: 320W, 5: 340W, 6: 360W, 7: 380W, 8: 400W, 9: 420W, 10: 440W, 11: 460W, 12: 480W, 13: 500W, 14: 520W, 15: 540W, 16: 560W, 17: 580W, 18: 600W, 19: 620W, 20: 640W, 21: 660W, 22: 680W, 23: 700W, 24: 720W, 25: 740W, 26: 760W, 27: 780W, 28: 800W, 29: 820W, 30: 840W, 31: 860W, 32: 880W, 33: 900W, 34: 920W, 35: 940W, 36: 960W, 37: 980W, 38: 1000W, 39: 1020W, 40: 1040W, 41: 1060W, 42: 1080W, 43: 1100W	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4535		IH error data at occurrence of errors	0	0~7	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4537		Function for Taiwan's Green Mark Program	0	0~1	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter			4541		Counter for used toner full status	0	0~3	M	Counts the number of times the Toner bag full status is detected. (The error [CD40] is displayed.) * Set this code to "0" when replacing the Toner bag.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4542		Incorrect paper size jam detection switching	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4543		Paper feeding timing correction setting	0	0~3	M	0-3: Setting value X 10msec	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Image quality control			4544		Toner supply opening upward control	0	0~2	M	0: Always ON 1: Performs the toner supply opening upward control only when the available number of outputs using the remaining toner is between 2,000 and 5,000 sheets. 2: Always OFF * When in the toner empty status, the toner supply opening upward control is always performed regardless of this setting.	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4586		Checking of NVRAM board data on LGC board No. 1 (Models)	Refer to content	190-193	M	<Default value> 190: e-STUDIO556 191: e-STUDIO656 192: e-STUDIO756 193: e-STUDIO856	2	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system / Paper transport			4602		Paper transport period measuring function setting	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	0	Latest error only	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	1	Back to 1 error before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	2	Back to 2 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	3	Back to 3 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	4	Back to 4 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	5	Back to 5 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4621		Paper width checking in bypass feeding	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter			4622		Counter for paper width checking in bypass feeding	0	0~65535	M		1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	All clearing	Destination		4659		Storing area for SYS destination information	Refer to contents	0-255	M	Stores SYS-SRAM destination data when code 08-9090 is performed. 0: MJD 1: NAD 2: JPD 3: AUD 4: CND 5: KRD 6: TWD 7: SAD 8: ASU 9: ASD 10: ARD <Default value> MJD: 0 NAD: 1 JPD: 2 AUD: 3 CND: 4 KRD: 5 TWD: 6 SAD: 7 ASU: 8 ASD: 9 ARD: 10	2	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4675		Paper ejection setting for wrong bypass paper size	2	0-2	M	0: Disabled 1: Changes jammed paper location 2: Ejects paper	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Counter			4676		Ejection counter for wrong bypass paper size	0	0-65535	M	Number of ejection times	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4686		Printer ROM version display at printer all clear	-	-	M	Displays the low 2 or 3 digits of the printer ROM version (08-9901) when printer all clear (08-9090) is performed. The version number is described by alphanumeric characters.	2	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5155		Toner near empty threshold setting	1	0-5	M	0: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to long. 1: Normal (Default) 2: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to short. 4: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (%)* 5: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (Number of sheets)* * The toner near-empty status is displayed if the remaining amount of toner is equal to or less than the amount set in 08-5810/5811 (percentage or number of sheets).	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5156		Fine adjustment of threshold for displaying remaining toner and toner near empty	94	50-150	M	Adjusts the threshold value for displaying remaining amount of toner and toner near empty. Display threshold value = default threshold value x setting value/100 (unit: %)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5554		Setting value of PM counter	Refer to content	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: JPC: 0 Others: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: JPC: 0 Others: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: JPC: 0 Others: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: JPC: 0 Others: 600,000	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5555		Setting value of PM time counter display/0 clearing	Refer to content	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 400,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 330,000	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5562		Setting value of PM counter / Parts	Refer to content	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: JPC: 0 Others: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: JPC: 0 Others: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: JPC: 0 Others: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: JPC: 0 Others: 600,000	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5563		Setting value of PM time counter display/0 clearing / Parts	Refer to content	8 digits	M	Time accumulating counter <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656 :470,000 e-STUDIO756/856 :390,000	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5568		Current value of PM counter Display/0 clearing	0	8 digits	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5569		Current value of PM time counter	0	8 digits	M	Counts the drum driving time.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5576		Current value of PM counter Display/0 clearing / Parts	0	8 digits	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5577		Current value of PM time counter / Parts	0	8 digits	M	Counts the drum driving time.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5581		Switching of output pages/ driving counts at PM	0	0~2	M	Selects the reference to notify the PM timing. (The message is displayed on the LCD screen.) 0: PM counter (The number of output pages is set at 08-6190.) 1: PM time counter (The timing is set at 08-6191.) 2: Whenever either the PM counter or the PM time counter has exceeded the threshold	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance			5585		Switching of output pages/ driving counts at PM / Parts	0	0~2	M	Selects the reference to notify the PM timing. (The message is displayed on the LCD screen.) 0: PM counter (The number of output pages is set at 08-6190.) 1: PM time counter (The timing is set at 08-6191.) 2: Whenever either the PM counter or the PM time counter has exceeded the threshold	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5810		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (%)	3	1-99	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "4". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: %) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5811		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (number of sheets)	2000	1-9999	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "5". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: number of sheets) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6010		Large-sized paper	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2 2: Counted as 1 (Mechanical counter is double counter) <Default value> JPC: 0 OTHER: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6011		Definition setting of large sized paper	0	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6012		Large-sized paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6013		Definition setting of large sized paper	0	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper type	6014		Thick paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper type	6015		OHP	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper type	6017		Tab paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in copier function	PPC	6063	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in copier function	PPC	6063	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages at list print mode	PRT	6065	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages at the List Print Mode Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages at list print mode	PRT	6065	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages at the List Print Mode Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	PRT	6066	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	PRT	6066	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function		6068	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function	Small	6068	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in FAX function	FAX	6071	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in FAX function	FAX	6071	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in scanning function	SCN	6072	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in scanning function	SCN	6072	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of transmitted pages in FAX function	FAX	6073	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of transmitted pages in FAX function	FAX	6073	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of received pages in FAX function	FAX	6074	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of received pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of received pages in FAX function	FAX	6074	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of received pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer		6080		Enabling/Disabling custom counter	0	0-1	SYS	When this setting is enabled, the custom counter of total counter is enabled. Related code: 08-6088, 6089. When this setting is enabled, 08-6010 does not affect the total counter. Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	0	Black/Gray	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	1	Full Color	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	1	Thick1/2/3/4 (Back)	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	2	Special1/2 (Back)	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	3	Transparency	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	4	Envelop	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	5	Tab paper	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator		6084		Enabling/Disabling custom counter/Job Quota	0	0-1	SYS	When this setting is enabled, the custom counter and Job Quota of department/user are enabled. Related code: 08-6081, 6085. When this setting is enabled, 08-6010 does not affect the counter/Quota of department/user. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Print	6085	0	Black/Small	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of printing from department/user Job Quota and addition of printing to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Print	6085	1	Black/Large	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of printing from department/user Job Quota and addition of printing to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter Settings			6087		Color/Black quota selection at twin/mono color count	0	0-1	SYS	When the pages are counted for twin/mono color counter, this code sets whether the pages are subtracted from ColorQuota or BlackQuota. Not all the pages of TwinColor/MonoColor are subtracted. The pages assigned to twin/mono color counter are subtracted. The setting of this code is enabled only in the Color/BlackQuota mode and not enabled in the JobQuota mode. If the value of this code is set to "0" (ColorQuota), an error occurs if a user without color permission performs twin color printing. Note that the same error occurs in the JobQuota mode. 0: ColorQuota 1: BlackQuota Related code: 08-6084, 08-9128, 08-9892	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Scanning	6088	0	Black/Gray	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Scanning	6088	1	Full Color	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Print	6089	0	Black/Small	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of print to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Print	6089	1	Black/Large	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of print to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer		6090		Truncation after decimal point of custom counter value	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the display method of custom counter value of total counter. When the value is displayed as integer, the total counter value (total value of each color) is sum of the truncated custom counter value of each color. Note that the value is slightly decreases compared to display with decimal point. 0: Displays 2 decimal places. 1: Displays integer (Truncation after decimal point)	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer		6091		Output of annotation for custom counter	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the annotation "Custom Counter is result of..." for custom counter of total counter is output or not. 0: Annotation is not output 1: Annotation is output	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6110		1st drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 1st drawer.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6111		2nd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 2nd drawer.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6112		Bypass feed	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from bypass feed.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6113		T-LCF	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from Tandem LCF.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6114		3rd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 3rd drawer.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6115		4th drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 4th drawer.	2	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6116		ADU	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of output pages of duplex printing.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6117		RADF	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of originals fed from RADF.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6118		Option LCF	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from the Option LCF.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6190		Setting value	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	Sets the threshold for displaying a message for PM timing. 0: Not displayed <Default value> e-STUDIO556: JPC: 0 Others: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: JPC: 0 Others: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: JPC: 0 Others: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: JPC: 0 Others: 600,000 [Unit: page]	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6191		Setting value	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	Sets the threshold for displaying a message for PM timing. 0: Not displayed <Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000 [Unit: count]	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6194		Current value	0	8 digits	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON. 0: clear [Unit: page]	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6195		Current value	0	8 digits	M	Counts the drum driving time. 0: clear	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			6198		Switching of PM timing display/ Output pages or drive counts	0	0~2	M	The PM timing can be displayed in these 2 methods. (Messages will appear on the LCD panel.) 0: PM counter (Number of output pages can be set in 08-6190) 1: PM time counter(Drive counts can be set in 08-6191) 2: Whenever either the PM counter or the PM time counter has exceeded the threshold	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			6199		Setting value to display that the cleaning web is almost consumed	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 410,000 e-STUDIO656: 465,000 e-STUDIO756: 490,000 e-STUDIO856: 550,000 (Setting value x1 sheet)	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Fuser			6200		Setting value to display that the cleaning web is consumed	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000 (Setting value x 1 sheet)	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Image quality control			6211		Counter for accumulated number of sheets after image quality control	0	0~9999	M	The total number of output pages from the last image quality closed-loop control (excluding the one at "Image quality control enforcement (05-2120)") is displayed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Image processing			6225		Number of output pages(Thick paper 1)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Thick Paper 1 mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Image processing			6226		Number of output pages(Thick paper 2)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Thick Paper 2 mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Image processing			6227		Number of output pages(Thick paper 3)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Thick Paper 3 mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Image processing			6228		Number of output pages (OHP film)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the OHP mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6230		1st drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 1st drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6231		2nd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 2nd drawer.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6232		3rd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 3rd drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6233		4th drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 4th drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6234		Bypass feed	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6235		T-LCF	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the Tandem LCF.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6236		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(1st drawer)	10	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6237		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(2nd drawer)	10	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6238		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(3rd drawer)	10	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6239		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(4th drawer)	10	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6240		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Bypass feed)	20	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6241		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Tandem LCF)	10	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6242		Feeding retry counter(Option LCF)	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the Option LCF.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter			6244		Counter for tab paper	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Tab Paper mode.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6245		Feeding retry counter upper limit value (O-LCF)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6242) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value. * In this equipment, a toner image is formed on the transfer belt prior to a paper feeding. When the feeding retry occurs and the transport timing is delayed, the toner image on the transfer belt is cleaned off without the 2nd transfer since the paper cannot be reached for the 2nd transfer process. After that, the toner image formation is retried while the paper is waited. In this case, the toner for this image formation is consumed wastefully since the toner image on the transfer belt is already cleaned off, even though the printing is normally completed. Therefore, note that the excessive toner will be consumed consequently when the upper limit value of feeding retry counter is set larger or set as "0" (no limit). The toner is also consumed wastefully when the paper misfeeding occurs. Replace the roller at earlier timing if the paper misfeedings have occurred frequently.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6251	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6259	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6267	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6273	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6275	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6283	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6291	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	0	Present number of output pages	Refer to contents	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	3	Present driving counts	Refer to contents	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	6	Present output pages for control	Refer to contents	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	7	Present driving counts for control	Refer to contents	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	8	Number of times replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6299	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 400,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 330,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6301	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 400,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 330,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6309	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 920,000 e-STUDIO656: 1,030,000 e-STUDIO756: 1,080,000 e-STUDIO856: 1,200,000	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 999,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 820,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6313	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6329	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6333	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 495,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6335	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 470,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6347	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 920,000 e-STUDIO656: 1,030,000 e-STUDIO756: 1,080,000 e-STUDIO856: 1,200,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 940,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 780,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6351	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 470,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6353	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 470,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6355	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 470,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6369	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6383	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6385	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6387	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	400,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6389	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6391	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6393	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	500,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6395	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	400,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6397	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6399	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6401	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	500,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6403	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	400,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6405	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6407	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6409	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	500,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6411	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6413	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6415	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	100,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6417	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6421	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6423	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	100,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6425	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6429	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6431	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	100,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6433	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556: 460,000 e-STUDIO656: 515,000 e-STUDIO756: 540,000 e-STUDIO856: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO556/656: 470,000 e-STUDIO756/856: 390,000	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6439	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Image quality control	Drum surface potential sensor		6445		Counter for photoconductive drum	0	8 digits	M	The drive counts of the photoconductive drum at the drum surface potential sensor control is displayed.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Counter	General			6467		Number of output pages available at toner cartridge replacement (during cover open)	3	0~7	SYS	0: 0 1: 100 2: 200 3: 500 4: 1000 5: 1500 6: 2000 7: No limitation(99999999) [Unit. page]	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6500		Standard paper size setting	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Selects the standard paper size to convert it into the pixel count (%). 0: A4 1: LT <Default value> NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6501		Pixel counter all clearing	-		SYS	Clears all information related to the pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6502		Service technician reference counter clearing	-		SYS	Clears all information related to the service technician reference pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6503		Toner cartridge reference counter clearing	-		SYS	Clears all information related to the toner cartridge reference pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6504		Pixel counter display setting	1	0~1	SYS	Selects whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Displayed 1: Not displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6505		Displayed reference setting	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the reference when displaying the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Service technician reference 1: Toner cartridge reference	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6506		Toner empty determination counter setting	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the counter to determine toner empty.0: Output pages 1: Pixel counter	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6507		Threshold setting for toner empty determination(Output pages)	500	0~999	SYS	Sets the number of output pages to determine toner empty. This setting is valid when "0" is set at 08-6506.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6508		Threshold setting for toner empty determination(Pixel count)	21500	0~60000	SYS	Sets the pixel count to determine the toner empty status. This setting is valid when "1" is set at 08-6506.	1	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6509		Pixel counter clear flag/Service technician reference	0	0~1	SYS	Becomes "1" when 08-6502 is performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6510		Service technician reference cleared date	-	8 digits	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6502 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6514		Toner cartridge reference cleared date	-	8 digits	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6522		Toner cartridge reference count started date	-	8 digits	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6558		PPC	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and service technician reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6560		PRT	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and service technician reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6561		FAX	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6563		PPC	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6565		PRT	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit. page]	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6566		FAX	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6576		Toner cartridge replacement counter	0	3 digits	SYS	Counts the number of time of the toner cartridge replacement.	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6602		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6603		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6604		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6605		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6616		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6617		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6618		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6623		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6629		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function, and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6634		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6635		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6639		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6643		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6644		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6724		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6725		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (PPC) related 05 codes		7000		PPC	-		M/SYSclear	Clears the gamma correction table values and the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7000 to 7299, 7600 to 7999	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of all gamma correction table values (PPC related areas only)		7001		PPC	-		SYS	Clears all the gamma correction table values in the PPC related areas of the HDD.	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7014		Photo mode	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the image reproduction method at photo mode. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7015		Photo mode (Custom Mode)	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the image processing method when Custom Mode 3 is set. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	User mode setting		7034		PPC	0	0~3	SYS	0: Not used 1: Custom Mode 1 when Text/Photo is set as a base 2: Custom Mode 2 when Text is set as a base 3: Custom Mode 3 when Photo is set as a base	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Automatic tone correction data	Last updated date and time		7051		Monochrome PPC	0	0-4212312359	SYS	Last updated date and time of automatic tone correction data. YYMMDDHHMM YY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image			7300		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network print) related 05 codes	-		M/SYSclear	Clears the gamma correction table values and the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7300 to 7399 05-8200 to 8299	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image			7400		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network scan) related 05 codes	-		SYSclear	Clears the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7400 to 7499 05-8300 to 8499	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User custom mode setting	NW SCN	7401		Black	0	0-3	SYS	0: Unused 1: Black TEXT/PHOTO base 2: Black TEXT base 3: Black PHOTO base	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image			7500		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (Fax) related 05 codes	-		M/SYS clear	Clears the adjustment values of the following 05 codes: 05-7500 to 7599	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	PPC		7617		ADF noise reduction	3	0-3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High * The setting of this code is applied only when the Text/Photo mode is selected.	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	SCN		8300		ADF noise reduction	3	0-3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	User interface	User custom mode setting	NW SCN	8303		Color	0	0-4	SYS	0: Unused 1: Text/Photo base 2: Text base 3: Photo base 4: e-document base * e-document: This is the mode that corresponds to the law in Japan. This mode is used to clarify area where changes were made with such as a correction fluid.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8506		Forcible mode change in cartridge empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8511		Wide A4 Mode (for PCL)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8512		Number of jobs in batch processing	10	2~10	SYS	2-10: From 2 to jobs can be specified	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8514		Threshold value setting for RIP standard paper judgment	20	5~30	SYS	This code is used for changing the range in which the non-standard paper size is judged as standard paper size. If the page size information is within standard paper size of plus or minus the setting value, the page size is judged as standard paper size when PS/PDF printing. If the page size information is out of the range, the page size is judged as non-standard paper size. The unit of setting value is PS point. 1 PS point is approx. 0.35 mm.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase Judgment threshold (Default)		8515		PPC	0	~3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase Judgment threshold (Default)		8516		SCN	0	~3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8517		Remote Scan User authentication automatic login	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (A user always enters manually (current method)) 1: ON (Previous authentication information will be used)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8518		Overwriting mode for scanned files	0	0~3	SYS	0: Always OFF 1: Meta Scan function ON / Normal scan function OFF 2: Meta Scan function OFF / Normal scan function ON 3: Always ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8519		Scan PDF file Paper size	1	0~1	SYS	0: Equivalent to scan image size 1: Fitted into any standard size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8520		Underscore conversion of prohibited character in filename	1	0-1	SYS	Sets the prohibited characters in filename to covert to underscore. 0: \ / > < , " | ? * : ; = [ ] + 1: \ / > < " | ? * : * 0: Existing model standard 1: Windows standard Since setting the value to "1" allows some prohibited characters, filename might not be processed in external application or server.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8521		Switchover of output format of Service Notification attachment	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Switches the output format of date in attachment of Service Notification. 0: YYYY.MM.DD 1: YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS <Default value> NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8523		Toner near-empty status Message	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF <Default value> JPC/NAD/MJD/AUD/ARD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8524		No paper Message display	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8532		Control panel Brightness level adjustment	4	1~7	SYS	1-7:Brightness level	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8537		Sorting method for displaying private/hold print jobs	0	0~1	SYS	Changes the sorting order for print jobs on the private/hold print list. 0: Descending order 1: Ascending order	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8538		Toner near empty notification setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8540		Date and time format setting for Meta Scan XML files	1	0~1	SYS	0: YYYY/MM/DDhh:mm:ss.mmm 1: YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.mmTZD	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8543		Switching to the low power consumption mode in the Sleep mode	1	0~1	SYS	0: Does not enter 1: Enters under particular conditions	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8544		Tolerance for switching to Super Sleep mode	5	5~600	SYS	The interval between recovering from the Super Sleep mode and making the transition to the Super Sleep mode again. Unit: seconds.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8546		Input setting of minus value for image shift when copying	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether minus value can be input or not for image shift when copying. If this setting is enabled, the minus value can be input only for back side. 0: Inputting minus value is disabled. 1: Inputting minus value is enabled.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			8548		Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel when printing is interrupted by size mismatch	0	0~1	SYS	0: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is disabled. 1: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is enabled.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			8549		Hardware key control when external counter is installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: No control 1: Mode switch key is disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8584		Email subject setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8585		Edit setting of e-mail subject	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8586		Addition of date and time to email subject	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8587		Character string of email subject	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the default character string of subject. 0: Character string at the shipment 1: Character string specified by users	1	
08	Setting mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8592		Sender address	mail	-	SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender address. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8593		Sender name	uid	-	SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender name. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8597		Updates the Private/Hold Print job list automatically	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8598		Selects the template icon layout on the touch panel	0	0~1	SYS	0: Pattern 1 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) 1: Pattern 2 (1) (2) (9) (10) (3) (4) (11) (12) (5) (6) (13) (14) (7) (8) (15) (16)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Outside erase		8600		Change of default value	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8603		Special usage of external options I/F	0	0~2	SYS	0: None 1: Usage 1 2: Usage 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8608		Windows	0	0-100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8609		LDAP	0	0-100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8610		Card	0	0-100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8622		Date and time addition setting to file name of scan to file/e-mail	1	0-1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8623	0	RIP function setting	1	0-1	SYS	Enables/Disables the function related to Excel boarder rendering of PCL6. The function is to prevent missing lines when scaling down and inconsistent line width when scaling up. 0: Disabled (No correction. Compliant with PCL6 language) 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8624		Switchover of display method of filename	3	0-3	SYS	Switches the display method of filename. 0: Displays the filename from the beginning 1: Displays the trailing characters 2: Displays the beginning and trailing characters 3: Displays the filename without abbreviation	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8628		Job operation on the COPY screen when the coin controller is connected	0	0-1	SYS	This setting enables user to move from the COPY screen to JOB STATUS screen, and then operate jobs during printing when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8631		Filename creation at fax reception and forwarding	0	0-1	SYS	0: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename if multiple names are found by address book search of TSI (sender information). 1: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename only when single name is found by address book search of TSI (sender information).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8640		Job build operation when the coin controller is connected	0	0-1	SYS	This setting enables user to use the job build function when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8641		Notification setting for job cancel	1	0-1	SYS	Sets the notification setting for job cancel. This setting is effective for the following error codes: 1CC0, 2BB0, 2CC0, 2DC0, 2EC0 0: Disabled (Not notified) 1: Enabled (Notified)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8642		LDAP attribute name settings 2	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8643		LDAP attribute name settings 3	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8644		LDAP attribute name settings 4	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8645		LDAP attribute name settings 5	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8646		LDAP attribute name settings 6	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8647		LDAP attribute name settings 7	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8648		LDAP attribute name settings 8	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8649		LDAP attribute name settings 9	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8650		LDAP attribute name settings 10	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8651		LDAP attribute name settings 11	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8652		LDAP attribute name settings 12	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8653		LDAP attribute name settings 13	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8654		LDAP attribute name settings 14	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8655		LDAP attribute name settings 15	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8656		LDAP attribute name settings 16	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8657		Placing original	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8658		Pressing [INTERRUPT] button	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8659		Switchover of function	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8660		Completion of job (except for FAX)	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8661		End of warming-up/prewarming/sleep	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8662		Job interrupt (out of paper)	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		8663		Fax transmission error	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	0	Enable/Disable setting of mute	0	0-1	SYS	0: Mute is disabled 1: Mute is enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	1	Starting time	0	0-2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	2	Ending time	0	0-2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8667		Saving image log	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8668		Number of pages saved as image log	1	0-1	SSDK	0: First page 1: All pages	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8670		e-Filing print setting when key counter/totalizer is installed	0	0-1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	0	FTP	3	0-10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	1	SMB	3	0-10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	2	NetWare	3	0-10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	0	FTP	180	0-999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	1	SMB	180	0-999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	2	NetWare	180	0-999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8673		Disclosure of image log function	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Not opened to public 1: Opened to public	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8674		Prohibition of transition to sleep mode during network initialization	0	0-1	SYS	0: Allowed 1: Prohibited	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8700		Secret reception setting	0	0-2	SYS	When the value of 08-8924 is "0", the value of this code can be set to "1" or "2". 0: Always Off 1: Always On 2. Scheduled reception	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8704		Restriction of Email/FAX address	0	0~1	SYS	This code is used to restrict Email/FAX Address to LDAP server specified via TopAccess. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address cannot be input directly and registered from the local address book. 0: No restriction 1: Looking up in external LDAP only	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8709		Service notification (equipment information)	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the [SERVICE NOTIFICATION] (Equipment Information) button accessed by [USER FUNCTIONS] -> [ADMIN] -> [SERVICE] is displayed or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPC/NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8710		Setting of character code for Scan to FTP	0	0-2	SYS	0: Automatic selection 1: UTF8 2: Shift-JIS	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8712		Display setting of the drawer setting button	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the drawer button in USER FUNCTIONS is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8713		Setting of web upload/web printing	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the web upload and web printing function is enabled or disabled. - Web upload is a function which uploads the image data created on the equipment to the web page displayed on EWB. - Web printing is a function which prints the web page displayed on EWB or the PDF file included in the web page displayed on EWB. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Service notification information		8715		Password for zip file with password	#1048109	-	SYS	Password for zip file with password of service notification information. Minimum number of digits: 0, maximum number of digits: 20 Available character: alphanumeric characters and symbols	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8717		Shutdown operation when Super Sleep is enabled	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the operation when the power button on the control panel is press for a few seconds if Super Sleep is enabled. 0: Hibernation 1: Super Sleep	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8718		Selection for caching the screen of control panel at start-up	0	0-17	SYS	Use this code to shorten the time to switch the function on the control panel for the first time immediately after start-up. However, the start-up time becomes longer (about 1 to 3 seconds per screen). When selecting multiple screens, enter the total value. 0: Disabled 1: Copy 16: Fax	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8719		MTU setting of network communication	1500	576-1500	NIC	Normally there's no need to change the MTU value. Set the proper MTU value when MFP is connected to the Internet using broadband router and so on.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8720		Department code display with asterisk	0	0-1	SYS	0: Displays department code with asterisk when inputting it. 1: Displays department code as it is when inputting it.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			8721		Automatic FAX sending at AutoClear when scanning original put on the glass	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the job is sent or canceled when AutoClear is executed on the interruption screen to confirm the next original displayed after scanning the original put on the glass. Use this code to cancel job when the equipment is left unattended while the interruption screen is displayed. 0: Sends job 1: Cancels job	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8722		Display method of "Cannot find the Home Directory" on the control panel	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the display method of error if the Home Directory for user cannot be obtained from the server when setting the Home Directory for scanning. Use this code to disable the pop-up display when the Home Directory cannot be obtained depending on the user. 0: Displays the pop-up dialog when user logs in 1: Displays the message in the guidance area when the Scan to File screen is displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8723		Pop-up display of logging out of user authentication and department management on the control panel	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up dialog of confirmation for logging out is displayed when user or department logs out by pressing [FUNCTION CLEAR] button twice or pressing [ACCESS] button. 0: Logs out without displaying pop-up dialog 1: Displays pop-up dialog when logging out	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8724		Display setting of Edit From Address button for Scan to email	1	0-1	SYS	0: Not displayed (From Address cannot be edited) 1: Displayed (From Address can be edited)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8725		Display setting of [USER FUNCTIONS]-> CHANGE LANGUAGE button	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the [CHANGE LANGUAGE] button accessed from [USER FUNCTIONS] button is displayed or not. Use this code to prohibit users from changing the language displayed on the control panel. Administrators can change the language. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8726		Job deletion on the Job Status screen	0	0-1	SYS	Use this code to enable the job deletion on the [Job Status] screen. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, be sure to disable this setting. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		8727		Display of dedicated screen for card authentication	0	0-1	SYS	Switches whether the message to hold a card over the card reader is displayed on the login screen when the card authentication is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	0	Display/Non-display setting in TopAccess	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	1	Enable/Disable setting of forced printing	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	2	Prioritizing printer driver setting	1	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	3	Application to network fax job	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	4	Enable/Disable setting of prefix/suffix	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	6	White background setting	1	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	7	Print position	0	0-3	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Bottom left 1: Top left 2: Bottom right 3: Top right	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	8	Fine adjustment of print position (X)	3	0-100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in X direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	9	Fine adjustment of print position (Y)	3	0-100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in Y direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	10	Font setting	0	0-9	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Helvetica 1: AlbertusMT 2: Chicago 3: Eurostile 4: Geneva 5: GillSans 6: LetterGothic 7: Monaco 8: Taffy 9: TimesNewRomanPSMT	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	11	Font size setting	8	6-16	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 6-16pt.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	12	Font color setting	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Black 1: Gray	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	13	Density setting of light font color	40	10-90	SYS	Sets the density when the font color is set to gray.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8729		Prefix setting	Printed by	-	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8730		Suffix setting	-	-	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8731		Gradation icon setting	1	0-1	SYS	Switches the gradation of icon. 0: Uses normal icon 1: Uses gradation icon	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8732		Default Menu Screen Setting	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the default screen of MENU 0: User 1: Public	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8735		Sending setting of ScanToURL	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8736		Maximum size for ScanToURL attachment	5	0-100	SYS	Sets the maximum size of attachment that can be sent with ScanToURL. 0: Always sends URL 1-100: Maximum size (MB)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8738		E-mail address direct input button	1	0-1	SYS	Switches the display setting of the [INPUT @] button. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8744		Switchover of pop-up display during scanning	1	0-1	SYS	Switches the pop-up display during scanning 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8745		Enable/Disable setting of EWB history	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether part of the cookie, password, and form data of user who logs in to EWB is saved or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8746		Port number setting of destination 10 for sending trap	162	1-65535	NIC	Sets the port number of destination 10 for sending SNMP trap. If the port is used when using the real time log notification function, change the port number.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8748		Input of department code at user authentication	0	0-1	SYS	0: Not required 1: Required	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8749		User authentication by logon information to domain (external authentication)	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8754		Error sheet output at reception of non-supported PDL	1	0-1	SYS	0: Error sheet is not output 1: Error sheet is output	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8755		Enable/Disable setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	0	Remaining amount at first notification	25	0-100	SYS	0 to 100%	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	1	Notification interval	10	1-25	SYS	1 to 25%	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		8758		Overwriting of login at authentication	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the enable/disable setting for the function to overwrite the login information at the card authentication. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8761		Retention of print (spooling) data	0	0-1	SYS	Use this code to retain and obtain the print data (spooling data) if problem occurs. After obtaining the data, be sure to disable the setting. 0: Disabled (print data is deleted) 1: Enabled (print data is retained)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Display of remaining amount of toner (for RDMS/MMDT)		8762	0	K	0	0-100	SYS	0 to 100%	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8771		Account setting for access to Home Directory	0	0-1	SYS	0: Setting of Remote1 is used 1: Setting of Remote1 and Remote2 is used	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8774		Password authentication for print job	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the user authentication for network printing/FAX/InternetFAX using the user information and password input on the printer driver is enabled or disabled. When this setting is enabled, the setting of 08-8749 is automatically disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8775		PIN code authentication setting at user authentication	0	0-2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: PIN code 2: Card+PIN code	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8776		Logging setting of PIN code	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8777		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 1	eBMUserPIN	-	SYS	Attribute name of PIN code	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8778		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 2	eBMUserPIN	-	SYS	Attribute name of PIN code	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8779		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 3	eBMUserPIN	-	SYS	Attribute name of PIN code	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8780		Prioritized authentication server	1	1-3	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		8781		Default setting of print screen when USB is inserted	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled (The setting of 08-9236 is used) 1: USB print screen	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Interval setting	Transition to Super Sleep	8782		For fax	15	15-600	SYS	Sets the interval to shift to Super Sleep again after recovery from Super Sleep. (Unit: seconds)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8783		Switchover of document sorting order of e-Filing Box	1	0-1	SYS	0: Sorted by saved date 1: Sorted by document name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8785		Display/Non-display of pop-up for card authentication	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not after the success of card authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8727 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Does not display pop-up 1: Displays pop-up <Default value> JPC: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting		8786	0	Japanese	3	0-4	SYS	Sets the default keyboard for inputting user name. 0: Romaji 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana (one-byte) 3: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 4: Symbol (one-byte)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting		8786	1	Chinese	0	0-2	SYS	Sets the default keyboard for inputting user name. 0: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 1: Pinyin 2: Symbol (one-byte)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8788		Detection interval when authentication server is down	60	1-1440	SSDK	Sets the interval to access the authentication server again after the detection of server down. 1-1440 (min.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8789		Display/Non-display of pop-up for automatic output of jobs	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not when jobs are automatically released after user authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8915 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Pop-up is not displayed 1: Pop-up is displayed	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8790		Switchover of server when authentication server is down	0	0-1	SSDK	Enables/disables the function that switches the access to another authentication server when it is detected that the authentication server is down. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8791		Transition to sleep mode after printing	1	0-1	SYS	This code sets whether the equipment shifts to the sleep mode again immediately after completion of printing when the equipment recovers from the super-sleep mode for network printing. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8792		Format of host name used for Scan To URL	0	0-2	SYS	0: IP address 1: Host name (FQDN) 2: NetBIOS name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8795		Default setting of duplex mode for printer driver	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	0: Single-sided 1: Duplex <Default value> JPC: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8797		Reboot setting for resource check	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON * This code is valid only when the value of 08-8796 is "1".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8800		Enabling / Disabling of 802.1X	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8802		Enabling / Disabling of IPsec	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8803		Enabling / Disabling of SNMPv3	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8804		Enabling / Disabling of IP filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8805		Enabling / Disabling of MAC address filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8820		IPsec NAT-Traversal setting	1	1~3	NIC	1: Default (IKEv1: Disabled, IKEv2: Enabled) 2: Enable IKEv1 & IKEv2 3: Disable IKEv1 & IKEv2	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8821		IPsec CRL setting	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enable CRL 2: Disable CRL	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8824		FTP client mode	0	0-2	NIC	Sets the FTP transfer mode when FTP is selected for "FILE" to save the scanned data. 0: Automatic 1: Passive mode 2: Active mode	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8825		Sending of host announcement in Super Sleep mode	1	1-2	NIC	Since MFP is deleted from the master browser of Windows network if MFP is in the Super Sleep mode for 36 minutes or more, enable this setting to always display MFP in the browse list. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8826		Enable/Disable setting	1	1-2	NIC	Sets whether the function that gets the secondary DNS server to work as the primary DNS server temporarily is enabled or not when the primary DNS server is not available. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8827		Operating interval	60	1-1440	NIC	Sets the operating interval of dynamic update. 1-1440 (min.)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8831		Time-out period for EWB network connection	60	1-300	SYS	1 to 300 (sec.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8833		SMB server protocol	1	1-2	NIC	1: SMB1.0 2: SMB2.0	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8835		Link down detection of network cable	1	0-1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8836		Time-out period for SMB client connection	30	1-180	NIC	Sets the time-out period for the SMB client connection to a server. 1 to 180 (seconds) * If a small value is set, connection to an SMB server may fail. * If the time-out is carried out while a connection to No. 445 port of an SMB server is set, the connection request is switched to No. 139 port.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	0	Total	2000	1000-2000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	1	Number of interrupt copy	1	1	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	2	Number of transmission and calling of Fax/InternetFax	100	10-100	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	3	Number of printing	1000	150-1000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System				8904		Job jump instruction setting	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether waiting job is executed or not if print job in process is interrupted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System				8905		Forcible printing against unacceptable paper error	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF (printing not continued) 1: ON (printing continued by automatically selecting the available exit tray)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8906		Copy	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8907		Printer/e-Filing	1	0-1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8910		Time to auto-clearing when in the self-diagnostic mode	0	0-5	SYS	0: None 1: 1 min. 2: 5 min. 3: 10 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 99 min.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8911		Security mode (level) setting	1	1-4	SYS	Level setting for security function 1: Low level 2: - 3: High level 4: -	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8913		Warning display for password expiration	15	0-30	SYS	0: None 1-30: Remaining days until the password expiration for warning start.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	0	Copy	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Copier function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	1	e-Filing	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the filing function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	2	Fax	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	3	InternetFAX	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	4	Email	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the email function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	5	Save as Local HDD	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	6	Save as Local HDD from Print	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using print function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	7	Save as Local HDD from Fax	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	8	Save to USB Media	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to USB media is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	9	Save as FTP	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	10	Save as FTPS	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server using SSL is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	11	Save as SMB	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the SMB server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	12	Save as Netware	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the Netware server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	13	Web Service Scanning (WS Scan)	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the WS scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	14	Twain Scanning (Remote Scan)	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the remote scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	15	Send to External Controller	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to the external server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	16	Network Fax	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Network Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	17	Network InternetFAX	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Network InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8915		Automatic output of jobs at login	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether jobs registered in the hold queue of user are automatically output or not when the user logs in. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			8919		Service password	-	-	SYS	Sets the password to log into the self-diagnostic mode and Service UI.	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		8920		Output tray for FAX/InternetFAX/e-mail printing	0	0-2	SYS	Selects the bin/tray to which the paper is output. 0: Finisher 1st bin 1: Finisher 1st bin 2: Finisher 2nd bin	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8921		Clearing of the user/department counter	1	0-1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8922		Email header print setting	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the header of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8923		Email body print setting	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the body of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8924		Registration of the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to hold queue	0	0-1	SYS	Registers the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to the hold queue instead of printing immediately. Data in the hold queue are not printed unless the user allows printing by means of the control panel. 0: Not registered (normal printing) 1: Register	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8925		Data tampering checking at startup	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether data tampering is checked or not at startup. 0: Not checked 1: Checked	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8926		Clearing of all department counters	-	-	SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of department counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	Department management			8927		Clearing of all user counter	-	-	SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of user counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	Password			8929		Administrator password reset	-	-	SYS	The default password is set. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, the default password is set as a temporary password.	3	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		8931		Output Management Service setting	1	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8932		Availability of Netware	2	1-2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8933		SSL setting (SSL SMTP Client Off/on)	2	1-3	NIC	1: Enabled (accepts all server certificates) 2: Disabled 3: Enabled (uses the imported CA certificate)	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8934		SSL setting (SMTP Client SSL/TLS)	1	1-2	NIC	1: STARTTLS 2: Over SSL	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8935		Remote Scanning	1	0-1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8936		Remote Scanning with SSL	0	0-1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8937		Remote Scanning port number	20080	0-65535	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8938		Remote Scanning SSL port number	20443	0-65535	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System				8942		Debug level setting	2	0, 2	-	Sets the output volume of debug log. When the value is set to "0", the performance may decrease. 0: Debug log level - high 2: Debug log level - normal	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service		8946	0	Acquisition starting time for RDMS	0	0-99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of starting time	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service		8946	1	Acquisition ending time for RDMS	0	0-99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of ending time	14	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader		8947		Automatic user registration for card authentication	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8948		Language package information	-	-	-	Displays the information of the installed language package.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System				8952		External version of HDD data	-	-	-	External version of file system for system software.	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Feeding system / Paper transport			8967		Rotation printing by guides width of bypass feed tray	1	0-1	SYS	If the printing size and the guides width of the bypass feed tray are different, it is judged that paper is set in the wrong direction. The occurrence frequency of interruption by the error of the guides width may be decreased. However, this code does not work depending on the conditions, such as when stapling is selected. Set this code when requested by user or the guides width sensor is broken. Related code: 08-4621. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8968		Language package information (Panel Help)	-	-	-	Displays the language package information of the installed Panel Help.	2	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8969		Language package information (WebHelp)	-	-	-	Displays the language package information of the installed WebHelp.	2	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8970		Language package information (Service UI)	-	-	-	Displays the language package information of the installed Service UI.	2	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	General		8971		Installation of language package	-	-	-	Installs the language package.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8973		Length of public key	1	0-1	SYS	0: 1024 bit 1: 2048 bit	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8974		Signature algorithm	0	0-4	SYS	0: SHA1 1: SHA224 2: SHA256 3: SHA384 4: SHA512	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8975		Data clearing of Point and Print	-	-	SYS	Point and Print in the equipment is deleted when this code is performed. Perform this code when a trouble occurs such as when uploading Point and Print is not possible. After performing this code, upload Point and Print from [Maintenance] menu in the [Administration] menu of TopAccess.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			8980		Execution of Remote Scan while control panel is operated	0	0-1	NIC	Sets whether the remote scanning is enabled or disabled if the user is logged in using the control panel when user authentication or department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8981		Day of the week	0	0-255	SYS	Sets the condition and day of the week for scheduled automatic reboot. The condition and day of the week are assigned to each bit as follows. Input the sum of each bit as setting value. <Input value> bit1: Monday 0: Disabled 1: Enabled bit2: Tuesday 0: Disabled 2: Enabled bit3: Wednesday 0: Disabled 4: Enabled bit4: Thursday 0: Disabled 8: Enabled bit5: Friday 0: Disabled 16: Enabled bit6: Saturday 0: Disabled 32: Enabled bit7: Sunday 0: Disabled 64: Enabled bit8: Set the condition of reboot 0: Reboots only when in the sleep or super sleep mode 128: Reboots regardless of the sleep mode <Example> - Reboots every day regardless of the sleep mode: 255 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+128=255) - Reboots on Sundays: 192 (0+0+0+0+0+0+64+128=192) - Reboots every day only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 127 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+0=127) - Reboots on Sundays only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 64 (0+0+0+0+0+0+64+0=64)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8982		Time (Hour)	0	0-23	SYS	Sets time (hour) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8983		Time (Minute)	0	0-59	SYS	Sets time (minute) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8986		Usage type	0	0-4294967295	SYS	0011ZZZZ (First 4 digits are fixed) -ZZZZ: Sub code 0000: No authentication using card 0001: IDm (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) are used 0002: Data (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8987		Format information 1	0	0-4294967295	SYS	000ASSSS (hexadecimal, first 3 digits are fixed) -A: 0: A key 1: B key -SSSS: Sector number (first 2 digits are fixed to "0")	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8988		Format information 2	0	0-4294967295	SYS	00BSEbse (hexadecimal, first 2 digits are fixed) -B: Block number of first block -S: Starting offset of first block -E: Ending offset of first block -b: Block number of second block -s: Starting offset of second block -e: Ending offset of second block	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8989		Format information 3	0	0-0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	SYS	0000KKKKKKKKKKKK (hexadecimal, first 4 digits are fixed) -KKKKKKKKKKKK: key (12 digits)	5	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification setting	8991		Notification setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 1	8992		Notification day 1	0	0-31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 2	8993		Notification day 2	0	0-31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day of the week	8994		Notification day of the week	0	0-127	SYS	Input the value which corresponds to the day of the week. Input "0" to disable this setting. Sunday: 64 Monday: 32 Tuesday: 16 Wednesday: 8 Thursday: 4 Friday: 2 Saturday: 1 e.g.) Monday: 32 Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday: 127 (64+32+16+8+4+2+1=127)	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification time	8995		Notification time	300	0-2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 1 for notification	8996		Email address 1 for notification	-	-	SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 2 for notification	8997		Email address 2 for notification	-	-	SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 3 for notification	8998		Email address 3 for notification	-	-	SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Adjustment mode (05) data list	8999	1	Adjustment mode (05) data list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Setting mode (08) data list	8999	2	Setting mode (08) data list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	PM support mode data list	8999	3	PM support mode data list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	4	Toner cartridge reference	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	5	Service engineer reference	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	6	Maximum 1000 items	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	7	Latest 80 items	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Firmware upgrade log	8999	8	Maximum 200 items	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Power ON/OFF log	8999	9	Power ON/OFF log	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Version list	8999	10	Version list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Engine firmware log	8999	11	Engine firmware log	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Total counter list	8999	12	Total counter list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9000		Destination selection	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: EUR 1: UC 2: JPC <Default value> JPC: 2 NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			9001		Destination setting for FAX	Refer to contents	0~25	SYS	0: Japan 1: Asia 2: Australia 3: Hong Kong 4: U.S.A./Canada 5: Germany 6: U.K. 7: Italy 8: Belgium 9: Netherlands 10: Finland 11: Spain 12: Austria 13: Switzerland 14: Sweden 15: Denmark 16: Norway 17: Portugal 18: France 19:Greece 20: Poland 21: Hungary 22: Czech 23: Turkey 24: South Africa 25: Taiwan <Default value> EUR: 5 UC: 4 JPC: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9010		Line adjustment mode	0	0~1	M	0: For factory shipment 1: For line Field: "0" must be selected	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9012		Language displayed at power-ON	Refer to contents	-	SYS	<Default value> JPC: Japanese TWD: Traditional Chinese CND: Simplified Chinese KRD: Korean Others: English	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9016		Counter installed externally	0	0-5	M	0: No external counter 1: Coin controller 2: Totalizer/Key card (This value is valid only when "2" is set for 08-9000.) 3: Key counter 5: Coin controller supporting ACS/mixed-size (The value of 08-4131 is set to "1") * "4" cannot be set.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	Counter			9017		Setting for counter installed externally	1	0-7	M	Selects the job to count up for the external counter. 0: Not selected 1: Copier 2: Fax 3: Copier/Fax 4: Printer 5: Copier/Printer 6: Fax/Printer 7: Copier/Fax/Printer	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9022		Production process management status for easy setup	99	0-99	SYS	Perform this code when an error occurs during the easy setup (unpacking manual adjustment) and you want to finish the easy setup, or when the error is canceled and you want to restart the unpacking manual adjustment. 0: Packing mode finished (before unpacking is started) 1: Auto-toner adjustment finished 2: Toner cartridge is installed 3: Forcible image quality control finished 4: Automatic gamma adjustment finished 99: All the unpacking adjustments finished	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9023		Trial period setting	254	1~60	SYS	Sets the trial period from 1 to 60 days. This setting is effective only when the default value is "254". Once the default value is set, this value is only used for a reference.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9025		Notifying condition of trial period end	3	0~255	SYS	Sets when the end of trial period is notified. 0: On the day it ends 1 to 255: n days before	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9026		Notifying address of trial period end	3	0~3	SYS	Sets where the end of the trial period is to be notified. 0: OFF 1: User 2: Service center 3: User and service center	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9027		Forcible end of trial period	-		SYS	[CANCEL]: Cancel [EXECUTION]: Forcible end When the "Forcible end of trial period" is performed, "0" is set in the code (08-9023) to end up the trial period forcibly.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Initialization			9030		Initialization after software version up	-		-	Perform this code when the software in this equipment has been upgraded.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	External counter		9037		Job handling-short paid-coin controller	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether pause or stop the printing job when it is short paid using a coin controller. 0: Pause the job 1: Stop the job	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9050		Performing panel calibration	-		SYS	Performs the calibration of the pressing position on the touch panel (LCD screen). The calibration is performed by pressing 4 reference positions after this code is started up.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9051		Panel calibration setting value	0	0~1	SYS	Switches whether the screen for displaying panel calibration setting values is displayed or not.0: Disabled (screen not displayed) 1: Enabled (screen displayed)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System				9060		Destination display at SRAM initialization	Refer to contents	0-255	SYS	0: MJD 1: NAD 2: JPD 3: AUD 4: CND 5: KRD 6: TWD 7: SAD 8: ASU 9: ASD 10: ARD <Default value> MJD: 0 NAD: 1 JPD: 2 AUD: 3 CND: 4 TWD: 6 SAD: 7 ASD: 9 ARD: 10	2	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9065		HDD diagnostic menu display	-		SYS	Display the HDD information	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9072		Performing HDD testing	-		SYS	Checks the bad sector. It may take more than 30 minutes to finish the checking.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9081		Initialization of department management information	-		SYS	Initializing of the department management information * Key in the code and press the [INITIALIZE] button to perform the initialization. If the area storing the department management information is destroyed for some reason, “Enter Department Code” is displayed on the control panel even if the department management function is not set on. In this case, initialize the area with this code. This area is normally initialized at the factory.	3	
08	Setting mode	System	Initialization			9083		Initialization of NIC information	-		SYS	Returns the value to the factory shipping default value.	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	All clearing	LGC-SRAM board		9090		Printer all clear	-	-	M	Initializes the NVRAM (for LGC board).	3	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9100		Date and time setting	-	13 digits	-	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example: 03 07 0 13 13 27 48 "Day" - "0" is for "Sunday". Proceeds Monday through Saturday from "1" to "6".	5	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9102		Date display format	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: YYYY.MM.DD. 1: DD.MM.YYYY 2: MM.DD.YYYY <Default value> MJD: 1 JPC: 0 Others: 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9103		Time differences	Refer to contents	0~47	SYS	0: +12.0h 1: +11.5h 2: +11.0h 3: +10.5h 4: +10.0h 5: +9.5h 6: +9.0h 7: +8.5h 8: +8.0h 9: +7.5h 10: +7.0h 11: +6.5h 12: +6.0h 13: +5.5h 14: +5.0h 15: +4.5h 16: +4.0h 17: +3.5h 18: +3.0h 19: +2.5h 20: +2.0h 21: +1.5h 22: +1.0h 23: +0.5h 24: 0.0h 25: -0.5h 26: -1.0h 27: -1.5h 28 -2.0h 29: -2.5h 30: -3.0h 31: -3.5h 32: -4.0h 33: -4.5h 34: -5.0h 35: -5.5h 36: -6.0h 37: -6.5h 38: -7.0h 39: -7.5h 40: -8.0h 41: -8.5h 42: -9.0h 43: -9.5h 44: -10.0h 45: -10.5h 46: -11.0h 47: -11.5h <Default value> JPC: 6 NAD: 40 MJD: 24 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9110		Auto-clear timer setting	3	0~10	SYS	Timer to return the equipment to the default settings when the [START] button is not pressed after the function and the mode are set. 0: No limit (disabled) 1 to 10: Set number x 15 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9111		Auto power save mode timer setting	Refer to contents	0, 4~15	SYS	Timer to automatically switch to the Auto power save mode when the equipment has not been used 0: Invalid 4: 1 min. 6: 3 min. 7: 4 min. 8: 5 min. 9: 7 min. 10: 10 min. 11: 15 min. 12: 20 min. 13: 30 min. 14: 45 min. 15: 60 min. <Default value> e-STUDIO556: 6 e-STUDIO656/756/856: 8	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9112		Auto Shut Off Mode timer setting (Sleep Mode)	Refer to contents	0~21	SYS	Timer to enter the Sleep Mode automatically when the equipment has not been used 0: 3 min. 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 20 min. 5: 25 min. 6: 30 min. 7: 40 min. 8: 50 min. 9: 60 min. 10: 70 min. 11: 80 min. 12: 90 min. 13: 100 min. 14: 110 min. 15: 120 min. 16: 150 min. 17: 180 min. 18: 210 min. 19: 240 min. 20: Not used 21: 1 min <Default value> e-STUDIO556: 0 e-STUDIO656/756/856: 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Energy save		9113		Screen setting for automatic energy saver / automatic power OFF	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON <Default value> JPC/NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General	Raw printing job		9117		Do not Print Blank Pages	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9120		Department setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid When this code is set to "0" (Invalid), the user data department management setting (08-9264) will be set to "0" (Invalid).	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9121		Print setting without department/registration code	1	0~2	SYS	0: Printed forcibly 1: Print impossible 2: Deleted forcibly	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9122		Copy	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9123		FAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9124		Printer	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9125		Scanning	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9126		List print	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	External counter		9129		Duplex print setting when coin controller is used	1	0~1	SYS	When the duplex printing is short paid with a coin controller, reverse side of the original is not printed and is considered as a defect (printing job may be cleared). To solve this problem, the selection of printing method is enabled with this setting. 0: Invalid (Only one side printed) 1: Valid (Both sides printed/One side printed)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9130		Highlighting display on LCD	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black letter on white background 1: White letter on black background	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default mode setting	9132		Default setting of screen (Function)	0	0-99	SYS	Sets the screen to be displayed after the auto-clear time has passed or it has recovered from the energy saving mode or sleep mode. 0: COPY 1: FAX 2: SCAN 3: BOX 4: PRINT 5: TEMPLATE 6: MENU 7: JOB STATUS 99: EWB * Only 0 to 7, and 99 can be entered.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9133		Default setting for APS/AMS	0	0~2	SYS	0: APS (Automatic Paper Selection) 1: AMS (Automatic Magnification Selection) 2: Not selected	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9134		Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Continuous feeding (by pressing the [START] button) 1: Single feeding (by setting original on the tray)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9135		Book type original priority	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Maximum number of copy volume		9136		PPC	0	0~3	SYS	0: 9999 1: 999 2: 99 3: 9	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting	9137		Setting for automatic duplexing mode	0	0~3	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Single-sided to duplex copying 2: Double-sided to duplex copying 3: User selection	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9140		Paper size selection for [OTHER] button	Refer to contents	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 21: A5-R 84: COMP 85: FOLIO <Default value> JPC: 21 NAD: 84 Others: 85	9	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9142		Default setting of RADF original size	0	0~1	SYS	0: Scanned as all in same size 1: Scanned as each original size	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9143		Time lag before Auto Job Start of bypass feeding	4	0~10	SYS	Sets the time taken to add paper feeding when paper in the bypass tray has run out during the bypass feed copying. 0: Paper is not drawn in unless the [START] button is pressed. 1-10: Setting value x 0.5 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9144		Blank copying prevention mode during RADF jamming	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON (Start printing when the scanning of each page is finished)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Rotation printing		9146		Rotation printing at the non-sorting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not rotating 1: Rotating	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9147		Direction priority of original image	0	0~1	SYS	0: Automatic 1: Portrait	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9149		Width setting for image shift copying (linkage of front side and back side)	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9150		Automatic Sorting Mode setting (RADF)	2	0~4	SYS	0: Invalid 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9151		Default setting of Sorter Mode	0	0~4	SYS	0: NON-SORT 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9152		Correction of reproduction ratio in editing copy	10	0~10	SYS	Sets the reproduction ratio for the "X in 1" printing (including magazine sort) to the "Reproduction ratio x Correction ratio". 0: 90% 1: 91% 2: 92% 3: 93% 4: 94% 5: 95% 6: 96% 7: 97% 8: 98% 9: 99% 10: 100%	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9153		Image position in editing	2	0~3	SYS	Sets the page pasted position for "X in 1" to the upper left corner/center. 0: PPC: Cornering/PRT: Cornering 1: PPC: Centering/PRT: Cornering 2: PPC: Cornering/PRT: Centering 3: PPC: Centering/PRT: Centering	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9154		Returning finisher tray when printing is finished	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not returning the finisher tray to the bin 1 when printing is finished. 0: Not returned 1: Returned	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9155		Magazine sort setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9156		2 in 1/4 in 1 page allocating order setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Horizontal 1: Vertical	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9157		Printing format setting for Time stamp and Page Number	2	0~3	SYS	Hyphen (with page number)/Dropout(with date, time and page number) 0: OFF/OFF 1: ON/OFF 2: OFF/ON 3: ON/ON Note: Hyphen printing format ON: -1- OFF: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC / FAX	9158	0	Enable/Disable setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC / FAX	9158	1	Operation setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Once 1: Circulation (Loop)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	Printer/Box	9159	0	Enable/Disable setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	Printer/Box	9159	1	Operation setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Once 1: Circulation (Loop)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9163		Direction priority for date and time stamp printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Short edge 1: Long edge	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9164		Auto-start setting for bypass feed printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9165		Auto Job start setting for bypass feed printing (Local)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9170		Hole punch on tab paper	0	0~1	SYS	0: No hole punch 1: Hole punch	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9171		Inserter UnitReversing operation at back cover insertion	0	0~1	SYS	This setting is whether only the back cover is reversed or no sheets are reversed at the back cover insertion using the Inserter Unit. 0: No sheets reversed 1: Only back cover reversed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper printing/ Tab width setting		9174		Drawer	130	120~170	SYS	The default value of the tab width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper printing/ Shift width setting		9175		Drawer	130	0~300	SYS	The default value of the shift width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper print Tab width setting		9176		Bypass feed	130	100~200	SYS	The default value of the tab width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper print Shift width setting		9177		Bypass feed	130	0~300	SYS	The default value of the shift width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			9183		Application of paper source priority selection	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not subjected for APS judgment 1: Subjected for APS judgment	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9184		Centering printing of primary/secondary direction at AMS	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	0	Copier	1	1~113	SYS	<Acceptable value (decimal number)> 1,16,17,32,33,48,49,64,65,80,81,96,97,112,113 Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (always set "0") bit 2: N/A (always set "0") bit 3: N/A (always set "0") bit 4: Thick paper 1 bit 5: Thick paper 2 bit 6: Thick paper 3	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	1	Printer/Box	1	1~113	SYS	<Acceptable value (decimal number)> "1" only Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (Always set "0") bit 2: N/A (Always set "0") bit 3: N/A (Always set "0") bit 4: N/A (Always set "0") bit 5: N/A (Always set "0") bit 6: N/A (Always set "0")	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9193		Web data retention period	10	3 digits	SYS	When a certain period of time has passed without operation after accessing TopAccess, the data being registered is automatically reset. This period is set at this code.(Unit: Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9199		Automatic interruption page setting during black printing	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the number of pages to interrupt the printing automatically. 0-100: 0 to 100 pages	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9200		File retention period	30	0~999	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 999: 1 to 999 days	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	E-mail		9201		Max. size in email transmission	30	2~100	SYS	2 to 100 M bytes	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Electronic Filing			9203		Full guarantee of documents in Electronic Filing when HDD is full	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the file retention level when editing the files in the Electronic Filing (at CutDoc/SaveDoc command execution). 0: Not full retained 1: Fully retained - Retains the source file until CutDoc/SaveDoc command is completed. The file is not deleted even if the HDD has become full during the execution of command when "1" is set.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9204		Binarizing level selection (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)	3	1-5	SYS	0: Step -2 1: Step -1 2: Step 0 (center) 3: Step 1 4: Step 2 The binarizing level of each step is set at 08-9230.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Electronic Filing			9207		Default value for user box retention period	0	0~999	SYS	Sets the data retention period when creating a user box. 0: Not deleted 1 to 999: Retention period (Unit: Day)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	HDD			9208		Warning notification-File Share/e-Filling	90	0~100	SYS	Sets the percentage of HDD partition filled when warning notification is sent.0 to 100: 0 to 100% Related code 08-9225	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			9209		Notification setting of E-mail saving time limit	3	0~99	SYS	Sets the days left the notification of E-mail saving time limit appears. 0 to 99: 0 to 99 days	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			9210		Default setting of partial size when transmitting E-mail	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the default value for the partial size of E-mail to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divided 1: 64 2: 128 3: 256 4: 512 5: 1024 6: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			9211		Default setting of page by page-I FAX	0	0~4	SYS	Sets the default value for the page by page of Internet FAX to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divide 1: 256 2: 512 3: 1024 4: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9213		Default setting for density adjustment	0	0~11	SYS	0: Automatic density 1: Step -5 2: Step -4 3: Step -3 4: Step -2 5: Step -1 6: Step 0 (center) 7: Step +1 8: Step +2 9: Step +3 10: Step +4 11: Step +5 (1 to 11: Manual density)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9214		Default setting of background adjustment (Full Color)	5	1-9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9215		Color mode	0	0-4	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray Scale 2: Unused 3: Full Color 4: Auto Color	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9216		Full Color	2	0-5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300 dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600 dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9217		Default setting of resolution(Gray Scale)	2	0~5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300 dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600 dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9218		Black	1	0~4	SYS	0: 150 dpi 1: 200 dpi 2: 300 dpi 3: 400 dpi 4: 600 dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9219		Original mode (Full color)	0	0-3	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom (Valid only when a setting other than "0" is set for 08-8303)	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9220		Original mode (Black)	0	0~3	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom The value other than "0" needs to be set for 08-7401 to select "3: Custom."	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9221		Default setting of scanning mode	0	0~2	SYS	0: Single 1: Book 2: Tablet	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9222		Default setting of rotation angle of original	0	0~3	SYS	0: 0 degree 1: 90 degrees 2: 180 degrees 3: 270 degrees	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9223		Default setting of original paper size	0	0~22	SYS	0: Automatic 1: A3 2: A4 3: LD 4: LT 5: A4-R 6: A5-R 7: LT-R 8: LG 9: B4 10: B5 11: ST-R 12: COMP 13: B5-R 14: FOLIO 15: 13"LG 16: 8.5" x 8.5" 18: A6-R 19: Size mixed 20: 8K 21: 16K 22: 16K-R	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9225		Searching interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partitions	12	1~24	SYS	Sets the search interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partitions.(Unit: Hour)Related code 08-9208	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9226		Default setting of background adjustment (Gray Scale)	5	1-9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9227		Black	1	0~6	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: Not used 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9228		Color/ACS	1	0-8	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single)	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9229		Black	Refer to contents	0~6	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: Not used 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single) <Default value> MJD: 1 Other: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	0	Step -2	88	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	1	Step -1	108	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	2	Step 0 (center)	148	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	3	Step +1	178	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	4	Step +2	208	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Electronic Filing			9233		Equipment name setting to a folder when saving files	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not adding the equipment name to the folder when saving files. 0: Not add 1: Add the equipment name 2: Add the user name	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9236		Default setting of print menu	1	1~4	SYS	1: Private print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 2: Hold print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 3: Private print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) 4: Hold print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) * If user data department management (08-9264) is changed from OFF to ON, the value in this code changes from "1" to "2", and "3" to "4". The value does not change if it is "2" or"4". Reset this value as necessary when changing user data department management (08-9264) from OFF to ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Data overwrite kit			9240		HDD data overwriting type setting	3	0-3	SYS	Select the type of the overwriting level for deleting HDD data. (This setting is enabled only when the GP-1070 is installed.) 0: LOW Standard overwriting method. 1: MEDIUM More secure overwriting method than LOW. The overwriting time is between LOW and HIGH. 2: HIGH The most secure overwriting method. The overwriting time is the longest. 3: SIMPLE Simple overwriting method. The time for overwriting is the shortest.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper and insertion sheet	Automatic feed setting	9248		Remote	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper and insertion sheet	Automatic feed setting	9249		Local	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9251		Access code entry for Electronic Filing printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Renewed automatically 1: Enter every time	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9252		Clearing timing for files and Electronic Filing Agent	1	0~1	SYS	0: Immediately after the completion of scanning 1: Cleared by Auto Clear	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9253		Setting of paper size switching to 13" LG	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not switched 1: LG → 13"LG 2: FOLIO → 13"LG	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Option	FAX		9255		FOLIO/A4-R judgment when width of paper is mixed	0	0-1	SYS	When the value of this code is "0", the paper size is judged by performing switchback. When the value of this code is "1" and the paper size is AB-series, FOLIO is judged as A4-R and switchback is not performed. When the paper size is LT-series, the switchback is always performed. When the value of this code is set to "1", the scanning performance increases at fax transmission. However, the whole image cannot be output since FOLIO is judged as A4-R. 0: Judgment is enabled 1: Judgment is disabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9261		Maximum number of time job build performed	1000	5~1000	SYS	Sets the maximum number of time a job build has been performed. 5-1000: 5 to 1000 times	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9264		User data department management	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid When this code is set to "1" (Valid), the department management setting (08-9120) should be "1" (Valid).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9267		Detection method of 13" LG for single-size document	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			9268		Inbound FAX function (Forwarding by TSI)	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (Function disabled) 1: ON (Function enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			9269		Tab/cover sheet-FAX Printing stop function	0	0~1	SYS	Sets on or off of the printing function of special sheets such as tab or cover sheet of FAX, Email or list print.0: Function off 1: Function on	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9271		Authentication method of "Scan to Email"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Disable 1: SMTP authentication 2: LDAP authentication	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9272		Setting whether use of Internet FAX is permitted or not when it is given an authentication	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9274		"From" address assignment method when it is given an authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: "User name" + @ + "Domain name" 1: LDAP search 2: Use the address registered in "From" field of E-mail setting	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9276		Setting for "From" address edit at "Scan to Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9278		E-mail domain name	-		SYS	96+2 (delimiter) character ASCII sequence only	11	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9280		Error sound	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9281		Sound setting -- Energy Saving	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON <Default value> JPC: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9290		Default screen for the entry of Japanese characters	1	0-4	SYS	0: Roman 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana 3: Alphabet 4: Symbol	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9293		User authentication method	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local 1: NTLM (NT Domain) 2: LDAP	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9294		Automatic user registration for external authentication	1	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9295		User data management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9296		User data management limitation Setting by number of printouts	0	7 digits	SYS	0-9,999,999: 0-9,999,999 sheets	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9298		Restriction on Address book operation by administrator	0	0~1	SYS	Some restrictions can be given on the administrator for operating the Address book. 0: No restriction 1: Can be operated only under the administrator's authorization	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9299		Restriction on "To" ("cc") address	0	0~3	SYS	0: No restriction 1: Can be set from both of the Address book and LDAP server 2: Can be set only from the Address book 3: Can be set only from the LDAP server	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9300		1st drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9301		2nd drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9302		3rd drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9303		4th drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9304		Tandem LCF Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9305		Bypass tray Paper information	0	0~3, 16, 17	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3 16: OHP film 17: Tab paper	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9306		LT <-> A4/LD <-> A3	0	0~1	SYS	Sets to whether to print a document in a different paper size from the one selected if there is no drawer which has the same size setting. 0: Enabled Prints a document specified in an LT/LD size with an A4/A3 one, or vice versa. 1: Disabled: Sets to display a message notifying that the same paper size as the one selected should be used.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Retention period		9307		Storage period at trail and private	14	0-53	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 30: 1 to 30 days 31: 1 hour 32: 2 hours 33: 4 hours 34: 8 hours 35: 12 hours 50: 5 min. 51: 10 min. 52: 15 min. 53: 30 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9308		Raw printing job (Duplex)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9309		Raw printing job(Paper size)	Refer to contents	0 ~13	SYS	0: LD 1: LG 2: LT 3: COMP 4: ST 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 8: A6 9: B4 10: B5 11: FOLIO 12: 13"LG 13: 8.5" x 8.5" <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9310		Raw printing job(Paper type)	0	0-4	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3 4: OHP film	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9311		Raw printing job(Paper direction)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9312		Raw printing job (Staple)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9313		Raw printing job(receiving tray)	0	0~6	SYS	0: Inner tray 1: Finisher tray 1 2: Finisher tray 2 3: Not used 4: Job Separator Upper 5: Job Separator Lower 6: Exit tray	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9314		Raw printing job(Number of form lines)	1200	500~12800	SYS	Sets the number of form lines from 5 to 128. (A hundredfold of the number of form lines is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9315		Raw printing job(PCL font pitch)	1000	44~9999	SYS	Sets the font pitch from 0.44 to 99.99. (A hundredfold of the font pitch is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9316		Raw printing job(PCL font size)	1200	400~99975	SYS	Sets the font size from 4 to 999.75. (A hundredfold of the font size is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9317		Raw printing job(PCL font number)	0	0~9999	SYS	Sets the PCL font number.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9318		Memory 1 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 1].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9319		Memory 2 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 2].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9320		Memory 3 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 3].	10	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9321		Memory 4 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 4].	10	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Sound		9325		Key touch sound of control panel	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9326		Size indicator	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9327		Setting of banner advertising display	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not displaying the banner advertising. The setting contents of 08-9328 and 08-9329 are displayed at the time display section on the right top of the screen. When both are set, each content is displayed alternately. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9328		Banner advertising display 1	-		SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9329		Banner advertising display 2	-		SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9330		Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed This button enables the entry of "Banner advertising display 1 (08-9328)" and "Banner advertising display 2 (08-9329)" on the control panel.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9331		Local I/F time-out period	6	1~50	SYS	Sets the period of time when the job is judged as completed in local I/F printing (USB or parallel). 1: 1.0 sec. 2: 1.5 sec. - 50: 25.5 sec. (in increments of 0.5 sec.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9332		Original counter display	Refer to contents	0,2,4	SYS	Sets whether the original counter is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 2: Displayed 4: Displayed (Double-sized original is counted as 2.) <Default value> MJD: 2 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9334		PCL line feed code setting	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the PCL line feed code. 0: Automatic setting 1: CR=CR, LF=LF 2: CR=CR+LF, LF=LF 3: CR=CR, LF=CR+LF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9336		Default setting of drawers(Printer/BOX)	6	1~6	SYS	1: Tandem LCF 2: 1st drawer 3: 2nd drawer 4: 3rd drawer 5: 4th drawer 6: External LCF	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9337		Restriction on template function by administrator privilege	0	0~1	SYS	The use of templates can be restricted to the administrator. 0: No restriction 1: Permitted only under administrator's privilege	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9338		Raw printing job(Paper feeding drawer)	0	0~6	SYS	0: AUTO 1: 1st drawer 2: 2nd drawer 3: 3rd drawer 4: 4th drawer 5: Tandem LCF 6: External LCF	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9339		Raw printing job(PCL symbol set)	0	0~39	SYS	0: Roman-8 1: ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 2: ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 3: ISO 8859/9 Latin 5 4: PC-8,Code Page 437 5: PC-8 D/N, Danish/ Norwegian 6: PC- 850,Multilingual 7: PC-852, Latin2 8: PC-8 Turkish 9: Windows 3.1 Latin 1 10: Windows 3.1 Latin 2 11: Windows 3.1 Latin 5 12: DeskTop 13: PS Text 14: Ventura International 15: Ventura US 16: Microsoft Publishing 17: Math-8 18: PS Math 19: Ventura Math 20: Pi Font 21: Legal 22: ISO 4: United Kingdom 23: ISO 6: ASCII 24: ISO 11 25: ISO 15: Italian 26: ISO 17 27: ISO 21: German 28: ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 29: ISO 69: French 30: Windows 3.0 Latin 1 31: MC Text 32: PC Cyrillic 33: ITC Zapf Dingbats 34: ISO 8859/10 Latin 6 35: PC-775 36: PC-1004 37: Symbol 38: Windows Baltic 39: Wingdings	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	0	Left binding front (Right binding back)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	1	Left binding back (Right binding front)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	2	Top binding front (Bottom binding back)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	3	Top binding back (Bottom binding front)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9342		Margin width (Bookbinding margin)	14	0~30	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	9343		Printing/BOX printing	1	1~2	SYS	1: Only in the same paper direction 2: In both the same and different paper directions	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9344		Restriction mode of network printing	0	0~3	SYS	0: Normal mode 1: Mode for Private Print 2: Mode for Hold Print 3: Mode for Private / Hold Print * When "1" (valid) is set for the code 08-9264 "User data department management", the setting value of this code is automatically set to "2" except for the case "0" is set for this code. Only "0" and "2" are selectable for this code unless "0" (invalid) is set for the code 08-9264.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			9347		Optional LCF Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9352		Display of paper size setting by installation operation of drawers	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed <Default value> JPC/MJD: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9354		Display of [REVERSE ORDER] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9357		Enhanced bold for PCL6	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON (Enhanced bold for PCL6.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9359		Printing resume after jam releasing	1	0~1	SYS	0: Auto resume 1: Resume by users	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9370		Taiwan watermark	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9379		AES data encryption function setting (Except for CND)	0	0~2	SYS	0: Encryption invalid 1: Encryption valid (Security priority) Encrypts all of the user's data. 2: Encryption valid (Performance priority) Encrypts the user's data except the files temporarily created and deleted in the image processing such as copying or printing.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9384		Color/ACS	1	<0-8>	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	0	When job completed	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid1: Valid	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	1	On error	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid1: Valid	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9387		File name format of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the naming method of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [FileName]-[Data]-[Page] 1: [FileName]-[Page]-[Data] 2: [Data]-[FileName]-[Page] 3: [Data]-[Page]-[FileName] 4: [Page]-[FileName]-[Data] 5: [Page]-[Data]-[FileName] 6: [HostName]_[Data]-[Page]	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9388		Date display format of the file name of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~5	SYS	Sets the data display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [YYYY][MM][DD][HH][mm][SS] 1: [YY][MM][DD][HH][mm][SS] 2: [YYYY][MM][DD] 3: [YY][MM][DD] 4: [HH][mm][SS] 5: [YYYY][MM][DD][HH][mm][SS][mm0] The order of [YY], [MM] and [DD] varies depending on the setting of the code 08-9102 (Data display format).	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9389		Single page data saving directory at "Save as file"	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the directory where the file of "Save as file" is saved. 0: Save it under a subfolder 1: Save it without creating a subfolder	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9390		Page number display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission	4	3~6	SYS	Sets the digit of a page number attached on the file. 3-6: 3-6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9391		Extension (suffix) format of the file of "Save as file"	3	3~6	SYS	Sets the extension digits of the file to be saved. 3: Auto 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9394		Single-page option for storing File and sending Email	0	0~1	SYS	0: Sets 1 page as 1 file 1: Makes a file based on the original	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9397		Execution of user authentication when the user ID is not entered	2	0~2	SYS	0: Forcible execution 1: Execution impossible (pooled in the invalid queue) 2: Forcible deletion	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	9398		LDAP attribute name settings 1	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9399		Role Based AccessLDAP search index	0	0~4294967295	SYS	This code is used to specify the ID for the LDAP server to implement Role-Based Access Control.	5	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9403		Communication speed and settings of Ethernet	1	1~7	NIC	1: Auto (100MBPS) 2: 10MBPS Half Duplex 3: 10MBPS Full Duplex 4: 100MBPS Half Duplex 5: 100MBPS Full Duplex 6: Auto (1000MBPS) 7: 1000MBPS Full Duplex	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9406		Address Mode	2	1~3	NIC	1: Fixed IP address 2: Dynamic IP address 3: Dynamic IP address without Auto IP	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9408		IP address	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9409		Subnet mask	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9410		Gateway	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9411		Availability of IPX/SPX	2	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9414		Availability of AppleTalk	2	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9416		Availability of LDAP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	DNS		9417		Availability of DNS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9418		IP address to DNS server (Primary)	-	Refer to contents	NIC	<Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9419		IP address to DNS server (Secondary)	-	Refer to contents	NIC	<Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9421		Availability of SLP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9426		Availability of Bindery	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9427		Availability of NDS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9430		Availability of HTTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9437		Availability of SMTP client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9440		Availability of SMTP server	1	1~2	UTY	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9446		Availability of POP3 clients	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9459		Availability of FTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9463		MIB function	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9473		Availability of Raw/TCP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9475		Availability of LPD client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9478		Availability of IPP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9481		IPP printer name	MFPserial	-	NIC	Maximum 127 letters The network - related serial number of the equipment appears at "serial"	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9486		IPP printer "Make and Model"	Refer to contents		NIC	Maximum 127 letters <Default value> mfp model name	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9487		IPP printer information (more) MFGR	-		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9488		IPP message from operator	-		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9489		Availability of FTP print	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9499		Page number limitation for printing text of received E-mail	5	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9505		Bonjour setting	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9515		Windows domain No.1 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9516		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name No.1 of authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9517		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name No.1 of authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Address		9525		Display of MAC address	-		-	(**:**:**:**:**:**) The address is displayed as above. 6-byte data is divided by colon.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9548		SSL setting HTTP server OFF/ON setting	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9550		SSL setting IPP server OFF/ON setting	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9552		SSL setting SSL ftp server OFF/ON	2	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9556		SSL setting SSL POP3 Client OFF/ON	2	1~3	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid 3: Use imported certificate	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9563		IP Conflict Detect	1	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9564		SNTP Enable	2	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9580		Domain Name Server option (6)	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9581		NetBIOS over TCP/IP Name Server option (44) = Primary and Secondary Wins NAME	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9584		SMTP Server Option (69) Simple Mail Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9585		POP3 Server Option (70) Post Office Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9587		SNTP Server Option (42) NTP Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9599		Samba server ON/OFF setting	1	1~4	NIC	1: Samba enabled 2: Samba disabled 3: Print Share disabled 4: File Share disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9601		Equipment number (serial number) display	-	9 digits	SYS	This code can be also keyed in from the adjustment mode (05-9043). 9 digits	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9602		Dealer's name	-		SYS	Maximum 100 letters Needed at initial registration	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9603		Login name	-		SYS	Maximum 20 letters Needed at initial registration	11	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9604		Display set of [Service Notification] button	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: displayed <Default value> NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9605		Sending error contents of equipment	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9606		Setting total counter transmission interval (Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	-		SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9607		Destination E-mail address 2	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9608		Destination E-mail address 3	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9610		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-1	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9611		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-2	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9612		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-3	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9613		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-4	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9614		Sunday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9615		Monday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9616		Tuesday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9617		Wednesday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9618		Thursday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9619		Friday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9620		Saturday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9624		Information of supplies setting of toner cartridge	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9625		Information about supplies Setting of used toner bag	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling	9626		End of month	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9627		Sending mail text of InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid (Not sending the mail text) 1: Valid (Sending the mail text)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9628		From Name Creation setting in SMTP authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not edited 1: Account name of FROM ADDRESS and Device name 2: LDAP searching	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Wireless LAN			9649		Wireless LAN supplicant Wireless LAN setting	2	1~2	NIC	This setting is whether the wireless LAN connection is enabled or disabled. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9680		Bluetooth ON/OFF setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9681		Bluetooth Device name	Refer to contents		SYS	Maximum 32 letters. Only alphanumeric characters, spaces, and symbols are acceptable. <Default value> MFPserial	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9682		Bluetooth Discovery	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9683		Bluetooth Security	1	0~1	SYS	0: Security function OFF 1: Security function ON	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9684		Bluetooth PIN	0000		SYS	Maximum 8 digits(8-digit sequence) This setting is valid only when the bluetooth security function is ON.	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9685		Bluetooth Data encryption	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not encrypted 1: Encrypted This setting is valid only when the bluetooth security function is ON.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9694		DNS domain name Option (15) DNS domain name of the client	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9700		Service technician telephone number	0	32 digits	SYS	A telephone number can be entered up to 32 digits. Use the [Pause] button to enter a hyphen (-).	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9702		Automatic calibration disclosure level	1	0-2	SYS	Sets the disclosing level of automatic calibration. 0: Service technician 1: Administrator 2: User	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		9703		Error history display	-		SYS	Displaying of the latest 20 errors data	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9709		Default data saving directory of "Scan to File"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local directory1: REMOTE 12: REMOTE 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9710		Remote-controlled service function	2	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (Remote-controlled server) 1: Valid (L2) 2: Invalid	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9711		Remote-controlled service URL setting	-		SYS	Maximum 256 Bytes	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9715		Initially-registered server URL setting	Refer to contents		SYS	Maximum 256 letters <Default value> https://device.mfp-support.com:443/device/firstregist.ashx	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Short time interval of emergency mode		9718		Recovery time setting	24	1~48	SYS	Sets the time interval to recover from the Emergency Mode to the Normal Mode.(Unit: Hour)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Short time interval of emergency mode		9719		Interval setting	60	30~360	SYS	(Unit: Minute)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9723		Periodical polling timing	1700	0-2359	SYS	0 (0:00) to 2359 (23:59)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9724		Writing data of self-diagnostic code	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9726		Remote-service initial registration	0	0~3	SYS	0: OFF 1: Start 2: Only certification is scanned 3: RDMS communication starts	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9727		Remote-controlled service tentative password	-	<10 letters>	SYS	Maximum 10 letters	11	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9729		Status of remote-service initial regist	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not registered 1: Registered	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9730		Service center call function	1	0-2	SYS	0: OFF 1: Notifies all service calls 2: Notifies all but paper jams	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9732		Service center call HTTP server URL setting	-	-	SYS	Maximum 256 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			9736		Validity of interrupt copying when external counters are installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9739		Toner-end notification	0	0~2	SYS	0: RDMS toner empty notified immediately 1: RDMS toner empty notified once a day 2: RDMS toner empty not notified	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9740		HTTP proxy setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9741		HTTP proxy IP address setting	Refer to contents	-	SYS	Input IP address or FQDN. <Default value> 0.0.0.0	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9742		HTTP proxy port number setting	0	0~65535	SYS		1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9743		HTTP proxy ID setting	-	-	SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9744		HTTP proxy password setting	-	-	SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9745		HTTP proxy panel display	1	0~1	SYS	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9746		802.1X/Dynamic WEP selecting button display	1	0~1	SYS	Switches whether a selecting button for Security mode 802.1X/Dynamic WEP is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9749		WIA Scan Driver	1	1~2	NIC	Selects WIA Scan Driver. 1: TTEC 2: Microsoft	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9750		Automatic ordering function of supplies	3	0~3	SYS	0: Ordered by FAX 1: Ordered by E-mail 2: Ordered by HTTP 3: OFF	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9751		Automatic ordering function of supplies FAX number	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9752		Automatic ordering function of supplies E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9756		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's name	-		SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9757		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's telephone number	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9758		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9759		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's address	-		SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9760		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service number	0	5 digits	SYS	Maximum 5 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9761		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's name	-		SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9762		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's telephone number	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9763		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9764		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's name	-		SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9765		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's address	-		SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9766		Automatic ordering function of supplies Notes	-		SYS	Maximum 128 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9776		Information about supplies Part number of toner cartridge	-		SYS	Maximum 20 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9777		Information about supplies Order quantity of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9778		Information about supplies Condition number of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9779		Information about supplies Part number of used toner bag	-		SYS	Maximum 20 digits	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9780		Information about supplies Order quantity of used toner bag	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9781		Information about supplies Condition number of used toner bag	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9783		Automatic supply ordering display	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX) 1: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX/HTTP) 2: Invalid <Default value> NAD: 0 Others: 2	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9784		Counter notification Remote FAX setting	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [PAUSE] button.	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9787		Suspend when quota is empty	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the process is suspended immediately or suspended after the job is completed if quota is used up. 0: Suspended immediately 1: Suspended after the job is finished	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9788		Service call checking period setting	6	0~12	SYS	0: No checking period specified (= Calls service technician immediately) 0: 10 minutes 1: 30 minutes 3: 1 hour 4: 6 hours 5: 12 hours 6: 24 hours 7: 48 hours 8: 7 days 9: 1 month 10: 1 year 11: 5 years 12: Not limited (= Calls service technician if such error has occurred in the past even once or more)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9793		Service Notification setting	0	0~2	SYS	Enables to set up to 3 E-mail addresses to be sent. (08-9794, 9607, 9608) 0: Invalid 1: Valid (E-mail) 2: Valid (FAX)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9794		Destination E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9795		Total counter information transmission setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9796		Total counter transmission date setting	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9797		PM counter notification setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9798		Temporary communication password setting	99999		SYS	Sets a temporary communication password. The password can be entered in alphanumeric characters (A to Z, a to z, 0 to 9) up to 10 digits. The entered password is displayed with "*" on the touch panel and the self-diagnostic lists. (Maximum 10 digits, minimum 5 digits)	11	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9799		Local authentication mode switchover	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the authentication mode when "0: (Internal authentication)" is selected in the code 08-9293. 0: Card ID differs from the User ID 1: Card ID is the same as the User ID	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image processing			9804		Forcible mode change in toner empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Laser			9805		Polygonal motor standby rotation Shift waiting time at job end	3	0~9	SYS	0: 0 sec. (current setting) (Polygonal motor ready rotation at job end) 1 to 9: Setting value x 5 sec.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	0	Copying	1	0~1	SYS	When staple runs out while printing in the stapling mode, sets whether printing is interrupted or printing is continued by switching to sorting. This code is valid only when printing in the stapling mode. However, printing is always interrupted when staple for saddle stitch runs out. 0: Continues printing by switching to sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	1	Printing / BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	When staple runs out while printing in the stapling mode, sets whether printing is interrupted or printing is continued by switching to sorting. This code is valid only when printing in the stapling mode. However, printing is always interrupted when staple for saddle stitch runs out. 0: Continues printing by switching to sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	0	Plain	0	~50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	1	Thick1	0	~50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	2	Thick2	0	~50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	3	Thick3	0	~50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9816		Addition of the page number to the multi-page file name of File	0	0~1	SYS	Only when job is executed with TimeStamp enabled for file storage, page number is added with the format set at 08-9387. 0: Invalid (Page number not added) 1: Valid (Page number added)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9817		Maximum number of decimals in extension fields	2	0~6	SYS	0: 0 digit 1: 1 digit 2: 2 digits 3: 3 digits 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9818		Default saving/attachment files of "File/Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: DOCYYMMDD 1: NetBios name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9819		STAGE SSL	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether SSL communication is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9820		STAGE I/F	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether interface is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9821		Port number	49629	0-65535	SYS	Sets a port number for the remote scanning.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9822		SSL port number	49630	0-65535	SYS	Sets an SSL port number for remote scanning using SSL communication.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9823		User name and password at user authentication or "Save as file"	0	0~2	SYS	0: User name and password of the device 1: User name and password at the user authentication (Template registration information comes first when a template is retrieved.) 2: User name and password at the user authentication (User information of the authentication comes first when a template is retrieved.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9825		Image quality of the black part in the ACS mode	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray scale	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9829		Department management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	Decide the default limitation setting when the new department code is created. 0: No limit 1: Limited	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9841		Bluetooth BIP Paper type	0	0~3	SYS	0: Fit page 1: 1/2 size 2: 1/4 size 3: 1/8 size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Bluetooth			9846		Bluetooth BIP Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: Ledger 1: Legal 2: Letter 3: Computer 4: Statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher			9847		Hole punching setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance			9880		Total counter transmission date setting(2)	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			9881		Day of total counter data transmission	0	0~127	SYS	Input the value which corresponds to the day of the week. Input "0" to disable this setting. Sunday: 64 Monday: 32 Tuesday: 16 Wednesday: 8 Thursday: 4 Friday: 2 Saturday: 1 e.g.) Monday: 32 Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday: 127 (64+32+16+8+4+2+1=127)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9883		Hardcopy security printing level 1	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disable1 1: Enable	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Counter			9884		Hardcopy security printing level 1/Counting method switchover	0	0~1	SYS	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			9886		Decimal point indication for Enhanced Scan Template	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Comma 1: Period <Default value> MJD: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Scanner			9888		Permission setting for changing the scan parameter when recalling an extension template	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Accepted	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Data cloning		9889		Status display for USB cloning	0	0~1	SYS	Acceptance of the usage of the USB data cloning tool 0: Accepted 1: Not accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9891		Warning message when PM time has come	1	0~1	SYS	0: No warning notification 1: Warning notification	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9894		Calibration chart charging method	0	0-1	SYS	Decide whether the calibration chart printing is charged or not 0: No charge 1: Charge	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image			9897		Default value setting of background peak adjustment (Black)	5	1~9	SYS	1: -4 2: -3 3: -2 4: -1 5: 0 6: +1 7: +2 8: +3 9: +4	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Default value setting	Density in the scan mode	9898		Color	6	0-11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Default value setting	Density in the scan mode	9899		Grayscale	6	0-11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Version	System		9900		System software version	-	-	-	T190SYXXXXXX	2	
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9901		Engine ROM version	-	-	-	190M-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9902		Scanner ROM version	-	-	-	190S-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9903		RADF ROM version	-	-	-	DF-XXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Finisher		9904		Finisher ROM version	-	-	-	SDL-XX FIN-XX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	FAX		9905		FAX board ROM version	-	-	-	F670-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	HDD		9930		System software OS version	-		-	T190SF0WXXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9933		Domain participation confirmation of printing when LDAP authentication is used	1	0~1	SYS	When LDAP is selected as authentication method for user authentication, checking of domain participation of client computer for print job authentication is set. This function is available only when department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	0	Plain	0	~100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	1	Thick1	0	~100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	2	Thick2	0	~100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	3	Thick3	0	~100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	0	Plain	0	~15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	1	Thick1	0	~15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	2	Thick2	0	~15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	3	Thick3	0	~15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9940		PFC ROM version	-		-	190F-XXX If the PFC ROM version is displayed as "NGD" in this code, it denotes that the updating of the PFC ROM failed. In this case, retry the firmware update.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Engine		9941		Laser ROM version	-		-	190L-XXX If the laser ROM version is displayed as "NGD" in this code, it denotes that the updating of the laser ROM failed. In this case, retry the firmware update.	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Version	Finisher		9942		Inserter ROM version	-		-	FIN-XX	2	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	E-mail		9946		Number of Email transmission retries	3	0~14	SYS	The number of times of E-mail communication retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is set.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network	E-mail		9947		E-mail transmission retry interval	1	0~15	SYS	When E-mail transmission retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is performed, the interval is set. 0 min - 15 min	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			9954		Counter / job list printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9955		Name of [EXTENSION] button	EXTENSION	-	SYS	Sets the name of " EXTENSION" button displayed on the MENU screen. Maximum 10 characters with alphameric characters and symbols.	11	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9958		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Log / Job Status)	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on the Job Log or Job Status. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			9959		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Notification)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on all the Job Notifications except for the administrator. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			9960		Equipment information (SRAM)	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	Displays the equipment information (SRAM:original) 0: Not set 1: e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 2: e-STUDIO556SE/656SE/756SE/856SE <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			9963		Display of receiving job on PRINT/JOB STATUS screen	2	0-2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Other user's receiving job can be deleted) 2: Enabled (Other user's receiving job cannot be deleted) * This setting is automatically disabled in the high security mode.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (PPC)	9970		Original mode (Black)	0	0-5	SYS	0: Text/Photo 1: Text 2: Photo 3: Not used 4: User custom mode 5: Presentation	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9971		Image quality density adjustment at power-ON Default setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Auto 1: Manual	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Blank page judgment Default setting	PPC	9972		Blank page judgment Default setting	0	-3 - 3	SYS	The larger the value, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Blank page judgment Default setting	SCN	9973		Blank page judgment Default setting	0	-3 - 3	SYS	The larger the value, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	ACS judgment adjustment Default setting	SCN	9975		ACS judgment adjustment Default setting	2	-3 - 3	SYS	The larger the value, the more the original is judged as color data. The smaller the value, the less the original is judged as black data.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9980		Address setting for TO/CC/BCC at authentication	0	0-4	SYS	Sets address of TO/CC/BCC when the user authentication and E-mail authentication are enabled. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address specified as From Address is input to TO destination field. TO/CC/BCC field cannot be edited. When the value of this code is set to "2 to 4", the address specified as From Address is input to each field. TO/CC/BCC field can be edited by pressing the TO/CC/BCC button. 0: Disabled 1: Fixed to TO field. 2: Added to TO field. 3: Added to CC field. 4: Added to BCC field.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9981		Sending Email text	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9982		Switch of display attribute of [EXTENSION] icon	0	0~1	SYS	0: Touch is invalid when authentication is not completed. 1: Touch is valid when authentication is not completed.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9984		Document or file name display form for the PRINT screen, JOB STATUS screen, Job Status tab and Logs tab	0	0~1	SYS	0: Displays with the document or file name 1: Does not display the document or file name	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9985		Screen displayed by pressing MENU button	0	0-1	SYS	0: MENU screen 1: EWB screen	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9987		Retention of fax sending settings	0	0~3	SYS	Sets whether the fax sending settings are retained or not. 0: Clears all settings (The authentication screen is displayed if user authentication or department management is enabled.) 1: Clears all 2: Clears only addresses 3: Retains all settings * When the value of this code is set to "3", the value of 08-3847 (FAX mistransmission prevention) is automatically set to "1" (Enabled).	1	

Input check (Test mode 03)

[FAX] button: OFF / [COPY] button: OFF ([FAX] LED: OFF / [COPY] LED: OFF)

Digital key	**Button**	**Items to check**	**Contents**	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[1]	A	Intermediate transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	B	-	-	-
	C	1st drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	1st drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	1st drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	than upper limit position
	F	1st drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	1st drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	1st drawer detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[2]	A	Feed cover sensor	Cover closed	Cover opened
	B	-	-	-
	C	2nd drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	2nd drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	2nd drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	2nd drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	2nd drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	2nd drawer detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[3]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	3rd drawer transport sensor / Tandem LCF drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	3rd drawer feed sensor / Tandem LCF drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	3rd drawer tray-up sensor / Tandem LCF drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	3rd drawer empty sensor / Tandem LCF drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	3rd drawer detection sensor / Tandem LCF detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[4]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	4th drawer transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	4th drawer feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	4th drawer tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	4th drawer bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	4th drawer empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	4th drawer detection sensor	Drawer present	No drawer
[5]	A	LCF connection	Not connected	Connected
	B	LCF set sensor	Unit opened	Unit closed
	C	-	-	-
	D	LCF feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	LCF tray-up sensor	Upper limit position	Other than upper limit position
	F	LCF bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	LCF empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	LCF tray sensor	Tray opened	Tray closed

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[6]	A	Bypass paper size detection sensor-3 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than A3/LD	A3/LD
	B	Bypass paper size detection sensor-2 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than A4-R/LT-R	A4-R/LT-R
	C	Bypass paper size detection sensor-1 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than A5-R/ST-R	A5-R/ST-R
	D	Bypass paper size detection sensor-0 (Refer to Table 1)	Other than Card size	Card size
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	Bypass feed sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	Bypass feed unit cover sensor	Cover closed	Cover opened
[7]	A	Exit cover sensor	Cove opened	Cover closed
	B	Exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	Fuser transport sensor	No paper	Paper present
	D	Reverse sensor-1	No paper	Paper present
	E	Reverse sensor-2	No paper	Paper present
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[8]	A	Tandem LCF connection switch	Connected	Not connected
	B	-	-	-
	C	Tandem LCF Standby side mis-stacking sensor	Correct stacking	Incorrect stacking
	D	Tandem LCF Standby side empty sensor	No paper	Paper present
	E	-	-	-
	F	Tandem LCF bottom sensor	Bottom position	Other than bottom position
	G	Tandem LCF end fence home position sensor	Home position	Other than home position
	H	Tandem LCF end fence stop position sensor	Stop position	Other than stop position
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	Exit/Reverse section connection	Not connected	Connected
	F	Horizontal transport sensor-1	Paper present	No paper
	G	Horizontal transport sensor-2	Paper present	No paper
	H	Horizontal transport sensor-3	Paper present	No paper
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	Finisher connection (IPC connection)	Not connected	Connected
	E	Fuser unit switch	Connected	Not connected
	F	Web motor connection signal	Not connected	Connected
	G	-	-	-
	H	Developer unit switch	Not installed	Installed

Table 1. Relation between the status of the bypass paper size detection sensor and the paper width

Bypass paper-width sensor				**Paper-width size**
3	**2**	**1**	**0**	
0	1	1	1	A3/LD
1	0	1	1	A4-R/LT-R
1	1	0	1	A5-R/ST-R
1	1	1	0	Card size
0	0	1	1	B4/LG
1	0	0	1	B5-R

[FAX] button: ON / [COPY] button: OFF ([FAX] LED: ON / [COPY] LED: OFF)

Digital key	**Button**	**Items to check**	**Contents**	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[1]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	Exit sensor	Paper present	No paper
	D	-	-	-
	E	Cover interlock switch (front cover (lower))	Door closed	Door opened
	F	Toner bag full detection sensor	Full	Not full
	G	Fuser exit sensor	No paper	Paper present
	H	Front cover switch (front cover (upper))	Cover opened	Cover closed
[2]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	Auto-toner sensor	Not connected	Connected
	E	-	-	-
	F	Cleaner unit connection	Not connected	Connected
	G	Wire cleaner position detection switch	Other than stop position	Stop position
	H	Exit cover sensor	Cover opened	Cover closed
[3]	A	Destination detection-1	-	SAD
	B	Destination detection-2	-	TWD
	C	-	-	-
	D	Counter connection signal-2	Not connected	Connected
	E	-	-	-
	F	Key copy counter connection	Not connected	Connected
	G	Toner cartridge detection switch	No cartridge	Cartridge present
	H	Toner cartridge empty sensor	Toner present	No drawer
[4]	A	High-voltage transformer charging error	Cover closed	Error
	B	Web detection sensor	End of web	Web remaining
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	Registration sensor	No paper	Paper present
	F	-	-	-
	G	Transfer belt release detection sensor	Other than release position	Release position
	H	Transfer belt contact detection sensor	Other than contact position	Contact position
[5]	A	-	-	-
	B	Original exit/reverse sensor	Paper present	No paper
	C	Original reverse unit opening/closing sensor	Opened	Closed
	D	Original reading end sensor	Paper present	No paper
	E	-	-	-
	F	RADF connection	RADF connected	Not connected
	G	Platen sensor	RADF opened	RADF closed
	H	Carriage home position sensor	Home position	Other than home position
[6]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	Automatic original detection sensor (APS-1)	No original	Original present
	E	Automatic original detection sensor (APS-2)	No original	Original present
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

Digital key	Button	Items to check	Contents	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[7]	A	Original tray sensor	Original present	No original
	B	Original empty sensor	Original present	No original
	C	Jam access cover opening/closing sensor	Cover opened	Cover closed
	D	RADF opening/closing sensor	RADF opened	RADF closed
	E	Original exit sensor	Original present	No original
	F	Original intermediate transport sensor	Original present	No original
	G	Original reading start sensor	Original present	No original
	H	Original registration sensor	Original present	No original
[8]	A	Original tray width sensor-1	OFF	ON
	B	Original tray width sensor-2	OFF	ON
	C	Original tray width sensor-3	OFF	ON
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	Original width detection sensor-1	Original present	No original
	G	Original width detection sensor-2	Original present	No original
	H	Original width detection sensor-3	Original present	No original
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

[FAX] button: OFF / [COPY] button: ON ([FAX] LED: OFF / [COPY] LED: ON)

Digital key	**Button**	**Items to check**	**Contents**	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[1]	-	Temperature/humidity sensor (displays temperature inside of the equipment)	-	Temperature [°C]
[2]	-	Temperature/humidity sensor (displays humidity inside of the equipment)	-	Humidity [%RH]
[3]	-	Drum thermistor (displays drum surface temperature)	-	Temperature [°C]
[4]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[5]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[6]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[7]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[8]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

Digital key	**Button**	**Items to check**	**Contents**	
			Highlighted display **e.g.** A	**Normal display** **e.g.** A
[9]	A	-	-	-
	B	-	-	-
	C	-	-	-
	D	-	-	-
	E	-	-	-
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-
[0]	A	USB Dongle for Printer/Scanner Kit (GM-2270)	Connectable (*2)	Not connectable
	B	USB Dongle for Printer Kit (GM-1250)	Connectable	Not connectable
	C	USB Dongle for Scanner Kit (GM-4250)	Connectable	Not connectable
	D	Dongles for other equipments / Other USB devices	Connectable	Not connectable
	E	Judgement for acceptable USB storage device (*1)	Acceptable	Not acceptable
	F	-	-	-
	G	-	-	-
	H	-	-	-

*1

- Be sure to install the USB storage device to the equipment and check if the device can be used with this code.
- Be sure to turn OFF the write protection (the function to prevent data from erasure by the accidental recording or deleting) of the USB storage device before performing the check, otherwise this code cannot be used.
- It may take some time (2 sec. to 10 sec.) before this check is completed depending on the USB storage device.

*2

Since the NAD, MJD, ARD and CND models normally have printer and scanner functions, button A for [0] is displayed highlighted even when no USB dongle is connected.

Output check (test mode 03)

Code	Function	Code	Function	Procedure
101	Drum motor ON (operational without developer unit)	151	Code No. 101 function OFF	1
102	New toner supply motor ON (operational with developer unit)	152	Code No. 102 function OFF	1
103	Polygonal motor (600 dpi) ON	153	Code No. 103 function OFF	1
108	Registration motor ON	158	Code No. 108 function OFF	1
110	Horizontal transport section driving clutch-1 ON	160	Code No. 110 function OFF	1
111	Drum separation finger solenoid ON	161	Code No. 111 function OFF	1
112	Developer unit motor ON (operational without developer unit)	162	Code No. 112 function OFF	1
113	Fuser motor ON	163	Code No. 113 function OFF	1
114	Transfer belt motor ON	164	Code No. 114 function OFF	1
115	Cleaning brush drive motor ON	165	Code No. 115 function OFF	1
116	Used toner transport motor ON	166	Code No. 116 function OFF	1
118	Laser ON	168	Code No. 118 function OFF	1
120	Exit motor (normal) ON	170	Code No. 120 function OFF	1
121	Exit motor (increased speed) ON	171	Code No. 121 function OFF	1
122	LCF feed motor ON	172	Code No. 122 function OFF	1
123	Hopper motor ON	173	Code No. 123 function OFF	1
124	Web motor ON	174	Code No. 124 function OFF	1
125	Feed motor ON	175	Code No. 125 function OFF	1
126	Reverse motor (normal / forward rotation) ON	176	Code No. 126 function OFF	1
127	Reverse motor (increased speed / forward rotation) ON	177	Code No. 127 function OFF	1
128	Reverse motor (normal / reverse rotation) ON	178	Code No. 128 function OFF	1
129	Reverse motor (increased speed / reverse rotation) ON	179	Code No. 129 function OFF	1
131	Recycle toner transport motor ON	181	Code No. 131 function OFF	1
132	New toner transport motor ON	182	Code No. 132 function OFF	1
133	Transport motor ON (processing speed)	183	Code No. 133 function OFF	1
134	Transport motor ON (feeding speed)	184	Code No. 134 function OFF	1
135	Transport motor ON (ADU feeding speed)	185	Code No. 135 function OFF	1

Code	Function	Procedure
201	1st drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
202	2nd drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
204	Bypass feed clutch ON/OFF	3
206	Tandem LCF pickup solenoid ON/OFF	3
207	Tandem LCF end fence reciprocating movement	2
208	Tandem LCF end fence motor ON/OFF	3
209	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed clutch (Tandem LCF model) ON/OFF	3
210	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport clutch ON/OFF	3
218	Key copy counter count-up	3
220	Horizontal transport section drive clutch-2 ON/OFF	3
221	Horizontal transport section drive clutch-3 ON/OFF	3
225	4th drawer transport clutch ON/OFF	3
226	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF feed clutch (4th drawer model) ON/OFF	3
228	4th drawer feed clutch ON/OFF	3
229	1st drawer transport clutch ON/OFF	3
230	2nd drawer transport clutch ON/OFF	3
231	3rd drawer / Tandem LCF transport clutch ON/OFF	3
234	Bypass pickup solenoid ON/OFF	3
235	Discharge LED ON/OFF	3
236	Exit section cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
237	Exit section cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
240	Developer unit fan ON/OFF	3
243	Wire cleaner drive motor ON	2
244	Transfer belt cam motor up/down	3
245	Transfer belt power supply roller bias TR1 ON/OFF	3
246	Transfer belt power supply roller bias TR2 ON/OFF	3
247	Transfer belt power supply roller bias TR3 ON/OFF	3
248	Developer bias +DC ON/OFF	3
249	Developer bias -DC1 ON/OFF	3
252	Main charger ON/OFF	3
254	Duct in fan ON/OFF	3
255	Transfer belt cleaning brush bias ON/OFF	3
257	Duct out fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
258	Duct out fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
259	Fuser cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
260	Fuser cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
261	Scan motor ON (automatically stops at limit position; speed can be changed with the [ZOOM] button)	2
264	Scanner cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
265	Scanner cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
267	Exposure lamp ON/OFF	3
270	Tandem LCF tray-up motor up/down	2
271	LCF tray motor tray-up	2
272	LCF feed clutch ON/OFF	3
273	LCF transport clutch ON/OFF	3
274	Gate solenoid ON/OFF	3
276	Tray-up motor-1 ON (1st drawer tray goes up)	2
278	Tray-up motor-1 ON (2nd drawer tray goes up)	2
279	Tray-up motor-2 ON (3rd drawer tray goes up)	2
280	Tray-up motor-2 ON (4th drawer tray goes up)	2

Code	Function	Procedure
281	RADF original feed motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
282	RADF original feed motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
283	RADF read motor ON/OFF	3
284	RADF original exit motor ON/OFF (normal rotation)	3
285	RADF original exit motor ON/OFF (reverse rotation)	3
286	RADF original reverse motor (normal rotation) ON/OFF	3
287	RADF original reverse motor (reverse rotation) ON/OFF	3
288	RADF original reverse solenoid ON/OFF	3
292	Laser unit cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
293	Laser unit cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
294	RADF original exit solenoid ON/OFF	3
295	Power OFF mode	4
297	RADF cooling fan ON/OFF	3
301	Modem test 2100 Hz	2
302	Modem test 14.4 KBPS(V17)	2
303	Modem test 9.6 KBPS(V29)	2
304	Modem test 4.8 KBPS(V27)	2
305	Modem test 300 BPS	2
306	Modem test 1850 Hz	2
307	Modem test 1650 Hz	2
308	Modem test 1100 Hz	2
309	Modem test 462 Hz	2
310	Modem test 1300 Hz	2
311	Modem test 33.6 KBPS(V.34)	2
312	Modem test 28.8 KBPS(V.34)	2
313	Modem test 24.0 KBPS(V.34)	2
314	Modem test 16.8 KBPS(V.34)	2
315	Dial test 10 PPS (A telephone number registered in a key pressed is dialed to a telephone line continuously. The pressed key is displayed.)	5
316	Dial test 20 PPS (A telephone number registered in a key pressed is dialed to a telephone line continuously. The pressed key is displayed.)	5
317	Dial test PB (A telephone number registered in a key pressed is dialed to a telephone line continuously. The pressed key is displayed.)	5
318	Modem test 12.0 KBPS(V.17)	2
319	Modem test 7.2 KBPS(V.29)	2
320	Modem test 2.4 KBPS(V.27ter)	2
321	Fax image memory test (Read or write the image memory in the FAX board) All of the fax image memory mounted is checked. (The installation of the expansion memory for the FAX board is automatically detected.) When completed: Status display	2
322	CML relay ON	2
450	IH board cooling fan (high speed) ON/OFF	3
451	IH board cooling fan (low speed) ON/OFF	3
452	Reverse section cooling fan-1 (front side) ON/OFF	3
454	Reverse section cooling fan-2 (front side) ON/OFF	3

Test print mode (test mode 04)

Code	Types of test pattern	Remarks	Output for
114	Secondary scanning direction 17 gradation steps	Error diffusion / gamma adjustment pattern	SLG
142	Grid pattern	Pattern width: 2 dots, Pitch: 10 mm	LGC
177	Laser array break pattern		LGC

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer			2000		Automatic adjustment of auto-toner sensor	-		-	The adjustment starts approx. 3 minutes after this mode has been selected, and then the value is automatically adjusted. The adjustment value is fixed by pressing the [ENTER] button.This selection is disabled when the developer unit is not installed.	17	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer			2001		Correction of auto-toner sensor	128	0-255	M	The adjustment value of the auto-toner sensor set in the code 05-2000 is verified.This selection is disabled when the developer unit is not installed.	3	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Developer			2020		Developer bias output adjustment (Developer bias ON)	113	0-255	M	The developer bias is output. Use this code to verify the output value of the high-voltage transformer.The value is output while the developer unit is taken off from the drum.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Charger			2040		Main charger grid bias output adjustment	102	0-255	M	The main charger grid bias is output. Use this code to verify the output value of the high-voltage transformer.Take off the developer unit to enable this code.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer			2052		Transfer transformer DC output adjustment (C)	138	0-255	M	When the value increases, the transfer transformer output increases. The output value of the transfer belt power supply roller is unmeasurable since its voltage is extremely high.Make sure to close the front cover when this code is used. Never touch the high-voltage section.This selection is disabled when the developer unit is not installed.	3	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2120		Image quality control enforcement	-		M	Image quality control is performed forcibly when the density correction of the image is required.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2133		Control status display	0	0-4	M	The control status of image quality control is displayed. 0: Normal 1: Error (control stopped) 2: Error (abnormal pattern density) 4: Sensor LED off-level abnormality or sensor LED light amount abnormality	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2134		Sensor output value when LED light source is OFF	0	0-1023	M	Displays a sensor output value when the light source of the LED is OFF.	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2136		Low density pattern sensor output value	0	0-1023	M	The value of the low density pattern detected at the image quality closed-loop control is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2137		High density pattern sensor output value	0	0-1023	M	The value of the high density pattern detected at the image quality closed-loop control is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2138		Result display of image quality sensor light amount adjustment	0	0-255	M	The result of the sensor LED light amount adjustment (to use the reflection amount from the drum surface as a reference) is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2160		Drum surface potential sensor control status	0	0-2	M	0: Normal,1: Error (control stopped),2: Error (sensor abnormality)	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2162		Drum surface potential sensor output (Latest value)(Center voltage)	0	0-999	M	The drum surface potential of the main charger center bias measured by the sensor is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2165		Drum surface potential sensor output (Latest value)(Low voltage)	0	0-999	M	The value of the main charger grid bias measured with the drum surface potential sensor is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2166		Drum surface potential sensor output (Latest value)(High voltage)	0	0-999	M	The value of the main charger grid bias measured with the drum surface potential sensor is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2171		Drum surface potential sensor/ Residual voltage sensor output(Latest value)	0	0-999	M	The measured value of the residual voltage after discharging is displayed. * The normal range of this code is "400 to 800" after performing 05-2188.	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2188		Image quality open-loop control enforcement	-		M	When a service call has occurred or a warning message (IQC/SPC) has appeared, "Image quality control enforcement (05-2120)" should be performed after the equipment is repaired or the cause of the error is evaluated. In case the service call occurred or the warning message (IQC/SPC) appeared again after the performance of the code 05-2120, a test chart can be printed out by temporarily using this code (05-2188) if an image check is urgently needed.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2192		Humidity display	60	0-100	M	The humidity of the inside of the equipment is displayed.[Unit: RH%]	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Transfer	Temperature/humidity sensor		2194		Temperature display	22	0-50	M	The temperature of the inside of the equipment is displayed.[Unit: °C]	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2196		Latest value of drum temperature	22	0-100	M	A drum surface temperature detected at the drum surface potential sensor control is displayed.	2	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2198		Relative humidity display at image quality closed-loop control	55	0-99	M	A relative humidity detected at the image quality closed-loop control is displayed.	2	
05	Adjustment mode	Process	Image quality control			2250		Laser power adjustment	Refer to contents	0-255	M	When the value increases, the laser power output increases. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 108 e-STUDIO757/857: 101	3	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3009		Log table switching for RADF copying (color)	2	0-4	SYS	0: Same log table as the one used at copying with original glass 1: Background reproduction - Light 2 2: Background reproduction - Light 1 3: Background reproduction - Dark 1 4: Background reproduction - Dark 2	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3030		Primary scanning direction (scan. section)	85	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.0423 mm toward the front side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Image location adjustment		3031		Secondary scanning direction(scan.section)	113	68-188	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts by approx. 0.09 mm toward the trailing edge of the paper.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Reproduction ratio adjustment		3032		Adj. secondary scan.direction	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio in the secondary scanning direction (vertical to paper feeding direction) increases by approx. 0.025%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Distortion mode		3033		Distortion mode	-	-	SYS	Moves carriages to the adjustment position.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3034		Original glass	117	68-188	SYS	0.09524 mm/step	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading position adjustment		3035		RADF	133	68-188	SYS	0.09524 mm/step	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3040		Front side	12	0-20	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Adjustment of RADF paper alignment		3041		Back side	5	0-20	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx. 0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3042		Fine adjustment of RADF transport speed	50	0-100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the reproduction ratio of the secondary scanning direction on original (fed from the RADF) increases by approx. 0.1%.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3043		RADF sideways deviation adjustment	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the rear side of paper by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Leading edge position adjustment		3044		Front side	65	0-100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx. 0.2 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	Leading edge position adjustment		3045		Back side	70	0-100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the copied image of original fed from the RADF shifts toward the trailing edge of paper by approx. 0.2 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3046		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (black)	139	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3047		Carriage position adjustment during scanning from RADF (color)	139	0-255	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the carriage position shifts by approx. 0.1 mm toward the exit side when using the RADF.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Data transfer of characteristic value		3203		SLG board -> SYS board	-	-	SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color deviation correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction)	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner			3209		Data transfer of characteristic value of scanner / SYS board → SLG board	-	-	SYS	Transfers the characteristic values of the scanner (shading correction factor / RGB color correction / reproduction ratio color deviation correction / shading position correction factor / reproduction ratio correction value in primary scanning direction) from the SRAM of the SYS board to the SRAM of the SLG board.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3210		Original reading start sensor Auto adj.	-	-	-	Perform the adjustment and initialization when the RADF board or RADF original reading start sensor is replaced.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Shading correction plate Automatic dust detection adjustment		3218		Shading correction plate Automatic dust detection adjustment	-	-	-	Performs adjustment for automatic dust detection with the shading correction plate. If dust is detected, shading correction is performed by avoiding the dust.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF	EEPROM initialization		3220		EEPROM initialization	-	-	-	Initializes EEPROM for the RADF.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3221		Original reading start sensor Manual adj.	-	-	-	Adjusts the RADF original reading start sensor of the RADF manually.	6	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3233		Position adjustment in the primary scanning direction	Refer to contents	0-255	SYS	Adjusts the detection range for size of original. <Default value> NAD/TWD/CND: 128 Others: 58	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3234		Waiting position adjustment of carriage	200	0-255	SYS	Adjusts the position where the carriage stops at the size detection of the original. Default value: 200 (20 mm from leading edge of original) Maximum value: 255 (25.5 mm from leading edge of original) Minimum value: 0 (0 mm from leading edge of original)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3236		Adjustment of lamp lighting time	128	0-255	SYS	Adjusts the lighting time of the lamp at the size detection of the original. Maximum value: 255 (Minimum time + 2040ms) Minimum value: 0 (Minimum time)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	Scanner	Size detection of original		3237		Starting time adjustment of lamp lighting	64	0-255	SYS	Adjusts the starting time of lamp lighting when the detection accuracy of dark originals is poor. Maximum value: 255 (Minimum time + 2040 ms) Minimum value: 0 (Minimum time)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Scanner	RADF			3350		Trailing edge adjustment of scanning	50	0-100	SYS	When the value increases by "1", the trailing edge of scanned original becomes longer by 0.3 mm at RADF copying. When the value decreases by "1", the trailing edge of scanned original becomes shorter by 0.3 mm at RADF copying. * This code is effective when the value of 08-3075 is "1" (Allowed).	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed	Adjustment of primary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4000		PPC	128	0-255	M	When the value increases in increments of "1", the reproduction ratio of the primary scanning direction increases as follows: e-STUDIO557/657: 0.3 mm/step e-STUDIO757/857: 0.1 mm/step	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Printer	Fine adjustment of polygonal motor rotation speed	Adjustment of primary scanning direction reproduction ratio	4001		PRT	131	0-255	M	When the value increases in increments of "1", the reproduction ratio of the primary scanning direction increases as follows: e-STUDIO557/657: 0.3 mm/step e-STUDIO757/857: 0.1 mm/step	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction	4005		PPC	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction	4006		PRT	Refer to contents	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the writing start position shifts to the front side by approx. 0.0423 mm. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 113 e-STUDIO757/857: 123	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	0	1st drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	1	2nd drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	2	3rd drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	3	4th drawer	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	4	Tandem LCF	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	5	Bypass feeding	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of drawer sideways deviation		4018	6	Option LCF	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction/Duplex feeding	4019	0	Long size	160	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction/Duplex feeding	4019	1	Short size (A4/LT or smaller)	160	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Adjustment of laser writing start position	Primary scanning direction/Duplex feeding	4019	2	Middle size	128	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the front side by 0.0423 mm.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4050		Top margin adjustment	24	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.0423 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)		4051		PPC	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.4 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4052		Right margin adjustment	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.0423 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Margin adjustment	PPC	4053		Bottom margin adjustment	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts approx. 0.0423 mm to the trailing edge side of the paper.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Top margin adjustment(blank area at the leading edge of the paper)		4054		PRT	24	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Left margin adjustment(blank area at the left of the paper along the paper feeding direction)		4055		PRT	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Right margin adjustment(blank area at the right of the paper along the paper feeding direction)		4056		PRT	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Bottom margin adjustment(blank area at the trailing edge of the paper)		4057		PRT	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4058		1st drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4059		2nd drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4060		3rd drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4061		Bypass feeding	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4062		Duplex feeding	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4063		Option LCF	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Void adjustment in duplex copying	PPC/PRT	4064	0	Bottom margin	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Void adjustment in duplex copying	PPC/PRT	4064	1	Left margin	0	0-255	M	When the value increases by "1", the blank area becomes wider by approx.0.0423 mm.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4100	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4101	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:160 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	0	Plain paper; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	1	Plain paper; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	2	Plain paper; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	3	Plain paper; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4103	4	Plain paper; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	0	Thick paper1; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4104	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	0	Thick paper2; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4105	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	0	Thick paper3; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4106	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	0	OHP film; Long size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	1	OHP film; Middle size	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	2	OHP film; Short size1	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	3	OHP film; Short size2	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Bypass feeding	4107	4	OHP film; Short size3	15	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4108	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	0	Plain paper; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	1	Plain paper; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4109	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longerMiddle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	0	Plain paper; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	1	Plain paper; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	2	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	3	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4110	4	Plain paper; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm.<Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4111		Plain paper	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	0	Plain paper	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	1	Thick 1	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	2	Thick 2	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	3	Thick 3	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Paper pushing amount adjustment		4112	4	OHP film	20	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the drive count of the bypass feed roller (at the start of the paper transport from the registration section) increases approx. 2 ms.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	0	Thick paper1; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4115	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	0	Thick paper1; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4116	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	0	Thick paper1; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4117	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	0	Thick paper1; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4118	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	0	Thick paper1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	1	Thick paper2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	2	Thick paper3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Tandem LCF	4119	3	OHP film	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	0	Thick paper1; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	1	Thick paper1; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	2	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	3	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4120	4	Thick paper1; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by "1", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size:330 mm or longer,Middle size:220 mm to 329 mm,Short size-1:205 mm to 219 mm,Short size-2:160 mm to 204 mm,Postcard:159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Finisher	Fine adjustment of binding position/folding position		4150	0	A4-R/LT-R	0	-14-14	M	When the value increases by "1", the binding/folding position shifts toward the right page by 0.25 mm.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Finisher	Fine adjustment of binding position/folding position		4150	1	B4	0	-14-14	M	When the value increases by "1", the binding/folding position shifts toward the right page by 0.25 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Finisher	Fine adjustment of binding position/folding position		4150	2	A3/LD	0	-14-14	M	When the value increases by "1", the binding/folding position shifts toward the right page by 0.25 mm.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	0	1st drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	1	2nd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	2	3rd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	3	4th drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 8 NAD: 10 Others: 6	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	4	Option LCF	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> JPC: 4 Others: 3	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (paper remained)		4490	5	Tandem LCF	14	0-31	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	0	1st drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	1	2nd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	2	3rd drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	3	4th drawer	Refer to contents	0-31	M	<Default value> NAD: 18 Others: 20	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	4	Option LCF	6	0-31	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Adjustment of remained paper amount (no paper remained)		4491	5	Tandem LCF	8	0-31	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of drum motor rotation speed		4520		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of drum motor rotation speed		4521		PRT	131	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of drum motor rotation speed		4522		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of registration motor rotation speed		4523		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of registration motor rotation speed		4524		PRT	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of registration motor rotation speed		4525		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Transfer belt motor	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4526		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Transfer belt motor	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4528		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fuser roller	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4529		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fuser roller	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4530		PRT	133	0-255	M		1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fuser roller	Fine adjustment of rotation speed	4531		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of feed motor rotation speed		4532		PPC	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of feed motor rotation speed		4533		PRT	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of feed motor rotation speed		4534		FAX	128	0-255	M		1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PPC	4535	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PPC	4535	1	Increased speed	130	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PRT	4536	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	PRT	4536	1	Increased speed	130	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	FAX	4537	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of exit motor rotation speed	FAX	4537	1	Increased speed	130	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PPC	4538	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PPC	4538	1	Increased speed	128	0-255	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PRT	4539	0	Normal speed	Refer to contents	0-255	M	<Default Value> e-STUDIO557/657: 137 e-STUDIO757/857: 135	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	PRT	4539	1	Increased speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	FAX	4540	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of reverse motor rotation speed	FAX	4540	1	Increased speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	1	Drawer feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	2	ADU feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Driver	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PPC	4541	3	Option LCF feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	1	Drawer feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	2	ADU feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	PRT	4542	3	Option LCF feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	0	Normal speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	1	Drawer feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	2	ADU feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of transport motor rotation speed	FAX	4543	3	Option LCF feeding speed	128	0-255	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of developer unit motor rotation speed		4544		PPC	8	0-15	M	[bit: TSR]0;1.00, 1;1.00;1.00, 1;1.05, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75 5, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of developer unit motor rotation speed		4546		PRT	8	0-15	M	[bit: TSR]0;1.00, 1;1.05, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Drive	Fine adjustment of developer unit motor rotation speed		4548		FAX	8	0-15	M	[bit: TSR]0;1.00, 1;1.05, 2;1.10, 3;1.15, 4;1.20, 5;1.25, 6;1.30, 7;1.35, 8;1.40, 9;1.45, 10;1.50, 11;1.55, 12;1.60, 13;1.65, 14;1.70, 15;1.75	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4560		4th drawer	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Image	Leading edge position adjustment		4561		Tandem LCF	20	0-40	M	When the value increases by "1", the image shifts toward the trailing edge of the paper by approx.0.4 mm.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (1st drawer)		4562	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (2nd drawer)		4563	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (3rd drawer)		4564	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (4th drawer)		4565	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Tandem LCF)		4566	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Bypass feeding)		4567	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (ADU)		4568	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	0	Thick paper 1	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	1	Thick paper 2	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	2	Thick paper 3	20	0-40	M		4	
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Leading edge position adjustment correction item on each media type (Option LCF)		4569	3	OHP film	20	0-40	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Proce dure	Servic e UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment		4579		Using icons	-		M	The paper feeding aligning amount is adjusted by pressing buttons on the LCD.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4580	0	Plain paper; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4580	1	Plain paper; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4581	0	Thick paper1; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4581	1	Thick paper1; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	0	Thick paper2; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 12 e-STUDIO757/857: 10	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 12 e-STUDIO757/857: 10	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4582	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	0	Thick paper2; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4583	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	0	Thick paper2; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4584	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	0	Thick paper2; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4585	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4586	0	Thick paper2; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4586	1	Thick paper2; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	0	Thick paper2; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	1	Thick paper2; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	2	Thick paper2; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	3	Thick paper2; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4587	4	Thick paper2; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	0	Thick paper3; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 12 e-STUDIO757/857: 9	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 12 e-STUDIO757/857: 9	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4588	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	0	Thick paper3; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4589	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	0	Thick paper3; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4590	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	0	Thick paper3; Long size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4591	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4592	0	Thick paper3; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4592	1	Thick paper3; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 5	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	0	Thick paper3; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	1	Thick paper3; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	2	Thick paper3; Short size1	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	3	Thick paper3; Short size2	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4593	4	Thick paper3; Short size3	Refer to contents	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 6	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	0	OHP film; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	1	OHP film; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	1st drawer	4594	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	0	OHP film; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	1	OHP film; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	2nd drawer	4595	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	0	OHP film; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	1	OHP film; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	3rd drawer	4596	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	0	OHP film; Long size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	1	OHP film; Middle size	10	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	4th drawer	4597	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4598	0	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	Option LCF	4598	1	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :204 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	0	OHP film; Long size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	1	OHP film; Middle size	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	2	OHP film; Short size1	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	3	OHP film; Short size2	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Printer	Feeding system/Paper transport	Paper aligning amount adjustment	ADU	4599	4	OHP film; Short size3	12	0-63	M	When the value increases by " 1 ", the aligning amount increases by approx.0.8 mm. <Paper length>Long size :330 mm or longer,Middle size :220 mm to 329 mm,Short size 1 :205 mm to 219 mm,Short size 2 :160 mm to 204 mm,Post Card :159 mm or shorter	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Printer				4833		Recovery from toner empty	-	-	M	Perform this code to recover from toner empty.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	PPC/NW SCN/FAX(black)		7025		ADF	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background offset adjustment	SCN(color)		7026		ADF	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the adjustment value is, the lighter the background becomes. The larger the adjustment value is, the darker the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7056		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7057		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7058		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7097		Text/Photo	2	0-4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7098		Text	2	0-4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	PPC(black)		7100		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	PPC(black)		7101		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	PPC(black)		7102		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	PPC(black)		7106		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the background becomes. The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7114		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7115		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7116		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7123		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7124		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7125		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7134		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	PPC(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7137		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7150		User custom	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7151		Text/Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7152		Text	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	PPC(black)		7153		Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-7617) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Automatic gamma adjustment	PPC(black)		7165		All media types	-	-	-	When color deviation is found in gradation reproduction, the gradation reproduction can be corrected with the automatic gamma adjustment. The result of the correction above will be applied to all media types.	7	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7190	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7191	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7192	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	1	Beam level 1/4	32	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	2	Beam level 2/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 64 e-STUDIO757/857: 96	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	3	Beam level 3/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 96 e-STUDIO757/857: 144	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text/Photo	7212	4	Beam level 4/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 160 e-STUDIO757/857: 192	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	1	Beam level 1/4	32	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	2	Beam level 2/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 64 e-STUDIO757/857: 96	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	3	Beam level 3/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 96 e-STUDIO757/857: 144	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Text	7213	4	Beam level 4/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 160 e-STUDIO757/857: 192	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	1	Beam level 1/4	32	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	2	Beam level 2/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 64 e-STUDIO757/857: 96	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	3	Beam level 3/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 96 e-STUDIO757/857: 144	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	PPC(black)	Photo	7214	4	Beam level 4/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 160 e-STUDIO757/857: 192	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7237		User custom	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	PPC(black)		7249		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Smudged/faint text adjustment	PPC(black)		7252		User custom	2	0-4	SYS	0: Faint text is suppressed most. 4: Smudged text is suppressed most.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PPC(black)	User custom	7276	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7286		Text/Photo	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Range correction adjustment	PPC(black)	Black/Manual density adjustment	7287		Text	1	0-1	SYS	0: Background peak - Fixed 1: Background peak - Varied	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Smooth/600dpi	7315	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PS/Detail/600dpi	7316	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Smooth/600dpi	7317	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	PCL/Detail/600dpi	7318	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Smooth/600dpi	7319	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	PRT(black)	XPS/Detail/600dpi	7320	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the density in the target area becomes higher.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7325		PS	5	0-9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text.With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7326		PCL	5	0-9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text.With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Adjustment of smudged/faint text	PRT	7327		XPS	5	0-9	M	Adjustment of the smudged/faint text.With decreasing the value, the faint text is suppressed, and with increasing it, the smudged text is suppressed.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving OFF	7330		Normal printing	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 160 e-STUDIO757/857: 192	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7331		PS	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 96 e-STUDIO757/857: 128	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7332		PCL	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 96 e-STUDIO757/857: 128	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7333		XPS	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 96 e-STUDIO757/857: 128	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	Black NW printer	Toner saving ON	7334		Hardcopy security printing	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 144 e-STUDIO757/857: 160	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/text	7360	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/graphics	7361	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	PS/image	7362	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/text	7366	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/ Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/ Auto	XPS/graphics	7367	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/ Auto	XPS/image	7368	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/ Auto	XPS/image	7368	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	Monochrome/600dpi/ Auto	XPS/image	7368	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	Larger the value, the density for the target area increases, and smaller the value, the density for the target area decreases.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7400		User custom	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7401		Text/Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7402		Text	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7403		Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(black)		7404		Gray scale	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7430		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7431		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7432		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7433		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(black)		7436		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(black)		7437		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(black)		7438		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(black)		7439		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(black)		7441		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7444		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7445		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7446		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7447		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7456		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7457		Text	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7458		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7459		Gray scale	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(black)		7470		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7475		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7478		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	User custom	7480	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Text/Photo	7485	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Photo	7487	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	0	Low density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	1	Medium density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Gamma balance adjustment	SCN(black)	Gray scale	7488	2	High density	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image of the area surrounding the target area becomes.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image	Void amount in network scanning		7489		SCN	0	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the blank area around the scanned image becomes wider. (e.g.: In network scanning with 600 dpi, if the setting value is "1", the blank area increases by 1 dot.)	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7533		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7534		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the lighter the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Manual adjustment/Center value	7535		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image at the center value becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7542		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	FAX(black)	Automatic density adjustment	7543		Photo	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the image becomes darker.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	0	Beam level 0/4	0	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	1	Beam level 1/4	32	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	2	Beam level 2/4	64	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	3	Beam level 3/4	94	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced.	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Image contrast adjustment	FAX (black)		7594	4	Beam level 4/4	Refer to contents	0-255	M	The smaller the value, the narrower the beam width becomes and the smaller the dots are reproduced. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 160 e-STUDIO757/857: 192	4	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Blank page judgment threshold adjustment			7618		PPC/SCN	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the more the original tends to be judged as a blank page.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ACS judgment threshold			7630		PPC/SCN	70	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the more the original tends to be judged as black even in the auto color mode. The smaller value, the more it tends to be judged as color.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	0	Default setting	0	0-3	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine lines in PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing according to the position. This code sets whether automatic stroke adjustment is enabled or disabled if it is not included in the print data. If this setting is disabled, there will be an increase in cases in which the width of fine lines becomes thicker by 1 dot when they are printed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled 2: Forcibly disabled (Ignores command in printing data) 3: Forcibly enabled (Ignores command in printing data)	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Stroke adjustment	PS/PDF automatic stroke adjustment	600dpi	8239	1	Minimum stroke width when disabled	2	1-2	SYS	This code is used to change the width of fine lines in PS and PDF printing. Automatic stroke adjustment is the function that prevents the width from changing according to the position. This code sets the minimum width of fine lines when the automatic stroke adjustment is disabled. For example, if automatic stroke adjustment is disabled and the width of fine lines is set to "0" in the PS command, the width of the lines becomes 1 dot if the value of this code is set to "1"; equally, if it is set to “2”, the width of the lines becomes 2 dots. 1: 1 dot 2: 2 dots	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	JPEG compression level	NW SCN(color)		8304	0	High quality	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the quality gets better, and the file size gets larger.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	JPEG compression level	NW SCN(color)		8304	1	Standard	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the quality gets better, and the file size gets larger.	4	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	JPEG compression level	NW SCN(color)		8304	2	Low quality	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the quality gets better, and the file size gets larger.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background fine adjustment	SCN (color)		8309		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background fine adjustment	SCN(color)		8310		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background fine adjustment	SCN(color)		8311		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	The smaller the value, the lighter the background becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN (color)		8314		Text/Photo	1	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8315		Text	0	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8316		Printed image	0	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN (color)		8319		Text/Photo	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8320		Text	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8321		Printed image	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN (color)		8324		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8325		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8326		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8335		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8336		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN (color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8339		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8340		Text	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8341		Printed image	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	Yes
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN (color)	Full color	8354		Text/Photo	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Background adjustmen	SCN(color)		8370		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	When the value increases, the background becomes lighter.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Fine adjustment of black density	SCN(color)		8371		User custom	0	0-4	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the black side of the image becomes.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	RGB conversion method selection	SCN(color)		8372		User custom	0	0-3	SYS	Sets the color space format of the output image. 0: sRGB 1: AppleRGB 2: ROMMRGB 3: AdobeRGB	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Saturation adjustment	SCN(color)		8373		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the brighter the image becomes. The smaller the value, the duller the image becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Sharpness adjustment	SCN(color)	Full color	8375		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the sharper the image becomes. The smaller the value, the softer the image becomes and the less moire appears.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	Density adjustment	SCN(color)	Manual adjustment/Center value	8380		User custom	128	0-255	SYS	The larger the value, the darker the image becomes.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8412		User custom	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8413		Text/Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8414		Text	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	Image Processing	ADF noise reduction	SCN(color)		8415		Photo	100	0-200	SYS	When the value decreases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes larger. When the value increases, the effect of reducing streaks (set with 08-8300) becomes smaller. When the value is too small, text might be blurry. When "0" is set, this function is disabled.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
05	Adjustment mode	System	Maintenance			9043		Equipment number (serial number) entry	-	-	SYS	When this adjustment is performed with this code, the setting code (08-9601) is also performed automatically. 7 digits out of 9 digits can be entered. The first 2 digits are fixed.	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9104		Compression quality of SLIM PDF background processing	5	0-10	SYS	0-10010,0: High compression, low image quality,10: Low compression, high image quality	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9107		Resolution adjustment of SLIM PDF background processing	1	0-3	SYS	0: 75dpi 1: 100dpi 2: 150dpi 3: 200dpi	1	
05	Adjustment mode	System	Image			9149		Acquisition of image position adjustment log	-	-	-	Saves the image position adjustment log to the USB device. Insert the USB device to the equipment before performing this code.	6	
05	Adjustment mode	System	General			9960		Equipment information (SRAM)	Refer to contents	0-2	SYS	Displays the equipment information in SRAM. 0: Not set 1: Destinations other than NAD 2: NAD <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2002		Fuser unit counter	0	0~29	M	0: No error 1: C411 2: C412 3: C443 4: - 5: C445/465 6: C446/466 7: C447/467 8: C468 9: C449 10: C475 11: C471 12: C472 13: C473 14: C481 15: C480 16: C474 17: C490 18: C468 19: C449 20: C468 21: C449 22: C449 23: C449 24: C447/C467 25: C449 26: C468 27: C449 28: C468 29: C449	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature at ready status		2009	0	Normal temperature	Refer to contents	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 9 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 9 Other: 12 e-STUDIO757/857: 12	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature at ready status		2009	1	Low temperature	Refer to contents	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557/757/857: 12 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 9 Others: 12	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature during printing	Plain paper	2010	0	Normal temperature	Refer to contents	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 6 e-STUDIO657/757/857:12	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature during printing	Plain paper	2010	1	Low temperature	Refer to contents	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 8 e-STUDIO657/757/857:12	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature during printing		2028		Thick paper 3	12	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2030	0	Thick paper 3	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 5 TWD: 6 Others: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 9 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-5.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2030	1	Thick paper 3	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: 11 e-STUDIO757/857: 10 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-5.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running time for first printing		2031		Thick paper 3	Refer to contents	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 10 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 0	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Energy Saving Mode		2042		Fuser roller temperature	Refer to contents	0~27	M	0: OFF 1: 50°C 2: 55°C 3: 60°C 4: 65°C 5: 70°C 6: 75°C 7: 80°C 8: 85°C 9: 90°C 10: 95°C 11:100°C 12: 105°C 13: 110°C 14: 115°C 15: 120°C 16: 125°C 17: 130°C 18: 135°C 19: 140°C 20: 145°C 21: 150°C 22: 155°C 23: 160°C 24: 165°C 25: 170°C 26: 175°C 27: 180°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: JPC: 5 TWD: 21 Others: 19 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 5 TWD: 24 Others: 22 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 22 Others: 25	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature during printing		2049		Thick paper 1	12	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature during printing		2050		Thick paper 2	12	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser roller temperature during printing		2051		OHP film	8	0~14	M	0: 140°C 1: 145°C 2: 150°C 3: 155°C 4: 160°C 5: 165°C 6: 170°C 7: 175°C 8: 180°C 9: 185°C 10: 190°C 11: 195°C 12: 200°C 13: 205°C 14: 210°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running time for first printing		2052		OHP film	5	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running time for first printing		2053		Plain paper/Low temperature environment	0	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running time for first printing		2054		Thick paper 1	Refer to contents	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec. <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 10 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running time for first printing		2055		Thick paper 2	Refer to contents	0~15	M	0: Invalid 1: 1 sec. 2: 2 sec. 3: 3 sec. 4: 4 sec. 5: 5 sec. 6: 6 sec. 7: 7 sec. 8: 8 sec. 9: 9 sec. 10: 10 sec. 11: 12 sec. 12: 14 sec. 13: 16 sec. 14: 18 sec. 15: 20 sec. <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 10 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Fuser unit pre-running period end temperature	Pressure roller	2057		Normal temperature / Option not installed	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 100°C 1: 110°C 2: 120°C 3: 125°C 4: 130°C 5: 135°C 6: 140°C 7: 145°C 8: 150°C 9: 155°C 10: 160°C 11: 165°C 12: 170°C 13: 175°C 14: 180°C 15: 185°C 16: 190°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 4 e-STUDIO657/757/857: JPC: 2 Others: 4	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2058		Option not installed	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C 8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C 11: 105°C 12: 110°C 13: 115°C 14: 120°C 15: 125°C 16: 130°C e-STUDIO657: JPC: 6 Others: 16 e-STUDIO557/ 5757/857: 16	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2059		Option not installed	Refer to contents	0~9	M	0: 5°C 1: 10°C 2: 15°C 3: 20°C 4: 25°C 5: 30°C 6: 35°C 7: 40°C 8: 45°C 9: 50°C e-STUDIO657: JPC: 5 Others: 2 e-STUDIO557/ 5757/857: 2	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2060		Threshold of low temperature environment control	7	0~11	M	The boundary temperature of the low and normal temperature control can be set. 0: 0°C 1: 5°C 2: 9°C 3: 10°C 4: 12°C 5: 14°C 6: 15°C 7: 16°C 8: 17°C 9: 18°C 10: 19°C 11: 20°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2079	0	Thick paper 1 (Normal temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 4 TWD: 5 Others: 6 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 6 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-2	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2079	1	Thick paper 1 (Normal temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: 9 e-STUDIO757/857: 10 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-2	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2080	0	Plain paper (Normal temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 4 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 4 TWD: 5 Others: 6 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 6 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2080	1	Plain paper (Normal temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 4 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 6 TWD: 7 Others: 8 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-0.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2081	0	Thick paper 2	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 5 TWD: 6 Others: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: 0 JPC: 7 Others: 9 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-4.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2081	1	Thick paper 2	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-4.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2084		Low-speed pre-running setting at recovery from Energy Saving Mode	Refer to contents	0~1	M	0: Performs prerunning 1: No pre-running <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: JPC: 1 Others: 0 e-STUDIO757/857: 0	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2087	0	Plain paper (Low temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 4 e-STUDIO657: JPC:/TWD: 5 Others: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-1.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2087	1	Plain paper (Low temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 4 e-STUDIO657: 9 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-1.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2088		OHP film	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 6	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running period end temperature	Pressure roller	2105		Low temperature	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 100°C 1: 110°C 2: 120°C 3: 125°C 4: 130°C 5: 135°C 6: 140°C 7: 145°C 8: 150°C 9: 155°C 10: 160°C 11: 165°C 12: 170°C 13: 175°C 14: 180°C 15: 185°C 16: 190°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 13 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 8	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Pre-running period end temperature	Pressure roller	2117		Normal temperature / Option installed	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 100°C 1: 110°C 2: 120°C 3: 125°C 4: 130°C 5: 135°C 6: 140°C 7: 145°C 8: 150°C 9: 155°C 10: 160°C 11: 165°C 12: 170°C 13: 175°C 14: 180°C 15: 185°C 16: 190°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: TWD: 6 Others: 4 e-STUDIO757/857: NAD/SAD: 6 Others: 4	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2122		When options are installed	16	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C 8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C 11: 105°C 12: 110°C 13: 115°C 14: 120°C 15: 125°C 16: 130°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2123		When options are installed	2	0~9	M	0: 5°C 1: 10°C 2: 15°C 3: 20°C 4: 25°C 5: 30°C 6: 35°C 7: 40°C 8: 45°C 9: 50°C	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching timing into low-speed pre-running from start of ready status		2130		Pressure roller	1	0~12	M	0: Switching disabled 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 20 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 40 min. 6: 50 min. 7: 60 min. 8: 70 min. 9: 80 min. 10: 90 min. 11: 100 min. 12: 120 min.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2131		Option not installed (When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C 8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C 11: 105°C 12: 110°C 13: 115°C 14: 120°C 15: 125°C 16: 130°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 3 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 6 Others: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 10	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2132		Option not installed (When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	Refer to contents	0~9	M	0: +5°C 1: +10°C 2: +15°C 3: +20°C 4: +25°C 5: +30°C 6: +35°C 7: +40°C 8: +45°C 9: +50°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 9 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 5	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running starting temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2136		Option installed (When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	Refer to contents	0~16	M	0: 50°C 1: 55°C 2: 60°C 3: 65°C 4: 70°C 5: 75°C 6: 80°C 7: 85°C 8: 90°C 9: 95°C 10: 100°C 11: 105°C 12: 110°C 13: 115°C 14: 120°C 15: 125°C 16: 130°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 3 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 10	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-speed pre-running stopping temperature during ready status	Pressure roller	2137		Option installed (When setting 08-2130 is enabled)	Refer to contents	0~9	M	0: +5°C 1: +10°C 2: +15°C 3: +20°C 4: +25°C 5: +30°C 6: +35°C 7: +40°C 8: +45°C 9: +50°C <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 9 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 5	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2147		High fusing mode(When thick paper 2 is used)	0	0~1	M	The fusing efficiency level goes up during a continuous printing (when Thick 3 is selected). 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2202	0	Thick1(Low temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Disable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC/TWD: 5 Others: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-3.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature setting	2202	1	Thick1(Low temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Enable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets temperature at which low-temperature warming-up control starts. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-3.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature addition	2226	0	Plain paper (Normal temperature environment)	0	0~1	M	SSets whether the temperature is raised or not in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. If ”1” (enable) is set to this code, insufficient fusing due to the lowered fusing temperature in large volume printing is suppressed. 0: Disable 1: Enable * If “1” (enable) is set to this code, “Wait” may appear frequently. * Even if “0” (disable) is set to this code, the temperature is raised for 5 minutes after warming-up.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature addition	2226	1	Plain paper Low temperature environment)	0	0~1	M	SSets whether the temperature is raised or not in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. If ”1” (enable) is set to this code, insufficient fusing due to the lowered fusing temperature in large volume printing is suppressed. 0: Disable 1: Enable * If “1” (enable) is set to this code, “Wait” may appear frequently. * Even if “0” (disable) is set to this code, the temperature is raised for 5 minutes after warming-up.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature addition	2226	2	Thick paper 1 (Normal temperature environment)	0	0~1	M	SSets whether the temperature is raised or not in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. If ”1” (enable) is set to this code, insufficient fusing due to the lowered fusing temperature in large volume printing is suppressed. 0: Disable 1: Enable * If “1” (enable) is set to this code, “Wait” may appear frequently. * Even if “0” (disable) is set to this code, the temperature is raised for 5 minutes after warming-up.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature addition	2226	3	Thick paper 1 (Low temperature environment)	0	0~1	M	SSets whether the temperature is raised or not in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. If ”1” (enable) is set to this code, insufficient fusing due to the lowered fusing temperature in large volume printing is suppressed. 0: Disable 1: Enable * If “1” (enable) is set to this code, “Wait” may appear frequently. * Even if “0” (disable) is set to this code, the temperature is raised for 5 minutes after warming-up.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature addition	2226	4	Thick paper 2	0	0~1	M	SSets whether the temperature is raised or not in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. If ”1” (enable) is set to this code, insufficient fusing due to the lowered fusing temperature in large volume printing is suppressed. 0: Disable 1: Enable * If “1” (enable) is set to this code, “Wait” may appear frequently. * Even if “0” (disable) is set to this code, the temperature is raised for 5 minutes after warming-up.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature addition	2226	5	Thick paper 3	0	0~1	M	SSets whether the temperature is raised or not in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. If ”1” (enable) is set to this code, insufficient fusing due to the lowered fusing temperature in large volume printing is suppressed. 0: Disable 1: Enable * If “1” (enable) is set to this code, “Wait” may appear frequently. * Even if “0” (disable) is set to this code, the temperature is raised for 5 minutes after warming-up.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature additional value	2236	0	Plain(Normal temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Disable)	Refer to contents	0~8	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Disabled 1: +5℃ 2: +10℃ 3: +15℃ 4: +20℃ 5: +25℃ 6: +30℃ 7: +35℃ 8: +40℃ <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 1 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-0.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature additional value	2236	1	Plain(Normal temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Enable)	Refer to contents	0~8	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Disabled 1: +5℃ 2: +10℃ 3: +15℃ 4: +20℃ 5: +25℃ 6: +30℃ 7: +35℃ 8: +40℃ <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657 JPC/TWD: 1 Others: 0 e-STUDIO757/857: 2 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-0.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature additional value	2237	0	Plain(Low temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Disable)	Refer to contents	0~8	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Disabled 1: +5℃ 2: +10℃ 3: +15℃ 4: +20℃ 5: +25℃ 6: +30℃ 7: +35℃ 8: +40℃ <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: TWD: 1 Others: 0 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 0 Others: 1 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-1.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Temperature additional value	2237	1	Plain(Low temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Enable)	Refer to contents	0~8	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Disabled 1: +5℃ 2: +10℃ 3: +15℃ 4: +20℃ 5: +25℃ 6: +30℃ 7: +35℃ 8: +40℃ <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: TWD: 1 Others: 0 e-STUDIO757/857: 2 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-1.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2238	0	Thick1(Normal temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Disable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 4 TWD: 5 Others: 6 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 6 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-2.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2238	1	Thick1(Normal temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Enable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: 9 e-STUDIO757/857: 10 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-2.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2239	0	Thick1(Low temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Disable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC/TWD: 5 Others: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 8 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-3.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2239	1	Thick1(Low temperature environment)(Temperature addition:Enable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: 10 e-STUDIO757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-3.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2240	0	Thick2(Temperature addition:Disable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 5 TWD: 6 Others: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 9 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-4.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2240	1	Thick2(Temperature addition:Enable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-4.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2241	0	Thick3(Temperature addition:Disable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 5 TWD: 6 Others: 7 e-STUDIO757/857: JPC: 7 Others: 9 * The setting value of this code is applied when “0” (disable) is set to the code 08-2226-5.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Starting temperature while the temperature is being raised	2241	1	Thick3(Temperature addition:Enable)	Refer to contents	0~12	M	Sets the temperature to be added to the setting contents of the code 08-5412 in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: 130℃ 1: 135℃ 2: 140℃ 3: 145℃ 4: 150℃ 5: 155℃ 6: 160℃ 7: 165℃ 8: 170℃ 9: 175℃ 10: 180℃ 11: 185℃ 12: Disabled <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 5 e-STUDIO657: 11 e-STUDIO757/857: 10 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-4.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2242		Plain paper	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2243		Thick paper 1	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2244		Thick paper 2	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Switching printing speed		2245		Thick paper 3	0	0~2	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled only for 5 minutes after warming-up 2: Always enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2260		Number of sheets to start reeling cleaning web	Refer to contents	0~255	M	The equipment starts reeling the cleaning web every time the specified number of sheets have been printed. (= Setting value X 1 sheet) <Default> e-STUDIO557: 7 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 8	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2267		Display of remaining portion of cleaning web	1	0~1	M	0: Displayed 1: Not displayed	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser			2268		Printing operation setting at the end of cleaning web	1	0~1	M	0: Stop operation 1: Continue operation	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of sheets	2270	0	Threshold of number of sheets [1]	Refer to contents	0~9999	M	Threshold of the continuous printing number to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 9999: Number of sheets <Default> e-STUDIO557/657: 30 e-STUDIO757/857: 50 * The same or a smaller value than the one set in 08-2270-1 should be input.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of sheets	2270	1	Threshold of number of sheets [2]	100	0~9999	M	Threshold of the continuous printing number to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 9999: Number of sheets * The same or a lager value than the one set in 08-2270-0 should be input.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of pixels	2271	0	Threshold of number of pixels [1]	70	0~10000	M	The threshold of the number of pixels to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 10000: Number of pixels * The same or a smaller value than the one set in 08-2271-1 should be input.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	Classification by the number of pixels	2271	1	Threshold of number of pixels [2]	150	0~10000	M	The threshold of the number of pixels to control the cleaning web feeding amount 0: Disabled 1 to 10000: Number of pixels *The same or a lager value than the one set in 08-2271-0 should be input.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	0	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	1	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper1	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	2	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper2	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	3	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper3	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	4	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Transparency	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	5	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	6	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	7	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: : Thick paper2	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	8	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	9	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	10	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Plain paper	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	11	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	12	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper2	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	13	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of the number of sheets [2]	2272	14	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	0	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	1	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper1	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	2	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper2	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	3	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Thick paper3	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	4	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Transparency	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Smaller than the one set in 08-2271-0	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	5	The number of pixels is smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [1]: Plain paper	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	6	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	7	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: : Thick paper2	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	8	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	9	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	0	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	10	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Plain paper	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Plain paper - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	11	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper1	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper1 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	12	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper2	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper2 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	13	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Thick paper3	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Thick paper3 - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Cleaning web feeding amount control when printing is finished	The continuous printing number is above the one for the threshold of pixels [1] and smaller than the one for the threshold of pixels [2]	2273	14	The number of pixels is above the one for the threshold of pixels [2]: Transparency	20	0~100	M	Feeding amount = setting value * 0.3 (mm) * The setting value set in this code is applied under the following conditions. - Transparency - Continuous printing number: Above the one set in 08-2270-0 and smaller than the one set in 08-2270-1 - Number of pixels: Above the one set in 08-2271-1	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Developer			2816		Toner density life correction switching	3	0~7	M	0: Approx. 0.75% lower than current status 1: Approx. 0.50% lower than current status 2: Approx. 0.25% lower than current status 3: Unchanged (Default) 4: Approx. 0.15% higher than current status 5: Approx. 0.25% higher than current status 6: Approx. 0.50% higher than current status 7: Approx. 0.75% higher than current status	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Process			2817		Toner supply amount correction/ New toner supply motor control	0	0~8	M	The supply amount of new toner to the developer unit (the drive counts of the new toner supply motor) is corrected. Smaller<-Toner supply amount->Larger 5->4->3->1->0->2->6->7->8	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Process			2818		Toner supply amount correction/ Hopper motor control	0	0~8	M	The supply amount of recycle toner to the developer unit (the drive counts of the hopper motor) is corrected. Smaller<-Toner supply amount->Larger 3->1->0->7->6->5->4->8->2	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Process			2819		Recycle toner supply control switching	1	0~1	M	This setting is whether the recycle toner is supplied or not when the toner cartridge is empty. 0: Supplied 1: Not supplied	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Charger			2831		Wire cleaning operation cycle setting	4	0~6	M	0: Disabled 1: 500 sheets interval 2: 1,000 sheets interval 3: 1,500 sheets interval 4: 2,000 sheets interval 5: 2,500 sheets interval 6: 3,000 sheets interval	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Process	Process			2832		Drum pre-running period	0	0~255	M	0: Disabled 1-255: 1-255 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2842		Developer unit prerunning period before image quality closed-loop control	10	0~99	M	Unit: Second	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2844	0	Image quality closed-loop control(Contrast voltage)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2844	1	Image quality closed-loop control(Laser power)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2845		Image quality open-loop control	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2846		Transfer output correction control switching against surface potential	0	0~2	M	0: Control OFF 1: Table 1 applied 2: Table 2 applied	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control	Drum surface potential sensor		2850		Counter for number of control abnormality	0	0~16	M		1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control	Drum surface potential sensor		2851		Control setting	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2873		Number of times of sensor abnormality	0	0~16	M	The number of times the image quality closed-loop control error has occurred is displayed. When the equipment has been repaired and the cause of the error has been evaluated after the appearance of a warning message (IQC), reset the counter to switch off.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2876		Image quality control/ Auto-start print volume setting 1	20	0~30	M	The printing interval to perform the image quality closed-loop control is set. Default: 2000 sheets (Setting value x 100 sheets)	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2877		Image quality control/ Auto-start print volume setting 2	50	1~99	M	The image quality closed-loop control is performed in a shorter printing interval than the one set in 08-2876 only when the equipment has been left inactive for a long time (including power-OFF).Default: 500 sheets (Setting value x 10 sheets)	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2878		Condition setting of image quality control auto-start	4	0~24	M	When the equipment has been left in warming-up for more than the specified period of time, the image quality closed-loop control is performed. This period is set in this code.Default: 4 (Unit: hours)	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2891	0	Maximum number of times of image quality closed-loop control correction (Contrast voltage)	5	0~10	M	The maximum number of correction which the image quality closed-loop control (contrast voltage) can be performed is set.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2891	1	Maximum number of times of image quality closed-loop control correction(Laser power)	4	0~10	M	The maximum number of correction which the image quality closed-loop control (laser power) can be performed is set.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2899		Contrast voltage upper limiter	535	0~999	M	The upper limit of the developer contrast voltage control is set.[Unit: V]	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2900		Contrast voltage lower limiter	190	0~999	M	The lower limit of the developer contrast voltage control is set.[Unit: V]	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2903		Exposure amount (laser power) upper limiter setting	610	0~1500	M	The upper limit of the laser power control is set. [Unit: µW]	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2904		Exposure amount (laser power) lower limiter setting	240	0~1500	M	The lower limit of the laser power control is set. [Unit: µW]	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	0	Image quality control auto-start setting(When power is turned ON first in a day)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	1	Image quality control auto-start setting(Specified number of sheets for auto-start have been printed from the start of previous image quality control)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	2	Image quality control auto-start setting(Specified period of time for auto-start has passed)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	3	Image quality control auto-start setting(When recovered from toner-empty status)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2911	4	Image quality control auto-start setting(Specified number of sheets have been printed from first image quality control start in a day or warming-up recovery)	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2912		Condition setting of image quality control auto-start(Fuser unit temperature at power-ON)	6	0~20	M	0: 30°C 1: 35°C 2: 40°C 3: 45°C 4: 50°C 5: 55°C 6: 60°C 7: 65°C 8: 70°C 9: 75°C 10: 80°C 11: 85°C 12: 90°C 13: 95°C 14: 100°C 15:105°C 16: 110°C 17:115°C 18: 120°C 19:125°C 20: 130°C	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer			2928	0	Transfer transformer DC correction (H)	106	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer			2928	1	Transfer voltage transformer DC correction (C)	Refer to contents	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected. <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 127 e-STUDIO757/857: 161	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer			2928	2	Transfer transformer DC correction (L)	106	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper1	2929	0	H	150	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper1	2929	1	C	106	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper1	2929	2	L	150	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper2	2930	0	H	150	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper2	2930	1	C	106	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Thick paper2	2930	2	L	150	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Duplex printing	2931	0	H	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Duplex printing	2931	1	C	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Duplex printing	2931	2	L	128	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Transparency	2932	0	H	150	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the leading edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Transparency	2932	1	C	106	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the center of the paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer correction value	Transparency	2932	2	L	150	0~255	M	The output value of the transfer bias at the trailing edge of paper is corrected.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer			2960		Transfer timing correction	Refer to contents	0-8	M	The timing to turn on the transfer bias is corrected. <e-STUDIO557/657> 0: Approx. 5.4 mm passed from the reference position 1: Approx. 4.1 mm passed from the reference position 2: Approx. 2.7 mm passed from the reference position 3: Approx. 1.4 mm passed from the reference position 4: Turns on at the reference position 5: Approx. 1.4 mm before the reference position 6: Approx. 9.5 passed from the reference position 7: Approx. 8.2 passed from the reference position 8: Approx. 6.8 passed from the reference position <e-STUDIO757/857> 0: Approx. 6.6 mm passed from the reference position 1: Approx. 4.9 mm passed from the reference position 2: Approx. 3.3 mm passed from the reference position 3: Approx. 1.6 mm passed from the reference position 4: Turns on at the reference position 5: Approx. 1.6 mm before the reference position 6: Approx. 11.5 mm passed from the reference position 7: Approx. 9.8 mm passed from the reference position 8: Approx. 8.2 mm passed from the reference position <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 1 e-STUDIO757/857: 2	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper3	2961	0	H	150	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper3	2961	1	C	106	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Transfer	Transfer timing correction	Thick paper3	2961	2	L	150	0~255	M		4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2980		Contrast voltage offset correction setting	Refer to contents	0~10	M	0: -100 1: -80 2: -60 3: -40 4: -20 5: ±0 6: +20 7: +40 8: +60 9: +80 10: +100 [Unit: V] <Default value> JPC: 5 UC, EUR: 6	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Image quality control			2982		Laser power offset correction setting	Refer to contents	0~10	M	0: -150 1: -120 2: -90 3: -60 4: -30 5: ±0 6: +30 7: +60 8: +90 9: +120 10: +150 <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 5 e-STUDIO757/857: NAD: 6 Others: 5	1	
08	Setting Mode	Scanner				3015		Pre-scan setting switchover	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not performing pre-scanning 1: Performing pre-scanning	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Scanner	RADF			3017		DF (A4/LT) automatic detection setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Detects A4/LT 1: Does not detect A4/LT	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Scanner	RADF			3021		Setting for switchback operation in mixed-size copying using RADF	0	0~1	SYS	This setting is whether the original length is detected or not by transporting without scanning in reverse when A4-R/FOLIO paper or LT-R/LG paper is detected in a mixed-size copying 0: Disabled - AMS: A series - Judges as A4-R without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by its length without transporting in reverse with no scanning. APS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO without transporting in reverse with no scanning. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG without transporting in reverse with no scanning. 1: Enable 1 AMS: A series - Judges whether it is A4-R or FOLIO by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. LT series - Judges whether it is LT-R or LG by transporting without scanning in reverse to detect its length. APS: The same as that of APS in 0: Disabled .	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Scanner				3025		Correction of carriage position	2	0-2	SYS	0: No correction 1: Performs correction before scanning 2: Performs correction after scanning	1	
08	Setting Mode	Scanner	RADF			3075		Allowing of trailing edge adjustment of scanning	0	0-1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting Mode	Scanner				3080		Detection method of original size	1	1, 3	SYS	1: Two-step detection (lights twice) 3: Single-step detection (lights once) When "3" is set, the detection accuracy of dark originals may decrease.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3500		Device setting	0	0-4294967295	SYS	To enable the e-Bridge ID Gate, a card reading device should be set in the order of "ABYYZZZZ". (Enter the corresponding values to "A", "B", "YY" and "ZZZZ".) - AB: Special setting - A: Debugging NIC 0: Not used 1: Used - B: Interface 0: USB connection 1: Serial connection (KP-2003 only) - YY: Authentication 00: No authentication using card 03: Mifare (KP-2005 only) 04: HID (KP-2004 only) 06: KB Emulation I/F Reader 07: 3Track Magnetic Swipe Reader 09: 2Track Magnetic Swipe Reader - ZZZZ: Sub-code (Specifies the usage type of card ID) 0000: No authentication using card 0001: IDm (Felica/NFC-Felica) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0002: Data (Felica/NFC-Felica/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3501		Format information 1	0	0-4294967295	SYS	To access the data in the noncontact IC card, the Key Information "LLLL" and the Sector Number "MMMM" should be set. The "LLLL" should be set first, and then "MMMM". <KP-2005> LLLL: Key information MMMM: Sector number (hexadecimal number)	5	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3502		Format information 2	0	0-4294967295	SYS	The data of the block number in the noncontact IC is set. <KP-2005> RRBSEbse (hexadecimal number) RR: 00 (Fixed) B: 1st area block number S: 1st area beginning byte offset E: 1st area ending byte offset b: 2nd area block number s: 2nd area beginning byte offset e: 2nd area ending byte offset * If the 2nd block/area is not used, set the SSTU to "FFFF" (hexadecimal number), the bse to"FFF" (hexadecimal number).	5	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3503		Format information 3	0	0-0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	SYS	Security key "KKKKKKKKKKKK" (12 digits) <hexadecimal number> in the [Key Information] of the [Sector Number] set in the code 08-3501 should be entered.	5	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reader		3504		Card authentication LDAP server	0	0~100	SYS	LDAP server number for the card authentication when a non-contact IC card is used should be set.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3612		Date of unpacking	-	13 digits	SYS	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example: 03 07 0 13 13 27 48 "Day" - "0" is for "Sunday". Proceeds Monday through Saturday from "1" to "6".	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3615		List print USB storage setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Enable(USB storage available) 1: Disable(USB storage not available)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3619		Clearing of service history list file	-		SYS	Initializes the service history list file.	3	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3623		Job filtering setting for real time log notification function	0	0-65535	SYS	Changes target type of job for notification in real time log notification function..	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3624		Log item filtering setting for real time log notification function.	2147483921	0~4294967295	SYS	Changes target log items for notification in real time log notification function.	5	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Real time log notification function		3626		Department information transmission setting of real time log notification function	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the department information (number, name, code) is transmitted or not in the real time log notification function. 0: Department number, department name, department code 1: Department number, department name	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3629		Enable/Disable setting of standard EWB function	1	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * This code is valid for NAD, MJD and AUD only.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3631		Remote Access (SNMP)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3635		Proof print function	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3637		Addition of transmission header	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3638		Addition of receiving record	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3639		Adding method of transmission header	1	1-2	SYS	1: Overwriting inside the image (5 mm from the top) 2: Adding outside the image (5 mm from the top)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3640		Authentication of MDS system	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled (Normal mode) 1: Enabled (MDS authentication mode) * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	MDS	Authentication	3641		Display in TopAccess	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the information of MDS Authentication will be displayed or not in TopAccess and control panel. 0: Non display 1: Display * When "1" is set in 3640, the setting value of this code becomes "1" accordingly. The setting value cannot be changed to "0". * If the EWB license has not been installed at startup, this code becomes "0".	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			3642	0	User authentication setting for NW print/NW fax/Internet fax function	0	0-3	SYS	0: Authentication with user name and domain name 1: No authentication control in the equipment 2: Authentication with user name 3: Authentication with domain participation information	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	WS scan		3642	2	Disabling job authentication/permission check/Quota check	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3643		Filtering condition for job list on the panel	1	0-1	SYS	0: Filtered with user name 1: Filtered with domain name and user name * This code is valid only when the value of 08-3642-0 is "1".	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			3644		Login restriction for reissued card	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3646		Copy	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3647		FAX	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3648		Printer/e-Filing	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3649		Scanning	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3650		List print	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	User authentication		3651		Authentication method for administrator	1	0-1	SSDK	0: Only password 1: User name and password	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			3652		Switchover of card reader display on the control panel	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the display on the control panel (authentication screen) depending on the connected card reader. 0: Non-contact type 1: Card insertion type	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General			3653		Judgment timing for continuous printing	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the timing for judging whether following job is printed continuously or not. 0: Consumable life priority (Judging whether the following job exists or not by printing of last page of preceding job) 1: Printing performance priority (Judging whether the following job exists or not by ejection of last page of preceding job) * Although continuous printing is performed more frequently when the value of this code is set to "1", the life of consumables may be affected. This setting is not applied to printing with the EFI controller.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Paper feeding			3657		List/report printing from the drawer specified for "FAX"	0	0-1	SYS	Sets to feed the paper from a drawer whose attribute is specified to "FAX" when a list or report is printed. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	InternetFax		3658		To/Bcc Destination	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the destination of an internet fax to be sent to To or Bcc. 0: To 1: Bcc	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3659		Image position and size setting at the time of forwarding received fax jobs	1	0-2	SYS	This setting is applied only when a received fax job is forwarded with a pdf format file. 0: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. 1: Sets to select the paper size from the drawers in which paper is loaded by corresponding to an image size. The image position is the center part of the paper. 2: Sets to select a standard size paper corresponding to an image size. The image position is the upper part of the paper. - If "FAX" has been set as the attribute of a drawer, its paper size will be applied when "0" or "1" is selected.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	FAX			3661		Fax operation setting during off-hook transmission	1	0-2	SYS	0: Transmission is not operable during off-hook 1: Direct transmission is operable during off-hook 2: Transmission is operable during off-hook	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Scanning			3662		Waiting period for continue after the RADF scanning	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled * When "Enabled" is set, the screen to notify continuity appears for 1 second after RADF scanning has been completed.	1	
08	Setting mode	System				3666		Process of user authentification(ShimpleBind)	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Normal process 1: Special process	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3702		Device name for device authentication	MFP's serial number	-	-	Maximum 128 letters "MFP's serial number" is set as default. Perform 08-9083 to set the default value.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3704		PDC2 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3705		BDC2 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3706		PDC3 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3707		BDC3 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3719		Windows domain No. 2 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3720		Windows domain No. 3 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3721		AppleTalk Device Name	MFP's serial number	-	-	Maximum 32 letters "MFP's serial number" is set as default. Perform 08-9083 to set the default value.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3722		Device authentication PDC/BDC time-out period (Unit: Seconds)	60	1~180	NIC	Applied to the device authentication	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3723		User authentication PDC/BDC time-out period (Unit: Seconds)	30	1~180	NIC	Applied to the user authentication	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3724		Windows domain authentication of device/user authentication	1	1~4	NIC	Sets the Windows domain authentication method for device authentication, Scan to SMB, and user authentication. When the setting of the domain authentication method is unknown, it's strongly recommended to set the value of this code to "1" (Auto). 1: Auto 2: Kerberos 3: NTLMv2 4: NTLMv1 * Note that the internal processing is different between user authentication and Windows logon authentication/Scan to SMB as follows. - User authentication "1" (Auto): Auto (Kerberos -> NTLMv2) "4" (NTLMv1): NTLMv2 - Windows logon authentication/Scan to SMB "1" (Auto): Auto (Kerberos -> NTLMv1) "4" (NTLMv1): NTLMv1	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3725		IPP max connection	16	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3726		IPP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3727		LPD max connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3728		LPD active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3729		ATalk PS max Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3730		ATalk PS active Connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3731		Raw TCP max connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3732		Raw TCP active connection	10	1~16	NIC		12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3736		DNS Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at DNS client connection	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3739		FTP Client Time Out (SCAN)	30	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at FTP client connection	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3743		LDAP Client Time Out	5	1~180	NIC	Use when a timeout occurred at LDAP client connection	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3754		Switching DPWS Printer setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS printer /DPWS secure printer function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3755		Switching DPWS Scanner setting	1	1~2	NIC	DPWS scanner function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3757		DPWS Discovery Port Number	3702	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Discovery	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3758		DPWS Metadata Exchange Port Number	50081	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Metadata Exchange	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3759		DPWS Print Port Number	50082	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Print	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3760		DPWS Scan Port Number	50083	1~65535	NIC	Port number used for DPWS Scan	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3765		DPWS Print Max numbers of connection	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers received from more than one connection request in the DPWS print	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3766		DPWS Print Max numbers of reception	10	1~20	NIC	Maximum numbers of data received from more than one clients in the DPWS print	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	IPv6		3767		Switching IPv6 setting	2	1~2	NIC	IPv6 function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	IPv6		3768		Switching IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition	2	1~3	NIC	IP(IPv6) Address Acquisition setting is switched. 1: Manual 2: Stateless 3: Stateful	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	IPv6		3770		IPv6 Address	-	-	-	Displays IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	IPv6		3771		Prefix display setting	-	-	-	Sets the length of the displayed prefix. Maximum 3 characters (byte).	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	IPv6		3772		Default Gateway setting	-	-	-	Sets the default gateway for IPv6 address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3774		DHCPv6 Option setting	2	1~2	NIC	DHCPv6 Option is switched when the Manual is set. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3777		Stateless Address setting	2	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired by both Stateless and State full Address. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3778		Acquiring DHCPv6 Option	2	1~2	NIC	When Stateless Address is selected, an option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3779		Stateful Address setting	1	1~2	NIC	IP Address is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3780		Stateful Option setting	1	1~2	NIC	An option is acquired from DHCPv6 server. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	IPv6		3781		Primary DNS Server Address Registration	-	-	-	Registration of Primary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	IPv6		3782		Secondary DNS Server Address Registration(IPv6)	-	-	-	Registration of Secondary DNS Server Address. Maximum 40 characters (byte).	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3793		Switching LLTD setting	1	1~2	NIC	LLTD function is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3802		USB media direct printing Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: ledger 1: legal 2: letter 3: computer 4: statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3803		USB media direct printing function setting	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the USB media direct printing function. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanner			3805		Department Management setting by Remote Scan	3	0~3	SYS	Department Management is set when Remote Scan is performed. 0: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI OFF 1: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI OFF 2: w/o GUI OFF,w/ GUI ON 3: w/o GUI ON,w/ GUI ON	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3810		Communication setting	0	0~1	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, Direct SMTP communication is set. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled When "0: Disabled" is set, an Internet Fax is sent using an SMTP server. When "1: Enabled" is set, direct SMTP communication is enabled and an Internet Fax is sent to MFPs on the intranet without using an SMTP server. Since no SMTP server is used, the SSL encryption and SMTPAUTH function cannot be used for internet Fax transmission. If "1: enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Direct SMTP		3811		Image encrypting at the Direct SMTP	0	0~1	SYS	When Direct SMTP communication is performed, an attached image is encrypted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Internet Fax		3812		Dummy full mode at I-Fax transmission	0	0~1	SYS	When an Internet Fax is sent, the resolution ratio and the paper size of an attached image are set to the full mode. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled If "1: Enabled" is set in 08-3810, set "1: Enabled" in 08-3812 as well.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanner			3815		XPS file thumbnail addition	1	0~1	SYS	Thumbnail is added to the XPS file produced by the Scan function. 0: Not added 1: Only the top page added	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanner			3816		XPS file paper size setting	1	0~1	SYS	The paper size of the XPS file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: Scanned image size 1: Standard size	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanner			3817		PDF file version setting	4	0~1, 4	SYS	The version of PDF file produced by the Scan function is set. 0: PDF V1.3 1: PDF V1.4 4: PDF V1.7	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3833		Home directory function	0	0~1	SYS	Function to store a file in the user's home directory. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3837		Display switching for the machine name/computer name shown in the notification	0	0~1	SYS	The display method of the machine name/computer name shown in the event-related notification is switched. 0: IP address 1: NetBIOS name/FQDN	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	License control		3840		Registration/Deletion	-	-	-	Registers electronic keys for setting related optional items (e.g. when the equipment is delivered). Returns the license file having the same ID as that in the one-time dongle. Displays all the electronic keys stored in a USB media connected to the equipment in a list. Displays electronic keys registered in the equipment.	3	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			3847		FAX mistransmission prevention	0	0~1	SYS	FAX mistransmission prevention function is switched. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			3848		Restriction on Address Book destination setting	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of destination selection from the Address Book is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			3849		Restriction on destination direct entry	0	0~1	SYS	Availability of direct entry is switched as one of FAX mistransmission prevention functions when setting FAX destinations. 0: OFF (Disabled) 1: ON (Enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Userinterface			3851		Template display	0	0~1	SYS	The order of displaying templates on the LCD screen is switched. 0: Order of IDs 1: Alphabetical order	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3852		Automatic summer time change	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Automatic summer time change on the day previously set is switched. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3853		Summer time mode Offset value	2	0~7	SYS	Summer time is started as follows when 08-3852 is enabled. 0: +2:00 1: +1:30 2: +1:00 3: +0:30 4: -0:30 5: -1:00 6: -1:30 7: -2:00	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3854		Summer time mode Starting month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is started is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD/MJD: 3 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3855		Summer time mode Starting week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is started is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 5 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3856		Summer time mode Starting day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is started is set. 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Tuesday 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday 5: Friday 6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3857		Summer time mode Starting time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is started is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD/MJD: 2 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3858		Summer time mode Starting minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is started is set.00-59	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3859		Summer time mode Ending month	Refer to contents	1~12	SYS	The month in which summer time is ended is set. 1: January 2: February 3: March 4: April 5: May 6: June 7: July 8: August 9: September 10: October 11: November 12: December <Default value> NAD: 11 MJD: 10 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3860		Summer time mode Ending week	Refer to contents	1~5	SYS	The week in which summer time is ended is set. 1: 1st 2: 2nd 3: 3rd 4: 4th 5: Last <Default value> MJD: 5 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3861		Summer time mode Ending day	0	0~6	SYS	The day on which summer time is ended is set. 0: Sunday 1: Monday 2: Tuesday 3: Wednesday 4: Thursday 5: Friday 6: Saturday	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3862		Summer time mode Ending time	Refer to contents	00~23	SYS	The time at which summer time is ended is set. 00-23 <Default value> NAD: 2 MJD: 3 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			3863		Summer time mode Ending minute	0	00~59	SYS	The minute at which summer time is ended is set. 00-59	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3864		Disclosing Telnet Server function	0	0~1	SYS	Disclosure of Telnet Server function is switched. 0: Not disclosed 1: Disclosed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			3865		Availability of Telnet Server	2	1~2	NIC	Availability of Telnet Server is switched. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Fax			3875		Address confirmation for multiple destinations	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Enable this setting to display the address confirmation screen before sending fax to prevent wrong transmission when multiple destination addresses are specified. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPC: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Laser			4004		Polygonal motor rotation speed at ready status	0	0~5	M	0: Rotation speed for printing 1: Rotation speed for copying 2: 10000 rpm 3: Not used 4: Not used 5: Not used	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4010		Default setting of paper source	0	0~6	SYS	0: A4/LT 1: Tandem LCF 2: 1st drawer 3: 2nd drawer 4: 3rd drawer 5: 4th drawer 6: Option LCF	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	4011		PPC	1	1~2	SYS	Sets whether or not changing the drawer automatically to the other drawer with the paper of the same size when paper in the selected drawer has run out. 1: Only in the same paper direction 2: In both the same and different paper directions	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Laser			4012		Pre-running rotation of polygonal motor	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the standby rotation to the normal rotation when the original is set on the RADF or the platen cover is opened. 0: Valid (when using RADF and the original is set manually) 1: Invalid 2: Valid (when using RADF only)	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Laser			4013		Polygonal motor rotational status switching at the Auto Clear Mode	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not switching the polygonal motor from the normal rotation to the standby rotation at the Auto Clear Mode. 0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Laser			4014		Rotational status of polygonal motor on standby	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the rotational status of polygonal motor on standby. 0: Rotated (The rotation speed is set at 08-4004.) 1: Stopped	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Laser			4015		Timing of auto-clearing of polygonal motor pre-running rotation	3	0~6	SYS	This setting to switch the polygonal motor to the standby rotation when a certain period of time has passed from the pre-running. In this code, the period of time to switch the motor status to the standby rotation is set. 0: 15 sec. 1: 20 sec. 2: 25 sec. 3: 30 sec. 4: 35 sec. 5: 40 sec. 6: 45 sec. * This setting is enabled when "0" or "2" is set in 08-4012 and also "0" is set in 08-4013. The rotational status in the ready status can be set in 08-4014	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	0	PPC	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when coping. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	When a drawer is specified	4016	1	Printing/BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the automatic change of paper source is performed or not if the drawer is specified as the paper source and the paper in the specified drawer runs out when printing/BOX printing. 0: Does not change the paper source automatically 1: Changes the paper source automatically	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer				4017		Polygonal motor stop function when the [FUNCTION CLEAR] button is pressed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	1st drawer	4020	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 1st drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	1st drawer	4020	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 1st drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	2nd drawer	4021	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 2nd drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	2nd drawer	4021	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 2nd drawer.	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	3rd drawer	4022	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 3rd drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	3rd drawer	4022	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 3rd drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	4th drawer	4023	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 4th drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	4th drawer	4023	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the 4th drawer.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feed	4024	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	Bypass feed	4024	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	T-LCF	4025	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the Tandem LCF.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	T-LCF	4025	1	Others	5	0~5	M	Sets the number of times of the feeding retry from the Tandem LCF.	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4100		Paper size for 1st drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 4: A4 20: A4-R 80: LT-R <Default value> NAD: 80 JPC/ASU/KRD: 4 Others: 20	9	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4101		Paper size for 2nd drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 19: A3 81: LD <Default value> NAD: 81 Others: 19	9	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4102		Paper size for 3rd drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 20: A4-R 80: LT-R <Default value> NAD: 80 Others: 20	9	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4103		Paper size for 4th drawer	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 4: A4 52: B4 81: LD <Default value> NAD: 81 JPC: 52 Others: 4	9	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4104		Paper size setting /Tandem LCF	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 4: A4 64: LT <Default value> NAD: 64 Others: 4	9	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4106		Paper size (A3) feeding/widthwise direction	420/297	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4107		Paper size (A4-R) feeding/widthwise direction	297/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4108		Paper size (A5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	210/148	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4109		Paper size (B4) feeding/widthwise direction	364/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4110		Paper size (B5-R) feeding/widthwise direction	257/182	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4111		Paper size (LT-R) feeding/widthwise direction	279/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4112		Paper size (LD) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4113		Paper size (LG) feeding/widthwise direction	356/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4114		Paper size (ST-R) feeding/widthwise direction	216/140	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4115		Paper size (COMPUTER) feeding/widthwise direction	356/257	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4116		Paper size (FOLIO) feeding/widthwise direction	330/210	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4117		Paper size (13" LG) feeding/widthwise direction	330/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4118		Paper size (8.5"X8.5") feeding/widthwise direction	216/216	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4119		Paper size (Non-standard) feeding/widthwise direction	432/279	148~432/105~297	SYS		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4120		Paper size (8K) feeding/widthwise direction	390/270	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4121		Paper size (16K-R) feeding/widthwise direction	270/195	182~432/140~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4122		Paper size (A3 wide)feeding/widthwise direction	457/305	182~457/140~305	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4123		Paper size (A6-R) feeding/widthwise direction	148/105	148~432/105~297	M		10	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4131		Feeding retry setting	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled * When the value of 08-9016 is set to "5", the value of this code is automatically set to "1".	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4140		Paper size for bypass feed	255	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size.	9	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4205		Paper size (LD wide)feeding/widthwise direction	457/305	148~457/105~305	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4206		Paper size (Postcard) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	M		10	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	O-LCF	4520	0	Plain paper	5	0~5	M		4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Feeding retry number setting	O-LCF	4520	1	Others	5	0~5	M		4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4521		Paper size for Option LCF	Refer to contents	0~255	M	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. 4: A4 64: LT <Default value> NAD: 64 Others: 4	9	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4526		Reversing speed control for paper	0	0~4	M	0: Accelerated (All media type paper) 1: Same speed (Thick 2, 3, Tab paper, transparency) 2: Same speed (Thick 1, 2, 3, Tab paper, transparency) 3: Same speed (Plain paper) 4: Same speed (All media type paper)	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Fuser			4530		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the fuser roller center thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Fuser			4531		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the fuser roller rear thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Fuser			4532		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the fuser roller front thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Fuser			4533		Fusing error temperature (Temperature of the pressure roller center thermopiles)	0	0~255	M		1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Fuser			4534		Power supply at fusing error	0	0~63	M	0: 0W, 1: 200W, 2: 240W, 3: 300W, 4: 320W, 5: 340W, 6: 360W, 7: 380W, 8: 400W, 9: 420W, 10: 440W, 11: 460W, 12: 480W, 13: 500W, 14: 520W, 15: 540W, 16: 560W, 17: 580W, 18: 600W, 19: 620W, 20: 640W, 21: 660W, 22: 680W, 23: 700W, 24: 720W, 25: 740W, 26: 760W, 27: 780W, 28: 800W, 29: 820W, 30: 840W, 31: 860W, 32: 880W, 33: 900W, 34: 920W, 35: 940W, 36: 960W, 37: 980W, 38: 1000W, 39: 1020W, 40: 1040W, 41: 1060W, 42: 1080W, 43: 1100W	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	General			4535		IH error data at occurrence of errors	0	0~7	M		1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	General			4537		Function for Taiwan's Green Mark Program	0	0~1	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter			4541		Counter for used toner full status	0	0~3	M	Counts the number of times the Toner bag full status is detected. (The error [CD40] is displayed.) * Set this code to "0" when replacing the Toner bag.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4542		Incorrect paper size jam detection switching	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4543		Paper feeding timing correction setting	0	0~3	M	0-3: Setting value X 10msec	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Image quality control			4544		Toner supply opening upward control	0	0~2	M	0: Always ON 1: Performs the toner supply opening upward control only when the available number of outputs using the remaining toner is between 2,000 and 5,000 sheets. 2: Always OFF * When in the toner empty status, the toner supply opening upward control is always performed regardless of this setting.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	General			4586		Checking of NVRAM board data on LGC board No. 1 (Models)	Refer to content	320-323	M	<Default value> 320: e-STUDIO557 321: e-STUDIO657 322: e-STUDIO757 323: e-STUDIO857	2	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Feeding system / Paper transport			4602		Paper transport period measuring function setting	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	0	Latest error only	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	1	Back to 1 error before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	2	Back to 2 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	3	Back to 3 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	4	Back to 4 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Fuser error counter Range for retaining history		4616	5	Back to 5 errors before	0	0~255	M		14	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Paper feeding			4621		Paper width checking in bypass feeding	0	0~1	M	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter			4622		Counter for paper width checking in bypass feeding	0	0~65535	M		1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	All clearing	Destination		4659		Storing area for SYS destination information	Refer to contents	0-255	M	Stores SYS-SRAM destination data when code 08-9090 is performed. 0: MJD 1: NAD 2: JPD 3: AUD 4: CND 5: KRD 6: TWD 7: SAD 8: ASU 9: ASD 10: ARD <Default value> MJD: 0 NAD: 1 JPD: 2 AUD: 3 CND: 4 KRD: 5 TWD: 6 SAD: 7 ASU: 8 ASD: 9 ARD: 10	2	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality		4665		Error count process for tray-up abnormality	1	0~1	M	Switches the error count process for the tray-up abnormality. 0: An occurrence is counted as a 1-time error when a tray-up abnormality is generated at least 1 time. 1: An occurrence is counted as a 1-time error when a tray-up abnormality is generated at least 2 times in a row.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	1st drawer	4668	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	2nd drawer	4669	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	3rd drawer	4670	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	0	1 time	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated only 1 time. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	1	2 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated 2 times in a row. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	2	At least 3 times in a row	0	0~255	M	Displays the number of the tray-up abnormality occurrences which are generated at least 3 times in a row. The 3 times error is counted as 1, the 4 times one is 2, the 5 times one is 3 and the later ones are counted consequently. An error is counted when "1" is set for 08-4665.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter	Tray-up abnormality	4th drawer	4671	3	Total number of occurrences	0	0~255	M	Displays the total number of tray-up abnormality occurrences. An error is counted when "0" is set for 08-4665, and is listed in the error history.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	General			4675		Paper ejection setting for wrong bypass paper size	2	0-2	M	0: Disabled 1: Changes jammed paper location 2: Ejects paper	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	Counter			4676		Ejection counter for wrong bypass paper size	0	0-65535	M	Number of ejection times	1	
08	Setting Mode	Printer	General			4686		Printer ROM version display at printer all clear	-	-	M	Displays the low 2 or 3 digits of the printer ROM version (08-9901) when printer all clear (08-9090) is performed. The version number is described by alphanumeric characters.	2	
08	Setting mode	Printer	General			4718		Prior start-up of warming up	1	0-1	M	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser	Number of beam detection error		4740	0	A beam	0	0-255	M	This code is used to investigate the cause of image trouble. Only "0" can be input. (Unit: number of times)	4	
08	Setting mode	Printer	Laser	Number of beam detection error		4740	1	B beam	0	0-255	M	This code is used to investigate the cause of image trouble. Only "0" can be input. (Unit: number of times)	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Printer	Paper feeding	Pre-push control of middle paper feeding roller		4741		Thick paper 3	0	0-1	M	Suppresses the unevenness in the positions of the leading edge of the image in the thick paper 3 mode. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled * Applied to: A4, A5-R, B5, B5-R, LT, LT-R, ST-R, 8.5" SQ, 16K, 16K-R * If “1” (enable) is set to this code, a slipping sound may be heard from the rollers depending on the media type or use environment. * If the unevenness still appears after the value is changed to “1” (enable), set “0” (disable) to this code and take other measures such as the adjustment of the aligning amount.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5155		Toner near empty threshold setting	1	0-5	M	0: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to long. 1: Normal (Default) 2: The period from the appearance of the toner near-empty sign to the actual complete consumption of the toner is set to short. 4: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (%)* 5: Toner near-empty status threshold value: (Number of sheets)* * The toner near-empty status is displayed if the remaining amount of toner is equal to or less than the amount set in 08-5810/5811 (percentage or number of sheets).	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5156		Fine adjustment of threshold for displaying remaining toner and toner near empty	94	50-150	M	Adjusts the threshold value for displaying remaining amount of toner and toner near empty. Display threshold value = default threshold value x setting value/100 (unit: %)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Additional temperature rising period	5412	0	Plain paper (Normal temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~11	M	Sets for how many minutes the temperature is added after warming-up in the low-temperature warming-up control mode.. 0: Not Added 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 60 min. 6: 90 min. 7: 120 min. 8: 240 min. 9: 360 min. 10: 480 min. 11: Always Added <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 3 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-0.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Additional temperature rising period	5412	1	Plain paper Low temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~11	M	Sets for how many minutes the temperature is added after warming-up in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Not Added 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 60 min. 6: 90 min. 7: 120 min. 8: 240 min. 9: 360 min. 10: 480 min. 11: Always Added <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 3 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-1.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Additional temperature rising period	5412	2	Thick paper 1 (Normal temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~11	M	Sets for how many minutes the temperature is added after warming-up in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Not Added 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 60 min. 6: 90 min. 7: 120 min. 8: 240 min. 9: 360 min. 10: 480 min. 11: Always Added <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-2.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Additional temperature rising period	5412	3	Thick paper 1 (Low temperature environment)	Refer to contents	0~11	M	Sets for how many minutes the temperature is added after warming-up in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Not Added 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 60 min. 6: 90 min. 7: 120 min. 8: 240 min. 9: 360 min. 10: 480 min. 11: Always Added <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-3.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Additional temperature rising period	5412	4	Thick paper 2	Refer to contents	0~11	M	Sets for how many minutes the temperature is added after warming-up in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Not Added 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 60 min. 6: 90 min. 7: 120 min. 8: 240 min. 9: 360 min. 10: 480 min. 11: Always Added <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-4.	4	
08	Setting Mode	Process	Fuser	Low-temperature waiting	Additional temperature rising period	5412	5	Thick paper 3	Refer to contents	0~11	M	Sets for how many minutes the temperature is added after warming-up in the low-temperature warming-up control mode. 0: Not Added 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 60 min. 6: 90 min. 7: 120 min. 8: 240 min. 9: 360 min. 10: 480 min. 11: Always Added <Default value> e-STUDIO557: 0 e-STUDIO657/757/857: 11 * The setting value of this code is applied when “1” (enable) is set to the code 08-2226-5.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5554		Setting value of PM counter	Refer to content	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: JPC: 0 Others: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 0 Others: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: JPC: 0 Others: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: JPC: 0 Others: 600,000	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5555		Setting value of PM time counter display/0 clearing	Refer to content	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 400,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 330,000	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5562		Setting value of PM counter / Parts	Refer to content	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: JPC: 0 Others: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 0 Others: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: JPC: 0 Others: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: JPC: 0 Others: 600,000	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5563		Setting value of PM time counter display/0 clearing / Parts	Refer to content	8 digits	M	Time accumulating counter <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657 :470,000 e-STUDIO757/857 :390,000	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5568		Current value of PM counter Display/0 clearing	0	8 digits	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5569		Current value of PM time counter	0	8 digits	M	Counts the drum driving time.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5576		Current value of PM counter Display/0 clearing / Parts	0	8 digits	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5577		Current value of PM time counter / Parts	0	8 digits	M	Counts the drum driving time.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5581		Switching of output pages/ driving counts at PM	0	0~2	M	Selects the reference to notify the PM timing. (The message is displayed on the LCD screen.) 0: PM counter (The number of output pages is set at 08-6190.) 1: PM time counter (The timing is set at 08-6191.) 2: Whenever either the PM counter or the PM time counter has exceeded the threshold	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			5585		Switching of output pages/ driving counts at PM / Parts	0	0~2	M	Selects the reference to notify the PM timing. (The message is displayed on the LCD screen.) 0: PM counter (The number of output pages is set at 08-6190.) 1: PM time counter (The timing is set at 08-6191.) 2: Whenever either the PM counter or the PM time counter has exceeded the threshold	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5810		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (%)	3	1-99	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "4". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: %) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	
08	Setting mode	Process	Development	Toner near empty		5811		Toner near-empty status threshold value setting (number of sheets)	2000	1-9999	M	This code is used when the value of 08-5155 is set to "5". Use this code to specify the threshold value (unit: number of sheets) for displaying the toner near-empty status. The accuracy of value is influenced by usage environment or originals.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6010		Large-sized paper	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2 2: Counted as 1 (Mechanical counter is double counter) <Default value> JPC: 0 OTHER: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count	For fee charging	Paper size	6011		Definition setting of large sized paper	0	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6012		Large-sized paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper size	6013		Definition setting of large sized paper	0	0~1	M	0: A3/LD 1: A3/LD/B4/LG/FOLIO/COMP	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper type	6014		Thick paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper type	6015		OHP	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count	For PM	Paper type	6017		Tab paper	1	0~1	M	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in copier function	PPC	6063	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in copier function	PPC	6063	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in printer function	PRT	6064	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the Printer Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages at list print mode	PRT	6065	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages at the List Print Mode Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages at list print mode	PRT	6065	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages at the List Print Mode Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	PRT	6066	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of output pages in FAX function	PRT	6066	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function		6068	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages at Full Color Mode in Scanning Function	Small	6068	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages at the Full Color Mode in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large: Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small: Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in copier function	PPC	6070	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Copier Function according to its size(large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in FAX function	FAX	6071	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in FAX function	FAX	6071	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in scanning function	SCN	6072	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of scanning pages in scanning function	SCN	6072	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of scanning pages in the Scanning Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of transmitted pages in FAX function	FAX	6073	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of transmitted pages in FAX function	FAX	6073	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of transmitted pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of received pages in FAX function	FAX	6074	0	Large	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of received pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter	Display of number of received pages in FAX function	FAX	6074	1	Small	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of received pages in the FAX Function according to its size (large/small). Large:Number of output pages of large-sized paper defined at 08-6011 Small:Number of output pages other than set as large-sized paper	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer		6080		Enabling/Disabling custom counter	0	0-1	SYS	When this setting is enabled, the custom counter of total counter is enabled. Related code: 08-6088, 6089. When this setting is enabled, 08-6010 does not affect the total counter. Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	0	Black/Gray	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Scanning	6081	1	Full Color	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of scanning from department/user Job Quota and addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	1	Thick1/2/3/4 (Back)	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	2	Special1/2 (Back)	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	3	Transparency	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	4	Envelop	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Double count setting for paper type			6083	5	Tab paper	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets the weight of fee charging count for printing per page. Scan counter and fax counter are not influenced. 0: Single 1: Double <Default value> JPC/CND: 0 Others: 1	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator		6084		Enabling/Disabling custom counter/Job Quota	0	0-1	SYS	When this setting is enabled, the custom counter and Job Quota of department/user are enabled. Related code: 08-6081, 6085. When this setting is enabled, 08-6010 does not affect the counter/Quota of department/user. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Print	6085	0	Black/Small	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of printing from department/user Job Quota and addition of printing to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter/Job Quota	For administrator	Weighting/Print	6085	1	Black/Large	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights subtraction of printing from department/user Job Quota and addition of printing to Custom Counter. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter Settings			6087		Color/Black quota selection at twin/mono color count	0	0-1	SYS	When the pages are counted for twin/mono color counter, this code sets whether the pages are subtracted from ColorQuota or BlackQuota. Not all the pages of TwinColor/MonoColor are subtracted. The pages assigned to twin/mono color counter are subtracted. The setting of this code is enabled only in the Color/BlackQuota mode and not enabled in the JobQuota mode. If the value of this code is set to "0" (ColorQuota), an error occurs if a user without color permission performs twin color printing. Note that the same error occurs in the JobQuota mode. 0: ColorQuota 1: BlackQuota Related code: 08-6084, 08-9128, 08-9892	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Scanning	6088	0	Black/Gray	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Scanning	6088	1	Full Color	0	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of Scan Counter to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Print	6089	0	Black/Small	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of print to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer	Weighting/Print	6089	1	Black/Large	100	0-9999	SYS	Weights addition of print to Custom Counter (Total Counter). Since the count is calculated based on the existing Large/Small counter, the count before changing this setting is also included in the count. 0 (weight: 0.00) – 9999 (weight: 99.99)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer		6090		Truncation after decimal point of custom counter value	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the display method of custom counter value of total counter. When the value is displayed as integer, the total counter value (total value of each color) is sum of the truncated custom counter value of each color. Note that the value is slightly decreases compared to display with decimal point. 0: Displays 2 decimal places. 1: Displays integer (Truncation after decimal point)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Custom counter	For dealer		6091		Output of annotation for custom counter	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the annotation "Custom Counter is result of..." for custom counter of total counter is output or not. 0: Annotation is not output 1: Annotation is output	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6110		1st drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 1st drawer.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6111		2nd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 2nd drawer.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6112		Bypass feed	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from bypass feed.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6113		T-LCF	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from Tandem LCF.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6114		3rd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 3rd drawer.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6115		4th drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from 4th drawer.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6116		ADU	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of output pages of duplex printing.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6117		RADF	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of originals fed from RADF.	2	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter of Paper feed			6118		Option LCF	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of sheets fed from the Option LCF.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6190		Setting value	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	Sets the threshold for displaying a message for PM timing. 0: Not displayed <Default value> e-STUDIO557: JPC: 0 Others: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: JPC: 0 Others: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: JPC: 0 Others: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: JPC: 0 Others: 600,000 [Unit: page]	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6191		Setting value	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	Sets the threshold for displaying a message for PM timing. 0: Not displayed <Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000 [Unit: count]	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM counter	K	6194		Current value	0	8 digits	M	Counts up when the registration sensor is ON. 0: clear [Unit: page]	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance	PM drive counter	K	6195		Current value	0	8 digits	M	Counts the drum driving time. 0: clear	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Maintenance			6198		Switching of PM timing display/ Output pages or drive counts	0	0~2	M	The PM timing can be displayed in these 2 methods. (Messages will appear on the LCD panel.) 0: PM counter (Number of output pages can be set in 08-6190) 1: PM time counter(Drive counts can be set in 08-6191) 2: Whenever either the PM counter or the PM time counter has exceeded the threshold	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Fuser			6199		Setting value to display that the cleaning web is almost consumed	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 410,000 e-STUDIO657: 465,000 e-STUDIO757: 490,000 e-STUDIO857: 550,000 (Setting value x1 sheet)	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Fuser			6200		Setting value to display that the cleaning web is consumed	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000 (Setting value x 1 sheet)	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Image quality control			6211		Counter for accumulated number of sheets after image quality control	0	0~9999	M	The total number of output pages from the last image quality closed-loop control (excluding the one at "Image quality control enforcement (05-2120)") is displayed.	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Image processing			6225		Number of output pages(Thick paper 1)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Thick Paper 1 mode.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Image processing			6226		Number of output pages(Thick paper 2)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Thick Paper 2 mode.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Image processing			6227		Number of output pages(Thick paper 3)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Thick Paper 3 mode.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Image processing			6228		Number of output pages (OHP film)	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the OHP mode.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6230		1st drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 1st drawer.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6231		2nd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 2nd drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6232		3rd drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 3rd drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6233		4th drawer	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the 4th drawer.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6234		Bypass feed	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the bypass tray.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding	Feeding retry counter		6235		T-LCF	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the Tandem LCF.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6236		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(1st drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6237		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(2nd drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6238		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(3rd drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6239		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(4th drawer)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6240		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Bypass feed)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6241		Feeding retry counter upper limit value(Tandem LCF)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6230 to 08-6235) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6242		Feeding retry counter(Option LCF)	0	8 digits	M	Counts the number of times of the feeding retry from the Option LCF.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Counter			6244		Counter for tab paper	0	8 digits	M	The counter starts counting up when the registration sensor is turned ON in the Tab Paper mode.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Paper feeding			6245		Feeding retry counter upper limit value (O-LCF)	0	8 digits	M	When the number of feeding retry (08-6242) exceeds the setting value, the feeding retry will not be performed subsequently. In case "0" is set as a setting value, however, the feeding retry continues regardless of the counter setting value. * In this equipment, a toner image is formed on the transfer belt prior to a paper feeding. When the feeding retry occurs and the transport timing is delayed, the toner image on the transfer belt is cleaned off without the 2nd transfer since the paper cannot be reached for the 2nd transfer process. After that, the toner image formation is retried while the paper is waited. In this case, the toner for this image formation is consumed wastefully since the toner image on the transfer belt is already cleaned off, even though the printing is normally completed. Therefore, note that the excessive toner will be consumed consequently when the upper limit value of feeding retry counter is set larger or set as "0" (no limit). The toner is also consumed wastefully when the paper misfeeding occurs. Replace the roller at earlier timing if the paper misfeedings have occurred frequently.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6250	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Photoconductive drum		6251	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6258	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning blade		6259	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6266	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum cleaning brush		6267	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6272	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Drum separation finger		6273	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6274	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger grid		6275	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6282	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire		6283	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6290	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Main charger wire cleaning pad		6291	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6298	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Ozone filter		6299	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 400,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 330,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6300	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Developer material		6301	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 400,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 330,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6308	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Toner filter		6309	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 920,000 e-STUDIO657: 1,030,000 e-STUDIO757: 1,080,000 e-STUDIO857: 1,200,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 999,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 820,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6312	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Used toner bag		6313	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6328	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt		6329	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6332	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning blade		6333	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 495,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 410,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6334	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Transfer belt cleaning brush		6335	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 470,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6346	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller		6347	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 1,030,000 e-STUDIO757: 1,080,000 e-STUDIO857: 1,200,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 470,000 e-STUDIO657: 940,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 780,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6350	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pressure roller		6351	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 470,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6352	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web		6353	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 470,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6354	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Cleaning web roller		6355	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 470,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6368	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Fuser roller separation finger		6369	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6382	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (RADF)		6383	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6384	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (RADF)		6385	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	120,000	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6386	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	SYS		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (RADF)		6387	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	SYS		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	400,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6388	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Tandem LCF)		6389	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6390	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (1st drawer)		6391	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6392	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (2nd drawer)		6393	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	500,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6394	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Option LCF)		6395	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	400,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6396	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Tandem LCF)		6397	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6398	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (1st drawer)		6399	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6400	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (2nd drawer)		6401	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	500,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6402	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Option LCF)		6403	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	400,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6404	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Tandem LCF)		6405	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6406	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (1st drawer)		6407	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6408	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (2nd drawer)		6409	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	500,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6410	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Option LCF)		6411	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6412	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (3rd drawer)		6413	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6414	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (4th drawer)		6415	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	100,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6416	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Separation roller (Bypass feed)		6417	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6420	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (3rd drawer)		6421	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6422	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (4th drawer)		6423	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	100,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6424	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Feed roller (Bypass feed)		6425	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6428	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (3rd drawer)		6429	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	200,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6430	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (4th drawer)		6431	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	100,000	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6432	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Pickup roller (Bypass feed)		6433	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	0	Present number of output pages	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	1	Recommended number of output pages for replacement	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557: 460,000 e-STUDIO657: 515,000 e-STUDIO757: 540,000 e-STUDIO857: 600,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	2	Number of output pages at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	3	Present driving counts	0	8 digits	M		4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	4	Recommended driving counts to be replaced	Refer to contents	8 digits	M	<Default value> e-STUDIO557/657: 470,000 e-STUDIO757/857: 390,000	4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	5	Driving counts at the last replacement	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	6	Present output pages for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	7	Present driving counts for control	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6438	8	Number of times replaced	0	8 digits	M		4	
08	Setting mode	Counter	PM counter	Web roller one-way clutch		6439	-	Date of previous replacement	0	8 digits	M		2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Image quality control	Drum surface potential sensor		6445		Counter for photoconductive drum	0	8 digits	M	The drive counts of the photoconductive drum at the drum surface potential sensor control is displayed.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Counter	General			6467		Number of output pages available at toner cartridge replacement (during cover open)	3	0~7	SYS	0: 0 1: 100 2: 200 3: 500 4: 1000 5: 1500 6: 2000 7: No limitation(99999999) [Unit. page]	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6500		Standard paper size setting	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	Selects the standard paper size to convert it into the pixel count (%). 0: A4 1: LT <Default value> NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6501		Pixel counter all clearing	-		SYS	Clears all information related to the pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6502		Service technician reference counter clearing	-		SYS	Clears all information related to the service technician reference pixel counter.	3	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6503		Toner cartridge reference counter clearing	-		SYS	Clears all information related to the toner cartridge reference pixel counter.	3	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6504		Pixel counter display setting	1	0~1	SYS	Selects whether or not to display the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Displayed 1: Not displayed	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6505		Displayed reference setting	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the reference when displaying the pixel counter on the LCD screen. 0: Service technician reference 1: Toner cartridge reference	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6506		Toner empty determination counter setting	0	0~1	SYS	Selects the counter to determine toner empty.0: Output pages 1: Pixel counter	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6507		Threshold setting for toner empty determination(Output pages)	500	0~999	SYS	Sets the number of output pages to determine toner empty. This setting is valid when "0" is set at 08-6506.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6508		Threshold setting for toner empty determination(Pixel count)	21500	0~60000	SYS	Sets the pixel count to determine the toner empty status. This setting is valid when "1" is set at 08-6506.	1	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6509		Pixel counter clear flag/Service technician reference	0	0~1	SYS	Becomes "1" when 08-6502 is performed.	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6510		Service technician reference cleared date	-	8 digits	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6502 was performed.	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6514		Toner cartridge reference cleared date	-	8 digits	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6522		Toner cartridge reference count started date	-	8 digits	SYS	Displays the date on which 08-6503 was performed.	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6558		PPC	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and service technician reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6560		PRT	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and service technician reference.[Unit. page]	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Service technician reference)		6561		FAX	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6563		PPC	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the copy function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6565		PRT	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the printer function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Number of output pages(Toner cartridge reference)		6566		FAX	0	8 digits	SYS	Counts the number of output pages converted to the standard paper size in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit. page]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter			6576		Toner cartridge replacement counter	0	3 digits	SYS	Counts the number of time of the toner cartridge replacement.	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6602		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6603		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6604		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Service technician reference)		6605		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6616		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6617		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Service technician reference)		6618		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and service technician reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6623		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6629		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the printer function, and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6634		PPC/PRT/FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the copy/printer/FAX function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Average pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6635		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the average pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6639		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6643		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6644		FAX	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the FAX function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PPC	6721	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the copy function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	PRT	6722	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the printer function are displayed. [Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	0	0-5%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	1	5.1-10%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	2	10.1-15%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	3	15.1-20%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	4	20.1-25%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	5	25.1-30%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	6	30.1-40%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	7	40.1-60%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	8	60.1-80%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Pixel count distribution	FAX	6723	9	80.1-100%	0	8 digits	SYS	The pixel count data are divided into 10 ranges. The number of output pages in each range is displayed. In this code, the distributions in the FAX function are displayed.[Unit: page]	14	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6724		PPC	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the copy function and toner cartridge reference. [Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Counter	Pixel counter	Latest pixel count(Toner cartridge reference)		6725		PRT	0	0~10000	SYS	Displays the latest pixel count in the printer function and toner cartridge reference.[Unit: 0.01%]	2	
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (PPC) related 05/08 codes		7000		PPC	-		M/SYS clear	Clears the gamma correction table values and the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (PPC).	3	
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image	Clearing of all gamma correction table values (PPC related areas only)		7001		PPC	-		SYS	Clears all the gamma correction table values in the PPC related areas of the HDD.	3	
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7014		Photo mode	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the image reproduction method at photo mode. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image	Error diffusion and dither setting		7015		Photo mode (Custom Mode)	1	0~1	SYS	Switches the image processing method when Custom Mode 3 is set. 0: Error diffusion 1: Dither	1	
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image	User mode setting		7034		PPC	0	0~3	SYS	0: Not used 1: Custom Mode 1 when Text/Photo is set as a base 2: Custom Mode 2 when Text is set as a base 3: Custom Mode 3 when Photo is set as a base	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Automatic tone correction data	Last updated date and time		7051		Monochrome PPC	0	0-4212312359	SYS	Last updated date and time of automatic tone correction data. YYMMDDHHMM YY: year, MM: month, DD: day, HH: hour, MM: minute	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image			7300		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network print) related 05/08 codes	-		M/SYSclear	Clears the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (NW PRT).	3	
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image			7400		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (network scan) related 05/08 codes	-		SYSclear	Clears the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (NW SCN).	3	
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	User interface	User custom mode setting	NW SCN	7401		Black	0	0-3	SYS	0: Unused 1: Black TEXT/PHOTO base 2: Black TEXT base 3: Black PHOTO base	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	Image			7500		Clearing of adjustment values of all image process (Fax) related 05/08 codes	-		M/SYSclear	Clears the setting values of 05/08 codes related to image processing (NW FAX).	3	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	PPC		7617		ADF noise reduction	3	0-3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High	1	
08	Setting mode	Image Processing	Image	SCN		8300		ADF noise reduction	3	0-3	SYS	Sets the adjustment level for reducing color streaks when the RADF is used. 3: Disabled (default) 2: Noise reduction level - Low 1: Noise reduction level - Middle (recommended) 0: Noise reduction level - High	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	Image Processing	User interface	User custom mode setting	NW SCN	8303		Color	0	0-4	SYS	0: Unused 1: Text/Photo base 2: Text base 3: Photo base 4: e-document base * e-document: This is the mode that corresponds to the law in Japan. This mode is used to clarify area where changes were made with such as a correction fluid.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8506		Forcible mode change in cartridge empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8511		Wide A4 Mode (for PCL)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disable 1: Enable	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8512		Number of jobs in batch processing	10	2~10	SYS	2-10: From 2 to jobs can be specified	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8514		Threshold value setting for RIP standard paper judgment	20	5~30	SYS	This code is used for changing the range in which the non-standard paper size is judged as standard paper size. If the page size information is within standard paper size of plus or minus the setting value, the page size is judged as standard paper size when PS/PDF printing. If the page size information is out of the range, the page size is judged as non-standard paper size. The unit of setting value is PS point. 1 PS point is approx. 0.35 mm.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Outside erase Judgment threshold (Default)		8515		PPC	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Outside erase Judgment threshold (Default)		8516		SCN	0	-3~3	SYS	The larger the value is, area to be erased increases. The smaller the value is, area to be erased decreases.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8517		Remote Scan User authentication automatic login	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (A user always enters manually (current method)) 1: ON (Previous authentication information will be used)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8518		Overwriting mode for scanned files	0	0~3	SYS	0: Always OFF 1: Meta Scan function ON / Normal scan function OFF 2: Meta Scan function OFF / Normal scan function ON 3: Always ON	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8519		Scan PDF file Paper size	1	0~1	SYS	0: Equivalent to scan image size 1: Fitted into any standard size	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8520		Underscore conversion of prohibited character in filename	1	0-1	SYS	Sets the prohibited characters in filename to covert to underscore. 0: \ / > < , " | ? * : ; = [ ] + 1: \ / > < " | ? * : * 0: Existing model standard 1: Windows standard Since setting the value to "1" allows some prohibited characters, filename might not be processed in external application or server.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	General			8521		Switchover of output format of Service Notification attachment	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Switches the output format of date in attachment of Service Notification. 0: YYYY.MM.DD 1: YYYY-MM-DDTHH:MM:SS <Default value> NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8523		Toner near-empty status Message	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF <Default value> JPC/NAD/MJD/AUD/ARD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8524		No paper Message display	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8526		Default setting of scan preview	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8527		Default display type of scan preview	0	0-1	SYS	0: Fit to page 1: Fit to width	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8532		Control panel Brightness level adjustment	4	1~7	SYS	1-7:Brightness level	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8537		Sorting method for displaying private/hold print jobs	0	0~1	SYS	Changes the sorting order for print jobs on the private/hold print list. 0: Descending order 1: Ascending order	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8538		Toner near empty notification setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8540		Date and time format setting for Meta Scan XML files	1	0~1	SYS	0: YYYY/MM/DDhh:mm:ss.mmm 1: YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.mmTZD	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8543		Switching to the low power consumption mode in the Sleep mode	1	0~1	SYS	0: Does not enter 1: Enters under particular conditions	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8544		Tolerance for switching to Super Sleep mode	5	5~600	SYS	The interval between recovering from the Super Sleep mode and making the transition to the Super Sleep mode again. Unit: seconds.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8546		Input setting of minus value for image shift when copying	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether minus value can be input or not for image shift when copying. If this setting is enabled, the minus value can be input only for back side. 0: Inputting minus value is disabled. 1: Inputting minus value is enabled.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			8548		Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel when printing is interrupted by size mismatch	0	0~1	SYS	0: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is disabled. 1: Change of the paper size setting on the touch panel is enabled.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Counter			8549		Hardware key control when external counter is installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: No control 1: Mode switch key is disabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8584		Email subject setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8585		Edit setting of e-mail subject	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8586		Addition of date and time to email subject	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8587		Character string of email subject	0	0~1	SYS	Switches the default character string of subject. 0: Character string at the shipment 1: Character string specified by users	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8592		Sender address	mail	-	SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender address. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	LDAP user authentication	Attribute value setting		8593		Sender name	uid	-	SYS	Sets the default attribute value of sender name. Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8597		Updates the Private/Hold Print job list automatically	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8598		Selects the template icon layout on the touch panel	0	0~1	SYS	0: Pattern 1 (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8) (9) (10) (11) (12) (13) (14) (15) (16) 1: Pattern 2 (1) (2) (9) (10) (3) (4) (11) (12) (5) (6) (13) (14) (7) (8) (15) (16)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Outside erase		8600		Change of default value	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8603		Special usage of external options I/F	0	0~2	SYS	0: None 1: Usage 1 2: Usage 2	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8608		Windows	0	0-100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8609		LDAP	0	0-100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Prioritized authentication server		8610		Card	0	0-100	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched (0 to 100). The servers displayed on the screen accessed by TopAccess -> Administration -> Maintenance -> Directory Service are numbered beginning at the top (0 to 100).	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8622		Date and time addition setting to file name of scan to file/e-mail	1	0-1	SYS	0: Not added 1: Added	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8623	0	RIP function setting	1	0-1	SYS	Enables/Disables the function related to Excel boarder rendering of PCL6. The function is to prevent missing lines when scaling down and inconsistent line width when scaling up. 0: Disabled (No correction. Compliant with PCL6 language) 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8624		Switchover of display method of filename	3	0-3	SYS	Switches the display method of filename. 0: Displays the filename from the beginning 1: Displays the trailing characters 2: Displays the beginning and trailing characters 3: Displays the filename without abbreviation	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8628		Job operation on the COPY screen when the coin controller is connected	0	0-1	SYS	This setting enables user to move from the COPY screen to JOB STATUS screen, and then operate jobs during printing when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			8631		Filename creation at fax reception and forwarding	0	0-1	SYS	0: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename if multiple names are found by address book search of TSI (sender information). 1: Use address name (family-name/first-name) as filename only when single name is found by address book search of TSI (sender information).	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8640		Job build operation when the coin controller is connected	0	0-1	SYS	This setting enables user to use the job build function when the coin controller is connected. This code is valid when the value of 08-9016 is "1". 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8641		Notification setting for job cancel	1	0-1	SYS	Sets the notification setting for job cancel. This setting is effective for the following error codes: 1CC0, 2BB0, 2CC0, 2DC0, 2EC0 0: Disabled (Not notified) 1: Enabled (Notified)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8642		LDAP attribute name settings 2	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8643		LDAP attribute name settings 3	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8644		LDAP attribute name settings 4	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8645		LDAP attribute name settings 5	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8646		LDAP attribute name settings 6	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8647		LDAP attribute name settings 7	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8648		LDAP attribute name settings 8	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8649		LDAP attribute name settings 9	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8650		LDAP attribute name settings 10	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8651		LDAP attribute name settings 11	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8652		LDAP attribute name settings 12	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8653		LDAP attribute name settings 13	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8654		LDAP attribute name settings 14	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8655		LDAP attribute name settings 15	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device	LDAP authentication	8656		LDAP attribute name settings 16	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		8657		Placing original	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		8658		Pressing [INTERRUPT] button	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		8659		Switchover of function	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		8660		Completion of job (except for FAX)	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		8661		End of warming-up/prewarming/sleep	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		8662		Job interrupt (out of paper)	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		8663		Fax transmission error	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	0	Enable/Disable setting of mute	0	0-1	SYS	0: Mute is disabled 1: Mute is enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	1	Starting time	0	0-2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound	Hours for mute	8664	2	Ending time	0	0-2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8667		Saving image log	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8668		Number of pages saved as image log	1	0-1	SSDK	0: First page 1: All pages	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8670		e-Filing print setting when key counter/totalizer is installed	0	0-1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	0	FTP	3	0-10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	1	SMB	3	0-10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Number of retry for file transfer		8671	2	NetWare	3	0-10	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the number of retry increases. However, it takes longer time to complete the job.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	0	FTP	180	0-999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	1	SMB	180	0-999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Retry interval for file transfer		8672	2	NetWare	180	0-999	SYS	The transmission may succeed when the retry interval becomes longer. However, it takes longer time to complete the job. (Unit: sec.)	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8673		Disclosure of image log function	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Not opened to public 1: Opened to public	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8674		Prohibition of transition to sleep mode during network initialization	0	0-1	SYS	0: Allowed 1: Prohibited	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			8700		Secret reception setting	0	0-2	SYS	When the value of 08-8924 is "0", the value of this code can be set to "1" or "2". 0: Always Off 1: Always On 2. Scheduled reception	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8704		Restriction of Email/FAX address	0	0~1	SYS	This code is used to restrict Email/FAX Address to LDAP server specified via TopAccess. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address cannot be input directly and registered from the local address book. 0: No restriction 1: Looking up in external LDAP only	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8709		Service notification (equipment information)	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the [SERVICE NOTIFICATION] (Equipment Information) button accessed by [USER FUNCTIONS] -> [ADMIN] -> [SERVICE] is displayed or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled <Default value> JPC/NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanning			8710		Setting of character code for Scan to FTP	0	0-2	SYS	0: Automatic selection 1: UTF8 2: Shift-JIS	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8712		Display setting of the drawer setting button	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the drawer button in USER FUNCTIONS is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8713		Setting of web upload/web printing	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the web upload and web printing function is enabled or disabled. - Web upload is a function which uploads the image data created on the equipment to the web page displayed on EWB. - Web printing is a function which prints the web page displayed on EWB or the PDF file included in the web page displayed on EWB. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Service notification information		8715		Password for zip file with password	#1048109	-	SYS	Password for zip file with password of service notification information. Minimum number of digits: 0, maximum number of digits: 20 Available character: alphanumeric characters and symbols	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8717		Shutdown operation when Super Sleep is enabled	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the operation when the power button on the control panel is press for a few seconds if Super Sleep is enabled. 0: Hibernation 1: Super Sleep	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8718		Selection for caching the screen of control panel at start-up	0	0-17	SYS	Use this code to shorten the time to switch the function on the control panel for the first time immediately after start-up. However, the start-up time becomes longer (about 1 to 3 seconds per screen). When selecting multiple screens, enter the total value. 0: Disabled 1: Copy 16: Fax	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8719		MTU setting of network communication	1500	576-1500	NIC	Normally there's no need to change the MTU value. Set the proper MTU value when MFP is connected to the Internet using broadband router and so on.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8720		Department code display with asterisk	0	0-1	SYS	0: Displays department code with asterisk when inputting it. 1: Displays department code as it is when inputting it.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			8721		Automatic FAX sending at AutoClear when scanning original put on the glass	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the job is sent or canceled when AutoClear is executed on the interruption screen to confirm the next original displayed after scanning the original put on the glass. Use this code to cancel job when the equipment is left unattended while the interruption screen is displayed. 0: Sends job 1: Cancels job	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8722		Display method of "Cannot find the Home Directory" on the control panel	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the display method of error if the Home Directory for user cannot be obtained from the server when setting the Home Directory for scanning. Use this code to disable the pop-up display when the Home Directory cannot be obtained depending on the user. 0: Displays the pop-up dialog when user logs in 1: Displays the message in the guidance area when the Scan to File screen is displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8723		Pop-up display of logging out of user authentication and department management on the control panel	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up dialog of confirmation for logging out is displayed when user or department logs out by pressing [FUNCTION CLEAR] button twice or pressing [ACCESS] button. 0: Logs out without displaying pop-up dialog 1: Displays pop-up dialog when logging out	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8724		Display setting of Edit From Address button for Scan to email	1	0-1	SYS	0: Not displayed (From Address cannot be edited) 1: Displayed (From Address can be edited)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8725		Display setting of [USER FUNCTIONS]-> CHANGE LANGUAGE button	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the [CHANGE LANGUAGE] button accessed from [USER FUNCTIONS] button is displayed or not. Use this code to prohibit users from changing the language displayed on the control panel. Administrators can change the language. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8726		Job deletion on the Job Status screen	0	0-1	SYS	Use this code to enable the job deletion on the [Job Status] screen. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, be sure to disable this setting. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		8727		Display of dedicated screen for card authentication	0	0-1	SYS	Switches whether the message to hold a card over the card reader is displayed on the login screen when the card authentication is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	0	Display/Non-display setting in TopAccess	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	1	Enable/Disable setting of forced printing	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	2	Prioritizing printer driver setting	1	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	3	Application to network fax job	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	4	Enable/Disable setting of prefix/suffix	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	6	White background setting	1	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	7	Print position	0	0-3	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Bottom left 1: Top left 2: Bottom right 3: Top right	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	8	Fine adjustment of print position (X)	3	0-100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in X direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	9	Fine adjustment of print position (Y)	3	0-100	SYS	Adjusts the print position in Y direction. The print position shifts toward inside of original when the value increases. Unit: pt. 1pt = 0.35mm.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	10	Font setting	0	0-9	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Helvetica 1: AlbertusMT 2: Chicago 3: Eurostile 4: Geneva 5: GillSans 6: LetterGothic 7: Monaco 8: Taffy 9: TimesNewRomanPSMT	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	11	Font size setting	8	6-16	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 6-16pt.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	12	Font color setting	0	0-1	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. 0: Black 1: Gray	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8728	13	Density setting of light font color	40	10-90	SYS	Sets the density when the font color is set to gray.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8729		Prefix setting	Printed by	-	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Forced printing of user name			8730		Suffix setting	-	-	SYS	Normally this setting is made in TopAccess. Maximum 64 characters.	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8731		Gradation icon setting	1	0-1	SYS	Switches the gradation of icon. 0: Uses normal icon 1: Uses gradation icon	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8732		Default Menu Screen Setting	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the default screen of MENU 0: User 1: Public	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanning			8735		Sending setting of ScanToURL	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanning			8736		Maximum size for ScanToURL attachment	5	0-100	SYS	Sets the maximum size of attachment that can be sent with ScanToURL. 0: Always sends URL 1-100: Maximum size (MB)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		8738		E-mail address direct input button	1	0-1	SYS	Switches the display setting of the [INPUT @] button. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8744		Switchover of pop-up display during scanning	1	0-1	SYS	Switches the pop-up display during scanning 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8745		Enable/Disable setting of EWB history	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether part of the cookie, password, and form data of user who logs in to EWB is saved or not. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8746		Port number setting of destination 10 for sending trap	162	1-65535	NIC	Sets the port number of destination 10 for sending SNMP trap. If the port is used when using the real time log notification function, change the port number.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8748		Input of department code at user authentication	0	0-1	SYS	0: Not required 1: Required	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8749		User authentication by logon information to domain (external authentication)	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8754		Error sheet output at reception of non-supported PDL	1	0-1	SYS	0: Error sheet is not output 1: Error sheet is output	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8755		Enable/Disable setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	0	Remaining amount at first notification	25	0-100	SYS	0 to 100%	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of remaining amount of toner		8756	1	Notification interval	10	1-25	SYS	1 to 25%	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reading device		8758		Overwriting of login at authentication	0	0-1	SYS	Switches the enable/disable setting for the function to overwrite the login information at the card authentication. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8761		Retention of print (spooling) data	0	0-1	SYS	Use this code to retain and obtain the print data (spooling data) if problem occurs. After obtaining the data, be sure to disable the setting. 0: Disabled (print data is deleted) 1: Enabled (print data is retained)	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Display of remaining amount of toner (for RDMS/MMDT)		8762	0	K	0	0-100	SYS	0 to 100%	14	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8771		Account setting for access to Home Directory	0	0-1	SYS	0: Setting of Remote1 is used 1: Setting of Remote1 and Remote2 is used	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8774		Password authentication for print job	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the user authentication for network printing/FAX/InternetFAX using the user information and password input on the printer driver is enabled or disabled. When this setting is enabled, the setting of 08-8749 is automatically disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8775		PIN code authentication setting at user authentication	0	0-2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: PIN code 2: Card+PIN code	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8776		Logging setting of PIN code	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8777		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 1	eBMUserPIN	-	SYS	Attribute name of PIN code	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8778		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 2	eBMUserPIN	-	SYS	Attribute name of PIN code	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8779		Attribute value setting of LDAP PIN authentication server 3	eBMUserPIN	-	SYS	Attribute name of PIN code	11	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	PIN code		8780		Prioritized authentication server	1	1-3	SYS	Sets the prioritized authentication server to be searched.	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Display setting		8781		Default setting of print screen when USB is inserted	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled (The setting of 08-9236 is used) 1: USB print screen	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	General	Interval setting	Transition to Super Sleep	8782		For fax	15	15-600	SYS	Sets the interval to shift to Super Sleep again after recovery from Super Sleep. (Unit: seconds)	1	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	General			8783		Switchover of document sorting order of e-Filing Box	1	0-1	SYS	0: Sorted by saved date 1: Sorted by document name	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8785		Display/Non-display of pop-up for card authentication	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not after the success of card authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8727 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Does not display pop-up 1: Displays pop-up <Default value> JPC: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting		8786	0	Japanese	3	0-4	SYS	Sets the default keyboard for inputting user name. 0: Romaji 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana (one-byte) 3: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 4: Symbol (one-byte)	4	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Default keyboard setting		8786	1	Chinese	0	0-2	SYS	Sets the default keyboard for inputting user name. 0: Alphabetical character (one-byte) 1: Pinyin 2: Symbol (one-byte)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8788		Detection interval when authentication server is down	60	1-1440	SSDK	Sets the interval to access the authentication server again after the detection of server down. 1-1440 (min.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface			8789		Display/Non-display of pop-up for automatic output of jobs	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the pop-up is displayed or not when jobs are automatically released after user authentication. This code is effective when the value of 08-8915 is "1" (Enabled). 0: Pop-up is not displayed 1: Pop-up is displayed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8790		Switchover of server when authentication server is down	0	0-1	SSDK	Enables/disables the function that switches the access to another authentication server when it is detected that the authentication server is down. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8791		Transition to sleep mode after printing	1	0-1	SYS	This code sets whether the equipment shifts to the sleep mode again immediately after completion of printing when the equipment recovers from the super-sleep mode for network printing. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8792		Format of host name used for Scan To URL	0	0-2	SYS	0: IP address 1: Host name (FQDN) 2: NetBIOS name	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8795		Default setting of duplex mode for printer driver	Refer to contents	0-1	SYS	0: Single-sided 1: Duplex <Default value> JPC: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8796		Method of scheduled automatic reboot	0	0-1	SYS	0:Normal reboot 1:Silent reboot	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Maintenance	General		8797		Reboot setting for resource check	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON * This code is valid only when the value of 08-8796 is "1".	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8800		Enabling / Disabling of 802.1X	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8802		Enabling / Disabling of IPsec	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8803		Enabling / Disabling of SNMPv3	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8804		Enabling / Disabling of IP filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8805		Enabling / Disabling of MAC address filtering	2	1~2	SYS	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8820		IPsec NAT-Traversal setting	1	1~3	NIC	1: Default (IKEv1: Disabled, IKEv2: Enabled) 2: Enable IKEv1 & IKEv2 3: Disable IKEv1 & IKEv2	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8821		IPsec CRL setting	2	1~2	NIC	1: Enable CRL 2: Disable CRL	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8824		FTP client mode	0	0-2	NIC	Sets the FTP transfer mode when FTP is selected for "FILE" to save the scanned data. 0: Automatic 1: Passive mode 2: Active mode	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8825		Sending of host announcement in Super Sleep mode	1	1-2	NIC	Since MFP is deleted from the master browser of Windows network if MFP is in the Super Sleep mode for 36 minutes or more, enable this setting to always display MFP in the browse list. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8826		Enable/Disable setting	1	1-2	NIC	Sets whether the function that gets the secondary DNS server to work as the primary DNS server temporarily is enabled or not when the primary DNS server is not available. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network	Dynamic update of DNS server		8827		Operating interval	60	1-1440	NIC	Sets the operating interval of dynamic update. 1-1440 (min.)	12	Yes
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8830	0	Beep setting to identify printer for AirPrint IPP	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the beep for identifying printer is emitted or not when IPP is used for AirPrint. 0: No beep 1: Emits beep	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8830	1	Blinking setting to identify printer for AirPrint IPP	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the blinking for identifying printer is enabled or not when IPP is used for AirPrint. 0: Disabled (No blinking) 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8830	2	Switchover of PDF print size with AirPrint	1	1-2	SYS	1: A4/LT size 2: Original size	4	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8831		Time-out period for EWB network connection	60	1-300	SYS	1 to 300 (sec.)	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8833		SMB server protocol	1	1-2	NIC	1: SMB1.0 2: SMB2.0	12	
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8835		Link down detection of network cable	1	0-1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting mode	System	Network			8836		Time-out period for SMB client connection	30	1-180	NIC	Sets the time-out period for the SMB client connection to a server. 1 to 180 (seconds) * If a small value is set, connection to an SMB server may fail. * If the time-out is carried out while a connection to No. 445 port of an SMB server is set, the connection request is switched to No. 139 port.	12	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	0	Total	2000	1000-2000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	1	Number of interrupt copy	1	1	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	2	Number of transmission and calling of Fax/InternetFax	100	10-100	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting mode	System	General	Registration number for workflow		8900	3	Number of printing	1000	150-1000	SYS	Changes the maximum number for workflow that is registrable.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Fax			8901		Default setting of fax preview	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the preview function is enabled or disabled by default when using the fax function. 0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Fax			8902		Default display method of fax preview	0	0-1	SYS	Sets the default display method on the preview screen when using the fax function. 0: Fit to page 1: Fit to width	1	
08	Setting Mode	System				8904		Job jump instruction setting	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether waiting job is executed or not if print job in process is interrupted. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System				8905		Forcible printing against unacceptable paper error	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF (printing not continued) 1: ON (printing continued by automatically selecting the available exit tray)	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8906		Copy	0	0-1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Continuous print setting when punching dust box is full			8907		Printer/e-Filing	1	0-1	SYS	0: OFF (copying not continued) 1: ON (copying continued by canceling punching setting)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8910		Time to auto-clearing when in the self-diagnostic mode	0	0-5	SYS	0: None 1: 1 min. 2: 5 min. 3: 10 min. 4: 30 min. 5: 99 min.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8911		Security mode (level) setting	1	1-4	SYS	Level setting for security function 1: Low level 2: - 3: High level 4: -	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	General		8913		Warning display for password expiration	15	0-30	SYS	0: None 1-30: Remaining days until the password expiration for warning start.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	0	Copy	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Copier function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	1	e-Filing	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the filing function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	2	Fax	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	3	InternetFAX	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	4	Email	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the email function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	5	Save as Local HDD	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	6	Save as Local HDD from Print	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using print function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	7	Save as Local HDD from Fax	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to HDD in the equipment using Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	8	Save to USB Media	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to USB media is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	9	Save as FTP	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	10	Save as FTPS	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to FTP server using SSL is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	11	Save as SMB	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the SMB server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	12	Save as Netware	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves scanned data of originals to the Netware server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	13	Web Service Scanning (WS Scan)	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the WS scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	14	Twain Scanning (Remote Scan)	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the remote scanning function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	15	Send to External Controller	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the function that saves data to the external server is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	16	Network Fax	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Network Fax function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	MFP function setting			8914	17	Network InternetFAX	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the Network InternetFAX function is enabled or disabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8915		Automatic output of jobs at login	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether jobs registered in the hold queue of user are automatically output or not when the user logs in. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8919		Service password	-	-	SYS	Sets the password to log into the self-diagnostic mode and Service UI.	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Option	FAX		8920		Output tray for FAX/InternetFAX/e-mail printing	0	0-2	SYS	Selects the bin/tray to which the paper is output. 0: Finisher 1st bin 1: Finisher 1st bin 2: Finisher 2nd bin	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Department management			8921		Clearing of the user/department counter	1	0-1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8922		Email header print setting	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the header of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8923		Email body print setting	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the body of an Email or an Internet Fax is printed or not as they are received. 0: Not printed 1: Printed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8924		Registration of the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to hold queue	0	0-1	SYS	Registers the received Fax / Internet Fax / Email jobs to the hold queue instead of printing immediately. Data in the hold queue are not printed unless the user allows printing by means of the control panel. 0: Not registered (normal printing) 1: Register	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			8925		Data tampering checking at startup	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether data tampering is checked or not at startup. 0: Not checked 1: Checked	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Department management			8926		Clearing of all department counters	-	-	SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of department counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	
08	Setting Mode	System	Department management			8927		Clearing of all user counter	-	-	SYS	In cases when the administrator has prohibited the clearing of user counter data using code 08-8921, a service technician can clear the data using this code.	3	
08	Setting Mode	System	Password			8929		Administrator password reset	-	-	SYS	The default password is set. When "3: High level" is set for code 08-8911, the default password is set as a temporary password.	3	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		8931		Output Management Service setting	1	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8932		Availability of Netware	2	1-2	NIC	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8933		SSL setting (SSL SMTP Client Off/on)	2	1-3	NIC	1: Enabled (accepts all server certificates) 2: Disabled 3: Enabled (uses the imported CA certificate)	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8934		SSL setting (SMTP Client SSL/TLS)	1	1-2	NIC	1: STARTTLS 2: Over SSL	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8935		Remote Scanning	1	0-1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8936		Remote Scanning with SSL	0	0-1	NIC	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8937		Remote Scanning port number	20080	0-65535	NIC		12	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			8938		Remote Scanning SSL port number	20443	0-65535	NIC		12	
08	Setting mode	System				8942		Debug level setting	2	0, 2	-	Sets the output volume of debug log. When the value is set to "0", the performance may decrease. 0: Debug log level - high 2: Debug log level - normal	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service		8946	0	Acquisition starting time for RDMS	0	0-99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of starting time	14	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote service		8946	1	Acquisition ending time for RDMS	0	0-99999999	SYS	Month/day/hour/minute of ending time	14	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reader		8947		Automatic user registration for card authentication	0	0-1	SSDK	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	General		8948		Language package information	-	-	-	Displays the information of the installed language package.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System				8952		External version of HDD data	-	-	-	External version of file system for system software.	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Feeding system / Paper transport			8967		Rotation printing by guides width of bypass feed tray	1	0-1	SYS	If the printing size and the guides width of the bypass feed tray are different, it is judged that paper is set in the wrong direction. The occurrence frequency of interruption by the error of the guides width may be decreased. However, this code does not work depending on the conditions, such as when stapling is selected. Set this code when requested by user or the guides width sensor is broken. Related code: 08-4621. 0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	General		8968		Language package information (Panel Help)	-	-	-	Displays the language package information of the installed Panel Help.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	General		8969		Language package information (WebHelp)	-	-	-	Displays the language package information of the installed WebHelp.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	General		8970		Language package information (Service UI)	-	-	-	Displays the language package information of the installed Service UI.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	General		8971		Installation of language package	-	-	-	Installs the language package.	3	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8973		Length of public key	1	0-1	SYS	0: 1024 bit 1: 2048 bit	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Self-certificate		8974		Signature algorithm	0	0-4	SYS	0: SHA1 1: SHA224 2: SHA256 3: SHA384 4: SHA512	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			8975		Data clearing of Point and Print	-	-	SYS	Point and Print in the equipment is deleted when this code is performed. Perform this code when a trouble occurs such as when uploading Point and Print is not possible. After performing this code, upload Point and Print from [Maintenance] menu in the [Administration] menu of TopAccess.	3	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Detection of originals prohibited from duplication		8977	0	Copy	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the originals that are prohibited from duplication are detected or not. 0: Detection disabled 1: Detection enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Detection of originals prohibited from duplication		8977	1	Scan	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the originals that are prohibited from duplication are detected or not. 0: Detection disabled 1: Detection enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Detection of originals prohibited from duplication		8977	2	FAX	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the originals that are prohibited from duplication are detected or not. 0: Detection disabled 1: Detection enabled	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanning			8980		Execution of Remote Scan while control panel is operated	0	0-1	NIC	Sets whether the remote scanning is enabled or disabled if the user is logged in using the control panel when user authentication or department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8981		Day of the week	0	0-255	SYS	Sets the condition and day of the week for scheduled automatic reboot. The condition and day of the week are assigned to each bit as follows. Input the sum of each bit as setting value. <Input value> bit1: Monday 0: Disabled 1: Enabled bit2: Tuesday 0: Disabled 2: Enabled bit3: Wednesday 0: Disabled 4: Enabled bit4: Thursday 0: Disabled 8: Enabled bit5: Friday 0: Disabled 16: Enabled bit6: Saturday 0: Disabled 32: Enabled bit7: Sunday 0: Disabled 64: Enabled bit8: Set the condition of reboot 0: Reboots only when in the sleep or super sleep mode 128: Reboots regardless of the sleep mode <Example> - Reboots every day regardless of the sleep mode: 255 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+128=255) - Reboots on Sundays: 192 (0+0+0+0+0+0+64+128=192) - Reboots every day only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 127 (1+2+4+8+16+32+64+0=127) - Reboots on Sundays only when in the sleep or super sleep mode: 64 (0+0+0+0+0+0+64+0=64)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8982		Time (Hour)	0	0-23	SYS	Sets time (hour) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Scheduled automatic reboot		8983		Time (Minute)	0	0-59	SYS	Sets time (minute) for scheduled automatic reboot.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8986		Usage type	0	0-4294967295	SYS	0011ZZZZ (First 4 digits are fixed) -ZZZZ: Sub code 0000: No authentication using card 0001: IDm (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa) and (or) UID (Mifare/NFC-Mifare) are used 0002: Data (FeliCa/NFC-FeliCa/Mifare/NFC-Mifare) 0003: SSFC mode	5	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8987		Format information 1	0	0-4294967295	SYS	000ASSSS (hexadecimal, first 3 digits are fixed) -A: 0: A key 1: B key -SSSS: Sector number (first 2 digits are fixed to "0")	5	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8988		Format information 2	0	0-4294967295	SYS	00BSEbse (hexadecimal, first 2 digits are fixed) -B: Block number of first block -S: Starting offset of first block -E: Ending offset of first block -b: Block number of second block -s: Starting offset of second block -e: Ending offset of second block	5	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	NFC reader		8989		Format information 3	0	0-0xFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF	SYS	0000KKKKKKKKKKKK (hexadecimal, first 4 digits are fixed) -KKKKKKKKKKKK: key (12 digits)	5	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification setting	8991		Notification setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 1	8992		Notification day 1	0	0-31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day 2	8993		Notification day 2	0	0-31	SYS	1st to 31th. Input "0" to disable this setting.	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification day of the week	8994		Notification day of the week	0	0-127	SYS	Input the value which corresponds to the day of the week. Input "0" to disable this setting. Sunday: 64 Monday: 32 Tuesday: 16 Wednesday: 8 Thursday: 4 Friday: 2 Saturday: 1 e.g.) Monday: 32 Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday: 127 (64+32+16+8+4+2+1=127)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Notification time	8995		Notification time	300	0-2359	SYS	(Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 1 for notification	8996		Email address 1 for notification	-	-	SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 2 for notification	8997		Email address 2 for notification	-	-	SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Email address 3 for notification	8998		Email address 3 for notification	-	-	SYS	Maximum 192 characters.	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Adjustment mode (05) data list	8999	1	Adjustment mode (05) data list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Setting mode (08) data list	8999	2	Setting mode (08) data list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	PM support mode data list	8999	3	PM support mode data list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	4	Toner cartridge reference	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Pixel counter list	8999	5	Service engineer reference	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	6	Maximum 1000 items	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Error history list	8999	7	Latest 80 items	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Firmware upgrade log	8999	8	Maximum 200 items	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Power ON/OFF log	8999	9	Power ON/OFF log	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Version list	8999	10	Version list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Engine firmware log	8999	11	Engine firmware log	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Notification of equipment information	Total counter list	8999	12	Total counter list	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9000		Destination selection	Refer to contents	0~2	M	0: Others (including Europe) 1: North America 2: Japan <Default value> NAD: 1 JPC: 2 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			9001		Destination setting for FAX	Refer to contents	0~25	SYS	0: Japan 1: Asia 2: Australia 3: Hong Kong 4: U.S.A./Canada 5: Germany 6: U.K. 7: Italy 8: Belgium 9: Netherlands 10: Finland 11: Spain 12: Austria 13: Switzerland 14: Sweden 15: Denmark 16: Norway 17: Portugal 18: France 19:Greece 20: Poland 21: Hungary 22: Czech 23: Turkey 24: South Africa 25: Taiwan <Default value> EUR: 5 UC: 4 JPC: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9010		Line adjustment mode	0	0~1	M	0: For factory shipment 1: For line Field: "0" must be selected	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9012		Language displayed at power-ON	Refer to contents	-	SYS	<Default value> JPC: Japanese TWD: Traditional Chinese CND: Simplified Chinese KRD: Korean Others: English	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9016		Counter installed externally	0	0-5	M	0: No external counter 1: Coin controller 2: Totalizer/Key card (This value is valid only when "2" is set for 08-9000.) 3: Key counter 5: Coin controller supporting ACS/mixed-size (The value of 08-4131 is set to "1") * "4" cannot be set.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Counter			9017		Setting for counter installed externally	1	0-7	M	Selects the job to count up for the external counter. 0: Not selected 1: Copier 2: Fax 3: Copier/Fax 4: Printer 5: Copier/Printer 6: Fax/Printer 7: Copier/Fax/Printer	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9022		Production process management status for easy setup	99	0-99	SYS	Perform this code when an error occurs during the easy setup (unpacking manual adjustment) and you want to finish the easy setup, or when the error is canceled and you want to restart the unpacking manual adjustment. 0: Packing mode finished (before unpacking is started) 1: Auto-toner adjustment finished 2: Toner cartridge is installed 3: Forcible image quality control finished 4: Automatic gamma adjustment finished 99: All the unpacking adjustments finished	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9023		Trial period setting	254	1~60	SYS	Sets the trial period from 1 to 60 days. This setting is effective only when the default value is "254". Once the default value is set, this value is only used for a reference.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9025		Notifying condition of trial period end	3	0~255	SYS	Sets when the end of trial period is notified. 0: On the day it ends 1 to 255: n days before	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9026		Notifying address of trial period end	3	0~3	SYS	Sets where the end of the trial period is to be notified. 0: OFF 1: User 2: Service center 3: User and service center	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9027		Forcible end of trial period	-		SYS	[CANCEL]: Cancel [EXECUTION]: Forcible end When the "Forcible end of trial period" is performed, "0" is set in the code (08-9023) to end up the trial period forcibly.	3	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Initialization			9030		Initialization after software version up	-		-	Perform this code when the software in this equipment has been upgraded.	3	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	External counter		9037		Job handling-short paid-coin controller	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether pause or stop the printing job when it is short paid using a coin controller. 0: Pause the job 1: Stop the job	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	General		9050		Performing panel calibration	-		SYS	Performs the calibration of the pressing position on the touch panel (LCD screen). The calibration is performed by pressing 4 reference positions after this code is started up.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9051		Panel calibration setting value	0	0~1	SYS	Switches whether the screen for displaying panel calibration setting values is displayed or not.0: Disabled (screen not displayed) 1: Enabled (screen displayed)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System				9060		Destination display at SRAM initialization	Refer to contents	0-255	SYS	0: MJD 1: NAD 2: JPD 3: AUD 4: CND 5: Not used 6: TWD 7: Not used 8: Not used 9: ASD 10: ARD <Default value> MJD: 0 NAD: 1 JPD: 2 AUD: 3 CND: 4 TWD: 6 ASD: 9 ARD: 10	2	
08	Setting Mode	System	HDD			9065		HDD diagnostic menu display	-		SYS	Display the HDD information	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	HDD			9072		Performing HDD testing	-		SYS	Checks the bad sector. It may take more than 30 minutes to finish the checking.	3	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9081		Initialization of department management information	-		SYS	Initializing of the department management information * Key in the code and press the [INITIALIZE] button to perform the initialization. If the area storing the department management information is destroyed for some reason, “Enter Department Code” is displayed on the control panel even if the department management function is not set on. In this case, initialize the area with this code. This area is normally initialized at the factory.	3	
08	Setting Mode	System	Initialization			9083		Initialization of NIC information	-		SYS	Returns the value to the factory shipping default value.	3	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	All clearing	LGC-SRAM board		9090		Printer all clear	-	-	M	Initializes the NVRAM (for LGC board).	3	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9100		Date and time setting	-	13 digits	-	Year/month/date/day/hour/minute/second Example: 03 07 0 13 13 27 48 "Day" - "0" is for "Sunday". Proceeds Monday through Saturday from "1" to "6".	5	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9102		Date display format	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: YYYY.MM.DD. 1: DD.MM.YYYY 2: MM.DD.YYYY <Default value> MJD: 1 JPC: 0 Others: 2	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9103		Time differences	Refer to contents	0~47	SYS	0: +12.0h 1: +11.5h 2: +11.0h 3: +10.5h 4: +10.0h 5: +9.5h 6: +9.0h 7: +8.5h 8: +8.0h 9: +7.5h 10: +7.0h 11: +6.5h 12: +6.0h 13: +5.5h 14: +5.0h 15: +4.5h 16: +4.0h 17: +3.5h 18: +3.0h 19: +2.5h 20: +2.0h 21: +1.5h 22: +1.0h 23: +0.5h 24: 0.0h 25: -0.5h 26: -1.0h 27: -1.5h 28 -2.0h 29: -2.5h 30: -3.0h 31: -3.5h 32: -4.0h 33: -4.5h 34: -5.0h 35: -5.5h 36: -6.0h 37: -6.5h 38: -7.0h 39: -7.5h 40: -8.0h 41: -8.5h 42: -9.0h 43: -9.5h 44: -10.0h 45: -10.5h 46: -11.0h 47: -11.5h <Default value> JPC: 6 NAD: 40 MJD: 24 Others: 0	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9110		Auto-clear timer setting	3	0~10	SYS	Timer to return the equipment to the default settings when the [START] button is not pressed after the function and the mode are set. 0: No limit (disabled) 1 to 10: Set number x 15 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9111		Auto power save mode timer setting	8	0, 4, 6~15	SYS	Timer to automatically switch to the Auto power save mode when the equipment has not been used 0: Invalid 4: 1 min. 6: 3 min. 7: 4 min. 8: 5 min. 9: 7 min. 10: 10 min. 11: 15 min. 12: 20 min. 13: 30 min. 14: 45 min. 15: 60 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9112		Auto Shut Off Mode timer setting (Sleep Mode)	2	0~21	SYS	Timer to enter the Sleep Mode automatically when the equipment has not been used 0: 3 min. 1: 5 min. 2: 10 min. 3: 15 min. 4: 20 min. 5: 25 min. 6: 30 min. 7: 40 min. 8: 50 min. 9: 60 min. 10: 70 min. 11: 80 min. 12: 90 min. 13: 100 min. 14: 110 min. 15: 120 min. 16: 150 min. 17: 180 min. 18: 210 min. 19: 240 min. 20: Not used 21: 1 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Energy save		9113		Screen setting for automatic energy saver / automatic power OFF	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON <Default value> JPC/NAD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9114		Power saving mode	1	0-1	SYS	0: Off mode 1: Sleep mode	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Raw printing job		9117		Do not Print Blank Pages	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9120		Department setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid When this code is set to "0" (Invalid), the user data department management setting (08-9264) will be set to "0" (Invalid).	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9121		Print setting without department/registration code	1	0~2	SYS	0: Printed forcibly 1: Print impossible 2: Deleted forcibly	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9122		Copy	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9123		FAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9124		Printer	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9125		Scanning	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Department setting		9126		List print	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	External counter		9129		Duplex print setting when coin controller is used	1	0~1	SYS	When the duplex printing is short paid with a coin controller, reverse side of the original is not printed and is considered as a defect (printing job may be cleared). To solve this problem, the selection of printing method is enabled with this setting. 0: Invalid (Only one side printed) 1: Valid (Both sides printed/One side printed)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9130		Highlighting display on LCD	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black letter on white background 1: White letter on black background	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default mode setting	9132		Default setting of screen (Function)	0	0-99	SYS	Sets the screen to be displayed after the auto-clear time has passed or it has recovered from the energy saving mode or sleep mode. 0: COPY 1: FAX 2: SCAN 3: BOX 4: PRINT 5: TEMPLATE 6: MENU 7: JOB STATUS 99: EWB * Only 0 to 7, and 99 can be entered.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9133		Default setting for APS/AMS	0	0~2	SYS	0: APS (Automatic Paper Selection) 1: AMS (Automatic Magnification Selection) 2: Not selected	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9134		Default setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Continuous feeding (by pressing the [START] button) 1: Single feeding (by setting original on the tray)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9135		Book type original priority	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Maximum number of copy volume		9136		PPC	0	0~3	SYS	0: 9999 1: 999 2: 99 3: 9	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting	9137		Setting for automatic duplexing mode	0	0~3	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Single-sided to duplex copying 2: Double-sided to duplex copying 3: User selection	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9140		Paper size selection for [OTHER] button	Refer to contents	0~255	SYS	Press the button on the LCD to select the size. This code is reset every time a paper size is detected automatically. 21: A5-R 84: COMP 85: FOLIO <Default value> JPC: 21 NAD: 84 Others: 85	9	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default setting of RADF mode		9142		Default setting of RADF original size	0	0~1	SYS	0: Scanned as all in same size 1: Scanned as each original size	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9143		Time lag before Auto Job Start of bypass feeding	4	0~10	SYS	Sets the time taken to add paper feeding when paper in the bypass tray has run out during the bypass feed copying. 0: Paper is not drawn in unless the [START] button is pressed. 1-10: Setting value x 0.5 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9144		Blank copying prevention mode during RADF jamming	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON (Start printing when the scanning of each page is finished)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Rotation printing		9146		Rotation printing at the non-sorting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not rotating 1: Rotating	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9147		Direction priority of original image	0	0~1	SYS	0: Automatic 1: Portrait	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9149		Width setting for image shift copying (linkage of front side and back side)	0	0~1	SYS	0: ON 1: OFF	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9150		Automatic Sorting Mode setting (RADF)	2	0~4	SYS	0: Invalid 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9151		Default setting of Sorter Mode	0	0~4	SYS	0: NON-SORT 1: STAPLE 2: SORT 3: GROUP 4: ROTATE SORT	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9152		Correction of reproduction ratio in editing copy	10	0~10	SYS	Sets the reproduction ratio for the "X in 1" printing (including magazine sort) to the "Reproduction ratio x Correction ratio". 0: 90% 1: 91% 2: 92% 3: 93% 4: 94% 5: 95% 6: 96% 7: 97% 8: 98% 9: 99% 10: 100%	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9153		Image position in editing	2	0~3	SYS	Sets the page pasted position for "X in 1" to the upper left corner/center. 0: PPC: Cornering/PRT: Cornering 1: PPC: Centering/PRT: Cornering 2: PPC: Cornering/PRT: Centering 3: PPC: Centering/PRT: Centering	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9154		Returning finisher tray when printing is finished	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not returning the finisher tray to the bin 1 when printing is finished. 0: Not returned 1: Returned	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9155		Magazine sort setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Left page to right page 1: Right page to left page	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9156		2 in 1/4 in 1 page allocating order setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Horizontal 1: Vertical	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9157		Printing format setting for Time stamp and Page Number	2	0~3	SYS	Hyphen (with page number)/Dropout(with date, time and page number) 0: OFF/OFF 1: ON/OFF 2: OFF/ON 3: ON/ON Note: Hyphen printing format ON: -1- OFF: 1	1	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC / FAX	9158	0	Enable/Disable setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	PPC / FAX	9158	1	Operation setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Once 1: Circulation (Loop)	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	Printer/Box	9159	0	Enable/Disable setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	4	
08	Setting mode	System	User interface	Cascade operation setting	Printer/Box	9159	1	Operation setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Once 1: Circulation (Loop)	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9163		Direction priority for date and time stamp printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Short edge 1: Long edge	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9164		Auto-start setting for bypass feed printing	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9165		Auto Job start setting for bypass feed printing (Local)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not feeding a paper automatically into the equipment when it is placed on the bypass tray. 0: OFF (Press the [START] button to start feeding.) 1: ON (Automatic feeding)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9170		Hole punch on tab paper	0	0~1	SYS	0: No hole punch 1: Hole punch	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9171		Inserter UnitReversing operation at back cover insertion	0	0~1	SYS	This setting is whether only the back cover is reversed or no sheets are reversed at the back cover insertion using the Inserter Unit. 0: No sheets reversed 1: Only back cover reversed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper printing/ Tab width setting		9174		Drawer	130	120~170	SYS	The default value of the tab width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper printing/ Shift width setting		9175		Drawer	130	0~300	SYS	The default value of the shift width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper print Tab width setting		9176		Bypass feed	130	100~200	SYS	The default value of the tab width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper print Shift width setting		9177		Bypass feed	130	0~300	SYS	The default value of the shift width can be set by increments of 0.1 mm in the Tab Print Mode.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			9183		Application of paper source priority selection	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not subjected for APS judgment 1: Subjected for APS judgment	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9184		Centering printing of primary/secondary direction at AMS	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	0	Copier	1	1~113	SYS	<Acceptable value (decimal number)> 1,16,17,32,33,48,49,64,65,80,81,96,97,112,113 Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (always set "0") bit 2: N/A (always set "0") bit 3: N/A (always set "0") bit 4: Thick paper 1 bit 5: Thick paper 2 bit 6: Thick paper 3	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Feeding paper media		9185	1	Printer/Box	1	1~113	SYS	<Acceptable value (decimal number)> "1" only Each bit 0: Excluded from feeding target media Each bit 1: Feeding target media bit 0: Plain paper bit 1: N/A (Always set "0") bit 2: N/A (Always set "0") bit 3: N/A (Always set "0") bit 4: N/A (Always set "0") bit 5: N/A (Always set "0") bit 6: N/A (Always set "0")	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Retention period		9193		Web data retention period	10	3 digits	SYS	When a certain period of time has passed without operation after accessing TopAccess, the data being registered is automatically reset. This period is set at this code.(Unit: Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9199		Automatic interruption page setting during black printing	0	0~100	SYS	Sets the number of pages to interrupt the printing automatically. 0-100: 0 to 100 pages	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Retention period		9200		File retention period	30	0~999	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 999: 1 to 999 days	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	E-mail		9201		Max. size in email transmission	30	2~100	SYS	2 to 100 M bytes	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Electronic Filing			9203		Full guarantee of documents in Electronic Filing when HDD is full	1	0~1	SYS	Sets the file retention level when editing the files in the Electronic Filing (at CutDoc/SaveDoc command execution). 0: Not full retained 1: Fully retained - Retains the source file until CutDoc/SaveDoc command is completed. The file is not deleted even if the HDD has become full during the execution of command when "1" is set.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9204		Binarizing level selection (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)	3	1-5	SYS	0: Step -2 1: Step -1 2: Step 0 (center) 3: Step 1 4: Step 2 The binarizing level of each step is set at 08-9230.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Electronic Filing			9207		Default value for user box retention period	0	0~999	SYS	Sets the data retention period when creating a user box. 0: Not deleted 1 to 999: Retention period (Unit: Day)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	HDD			9208		Warning notification-File Share/e-Filling	90	0~100	SYS	Sets the percentage of HDD partition filled when warning notification is sent.0 to 100: 0 to 100% Related code 08-9225	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanning			9209		Notification setting of E-mail saving time limit	3	0~99	SYS	Sets the days left the notification of E-mail saving time limit appears. 0 to 99: 0 to 99 days	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanning			9210		Default setting of partial size when transmitting E-mail	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the default value for the partial size of E-mail to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divided 1: 64 2: 128 3: 256 4: 512 5: 1024 6: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			9211		Default setting of page by page-I FAX	0	0~4	SYS	Sets the default value for the page by page of Internet FAX to be transmitted when creating a template. 0: Not divide 1: 256 2: 512 3: 1024 4: 2048 (Unit: KB)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9213		Default setting for density adjustment	0	0~11	SYS	0: Automatic density 1: Step -5 2: Step -4 3: Step -3 4: Step -2 5: Step -1 6: Step 0 (center) 7: Step +1 8: Step +2 9: Step +3 10: Step +4 11: Step +5 (1 to 11: Manual density)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9214		Default setting of background adjustment (Full Color)	5	1-9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9215		Color mode	0	0-4	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray Scale 2: Unused 3: Full Color 4: Auto Color	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9216		Full Color	2	0-5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300 dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600 dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9217		Default setting of resolution(Gray Scale)	2	0~5	SYS	0: 100 dpi 1: 150 dpi 2: 200 dpi 3: 300 dpi 4: 400 dpi 5: 600 dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting of resolution (SCN)	9218		Black	1	0~4	SYS	0: 150 dpi 1: 200 dpi 2: 300 dpi 3: 400 dpi 4: 600 dpi	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9219		Original mode (Full color)	0	0-3	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom (Valid only when a setting other than "0" is set for 08-8303)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (SCN)	9220		Original mode (Black)	0	0~3	SYS	0: Text 1: Text/Photo 2: Photo 3: Custom The value other than "0" needs to be set for 08-7401 to select "3: Custom."	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9221		Default setting of scanning mode	0	0~2	SYS	0: Single 1: Book 2: Tablet	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9222		Default setting of rotation angle of original	0	0~3	SYS	0: 0 degree 1: 90 degrees 2: 180 degrees 3: 270 degrees	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9223		Default setting of original paper size	0	0~22	SYS	0: Automatic 1: A3 2: A4 3: LD 4: LT 5: A4-R 6: A5-R 7: LT-R 8: LG 9: B4 10: B5 11: ST-R 12: COMP 13: B5-R 14: FOLIO 15: 13”LG 16: 8.5” x 8.5” 18: A6-R 19: Size mixed 20: 8K 21: 16K 22: 16K-R	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9225		Searching interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partitions	12	1~24	SYS	Sets the search interval of deleting expired files and checking capacity of HDD partitions.(Unit: Hour)Related code 08-9208	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9226		Default setting of background adjustment (Gray Scale)	5	1-9	SYS	1: Step -4 2: Step -3 3: Step -2 4: Step -1 5: Step 0 (center) 6: Step +1 7: Step +2 8: Step +3 9: Step +4	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9227		Black	1	0~6	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: Not used 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9228		Color/ACS	1	0-8	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	Storing files	9229		Black	Refer to contents	0~6	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: Not used 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: XPS (Multi) 6: XPS (Single) <Default value> MJD: 1 Other: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	0	Step -2	88	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	1	Step -1	108	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	2	Step 0 (center)	148	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	3	Step +1	178	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Image	Binarizing level setting (When judging as black in the ACS Mode)		9230	4	Step +2	208	0-255	SYS	Sets the binarizing level of each step. When the value increases, the image becomes darker. When the value decreases, the image becomes lighter. Refer to 08-9204.	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Electronic Filing			9233		Equipment name setting to a folder when saving files	0	0~2	SYS	Sets whether or not adding the equipment name to the folder when saving files. 0: Not add 1: Add the equipment name 2: Add the user name	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9236		Default setting of print menu	1	1~4	SYS	1: Private print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 2: Hold print screen (Job list of log-in user is displayed if user authentication is enabled.) 3: Private print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) 4: Hold print screen (If the private print screen is displayed when user authentication is enabled, user list is displayed if user logs in as GUEST, and job list of log-in user is displayed if user logs in as general user.) * If user data department management (08-9264) is changed from OFF to ON, the value in this code changes from "1" to "2", and "3" to "4". The value does not change if it is "2" or"4". Reset this value as necessary when changing user data department management (08-9264) from OFF to ON.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Data overwrite kit			9240		HDD data overwriting type setting	3	0-3	SYS	Select the type of the overwriting level for deleting HDD data. (This setting is enabled only when the GP-1070 is installed.) 0: LOW Standard overwriting method. 1: MEDIUM More secure overwriting method than LOW. The overwriting time is between LOW and HIGH. 2: HIGH The most secure overwriting method. The overwriting time is the longest. 3: SIMPLE Simple overwriting method. The time for overwriting is the shortest.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper and insertion sheet	Automatic feed setting	9248		Remote	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding	Tab paper and insertion sheet	Automatic feed setting	9249		Local	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9251		Access code entry for Electronic Filing printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Renewed automatically 1: Enter every time	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9252		Clearing timing for files and Electronic Filing Agent	1	0~1	SYS	0: Immediately after the completion of scanning 1: Cleared by Auto Clear	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9253		Setting of paper size switching to 13" LG	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not switched 1: LG → 13"LG 2: FOLIO → 13"LG	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Option	FAX		9255		FOLIO/A4-R judgment when width of paper is mixed	0	0-1	SYS	When the value of this code is "0", the paper size is judged by performing switchback. When the value of this code is "1" and the paper size is AB-series, FOLIO is judged as A4-R and switchback is not performed. When the paper size is LT-series, the switchback is always performed. When the value of this code is set to "1", the scanning performance increases at fax transmission. However, the whole image cannot be output since FOLIO is judged as A4-R. 0: Judgment is enabled 1: Judgment is disabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9261		Maximum number of time job build performed	1000	5~1000	SYS	Sets the maximum number of time a job build has been performed. 5-1000: 5 to 1000 times	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9264		User data department management	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid When this code is set to "1" (Valid), the department management setting (08-9120) should be "1" (Valid).	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9267		Detection method of 13" LG for single-size document	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			9268		Inbound FAX function (Forwarding by TSI)	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF (Function disabled) 1: ON (Function enabled)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	FAX			9269		Tab/cover sheet-FAX Printing stop function	0	0~1	SYS	Sets on or off of the printing function of special sheets such as tab or cover sheet of FAX, Email or list print.0: Function off 1: Function on	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9271		Authentication method of "Scan to Email"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Disable 1: SMTP authentication 2: LDAP authentication	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9272		Setting whether use of Internet FAX is permitted or not when it is given an authentication	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9274		"From" address assignment method when it is given an authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: "User name" + @ + "Domain name" 1: LDAP search 2: Use the address registered in "From" field of E-mail setting	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9276		Setting for "From" address edit at "Scan to Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not permitted 1: Permitted	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9278		E-mail domain name	-		SYS	96+2 (delimiter) character ASCII sequence only	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		9280		Error sound	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		9281		Sound setting -- Energy Saving	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON <Default value> JPC: 0 Other: 1	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9290		Default screen for the entry of Japanese characters	1	0-4	SYS	0: Roman 1: Hiragana 2: Katakana 3: Alphabet 4: Symbol	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9293		User authentication method	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local 1: NTLM (NT Domain) 2: LDAP	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9294		Automatic user registration for external authentication	1	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9295		User data management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9296		User data management limitation Setting by number of printouts	0	7 digits	SYS	0-9,999,999: 0-9,999,999 sheets	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9298		Restriction on Address book operation by administrator	0	0~1	SYS	Some restrictions can be given on the administrator for operating the Address book. 0: No restriction 1: Can be operated only under the administrator's authorization	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9299		Restriction on "To" ("cc") address	0	0~3	SYS	0: No restriction 1: Can be set from both of the Address book and LDAP server 2: Can be set only from the Address book 3: Can be set only from the LDAP server	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9300		1st drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9301		2nd drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9302		3rd drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9303		4th drawer Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9304		Tandem LCF Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9305		Bypass tray Paper information	0	0~3, 16, 17	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3 16: OHP film 17: Tab paper	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9306		LT <-> A4/LD <-> A3	0	0~1	SYS	Sets to whether to print a document in a different paper size from the one selected if there is no drawer which has the same size setting. 0: Enabled Prints a document specified in an LT/LD size with an A4/A3 one, or vice versa. 1: Disabled: Sets to display a message notifying that the same paper size as the one selected should be used.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Retention period		9307		Storage period at trail and private	14	0-53	SYS	0: No limits 1 to 30: 1 to 30 days 31: 1 hour 32: 2 hours 33: 4 hours 34: 8 hours 35: 12 hours 50: 5 min. 51: 10 min. 52: 15 min. 53: 30 min.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9308		Raw printing job (Duplex)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9309		Raw printing job(Paper size)	Refer to contents	0 ~13	SYS	0: LD 1: LG 2: LT 3: COMP 4: ST 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 8: A6 9: B4 10: B5 11: FOLIO 12: 13"LG 13: 8.5" x 8.5" <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9310		Raw printing job(Paper type)	0	0-4	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3 4: OHP film	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9311		Raw printing job(Paper direction)	0	0~1	SYS	0: Portrait 1: Landscape	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9312		Raw printing job (Staple)	1	0~1	SYS	0: Valid 1: Invalid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9313		Raw printing job(receiving tray)	0	0~6	SYS	0: Inner tray 1: Finisher tray 1 2: Finisher tray 2 3: Not used 4: Job Separator Upper 5: Job Separator Lower 6: Exit tray	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9314		Raw printing job(Number of form lines)	1200	500~12800	SYS	Sets the number of form lines from 5 to 128. (A hundredfold of the number of form lines is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9315		Raw printing job(PCL font pitch)	1000	44~9999	SYS	Sets the font pitch from 0.44 to 99.99. (A hundredfold of the font pitch is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9316		Raw printing job(PCL font size)	1200	400~99975	SYS	Sets the font size from 4 to 999.75. (A hundredfold of the font size is defined as the setting value.)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9317		Raw printing job(PCL font number)	0	0~9999	SYS	Sets the PCL font number.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9318		Memory 1 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 1].	10	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9319		Memory 2 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 2].	10	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9320		Memory 3 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 3].	10	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9321		Memory 4 Paper size (bypass feeding/non-standard type) feeding/widthwise direction	148/100	148~432/100~297	SYS	Registers the paper size of bypass feed (non-standard type) into [MEMORY 4].	10	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Sound		9325		Key touch sound of control panel	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9326		Size indicator	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9327		Setting of banner advertising display	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether or not displaying the banner advertising. The setting contents of 08-9328 and 08-9329 are displayed at the time display section on the right top of the screen. When both are set, each content is displayed alternately. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9328		Banner advertising display 1	-		SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9329		Banner advertising display 2	-		SYS	Maximum 27 letters (one-byte character)	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9330		Display of [BANNER MESSAGE] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed This button enables the entry of "Banner advertising display 1 (08-9328)" and "Banner advertising display 2 (08-9329)" on the control panel.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9331		Local I/F time-out period	6	1~50	SYS	Sets the period of time when the job is judged as completed in local I/F printing (USB or parallel). 1: 1.0 sec. 2: 1.5 sec. - 50: 25.5 sec. (in increments of 0.5 sec.)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9332		Original counter display	Refer to contents	0,2,4	SYS	Sets whether the original counter is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 2: Displayed 4: Displayed (Double-sized original is counted as 2.) <Default value> MJD: 2 Others: 0	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9334		PCL line feed code setting	0	0~3	SYS	Sets the PCL line feed code. 0: Automatic setting 1: CR=CR, LF=LF 2: CR=CR+LF, LF=LF 3: CR=CR, LF=CR+LF	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9336		Default setting of drawers(Printer/BOX)	6	1~6	SYS	1: Tandem LCF 2: 1st drawer 3: 2nd drawer 4: 3rd drawer 5: 4th drawer 6: External LCF	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9337		Restriction on template function by administrator privilege	0	0~1	SYS	The use of templates can be restricted to the administrator. 0: No restriction 1: Permitted only under administrator's privilege	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9338		Raw printing job(Paper feeding drawer)	0	0~6	SYS	0: AUTO 1: 1st drawer 2: 2nd drawer 3: 3rd drawer 4: 4th drawer 5: Tandem LCF 6: External LCF	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9339		Raw printing job(PCL symbol set)	0	0~39	SYS	0: Roman-8 1: ISO 8859/1 Latin 1 2: ISO 8859/2 Latin 2 3: ISO 8859/9 Latin 5 4: PC-8,Code Page 437 5: PC-8 D/N, Danish/ Norwegian 6: PC- 850,Multilingual 7: PC-852, Latin2 8: PC-8 Turkish 9: Windows 3.1 Latin 1 10: Windows 3.1 Latin 2 11: Windows 3.1 Latin 5 12: DeskTop 13: PS Text 14: Ventura International 15: Ventura US 16: Microsoft Publishing 17: Math-8 18: PS Math 19: Ventura Math 20: Pi Font 21: Legal 22: ISO 4: United Kingdom 23: ISO 6: ASCII 24: ISO 11 25: ISO 15: Italian 26: ISO 17 27: ISO 21: German 28: ISO 60: Danish/Norwegian 29: ISO 69: French 30: Windows 3.0 Latin 1 31: MC Text 32: PC Cyrillic 33: ITC Zapf Dingbats 34: ISO 8859/10 Latin 6 35: PC-775 36: PC-1004 37: Symbol 38: Windows Baltic 39: Wingdings	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	0	Left binding front (Right binding back)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	1	Left binding back (Right binding front)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	2	Top binding front (Bottom binding back)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Binding margin setting		9341	3	Top binding back (Bottom binding front)	7	0-100	SYS	Sets the binding margin displayed as default on the setting screen for the top/bottom/left/right binding function when copying. (Unit: mm)	4	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9342		Margin width (Bookbinding margin)	14	0~30	SYS		1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding	Automatic change of paper source	Auto	9343		Printing/BOX printing	1	1~2	SYS	1: Only in the same paper direction 2: In both the same and different paper directions	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9344		Restriction mode of network printing	0	0~3	SYS	0: Normal mode 1: Mode for Private Print 2: Mode for Hold Print 3: Mode for Private / Hold Print * When "1" (valid) is set for the code 08-9264 "User data department management", the setting value of this code is automatically set to "2" except for the case "0" is set for this code. Only "0" and "2" are selectable for this code unless "0" (invalid) is set for the code 08-9264.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Paper feeding			9347		Optional LCF Paper information	0	0~3	SYS	0: Plain paper 1: Thick paper 1 2: Thick paper 2 3: Thick paper 3	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9352		Display of paper size setting by installation operation of drawers	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed <Default value> JPC/MJD: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9354		Display of [REVERSE ORDER] button	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9357		Enhanced bold for PCL6	0	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON (Enhanced bold for PCL6.)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Paper Feed		9359		Printing resume after jam releasing	1	0~1	SYS	0: Auto resume 1: Resume by users	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9370		Taiwan watermark	0	0-1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9379		AES data encryption function setting (Except for CND)	0	0~2	SYS	0: Encryption invalid 1: Encryption valid (Security priority) Encrypts all of the user's data. 2: Encryption valid (Performance priority) Encrypts the user's data except the files temporarily created and deleted in the image processing such as copying or printing.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default setting of filing format	E-mail	9384		Color/ACS	1	<0-8>	SYS	0: TIFF (Multi) 1: PDF (Multi) 2: JPG 3: TIFF (Single) 4: PDF (Single) 5: SLIM PDF (Multi) 6: SLIM PDF (Single) 7: XPS (Multi) 8: XPS (Single)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	0	When job completed	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid1: Valid	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Notification of scan job		9386	1	On error	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the notification method of scan job completion. 0: Invalid1: Valid	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9387		File name format of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~6	SYS	Sets the naming method of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [FileName]-[Data]-[Page] 1: [FileName]-[Page]-[Data] 2: [Data]-[FileName]-[Page] 3: [Data]-[Page]-[FileName] 4: [Page]-[FileName]-[Data] 5: [Page]-[Data]-[FileName] 6: [HostName]_[Data]-[Page]	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9388		Date display format of the file name of "Save as file" and Email transmission	0	0~5	SYS	Sets the data display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission. 0: [YYYY][MM][DD][HH][mm][SS] 1: [YY][MM][DD][HH][mm][SS] 2: [YYYY][MM][DD] 3: [YY][MM][DD] 4: [HH][mm][SS] 5: [YYYY][MM][DD][HH][mm][SS][mm0] The order of [YY], [MM] and [DD] varies depending on the setting of the code 08-9102 (Data display format).	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9389		Single page data saving directory at "Save as file"	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the directory where the file of "Save as file" is saved. 0: Save it under a subfolder 1: Save it without creating a subfolder	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9390		Page number display format of the file of "Save as file" and Email transmission	4	3~6	SYS	Sets the digit of a page number attached on the file. 3-6: 3-6 digits	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9391		Extension (suffix) format of the file of "Save as file"	3	3~6	SYS	Sets the extension digits of the file to be saved. 3: Auto 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9394		Single-page option for storing File and sending Email	0	0~1	SYS	0: Sets 1 page as 1 file 1: Makes a file based on the original	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9397		Execution of user authentication when the user ID is not entered	2	0~2	SYS	0: Forcible execution 1: Execution impossible (pooled in the invalid queue) 2: Forcible deletion	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Card reader	LDAP authentication	9398		LDAP attribute name settings 1	eBMUserCard	-	SYS	Maximum 32 characters (ASCII).	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9399		Role Based AccessLDAP search index	0	0~4294967295	SYS	This code is used to specify the ID for the LDAP server to implement Role-Based Access Control.	5	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9403		Communication speed and settings of Ethernet	1	1,3,5~7	NIC	1: Auto(100MBPS) 3: 10MBPS Full Duplex 5: 100MBPS Full Duplex 6: Auto(1000MBPS) 7: 1000MBPS Full Duplex	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Address		9406		Address Mode	2	1~3	NIC	1: Fixed IP address 2: Dynamic IP address 3: Dynamic IP address without Auto IP	12	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Address		9408		IP address	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Address		9409		Subnet mask	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Address		9410		Gateway	Refer to contents	Refer to contents	NIC	<Default value> 0.0.0.0 <Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9411		Availability of IPX/SPX	2	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9414		Availability of AppleTalk	2	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9416		Availability of LDAP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	DNS		9417		Availability of DNS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Address		9418		IP address to DNS server (Primary)	-	Refer to contents	NIC	<Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Address		9419		IP address to DNS server (Secondary)	-	Refer to contents	NIC	<Acceptable value> 0.0.0.0-255.255.255.255	12	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9421		Availability of SLP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9426		Availability of Bindery	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9427		Availability of NDS	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9430		Availability of HTTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9437		Availability of SMTP client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9440		Availability of SMTP server	1	1~2	UTY	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9446		Availability of POP3 clients	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9459		Availability of FTP server	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9463		MIB function	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9473		Availability of Raw/TCP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9475		Availability of LPD client	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9478		Availability of IPP	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9481		IPP printer name	MFPserial	-	NIC	Maximum 127 letters The network - related serial number of the equipment appears at "serial"	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9486		IPP printer "Make and Model"	Refer to contents		NIC	Maximum 127 letters <Default value> mfp model name	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9487		IPP printer information (more) MFGR	-		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9488		IPP message from operator	-		NIC	Maximum 127 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9489		Availability of FTP print	1	1~2	NIC	1: Available 2: Not available	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9499		Page number limitation for printing text of received E-mail	5	1~99	SYS		1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9505		Bonjour setting	1	1~2	NIC	1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9515		Windows domain No.1 of user authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9516		PDC (Primary Domain Controller) name No.1 of authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9517		BDC (Backup Domain Controller) name No.1 of authentication	-		UTY	Maximum 128 letters	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Address		9525		Display of MAC address	-		-	(**:**:**:**:**:**) The address is displayed as above. 6-byte data is divided by colon.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9548		SSL setting HTTP server OFF/ON setting	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9550		SSL setting IPP server OFF/ON setting	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9552		SSL setting SSL ftp server OFF/ON	2	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9556		SSL setting SSL POP3 Client OFF/ON	2	1~3	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid 3: Use imported certificate	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9563		IP Conflict Detect	1	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9564		SNTP Enable	2	1~2	-	OFF/ON 1: Valid 2: Invalid	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9580		Domain Name Server option (6)	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9581		NetBIOS over TCP/IP Name Server option (44) = Primary and Secondary Wins NAME	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9584		SMTP Server Option (69) Simple Mail Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9585		POP3 Server Option (70) Post Office Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9587		SNTP Server Option (42) NTP Server Address	2	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9599		Samba server ON/OFF setting	1	1~4	NIC	1: Samba enabled 2: Samba disabled 3: Print Share disabled 4: File Share disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	General		9601		Equipment number (serial number) display	-	9 digits	SYS	This code can be also keyed in from the adjustment mode (05-9043). 9 digits	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9602		Dealer's name	-		SYS	Maximum 100 letters Needed at initial registration	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9603		Login name	-		SYS	Maximum 20 letters Needed at initial registration	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9604		Display set of [Service Notification] button	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Not displayed 1: displayed <Default value> NAD/MJD: 1 Others: 0	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9605		Sending error contents of equipment	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9606		Setting total counter transmission interval (Hour/Hour/Minute/Minute)	-	HHMM	SYS		1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9607		Destination E-mail address 2	-	0~192 letters	SYS		11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9608		Destination E-mail address 3	-	0~192 letters	SYS		11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9610		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-1	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9611		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-2	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9612		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-3	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9613		Remote-controlled service polling day selection Day-4	0	0~31	SYS	0: OFF 1 to 31: 1st to 31st of a month	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9614		Sunday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9615		Monday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9616		Tuesday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9617		Wednesday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9618		Thursday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9619		Friday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling day	9620		Saturday	1	0-1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9624		Information of supplies setting of toner cartridge	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9625		Information about supplies Setting of used toner bag	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Remote-controlled service polling	9626		End of month	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9627		Sending mail text of InternetFAX	1	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid (Not sending the mail text) 1: Valid (Sending the mail text)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9628		From Name Creation setting in SMTP authentication	0	0~2	SYS	0: Not edited 1: Account name of FROM ADDRESS and Device name 2: LDAP searching	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Wireless LAN			9649		Wireless LAN supplicant Wireless LAN setting	2	1~2	NIC	This setting is whether the wireless LAN connection is enabled or disabled. 1: Enabled 2: Disabled	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9680		Bluetooth ON/OFF setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: OFF 1: ON	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9681		Bluetooth Device name	Refer to contents		SYS	Maximum 32 letters. Only alphanumeric characters, spaces, and symbols are acceptable. <Default value> MFPserial	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9682		Bluetooth Discovery	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not allowed 1: Allowed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9683		Bluetooth Security	1	0~1	SYS	0: Security function OFF 1: Security function ON	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9684		Bluetooth PIN	0000		SYS	Maximum 8 digits(8-digit sequence) This setting is valid only when the bluetooth security function is ON.	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9685		Bluetooth Data encryption	1	0~1	SYS	0: Not encrypted 1: Encrypted This setting is valid only when the bluetooth security function is ON.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	Enabling server's IP address acquired by DHCP		9694		DNS domain name Option (15) DNS domain name of the client	1	1~2	-	1: Enabled 2: Disabled This value is used only when DHCP is enabled.	12	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	General		9700		Service technician telephone number	0	32 digits	SYS	A telephone number can be entered up to 32 digits. Use the [Pause] button to enter a hyphen (-).	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9702		Automatic calibration disclosure level	1	0-2	SYS	Sets the disclosing level of automatic calibration. 0: Service technician 1: Administrator 2: User	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	General		9703		Error history display	-		SYS	Displaying of the latest 20 errors data	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9709		Default data saving directory of "Scan to File"	0	0~2	SYS	0: Local directory1: REMOTE 12: REMOTE 2	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9710		Remote-controlled service function	2	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (Remote-controlled server) 1: Valid (L2) 2: Invalid	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9711		Remote-controlled service URL setting	-		SYS	Maximum 256 Bytes	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9715		Initially-registered server URL setting	Refer to contents		SYS	Maximum 256 letters <Default value> https://device.mfp-support.com:443/device/firstregist.ashx	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Short time interval of emergency mode		9718		Recovery time setting	24	1~48	SYS	Sets the time interval to recover from the Emergency Mode to the Normal Mode.(Unit: Hour)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Short time interval of emergency mode		9719		Interval setting	60	30~360	SYS	(Unit: Minute)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9723		Periodical polling timing	1700	0-2359	SYS	0 (0:00) to 2359 (23:59)	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9724		Writing data of self-diagnostic code	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9726		Remote-service initial registration	0	0~3	SYS	0: OFF 1: Start 2: Only certification is scanned 3: RDMS communication starts	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9727		Remote-controlled service tentative password	-	<10 letters>	SYS	Maximum 10 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	General	9729		Status of remote-service initial regist	0	0~1	SYS	0: Not registered 1: Registered	2	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9730		Service center call function	1	0-2	SYS	0: OFF 1: Notifies all service calls 2: Notifies all but paper jams	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9732		Service center call HTTP server URL setting	-	-	SYS	Maximum 256 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Counter			9736		Validity of interrupt copying when external counters are installed	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9739		Toner-end notification	0	0~2	SYS	0: RDMS toner empty notified immediately 1: RDMS toner empty notified once a day 2: RDMS toner empty not notified	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9740		HTTP proxy setting	1	0~1	SYS	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9741		HTTP proxy IP address setting	Refer to contents	-	SYS	Input IP address or FQDN. <Default value> 0.0.0.0	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9742		HTTP proxy port number setting	0	0~65535	SYS		1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9743		HTTP proxy ID setting	-	-	SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9744		HTTP proxy password setting	-	-	SYS	Maximum 30 letters	11	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance	Remote-controlled service	HTTP	9745		HTTP proxy panel display	1	0~1	SYS	0: Enabled 1: Disabled	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9746		802.1X/Dynamic WEP selecting button display	1	0~1	SYS	Switches whether a selecting button for Security mode 802.1X/Dynamic WEP is displayed or not. 0: Not displayed 1: Displayed	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9749		WIA Scan Driver	1	1~2	NIC	Selects WIA Scan Driver. 1: TTEC 2: Microsoft	12	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9750		Automatic ordering function of supplies	3	0~3	SYS	0: Ordered by FAX 1: Ordered by E-mail 2: Ordered by HTTP 3: OFF	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9751		Automatic ordering function of supplies FAX number	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9752		Automatic ordering function of supplies E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9756		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's name	-		SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9757		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's telephone number	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9758		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9759		Automatic ordering function of supplies User's address	-		SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9760		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service number	0	5 digits	SYS	Maximum 5 digits	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9761		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's name	-		SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9762		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's telephone number	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [Pause] button	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9763		Automatic ordering function of supplies Service technician's E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9764		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's name	-		SYS	Maximum 50 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9765		Automatic ordering function of supplies Supplier's address	-		SYS	Maximum 100 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9766		Automatic ordering function of supplies Notes	-		SYS	Maximum 128 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9776		Information about supplies Part number of toner cartridge	-		SYS	Maximum 20 digits	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9777		Information about supplies Order quantity of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9778		Information about supplies Condition number of toner cartridge	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9779		Information about supplies Part number of used toner bag	-		SYS	Maximum 20 digits	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9780		Information about supplies Order quantity of used toner bag	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9781		Information about supplies Condition number of used toner bag	1	1~99	SYS		1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)	Remote-controlled service	Call /Display function	9783		Automatic supply ordering display	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	0: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX) 1: Valid (FAX/Internet FAX/HTTP) 2: Invalid <Default value> NAD: 0 Others: 2	1	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9784		Counter notification Remote FAX setting	-		SYS	Maximum 32 digits Enter hyphen with the [PAUSE] button.	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9787		Suspend when quota is empty	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether the process is suspended immediately or suspended after the job is completed if quota is used up. 0: Suspended immediately 1: Suspended after the job is finished	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9788		Service call checking period setting	6	0~12	SYS	0: No checking period specified (= Calls service technician immediately) 0: 10 minutes 1: 30 minutes 3: 1 hour 4: 6 hours 5: 12 hours 6: 24 hours 7: 48 hours 8: 7 days 9: 1 month 10: 1 year 11: 5 years 12: Not limited (= Calls service technician if such error has occurred in the past even once or more)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9793		Service Notification setting	0	0~2	SYS	Enables to set up to 3 E-mail addresses to be sent. (08-9794, 9607, 9608) 0: Invalid 1: Valid (E-mail) 2: Valid (FAX)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9794		Destination E-mail address	-		SYS	Maximum 192 letters	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9795		Total counter information transmission setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9796		Total counter transmission date setting	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance (Remote)			9797		PM counter notification setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9798		Temporary communication password setting	99999		SYS	Sets a temporary communication password. The password can be entered in alphanumeric characters (A to Z, a to z, 0 to 9) up to 10 digits. The entered password is displayed with "*" on the touch panel and the self-diagnostic lists. (Maximum 10 digits, minimum 5 digits)	11	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9799		Local authentication mode switchover	0	0~1	SYS	Sets the authentication mode when "0: (Internal authentication)" is selected in the code 08-9293. 0: Card ID differs from the User ID 1: Card ID is the same as the User ID	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Image processing			9804		Forcible mode change in toner empty status	1	0~2	SYS	0: SLEEP MODE 1: AUTO POWER SAVE 2: READY	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Laser			9805		Polygonal motor standby rotation Shift waiting time at job end	3	0~9	SYS	0: 0 sec. (current setting) (Polygonal motor ready rotation at job end) 1 to 9: Setting value x 5 sec.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	0	Copying	1	0~1	SYS	When staple runs out while printing in the stapling mode, sets whether printing is interrupted or printing is continued by switching to sorting. This code is valid only when printing in the stapling mode. However, printing is always interrupted when staple for saddle stitch runs out. 0: Continues printing by switching to sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Interruption of stapling operation (no staple)		9810	1	Printing / BOX printing	0	0~1	SYS	When staple runs out while printing in the stapling mode, sets whether printing is interrupted or printing is continued by switching to sorting. This code is valid only when printing in the stapling mode. However, printing is always interrupted when staple for saddle stitch runs out. 0: Continues printing by switching to sort setting 1: Interrupts printing	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	0	Plain	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	1	Thick1	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	2	Thick2	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Maximum number of sheets acceptable exceeding upper limit / Long size		9811	3	Thick3	0	-50~50	SYS	-50 to 50	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9816		Addition of the page number to the multi-page file name of File	0	0~1	SYS	Only when job is executed with TimeStamp enabled for file storage, page number is added with the format set at 08-9387. 0: Invalid (Page number not added) 1: Valid (Page number added)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9817		Maximum number of decimals in extension fields	2	0~6	SYS	0: 0 digit 1: 1 digit 2: 2 digits 3: 3 digits 4: 4 digits 5: 5 digits 6: 6 digits	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9818		Default saving/attachment files of "File/Email"	0	0~1	SYS	0: DOCYYMMDD 1: NetBios name	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9819		STAGE SSL	0	0-1	SYS	Sets whether SSL communication is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9820		STAGE I/F	1	0-1	SYS	Sets whether interface is enabled or disabled for remote scanning. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9821		Port number	49629	0-65535	SYS	Sets a port number for the remote scanning.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Off Device Customization Architecture		9822		SSL port number	49630	0-65535	SYS	Sets an SSL port number for remote scanning using SSL communication.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9823		User name and password at user authentication or "Save as file"	0	0~2	SYS	0: User name and password of the device 1: User name and password at the user authentication (Template registration information comes first when a template is retrieved.) 2: User name and password at the user authentication (User information of the authentication comes first when a template is retrieved.)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Image			9825		Image quality of the black part in the ACS mode	0	0~1	SYS	0: Black 1: Gray scale	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9829		Department management limitation setting	0	0~1	SYS	Decide the default limitation setting when the new department code is created. 0: No limit 1: Limited	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9841		Bluetooth BIP Paper type	0	0~3	SYS	0: Fit page 1: 1/2 size 2: 1/4 size 3: 1/8 size	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Bluetooth			9846		Bluetooth BIP Paper size	Refer to contents	0~13	SYS	0: Ledger 1: Legal 2: Letter 3: Computer 4: Statement 5: A3 6: A4 7: A5 9: B4 10: B5 11: Folio 12: Legal13" 13: LetterSquare <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 6	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher			9847		Hole punching setting	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Maintenance			9880		Total counter transmission date setting(2)	0	0~31	SYS	0 to 31	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9881		Day of total counter data transmission	0	0~127	SYS	Input the value which corresponds to the day of the week. Input "0" to disable this setting. Sunday: 64 Monday: 32 Tuesday: 16 Wednesday: 8 Thursday: 4 Friday: 2 Saturday: 1 e.g.) Monday: 32 Sunday, Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, Friday, Saturday: 127 (64+32+16+8+4+2+1=127)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9883		Hardcopy security printing level 1	0	0~1	SYS	0: Disable1 1: Enable	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Counter			9884		Hardcopy security printing level 1/Counting method switchover	0	0~1	SYS	0: Counted as 1 1: Counted as 2	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanner			9886		Decimal point indication for Enhanced Scan Template	Refer to contents	0~1	SYS	0: Comma 1: Period <Default value> MJD: 0 Others: 1	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Scanner			9888		Permission setting for changing the scan parameter when recalling an extension template	0	0~1	SYS	0: Prohibited 1: Accepted	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General	Data cloning		9889		Status display for USB cloning	0	0~1	SYS	Acceptance of the usage of the USB data cloning tool 0: Accepted 1: Not accepted	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Screen setting		9891		Warning message when PM time has come	1	0~1	SYS	0: No warning notification 1: Warning notification	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9894		Calibration chart charging method	0	0-1	SYS	Decide whether the calibration chart printing is charged or not 0: No charge 1: Charge	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Image			9897		Default value setting of background peak adjustment (Black)	5	1~9	SYS	1: -4 2: -3 3: -2 4: -1 5: 0 6: +1 7: +2 8: +3 9: +4	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Default value setting	Density in the scan mode	9898		Color	6	0-11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting mode	System	Image	Default value setting	Density in the scan mode	9899		Grayscale	6	0-11	SYS	0: Auto 1: -5 2: -4 3: -3 4: -2 5: -1 6: 0 7: +1 8: +2 9: +3 10: +4 11: +5	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	System		9900		System software version	-	-	-	T320SYXXXXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	Engine		9901		Engine ROM version	-	-	-	320M-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	Engine		9902		Scanner ROM version	-	-	-	320S-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	Engine		9903		RADF ROM version	-	-	-	DF-XXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	Finisher		9904		Finisher ROM version	-	-	-	SDL-XX FIN-XX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	FAX		9905		FAX board ROM version	-	-	-	F670-XXX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	HDD		9930		System software OS version	-		-	T190SF0WXXXX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9933		Domain participation confirmation of printing when LDAP authentication is used	1	0~1	SSDK	When LDAP is selected as authentication method for user authentication, checking of domain participation of client computer for print job authentication is set. This function is available only when department management is enabled. 0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	0	Plain	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	1	Thick1	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	2	Thick2	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling setting Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Short size		9937	3	Thick3	0	-100~100	SYS	-100 to 100	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	0	Plain	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	1	Thick1	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	2	Thick2	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Finisher	Stapling Acceptable number of sheets exceeding upper limit / Saddle stitch		9938	3	Thick3	0	-15~15	SYS	-15 to 15	4	
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	Engine		9940		PFC ROM version	-		-	320F-XXX If the PFC ROM version is displayed as "NGD" in this code, it denotes that the updating of the PFC ROM failed. In this case, retry the firmware update.	2	Yes

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	Engine		9941		Laser ROM version	-		-	320L-XXX If the laser ROM version is displayed as "NGD" in this code, it denotes that the updating of the laser ROM failed. In this case, retry the firmware update.	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Version	Finisher		9942		Inserter ROM version	-		-	FIN-XX	2	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	E-mail		9946		Number of Email transmission retries	3	0~14	SYS	The number of times of E-mail communication retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is set.	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	Network	E-mail		9947		E-mail transmission retry interval	1	0~15	SYS	When E-mail transmission retry for Scan to E-mail and Internet Fax is performed, the interval is set. 0 min - 15 min	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9954		Counter / job list printing	0	0~1	SYS	0: Invalid 1: Valid	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9955		Name of [EXTENSION] button	EXTENSION	-	SYS	Sets the name of " EXTENSION" button displayed on the MENU screen. Maximum 10 characters with alphameric characters and symbols.	11	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9958		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Log / Job Status)	0	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on the Job Log or Job Status. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9959		Bcc address display ON/OFF setting (Job Notification)	1	0~1	SYS	Sets whether the Bcc address is displayed or not on all the Job Notifications except for the administrator. 0: OFF (Bcc address not displayed) 1: ON (Bcc address displayed)	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9960		Equipment information (SRAM)	Refer to contents	0~2	SYS	Displays the equipment information in SRAM. 0: Not set 1: Destinations other than NAD 2: NAD <Default value> NAD: 2 Others: 1	2	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9963		Display of receiving job on PRINT/JOB STATUS screen	2	0-2	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled (Other user's receiving job can be deleted) 2: Enabled (Other user's receiving job cannot be deleted) * This setting is automatically disabled in the high security mode.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Default mode setting	Default setting (PPC)	9970		Original mode (Black)	0	0-4	SYS	0: Text/Photo 1: Text 2: Photo 3: Not used 4: User custom mode	1	Yes
08	Setting Mode	System	General			9971		Image quality density adjustment at power-ON Default setting	0	0-1	SYS	0: Auto 1: Manual	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Blank page judgment Default setting	PPC	9972		Blank page judgment Default setting	0	-3 - 3	SYS	The larger the value, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	Blank page judgment Default setting	NW SCN	9973		Blank page judgment Default setting	0	-3 - 3	SYS	The larger the value, the more the paper is judged as a blank page. The smaller the value, the less the paper is judged as a blank page.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface	ACS judgment adjustment Default setting	NW SCN	9975		ACS judgment adjustment Default setting	0	-3 - 3	SYS	The larger the value, the more the original is judged as color data. The smaller the value, the less the original is judged as black data.	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9980		Address setting for TO/CC/BCC at authentication	0	0-4	SYS	Sets address of TO/CC/BCC when the user authentication and E-mail authentication are enabled. When the value of this code is set to "1", the address specified as From Address is input to TO destination field. TO/CC/BCC field cannot be edited. When the value of this code is set to "2 to 4", the address specified as From Address is input to each field. TO/CC/BCC field can be edited by pressing the TO/CC/BCC button. 0: Disabled 1: Fixed to TO field. 2: Added to TO field. 3: Added to CC field. 4: Added to BCC field.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	Network			9981		Sending Email text	1	0~1	SYS	0: Disabled 1: Enabled	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9982		Switch of display attribute of [EXTENSION] icon	0	0~1	SYS	0: Touch is invalid when authentication is not completed. 1: Touch is valid when authentication is not completed.	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9984		Document or file name display form for the PRINT screen, JOB STATUS screen, Job Status tab and Logs tab	0	0~1	SYS	0: Displays with the document or file name 1: Does not display the document or file name	1	
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9985		Screen displayed by pressing MENU button	0	0-1	SYS	0: MENU screen 1: EWB screen	1	

05/08	Mode	Element	Sub element	Item	Subitem	Code	Sub-code	Details	Default value	Acceptable value	RAM	Contents	Procedure	Service UI
08	Setting Mode	System	User interface			9987		Retention of fax sending settings	0	0~3	SYS	Sets whether the fax sending settings are retained or not. 0: Clears all settings (The authentication screen is displayed if user authentication or department management is enabled.) 1: Clears all 2: Clears only addresses 3: Retains all settings * When the value of this code is set to "3", the value of 08-3847 (FAX mistransmission prevention) is automatically set to "1" (Enabled).	1	

MAINTENANCE CHECK LIST
e-STUDIO556/656/756/856

MAINTENANCE CHECK LIST / LISTE DE VERIFICATIŌN DENTRETIEN /
LISTE DER WARTUNQSPRÜFUNG / LISTA DE CONTROL DE MANTENIMIENTO

DP-5560/6560/7560/8560

	REPLACEMENT UNIT				
5560/6560/7560/8560	1.CLEANING UNIT	2.DEVELOPER UNIT	3.CHARGER UNIT	4.FUSER UNIT	5.TRANSFER BELT UNIT
460k/515k/540k/600k					
920k/1030k/1080k/1200k					
1380k/1545k/1620k/1800k					
1840k/2060k/2160k/2400k					
2300k/2575k/2700k/3000k					
2760k/3090k/3240k/3600k					
3220k/3605k/3780k/4200k					
3680k/4120k/4320k/4800k					

	REPLACEMENT PARTS AND SUPPLIES																															
5560/6560/7560/8560	1.HEAT ROLLER	2.PRESS ROLLER	3.H/R SEPARATION CRAW	4.WEB	5.WEB PRESS ROLLER	6.WEB ROLLER ONE-WAY-CLUTCH	7.OZONE FILTER	8.TONER FILTER	9.CHARGER WIRE	10.CHARGER WIRE CLEANING PAD	11.CHARGER GRID	12.TRANSFER BELT	13.TR. BELT POWER SUPPLY ROLLER	14.TR. BELT CREANING BRUSH	15.TR. BELT CREANING BLADE	16.DRUM BLADE	17.DRUM CREANING BRUSH	18.DRUM SEPARATION CLAW	19.DRUM	20.DEVEROPER MATERIAL		21.PFP1(FEED,SEP,PICK)(200K)	22.PFP2(FEED,SEP,PICK)(200K)	23.T-LCF(FEED,SEP,PICK)(400K)	24.ADF(FEED,SEP,PICK)(100K)	25.SFB(FEED,SEP,PICK)(100K)	26.EX-LCF(FEED,SEP,PICK)(500K)					
460k/515k/540k/600k																																
920k/1030k/1080k/1200k																																
1380k/1545k/1620k/1800k																																
1840k/2060k/2160k/2400k																																
2300k/2575k/2700k/3000k																																
2760k/3090k/3240k/3600k																																
3220k/3605k/3780k/4200k																																
3680k/4120k/4320k/4800k																																

	CLEANING UNIT															
5560/6560/7560/8560	1.CLEANER	2.DRUM	3.SCANNER	4.CHARGER	5.SLIT GLASS	6.DEVELOPER	7.PAPER FEED SECTION	8.FUSER	9.TRANSFER BELT	10.REVERS SECTION	11.ADU	12.PFP	13.ADF	14.T-LCF	15.SFB	16.EX-LCF
460k/515k/540k/600k																
920k/1030k/1080k/1200k																
1380k/1545k/1620k/1800k																
1840k/2060k/2160k/2400k																
2300k/2575k/2700k/3000k																
2760k/3090k/3240k/3600k																
3220k/3605k/3780k/4200k																
3680k/4120k/4320k/4800k																

	OILING							COUNTER	TECHNICIAN	DATE
5560/6560/7560/8560	1.USED TONER TRANS DRIVE	2.TONER TRANS DRIVE	3.PAPER FEED DRIVE /BUSHING	4.FUSER DRIVE /BUSHING	5.ADU DRIVE /BUSHING	6.PFP DRIVE /BUSHING	7.EXIT ROLLER DRIVE			
460k/515k/540k/600k										
920k/1030k/1080k/1200k										
1380k/1545k/1620k/1800k										
1840k/2060k/2160k/2400k										
2300k/2575k/2700k/3000k										
2760k/3090k/3240k/3600k										
3220k/3605k/3780k/4200k										
3680k/4120k/4320k/4800k										

MAINTENANCE CHECK LIST
e-STUDIO557/657/757/857

MAINTENANCE CHECK LIST / LISTE DE VERIFICATIŌN DENTRETIEN /
LISTE DER WARTUNQSPRÜFUNG / LISTA DE CONTROL DE MANTENIMIENTO

DP-5570/6570/7570/8570

	REPLACEMENT UNIT					REPLACEMENT PARTS AND SUPPLIES																																CLEANING UNIT																OILING							COUNTER	TECHNICIAN	DATE
5570/6570/7570/8570	1.CLEANING UNIT	2.DEVELOPER UNIT	3.CHARGER UNIT	4.FUSER UNIT	5.TRANSFER BELT UNIT	1.HEAT ROLLER	2.PRESS ROLLER	3.H/R SEPARATION CRAW	4.WEB	5.WEB PRESS ROLLER	6.WEB ROLLER ONE-WAY-CLUTCH	7.OZONE FILTER	8.TONER FILTER	9.CHARGER WIRE	10.CHARGER WIRE CLEANING PAD	11.CHARGER GRID	12.TRANSFER BELT	13.TR. BELT POWER SUPPLY ROLLER	14.TR. BELT CREANING BRUSH	15.TR. BELT CREANING BLADE	16.DRUM BLADE	17.DRUM CREANING BRUSH	18.DRUM SEPARATION CLAW	19.DRUM	20.DEVEROPER MATERIAL		21.PFP1(FEED,SEP,PICK)(200K)	22.PFP2(FEED,SEP,PICK)(200K)	23.T-LCF(FEED,SEP,PICK)(400K)	24.ADF(FEED,SEP,PICK)(100K)	25.SFB(FEED,SEP,PICK)(100K)	26.EX-LCF(FEED,SEP,PICK)(500K)						1.CLEANER	2.DRUM	3.SCANNER	4.CHARGER	5.SLIT GLASS	6.DEVELOPER	7.PAPER FEED SECTION	8.FUSER	9.TRANSFER BELT	10.REVERS SECTION	11.ADU	12.PFP	13.ADF	14.T-LCF	15.SFB	16.EX-LCF	1.USED TONER TRANS DRIVE	2.TONER TRANS DRIVE	3.PAPER FEED DRIVE /BUSHING	4.FUSER DRIVE /BUSHING	5.ADU DRIVE /BUSHING	6.PFP DRIVE /BUSHING	7.EXIT ROLLER DRIVE			
460k/515k/540k/600k																																																														
920k/1030k/1080k/1200k																																																														
1380k/1545k/1620k/1800k																																																														
1840k/2060k/2160k/2400k																																																														
2300k/2575k/2700k/3000k																																																														
2760k/3090k/3240k/3600k																																																														
3220k/3605k/3780k/4200k																																																														
3680k/4120k/4320k/4800k																																																														

REVISION RECORD

Ver.08

Ver.08 <2015.01.16>	
Page	**Contents**
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS	"General Precautions at Service" has been added.
3-53	The description has been added.
3-109	The description has been deleted.
5-21	The description has been added.
6-15	The description has been changed.
6-39	The description has been changed.
6-78	The description has been changed.
8-96	The descriptions have been added to the troubleshooting for C270.
8-143 to 8-147	The descriptions have been added to the troubleshooting for F106_1 to F106_1 and F106_UNDEF.
8-154	The descriptions have been changed to the troubleshooting for F130.
10-24	The illustration has been changed. (Fig. 10-28)
Chapter 15	e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 <05 Code> Added 7152, 7153, 7156, 8412-8415 Contents is changed 7041, 7042, 7048, 7051, 8309-8311, 8370 Subitem and Contents are changed 7033, 7034, 7043, 7050, 7279, 7280 Sub element, Contents are changed 8356, 8390, 8391, 8394, 8405, 8407-8409 Sub element, Subitem and Contents are changed 8355, 8385, 8386, 8389, 8400, 8402-8404 Item, Subitem, Details, Default value, Acceptable value and Contents are changed 7400-7404 <08 Code> Added 2270-2273, 3640-3643, 3653, 3657-3659, 3661, 3662, 3666, 3820-3826, 4017, 7617, 8300, 8732, 8797, 8835, 8836, 3646-3652, 3875, 8670, 8795, 8833 Default value is changed 8789 Details is changed 8710 Contents is changed 9306 Default value and Contents are changed 2260 Details and Contents are changed 8537 Details, Default value, Acceptable value and Contents are changed 9963
	e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 No changed

Ver.07

Ver.07 <2014.08.08>	
Page	**Contents**
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS	“Precautions for Transporting Equipment Once Unpacked” has been added.
3-34	P-I (Page-Item No.) of M34, M36, M37 and M38 has been added.
3-62 to 3-65	The description has been changed.
3-66	The figure names of “Fig. 3-47“ has been added.
3-67	The figure names of “Fig. 3-48“ has been added.
3-109	The description has been changed.
4-41	The "Notes" has been added.
4-43	The "Notes" has been added.
4-76	The "Notes" has been added.
4-104	The "Notes" has been added.
4-113	The "Notes" has been added.The illustration has been changed. (Fig. 4-318)
4-125	The "Notes" has been added.
4-144	The procedures for "4.13.12 Original holding guide" have been added.
5-8	The description of “procedures 5” has been added.
5-18	The illustration of "Fig. 5-8" has been corrected.
5-23	The description has been changed. The illustration of “Fig. 5-14“ has been changed. (“HDD“ Utility” added)
5-27	The procedures for "[G] Initialization of log file (HDD Utility)" has been added.
5-32	The description has been changed.
5-45	The illustration of "Fig. 5-36" has been corrected.
6-14	The description of “[E-3] procedure (5)“ has been corrected.
6-77	The "Notes" has been changed.
7-17	The preventive maintenance checklist for "LCF(MP-4004) " has been changed.
8-265	The troubleshooting for "COVER OPEN continues to be displayed" has been added.
11-5	The procedures of "Updating method" have been changed.
11-27	The description has been changed.
11-38	The procedures of step12 to 14" have been added.

Ver.07 <2014.08.08>	
Page	**Contents**
Chapter 15	e-STUDIO556/656/756/856 No changed
	e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 <05 Code> The acceptable value of 05-9043 has been changed. The default value of 05-3030, 3031, 3044, 3045, 3046, 3047, 4019-1, 4019-2 and 4119-2 have been changed. <08 Code> 08-2009-1, 2010-1, 3657, 3658, 3659, 3661, 3662, 3666, 4017 and 8836 have been added. The contents of 08-3640, 3641 and 9306 have been changed. RAM has been changed: 08-3021, 8947, 9933 The acceptable values and contents of 08-5412, 9607, and 9608 have been changed. The acceptable value of 08-4521, 5412-0, -2, -3, 4, 5, 9403 and 9606 have been changed. The subitem, subcode, details, contents and procedure of 08-2010 have been changed. The subitem, and procedure of 4668-1, -2, -3, 4669-0, -2, -3, 4670-0, -1, -3, 4671-0, -1, -2 have been changed. The item, subcode, details, contents and procedure of 08-2009 have been changed. The default values and contents of 08-2260, 2267, 2268 and 2270-0 have been changed. The default value of 08-2270-1, 2271-0, -1, 2272-0, -1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, -8, -8, -9, -10, -11, -12, -13, -14, 2273-0, -1, -2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, -8, -8, -9, -10, -11, -12, -13, -14, 6298-0,-2, -3, -4, -5, -6, -7, -8 and 8789 have been changed. The details, acceptable values, and contents of 08-4526 have been changed. The details of 2202-0, -1, 2236-0, -1, 2237-0, -1, 2238-0, -1, 2239-0, -1, 2240-0, -1, 2241-0, -1 and 8537 have been changed. The element of 08-6198, 6199, 6200, 8967, 9017, 9343 have been changed.

Ver.06

Ver.06 <2014.04.18>	
Page	**Contents**
Cover	Model names have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
GENERAL PRECAUTIONS	Model names have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
1-1	The description of the FEATURE has been added.
2-1	Model names have been added.
2-2	The description of the HDD has been added..
2-4 to 2-13	Model names have been added.
2-16	The illustration has been changed.
2-18	e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 has been added.
2-19	The description of the supplies has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-8	The description of the erectric parts layout has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-13	The description of the erectric parts layout has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-27	The description of the erectric parts layout has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-28 to 3-31	Model names have been added.
3-35	The description of the sensor has been added. (S1, S2 for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-37	The description of the sensor has been added. (S54 for e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-45	The description has been changed.
3-47	Model names have been added.
3-54	The illustration has been changed. (Fig. 3-34)
3-57	The illustration has been changed. (Fig. 3-37)
3-58	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)

Ver.06 <2014.04.18>	
Page	**Contents**
3-61	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-64	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-66	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-91	Model names have been added.
3-112 to 3-113	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
3-116 to 3-117	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-12	Model names have been added.
4-13	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-15 to 4-18	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-23	Model names have been added.
4-25 to 4-27	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-33	Model names have been added.
4-34	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-35	Model names have been added.
4-39 to 4-43	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-47	Model names have been added.
4-48	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-79	Model names have been added.
4-81 to 4-83	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-108 to 4-110	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-116	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
4-147	Model names have been added.
4-148 to 4-149	The disassembly and replacement procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
5-15 to 5-16	The note has been added.
5-25	The note has been added.
5-29	The note has been added.
6-1	Model names have been added.
6-25 to 6-30	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
6-34	Model names have been added.
6-36	Model names have been added.
6-37	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
6-40 to 6-41	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
6-43	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
6-48	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
6-62	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
6-84 to 6-85	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
7-4	Model names have been added.
7-12	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
7-23	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
7-38 to 7-39	The Maintenance parts list have been changed.

Ver.06 <2014.04.18>	
Page	**Contents**
7-41 to 7-42	The description of the Machine Refreshing Check list has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-12 to 8-14	Model names have been added.
8-16	Model names have been added.
8-28 to 8-29	The description of the TopAccess related error has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-30	The description of the troubleshooting for 6014 has been added.
8-43	Model names have been added.
8-92	Model names have been added.
8-93	The troubleshooting has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-94	The troubleshooting for [F261] has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-95	The troubleshooting for [F262] has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-96	Model names have been added.
8-97	The troubleshooting has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-98	Model names have been added.
8-99 to 8-100	The troubleshooting has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-105 to 8-107	The troubleshooting has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
8-159	Model names have been added.
8-195	The description of the troubleshooting for 6014 has been added.
8-235 to 8-236	The troubleshooting has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
9-2	Model names have been added.
9-3 to 9-4	The “REPLACEMENT OF PC BOARDS / HDD” procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
9-6	Model names have been added.
9-7 to 9-11	The “REPLACEMENT OF PC BOARDS / HDD” procedures have been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
9-15	The note has been added.
9-20	Model names have been added.
9-23 to 9-25	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
9-26	Model names have been added.
9-27	The note has been added.
11-1	Model names have been added.
11-5 to 11-8	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-9	Model names have been added.
11-10	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-13	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-26 to 11-27	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-29	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-32	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-35	Model names have been added.
11-37 to 11-38	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-40	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-42	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-47	Model names have been added.
11-50	Model names have been added.
11-58	Model names have been added.
11-63	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
11-66	Model names have been added.

Ver.06 <2014.04.18>	
Page	**Contents**
11-67	The description has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
12-3	The note has been added.
14-1	Model names have been added.
14-2	The description of the AC wire haeness has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
14-4	Model names have been added.
14-5	The description of the DC wire haeness has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
14-6	Model names have been added.
14-7	The description of the Electric Parts Layout has been added. (e-STUDIO557/657/757/857)
Chapter 15	e-STUDIO557/657/757/857 has been added. (Test mode 03/04, Adjustment mode 05, Setting Mode08)

Ver.05

Ver.05 <2014.01.10>	
Page	**Contents**
Trademarks	Windows 8, Windows Server 2003, Windows Server 2008, and Windows Server 2012 have been added. The trademark sentence for Microsoft has been changed. The official company name of “Apple” has been corrected.
5-31	The descriptions for (05) adjustment value difference, (08) setting value difference, and Job log/Message log have been added.
5-32	The CSV file names for (05) adjustment value difference, (08) setting value difference, and Job log/Message log have been added.
5-33	The descriptions for (05) adjustment value difference, (08) setting value difference, and Job log/Message log have been added.
5-37	The list for “Stored information of pixel counter (toner cartridge reference)” has been corrected.
5-38	The list for “Stored information of pixel counter (service technician reference)” has been corrected.
5-42	The version list has been corrected.
5-45	The list for (05) adjustment value/(08) setting value difference has been added.
5-52	The lists for “Stored information of pixel counter (service technician reference)” and “Stored information of pixel counter (toner cartridge reference)” have been corrected.
8-28	Error code 6013 has been added.
8-186	The troubleshooting for 6013 has been added.
8-228	Step 1 has been added. Step Nos. have been changed.
8-229	Step Nos. have been changed.
8-254	The troubleshooting for H04 has been added.
9-16	The contents of “Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board” has been changed.
9-17	The contents of “Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board” has been changed.
9-18	The contents of “Precautions and Procedures when replacing the SYS board” has been changed.
9-33	The contents of “Re-registration method when the equipment is replaced due to a malfunction” has been changed.
10-1	The description has been changed.
10-11	The description has been changed.
10-14	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-15	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-24	The toner remaining information has been added.

Ver.05 <2014.01.10>	
Page	**Contents**
10-25	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-26	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-27	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-28	The toner remaining information has been added.
10-29	The toner remaining information has been added.
11-11	Note for “Invalid Signature” has been added. Error code H04 has been added.
11-26	Error code H04 has been added.
12-11	The description has been changed.
Chapter 15	05-3009 has been added. The contents of 08-3501, 3502, 4131, 8981, and 9022 have been changed. The acceptable value of 08-3623 has been changed. 08-3637, 3638, 3639, 3644, 6088-0, -1, 6089-0, -1, 6090, 6091, 8642, 8643, 8644, 8645, 8646, 8647, 8648, 8649, 8650, 8651, 8652, 8653, 8654, 8655, 8656, 8657, 8658, 8659, 8660, 8661, 8662, 8663, 8664-0, -1, -2, 8667, 8668, 8671-0, -1, -2, 8672-0, -1, -2, 8673, 8674, 8727, 8728-0 to 13, 8729, 8730, 8735, 8736, 8754, 8755, 8756-0, -1, 8758, 8762-0, 8771, 8774, 8781, 8785, 8786-0, -1, 8788, 8789, 8790, 8791, 8792, 8826, 8827, 8831, 9255, and 9963 have been added. The item, details, and contents of 08-6080 have been changed. The sub element, item, subitem, and details of 08-6081-0, -1, 6084, 6085-0, -1 have been changed. The default value of 08-8520 has been changed. The acceptable values and contents of 08-9016 and 9017 have been changed. The details of 08-9398 have been changed.

Ver.04

Ver.04 <2013.10.04>	
Page	**Contents**
General Precautions	"3. General operations" has been added.
2-2	A description of hibernation has been added.
3-47	A description of hibernation has been added.
4-20	"[A] Removal of the Lens unit" has been added.
4-21	"[B] Installation of lens unit" has been added.
4-29	The removal procedure for the laser optical unit has been corrected.
5-19	The description has been corrected.
5-22	The description has been corrected.
5-24	The description has been corrected.
5-25	The description has been corrected.
5-33	The description of txt file has been deleted.
5-43	The description of error log has been deleted.
6-20	The wrong description has been corrected.
6-24	The descriptions have been changed.
6-34	The description has been corrected.
6-34	"Text" mode has been deleted.
6-38	A description of default value has been changed.
6-45	The descriptions have been changed.
6-52	"6.9.4 Lens unit" have been deleted.
6-71	The adjustment procedure has been corrected.
6-73	The adjustment procedure has been corrected.

Ver.04 <2013.10.04>	
Page	**Contents**
6-75	The wrong description of code has been corrected.
6-77	The wrong description of code has been corrected.
7-4	The PM support code list has been changed.
7-11	The work flow has been corrected.
7-37	"Product name" has been changed to "P-I" of the parts list.
8-3	Descriptions have been added.
8-16	The contents of F101 have been changed.
8-17	The contents of F106 have been changed.
8-25	Error codes (4241 and 4242) have been added.
8-27	Error codes (5030 and 50FF) have been added.
8-35	The wrong description has been corrected.
8-36	The wrong description has been corrected.
8-90	The troubleshooting for C260 has been changed.
8-91	The troubleshooting for C270 and C280 has been changed.
8-92	The troubleshooting for C290 has been changed.
8-97	The descriptions of the troubleshooting for C550 have been changed.
8-98	A description of the troubleshooting for F110/F111 has been added.
8-127 to 8-133	Contents of the troubleshooting for F101 have been added.
8-137	The contents of F106 have been changed.
8-150	The contents of F901 have been changed.
8-178	Troubleshooting items (4241 and 4242) have been added.
8-184	Troubleshooting items (5030 and 50FF) have been added.
8-253	A troubleshooting item has been added.
9-13	The descriptions have been corrected.
11-1 to 4	The procedure of the firmware updating method for MJ-1029 has been changed.
11-33	The procedure of the firmware updating method for MJ-1029 has been changed.
11-43	The procedure of the firmware updating method for MJ-1029 has been changed.
11-45	The procedure of the firmware updating method for MJ-1029 has been changed.
11-51	The procedure of the firmware updating method for MJ-1029 has been changed.
11-52	The procedure of the firmware updating method for MJ-1029 has been changed.
14-3	One pin for CN406 has been corrected to +5VB.
Chapter 15	05-2136, 2137, and 7486-0, -1, -2 have been deleted. The contents of 05-8239-0 have been changed. The default values of 08-2117, 6350, 8713, and 9486 have been changed. The contents of 08-3500, 4016-0, -1 and 9987 have been changed. The acceptable value and contents of 08-3724 and 5155 have been changed. 08-5156, 5810, 5811, 8521, 8623-0, 8628, 8640, 8641, 8761, 8775, 8776, 8777, 8778, 8779, 8780, 8782, 8783, 8825, and 8942 have been added. The details of 08-6081-0 have been changed. The default value and contents of 08-8523 have been changed. 08-8737, 9482, 9483, 9484, and 9485 have been deleted. The default values of 08-6250-1, -4, 6258-1, -4, 6266-1, -4, 6272-1, -4, 6274-1, -4, 6282-1, -4, 6290-1, -4, 6298-1, -4, 6300-1, -4, 6308-1, -4, 6312-1, -4, 6328-1, -4, 6332-1, -4, 6334-1, -4, 6346-1, -4, 6350-1, -4, 6352-1, -4, 6354-1, -4, 6368-1, -4, and 6438-1, -4 have been changed.

Ver.03

Ver.03 <2012.07.06>	
Page	**Contents**
2-13	"Bluetooth" has been deleted.

Ver.03 <2012.07.06>	
Page	**Contents**
2-17	"Bluetooth" has been deleted. "Receiving tray" has been added.
3-82	Fig. 3-49 has been changed.
4-103	A note has been added to 4.10.7.
4-108	A note has been added to 4.10.12.
5-1	An explanation of "Appendix" has been added to [A] in 5.1.
5-55	"5.15 PM support mode related code" has been deleted.
6-62	The name has been changed from "jam release lever" to "jam release knob". (Uniform terminology)
7-5	The description of "7.4.2 Operational flow and operational screen" has been changed.
7-8	Fig. 7-4 has been corrected.
7-9	Fig. 7-5 has been corrected.
7-15	Table L has been corrected.
7-21	The alphabet used in Fig. 7-9 has been changed from "O" to "N".
7-30	The name has been changed from "jam release lever" to "jam release knob". (Uniform terminology)
8-3	"8.1.2 Collection of debug logs with a USB device" has been added.
8-12	A page number has been added to the troubleshooting column of C8C0.
8-15	The descriptions of F100_0, F100_1 and F100_2 have been corrected. The descriptions of F109_0 to F109_4 have been corrected. F101_0 to F101_3 have been added and the description of F101 has been corrected.
8-16	F140 has been added. F109_5 and F109_6 have been added. The descriptions of F121 and F122 have been corrected. F901_1 has been added. F131 has been added.
8-21	2D45 and 2D69 have been added.
8-25	4F10 has been added.
8-26	The page numbers in the troubleshooting column have been changed.
8-97	A troubleshooting for C8C0 has been added.
8-123	The descriptions of F100_0 and F100_1 have been corrected.
8-124	The descriptions of F100_1 and F100_2 have been corrected.
8-125	The description of F100_2 has been corrected. Descriptions of F101_0 and F101_1 have been added.
8-126	Descriptions of F101_2 and F101_3 have been added. F101 has been moved. The descriptions of F102 to F105 have been corrected.
8-127	The descriptions of F106_0 and F106_1 have been corrected.
8-128	The description of F106_2 has been corrected.
8-129	The description of F109_0 has been corrected.
8-130	The descriptions of F109_1 to F109_4 and F120 to F122 have been corrected. Descriptions of F109_5 and F109_6 have been added.
8-137	"A description of F131 has been added.
8-142	F901_1 has been added to the description of F901. This description has been corrected.
8-158	A description of 2D45 has been added.
8-159	A description of 2D69 has been added.
8-172	A description of 4F10 has been added.
8-173	Descriptions of 5012 to 501B have been added.
8-205	The error name of 8103 has been corrected.
8-215	"269" has been changed to "05-2166".
8-237	A table of troubleshooting has been added to 8.4.17
9-3	A note has been added to 9.1.4.
9-4	"9.1.5 Hard disk (HDD)" has been corrected.

Ver.03 <2012.07.06>	
Page	**Contents**
9-8	Procedures have been added to 9.2.1.
9-11	A note has been added to 9.2.3.
9-16	The figure of 9.2.4 has been corrected. The "Notes" under the illustration has been corrected. A note has been added to "[A] Return license".
9-17	An information has been added to "[E] Restore ADI key".
9-18	"Note" has been added to "[I] Check ROM versions".
9-19	The description of 9.2.5 has been corrected.
9-20	The figure of 9.2.6 has been changed.
9-22	Step (2) has been added to "[E] Restore SRAM".
9-23	An information has been added to "[G] Backup ADI key".
9-24	An information has been added to "[L] Enable HDD encryption".
9-32	The description of 9.3.1 has been corrected and a description of 9.3.2 has been added.
11-5	The description of 11.2 has been corrected.
11-30	The procedures of "11.4.2 System ROM" have been corrected.
12-11	Descriptions have been added to "12.3.2 Prior confirmation".
Appendix	The acceptable values of 05-2133 and 2160 have been changed. The contents of 05-2162, 2165, 2166, and 2171 have been changed. 08-3631, 6087, 6250-0 to 8, 6251, 6258-0 to 8, 6259, 6266-0 to 8, 6267, 6272-0 to 8, 6273, 6274-0 to 8, 6275, 6282-0 to 8, 6283, 6290-0 to 8, 6291, 6298-0 to 8, 6299, 6300-0 to 8, 6301, 6308-0 to 8, 6309, 6312-0 to 5,8, 6313, 6328-0 to 8, 6329, 6332-0 to 8, 6333, 6334-0 to 5,-8, 6335, 6346-0 to 8, 6347, 6350-0 to 8, 6351,6352-0 to 8, 6353, 6354-0 to 8, 6355, 6368-0 to 8, 6369, 6382-0 to 2,-8, 6383, 6384-0 to 2,-8, 6385, 6386-0 to 2,-8, 6387, 6388-0 to 2,-8, 6389, 6390-0 to 2,-8, 6391, 6392-0 to 2,-8, 6393, 6394-0 to 2,-8, 6395, 6396-0 to 2,-8, 6397, 6398-0 to 2,-8, 6399, 6400-0 to 2,-8, 6401, 6402-0 to 2,-8, 6403, 6404-0 to 2,-8, 6405, 6406-0 to 2,-8, 6407, 6408-0 to 2,-8, 6409, 6410-0 to 2,-8, 6411, 6412-0 to 2,-8, 6413, 6414-0 to 2,-8, 6415, 6416-0 to 2,-8, 6417, 6420-0 to 2,-8, 6421, 6422-0 to 2,-8, 6423, 6424-0 to 2,-8, 6425, 6428-0 to 2,-8, 6429, 6430-0 to 2,-8, 6431, 6432-0 to 2,-8, 6433, 6438-0 to 8, 6439, 8624, 8631, 8713, 8744, 8745, 8746, 8748, 8749, 8824, 8900-0 to 3, 8952, 9294, 9954, 9985 have been added. The contents of 08-3500, 3501, 3502, 3503, 8303, 9132, 9290 have been changed. The acceptable values and contents of 08-9310, 9898, 9899 have been changed. The default values of 08-9484, 9485, 9487, 9614, 9615, 9616, 9617, 9618, 9619, 9620 have been changed. The default value and contents of 08-9730 have been changed.

Ver.02

Ver.02 <2011.12.15>	
Page	**Contents**
-	Ver 02 release

Ver.01

Ver.01 <2011.11.29>	
Page	**Contents**
-	Ver 01 release

Ver.00

Ver.00 <2011.9.9>	
Page	**Contents**
-	First version

TOSHIBA

TOSHIBA TEC CORPORATION
1-11-1, OSAKI, SHINAGAWA-KU, TOKYO, 141-8562, JAPAN